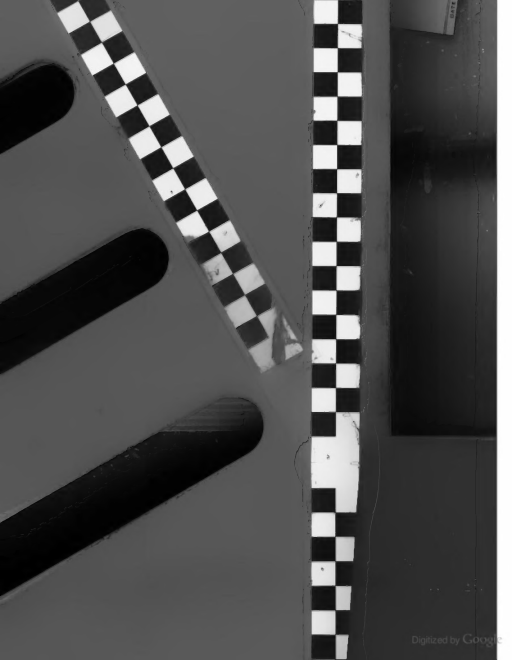


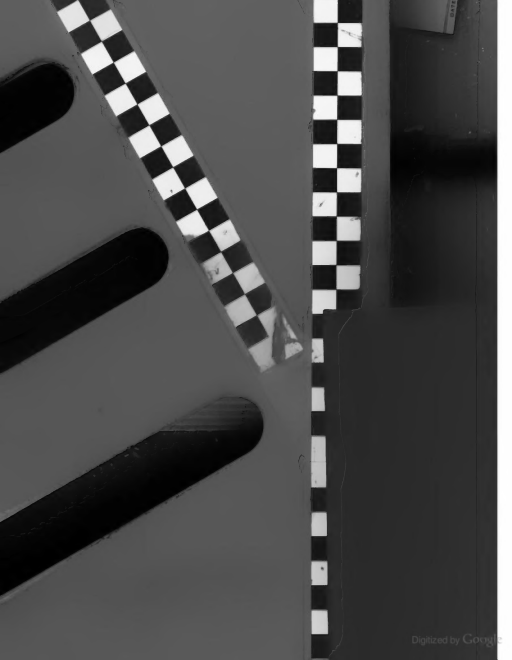
*image
not
available*



HISTORY OF
NORTON AND
HUMBOLDT COUNTIES,
IOWA

627
K6
HA7







HISTORY
OF
KOSSUTH and HUMBOLDT
COUNTIES, IOWA,

TOGETHER WITH SKETCHES OF THEIR CITIES, VILLAGES AND TOWNSHIPS, EDUCATIONAL
CIVIL, MILITARY AND POLITICAL HISTORY; PORTRAITS OF PROM-
INENT PERSONS, AND BIOGRAPHIES OF
REPRESENTATIVE CITIZENS.

HISTORY OF IOWA,

EMBRACING ACCOUNTS OF THE PRE-HISTORIC RACES, AND A BRIEF REVIEW
OF ITS CIVIL AND MILITARY HISTORY.

ILLUSTRATED.

SPRINGFIELD, ILL.
UNION PUBLISHING COMPANY.
1884.



TO THE PIONEERS
OF
Kossuth and Humboldt Counties;

THIS VOLUME IS
RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,
WITH THE HOPE THAT YOUR VIRTUES MAY BE EMULATED
AND YOUR TOILS AND SACRIFICES DULY APPRECIATED
BY COMING GENERATIONS.

P R E F A C E

able information that is irretrievably lost each year through the death of old settlers, and the decay and ravages of time. It was thought there could be no good reason why the history of Kossuth, and Humboldt counties should not be placed upon as enduring a foundation as those of surrounding counties; and, to this end, no expense or pains has been spared to render it worthy the patronage of its citizens. A number of experienced writers upon local history have had the work in charge from its inception to its close; and, upon completion of their labor, before any portion of the manuscript was sent to the press, the whole was submitted to committees of citizens for revision, thus insuring correctness and adding materially to the value of the book.

The labors of all engaged in this enterprise have been cheered by the cordial assistance and good-will of many friends; so many, indeed, that, to attempt to name them, would, in this connection, be impracticable; to all of whom, grateful acknowledgments are tendered. The press of each of the three counties is entitled to special mention for their help and encouragements so generously tendered.

UNION PUBLISHING COMPANY.

JUNE, 1884.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

HISTORY OF IOWA.

CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTORY	17
Original Inhabitants.....	17
Mound Builders.....	18
The Red Men.....	18
Discovery of the Mississippi.....	19
Marquette.....	19
LaSalle.....	20
Purchase of Louisiana.....	20

CHAPTER II.

INDIANS AND INDIAN WARS	21
The Illinois, Sacs and Foxes.....	21
The Iowas.....	22
War Between Sacs and Foxes and Iowas.....	22
The Sioux.....	24
Black Hawk War.....	31
Battle of Bad Ax.....	33

CHAPTER III.

INDIAN TREATIES	36
Black Hawk Treaty.....	36
Sacs and Fox Treaty.....	38
Treaty with the Sioux.....	39
Treaty with the Sacs.....	39
Treaty with the Foxes.....	39
Treaty with the Iowas.....	40
Treaty with the Sacs of Rock River.....	40
Treaty of 1824.....	40
Treaty of 1830.....	40
Treaty with Sacs, Foxes and other Tribes.....	41
Treaty with the Winnebagoes.....	41
Treaty of 1835, with Sacs and Foxes.....	42
Treaty of 1837.....	42
Treaty of Relinquishment.....	42
Treaty of 1842.....	42

CHAPTER IV.

EARLY SETTLEMENTS	43
The Dubuque Settlement.....	43
The Glard Settlement.....	43
The Montrose Settlement.....	43
The Burlington Settlement.....	43
The Keokuk Settlement.....	43
Rules for the Government of Dubuque.....	45

	PAGE.
Military Interference with Settlements.....	45
Extinguishment of Indian Titles.....	46
The Fort Madison Settlement.....	47
Flint Hills.....	47
The Davenport Settlement.....	48
Clayton County Settlement.....	48
Council Bluffs.....	48
Des Moines.....	49

CHAPTER V.

TERRITORIAL AND STATE ORGANIZATIONS	50
Territory of Wisconsin.....	50
Territorial Council.....	50
Organization of Counties.....	51
Territory of Iowa.....	51
First Territorial Officers.....	51
First Iowa Territorial Legislature.....	52
First Session of the Legislature.....	52
A Stormy Session.....	52
Selection of the Capital.....	52
Iowa City.....	53
Loan for the Completion of the State House.....	53
Woman's Rights.....	54
The Missouri War.....	55
Attempt at State Organization.....	56
Constitutional Convention.....	56
Second Constitutional Convention.....	57
Election of State Officers.....	57
Salaries of State Officers.....	58

CHAPTER VI.

GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE STATE	58
State School Superintendent.....	58
Public Buildings.....	59
Location of State University.....	59
Appointment of Supreme Judges.....	60
Railroad Buildings.....	62
Organization of the Republican Party.....	63
Constitutional Convention.....	64
Des Moines Chosen the State Capital.....	64
Census by Counties.....	67

CHAPTER VII.

GEOLOGY—TOPOGRAPHY—WATER COURSES	69
Azole System.....	70
Lower Silurian System.....	70
Upper Silurian System.....	71

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
Devonian System.....	71	CHAPTER IX.	
Carboniferous System.....	71	EDUCATIONAL—STATE INSTITUTIONS.....	117
Cretaceous System.....	75	The First School House.....	117
Peat.....	76	Act for the Establishment of Common Schools.....	118
Gypsum.....	76	The State University.....	121
Minor Deposits Sulphate of Lime.....	78	State Normal School.....	123
Sulphate of Strontia.....	78	State Agricultural College.....	124
Sulphate of Baryta.....	78	Other Colleges and Universities.....	124
Sulphate of Magnesia.....	78	Deaf and Dumb Institute.....	126
Climate.....	79	College for the Blind.....	126
Topography.....	79	Iowa Hospital for the Insane.....	127
Lakes and Streams.....	80	Hospital for the Insane at Independence.....	128
CHAPTER VIII.		Soldiers' Orphans' Home.....	128
IOWA AND THE REBELLION.....	80	Asylum for Feeble Minded Children.....	129
Response to the Nation's Call.....	90	Penal Institutions.....	129
First Infantry.....	96	Anamosa Penitentiary.....	130
Second Infantry.....	97	Boys' Reform School.....	130
Third Infantry.....	97	State Historical Society.....	131
Fourth Infantry.....	98	State Agricultural Society.....	131
Fifth Infantry.....	98	Fish-Hatching House.....	131
Sixth Infantry.....	98		
Seventh Infantry.....	98	CHAPTER X.	
Eighth Infantry.....	99	POLITICAL.....	132
Ninth Infantry.....	99	First Election.....	132
Tenth Infantry.....	99	Campaign of 1840.....	132
Eleventh Infantry.....	100	Campaign of 1841.....	132
Twelfth Infantry.....	100	Campaign of 1842.....	132
Thirteenth Infantry.....	101	Campaign of 1843.....	134
Fourteenth Infantry.....	101	Campaign of 1844.....	134
Fifteenth Infantry.....	101	Constitutional Convention.....	136
Sixteenth Infantry.....	102	Campaign of 1846.....	136
Seventeenth Infantry.....	102	Campaign of 1847.....	138
Eighteenth Infantry.....	103	Campaign of 1848.....	140
Nineteenth Infantry.....	103	Campaign of 1849.....	143
Twentieth Infantry.....	103	Campaign of 1850.....	145
Twenty-first Infantry.....	103	Campaign of 1851.....	147
Twenty-second Infantry.....	104	Campaign of 1852.....	147
Twenty-third Infantry.....	104	Campaign of 1853.....	149
Twenty-fourth Infantry.....	105	Campaign of 1854.....	150
Twenty-fifth Infantry.....	105	Campaign of 1855.....	152
Twenty-sixth Infantry.....	105	Campaign of 1856.....	153
Twenty-seventh Infantry.....	106	Campaign of 1857.....	154
Twenty-eighth Infantry.....	106	Campaign of 1858.....	157
Twenty-ninth Infantry.....	106	Campaign of 1859.....	159
Thirtieth Infantry.....	107	Campaign of 1860.....	163
Thirty-first Infantry.....	107	Campaign of 1861.....	165
Thirty-second Infantry.....	107	Campaign of 1862.....	167
Thirty-third Infantry.....	107	Campaign of 1863.....	170
Thirty-fourth Infantry.....	108	Campaign of 1864.....	172
Thirty-fifth Infantry.....	108	Campaign of 1865.....	173
Thirty-sixth Infantry.....	108	Campaign of 1866.....	176
Thirty-seventh Infantry.....	109	Campaign of 1867.....	179
Thirty-eighth Infantry.....	109	Campaign of 1868.....	180
Fortieth Infantry.....	110	Campaign of 1869.....	182
Forty-first Infantry.....	110	Campaign of 1870.....	183
Forty-fourth Infantry.....	110	Campaign of 1871.....	184
Forty-fifth Infantry.....	111	Campaign of 1872.....	186
Forty-sixth Infantry.....	111	Campaign of 1873.....	189
Forty-seventh Infantry.....	111	Campaign of 1874.....	191
Forty-eighth Infantry.....	111	Campaign of 1875.....	194
First Cavalry.....	111	Campaign of 1876.....	196
Second Cavalry.....	112	Campaign of 1877.....	198
Third Cavalry.....	112	Campaign of 1878.....	201
Fourth Cavalry.....	112	Campaign of 1879.....	206
Fifth Cavalry.....	113	Campaign of 1880.....	210
Sixth Cavalry.....	113	Campaign of 1881.....	212
Seventh Cavalry.....	113		
Eighth Cavalry.....	114	CHAPTER XI.	
Ninth Cavalry.....	114	TERRITORIAL AND STATE OFFICERS—	
First Battery.....	114	Robert Lucas.....	215
Second Battery.....	114	John Chambers.....	220
Third Battery.....	115	James Clarke.....	223
Fourth Battery.....	115	Other Territorial Officers.....	226
Iowa Regiment of Colored Troops.....	115	State Officers.....	227
Northern Border Brigade.....	115		
Southern Border Brigade.....	115		
Promotions.....	115		

HISTORY OF KOSSUTH COUNTY.

CHAPTER I.		CHAPTER XIII.	
	PAGE		PAGE
INTRODUCTION.....	231	<u>TOPOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY AND AGRICULTURE.....</u>	<u>352</u>
CHAPTER II.		CHAPTER XIV.	
EARLY HISTORY AND SETTLEMENT.....	234	<u>NATIONAL, STATE AND COUNTY REPRESENTATION.....</u>	<u>356</u>
County's Name.....	242	CHAPTER XV.	
Historical Items.....	244	<u>ALGONA TOWNSHIP.....</u>	<u>370</u>
CHAPTER III.		<u>CITY OF ALGONA.....</u>	<u>372</u>
COUNTY GOVERNMENT.....	246	CHAPTER XVI.	
CHAPTER IV.		<u>BURT TOWNSHIP.....</u>	<u>437</u>
OFFICIAL MATTERS.....	253	CHAPTER XVII.	
CHAPTER V.		<u>CRESO TOWNSHIP.....</u>	<u>446</u>
POLITICAL.....	260	CHAPTER XVIII.	
CHAPTER VI.		<u>FENTON TOWNSHIP.....</u>	<u>468</u>
JUDICIAL.....	273	CHAPTER XIX.	
CHAPTER VII.		<u>GREENWOOD TOWNSHIP.....</u>	<u>472</u>
THE BAR OF KOSSUTH COUNTY.....	276	<u>TOWN OF BANCROFT.....</u>	<u>479</u>
CHAPTER VIII.		CHAPTER XX.	
THE MEDICAL PROFESSION.....	283	<u>IRVINGTON TOWNSHIP.....</u>	<u>480</u>
CHAPTER IX.		<u>VILLAGE OF IRVINGTON.....</u>	<u>493</u>
THE PRESS.....	290	CHAPTER XXI.	
Algona Pioneer Press.....	291	<u>LOTT'S CREEK TOWNSHIP.....</u>	<u>498</u>
Upper Des Moines.....	293	<u>VILLAGE OF WHITEMORE.....</u>	<u>501</u>
The Bee.....	296	CHAPTER XXII.	
Algona Times.....	297	<u>LUVERNE TOWNSHIP.....</u>	<u>507</u>
Algona Republican.....	299	CHAPTER XXIII.	
Kossuth County Review.....	300	<u>PORTLAND TOWNSHIP.....</u>	<u>512</u>
The Bancroft Register.....	301	CHAPTER XXIV.	
CHAPTER X.		<u>PRAIRIE TOWNSHIP.....</u>	<u>531</u>
EDUCATIONAL.....	302	CHAPTER XXV.	
School Commissioners.....	304	<u>RAMSEY TOWNSHIP.....</u>	<u>533</u>
County Superintendents.....	304	CHAPTER XXVI.	
Normal Institutes.....	308	<u>SHERMAN TOWNSHIP.....</u>	<u>539</u>
Teachers' Association.....	311	CHAPTER XXVII.	
CHAPTER XI.		<u>WESLEY TOWNSHIP.....</u>	<u>542</u>
THE WAR FOR THE UNION.....	312		
Experience of Lieut.-Col. Spencer.....	319		
CHAPTER XII.			
REMINISCENCES AND EVENTS OF INTEREST.....	345		

BIOGRAPHICAL.

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Ackley, DeWitt C.	389	Cunningham, Joseph A.	504	Hollus, H. F.	424	Mason, Amos S.	283
Aicoru, W. W.	456	Curran, Henry	511	Holms, J. B.	425	Mason, Hiram A.	461
Aiken, George C.	520			Holm, Leonard	523	Mayne, Samuel	281
Altwegg, Jacob	514	Danson, Robert J.	286	Hollenbeck, Henry C.	546	Meinzer, George M.	445
Amos, William M.	450	Dau, Christian	413	Holloway, George F.	540	Millen, Stephen W.	447
Andrus, Zebina C.	467	Davis, John T.	472	Holman, Abbie A.	525	Mills, John A.	518
Austin, George O.	473	Davidson, Rascias	527	Holts, Josephin.	400	Minger, Frederick	464
Austin, Oscar	473	Davidson, Daniel	527	Hopkins, J. W.	550	Minkler, H. C.	405
		Davidson, Jesse D.	527	Hudson, A. L.	577	Minkler, Orange	422
Bachman, E. W.	287	DeGraw, Jonas	505	Hudson, M. H.	289	Munoh, Henry	502
Bagley, Edward S.	459	Devine, Barnet	448	Hudson, Matthew H.	496	Murray, John	440
Baker, George J.	548	Dickman, George	554	Humbert, Enjah	446		
Barslow, Peter M.	444	Dinger, August	533	Hume, Frank W.	550	Nicoulin, J. F.	304
Barr, James	289	Dorland, Chester P.	289	Hunt, R. J.	524	Norton, Hiram	430
Batterson, Amjah	478	Dorweiler, Philip	469	Hutchins, D. H.	403		
Bell, Henry	465	Dorweiler, Paul	469	Hutchinson, John B.	430	Oleson, Carl E.	518
Bell, Christian	465	Dorweiler, Henry	451	Ingham, W. H.	368	Oliver, Charles N.	503
Benschoter, Oliver	511	Duitman, David A.	528	Ingham, Harvey	205	Olson, Ole	470
Benschoter, Grant	520					Osterbauer, Joseph	432
Berrinchauser, Rudolf	459	Earley, Thomas	387	Jacobs, Henry H.	456	Owen, Martin A.	529
Birge, Charles	284	Eddy, George W.	571	Jain, Rodolph	510		
Blanchard, M. D.	393	Edwards, John G.	487	Jensen, John W.	359	Palmer, O. E.	429
Blossom, C. H.	400	Ellis, David A.	300	Johnson, A. M.	365	Patterson, D.	382
Blunt, James L.	408	Ellis, Verne S.	301	Johnson, A. M.	365	Patterson, Henry H.	458
Bohn, Gotlieb	529	Emmons, O. J.	510	Johnson, William	460	Pearce, Caleb	534
Bongey, Alfred	405	Evans, Alfred	409	Jones, C. G.	271	Pearce, Willet F.	534
Bonstetter, Michael	451			Jones, John B.	271	Peck, William	470
Bonstetter, Martin	452	Ferguson, P. T.	528	Jones, William	457	Peterson, Swen P.	496
Brayton, Robert I.	476	Ferris, Eli	430	Jordan, W. E.	483	Phillips, Albert H.	524
Brenson, A. A.	306	Finnegan, Jerome	404	Jordan, J. E.	487	Pink, S. A.	496
Bronson, Peter L. S.	301	Fish, Charles O.	474	Joslyn, W. L.	281	Pinkerton, John M.	305
Brown, John	463	Fisher, Addison	448	Kahn, Patrick	520	Pompe, Frank	500
Brown, Robbins.	463	Ford, R. G.	490	Kamrader, John	430	Potter, Laron E.	288
Brown, Jr., Alexander	475	Fraser, Alexander	420	Kelch, Edgar P.	520	Potter, Sherman S.	464
Brunson, A. A.	328	Frank, Albert B.	420	Kennedy, Alexander K.	512	Pride, John M.	287
Budach, Richard P.	512	Gahr, Eberhard	532	King, D. W.	425		
Buell, Dumont A.	390	Gallagher, J. S.	551	Knap, E. F.	485	Raney, Francis L.	471
Burt, Thomas	420	Gallion, Thomas	523	Kopke, Fred	435	Raney, Joseph	539
Burtis, G. C.	500	Gardner, Alexander S.	523	Krethe, Peter	445	Raney, Walter W.	405
Bush, A. J.	471	Garfield, L. K.	283	Krueger, Ernest	435	Raymond, J. C.	281
Butler, Hyman B.	408	Gilbert, Hollis J.	525	Kuhn, N. C.	430	Reed, S. G. A.	285
Butts, F. M.	512	Gilbride, Thomas	519	Kyos, Calvin F.	528	Reed, John	363
Byson, C.	509	Gilbride, John	520	Lake, C. B.	480	Reed, Benjamin F.	278
		Gilmore, David	409	Lane, Enjah	491	Rice, Daniel	519
Cain, Jesse W.	503	Gilmour, Arthur J.	409	Lange, Fred	401	Richmond, R. M.	487
Call, Ambrose A.	402	Goddard, O. W.	420	Lantry, Thomas H.	423	Riehoff, Michael	571
Call, Asa F.	378	Goddard, Moses L.	512	Lathrop, M. C.	284	Ringstorf, William	520
Call, Asa C.	350	Graham, J. G.	420	Lawson, George J.	540	Rist, Luther	301
Call, George C.	399	Gray, James P.	551	Leslie, James	444	Rist, S. S.	363
Carlson, Kinsey	268	Green, Jesse W.	425	Lettscheld, O.	477	Robbins, Jr., Marcus	276
Carter, William	492	Grove, Isaac	389	Leicht, John	477	Robe, William	461
Caulkins, Elijah	526	Grover, J. H.	525	Lund, Christian L.	300	Robinson, J. W.	321
Chapin, Morris B.	425			McArthur, Thomas	420	Robinson, Obad	544
Chapin, John	521	Haggard, D. A.	305	McClaffey, Dennis F.	431	Robison, Thomas	490
Chipman, Willie A.	520	Hale, Oscar F.	307	McFarland, Samuel B.	461	Roth, David P.	405
Chubb, C. C.	358	Harsh, William	444	McFarland, R. M. J.	450	Roth, Francis E.	405
Clarke, George E.	282	Hartman, Rebus	475	McKay, John	400	Roth, Marshall L.	405
Clarke, E. F.	480	Hartwell, Norman	420	McDonald, John	445	Rourke, Michael	457
Clarke, E. F.	480	Hawkins, Jasper H.	374	McDonald, Joseph D.	445		
Clark, E. F.	480	Heckart, J. C.	374	McDonald, Hugh	525	Sample, D. W.	492
Clark, E. F.	480	Heckart, John	374	McFarland, R. M. J.	450	Sands, Samuel	474
Clark, E. F.	480	Henderson, Sr., James	424	McKay, John	400	Sawyer, Adam	505
Clark, E. F.	480	Henderson, Robert H.	424	McWhorter, Ellis	520	Schenck, Horace	423
Clark, E. F.	480	Henderson, J. B.	407	Mauss, C. F. W.	501	Schmidt, Frederick	520
Clark, E. F.	480	Herman, Conrad	425	Martin, Peter	427	Schneider, Peter G.	537
Clark, E. F.	480			Marble, George E.	442	Schryver, Israel G.	425
Clark, E. F.	480					Seely, Andrew L.	513
Clark, E. F.	480					Sharp, Stephen	407

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

IX

PAGE	PAGE	PAGE	PAGE
Sheetz, L. A..... 285	Starr, Milton..... 299	Tietz, Ferdinand... 506	Winkle, B. H..... 529
Siefert, Alonzo A..... 462	Stewart, George..... 439	Tinker, Thomas W.... 538	Winter, William P..... 523
Siefert, William E..... 462	Stockwell, Lemuel..... 528	Tryon, A. L..... 532	Wiltse, Case..... 534
Simpkins, George..... 430	Stow, C. A..... 428	Turner, Lafayette... 460	Wilson, John J..... 358
Slagle, P. L..... 392	Stow, Comfort P..... 442		Wilson, John..... 438
Smith, B. F..... 507	Stough, M. W..... 392		Wood, Francis A..... 445
Smith, Benjamin..... 522	Strucker, Hermann.... 463	Wadsworth, Joseph W. 401	Woodworth, G. R..... 385
Smith, Charles C..... 439	Sutton, G. T..... 281	Walker, Peter J..... 505	Woodworth, Charles... 482
Smith, G. W..... 484	Swanson, John..... 435	Wallace, John..... 364	Wooster, Helen..... 306
Smith, Henry A..... 519	Sweet, George W..... 443	Walston, Rufus..... 425	Wooster, Abel... 459
Smith, J. A..... 394		Walters, Milton R.... 392	
Smith, John G..... 382	Tallman, Elias..... 480	Ward, E. L..... 482	Younie, A..... 404
Smith, J. G..... 387	Taylor, Marcellus.... 550	Warren, James H..... 427	
Smith, Lewis H..... 360	Taylor, F. M..... 382	Warren, R. B..... 295	Zahlten, August..... 423
Solomon, George... .. 388	Taylor, Chauncey.... 304	Wartman, S. S..... 510	Zanke, Joseph..... 430
Spear, S. C..... 286	Thompson, John..... 547	Weaver, John N..... 280	Zigrang, J. R..... 454
Spencer, Robert H.... 414	Thompson, Joseph.... 424	Weaver, E. N..... 382	Zimmerman, David.... 466
Stacy, J. E..... 361	Thruceker, William... 462	Wilkinson, J. J..... 307	Zoelle, Valentine... 507

PORTRAITS.

PAGE	PAGE	PAGE	PAGE
Carlson, Kinsey..... 396			
Carlson, Henrietta.... 397	Minkler, B. C... .. 376	Minkler, Mrs. Katie.. 377	Zahlten, A..... 415

HISTORY OF HUMBOLDT COUNTY.

<u>CHAPTER I.</u>		<u>CHAPTER XVII.</u>	
	<u>PAGE</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
<u>INTRODUCTION</u>	555	<u>REMINISCENCES OF PIONEER DAYS</u>	705
<u>CHAPTER II.</u>		<u>CHAPTER XVIII.</u>	
<u>TOPOGRAPHY, GEOGRAPHY AND GEOLOGY</u>	557	<u>A RETROSPECT</u>	713
<u>CHAPTER III.</u>		Reminiscence by William Thompson.....	715
<u>EARLY SETTLEMENT</u>	559	<u>CHAPTER XIX.</u>	
First Things.....	563	<u>AVERY TOWNSHIP</u>	717
County's Name.....	565	VILLAGE OF BRADGATE.....	720
<u>CHAPTER IV.</u>		<u>CHAPTER XX.</u>	
<u>COUNTY GOVERNMENT</u>	567	<u>BEAVER TOWNSHIP</u>	724
<u>CHAPTER V.</u>		<u>CHAPTER XXI.</u>	
<u>POLITICAL</u>	573	<u>CORINTH TOWNSHIP</u>	731
<u>CHAPTER VI.</u>		<u>CHAPTER XXII.</u>	
<u>OTHER OFFICIAL MATTERS</u>	583	<u>THE TOWNSHIP AND TOWN OF DAKOTA</u>	741
<u>CHAPTER VII.</u>		<u>CHAPTER XXIII.</u>	
<u>NATIONAL, STATE AND COUNTY REPRESENTATION</u>	589	<u>DELANA TOWNSHIP</u>	751
Congressional.....	590	THE VILLAGE OF SUMNER.....	756
General Assembly.....	590	THE VILLAGE OF BOBS.....	756
County Officials.....	592	<u>CHAPTER XXIV.</u>	
<u>CHAPTER VIII.</u>		<u>GROVE TOWNSHIP</u>	767
<u>THE NEWSPAPER PRESS</u>	605	<u>CHAPTER XXV.</u>	
The Moeensin.....	606	<u>TOWN OF HUMBOLDT</u>	
Humboldt Kosmos.....	607	<u>CHAPTER XXVI.</u>	
The Independent.....	612	<u>HUMBOLDT TOWNSHIP</u>	
The Livermore Independent.....	616	TOWN OF LIVERMORE.....	838
The Livermore Gazette.....	616	<u>CHAPTER XXVII.</u>	
Gilmore City Herald.....	617	<u>LAKE TOWNSHIP</u>	848
<u>CHAPTER IX.</u>		VILLAGE OF HARDY.....	850
<u>JUDICIAL</u>	618	<u>CHAPTER XXVIII.</u>	
District Court.....	618	<u>NORWAY TOWNSHIP</u>	852
Circuit Court.....	619	VILLAGE OF THOR.....	857
County Court.....	624	<u>CHAPTER XXIX.</u>	
<u>CHAPTER X.</u>		<u>RUTLAND TOWNSHIP</u>	861
<u>THE BAR OF HUMBOLDT COUNTY</u>	627	VILLAGE OF RUTLAND.....	866
<u>CHAPTER XI.</u>		<u>CHAPTER XXX.</u>	
<u>THE MEDICAL PROFESSION</u>	634	<u>VERNON TOWNSHIP</u>	872
<u>CHAPTER XII.</u>		VILLAGE OF RENWICK.....	880
<u>EDUCATIONAL</u>	646	VILLAGE OF VERNON.....	884
<u>CHAPTER XIII.</u>		<u>CHAPTER XXXI.</u>	
<u>SWAMP LAND AND RAILROADS</u>	653	<u>WACOUSTA TOWNSHIP</u>	886
<u>CHAPTER XIV.</u>		<u>CHAPTER XXXII.</u>	
<u>AGRICULTURE AND AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES</u>	662	<u>WEAVER TOWNSHIP</u>	893
<u>CHAPTER XV.</u>		GILMORE CITY.....	902
<u>THE WAR—ITS CAUSES</u>	668		
Humboldt County in the War.....	673		
<u>CHAPTER XVI.</u>			
<u>HUMBOLDT COLLEGE</u>	683		

XI

PAGE	PAGE	PAGE	PAGE
Adams, Albert M. 619	Piegler, Godfrey D. 718	Large, John 740	O'Neill, Patrick 796
Adams, Charles W. 808	Plumming, Charles F. 728	Larsen, Peder 860	Opheim, Lars K. 758
Adams, Frank E. 811	Plumming, Hiram 732	Larson, Osman 750	Osborne, G. D. 745
Albee, Joseph 735	Power, R. S. 732	Lathrop, Oscar 61	Ough, Richard 759
Anderson, Andrew 805	Poster, John D. 730	Learmont, William 747	Owens, Thomas 709
Anderson, E. J. 812	Poster, J. W. 809	Le Compte, George 817	
Arnold, Hiram 711	Poster, William 709	Leland, William B. 827	Parker, D. 826
Atkinson, W. O. 803	French, Franklin F. 708	Linnastrill, Balser 735	Pederson, Hendrik 860
Avery, O. F. 816	Ganestad, James J. 728	Locke, William H. 596	Persons, Reuben 860
Baker, Edward 643	Garfield, G. S. 654	Lockwood, Nancy A. 878	Pike, J. M. 829
Baker, L. 810	Garlock, Levi 904	Lorbeer, John G. 728	Pinn, George H. 909
Bane, Lemuel 739	Gaughen, P. J. 903	Lorbeer, C. A. 818	Pinnney, Albert A. 816
Barker, J. E. 735	Gay, Conklin 740	Lorbeer, Louis K. 827	Pope, F. H. 824
Bartholomew, John 717	Gordon, Elmer E. 708	Luchsing, Samuel 848	Potter, William H. 855
Barton, Lasley 817	Grace, Henry J. 747	Lund, Peter J. 861	Prettyman, C. W. 871
Beam, William O. 645	Graves, J. E. 827	Lund, Christian J. 828	Prouty, J. N. 650
Beer, W. N. 628	Griebel, Peter Louis 823	Lyons, W. L. 813	
Bellows, Simon B. 708	Gullixson, Andrew 753	McCauley, George C. 599	Quiley, W. W. 832
Benton, Myron A. 745	Gullixson, C. F. 600	McFarland, A. W. 630	Ransom, Elihu 863
Berg, Charles 595	Gullixson, Ole H. 762	McKinstry, H. 800	Ray, D. A. 811
Berry, W. H. 758		McKittrick, James M. 870	Rine, J. H. 817
Bicknell, A. D. 829	Hack, Orville J. 870	McLaughlin, Alexander 593	Rogers, T. T. 814
Bigelow, Samuel S. 911	Hagris, Ole 853	McLean, Alexander 594	Rossing, C. A. 763
Bogart, Gilbert 831	Hammers, D. B. 910	McLeod, John 652	Rossing, Torkill A. 751
Boright, Jay 623	Hanchett, F. W. 650	McNelly, William 762	Russell, D. P. 641
Bruckett, W. M. 643	Hand, Solomon 750	McNelly, W. J. 763	
Brewer, S. H. 807	Hania, Mason 854	McNelly, John 763	
Brink, Sr., L. H. 877	Hanson, Jacob 804	Malvick, Ezekiel T. 850	Safford, Mary A. 790
Brown, George P. 723	Harkness, B. H. 754	Mann, George W. 650	Sample, Matthew I. 773
Brown, Thomas 765	Hart, John 821	Markin, C. D. 871	Sauer, Ole A. 858
Brown, Wade H. 800	Harvey, Daniel 731	Marso, Henry 871	Scherer, J. C. 813
Buchholz, George 772	Hayes, Rufus C. 708	Martin, Ellis 881	Schleicher, J. M. 846
Burgit, Mandeville 744	Henderson, Robert 708	Martin, Nelson 761	Seaver, Martin 908
Busse, Herman G. 729	Henneberry, M. J. 887	Mason, T. C. 740	Seaverns, George E. 759
	Hoag, Abial 840	Meagher, John M. 766	Sharpe, Seth G. 887
Cadett, H. S. 806	Holloway, James B. 594	Mersch, Mathias 722	Shelk, Jacob 739
Campbell, John T. 807	Hoover, Moses 882	Metcalf, Job 730	Sheldos, Lewis 853
Carr, Isaac L. 625	Hoyt, David 846	Miles, D. R. 601	Shellenberger, G. H. 632
Clark, A. E. 628	Hughes, James 730	Miles, E. C. 651	Sheridan, Patrick 862
Clark, C. P. 806	Hunt, A. D. 846	Miller, Lewis A. 907	Sherman, Edward 769
Clark, G. Hardy 644	Jackson, Jesse B. 808	Miller, Thomas H. 907	Simmons, Benjamin F. 597
Coffin, Alexander N. 888	James, Mrs. Spraxa 839	Olmer, Harlow 592	Sklidon, Erick O. 728
Collins, Mablion D. 753	Johnston, John 825	Mitchell, John 35	Smith, Benjamin H. 907
Collins, T. E. 757	Johnson, Nels M. 916	Mutholland, J. J. 902	Smith, Theo. J. 761
Combs, Carlos 598	Johner, Thomas E. 802	Murray, Jacob 719	Smith, William J. 743
Connor, Edward 810	Jomite, J. J. 723	Murray, William 719	Smylie, John 702
Coyie, Charles C. 629	Kentline, John 713	Myzatt, A. S. 641	Snoek, Edward 734
Coyie, Daniel F. 629	Ketman, H. J. 725		Snyder, Jared N. 620
Cruikshank, George L. 732	Kirchhof, Ernst 726	Nash, G. T. 814	Sorlien, Hans A. 764
Cusey, James O. 600	Kirchhof, Gottfred 725	Nelson, Alex 835	Spyde, F. M. 821
Dean, James 888	Kirchhof, Hermann 726	Nelson, Nels 835	Spohn, D. A. 765
Dickey, John 625	King, C. N. 719	Nelson, Nels O. 768	Spohn, Samuel 765
Downs, Martha J. 878	King, J. W. 720	Nelson, Ole 765	Springer, James D. 628
Dyer, George W. 831	Kinney, Edward H. 644	Nelson, Oliver 855	Stanley, Samuel 877
	Knowles, Henry A. 827	Nelson, Peter 767	Stanley, William 849
Edge, John 739	Koppe, Frederick 728	Nickson, E. D. 643	Starrett, A. R. 623
Edson, William 846	Korslund, Ole 820	Nickson, John 892	Stephens, H. E. 723
Emerson, Edward 597	Krouskup, Orrin 728	Nickson, T. B. 820	Stevens, Julius 737
Eversole, D. L. 885	Kruheck, John 710	Nopens, A. C. 821	Stevenson, Abner O. 851
			Stevenson, S. L. 774
Fairman, J. W. 772	Lane, Carlos R. 735		Steward, Thomas 770
Finch, Parley 631	Lane, Hiram 735	Olson, Lewis 857	Stoebe, Elizabeth 7

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Stone, Eber.....	651	Tellier, Daniel.....	720	Wallace, Samuel.....	903	White, G. B.....	812
Stone, Frank.....	885	Tenneson, Emanuel...	853	Waller, George S.....	908	Wickes, Cynthia.....	828
Strait, John.....	888	Thomas, David.....	865	Walter, John A.....	629	Williams, Dearman....	635
Struthers, James.....	889	Thomas, Walter.....	829	Ward, Enos.....	897	Williamson, Peter.....	764
Swain, J. B.....	813	Thompson, Ole T.....	855	Webber, Augustus P..	724	Williamson, Teman....	764
		Thompson, William....	593	Webster, Frederick ..	774	Willksen, Ole W.....	862
		Tremain, G. L.....	808	Weeks, Phoclon.....	835	Willey, L. E.....	825
Taft, Stephen H.	792			Weir, W. D.....	909	Wilson, Cyrus B.....	809
Taft, William J....	630			Welch, George.....	601		
Taft, Frederick H.....	795	Van Steenburg, Willard	909	Welch, Ira L.....	641		
Teifer, Andrew.....	900	Vought, Lewis.....	761	Wells, Henry S.....	824	Youngs, William.....	773

PORTRAITS.

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Dickey, John.....	675	Johnston, John.....	657	Taft, S. H.....	603	Welch, M. D., Ira L....	639
Flower, R. S.....	693	Malvick, Ezekiel P	711	Thompson, William....	621		

Certificates of Committees.

We, the undersigned, committee appointed for the purpose of examining and correcting the manuscript of the History of Kossuth County, written and compiled by the Union Publishing Company, of Springfield, Illinois, do hereby certify that the said manuscript was submitted to us, and that we made all the changes and additions that we, in our judgment, deemed necessary, and as so corrected, we approve the same.

W. H. Ingham,
Ambrose A. Call,
Mrs. C. A. Ingham,
Mrs. H. E. Stacy,
J. E. Stacy,
Lewis H. Smith,
B. F. Reed, } Committee.

We, the undersigned, members of the committee appointed by the citizens and prominent men of Humboldt County, to revise and correct the manuscript of the History of our County, compiled and written by the Union Publishing Company, of Springfield, Illinois, do hereby certify that the said manuscript was submitted to us by the Historian, and that we have made such changes, additions and corrections, as we, in our judgment, deemed necessary, and as thus corrected, we approve the same.

Ole Halgrims,
T. E. Collins,
Mrs. S. W. Collins,
A. H. Knowles,
C. N. King,
Geo. C. McCauley,
Patrick Sheridan,
S. B. Bellows,
S. H. Taft, } Committee.

HISTORY OF IOWA.

CHAPTER I.

THE traveler, in wending his way across the fair State of Iowa, with its evidences of civilization upon every hand; its magnificent churches with spires pointing heavenward; its school-houses almost upon every hill; palatial residences evincing wealth and refinement, cannot realize that, less than a half century ago, this "beautiful land" was the home only of the red man, who roamed at will over the fair and fertile prairies, hunting in the woods and fishing in its streams. The change would seem too great for him to realize. But it is indeed true. These churches, these school-houses, these palatial residences, these railroads, these telegraph and telephone wires, all have been erected or placed here within the space of a half century.

Before the advent of the Red Men, who were found in possession by the Europeans, who inhabited this country, is a subject yet unsolved, and is shrouded in mystery. That there were human beings of a distinct race from the red men of later days, is gen-

erally conceded, but scientists fail as yet to agree as to their nature and origin. That this continent is co-existent with the world of the ancients cannot be questioned. Every investigation instituted under the auspices of modern civilization confirms this fact. It is thought by many that the first inhabitants came from Asia, by way of Behring's Strait, and in large numbers. Magnificent cities and monuments were raised at the bidding of tribal leaders, and populous settlements centered with thriving villages sprang up everywhere in manifestation of the progress of the people. For the last four hundred years the colonizing Caucasian has trodden on the ruins of a civilization whose greatness he could only surmise. Among these ruins are pyramids similar to those which have rendered Egypt famous. The pyramid of Chalula is square, each side of its base being 1,335 feet, and its height 172 feet. Another pyramid north of Vera Cruz is formed of large blocks of highly polished porphyry, and bears upon its front hiero-

glyphic inscriptions and curious sculpture. It is 82 feet square, and a flight of 57 steps conducts to its summit, which is 65 feet high. The ruins of Palenque are said to extend 20 miles along the ridge of a mountain, and the remains of an Aztec city, near the banks of the Gila, are spread over more than a square league. The principal feature of the Aztec civilization which has come down to us was its religion, which we are told was of a dark and gloomy character. Each new god created by their priesthood, instead of arousing new life in the people, brought death to thousands; and their grotesque idols exposed to drown the senses of the beholders in fear, wrought wretchedness rather than spiritual happiness. In fact, fear was the great animating principal, the motive power which sustained this terrible religion. Their altars were sprinkled with blood drawn from their own bodies in large quantities, and on them thousands of human victims were sacrificed in honor of the demons whom they worshipped. The head and heart of every captive taken in war were offered up as a sacrifice to the god of battles, while the victorious legions feasted on the remaining portions of the bodies. It is said that during the ceremonies attendant on the consecration of two of their temples, the number of prisoners offered up in sacrifice was 12,210, while they themselves contributed large numbers of voluntary victims to the terrible belief.

The race known as the Mound-Builders next attracts the attention of the ethnologists. Throughout the Mississippi Valley, including many portions of Iowa, are found mounds and walls of earth or stone, which

can only have a human origin. These mounds vary in size from a few feet to hundreds of feet in diameter. In them are often found stone axes, pestles, arrow-heads, spear-points, pieces of flint, and other articles. Pottery of various designs is very common in them, and from the material of which they are made geologists have attempted to assign their age.

Some have thought that the Mound-Builders were a race quite distinct from the modern Indians, and that they were in an advanced state of civilization. The best authorities now agree that while the comparatively civilized people called the Aztecs built the cities whose ruins are occasionally found, the Mound-Builders were the immediate ancestors of the Indians De Soto first saw, and little different from the Indians of to-day.

The origin of the Red Men, or American Indians, is a subject which interests as well as instructs. It is a favorite topic with the ethnologist, even as it is one of deep concern to the ordinary reader. A review of two works lately published on the origin of the Indians, treats the matter in a peculiarly reasonable light. It says:

"Recently a German writer has put forward one theory on the subject, and an English writer has put forward another and directly opposite theory. The difference in opinion concerning our aboriginals among authors who have made a profound study of races, is at once curious and interesting. Blumenbach treats them in his classifications as a distinct variety of the human family; but, in the three-fold division of Dr. Latham, they are ranked among the Mongolidæ. Other writers on races

regard them as a branch of the great Mongolian family, which at a distant period found its way from Asia to this continent, and remained here for centuries separate from the rest of mankind, passing, meanwhile, through divers phases of barbarism and civilization. Morton, our eminent ethnologist, and his followers, Nott and Gliddon, claim for our native Red Men an origin as distinct as the flora and fauna of this continent. Prichard, whose views are apt to differ from Morton's, finds reason to believe, on comparing the American tribes together, that they must have formed a separate department of nations from the earliest period of the world. The era of their existence as a distinct and isolated people must probably be dated back to the time which separated into nations the inhabitants of the Old World, and gave to each its individuality and primitive language. Dr. Robert Brown, the latest authority, attributes, in his 'Races of Mankind,' an Asiatic origin to our aboriginals. He says that the Western Indians not only personally resemble their nearest neighbors—the Northeastern Asiatics—but they resemble them in language and tradition. The Esquimaux on the American and the Tchuktsis on the Asiatic side understand one another perfectly. Modern anthropologists, indeed, are disposed to think that Japan, the Kuriles, and neighboring regions, may be regarded as the original home of the greater part of the native American race. It is also admitted by them that between the tribes scattered from the Arctic sea to Cape Horn there is more uniformity of physical feature than is seen in any other quarter of the globe. The weight of evidence and au-

thority is altogether in favor of the opinion that our so-called Indians are a branch of the Mongolian family, and all additional researches strengthen the opinion. The tribes of both North and South America are unquestionably homogeneous, and, in all likelihood, had their origin in Asia, though they have been altered and modified by thousands of years of total separation from the present stock."

If the conclusions arrived at by the reviewer is correct, how can one account for the vast difference in manner and form between the Red Man as he is now known, or even as he appeared to Columbus and his successors in the field of discovery, and the comparatively civilized inhabitants of Mexico, as seen in 1521 by Cortez, and of Peru, as witnessed by Pizarro in 1532? The subject is worthy of investigation.

In the year 1541, Ferdinand DeSoto, a Spaniard, discovered the Mississippi river, at the mouth of the Washita. He, however, penetrated no further north than the 35th parallel of latitude, his death terminating the expedition. It was thus left for a later discoverer to first view the "beautiful land."

In a grand council of Indians on the shores of Lake Superior, they told the Frenchmen glowing stories of the "great river" and the countries near it. Marquette, a Jesuit father, became inspired with the idea of discovering this noble river. He was delayed in this great undertaking, however, and spent the interval in studying the language and habits of the Illinois Indians, among whom he expected to travel. In 1673 he completed his preparations for the journey, in which he was to be accompanied by Joliet, an agent of

the French Government. The Indians, who had gathered in large numbers to witness his departure, tried to dissuade him from the undertaking, representing that the Indians of the Mississippi Valley were cruel and blood-thirsty, and would resent the intrusion of strangers upon their domain. The great river itself, they said, was the abode of terrible monsters, who could swallow both canoes and men. But Marquette was not diverted from his purpose by these reports, and set out on his adventurous trip May 18; he reached, first, an Indian village where once had been a mission, and where he was treated hospitably; thence, with the aid of two Miami guides, he proceeded to the Wisconsin, down which he sailed to the great Mississippi, which had so long been anxiously looked for; floating down its unknown waters, the explorer discovered, on the 25th of June, traces of Indians on the west bank of the river, and landed a little above the river now known as the Des Moines. For the first time Europeans trod the soil of Iowa. Marquette remained here a short time, becoming acquainted with the Indians, and then proceeded on his explorations. He descended the Mississippi to the Illinois, by which and Lake Michigan he returned to French settlements.

Nine years later, in 1682, La Salle descended the Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico, and, in the name of the king of France, took formal possession of all the immense region watered by the great river and its tributaries from its source to its mouth, and named it Louisiana, in honor of his master, Louis XIV. The river he called "Colbert," in honor of the French Minister, and at its mouth erected a column

and a cross bearing the inscription, in French:

"LOUIS THE GREAT, KING OF FRANCE AND NAVARRE,
REIGNING APRIL 9, 1682."

France then claimed by right of discovery and occupancy the whole valley of the Mississippi and its tributaries, including Texas. Spain at the same time laid claim to all the region about the Gulf of Mexico, and thus these two great nations were brought into collision. But the country was actually held and occupied by the native Indians, especially the great Miami Confederacy, the Miamis proper (anciently the Twightwees) being the eastern and most powerful tribe.

Spain having failed to make any settlement in the newly-discovered country, it was left for France to occupy the land, and that government, soon after the discovery of the mouth of the Mississippi by La Salle, in 1682, began to encourage the policy of establishing a line of trading posts and missionary stations, extending through the west from Canada to Louisiana.

In 1762, France, in a time of extreme weakness, ceded all the territory west of the Mississippi, including what is now Iowa, to Spain, which power retained possession until October 1, 1800, when it retroceded it to France. This latter power ceded it to the United States in 1803, for the sum of \$15,000,000.

On assuming control, the United States organized all that region west of the Mississippi and north of the Territory of Orleans as the District of Louisiana. In 1805 the District of Louisiana was organized into the Territory of Louisiana.

This Territory was subsequently divided, and now forms seven great States—Louis-

iana, Missouri, Arkansas, Iowa, Minnesota, Kansas and Nebraska.

CHAPTER II.

INDIANS AND INDIAN WARS.

For more than one hundred years after Marquette and Joliet trod the virgin soil of Iowa, and admired its fertile plains, not a single settlement had been made or attempted, nor even a trading post established. The whole country remained in the undisputed possession of the native tribes, who often poured out their life blood in obstinate contest for supremacy. That this State, so aptly styled "The Beautiful Land," had been the theatre of numerous fierce and bloody struggles between the rival nations for possession of the favored region long before its settlement by civilized man, there is no room for doubt. In these savage wars the weaker party, whether aggressive or defensive, was either exterminated or driven from its ancient hunting grounds.

When Marquette visited this country in 1673, the Illini were a very powerful people, occupying a large portion of the State; but when the country was again visited by the whites, not a remnant of that once powerful tribe remained on the west side of the Mississippi, and Iowa was principally in the possession of the

Sacs and Foxes, a warlike tribe which, originally two distinct nations, residing in New York and on the waters of the St. Lawrence, had gradually fought their way westward, and united, probably after the Foxes had been driven out of the Fox River country in 1846, and crossed the Mississippi. The death of Pontiac, a famous Sac chieftain, was made the pretext for war against the Illini, and a fierce and bloody struggle ensued, which continued until the Illini were nearly destroyed, and their hunting grounds possessed by their victorious foes. The Iowas also occupied a portion of the State, for a time, in common with the Sacs, but they, too, were nearly destroyed by the Sacs and Foxes, and in "The Beautiful Land" these natives met their equally warlike foes, the northern Sioux, with whom they maintained a constant warfare for the possession of the country for many years.

In 1803, when Louisiana was purchased by the United States, the Sacs, Foxes and Iowas possessed the entire State of Iowa, and the two former tribes, also, occupied most of Illinois.

The Sacs had four principal villages, where most of them resided. Their largest and most important town—if an Indian village may be called such—and from which emanated most of the obstacles encountered by the Government in the extinguishment of Indian titles to land in this region, was on Rock river, near Rock Island; another was on the east bank of the Mississippi, near the mouth of Henderson river; the third was at the head of the Des Moines Rapids, near the present site of Montrose; and the fourth was near the mouth of the upper Iowa.

The Foxes had three principal villages. One was on the west side of the Mississippi, six miles above the rapids of Rock river; another was about twelve miles from the river, in the rear of the Dubuque lead mines; and the third was on Turkey river.

The Iowas, at one time identified with the Sacs of Rock river, had withdrawn from them and become a separate tribe. Their principal village was on the Des Moines river, in Van Buren county, on the site where Iowaville now stands. Here the last great battle between the Sacs and Foxes and the Iowas was fought, in which Black Hawk, then a young man, commanded one division of the attacking forces. The following account of the battle has been given:

“Contrary to long established custom of Indian attack, this battle was commenced in the day-time, the attending circumstances justifying this departure from the well-settled usages of Indian warfare. The battle-field was a level river bottom, about four miles in length, and two miles wide

near the middle, narrowing to a point at either end. The main area of this bottom rises perhaps twenty feet above the river, leaving a narrow strip of low bottom along the shore, covered with trees that belted the prairie on the river side with a thick forest, and the immediate bank of the river was fringed with a dense growth of willow. Near the lower end of this prairie, near the river bank, was situated the Iowa village. About two miles above it and near the middle of the prairie is a mound, covered at the time with a tuft of small trees and underbrush growing on its summit. In the rear of this little elevation or mound lay a belt of wet prairie, covered, at that time, with a dense growth of rank, coarse grass. Bordering this wet prairie on the north, the country rises abruptly into elevated broken river bluffs, covered with a heavy forest for many miles in extent, and in places thickly clustered with undergrowth, affording convenient shelter for the stealthy approach of the foe.

“Through this forest the Sac and Fox war party made their way in the night, and secreted themselves in the tall grass spoken of above, intending to remain in ambush during the day and make such observations as this near proximity to their intended victims might afford, to aid them in their contemplated attack on the town during the following night. From this situation their spies could take a full survey of the village, and watch every movement of the inhabitants, by which means they were soon convinced that the Iowas had no suspicion of their presence.

“At the foot of the mound above mentioned the Iowas had their race course, where they diverted themselves with the

excitement of horse-racing, and schooled their young warriors in cavalry evolutions. In these exercises mock battles were fought, and the Indian tactics of attack and defense carefully inculcated, by which means a skill in horsemanship was acquired that is rarely excelled. Unfortunately for them this day was selected for their equestrian sports, and, wholly unconscious of the proximity of their foes, the warriors repaired to the race-ground, leaving most of their arms in the village, and their old men, women and children unprotected.

"Pash-a-po-po, who was chief in command of the Sacs and Foxes, perceived at once the advantage this state of things afforded for a complete surprise of his now doomed victims, and ordered Black Hawk to file off with his young warriors through the tall grass and gain the cover of the timber along the river bank, and with the utmost speed reach the village and commence the battle, while he remained with his division in the ambush to make a simultaneous assault on the unarmed men whose attention was engrossed with the excitement of the races. The plan was skillfully laid and most dexterously executed. Black Hawk with his forces reached the village undiscovered, and made a furious onslaught upon the defenseless inhabitants by firing one general volley into their midst, and completing the slaughter with the tomahawk and scalping-knife, aided by the devouring flames with which they enveloped the village as soon as the fire-brand could be spread from lodge to lodge.

"On the instant of the report of fire-arms at the village, the forces under Pash-a-po-po leaped from their couchant position in the

grass, and sprang, tiger-like, upon the unarmed Iowas in the midst of their racing sports. The first impulse of the latter naturally led them to make the utmost speed toward their arms in the village, and protect, if possible, their wives and children from the attack of their merciless assailants. The distance from the place of attack on the prairie was two miles, and a great number fell in their flight by the bullets and tomahawks of their enemies, who pressed them closely with a running fire the whole way, and the survivors only reached their town in time to witness the horrors of its destruction. Their whole village was in flames, and the dearest objects of their lives lay in slaughtered heaps amidst the devouring element, and the agonizing groans of the dying, mingled with the exulting shouts of the victorious foe, filled their hearts with maddening despair. Their wives and children who had been spared the general massacre were prisoners, and together with their arms in the hands of their victors; and all that could now be done was to draw off their shattered and defenseless forces, and save as many lives as possible by a retreat across the Des Moines river, which they effected in the best possible manner, and took a position among the Soap Creek hills."

Previous to the settlement of their village on Rock river, the Sacs and Foxes had a fierce conflict with the Winnebagos, subdued them and took possession of their lands. At one time this village contained upward of 60 lodges, and was among the largest Indian villages on the continent. The number of Sacs and Foxes in 1825 was estimated by the Secretary of War to

be 4,600. Their village was situated in the immediate vicinity of the upper rapids of the Mississippi, where the flourishing towns of Rock Island and Davenport are now situated. The extensive prairies dotted over with groves, the beautiful scenery, the picturesque bluffs along the river banks, the rich and fertile soil producing large crops of corn, squash and other vegetables with little labor, the abundance of wild fruit, game, fish, and almost everything calculated to make it a delightful spot for an Indian village, which was found there, had made this place a favorite home of the Sacs, and secured for it the strong attachment and veneration of the whole nation.

The Sioux located their hunting grounds north of the Sacs and Foxes. They were a fierce and warlike nation, who often disputed possessions with their rivals in savage and bloody warfare. The possessions of these tribes were mostly located in Minnesota, but extended over a portion of Northern and Western Iowa to the Missouri river. Their descent from the north upon the hunting grounds of Iowa frequently brought them into collision with the Sacs and Foxes, and after many a conflict and bloody struggle, a boundary line was established between them by the Government of the United States, in a treaty held at Prairie du Chien in 1825. Instead of settling the difficulties, this caused them to quarrel all the more, in consequence of alleged trespasses upon each other's side of the line. So bitter and unremitting became these contests, that, in 1830, the Government purchased of the respective tribes of the Sacs and Foxes, and the Sioux, a strip of land twenty miles

wide on both sides of the line, thus throwing them forty miles apart by creating a "neutral ground," and commanded them to cease their hostilities. They were, however, allowed to fish and hunt on the ground unmolested, provided they did not interfere with each other on United States territory.

Soon after the acquisition of Louisiana, the United States Government adopted measures for the exploration of the new Territory, having in view the conciliation of the numerous tribes of Indians by whom it was possessed, and also the selection of proper sites for the establishment of military posts and trading stations. The Army of the West, Gen. Wilkinson commanding, had its headquarters at St. Louis. From this post Captains Lewis and Clarke, with a sufficient force, were detailed to explore the unknown sources of the Missouri, and Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike to ascend to the head waters of the Mississippi. Lieut. Pike, with one sergeant, two corporals and seventeen privates, left the military camp, near St. Louis, in a keel boat, with four months' rations, August 9th, 1805. On the 20th of the same month the expedition arrived within the present limits of Iowa, at the foot of the Des Moines Rapids, where Pike met William Ewing, who had just been appointed Indian Agent at this point, a French interpreter, four chiefs, fifteen Sacs and Fox warriors. At the head of the rapids, where Montrose is now situated, Pike held a council with the Indians, in which he addressed them substantially as follows:

"Your great father, the President of the United States, wishes to be more intimately

acquainted with the situation and wants of the different nations of Red people in our newly acquired Territory of Louisiana, and has ordered the General to send a number of his warriors in different directions to take them by the hand and make such inquiries as might afford the satisfaction required."

At the close of the council he presented the Red Men with some knives, tobacco and whisky. On the 23d of August he arrived at what is supposed, from his description, to be the site of the present city of Burlington, which he selected as the location of a military post. He describes the place as "being on a hill, about forty miles above the River de Moine Rapids, on the west side of the river, in latitude about 40 deg. 21 min. north. The channel of the river runs on that shore. The hill in front is about 60 feet perpendicular, and nearly level at the top. About 400 yards in the rear is a small prairie, fit for gardening, and immediately under the hill is a limestone spring, sufficient for the consumption of a whole regiment." In addition to this description, which corresponds to Burlington, the spot is laid down on his map at a bend in the river a short distance below the mouth of the Henderson, which pours its waters into the Mississippi from Illinois. The fort was built at Fort Madison, but from the distance, latitude, description and map furnished by Pike, it could not have been the place selected by him, while all the circumstances corroborate the opinion that the place he selected was the spot where Burlington is now located, called by the early voyagers on the Mississippi "Flint Hills." In company with one of his men, Pike went on

shore on a hunting expedition, and following a stream which they supposed to be a part of the Mississippi, they were led away from their course. Owing to the intense heat and tall grass, his two favorite dogs, which he had taken with him, became exhausted, and he left them on the prairie, supposing that they would follow him as soon as they should get rested, and went on to overtake his boat. After reaching the river he waited some time for his canine friends, but they did not come, and as he deemed it inexpedient to detain the boat longer, two of his men volunteered to go in pursuit of them, and he continued on his way up the river, expecting that the two men would soon overtake him. They lost their way, however, and for six days were without food, except a few morsels gathered from the stream, and might have perished had they not accidentally met a trader from St. Louis, who induced two Indians to take them up the river, and they overtook the boat at Dubuque. At the latter place Pike was cordially received by Julien Dubuque, a Frenchman, who held a mining claim under a grant from Spain. He had an old field piece, and fired a salute in honor of the advent of the first American who had visited that part of the Territory. He was not, however, disposed to publish the wealth of his mines, and the young and evidently inquisitive officer obtained but little information from him.

Upon leaving this place, Pike pursued his way up the river, but as he passed beyond the limits of the present State of Iowa, a detailed history of his explorations does not properly belong to this volume. It is sufficient to say that, on the site of Fort Snelling, Minnesota, he held a

council with the Sioux, Sept. 23, and obtained from them a grant of 100,000 acres of land. Jan. 8, 1806, he arrived at a trading post belonging to the Northwest Company, on Lake De Sable, in latitude 47° . This company at that time carried on their immense operations from Hudson's Bay to the St. Lawrence; up that river, on both sides along the great lakes, to the head of Lake Superior, thence to the sources of the Red River of the North, and west to the Rocky Mountains, embracing within the scope of their operations what was subsequently the State of Iowa. After successfully accomplishing his mission and performing a valuable service to the whole Northwest, Pike returned to St. Louis, arriving there April 30, 1806.

Before the Territory of Iowa could be open to settlement by the whites, it was necessary that the Indian title should be extinguished and the original owners removed. The Territory had been purchased by the United States, but was still occupied by the Indians, who claimed title to the soil by right of possession. In order to accomplish this purpose, large sums of money were expended, besides the frontier being disturbed by Indian wars, terminated repeatedly by treaty, only to be renewed by some act of oppression on the part of the whites, or some violation of treaty stipulation.

When the United States assumed control of the country, by virtue of the Louisiana purchase, nearly the whole State was in possession of the Sacs and Foxes, a powerful and warlike nation, who were not disposed to submit without a struggle to what they considered the encroachment of the pale faces. Among the most noted

chiefs, and one whose restlessness and hatred of the Americans occasioned more trouble to the Government than any other of his tribe, was Black Hawk, who was born at the Sac Village, on Rock river, in 1767. He was simply the chief of his own band of Sac warriors; but by his energy and ambition he became the leading spirit of the united nation of Sacs and Foxes, and one of the prominent figures in the history of the country from 1804 till his death.

In early manhood he attained distinction as a fighting chief, having led campaigns against the Osages and other neighboring tribes. About the beginning of the present century he began to appear prominent in affairs on the Mississippi. His life was a marvel. He is said by some to have been the victim of a narrow prejudice and bitter ill-will against the Americans.

Upon the cession of Spain to France, in 1801, it did not give up possession of the country, but retained it, and by the authority of France transferred it to the United States in 1804. At that time Black Hawk and his band were in St. Louis, and were invited to be present and witness the transfer; but he refused the invitation, and it is but just to say that this refusal was caused probably more from regret that the Indians were to be transferred from the jurisdiction of the Spanish authorities than from any special hatred toward the Americans. In his life he says: "I found many sad and gloomy faces because the United States were about to take possession of the town and country. Soon after the Americans came I took my band and went to take leave of my Spanish

father. The Americans came to see him also. Seeing them approach, we passed out of one door as they entered another, and immediately started in our canoes for our village on Rock river, not liking the change any better than our friends appeared to at St. Louis. On arriving at our village, we gave the news that strange people had arrived at St. Louis, and that we should never see our Spanish father again. The information made all our people sorry."

November 3, 1804, a treaty was concluded between William Henry Harrison, then Governor of Indiana Territory, on behalf of the United States, and five chiefs of the Sac and Fox nation, by which the latter, in consideration of \$2,234 worth of goods then delivered, and a yearly annuity of \$1,000 to be paid in goods at just cost, ceded to the United States all that land on the east side of the Mississippi, extending from a point opposite the Jefferson, in Missouri, to the Wisconsin river, embracing an area of over 51,000,000 of acres. To this treaty Black Hawk always objected, and always refused to consider it binding upon his people. He asserted that the chiefs or braves who made it had no authority to relinquish the title of the nation to any of the lands they held or occupied, and, moreover, that they had been sent to St. Louis on quite a different errand, namely: to get one of their people released, who had been imprisoned at St. Louis for killing a white man.

In 1805 Lieutenant Pike came up the river for the purpose of holding friendly councils with the Indians and selecting sites for forts within the territory recently acquired from France by the United

States. Lieut. Pike seems to have been the first American whom Black Hawk ever met or had a personal interview with, and he seemed very much prepossessed in his favor. He gives the following account of his visit to Rock Island: "A boat came up the river with a young American chief and a small party of soldiers. We heard of them soon after we passed Salt river. Some of our young braves watched them every day to see what sort of people he had on board. The boat at length arrived at Rock river, and the young chief came on shore with his interpreter, made a speech and gave us some presents. We in turn presented him with meat and such other provisions as we had to spare. We were well pleased with the young chief; he gave us good advice, and said our American father would treat us well."

Fort Edwards was erected soon after Pike's expedition, at what is now Warsaw, Illinois, also Fort Madison, on the site of the present town of that name, the latter being the first fort erected in Iowa. These movements occasioned great uneasiness among the Indians. When work was commenced on Fort Edwards, a delegation from their nation, headed by some of their chiefs, went down to see what the Americans were doing, and had an interview with the commander, after which they returned home and were apparently satisfied. In like manner, when Fort Madison was being erected, they sent down another delegation from a council of the nation held at Rock river. According to Black Hawk's account, the American chief told them that he was building a house for a trader, who was coming to sell them goods cheap, and that the soldiers were coming

to keep him company—a statement which Black Hawk says they distrusted at the time, believing that the fort was an encroachment upon their rights, and designed to aid in getting their lands away from them. It is claimed, by good authority, that the building of Fort Madison was a violation of the treaty of 1804. By the 11th article of that treaty, the United States had a right to build a fort near the mouth of the Wisconsin river, and by article 6 they had bound themselves “that if any citizen of the United States or any other white persons should form a settlement upon their lands, such intruders should forthwith be removed.” Probably the authorities of the United States did not regard the establishment of military posts as coming properly within the meaning of the term “settlement” as used in the treaty. At all events, they erected Fort Madison within the territory reserved to the Indians, who became very indignant.

Very soon after the fort was built, a party led by Black Hawk attempted its destruction. They sent spies to watch the movements of the garrison, who ascertained that the soldiers were in the habit of marching out of the fort every morning and evening for parade, and the plan of the party was to conceal themselves near the fort, and attack and surprise them when they were outside. On the morning of the proposed day of the attack, five soldiers came out and were fired upon by the Indians, two of them being killed. The Indians were too hasty in their movement, for the parade had not commenced. However, they kept up the attack several days, attempting the old Fox strategy of setting fire to the fort with blazing arrows;

but finding their efforts unavailing, they soon gave up and returned to Rock river.

In 1812, when war was declared between this country and Great Britain, Black Hawk and his band allied themselves with the British, partly because he was dazzled by their specious promises, but more probably because they were deceived by the Americans. Black Hawk himself declared that they were forced into war by being deceived. He narrates the circumstances as follows: “Several of the head men and chiefs of the Sacs and Foxes were called upon to go to Washington to see their Great Father. On their return they related what had been said and done. They said the Great Father wished them, in the event of a war taking place with England, not to interfere on either side, but to remain neutral. He did not want our help, but wished us to hunt and support our families, and live in peace. He said that British traders would not be permitted to come on the Mississippi to furnish us with goods, but that we should be supplied with an American trader. Our chiefs then told him that the British traders always gave them credit in the fall for guns, powder and goods, to enable us to hunt and clothe our families. He repeated that the traders at Fort Madison would have plenty of goods; that we should go there in the fall and he would supply us on credit, as the British traders had done.” Black Hawk seems to have accepted the proposition, and he and his people were very much pleased. Acting in good faith, they fitted out for their winter’s hunt, and went to Fort Madison in high spirits to receive from the trader their outfit of supplies; but after waiting some time, they were told by the trader

that he would not trust them. In vain they pleaded the promise of their Great Father at Washington; the trader was inexorable. Disappointed and crest fallen, the Indians turned sadly to their own village. Says Black Hawk: "Few of us slept that night. All was gloom and discontent. In the morning a canoe was seen ascending the river; it soon arrived bearing an express, who brought intelligence that a British trader had landed at Rock Island with two boats filled with goods, and requested us to come up immediately, because he had good news for us, and a variety of presents. The express presented us with tobacco, pipes and wampum. The news ran through our camp like fire on a prairie. Our lodges were soon taken down and all started for Rock Island. Here ended all our hopes of remaining at peace, having been forced into the war by being deceived." He joined the British, who flattered him, and styled him "Gen. Black Hawk," decked him with medals, excited his jealousy against the Americans, and armed his band; but he met with defeat and disappointment, and soon abandoned the service and came home.

There was a portion of the Sacs and Foxes, whom Black Hawk, with all his skill and cunning, could not lead into hostilities to the United States. With Keokuk ("The Watchful Fox") at their head, they were disposed to abide by the treaty of 1804, and to cultivate friendly relations with the American people. So, when Black Hawk and his band joined the fortunes of Great Britain, the rest of the nation remained neutral, and, for protection, organized with Keokuk for their chief. Thus, the nation was divided into

the "War and Peace party." Black Hawk says he was informed, after he had gone to the war, that the nation, which had been reduced to so small a body of fighting men, were unable to defend themselves in case the Americans should attack them, and, having all the old men, women and children belonging to the warriors who had joined the British, on their hands to provide for, a council was held, and it was agreed that Quash-quame (The Lance) and other chiefs, together with the old men, women and children, and such others as chose to accompany them, should go to St. Louis and place themselves under the American Chief stationed there. Accordingly they went down, and were received as the "friendly band" of Sacs and Foxes, and were provided for and sent up the Missouri river.

On Black Hawk's return from the British army, he says Keokuk was introduced to him as the war chief of the braves then in the village. He inquired how he had become chief; and was informed that their spies had seen a large armed force going toward Peoria, and fears were entertained of an attack upon the village; whereupon a council was held, which concluded to leave the village, and cross over to the other side of the Mississippi. Keokuk had been standing at the door of the lodge when the council was held, not being allowed to enter on account of never having killed an enemy, where he remained until Wa-co-me came out. Keokuk asked permission to speak to the council, which Wa-co-me obtained for him. He then addressed the chiefs. He remonstrated against the desertion of their village, their own homes, and the

graves of their fathers, and offered to defend the village.

The council consented that he should be their war chief. He marshaled his braves, sent out spies, and advanced on the leading trail to Peoria, but returned without seeing the enemy. The Americans did not disturb the village, and all were satisfied with the appointment of Keokuk. Like Black Hawk, he was a descendant of the Sac branch of the nation, and was born on Rock river in 1780. He was of a pacific disposition, but possessed the elements of true courage, and could fight when occasion required with cool judgment and heroic energy. In his first battle he encountered and killed a Sioux, which placed him in the rank of warriors, and he was honored with a public feast by his tribe in commemoration of the event.

In person, Keokuk was tall and of portly bearing. In his public speeches he displayed a commanding attitude and graceful gestures. He has been described as an orator, entitled to rank with the most gifted of his race. He spoke rapidly, but his enunciation was clear, distinct and forcible; he culled his figures from the stores of nature, and based his arguments on skillful logic. Unfortunately for his reputation as an orator among white people, he was never able to obtain an interpreter who could claim even a slight acquaintance with philosophy. With one exception only, his interpreters were unacquainted with the elements of their mother tongue. Of this serious hindrance to his fame he was well aware, and retained Frank Labershure, who had received a rudimental education in the French and English languages, until the latter

broke down by dissipation and died. Keokuk was thus compelled to submit his speeches for translation to uneducated men, whose range of thought fell far below the flights of a gifted mind, and the fine imagery drawn from nature was beyond their power of reproduction.

Keokuk had sufficient knowledge of the English language to make him sensible of this bad rendering of his thoughts, and often a feeling of mortification at the bungling efforts was depicted on his countenance while speaking. The proper place to form a correct estimate of his ability as an orator was in the Indian council, where he addressed himself exclusively to those who understood his language, and witnessed the electrical effect of his eloquence upon his council. He seems to have possessed a more sober judgment, and to have had a more intelligent view of the great strength and resources of the United States, than his noted and restless cotemporary, Black Hawk. He knew from the first that the reckless war which Black Hawk and his band had determined to carry on could result in nothing but disaster and defeat, and he used every argument against it. The large number of warriors whom he had dissuaded from following Black Hawk became, however, greatly excited with the war spirit after Stillman's defeat, and but for the signal tact displayed by Keokuk on that occasion, would have forced him to submit to their wishes in joining the rest of the warriors in the field. A war dance was held, and Keokuk took part in it, seeming to be moved with the current of the rising storm. When the dance was over, he called the council together to pre-

pare for war. He made a speech, in which he admitted the justice of their complaints against the Americans. To seek redress was a noble aspiration of their nature. The blood of their brethren had been shed by the white man, and the spirits of their braves, slain in battle, called loudly for vengeance.

"I am your chief," said he, "and it is my duty to lead you to battle, if after fully considering the matter you are determined to go; but before you decide to take this important step, it is wise to inquire into the chances of success."

He then portrayed to them the great power of the United States, against whom they would have to contend, and thought their chances of success was utterly hopeless. "But," said he, "if you do determine to go upon the warpath, I will agree to lead you on one condition—that before we go we kill our old men and our wives and children, to save them from a lingering death of starvation, and that every one of us determine to leave our homes on the other side of the Mississippi." This was a strong but truthful picture of the prospect before them, and was presented in such a forcible light as to cool their ardor and cause them to abandon their rash undertaking. From this time there was no serious trouble with the Indians until the Black Hawk war.

The treaty of 1804, between the United States and the chiefs of the Sac and Fox nations was never acknowledged by Black Hawk, and, in 1831, he established himself with a chosen band of warriors upon the disputed territory, ordering the whites to leave the country at once. The settlers complaining, Governor Reynolds, of Illi-

nois, dispatched General Gaines with a company of regulars and 1,500 volunteers to the scene of action. Taking the Indians by surprise, the troops burnt their village, and forced them to conclude a treaty, by which they ceded all their lands east of the Mississippi, and agreed to remain on the west side of the river.

Necessity forced the proud spirit of Black Hawk into submission, which made him more than ever determined to be avenged upon his enemies. Having rallied around him the warlike braves of the Sac and Fox nations, he recrossed the Mississippi in the spring of 1832. Upon hearing of the invasion, Governor Reynolds hastily collected a body of 1,800 volunteers, placing them under command of Brig.-Gen. Samuel Whiteside.

The army marched to the Mississippi, and, having reduced to ashes the Indian village known as "Prophet's Town," proceeded several miles up Rock river, to Dixon, to join the regular forces under Gen. Atkinson. They formed, at Dixon, two companies of volunteers, who, sighing for glory, were dispatched to reconnoiter the enemy. They advanced, under command of Major Stillman, to a creek afterwards called "Stillman's run," and, while encamping there, saw a party of mounted Indians at a distance of a mile. Several of Stillman's party mounted their horses and charged the Indians, killing three of them; but, attacked by the main body, under Black Hawk, they were routed, and, by their precipitate flight, spread such a panic through the camp that the whole company ran off to Dixon as fast as their legs could carry them. On their arrival it was found that there had been eleven killed. The

party came straggling into camp all night long, four or five at a time, each squad positive that all who were left behind were massacred.

It is said that a big, tall Kentuckian, with a loud voice, who was a Colonel of the militia, upon his arrival in camp gave to Gen. Whiteside and the wondering multitude the following glowing and bombastic account of the battle:

"Sirs," said he, "our detachment was encamped among some scattering timber on the north side of Old Man's creek, with the prairie from the north gently sloping down to our encampment. It was just after twilight, in the gloaming of the evening, when we discovered Black Hawk's army coming down upon us in solid column; they displayed in the form of a crescent upon the brow of the prairie, and such accuracy and precision of military movements were never witnessed by man; they were equal to the best troops of Wellington in Spain. I have said that the Indians came down in solid columns, and displayed in the form of a crescent; and, what was most wonderful, there were large squares of cavalry resting upon the points of the curve, which squares were supported again by other columns fifteen deep, extending back through the woods and over a swamp three-quarters of a mile, which again rested on the main body of Black Hawk's army, bivouacked upon the banks of the Kishwaukee. It was a terrible and a glorious sight to see the tawny warriors as they rode along our flanks attempting to out-flank us, with the glittering moonbeams glistening from their polished blades and burning spears. It was a sight well calculated to strike consternation in the stoutest

and boldest heart; and, accordingly, our men soon began to break, in small squads, for tall timber.

"In a very little time the rout became general, the Indians were soon upon our flanks, and threatened the destruction of our entire detachment. About this time Maj. Stillman, Col. Stephenson, Maj. Perkins, Capt. Adams, Mr. Hackelton and myself, with some others, threw ourselves into the rear to rally the fugitives and protect the retreat. But in a short time all my companions fell bravely fighting hand-to-hand with the savage enemy, and I alone was left upon the field of battle. About this time I discovered not far to the left a corps of horsemen, which seemed to be in tolerable order. I immediately deployed to the left, when, leaning down and placing my body in a recumbent posture upon the mane of my horse, so as to bring the heads of the horsemen between my eye and the horizon, I discovered, by the light of the moon, that they were gentlemen who did not wear hats, by which token I knew they were no friends of mine. I therefore made a retrograde movement, and recovered my position, where I remained some time, in thinking what further I could do for my country, when a random ball came whistling by my ear, and plainly whispered to me, 'Stranger, you have no further business here.' Upon hearing this, I followed the example of my companions-in-arms, and broke for tall timber, and the way I ran was not a little."

For a long time afterward Maj. Stillman and his men were subjects of ridicule and merriment, which was as undeserving as their expedition was disastrous. Stillman's defeat spread consternation through-

out the State and nation. The number of Indians was greatly exaggerated, and the name of Black Hawk carried with it associations of great military talent, savage cunning and cruelty.

A regiment sent to spy out the country between Galena and Rock Island, was surprised by a party of seventy Indians, and was on the point of being thrown into disorder, when Gen. Whiteside, then serving as a private, shouted out that he would shoot the first man who turned his back on the enemy. Order being restored, the battle began. At its very outset Gen. Whiteside shot the leader of the Indians, who thereupon commenced a hasty retreat.

In June, 1832, Black Hawk, with a band of one hundred and fifty warriors, attacked the Apple River Fort, near Galena, defended by twenty-five men. This fort, a mere palisade of logs, was erected to afford protection to the miners. For fifteen consecutive hours the garrison had to sustain the assault of the savage enemy; but, knowing very well that no quarter would be given them, they fought with such fury and desperation that the Indians, after losing many of their warriors, were compelled to retreat.

Another party of eleven Indians murdered two men near Fort Hamilton. They were afterward overtaken by a company of twenty men, and every one of them killed.

A new regiment, under the command of Gen. Atkinson, assembled on the banks of the Illinois, in the latter part of June. Major Dement, with a small party, was sent out to reconnoiter the movements of a large body of Indians, whose endeavors to surround him made it advisable for him

to retire. Upon hearing of this engagement, Gen. Atkinson sent a detachment to intercept the Indians, while he with the main body of his army, moved north to meet the Indians under Black Hawk. They moved slowly and cautiously through the country, passed through Turtle Village, and marched up along Rock river. On their arrival news was brought of the discovery of the main trail of the Indians. Considerable search was made, but they were unable to discover any vestige of Indians, save two, who had shot two soldiers the day previous.

Hearing that Black Hawk was encamped on Rock River, at the Manitou village, they resolved at once to advance upon the enemy, but in the execution of their design they met with opposition from their officers and men. The officers of Gen. Henry handed to him a written protest; but he, a man equal to any emergency, ordered the officers to be arrested and escorted to Gen. Atkinson. Within a few minutes after the stern order was given, the officers all collected around the General's quarters, many of them with tears in their eyes, pledging themselves that if forgiven they would return to duty and never do the like again. The General rescinded the order, and they at once resumed duty.

THE BATTLE OF BAD-AXE.

Gen. Henry marched, on the 15th of July, in pursuit of the Indians, reaching Rock river after three days' journey, where he learned Black Hawk was encamped further up the river. On July 19 the troops were ordered to commence their march. After having made 50 miles, they

were overtaken by a terrible thunder storm, which lasted all night. Nothing cooled, however, in their courage and zeal, they marched again 50 miles the next day, encamping near the place where the Indians encamped the night before. Hurrying along as fast as they could, the infantry keeping up an equal pace with the mounted force, the troops, on the morning of the 21st, crossed the river connecting two of the four lakes, by which the Indians had been endeavoring to escape. They found, on their way, the ground strewn with kettles and articles of baggage, which, in the haste of retreat, the Indians were obliged to throw away. The troops, inspired with new ardor, advanced so rapidly that at noon they fell in with the rear guard of the Indians. Those who closely pursued them were saluted by a sudden fire of musketry from a body of Indians who had concealed themselves in the high grass of the prairie. A most desperate charge was made upon the Indians, who, unable to resist, retreated obliquely in order to outflank the volunteers on the right; but the latter charged the Indians in their ambush and expelled them from their thickets at the point of the bayonet, and dispersed them. Night set in and the battle ended, having cost the Indians sixty-eight of their bravest men, while the loss of the Illinoisans amounted to but one killed and eight wounded.

Soon after this battle, Gens. Atkinson and Henry joined their forces and pursued the Indians. Gen. Henry struck the main trail, left his horses behind, formed an advance guard of eight men, and marched forward upon their trail. When these eight men came within sight of the river,

they were suddenly fired upon, and five of them killed, the remaining three maintaining their ground till Gen. Henry came up. Then the Indians, charged upon with the bayonet, fell back upon their main force; the battle now became general; the Indians fought with desperate valor, but were furiously assailed by the volunteers with their bayonets, cutting many of the Indians to pieces and driving the rest into the river. Those who escaped from being drowned found refuge on an island. On hearing the frequent discharge of musketry, indicating a general engagement, Gen. Atkinson abandoned the pursuit of the twenty Indians under Black Hawk himself, and hurried to the scene of action, where he arrived too late to take part in the battle. He immediately forded the river with his troops, the water reaching up to their necks, and landed on the island where the Indians had secreted themselves. The soldiers rushed upon the Indians, killed several of them, took the others prisoners, and chased the rest into the river, where they were either drowned or shot before reaching the opposite shore. Thus ended the battle, the Indians losing three hundred, besides fifty prisoners; the whites, but seventeen killed and twelve wounded.

Black Hawk, with his twenty braves, retreated up the Wisconsin river. The Winnebagos, desirous of securing the friendship of the whites, went in pursuit and captured and delivered them to Gen. Street, the United States Indian Agent. Among the prisoners were the son of Black Hawk and the prophet of the tribe. These, with Black Hawk, were taken to

Washington, D. C., and soon consigned as prisoners at Fortress Monroe.

At the interview Black Hawk had with the President, he closed his speech delivered on the occasion in the following words: "We did not expect to conquer the whites. They have too many houses, too many men. I took up the hatchet, for my part, to revenge injuries which my people could no longer endure. Had I borne them longer without striking, my people would have said: 'Black Hawk is a woman; he is too old to be a chief; he is no Sac.' These reflections caused me to raise the war-whoop. I say no more. It is known to you. Keokuk once was here; you took him by the hand, and when he wished to return to his home, you were willing. Black Hawk expects, like Keokuk, he shall be permitted to return, too."

By order of the President, Black Hawk and his companions, who were in confinement at Fortress Monroe, were set free on the 4th day of June, 1833.

After their release from prison they were conducted in charge of Major Garland, through some of the principal cities, that they might witness the power of the United States and learn their own inability to cope with them in war. Great multitudes flocked to see them wherever they were taken, and the attention paid them rendered their progress through the country a triumphal procession, instead of the transportation of prisoners by an officer. At Rock Island the prisoners were given their liberty amid great and impressive ceremony. In 1838 Black Hawk built him

a dwelling near Des Moines, this State, and furnished it after the manner of the whites, and engaged in agricultural pursuits and hunting and fishing. Here, with his wife, to whom he was greatly attached, he passed the few remaining days of his life. To his credit, it may be said that Black Hawk remained true to his wife, and served her with a devotion uncommon among Indians, living with her upward of forty years.

At all times when Black Hawk visited the whites he was received with marked attention. He was an honored guest at the old settlers' reunion in Lee county, Illinois, at some of their meetings, and received marked tokens of esteem. In September, 1838, while on his way to Rock Island to receive his annuity from the Government, he contracted a severe cold, which resulted in a severe attack of bilious fever, and terminated his life Oct. 3. After his death he was dressed in the uniform presented to him by the President while in Washington. He was buried in a grave six feet in depth, situated upon a beautiful eminence. The body was placed in the middle of the grave, in a sitting position upon a seat constructed for the purpose. On his left side the cane given him by Henry Clay was placed upright, with his right hand resting upon it. His remains were afterwards stolen and carried away, but they were recovered by the Governor of Iowa, and placed in the museum of the Historical Society at Burlington, where they were finally destroyed by fire.

CHAPTER III.

INDIAN TREATIES.

As has already been stated, all Iowa was in actual possession of the Indians when purchased by the United States Government, and for purposes of settlement by the whites, could only be obtained by forcible ejectment or re-purchase from those inhabiting the country. This was effected in a series of treaties and purchases, of which a synopsis is given:

The territory known as the "Black Hawk Purchase," although not the first portion of Iowa ceded to the United States by the Sacs and Foxes, was the first opened to actual settlement by the tide of emigration which flowed across the Mississippi as soon as the Indian title was extinguished. The treaty which provided for this cession was made at a council held on the west bank of the Mississippi, where now stands the thriving city of Davenport, on ground now occupied by the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific R. R. Co., Sept. 21, 1832. This was just after the "Black Hawk War," and the defeated savages had retired from east of the Mississippi. At the council the Government was represented by Gen. Winfield Scott and Gov. Reynolds, of Illinois. Keokuk, Pashapaho and some thirty other chiefs and warriors were present. By this treaty the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States a strip of land on the eastern border of Iowa, fifty miles wide, from the northern boundary of

Missouri to the mouth of the Upper Iowa river, containing about 6,000,000 acres. The western line of the purchase was parallel with the Mississippi. In consideration of this cession, the United States Government stipulated to pay annually to the confederated tribes, for thirty consecutive years, \$20,000 in specie, and to pay the debts of the Indians at Rock Island, which had been accumulating for seventeen years, and amounted to \$50,000, due to Davenport & Farnham, Indian traders. The Government also generously donated to the Sac and Fox women and children whose husbands and fathers had fallen in the Black Hawk War, 35 beef cattle, 12 bushels of salt, 30 barrels of pork, 50 barrels of flour, and 6,000 bushels of corn.

The treaty was ratified February 13, 1833, and took effect on the 1st of June following, when the Indians quietly removed from the ceded territory, and this fertile and beautiful region was opened to white settlers.

By terms of the treaty, out of the Black Hawk purchase was reserved for the Sacs and Foxes 400 square miles of land, situated on the Iowa River, and including within its limits Keokuk village, on the right bank of that river. This tract was known as Keokuk's reserve, and was occupied by the Indians until 1836, when, by

a treaty made in September between them and Gov. Dodge, of Wisconsin Territory, it was ceded to the United States. The council was held on the banks of the Mississippi, above Davenport, and was the largest assemblage of the kind ever held by the Sacs and Foxes to treat for the sale of lands. About one thousand of their chiefs and braves were present, and Keokuk was the leading spirit of the occasion, and their principal speaker.

By the terms of this treaty, the Sacs and Foxes were removed to another reservation on the Des Moines river, where an agency was established at what is now the town of Agency City. The Government also gave out of the Black Hawk purchase to Antoine LeClare, interpreter, in fee simple, one section of land opposite Rock Island, and another at the head of the first rapids above the island on the Iowa side. This was the first land title granted by the United States to an individual in Iowa.

Gen. Joseph M. Street established an agency among the Sacs and Foxes very soon after the removal of the latter to their new reservation. He was transferred from the agency of the Winnebagos for this purpose. A farm was selected, upon which the necessary buildings were erected, including a comfortable farm house for the agent and his family, at the expense of the Indian fund. A salaried agent was employed to superintend the farm and dispose of the crops. Two mills were erected—one on Soap creek, and the other on Sugar creek. The latter was soon swept away by a flood, but the former remained and did good service for many years.

Connected with the agency were Joseph Smart and John Goodell, interpreters. The

latter was interpreter for Hard Fishes' band. Three of the Indian chiefs—Keokuk, Wapello and Appanoose—had each a large field improved, the two former on the right bank of the Des Moines, back from the river, in what is now "Keokuk's Prairie," and the latter on the present site of the city of Ottumwa. Among the traders connected with their agency were the Messrs. Ewing, from Ohio, and Phelps & Co, from Illinois, and also J. P. Eddy, who established his post at what is now the site of Eddyville. The Indians at this agency became idle and listless in the absence of their natural and wonted excitements, and many of them plunged into dissipation. Keokuk himself became dissipated in the latter years of his life, and it has been reported that he died of delirium tremens after his removal with his tribe to Kansas. On May, 1843, most of the Indians were removed up the Des Moines river, above the temporary line of Red Rock, having ceded the remnant of their lands in Iowa to the United States, Sept. 21, 1837, and Oct. 11, 1842. By the terms of the latter treaty, they held possession of the "New Purchase" till the autumn of 1845, when most of them were removed to their reservation in Kansas, the balance being removed in 1846.

Before any permanent settlement was made in the Territory of Iowa, white adventurers, trappers and traders, many of whom were scattered along the Mississippi and its tributaries, as agents and employes of the American Fur Company, intermarried with the females of the Sac and Fox Indians, producing a race of half-breeds, whose number was never definitely ascertained. There were some respectable and

excellent people among them, children of some refinement and education. For instance: Dr. Muir, a gentleman educated at Edinburg, Scotland, a Surgeon in the United States Army, stationed at a military post located on the present site of Warsaw, married an Indian woman, and reared his family of three daughters in the city of Keokuk. Other examples might be cited, but they are probably exceptions to the general rule, and the race is now nearly or quite extinct in Iowa.

August 4, 1824, a treaty was made between the United States and the Sacs and Foxes, by which that portion of Lee county was reserved to the half-breeds of those tribes, and which was afterward known as the "half-breed tract." This reservation is the triangular piece of land containing about 119,000 acres, lying between the Mississippi and the Des Moines rivers. It is bounded on the north by the prolongation of the northern line of Missouri. This line was intended to be a straight one, running due east, which would have caused it to strike the Mississippi river at or below Montrose; but the surveyor who run it took no notice of the change in the variation of the needle, as he proceeded eastward, and, in consequence, the line he run was bent, deviating more and more to the northward of a direct line as he approached the Mississippi river, so that it struck that river at the lower edge of the town of Fort Madison. "This erroneous line," says Judge Mason, "has been acquiesced in as well in fixing the northern limit of the half-breed tract as in determining the northern boundary line of the State of Missouri." The line thus run included in the reservation a portion of the lower part of the city

of Fort Madison, and all of the present townships of Van Buren, Charleston, Jefferson, Des Moines, Montrose and Jackson.

Under the treaty of 1824, the half-breeds had the right to occupy the soil, but could not convey it, the reversion being reserved to the United States. But January 30th, 1843, by act of Congress, this reversionary right was relinquished, and the half-breeds acquired the lands in fee simple. This no sooner done than a horde of speculators rushed in to buy land of the half-breed owners, and, in many instances, a gun, blanket, a pony or a few quarts of whisky was sufficient for the purchase of large estates. There was a deal of sharp practice on both sides. Indians would often claim ownership of land by virtue of being half-breeds, and had no difficulty in proving their mixed blood by the Indians, and they would cheat the speculators by selling land to which they had no rightful title. On the other hand, speculators often claimed land in which they had no ownership. It was diamond cut diamond, until at last things became badly mixed. There were no authorized surveys, and no boundary lines to claim, and, as a natural result, numerous conflicts and quarrels ensued.

January 16, 1838, Edward Johnstone, Thomas S. Wilson and David Brigham were appointed commissioners by the Wisconsin Legislature, clothed with power to settle their difficulties, and to decide upon the validity of claims, or sell them for the benefit of the real owners. The act provided that these commissioners should be paid six dollars a day each. The commission entered upon its duties, and continued until the next session of the Legislature,

when the act creating it was repealed, invalidating all that had been done, and depriving the commissioners of their pay. The repealing act, however, authorized the commissioners to commence action against the owners of the half-breed tract, to receive pay for their services in the District of Lee county. Two judgements were obtained, and on execution the whole tract was sold to Hugh T. Reid, the sheriff executing the deed. Mr. Reid sold portions of it to various parties; but his own title was questioned, and he became involved in litigation. Decisions in favor of Reid and those holding under him were made by both District and Supreme Courts; but in December, 1850, these decisions were finally reversed by the Supreme Court of the United States, in the case of Joseph Webster, plaintiff in error, vs. Hugh T. Reid, and judgement titles failed.

About nine years before the judgement titles were finally abrogated as above, another class of titles were brought into competition with them, and, in the conflict between the two, the final decision was obtained. These were the titles based on the "decree of partition" issued by the United States District Court for the Territory of Iowa, May 8, 1841, and certified to by the clerk on the 2d day of June of the same year. Edward Johnstone and Hugh T. Reid, then law partners at Fort Madison, filed the petition for the decree in behalf of the St. Louis claimants of half-breed lands. Francis S. Key, author of the Star-Spangled Banner, who was then attorney for the New York Land Company, which held heavy interests in these lands, took a leading part in the measure, and drew up the documents in

which it was presented to the court. Judge Charles Mason, of Burlington, presided. The plan of partition divided the tract into 101 shares, and arranged that each claimant should draw his proportion by lot, and should abide the result, whatever it might be. The arrangement was entered into, the lots drawn, and the plat of the same filed in the Recorder's office, October 6, 1841. Upon this basis the titles to the land in the Half-Breed Tract are now held.

We subjoin a synopsis of the different treaties made with the Indians of Iowa:

1. *Treaty with the Sioux*.—Made July 15, 1815; ratified December 16, 1815. This treaty was made at Portage des Sioux of Minnesota and Upper Iowa, and the United States, by William Clark and Ninian Edwards, Commissioners, and was merely a treatise of peace and friendship on the part of these Indians toward the United States at the close of the war of 1812.

2. *Treaty with the Sacs*.—A similar treaty of peace was made at Portage des Sioux, between the United States and the Sacs, by William Clark, Ninian Edwards and Auguste Choteau, on the 13th of September, 1815, and ratified at the same date as the above. In this the treaty of 1804 was re-affirmed, and the Sacs here represented promised for themselves and their bands to keep entirely separate from the Sacs of Rock river, who, under Black Hawk, had joined the British in the war just then closed.

3. *Treaty with the Foxes*.—A separate treaty of peace was made with the Foxes at Portage des Sioux, by the same commissioners, on the 14th of September, 1815, and ratified the same as the above, wherein

the Foxes re-affirmed the treaty of St. Louis, of November 3d, 1804, and agreed to deliver up all their prisoners to the officer in command at Fort Clark, now Peoria, Illinois.

4. *Treaty with the Iowas.*—A treaty of peace and mutual good-will was made between the United States and the Iowa tribe of Indians, at Portage des Sioux, by the same commissioners as above, on the 16th of September, 1815, at the close of the war with Great Britain, and ratified at the same date as the others.

5. *Treaty with the Sacs of Rock River.*—Made at St. Louis, on the 18th of May, 1816, between the United States and the Sacs of Rock river, by the Commissioners, William Clark, Ninian Edwards and Auguste Choteau, and ratified Dec. 30, 1816. In this treaty that of 1804 was re-established and enforced by the chiefs and head men of the Sacs of Rock river, and Black Hawk himself attached to it his signature, or, as he said, "touched the goose-quill."

6. *Treaty of 1824.*—On the 4th of August, 1824, a treaty was made between the United States and the Sacs and Foxes, in the city of Washington, by William Clark, Commissioner, wherein the Sac and Fox nations relinquished their title to all lands in Missouri, and that portion of the southeast corner of Iowa known as the "half-breed tract" was set off and reserved for the use of the half breeds of the Sacs and Foxes, they holding title in the same manner as Indians. Ratified Jan. 18, 1825.

7. *Treaty of August 19, 1825.*—At this date a treaty was made by William Clark and Lewis Cass, at Prairie du Chien, be-

tween the United States and the Chippewas, Sacs and Foxes, Menominees, Winnebagoes, and a portion of the Ottawas and Pottawatomies. In this treaty, in order to make peace between the contending tribes as to the limits of their respective hunting grounds in Iowa, it was agreed that the United States Government should run a boundary line between the Sioux, on the north, and the Sacs and Foxes on the south, as follows:

Commencing at the mouth of the Upper Iowa river, on the west bank of the Mississippi, and ascending said Iowa river to its west fork; thence up the fork to its source; thence crossing the fork of Red Cedar river in a direct line to the lower fork of the Calumet river, and down that fork to its junction with the Missouri river.

8. *Treaty of 1830.*—On the 15th of July, 1830, the confederate tribes of the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States a strip of country lying south of the above line, twenty miles in width, and extending along the line aforesaid from the Mississippi to the Des Moines river. The Sioux also, whose possessions were north of the line, ceded to the Government, in the same treaty, a strip on the north side of the boundary. Thus the United States, at the ratification of this treaty, February 24, 1831, came into possession of a portion of Iowa forty miles wide, extending along the Clarke and Cass line of 1825, from the Mississippi to the Des Moines river. This territory was then known as the "Neutral Ground," and the tribes on either side of the line were allowed to fish and hunt on it unmolested until it was made a Winnebago reservation, and the Winnebagoes were removed to it in 1841.

9. *Treaty with the Sacs and Foxes and other tribes.*—At the same time of the above treaty respecting the "Neutral Ground" (July 15, 1830), the Sacs and Foxes, Western Sioux, Omahas, Iowas and Missouris ceded to the United States a portion of the western slope of Iowa, the boundaries of which were defined as follows: Beginning at the upper fork of the Des Moines river, and passing the sources of the Little Sioux and Floyd rivers, to the bank of the first creek that falls into the Big Sioux, or Calumet, on the east side; thence down said creek and the Calumet river to the Missouri river; thence down said Missouri river to the Missouri State line above the Kansas; thence along said line to the northwest corner of said State; thence to the high lands between the waters falling into the Missouri and Des Moines, passing to said high lands along the dividing ridge between the forks of the Grand river; thence along said high lands or ridge separating the waters of the Missouri from those of the Des Moines, to a point opposite the source of the Boyer river, and thence in a direct line to the upper fork of the Des Moines, the place of beginning.

It was understood that the lands ceded and relinquished by this treaty were to be assigned and allotted, under the direction of the President of the United States, to the tribes then living thereon, or to such other tribes as the President might locate thereon for hunting and other purposes. In consideration of three tracts of land ceded in this treaty, the United States agreed to pay to the Sacs \$3,000; to the Foxes, \$3,000; to the Sioux, \$2,000; to the Yankton and Santee bands of Sioux, \$3,000;

to the Omahas, \$1,500; and to the Ottobas and Missouris, \$2,500—to be paid annually for ten successive years. In addition to these annuities, the Government agreed to furnish some of the tribes with blacksmiths and agricultural implements to the amount of \$200, at the expense of the United States, and to set apart \$3,000 annually for the education of the children of these tribes. It does not appear that any fort was erected in this territory prior to the erection of Fort Atkinson on the Neutral Ground in 1840-'41.

This treaty was made by William Clark, Superintendent of Indian Affairs, and Col. Willoughby Morgan, of the United States First Infantry, and came into effect by proclamation, February 24, 1831.

10. *Treaty with the Winnebagos.*—Made at Fort Armstrong, Rock Island, September 15th, 1832, by General Winfield Scott and Hon. John R. Reynolds, Governor of Illinois. In this treaty the Winnebagos ceded to the United States all their land lying on the east side of the Mississippi, and in part consideration therefor the United States granted to the Winnebagos, to be held as other Indian lands are held, that portion of Iowa known as the Neutral Grounds. The exchange of the two tracts of country was to take place on or before the 1st day of June, 1833. In addition to the Neutral Grounds, it was stipulated that the United States should give the Winnebagos, beginning in September, 1833, and continuing for twenty-seven successive years, \$10,000 in specie, and establish a school among them with a farm and garden, and provide other facilities for the education of their children, not to exceed in cost \$3,000 a year, and to con-

tinue the same twenty-seven successive years. Six agriculturists, twelve yoke of oxen, and plows and other farming tools were to be supplied by the Government.

11. *Treaty of 1832 with the Sacs and Foxes.*—Already mentioned as the Black Hawk purchase.

12. *Treaty of 1838 with the Sacs and Foxes.*—Ceding Keokuk's reserve to the United States, for which the Government stipulated to pay \$30,000, and an annuity of \$10,000 for ten successive years, together with other sums and debts of the Indians to various parties.

13. *Treaty of 1837.*—On the 21st of October, 1837, a treaty was made at the city of Washington, between Carey A. Harris, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and the confederate tribes of Sacs and Foxes, ratified February 21, 1838, wherein another slice of the soil of Iowa was obtained, described in the treaty as follows:

"A tract of country containing 1,250,000 acres, lying west and adjoining the tract conveyed by them to the United States in the treaty of September 21, 1832. It is understood that the points of termination for the present cession shall be the northern and southern points of tract as fixed by the survey made under the authority of the United States, and that a line shall be drawn between them so as to intersect a line extended westwardly from the angle of said tract nearly opposite to Rock Island, as laid down in the above survey, so far as may be necessary to include the number of acres hereby ceded, which last mentioned

line, it is estimated, will be about twenty-five miles."

This piece of land was about twenty-five miles in the middle, and ran off to a point at both ends, lying directly back to the Black Hawk purchase, and of the same length.

14. *Treaty of Relinquishment.*—At the same date as the above treaty, in the city of Washington, Carey A. Harris, Commissioner, the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States all their right and interest in the country lying south of the boundary line between the Sacs, Foxes and Sioux, as described in the treaty of August 19, 1825, and between the Missouri and Mississippi rivers, the United States paying for the same \$160,000. The Indians also gave up all claims and interests under the treaties previously made with them, for the satisfaction of which no appropriations had been made.

15. *Treaty of 1842.*—The last treaty was made with the Sacs and Foxes October 11, 1842; ratified March 23, 1843. It was made at the Sac and Fox agency (Agency City), by John Chambers, Commissioner on behalf of the United States. In this treaty the Sac and Fox Indians ceded to the United States all their lands west of the Mississippi to which they had any claim or title. By the terms of this treaty they were to be removed from the country at the expiration of three years, and all who remained after that were to move at their own expense. Part of them were removed to Kansas in the fall of 1845, and the rest the spring following.

CHAPTER IV.

EARLY SETTLEMENTS.

The first permanent settlement made by whites within the limits of Iowa, was by Julien Dubuque, in 1788, when, with a small party of miners, he settled on the site of the city that now bears his name, where he lived until his death, in 1810. What was known as the Girard settlement, in Clayton county, was made by some parties prior to the commencement of the present century. It consisted of three cabins, in 1805. Louis Honori settled on the site of the present town of Montrose, probably in 1799, and resided there until 1805, when his property passed into other hands. Indian traders had established themselves at various points at an early date. Mr. Johnson, an agent of the American Fur Company, had a trading post below Burlington, where he carried on traffic with the Indians sometime before the United States purchased Louisiana. In 1820, LeMoliese, a French trader, had a station at what is now Sandusky, six miles above Keokuk, in Lee county. The same year, a cabin was built where the city of Keokuk now stands, by Dr. Samuel C. Muir, a surgeon in the United States Army. His marriage and subsequent life were very romantic. While stationed at a military post on the Upper Mississippi, the post was visited by a beautiful Indian maiden—whose native name, unfortunately, has not been preserved—who, in her dreams, had seen a white brave

unmoor his canoe, paddle it across the river, and come directly to her lodge. She felt assured, according to the superstitious belief of her race, that in her dreams she had seen her future husband, and had come to the fort to find him. Meeting Dr. Muir, she instantly recognized him as the hero of her dream, which, with childlike innocence and simplicity, she related to him. Her dream was indeed prophetic. Charmed with Sophia's beauty, innocence and devotion, the doctor honorably married her; but after awhile the sneers and gibes of his brother officers—less honorable than he, perhaps—made him feel ashamed of his dark-skinned wife, and when his regiment was ordered down the river to Bellefontaine, it is said he embraced the opportunity to rid himself of her, never expecting to see her again, and little dreaming that she would have the courage to follow him. But, with her infant child, this intrepid wife and mother started alone in her canoe, and after many days of weary labor and a lonely journey of 900 miles, she at last reached him. She afterward remarked, when speaking of this toilsome journey down the river in search of her husband: "When I got there I was all perished away—so thin!" The doctor, touched by such unexampled devotion, took her to his heart, and ever after, until his death, treated her with marked respect. She always

presided at his table with grace and dignity, but never abandoned her native style of dress. In 1819-'20 he was stationed at Fort Edward, now Warsaw, but the senseless ridicule of some of his brother officers on account of his Indian wife induced him to resign his commission. He then built a cabin, as above stated, where Keokuk is now situated, and made a claim to some land. This claim he leased to Otis Reynolds and John Culver, of St. Louis, and went to La Pointe (afterward Galena), where he practiced his profession for ten years, when he returned to Keokuk. His Indian wife bore to him four children—Louise, James, Mary and Sophia. Dr. Muir died suddenly of cholera, in 1832, but left his property in such a condition that it was soon wasted in vexatious litigation, and his brave and faithful wife, left friendless and penniless, became discouraged, and, with her two younger children, disappeared. It is said she returned to her people, on the Upper Missouri.

The gentleman who had leased Dr. Muir's claim at Keokuk, subsequently employed as their agent Moses Stillwell, who arrived with his family in 1828, and took possession. His brothers-in-law, Amos and Valencourt Van Ansdal, came with him and settled near. Mr. Stillwell's daughter Margaret (afterward Mrs. Ford), was born in 1831 at the foot of the rapids, called by the Indians Puckashetuck. She was probably the first white American child born in Iowa.

In 1829 Dr. Isaac Gallaud made a settlement on the Lower Rapids, at what is now Nashville. The same year James S. Langworthy, who had been engaged in lead mining at Galena since 1824, resolved

to visit the Dubuque mines. The lead mines in the Dubuque region were an object of great interest to the miners about Galena, for they were known to be rich in lead ore. To explore these mines, and to obtain permission to work them was therefore eminently desirable. Crossing the Mississippi at a point now known as Dunleith, in a canoe, and swimming his horse by his side, he landed on the spot known as the Jones Street Levee. Before him was spread out a beautiful prairie, on which the city of Dubuque now stands. Two miles south, at the mouth of Catfish creek, was a village of Sacs and Foxes. Thither Mr. Langworthy proceeded, and was well received by the natives. He endeavored to obtain permission from them to mine in their hills; but this they refused. He, however, succeeded in gaining the confidence of the chief to such an extent as to be allowed to travel in the interior for three weeks, and explore the country. He employed two young Indians as guides, and traversed in different directions the whole region lying between the Maquoketa and Turkey rivers. He returned to the village, secured the good will of the Indians, and, returning to Galena, formed plans for future operations, to be executed as soon as the circumstances would permit. In the following year, with his brother, Lucius H., and others, having obtained the consent of the Indians, Mr. Langworthy crossed the Mississippi and commenced mining in the vicinity around Dubuque.

Although these lands had been purchased from France, they were not in the actual possession of the United States. The Indian titles had not been ex-

tinguished, and these adventurous persons were beyond the limits of any State or Territorial government. The first settlers were therefore obliged to be their own law-makers, and to agree to such regulations as the exigencies of the case demanded. The first act resembling civil legislation in Iowa was done by the miners at this point, in June, 1830. They met on the bank of the river, by the side of an old cottonwood drift log, at what is now the Jones Street Levee, Dubuque, and elected a committee, consisting of J. C. Langworthy, H. F. Lander, James McPhetres, Samuel Scales and E. M. Wren. This may be called the first Legislature in Iowa, the members of which gathered around that old cottonwood log, and agreed to and reported the following, written by Mr. Langworthy, on a half sheet of coarse, unruled paper, the old log being the writing desk:

"We, a committee, having been chosen to draft certain rules and regulations (laws), by which we, as miners, will be governed, and, having duly considered the subject, do unanimously agree that we will be governed by the regulations on the east side of the Mississippi river, with the following exceptions, to-wit:

Article I. That each and every man shall hold two hundred yards square of ground by working said ground one day in six."

"Article II. We further agree that there shall be chosen by the majority of the miners present, a person who shall hold this article, and who shall grant letters of arbitration on application having been made, and that said letters of arbitration shall be obligatory on the parties so applying."

The report was accepted by the miners present, who elected Dr. Jarote in accordance with article second. Here, then, we have, in 1830, a primitive Legislature elected by the people, the law drafted by it being submitted to the people for approval, and under it Dr. Jarote was elected first Governor. And the laws thus enacted were as promptly obeyed as any have been since.

After this, the miners, who had thus erected an independent government of their own on the west side of the Mississippi river, continued to work successfully for a long time, and the new settlement attracted considerable attention. But the west side of the Mississippi belonged to the Sac and Fox Indians, and the Government, in order to preserve peace on the frontier, as well as to protect the Indians in their rights under the treaty, ordered the settlers not only to stop mining, but to remove from the Indian Territory. They were simply intruders. The execution of this order was intrusted to Col. Zachary Taylor, then in command of the military post at Prairie du Chien, who, early in July, sent an officer to the miners to forbid settlement, and to command the miners to remove, within ten days, to the east side of the Mississippi, or they would be driven off by armed force. The miners, however, were reluctant about leaving the rich "leads" they had already discovered and opened, and were not disposed to obey the order to remove with any considerable degree of alacrity.

In due time Colonel Taylor dispatched a detachment of troops to enforce his order. The miners, anticipating their arrival, had, excepting three, recrossed the

river, and from the east bank saw the troops land on the western shore. The three who had lingered a little too long were, however, permitted to make their escape unmolested. From this time a military force was stationed at Dubuque to prevent the settlers from returning, until June, 1832. The Indians returned, and were encouraged to operate the rich mines opened by the late white occupants.

In June, 1832, the troops were ordered to the east side of the Mississippi to assist in the annihilation of the very Indians whose rights they had been protecting on the west side. Immediately after the close of the Black Hawk war, and the negotiations of the treaty in September, 1832, by which the Sacs and Foxes ceded the tract known as the "Black Hawk Purchase," the settlers, supposing that now they had a right to re-enter the territory, returned and took possession of their claims, built cabins, erected furnaces and prepared large quantities of lead for market. But the prospects of the hardy and enterprising settlers and miners were again ruthlessly interfered with by the Government, on the ground that the treaty with the Indians would not go into force until June 1st, 1833, although they had withdrawn from the vicinity of the settlement. Col. Taylor was again ordered by the War Department to remove the miners, and, in January, 1833, troops were again sent from Prairie du Chien to Dubuque, for that purpose. This was a serious and perhaps unnecessary hardship imposed upon the miners. They were compelled to abandon their cabins and homes in mid-winter. This, too, was only out of respect for forms, for the purchase had been made, and the In-

dians had retired. After the lapse of fifty years, no very satisfactory reason for this rigorous action of the Government can be given. But the orders had been given, and there was no alternative but to obey. Many of the settlers re-crossed the river, and did not return; a few, however, removed to an island near the east bank of the river, built rude cabins of poles, in which to store their lead until spring, when they could float the fruits of their labors to St. Louis for sale, and where they could remain until the treaty went into force, when they could return. Among these were the Langworthy brothers, who had on hand about 300,000 pounds of lead.

No sooner had the miners left than Lieutenant Covington, who had been placed in command at Dubuque, by Colonel Taylor, ordered some of the cabins of the settlers to be torn down, and wagons and other property to be destroyed. This wanton and inexcusable action on the part of a subordinate, clothed with a little brief authority, was sternly rebuked by Col. Taylor, and Covington was superseded by Lieut. George Wilson, who pursued a just and friendly course with the pioneers, who were only waiting for the time when they could repossess their claims.

The treaty went formally into effect June, 1833; the troops were withdrawn, and the Langworthy brothers and a few others at once returned and resumed possession of their homes and claims. From this time must date the first permanent settlement of this portion of Iowa. Mr. John P. Sheldon was appointed superintendent of the mines, by the Government, and a system of permits to miners and licenses to smelters was adopted, similar to that

which had been in operation at Galena since 1825, under Lieut. Martin Thomas and Capt. Thomas C. Legate. Substantially the primitive law enacted by the miners assembled around that old cottonwood drift log in 1830, was adopted and enforced by the United States Government, except that miners were required to sell their mineral to licensed smelters, and the smelter was required to give bonds for the payment of six per cent. of all lead manufactured, to the Government.

The rule in the United States mines, on Fever river, in Illinois, had been, until 1830, that the miners must pay a ten per cent. tax. This tax upon the miners created much dissatisfaction among the miners on the west side, as it had on the east side of the Mississippi. They thought they had suffered hardships and privations enough in opening the way for civilization, without being subjected to the imposition of an odious Government tax upon their means of subsistence, when the Federal Government could better afford to aid than to extort from them. The measure soon became very unpopular. It was difficult to collect the taxes, and the whole system was abolished in about ten years.

About five hundred people arrived in the mining district in 1833, after the Indian title was fully extinguished, of whom one hundred and fifty were from Galena. In the same year Mr. Langworthy assisted in building the first school-house in Iowa, and thus was formed the nucleus of the populous and thriving city of Dubuque. Mr. Langworthy lived to see the naked prairie on which he first settled become the site of a city of 15,000 inhabitants; the small school-house which he aided in con-

structing replaced by three substantial edifices, wherein 2,000 children were being trained; churches erected in every part of the city, and railroads connecting the wilderness, which he first explored, with all the eastern world. He died suddenly, on the 13th of March, 1865, while on a trip over the Dubuque & Southern railroad, at Monticello, and the evening train brought the news of his death, and his remains.

Lucius H. Langworthy, his brother, was one of the most worthy, gifted and influential of the old settlers of this section of Iowa. He died greatly lamented by many friends, in June, 1865.

The name "Dubuque" was given to the settlement by the miners, at a meeting held in 1834.

Soon after the close of the Black Hawk war, in 1832, Zachariah Hawkins, Benjamin Jennings, Aaron White, Augustine Horton, Samuel Gooch, Daniel Thompson and Peter Williams made claims at Fort Madison. In 1833, Gen. John H. Knapp and Col. Nathaniel Knapp purchased these claims, and, in the summer of 1835, they laid out the town of "Fort Madison," and lots were exposed for sale early in 1836. The town was subsequently re-surveyed and platted by the United States Government. The population rapidly increased, and in less than two years the beautiful location was covered by a flourishing town containing nearly 600 inhabitants, with a large proportion of enterprising merchants, mechanics and manufacturers.

In the fall of 1832, Simpson S. White erected a cabin on the site of Burlington, 79 miles below Rock Island. During the war, parties had looked longingly upon the "Flint Hills" from the opposite side of the

river, and White was soon followed by others. David Tothers made a claim on the prairie, about three miles back from the river, at a place since known as the farm of Judge Morgan. The following winter the settlers were driven off by the military from Rock Island, as intruders upon the rights of the Indians. White's cabin was burned by the soldiers. He returned to Illinois, where he remained during the winter, and, in the following summer, as soon as the Indian title was extinguished, returned and re-built his cabin. White was joined by his brother-in-law, Doolittle, and they laid out the town of Burlington in 1834, on a beautiful area of sloping eminences and gentle declivities, enclosed within a natural amphitheater formed by the surrounding hills, which were covered with luxuriant forests, and presented the most picturesque scenery. The same autumn witnessed the opening of the first dry goods stores, by Dr. W. R. Ross and Major Jeremiah Smith, each well supplied with Western merchandise. Such was the beginning of Burlington, which, in less than four years, became the seat of government for the territory of Wisconsin, and, in three years more, contained a population of 1,400 persons.

Immediately after the treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, in September, 1832, Col. George Davenport made the first claim on the site of the present thriving city of Davenport. As early as 1827, Col. Davenport had established a flat-boat ferry, which ran between the island and the main shore of Iowa, by which he carried on a trade with the Indians west of the Mississippi.

In 1833 Capt. Benjamin W. Clark moved from Illinois, and laid the foundation of

the town of Buffalo, in Scott county, which was the first actual settlement within the limits of that county.

The first settlers of Davenport were Antoine LeClaire, Col. George Davenport, Major Thomas Smith, Major Wm. Gordon, Philip Hambough, Alex. W. McGregor, Levi S. Colton, Captain James May, and others.

A settlement was made in Clayton county in the spring of 1832, on Turkey river, by Robert Hatfield and Wm. W. Wayman. No further settlement was made in this part of the State until 1836.

The first settlers of Muscatine county were Benjamin Nye, John Vanater and G. W. Kasey, all of whom came in 1834. E. E. Fay, Wm. St. John, N. Fullington, H. Reece, Jona Pettibone, R. P. Lowe, Stephen Whicher, Abijah Whitney, J. E. Fletcher, W. D. Abernethy and Alexis Smith were also early settlers of Muscatine.

As early as 1824 a French trader named Hart had established a trading post, and built a cabin on the bluffs above the large spring now known as "Mynster Spring," within the limits of the present city of Council Bluffs, and had probably been there some time, as the post was known to the employes of the American Fur Company as "La Cote de Hart," or "Hart's Bluff."

In 1827 an agent of the American Fur Company, Francis Guitar, with others, encamped in the timber at the foot of the bluffs, about on the present location of Broadway, and afterward settled there. In 1839 a block house was built on the bluff in the east part of the city. The Pottawatomie Indians occupied this part of the State until 1846 7, when they re-

linquished the territory and removed to Kansas. Billy Caldwell was then principal chief. There were no white settlers in that part of the State except Indian traders, until the arrival of the Mormons under the lead of Brigham Young. These people, on their way westward, halted for the winter of 1846-7 on the west bank of the Missouri river, about five miles above Omaha, at a place now called Florence. Some of them had reached the eastern bank of the river the spring before, in season to plant a crop. In the spring of 1847 Young and a portion of the colony pursued their journey to Salt Lake, but a large portion of them returned to the Iowa side and settled mainly within the present limits of Pottawatomie county. The principal settlement of this strange community was at a place first called "Miller's Hollow," on Indian creek, and afterward named Kanesville, in honor of Col. Kane, of Pennsylvania, who visited them soon afterward. The Mormon settlement extended over the county and into neighboring counties, wherever timber and water furnished desirable locations. Orson Hyde, priest, lawyer and editor, was installed as President of the Quorum of Twelve, and all that part of the State remained under Mormon control for several years. In 1847 they raised a battalion, numbering 500 men, for the Mexican war. In 1848 Hyde started a paper, called the *Frontier Guardian*, at Kanesville.

In 1849, after many of the faithful had left to join Brigham Young, at Salt Lake, the Mormons in this section of Iowa numbered 6,552, and, in 1850, 7,828, but they were not all within the limits of Pottawatomie county. This county was organized in 1848, all the first officials being Mormons. In 1852 the order was promulgated that all the true believers should gather together at Salt Lake. Gentiles flocked in, and in a few years nearly all the first settlers were gone.

May 9, 1843, Capt. James Allen, with a small detachment of troops, on board the steamer "Ione," arrived at the present site of the capital of the State, Des Moines. This was the first steamer to ascend the Des Moines river to this point. The troops and stores were landed at what is now the foot of Court Avenue, Des Moines, and Capt. Allen returned in the steamer to Fort Sanford, to arrange for bringing up more soldiers and supplies. In due time they, too, arrived, and a fort was built near the mouth of Raccoon Fork, at its confluence with the Des Moines, and named Fort Des Moines. Soon after the arrival of the troops, a trading post was established on the east side of the river, by two noted Indian traders, named Ewing, from Ohio. Among the first settlers in this part of Iowa were Benjamin Bryant, J. B. Scott, James Drake (gunsmith), John Sturtevant, Robert Kinzie, Alexander Turner, Peter Newcomer, and others.

CHAPTER V.

TERRITORIAL AND STATE ORGANIZATIONS.

The immigration to Iowa after the Black Hawk purchase was so rapid and steady that some provision for civil government became necessary. Accordingly, in 1834, all the territory comprising the present States of Iowa, Wisconsin and Minnesota was made subject to the jurisdiction of Michigan Territory. Up to this time there had been no county or other organization in what is now the State of Iowa, although one or two justices of the peace had been appointed, and a postoffice was established at Dubuque in 1833. In September of 1834, therefore, the Territorial Legislature of Michigan created two counties on the west side of the Mississippi river—Dubuque and DesMoines—separated by a line drawn westward from the foot of Rock Island. These counties were partially organized. John King was appointed Chief Justice of Dubuque county, and Isaac Leffler (of Burlington) of DesMoines county. Two associate justices, in each county, were appointed by the Governor.

In October, 1835, Gen. George W. Jones, now a citizen of Dubuque, was elected a delegate to Congress. April 20, 1836, through the efforts of Gen. Jones, Congress passed a bill creating the Territory of Wisconsin, which went into operation July 4, of the same year. Iowa was then included in the Territory of Wisconsin, of which Gen. Henry Dodge was appointed

Governor; John S. Horner, Secretary; Charles Dunn, Chief Justice; David Irwin and William C. Frazer, Associate Justices.

Sept. 9, 1836, Governor Dodge ordered a census of the new Territory to be taken. This census showed a population of 10,531, of which DesMoines county contained 6,257, and Dubuque 4,274. Under the apportionment, the two above named counties were entitled to six members of the Council and thirteen of the House of Representatives. The Governor issued his proclamation for an election to be held on the first Monday of October, 1836, on which day the following members of the first Territorial Legislature of Wisconsin were elected from the two counties in the Black Hawk purchase:

DUBUQUE—*Council*: John Fally, Thos. McKnight, Thos. McCraney. *House*: Loring Wheeler, Haldin Whelan, Peter Hill Engle, Patrick Quigly, Hosea F. Camp.

DESMOINES—*Council*: Jeremiah Smith, Jr., Joseph B. Teas, Arthur B. Ingram. *House*: Isaac Leffler, Thos. Blair, Warren L. Jenkins, John Box, George W. Teas, Eli Reynolds, David R. Chance.

The Legislature assembled at Belmont, in the present State of Wisconsin, October 25th, 1836, and organized by electing Henry Baird President of the Council, and Peter Hill Engle (of Dubuque) Speaker of the House.

At this session the county of Des Moines was divided into Des Moines, Lee, Van Buren, Henry, Muscatine and Cook. This last is now called Scott county. The first Legislature adjourned December 9th, 1836.

The second Legislature assembled at Burlington, November 9, 1837. It divided Dubuque into the counties of Dubuque, Clayton, Fayette, Delaware, Buchanan, Jackson, Jones, Linn, Benton, Clinton and Cedar, and adjourned January 20th, 1838.

A third session was held at Burlington, commencing June 1st, and ending June 12th, 1838. Most of the new counties were not organized until several years afterward.

The question of the organization of the Territory of Iowa now began to be agitated, and the desires of the people found expression in a convention held Nov. 1st, which memorialized Congress to organize a Territory west of the Mississippi, and to settle the boundary line between Wisconsin Territory and Missouri. The Territorial Legislature of Wisconsin, then in session at Burlington, joined in the petition. Gen. George W. Jones, of Dubuque, then residing at Linsinawa Mound, in what is now Wisconsin, was delegate to Congress from Wisconsin Territory, and labored so earnestly that the act was passed dividing the Territory of Wisconsin, and providing for the territorial government of Iowa. This was approved June 12, 1838, to take effect and be in force on and after July 3, 1838.

The new Territory embraced "all that part of the present Territory of Wisconsin west of the Mississippi river, and west of a line drawn due north from the headwaters or sources of the Mississippi to the Territorial line." The organic act pro-

vided for a Governor, whose term of office should be three years; and for a Secretary, Chief Justice, two Associate Justices, and Attorney and Marshal, who should serve four years, to be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

The act also provided for the election, by the white male inhabitants, citizens of the United States, over 21 years of age, of a House of Representatives, consisting of 26 members, and a council, to consist of 13 members. It also appropriated \$5,000 for a public library, and \$20,000 for the erection of public buildings.

In accordance with this act, President Van Buren appointed ex-Governor Robert Lucas, of Ohio, to be the first Governor of the new Territory. Wm. B. Conway, of Pittsburg, was appointed Secretary of the Territory; Charles Mason, of Burlington, Chief Justice, and Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, and Joseph Williams, of Pennsylvania, Associate Judges of the Supreme and District Courts; Mr. Van Allen, of New York, Attorney; Francis Gehon, of Dubuque, Marshal; Augustus C. Dodge, Register of the Land Office at Burlington, and Thos. McKnight, Receiver of the Land Office at Dubuque. Mr. Van Allen, the District Attorney, died at Rockingham soon after his appointment, and Col. Chas. Weston was appointed to fill his vacancy. Mr. Conway, the Secretary, also died at Burlington during the second session of the Legislature, and James Clarke, editor of the *Gazette*, was appointed to succeed him.

Governor Lucas, immediately after his arrival, issued a proclamation for the election of members of the first Territorial Legislature, to be held on the 10th of Sep-

tember, dividing the Territory into election districts for that purpose, and appointing the 12th of November for the meeting of the Legislature to be elected at Burlington. The members were elected in accordance with this proclamation, and assembled at the appointed time and place. The following are their names :

Council—Jesse B. Brown, J. Keith, E. A. M. Swazey, Arthur Ingram, Robert Ralston, George Hepner, Jesse J. Payne, D. B. Hughes, James M. Clark, Charles Whittlesey, Jonathan W. Parker, Warner Lewis, Stephen Hempstead.

House—Wm. Patterson, Hawkins Taylor, Calvin J. Price, James Brierly, James Hall, Gideon S. Bailey, Samuel Parker, James W. Grimes, George Temple, Van B. Delashmutt, Thomas Blair, George H. Beeler, Wm. G. Coop, Wm. H. Wallace, Asbury B. Porter, John Frierson, Wm. L. Toole, Levi Thornton, S. C. Hastings, Robert G. Roberts, Laurel Summers, Jabez A. Burchard, Jr., Chauncey Swan, Andrew Bankson, Thomas Cox and Hardin Nowlin.

Although a large majority of both branches of the Legislature were Democrats, Gen. Jesse B. Brown (Whig), of Lee county, was elected President of the Council, and Hon. Wm. H. Wallace (Whig), of Henry county, Speaker of the House of Representatives—the former unanimously and the latter with but little opposition. At that time national politics were little heeded by the people of the new Territory, but in 1840, during the Presidential campaign, party lines were strongly drawn.

At the same time with this Legislature, a Congressional delegate was also elected.

Out of four candidates, William W. Chapman was elected.

The first session of the Iowa Territorial Legislature was a stormy and exciting one. By the organic law the Governor was clothed with almost unlimited veto power. Governor Lucas seemed disposed to make free use of it, and the independent Hawk-eyes could not quietly submit to arbitrary and absolute rule, and the result was an unpleasant controversy between the executive and legislative departments; Congress, however, by act approved March 3d, 1839, amended the organic law by restricting the veto power of the Governor to the two-thirds rule, and took from him the power to appoint sheriffs and magistrates. Among the first important matters demanding attention was the location of the seat of government, and provision for the erection of public buildings, for which Congress had appropriated \$20,000. Gov. Lucas, in his message, had recommended the appointment of commissioners with a view to selecting a central location. The extent of the future State of Iowa was not known or thought of. Only a strip of land fifty miles wide, bordering on the Mississippi river, was the Indian title extinguished, and a central location meant some central point in the Black Hawk Purchase.

The friends of a central location supported the Governor's suggestion. The Southern members were divided between Burlington and Mount Pleasant, but finally united on the latter as the proper location for the seat of government. The central and southern parties were very nearly equal, and, in consequence, much excitement prevailed. The central party at last triumphed, and, on January 21st, 1839, an act

was passed appointing Chauncey Swan, of Dubuque county, John Ronalds, of Louisa county, and Robert Ralston, of Des Moines county, Commissioners to select a site for a permanent seat of government within the limits of Johnson county.

The first settlement within the limits of Johnson county was made in 1837. The county was created by act of the Territorial Legislature of Wisconsin, approved Dec. 21, 1837, and organized by act passed at the special session at Burlington, in June, 1838, the organization to date from July 4, following. Napoleon, on the Iowa river, a few miles below the future Iowa City, was designated as the temporary county seat.

All things considered, the location of the capital in Johnson county was a wise act. The Territory was bounded on the north by the British possessions; east, by the Mississippi river to its source; thence by a line drawn due north to the northern boundary of the United States; south, by the State of Missouri, and west by the Missouri and White Earth rivers. But this immense territory was in undisputed possession of the Indians, except a strip on the Mississippi, known as the Black Hawk Purchase. Johnson county was, from north to south, in the geographical center of this purchase, and as near the east and west geographical center of the future State of Iowa as could then be made, as the boundary line between the lands of the United States and the Indians established by the treaty of Oct. 21, 1837, was immediately west of the county limits.

After selecting the site, the Commissioners were directed to lay out 640 acres into a town, to be called Iowa City, and to pro-

ceed to sell lots and erect public buildings thereon, Congress having granted a section of land to be selected by the Territory for this purpose. The Commissioners met at Napoleon, Johnson county, May 1, 1839, selected for a site section 10, in township 79 north, of range 6 west of the fifth principal meridian, and immediately surveyed it and laid off the town. The first sale of lots took place Aug. 16, 1839. The site selected for the public buildings was a little west of the center of the section, where a square of 10 acres, on the elevated grounds overlooking the river, was reserved for the purpose. The capitol is located in the center of this square. The second Territorial Legislature, which assembled in November, 1839, passed an act requiring the Commissioners to adopt such plan for the building that the aggregate cost, when complete, should not exceed \$51,000, and if they had already adopted a plan involving a greater expenditure, they were directed to abandon it. Plans for the building were designed and drawn by Mr. John F. Rague, of Springfield, Ills., and July 4, 1840, the corner-stone of the edifice was laid with appropriate ceremonies. Samuel C. Trowbridge was marshal of the day, and Governor Lucas delivered the address on that occasion.

On July 13, 1840, Governor Lucas announced to the Legislature then assembled in special session, that on the 4th of that month he had visited Iowa City, and found the basement of the capitol nearly completed. A bill authorizing a loan of \$20,000 for the building was passed January 15, 1841, the unsold lots of Iowa City being the security offered, but only \$5,500 was obtained under the act.

Monday, December 6, 1841, the fourth Legislative Assembly met at the new capitol, Iowa City, but the capitol building could not be used, and the Legislature occupied a temporary frame house, that had been erected for that purpose during the session of 1841-2. At this session, the Superintendent of Public Buildings (who, with the Territorial Agent, had superseded the Commissioners first appointed,) estimated the expense of completing the building at \$33,330, and of completing rooms for the use of the Legislature at \$15,600.

During the following year the Superintendent commenced obtaining stone from a new quarry about ten miles northeast of the city. This is now known as the "Old Capitol Quarry," and is thought to contain an immense quantity of excellent building stone. Here all the stone for completing the building was obtained, and it was so far completed that, on the 5th day of December, 1842, the Legislature assembled in the new Capitol. At this session the Superintendent estimated that it would cost \$39,143 to finish the building. This was nearly \$6,000 higher than the estimate of the previous year, notwithstanding a large sum had been expended in the meantime. This rather discouraging discrepancy was accounted for by the fact that the officers in charge of the work were constantly short of funds. Except the Congressional appropriation of \$20,000, and the loan of \$5,500 obtained from the Miners' Bank of Dubuque, all the funds for the prosecution of the work were derived from the sale of the city lots (which did not sell very rapidly), from certificates of indebtedness, and from scrip, based upon unsold lots, which was to be received in payment for

such lots when they were sold. At one time the Superintendent made a requisition for bills of iron and glass, which could not be obtained nearer than St. Louis. To meet this, the agent sold some lots for a draft payable at Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, for which he was compelled to pay 25 per cent. exchange. This draft amounted to \$507, which that officer reported to be more than one-half the cash actually handled by him during the entire season, when the disbursements amounted to very nearly \$24,000. With such uncertainty, it could not be expected that the estimate could be very accurate. With all these disadvantages, however, the work appears to have been prudently prosecuted, and as rapidly as circumstances would permit.

In 1841, John Chambers succeeded Robert Lucas as Territorial Governor. The office was held by him until 1845, when it was filled by James Clarke.

The first Legislative Assembly laid the broad foundation of civil equality, on which has been constructed one of the most liberal governments in the Union. Its first act was to recognize the equality of woman with man, before the law, by providing that "no action commenced by a single woman, who marries during the pendency thereof, shall abate on account of such marriage." This principle has been adopted in all subsequent legislation in Iowa, and to-day woman has full and equal rights with man, excepting only the right of the ballot.

Religious toleration was also secured to all, personal liberty strictly guarded the rights and privileges of citizenship extended to all white persons, and the purity of elections secured by heavy penalties

against bribery and corruption. The judiciary power was vested in a Supreme Court, District Court, Probate Court and justices of the peace. Real estate was made divisible by will, and intestate property divided equitably among heirs. Murder was made punishable by death, and proportionate penalties fixed for lesser crimes. A system of free schools, open for every class of white citizens, was established. Provision was made for a system of roads and highways. Thus, under the Territorial organization, the country began to emerge from a savage wilderness, and take on the forms of civil government.

The Territorial Legislature held its eighth and last session at Iowa City, commencing December 1, 1845. James Clark was the same year appointed the successor of Governor Chambers, and was the third and last Territorial Governor. In 1848 the Territorial Legislature compiled and published a code of general statutes, making a volume of 800 pages, that continued in force until July, 1851.

THE MISSOURI WAR.

In defining the boundaries of the counties bordering on Missouri, the Iowa authorities had fixed a line which has since been established as the boundary between Iowa and Missouri. The constitution of Missouri defined her northern boundary to be the parallel of latitude which passes through the rapids of Des Moines river. The lower rapids of the Mississippi immediately above the mouth of the Des Moines river had always been known as the Des Moines Rapids, or the "rapids of the Des Moines river." The Missourians (evidently not well versed in history or

geography), insisted on running the northern boundary line from the rapids in the Des Moines river, just below Keosauqua, thus taking from Iowa a strip of territory eight or ten miles wide. Assuming this as her northern boundary line, Missouri attempted to exercise jurisdiction over the disputed territory by assessing taxes, and sending her sheriffs to collect them by distraining the personal property of the settlers. The Iowans, however, were not disposed to submit, and the Missouri officials were arrested by the sheriffs of Davis and Van Buren counties and confined in jail. Governor Boggs, of Missouri, called out his militia to enforce the claim and sustain the officers of Missouri. Governor Lucas called out the militia of Iowa. About 1,200 men were enlisted, and 500 were actually armed and encamped in Van Buren county, ready to defend the integrity of the Territory. Subsequently, Gen. A. C. Dodge, of Burlington, General Churchman, of Dubuque, and Dr. Clark, of Fort Madison, were sent to Missouri as envoys plenipotentiary, to effect, if possible, a peaceable adjustment of the difficulty. Upon their arrival, they found that the county commissioners of Clark county, Missouri, had rescinded their order for the collection of taxes, and that Governor Boggs had dispatched messengers to the Governor of Iowa proposing to submit an agreed case to the Supreme Court of the United States for the settlement of the boundary question. This proposition was declined; but afterward, upon petition of Iowa and Missouri, Congress authorized a suit to settle the controversy. The suit was duly instituted, and resulted in the decision that Iowa had only asserted "the

truth of history," and that she knew where the rapids of Des Moines river were located. Thus ended the Missouri war. "There was much good sense," says Hon. C. C. Nourse, "in the basis upon which peace was secured, to-wit: 'If Missourians did not know where the rapids of the river Des Moines were located, that was no sufficient reason for killing them off with powder and lead; and if we did know a little more of history and geography than they did, we ought not to be shot for our learning. We commend our mutual forbearance to older and greater people.'" Under an order from the Supreme Court of the United States, William G. Miner, of Missouri, and Henry B. Hendershott, of Iowa, acted as commissioners, and surveyed and established the boundary. The expenses of the war on the part of Iowa were never paid, either by the United States or the Territorial Government. The patriots who furnished supplies to the troops had to bear the cost and charges of the struggle.

The population being sufficient to justify the formation of a State government, the Territorial Legislature of Iowa passed an act, which was approved February 12th, 1844, submitting to the people the question of the formation of a State constitution and providing for the election of delegates to a convention to be convened for that purpose. The people voted upon this at their township elections in the following April. The measure was carried by a large majority, and the delegates elected assembled in convention at Iowa City October 7th, 1844. On the first day of November following, the convention completed its work, and adopted the first State constitution.

Hon Shepherd Leffler, the president of this convention, was instructed to transmit a certified copy of this constitution to the delegate in Congress, to be by him submitted to that body at the earliest practicable day. It also provided that it should be submitted, together with any conditions or changes that might be made by Congress, to the People of the Territory, for their approval or rejection, at the township election in April, 1845.

The Constitution, as thus prepared, provided the following boundaries for the State: Beginning in the middle of the channel of the Mississippi river, opposite the mouth of the Des Moines river; thence up the said river Des Moines, in the middle of the main channel thereof, to a point where it is intersected by the old Indian boundary line, or line run by John C. Sullivan in 1816; thence westwardly along said line to the "old" northwest corner of Missouri; thence due west to the middle of the main channel of the Missouri river; thence up the middle of the main channel of the river last mentioned, to the mouth of the Sioux or Calumet river; thence in a direct line to the middle of the main channel of the St. Peters river, where the Watonwan river — according to Nicollett's map — enters the same; thence down the middle of the main channel of the said river to the middle of the main channel of the Mississippi river; thence down the middle of the main channel of said river to the place of beginning.

These boundaries were considerably more extended than other Western States, and Congress therefore amended the Constitution, by act approved March 3, 1845, as follows: Beginning at the mouth of

the Des Moines river, at the middle of the Mississippi; thence by the middle of the channel of that river to a parallel of latitude, passing through the mouth of the Mankato or Blue Earth river; thence west, along said parallel of latitude, to a point where it is intersected by a meridian line 17° 30' west of the meridian of Washington City; thence due south, to the northern boundary line of the State of Missouri; thence eastwardly, following that boundary to the point at which the same intersects the Des Moines river; thence by the middle of the channel of that river to the place of beginning.

Had these boundaries been accepted, they would have placed the northern boundary of the State about 30 miles north of its present location, and would have deprived it of the Missouri slope and the boundary of that river. The western boundary would have been near the west line of what is now Kossuth county. But it was not so to be. In consequence of this radical and unwelcome change in the boundaries, the people refused to accept the act of Congress, and rejected the Constitution, at the election held Aug. 4, 1845, by a vote of 7,656 to 7,235.

May 4, 1846, a second Convention met at Iowa City, and on the 18th of the same month another Constitution, prescribing the boundaries as they now are, was adopted. This was accepted by the people, August 3, by a vote of 9,492 to 9,036. The new Constitution was approved by Congress, and Iowa was admitted as a sovereign State in the American Union, Dec. 28, 1846.

The people of the State, anticipating favorable action by Congress, held an

election for State officers October 26, which resulted in Ansel Briggs being declared Governor; Elisha Cutler, Jr., Secretary of State; Joseph T. Fales, Auditor; Morgan Reno, Treasurer; and members of the Senate and House of Representatives.

The act of Congress which admitted Iowa gave her the 16th section of every township of land in the State, or its equivalent, for the support of schools; also, 72 sections of land for the purpose of a university; also, five sections of land for the completion of her public buildings; also, the salt springs within her limits, not exceeding 12 in number, with sections of land adjoining each; also, in consideration that her public lands should be exempt from taxation by the State, she gave the State five per cent. of the net proceeds of the sale of public lands within the State. Thus provided for as a bride with her marriage portion, Iowa commenced house-keeping on her own account.

A majority of the Constitutional Convention of 1846 were of the Democratic party; and the instrument contains some of the peculiar tenets of the party of that day. All banks of issue were prohibited within the State. The State was prohibited from becoming a stockholder in any corporation for pecuniary profit, and the General Assembly could only provide for private corporations by general statutes. The constitution also limited the State's indebtedness to \$100,000. It required the General Assembly to provide public schools throughout the State for at least three months in the year. Six months previous residence of any white male citizen of the United States constituted him an elector.

The government was started on an economical basis. The members of the General Assembly received, each, two dollars per day for the first fifty days of the session, and one dollar per day thereafter. The sessions were to be biennial. The salaries of the State officers were limited the first ten years as follows: Governor, \$1,000 per annum; Secretary of State, \$500; Treasurer of State, \$400; Auditor of State, \$600; and Judges of the Supreme Court, \$1,000 each. And it may be said here that

these prices did not discourage the best talent of the State from seeking these positions, and that during these ten years none of these officers were ever known to receive bribes, or to steal one dollar of the public money. At the time of organization as a State, Iowa had a population of 116,651, as appears by the census of 1847. There were twenty-seven organized counties in the State, and the settlements were being rapidly pushed toward the Missouri river.

CHAPTER VI.

GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE STATE.

The first General Assembly was composed of nineteen Senators and forty Representatives. It assembled in Iowa City, November 30th, 1846, about one month before Congress passed the act of admission. The most important business transacted was the passage of a bill authorizing a loan of \$50,000 for means to run the State government and pay the expenses of the Constitutional Convention. The election of United States Senators was called up at this session, and was the occasion of much excitement and no little hard feeling. The Whigs had a majority of two in the House and the Democrats a majority of one in

the Senate. After repeated attempts to control these majorities for caucus nominees, and frequent sessions of a joint convention for purposes of an election, the attempt was abandoned. A public school law was passed at this session, for the organization of public schools in the State. In pursuance of its provisions, an election for superintendent of public instruction was held the following spring, and James Harlan received a majority of the votes cast. After the election the Democratic Secretary of State discovered that the law contained no provision for its publication in the newspapers, and he claimed it had

not gone into effect. He, therefore, and the Governor, refused Harlan a certificate of election. The Supreme Court sustained their action.

At this first session of the General Assembly, the Treasurer of State reported that the capitol building was in a very exposed condition, liable to injury from storms, and expressed the hope that some provision would be made to complete it, at least sufficiently to protect it from the weather. The General Assembly responded by appropriating \$2,500 for the completion of the public buildings. At the first session, also, arose the question of the relocation of the capitol. The western boundary of the State, as now determined, left Iowa City too far toward the eastern and southern boundary of the State; this was conceded. Congress had appropriated five sections of land for the erection of public buildings, and toward the close of the session a bill was introduced providing for the relocation of the seat of government, involving to some extent the location of the State University, which had already been discussed. This bill gave rise to much discussion, and parliamentary maneuvering almost purely sectional in its character. It provided for the appointment of commissioners, who were authorized to make a location as near the geographical centre of the State as a healthy and eligible site could be obtained; to select the five sections of land donated by Congress, to survey and plat into town lots not exceeding one section of the land so selected; to sell lots at public sale, not to exceed two in each block. Having done this, they were then required to suspend further operations, and make a

report of their proceeding to the Governor. The bill passed both Houses by decisive votes, received the signature of the Governor, and became a law. Soon after, by "An act to locate and establish a State University," approved Feb. 25, 1847, the unfinished public buildings at Iowa City, together with the ten acres of lands on which they were situated, were granted for the use of the University, reserving their use, however, by the General Assembly and the State officers, until other provisions were made by law.

The Commissioners forthwith entered upon their duties, and selected four sections and two half sections in Jasper county. Two of these sections are in what is now Des Moines township, and the others in Fairview township, in the southern part of that county. These lands are situated between Prairie City and Monroe, on the Keokuk & Des Moines railroad, which runs diagonally through them. Here a town was platted called Monroe City, and a sale of lots took place. The number of 415 lots were sold, at prices that were not considered remarkably remunerative. The cash payments (one-fourth) amounted to \$1,797.43, while the expenses of the sale and the claims of the Commissioners for services amounted to \$2,206.57. The Commissioners made a report of their proceedings to the Governor, as required by law, but the location was generally condemned.

When the report of the Commissioners, showing this brilliant financial operation, had been read in the House of Representatives, at the next session, and while it was under consideration, an indignant member, afterward known as the eccentric Judge McFarland, moved to refer the report to a

select committee of five, with instructions to report "how much of said city of Monroe was under water, and how much was burned." The report was referred, without the instructions, but Monroe City never became the seat of government. By an act approved January 15, 1849, the law by which the location had been made was repealed, and the new town was vacated, the money paid by purchasers of lots being refunded to them. This, of course, retained the seat of government at Iowa City, and precluded for the time the occupation of the building and grounds by the University.

At the same session \$3,000 more were appropriated for completing the State building at Iowa City. In 1852, the further sum of \$5,000, and in 1854 \$4,000 more were appropriated for the same purpose, making the whole cost \$123,000, paid partly by the general Government and partly by the State, but principally by the proceeds of the sale of lots in Iowa City.

After the adjournment of the first General Assembly, the Governor appointed Joseph Williams, Chief Justice, and Geo. Green and John F. Kinney Judges, of the Supreme Court. They were afterward elected by the second General Assembly, and constituted the Supreme Court until 1855, with the exception that Kinney resigned in January, 1854, and J. C. Hall, of Burlington, was appointed in his place. Hall was one of the earliest and ablest lawyers of the State, and his memory will long be cherished by the early members of the profession. Some changes having occurred by death and removal, the Governor was induced to call an extra session of the General Assembly in January, 1848,

with the hope of an election of United States Senators. The attempt, however, was again unsuccessful. At this session, Charles Mason, William G. Woodward and Stephen Hempstead were appointed Commissioners to prepare a code of laws for the State. Their work was finished in 1850, and was adopted by the General Assembly. This "code" contained, among other provisions, a code of civil practice, superseding the old common-law forms of actions and writs, and it was admissible for its simplicity and method. It remained in force until 1863, when it was superseded by the more complicated and metaphysical system of the revision of that year.

The first Representatives in Congress were S. Clinton Hastings, of Muscatine, and Shepherd Leffler, of Des Moines county.

The second General Assembly elected to the United States Senate, Augustus Caesar Dodge and George W. Jones. The State government, after the first session, was under the control of Democratic administration till 1855. The electoral vote of the State was cast for Lewis Cass, in 1848, and for Franklin Pierce in 1852. The popular vote shows that the Free-Soil element of State during this period very nearly held the balance of power, and that up to 1854 it acted in the State elections to some extent with the Democratic party. In 1848 Lewis Cass received 12,093 votes, Zachary Taylor 11,043, and Martin Van Buren, the Free-Soil candidate, 1,226 votes, being 176 less than a majority for Cass.

In 1852, Pierce received 17,762 votes, Scott 15,855, and Hale (Free-Soil) 1,606, being for Pierce 301 votes more than a majority.

The question of the permanent location of the seat of government was not settled, and in 1851 bills were introduced for its removal to Fort DesMoines. The latter appeared to have the support of the majority, but was finally lost in the House on the question of ordering it to its third reading.

At the next session, in 1853, a bill was again introduced in the Senate for the removal of the seat of government to Fort DesMoines, and, on final vote, was just barely defeated. At the next session, however, the effort was more successful, and January 15th, 1855, a bill relocating the Capital within two miles of the Racoon Fork of the DesMoines, and for the appointment of Commissioners, was approved by Gov. Grimes. The site was selected in 1856, in accordance with the provisions of this act; the land being donated to the State by citizens and property-holders of DesMoines. An association of citizens erected a building for a temporary capitol, and leased it to the State at a nominal rent.

The passage by Congress of the act organizing the Territories of Kansas and Nebraska, and the provision it contained abrogating that portion of the Missouri bill that prohibited slavery and involuntary servitude north of $36^{\circ} 30'$ was the beginning of a political revolution in the Northern States, and in none was it more marked than in the State of Iowa. Iowa was the "first free child born of the Missouri compromise," and has always resented the destruction of her foster parent.

In the summer of 1854 there was a tacit coalition or union of the Whig and Free-Soil elements of the State. Alarmed at

the aggressive spirit manifested by the adherents of the peculiar institution, the Free-Soilers, who almost held the balance of power in the State, readily adopted as their candidate the Whig nominee for Governor. Many of the old-line Whigs abandoned their party because of this coalition, but many strong and able men among the Democrats co-operated with it. James W. Grimes was the nominee of the Whigs, and Curtis Bates, of Polk county, was the nominee of the Democratic party. Grimes was then in the vigor of his manhood, and all the energies of his being appeared to be aroused by what he denominated the aggressions of the slave power. He was thoroughly in earnest, and canvassed most of the organized counties of the State. The people flocked by the thousands to hear him, and were electrified by his eloquence. No one of the opposition attempted to meet him in debate. The result was his election by a majority of 1,404 in a vote of 21,794. A majority was also secured in the General Assembly on joint ballot of the two Houses in opposition to the Democratic party. The opposition party in 1854-'5 were known as anti-Nebraska Whigs. A caucus of this opposing element nominated James Harlan as their candidate for United States Senator, Geo. G. Wright for Chief Justice, and Norman W. Isbell and Wm. G. Woodward for Judges of the Supreme Court.

A portion of the opposition, however, refused to go into this caucus, or to abide by its decision as to the United States Senator. They were the personal friends of Ebenezer Cook, of Scott county.

A joint convention was secured, and the Judges of the Supreme Court were elected.

After frequent balloting and adjournments, it was at last understood that Cook's friends had yielded, and would support Mr. Harlan. When the hour arrived to which the joint convention had adjourned, messengers were sent to the Senate by the House, to inform that body that the House was ready to meet them in joint convention. Before this message could be delivered, the Senate had adjourned over until the next day. The anti-Nebraska Senators, however, entered the hall of the House and took their seats in joint convention. Much confusion prevailed, but finally a President *pro tem* of the convention was chosen, and Mr. Harlan was elected. His seat was contested, and his election declared invalid by the United States Senate.

At the next session of the General Assembly, held in 1857, Mr. Harlan was re-elected, and was permitted to take his seat.

The year 1856 marked a new era in the history of Iowa. In 1854 the Chicago & Rock Island railroad had been completed to the east bank of the Mississippi river, opposite Davenport. In the same year the corner-stone of a railroad bridge that was to be the first to span the "Father of Waters," was laid with appropriate ceremonies, at this point. St. Louis had resolved that the enterprise was unconstitutional, and by writs of injunction made an unsuccessful effort to prevent its completion. Twenty years later in her history St. Louis repented her folly, and made atonement for her sin by imitating Iowa's example. January 1st, 1856, this railroad was completed to Iowa City. In the meantime two other railroads had reached the east bank of the Mississippi—one opposite

Burlington and one opposite Dubuque—and these were being extended into the interior of the State. Indeed, four other lines of railroads had been projected across the State, from the Mississippi to the Missouri, having eastern connections.

May 15th, 1856, Congress passed an act granting to the State, to aid in the construction of railroads, the public lands in alternate sections, six miles on each side of the proposed lines. An extra session of the General Assembly was called in July of this year, that disposed of the grant to the several companies that proposed to complete these enterprises. The population of Iowa was now 500,000. Public attention had been called to the necessity of a railroad across the continent. The position of Iowa, in the very heart and center of the republic, on the route of this great highway of the continent, began to attract attention. Cities and towns sprang up through the State as if by magic. Capital began to pour into the State, and had it been employed in developing the vast coal measures and establishing manufactories, or if it had been expended in improving the lands, and in building houses and barns, it would have been well. But all were in haste to get rich, and the spirit of speculation ruled the hour.

In the meantime, every effort was made to help the speedy completion of the railroads. Nearly every county and city on the Mississippi, and many in the interior, voted large corporate subscriptions to the stock of the railroad companies, and issued their negotiable bonds for the amount. Thus enormous county and city debts were incurred, the payment of which these mu-

municipalities tried to avoid, upon the plea that they had exceeded the constitutional limitation of their powers. The Supreme Court of the United States held these bonds to be valid, and the courts, by mandamus, compelled the city and county authorities to levy taxes to pay the judgments recovered upon them. These debts are not all paid, even to this day; but the worst is over, and the incubus is in the course of ultimate extinction. The most valuable lessons are those learned in the school of experience, and, accordingly, the corporations of Iowa have ever since been noted for economy.

In 1856 the Republican party of the State was duly organized, in full sympathy with that of the other free States, and at the ensuing presidential election the electoral vote of the State was cast for John C. Fremont. The popular vote was as follows: Fremont, 43,954; Buchanan, 36,170, and Fillmore, 9,180. This was 1,396 less than a majority for Fremont. The following year an election was held, after an exciting campaign, for State officers, resulting in a majority of 1,406 for Ralph P. Lowe, the Republican nominee. The Legislature was largely Republican in both branches.

In June, 1854, a Board of State Commissioners contracted with the Des Moines Navigation Railroad Company, an organization composed principally of New York capitalists, to undertake the work, agreeing to convey to the company lands at \$1.25 an acre for all moneys advanced and expended. In the meantime difficulties arose in regard to the extent of the grant. The State claimed lands throughout the whole extent of the river to the

north line of the State. The Department of the Interior changed its rulings under the several administrations. The Commissioner of the General Land Office certified to the State about 320,000 acres of land below the Raccoon Fork of the river, and about 270,000 acres above it prior to 1857, when he refused to certify any more. This led to a settlement and compromise with the Navigation Company in 1858, whereby the company took all the land certified to the State at that date, and paid the State \$20,000 in addition to what they had already expended, cancelled their contract and abandoned the work.

The General Assembly granted to the Des Moines Valley Railroad Company the remainder of the grant to the State line, to aid in building a railroad up and along the Des Moines Valley; and Congress, in 1862, extended the grant, by express enactment, to the north line of the State.

The most injurious result to the State, arising from the spirit of speculation prevalent in 1856, was the purchase and entry of great bodies of Government land within the State by non-residents. This land was held for speculation, and placed beyond the reach of actual settlers for many years.

From no other one cause has Iowa suffered so much as from the short-sighted policy of the Federal Government in selling lands within her borders. The money thus obtained by the Federal Government has been comparatively inconsiderable. The value of this magnificent public domain to the United States was not in the few thousands of dollars she might exact from the hardy settlers, or that she might obtain from the speculator who hoped to

profit by the settlers' labors in improving the country. Statesmen should have taken a broader and more comprehensive view of national economy, and a view more in harmony with the divine economy that had prepared these vast fertile plains of the West for the "homes of men and the seats of empire." It was here that new States were to be builded up that should be the future strength of the nation against foreign invasion or home revolt. A single regiment of Iowa soldiers during the dark days of the Rebellion was worth more to the nation than all the money she ever exacted from the toil and sweat of Iowa's early settlers. Could the statesmen of forty years ago have looked forward to this day, when Iowa pays her \$1,000,000 annually into the treasury of the nation for the extinction of the national debt, they would have realized that the founding of new States was a greater enterprise than the retailing of public lands.

In January, 1857, another Constitutional Convention assembled at Iowa City, which framed the present State constitution. One of the most pressing demands for this convention grew out of the prohibition of banks under the old constitution. The practical result of this prohibition was to flood the State with every species of "wild-cat" currency. Our circulating medium was made up in part of the free-bank paper of Illinois and Indiana. In addition to this, we had paper issued by Iowa brokers, who had obtained bank charters from the Territorial Legislature of Nebraska, and had their pretended headquarters at Omaha and Florence. Our currency was also well assorted with the bills from other States, generally such as had the best reputation

where they were least known. This paper was all at 2, and some of it from 10 to 15 per cent. discount. Every man who was not an expert in detecting counterfeit bills, and who was not posted in the history of all manner of banking institutions, did business at his peril. The new constitution made ample provisions for house banks under the supervision of our own laws. The limitation of our State debt was enlarged to \$250,000, and the corporate indebtedness of the cities and counties were also limited to five per cent. upon the valuation of their taxable property.

The Judges of the Supreme Court were to be elected by the popular vote.

The permanent seat of government was fixed at Des Moines, and the State University located at Iowa City. The qualifications of electors remained the same as under the old constitution, but the schedule provided for a vote of the people upon a separate proposition to strike the word "white" out of the suffrage clause, which, had it prevailed, would have resulted in conferring the right of suffrage without distinction of color. Since the early organization of Iowa there had been upon the statute books a law providing that no negro, mulatto or Indian should be a competent witness in any suit or proceeding to which a white man was a party. The General Assembly of 1856-'7 repealed this law, and the new constitution contained a clause forbidding such disqualification in the future. It also provided for the education of "all youth of the State" through a system of common schools. This constitution was adopted at the ensuing election by a vote of 40,311 to 38,681.

October 19, 1857, Gov. Grimes issued a proclamation declaring the City of Des Moines to be the capital of the State of Iowa. The removal of the archives and offices was commenced at once and continued through the fall. It was an undertaking of no small magnitude; there was not a mile of railroad to facilitate the work, and the season was unusually disagreeable. Rain, snow and other accompaniments increased the difficulties, and it was not until December that the last of the effects,—the safe of the State Treasurer, loaded on two large "bob-sleds," drawn by ten yokes of oxen,—was deposited in the new capitol. Thus Iowa City ceased to be the capital of the State after four Territorial Legislatures, six State Legislatures and three Constitutional Conventions had held their sessions there.

In 1856 and 1858 large appropriations were made for the erection of public buildings and the support of the unfortunate classes, and a loan of \$200,000 was authorized.

During the years 1858-60, the Sioux Indians became troublesome in the north-western part of the State. They made frequent raids for the purpose of plunder, and on several occasions murdered whole families of settlers. In 1861 several companies of militia were ordered to that portion of the State to hunt down and expel the thieves. No battles were fought, the Indians fleeing as soon as they ascertained systematical measures had been adopted for their punishment.

In 1870 the General Assembly made an appropriation and provided for the appointment of a Board of Commissioners to commence the work of building a new cap-

itol. The corner-stone was laid with appropriate ceremonies November 23, 1871.

The building is a beautiful specimen of modern architecture.

When Wisconsin Territory was organized, in 1836, the entire population of that portion of the Territory now embraced in the State of Iowa, was 10,531. The Territory then embraced two counties, Dubuque and Des Moines, erected by the Territory of Michigan, in 1834. Since then, the counties have increased to ninety-nine, and the population in 1880 was 1,624,463. The following table will show the population at different periods since the erection of Iowa Territory:

Year.	Population.
1838.....	22,529
1840.....	43,115
1844.....	75,152
1846.....	97,588
1847.....	116,651
1849.....	152,988
1850.....	191,982
1851.....	204,774
1852.....	230,713
1854.....	326,013
1856.....	519,055
1859.....	638,775
1860.....	674,913
1863.....	701,732
1865.....	750,699
1867.....	902,040
1869.....	1,040,819
1870.....	1,191,727
1873.....	1,251,333
1875.....	1,366,000
1880.....	1,624,463

The most populous county is Dubuque, 42,997. Polk county has 41,395, and Scott 41,270. Not only in population, but in

everything contributing to the growth and greatness of a State has Iowa made rapid progress. In a little more than thirty-five years its wild but beautiful prairies have advanced from the home of the savage to a highly civilized commonwealth, embracing all the elements of progress which characterize the older States.

The first railroad across the State was completed to Council Bluffs in January, 1861. The completion of three others soon followed.

In 1854 there was not a mile of railroad in Iowa. Within the succeeding twenty years, 3,765 miles were built and put in successful operation.

The present value of buildings for State institutions, including the estimated cost of the capitol, is as follows :

State Capitol.....	\$2,500,000
State University.....	400,000
Agricultural College and Farm.	300,000
Institution for the Blind.....	150,000
Institution for the Deaf and Dumb.....	225,000
Institutions for the Insane.....	1,149,000
Orphans' Home.....	62,000
Penitentiaries.....	408,000
Normal School.....	50,000
R form School.....	90,000

The State has never levied more than two and one-half mills on the dollar for State tax, and this is at present the constitutional limit. The State has no debt.

No other influence has contributed so much to the progress and development of Iowa as the newspapers of the State. No class of men have labored more assiduously and disinterestedly for the development of the State and the advancement of her material interests, than her editors. There

are now published in Iowa 25 daily papers, 364 weekly papers, and 13 monthly publications. These are as a rule well supported by the people.

Such is briefly a summary of the history and resources of Iowa. There is perhaps no other country on earth where so few people are either rich or poor as in Iowa; where there is such an equality of condition, and where so many enjoy a competence. The law exempts from execution a homestead to every head of a family. Every sober, industrious man can in a short time acquire a home. Iowa is the home for the immigrant. The children of the laboring man have no prejudice of caste to overcome in the effort they may choose to make for the improvement of their condition in life. Here all men enjoy the alienable blessings of "life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness," not only unfettered by legal disabilities, but also untrammelled by those fixed conditions of social and business life that elsewhere result from accumulated wealth in the possession of the few. As education is free, so also the avenues of success are open in every pursuit and calling. The highest incentives exist to exertion. Labor and effort, whether manual or mental, are held alike honorable; and idleness and crime are alone considered disreputable.

Thriving cities and towns dot the land; an iron net-work of thousands of miles of railroads is woven over its broad acres; 10,000 school-houses, in which more than 500,000 children are being taught the rudiments of education, testify to the culture and liberality of the people; high schools, colleges and universities, are generously endowed by the State; manufactories are

9

born of her own enterprises, and I entered at my own political heart's desire. Working secretly for the maintenance of the old world, we took her as a source of her regeneration and stated: "How can these be my jewels?" And my answer was as to all: "It is only the center of the mandala is called **JEKAT**."

The following is the census of Iowa by counties, as taken by the National Government in 1890:

CENSUS OF IOWA—Continued.

COUNTIES.	1840.	1850.	1860.	1870.	1880.
Hamilton.....			1,699	6,055	11,252
Hancock.....			179	899	2,453
Hardin.....			5,440	13,684	17,808
Harrison.....			3,621	8,931	16,649
Henry.....	3,772	8,707	18,701	21,463	20,826
Howard.....			3,169	6,982	10,837
Humboldt.....			332	2,596	6,341
Ida.....			43	226	4,382
Iowa.....		822	8,029	16,664	19,221
Jackson.....	1,411	7,210	18,493	22,619	23,771
Jasper.....		1,280	9,883	22,116	25,962
Jefferson.....	2,773	9,904	15,048	17,439	17,478
Johnson.....	1,491	4,472	17,573	24,898	25,429
Jones.....	471	3,007	13,306	19,731	21,052
Keokuk.....		4,822	13,271	19,434	21,259
Kossuth.....			416	3,351	6,179
Lee.....	6,093	18,261	29,232	37,210	34,854
Linn.....	1,373	5,444	18,947	24,859	37,235
Louis.....	1,927	4,939	10,370	12,877	13,146
Lucas.....		471	5,766	10,348	14,530
Lyon.....				921	1,968
Madison.....		1,179	7,339	13,824	17,225
Mahaska.....		5,049	14,816	25,548	25,201
Marion.....		5,482	16,811	24,436	25,111
Marshall.....		383	6,045	17,576	23,752
Mills.....			4,481	8,718	14,135
Mitchell.....			3,409	9,692	14,361
Monona.....			832	3,654	9,050
Monroe.....		2,884	8,612	12,722	13,719
Montgomery.....			1,256	5,914	15,895
Muscatine.....	1,902	5,731	16,444	21,689	23,167
O'Brien.....			8	715	4,155
Osceola.....					2,119
Page.....		551	4,419	9,975	19,667
Palo Alto.....			132	1,326	4,131
Plymouth.....			148	2,199	8,567
Pocahontas.....			163	1,446	3,713
Polk.....		4,514	11,625	27,857	42,495
Pottawattamie.....		7,828	4,968	16,493	39,846
Poweshiek.....		615	5,668	15,581	18,946
Ringgold.....			2,923	5,691	12,085
Sauk.....			216	1,411	8,774
Scott.....	2,140	5,986	25,969	39,609	41,270
Shelby.....			214	2,549	12,096
Sioux.....			10	670	5,426
Story.....			4,651	11,651	16,968
Tama.....		8	5,285	16,131	21,545
Taylor.....		204	3,520	6,989	15,635
Union.....			2,012	5,946	14,980
Va. Buren.....	6,146	19,270	17,081	17,672	17,642
Wapello.....		8,451	14,514	22,346	25,282
Warren.....		261	10,281	17,980	19,578
Washington.....	1,594	4,947	14,235	18,952	20,375
Wayne.....		340	6,449	11,287	16,127
Webster.....			2,591	10,484	15,950
Winnebago.....			168	1,524	4,917
Winneshiek.....		746	13,942	23,570	23,937
Woodbury.....			1,119	6,172	14,997
Worth.....			75	2,492	7,953
Wright.....			653	2,322	5,082
Total.....	43,112	192,214	674,913	1,191,792	1,624,463

GEOLOGY—TOPOGRAPHY—WATER COURSES.

State, and adjacent to the Missouri river. Artificially occurs in less than five percent of clay. In its composition it is in no respect inferior to the best drift soil. The conclusion is that on the flood plain of the river, and on the terrace lands, the growth is remarkably steady up the valley head little less than the same period of time. A great part of this country is now a forest of the best timber, and is very productive.

The attorney for the H. H. Wadsworth Co. in the American case, Messrs. G. H. Wadsworth and the president of the company, said the United States government had done all the possible to recover the property of the Panama Canal. The suit, he said, was now being considered by the court.

PERIODS AGES	FORMATION FORMATION	ROCKS ROCKS	PLANTS PLANTS
Carboniferous.....	{ Devon Tertiary .. { Lower Carboniferous ..	{ Lower Carboniferous .. { Upper Carboniferous ..	10 5
Carboniferous.....	{ Subcarboniferous ..	{ St. Louis Limestone .. { Keokuk Limestone .. { Burlington Limestone ..	1 2
Devonian	Hamilton		
Permian		Maquoketa State	2
Lower Silurian.....	Primordial	St. Peter's Sandstone	
Azoic		St. Louis Limestone	

AZOIC SYSTEM.

The Sioux quartzite is found exposed in natural ledges only upon a few acres in the extreme northwest corner of the State, upon the banks of the Big Sioux river, for which reason the specific name of Sioux quartzite has been given them. It is an intensely hard rock, breaks in splintery fracture, and of a color varying, in different localities, from a light to deep red. The process of metamorphism has been so complete throughout the whole formation, that the rock is almost everywhere of uniform texture. The dip is four or five degrees to the northward, and the trend of the outcrop is eastward and westward.

LOWER SILURIAN SYSTEM.

Primordial Group.—The Potsdam sandstone formation is exposed only in a small portion of the northeastern part of the State. It is only to be seen in the bases of the bluffs and steep valley sides which border the river there. It is nearly valueless for economic purposes. No fossils have been discovered in this formation in Iowa.

Lower Magnesian Limestone.—This formation has but little greater geographical extent in Iowa than the Potsdam sandstone. It lacks a uniformity of texture and stratification, owing to which it is not generally valuable for building purposes. The only fossils found in this formation in the State are a few traces of crinoids, near McGregor.

The St. Peters sandstone formation is remarkably uniform in thickness through-

out its known geographical extent, and it occupies a large portion of the northern half of Allamakee county, immediately beneath the drift.

Trenton Group.—With the exception of the Trenton limestone, all the limestones of both Upper and Lower Silurian age in Iowa are magnesian limestone—nearly pure dolomites. This formation occupies large portions of Winnebago and Allamakee counties and a small part of Clayton. The greater part of it is useless for economic purposes; but there are some compact, even layers that furnish fine material for window-caps and sills. Fossils are so abundant in this formation that in some places the rock is made up of a mass of shells, corals and fragments of trilobites, cemented by calcareous material into a solid rock. Some of these fossils are new to science and peculiar to Iowa.

The Galena limestone is the upper formation of the Trenton Group. It is 150 miles long, and seldom exceeds 12 miles in width. It exhibits its greatest development in Dubuque county. It is nearly a pure dolomite, with a slight admixture of siliceous matter; good blocks for dressing are sometimes found near the top of the bed, although it is usually unfit for such a purpose. This formation is the source of the lead ore of the Dubuque lead mines. The lead region proper is confined to an area of about 15 miles square in the vicinity of Dubuque. The ore occurs in vertical fissures, which traverse the rock at regular intervals from east to west; some is found in those which have a north and south direction. This ore is mostly that known as Galena, or sulphuret of lead, very small

quantities only of the carbonate being found with it.

Cincinnati Group.—The surface occupied by the Maquoketa shales is more than 100 miles in length, but is singularly long and narrow, seldom reaching a mile or two in width. The most northern exposure yet recognized is in the western part of Winneshiek county, while the most southerly is in Jackson county, in the bluffs of the Mississippi. The formation is largely composed of bluish and brownish shales, sometimes slightly arenaceous, sometimes calcareous, which weather into a tenacious clay upon the surface, and the soil derived from it is usually stiff and clayey. Several species of fossils which characterize the Cincinnati Group are found in the Maquoketa shales, but they contain a larger number than have been found anywhere else in these shales in Iowa, and their distinct faunal characteristics seem to warrant the separation of the Maquoketa shales as a distinct formation from others in the group.

UPPER SILURIAN SYSTEM.

Niagara Group.—The area occupied by the Niagara limestone is 40 and 50 miles in width, and nearly 160 miles long, from north to south. This formation is entirely a magnesian limestone, with a considerable portion of silicious matter, in some places, in the form of chert or coarse flint. A large part of it probably affords the best and greatest amount of quarry rock in the State. The quarries at Anamosa, LeClaire and Farley are all opened in this formation.

DEVONIAN SYSTEM.

Hamilton Group.—The area of surface occupied by the Hamilton limestone and

shales is as great as those by all the formations of both Upper and Lower Silurian age in the State. Its length is nearly 200 miles, and width from 40 to 50. A large part of the material of this is quite worthless, yet other portions are valuable for economic purposes; and, having a large geographical extent in the State, is a very important formation. Its value for the production of hydraulic lime has been demonstrated at Waverly, Bremer county; the heavier piers and other material requiring strength and durability. All the Devonian strata of Iowa evidently belong to a single epoch. The most conspicuous and characteristic fossils of this formation are brachiopodes, corals and mullusks. The coral *Acervularia Davidsoni* occurs near Iowa City, and is known as "Iowa City marble" and "Bird's Eye marble."

CARBONIFEROUS SYSTEM.

Of the three groups of formations that constitute the carboniferous, viz: the subcarboniferous, coal measures and Permian, only the first two are found in Iowa.

Subcarboniferous Group.—This group occupies a very large area of surface. Its eastern border passes from the northeastern part of Winnebago county, with considerable directness in a southeasterly direction to the northern part of Washington county. It then makes a broad and direct bend nearly eastward, striking the Mississippi at Muscatine. The southern and western boundaries are to a considerable extent the same as that which separates it from the real field. From the southern part of Pocahontas county it passes southeast to Fort Dodge, thence to Webster City, thence to a point 3 or 4 miles north-

east of Eldora, in Hardin county, thence southward to the middle of the north line of Jasper county, thence southeastward to Sigourney, in Keokuk county, thence to the northeastern corner of Jefferson county, thence sweeping a few miles eastward to the southeast corner of Van Buren county. Its arc is about 250 miles long, and from 20 to 50 miles wide.

The Kinderhook Beds.—The most southerly exposure of these beds is in Des Moines county, near the mouth of Skunk river. The most northerly now known is in the eastern part of Pocahontas county, more than 200 miles distant. The principal exposures of this formation are along the bluffs which border the Mississippi and Skunk rivers, where they form the eastern and northern boundary of Des Moines county; along English river, in Washington county; along the Iowa river in Tama, Marshall, Hamlin and Franklin counties, and along the Des Moines river in Humboldt county. This formation has considerable economic value, particularly in the northern portion of the region it occupies. In Pocahontas and Humboldt counties it is invaluable, as no other stone except a few boulders are found here. At Iowa Falls the lower division is very good for building purposes. In Marshall county all the limestone to be obtained comes from this formation, and the quarries near Le Grand are very valuable. At this point some of the layers are finely veined with peroxide of iron, and are wrought into both useful and ornamental objects. In Tama county the oolitic member is well exposed, where it is manufactured into lime. Upon exposure to atmosphere and frost it crum-

bles to pieces; consequently it is not valuable for building purposes.

The remains of fishes are the only fossils yet discovered in this formation that can be referred to the sub-kingdom Vertebrata; and so far as yet recognized, they all belong to the order Selachians. Of Articulatiles, only two species have been recognized, both of which belong to the genus *Phillipsia*. The sub-kingdom Mollusca is also largely represented. The Radiata are represented by a few crinoids, usually found in a very imperfect condition. The sub-kingdom is also represented by corals. The prominent feature in the life of this epoch was molluscan. It overshadowed all other branches of the animal kingdom. The prevailing classes are: Lamellibranchiates, in the more arenaceous portions; and Brachropods in the more calcareous portions. No remains of vegetation have been detected in any of the strata of this formation.

The Burlington limestone formation consists of two distinct calcareous divisions, separated by a series of siliceous beds; both divisions are crinoidal. The Burlington limestone is carried down by the southerly dip of the Iowa rocks, so that it is seen for the last time in the State in the valley of Skunk river, near the southern boundary of Des Moines county, which is the most northerly point that it has been found, but it probably exists as far north as Marshall county. Much valuable material is afforded by this formation for economic purposes. The upper division furnishes excellent common quarry rock. Geologists are attracted by the great abundance and variety of its fossils—crinoids—now known to be more than 300.

The only remains of vertebrates discovered in this formation are those of fishes, and consist of teeth and spines. Bones of bony fish, on Buffington creek, Louisa county, is an exposure so fully charged with these remains that it might with propriety be called bone breccia.

Remains of Articulates are rare in this formation; so far as yet discovered, they are confined to two species of trilobites of the genus *Phillipsia*. Fossil shells are very common.

The two lowest classes of the sub-kingdom Radiata are represented in the genera *Zaphrentis*, *Amplexus* and *Syringopora*, while the highest class, Echinoderms, are found in most extraordinary profusion.

The Keokuk limestone formation is to be seen only in four counties—Lee, Van Buren, Henry and DesMoines. In some localities the upper siliceous portion is known as the Geode bed; it is not recognizable in the northern portion of the formation, nor in connection with it where it is exposed, about 80 miles below Keokuk. The geodes of the Geode bed are more or less masses of siliceous, usually hollow and lined with crystals of quartz; the outer crust is rough and unsightly, but the crystals which stud the interior are often very beautiful; they vary in size from the size of a walnut to a foot in diameter.

This formation is of great economic value. Large quantities of its stone have been used in the finest structures in the State, among which are the postoffices at Dubuque and DesMoines. The principal quarries are along the banks of the Mississippi, from Keokuk to Nauvoo. The only vertebrate fossils in the formation are fishes, all belonging to the order Selachians,

some of which indicate that their owners reached a length of 25 or 30 feet. Of the Articulates, only two species of the genus *Phillipsia* have been found in this formation. Of the Mollusks no Cephalopods have yet been recognized in this formation in Iowa. Gasteropods are rare; Brachiopods and Polyzoans are quite abundant. Of Radiates, corals of genera *Zaphrentis*, *Amplexus* and *Aulopora* are found, but crinoids are most abundant. Of the low forms of animal life, the protozoans, a small fossil related to the sponges, is found in this formation in small numbers.

The St. Louis limestone is the uppermost of the sub-carboniferous group in Iowa. It occupies a small superficial area, consisting of long, narrow strips, yet its extent is very great. It is first seen resting on the geode division of the Keokuk limestone, near Keokuk; proceeding northward, it forms a narrow border along the edge of the coal fields in Lee, DesMoines, Henry, Jefferson, Washington, Keokuk and Mahaska counties; it is then lost sight of until it appears again in the banks of Boone river, where it again passes out of view under the Coal Measures, until it is next seen in the banks of the DesMoines, near Fort Dodge. As it exists in Iowa, it consists of three tolerably distinct subdivisions—the magnesian, arenaceous and calcareous. The upper division furnishes excellent material for quicklime, and when quarries are well opened, as in the northwestern part of VanBuren county, large blocks are obtained. The sandstone, or middle division, is of little economic value. The lower, or magnesian division, furnishes a valuable and durable stone, exposures of

which are found on Lick creek, in Van Buren county, and on Long creek, seven miles west of Burlington.

Of the fossils of this formation, the vertebrates are represented only by the remains of fish, belonging to the two orders, Selachians and Ganoids. The Articulates are represented by one species of the trilobite, genus *Phillipsia*; and two ostracoid genera, *Cythra* and *Beyricia*. The Mollusks distinguished this formation more than any other branch of the animal kingdom. Radiates are exceedingly rare, showing a marked contrast between this formation and the two preceding it.

The Coal Measure Group is properly divided into three formations, viz: the Lower, Middle and Upper Coal Measures; each having a vertical thickness of about two hundred feet.

The Lower Coal Measures exists eastward and northward of the Des Moines river, and also occupy a large area westward and southward of that river; but their southerly dip passes below the Middle Coal Measure at no great distance from the river. This formation possesses greater economic value than any other in the whole State. The clay that underlies almost every bed of coal, furnishes a large amount of material for potters' use. The sandstone of these measures is usually soft and unfit for use; but in some places, as in Red Rock, in Marion county, blocks of large dimensions are obtained, which make good building material, samples of which can be seen in the State Arsenal, at Des Moines.

But few fossils have been found in any of the strata of the Lower Coal Measures, but such animal remains as have been

found are, without exception, of marine origin. All fossil plants found in these measures, probably belong to the class *Aerogens*. Specimens of *Calamites* and several species of ferns are found in all the Coal Measures, but the genus *Lepidodendron* seems not to have existed later than the epoch of the Middle Coal Measures. The latter formation occupies a narrow belt of territory in the southern-central portion of the State, embracing a superficial area of about 1,400 square miles. The counties underlaid by this formation are, Guthrie, Dallas, Polk, Madison, Warren, Clarke, Lucas, Monroe, Wayne and Appanoose.

Few species of fossils occur in these beds. Some of the shales and sandstone have afforded a few imperfectly preserved land plants, three or four species of ferns, belonging to the genera. Some of the carboniferous shales afford beautiful specimens of what appears to have been seaweed. Radiates are represented by corals. The Mollusks are most numerously represented. Trilobites and ostracoids are the only remains known of Articulates. Vertebrates are only known by the remains of Selachians, or sharks and ganoids.

The Upper Coal Measures occupy a very large area, comprising thirteen whole counties, in the southwestern part of the State. By its northern and eastern boundaries it adjoins the area occupied by the Middle Coal Measures. This formation contains a considerable portion of shales and sandstone, but the prominent lithological features are its limestones. Although it is known by the name of Upper Coal Measures, it contains but a single bed of coal, and that only about 20 inches in

maximum thickness. The limestone exposed in this formation furnishes good building material, as in Madison and Fremont counties. The sandstones are quite worthless. No beds of clay, for potters' use, are found in the whole formation. The fossils are more numerous than in either the Middle or Lower Coal Measures. The vertebrates are represented by the fishes of the orders Selachians and Ganoids. The Articulates are represented by the trilobites and ostracoids. Mollusks are represented by the classes Cephalapoda, Gasterapoda, Lamellibranchiata, Brachiopoda and Polyzoa. Radiates are more numerous than in the Middle and Lower Coal Measures. Protozoans are represented in the greatest abundance, some layers of limestone being almost entirely composed of their small fusiform shells.

CRETACEOUS SYSTEM.

The next strata in the geological series are of the Cretaceous age. They are found in the western half of the State, and do not dip, as do all the other formations upon which they rest, to the southward and westward, but have a general dip of their own to the north of westward, which, however, is very slight. Although the actual exposures of cretaceous rocks are few in Iowa, there is reason to believe that nearly all the western half of the State was originally occupied by them; but they have been removed by denudation, which has taken place at two separate periods. The first period was during its elevation from the cretaceous sea, and during the long Tertiary age that passed between the time of that elevation and the commencement of the Glacial epoch. The second period

was during the Glacial epoch, when the ice produced their entire removal over considerable areas. All the cretaceous rocks in Iowa are a part of the same deposits farther up the Missouri river, and, in reality, form their eastern boundary.

The Nishnabotany sandstone has the most easterly and southerly extent of the cretaceous deposits of Iowa, reaching the southeastern part of Guthrie county and the southern part of Montgomery county. To the northward, it passes beneath the Woodbury sandstones and shales, the latter passing beneath the Inoceramus, or chalky beds. This sandstone is, with few exceptions, valueless for economic purposes. The only fossils found in this formation are a few fragments of angiospermous leaves. The strata of Woodbury sandstones and shales rest upon the Nishnabotany sandstone, and have not been observed outside of Woodbury county; hence their name. Their principal exposure is at Sergeant's Bluffs, seven miles below Sioux City. This rock has no value, except for purposes of common masonry. Fossil remains are rare. Detached scales of a lepidoginoid species have been detected, but no other vertebrate remains of vegetation, leaves of *Salix Meekii* and *Sassafras cretaceum* have been occasionally found.

The *Inoceramus* beds rest upon the Woodbury sandstone and shales. They have not been observed in Iowa except in the bluffs which border the Big Sioux river in Woodbury and Plymouth counties. They are composed almost entirely of calcareous material, the upper portion of which is extensively used for lime. No building material can be obtained from these beds, and the only value they possess,

except lime, are the marls, which at some time may be useful on the soil of the adjacent region. The only vertebrate remains found in the cretaceous rocks are the fishes. Those in the *Inoceramus* beds are two species of squaloid Selachians, or certracions, and three genera of teliosts. Molluscan remains are rare.

PEAT.

Extensive beds of peat exist in Northern Middle Iowa, which, it is estimated, contain the following areas: Cerro Gordo county, 1,500 acres; Worth, 2,000; Winnebago, 2,000; Hancock, 1,500; Wright, 500; Kossuth, 700; Dickinson, 80. Several contain peat beds, but the peat is inferior to that in the northern part of the State. The beds are of an average depth of four feet. It is estimated that each acre of these beds will furnish 250 tons of dry fuel for each foot in depth. At present this peat is not utilized, but, owing to its great distance from the coal fields, and the absence of timber, the time is coming when their value will be fully realized.

GYPSUM.

The only sulphate of the alkaline earth of any economic value is gypsum, and it may be found in the vicinity of Fort Dodge, in Webster county. The deposit occupies a nearly central position in the county, the Des Moines river running nearly centrally through it, along the valley sides of which the gypsum is seen in the form of ordinary rock cliff and ledges, and also occurring abundantly in similar positions along both sides of the valleys of the smaller streams and of the numerous ravines coming into the river valley. The

most northerly known limit of the deposit is at a point near the mouth of Lizard creek, a tributary of the Des Moines river and almost adjoining the town of Fort Dodge. The most southerly point at which it has been exposed is about six miles, by way of the river, from the northerly point mentioned. The width of the area is unknown, as the gypsum becomes lost beneath the overlying drift, as one goes up the ravines and minor valleys.

On either side of the creeks and ravines which come into the valley of the Des Moines river, the gypsum is seen jutting out from beneath the drift in the form of ledges and bold quarry fronts, having almost the exact appearance of ordinary limestone exposures, so horizontal and regular are its lines of stratification, and so similar in color is it to some varieties of that rock. The principal quarries now opened are on Two-Mile creek, a couple of miles below Fort Dodge.

Age of the Gypsum Deposit.—No trace of fossil remains has been found in the gypsum or associated clays; neither has any other indication of its geologic age been observed except that which is afforded by its stratigraphical relations; the most that can be said with certainty is that it is newer than the coal measures, and older than the drift. The indications afforded by the stratigraphical relations of the gypsum deposit of Fort Dodge are, however, of considerable value. No Tertiary deposits are known to exist within or near the borders of Iowa, to suggest that it might be of that age, nor are any of the Palaeozoic strata newer than the subcarboniferous unconformable upon each other

as the other gypsum is unconformable upon the strata beneath it. It therefore seems, in a measure, conclusive that the gypsum is of Mesozoic age; perhaps older than the cretaceous.

The lithological origin of this deposit is as uncertain as its geological age. It seems to present itself in this relation, as in the former one,—an isolated fact. None of the associated strata show any traces of a double decomposition of pre-existing materials, such as some have supposed all deposits of gypsum to have resulted from. No considerable quantities of oxide of iron nor any trace of native sulphur have been found in connection with it, nor has any salt been found in the waters of the region. These substances are common in association with other gypsum deposits, and by many are regarded as indicative of the method of or resulting from their origin as such. Throughout the whole region the Fort Dodge gypsum has the exact appearance of a sedimentary deposit. From these facts it seems not unreasonable to entertain the opinion that this gypsum originated as a chemical precipitation in comparatively still waters which were saturated with sulphate of lime and destitute of life; its stratification and impurities being deposited at the same time as clayey impurities which had been suspended in the same waters.

Physical Properties.—Much has already been said of the physical character of this gypsum; but as it is so different in some respects from other deposits, there are still other matters worthy of mention in connection with those. According to the results of a complete analysis of Prof. Emery,

the ordinary gray gypsum contains only about eight per cent. of impurity, and it is possible that the average impurity for the whole deposit will not exceed that proportion, so uniform in quality is it from top to bottom and from one end of the region to the other. As plaster for agricultural purposes is sometimes prepared from gypsum that contains thirty per cent. of impurity, it will be seen that this is a very superior article for such purposes. The impurities are of such a character that they do not in any way interfere with its value for use in the arts.

Although the gypsum rock has a gray color, it becomes quite white by grinding, and still whiter by the calcimining process necessary in the preparation of plaster of Paris. These tests have all been practically made in the rooms of the Geological Survey, and the quality of the plaster of Paris still further tested by actual use and experiment. The only use yet made of the gypsum by the inhabitants is for the purposes of ordinary building stone. It is so compact it is found to be comparatively unaffected by frost, and its ordinary situation in walls of houses is such that it is protected from the dissolving action of water, which can, at most, reach it only from occasional rains, and the effect of these is too slight to be perceived after the lapse of several years. Hon. John F. Duncombe, of Fort Dodge, built a fine residence of it in 1861, the walls of which appear as unaffected by exposure and as beautiful as they were when first erected. Several other houses in Fort Dodge have been constructed of it, including the depot buildings of the Dubuque and Sioux City Railroad. Many of the sidewalks in the

town are made of the slabs or flags of gypsum which occur in some of the quarries in the form of thin layers.

MINOR DEPOSITS OF SULPHATE OF LIME.

Sulphate of lime in the various forms of fibrous gypsum, selenite and small amorphous masses, has also been discovered in various formations in different parts of the State, including the Coal Measure shales near Fort Dodge, where it exists in small quantities, quite independently of the great gypsum deposit there. The quantity of gypsum in these minor deposits is always too small to be of any practical value, usually occurring in shales and shaly clays. Associated with strata that contain more or less sulphuret of iron, gypsum has thus been detected in the Coal Measures, the St. Louis limestone, the Cretaceous strata, and also in the Dead Caves of Dubuque.

SULPHATE OF STRONITA.

This mineral is found at Fort Dodge, which is, perhaps, the only place in Iowa or in the valley of the Mississippi where it has as yet been discovered. There, it occurs in very small quantities in both the shales of the Lower Coal Measures and in the clays that overlie the gypsum deposit, and which is regarded as of the same age with it. The mineral is fibrous and crystalline, the fibers being perpendicular to the plane of the layer; it resembles, in physical character, the layer of fibro-crystalline gypsum, before mentioned. Its color is of light blue, is transparent, and shows crystalline facets upon both the

upper and under surfaces of the layer, of the upper surface being smaller and more numerous. The layer is probably not more than a rod in extent in any direction, and about three inches in maximum thickness. Apparent lines of stratification occur in it, corresponding with those of the shales which imbed it. The other deposit was still smaller in amount, and occurred as a mass of crystals imbedded in the clays that overlie the gypsum at Cummins' quarry, in the valley of Soldiers' creek, upon the north side of the town. The mineral in this clay is nearly colorless, and somewhat resembles masses of impure salt. The crystals are so closely aggregated that they enclose but little impurity in the mass, but in almost all other cases their fundamental forms are obscured. This mineral has almost no practical value, and is only interesting as a mineralogical fact.

SULPHATE OF BARYTA.

In Iowa this mineral has been found only in minute quantities. It has been detected in the Coal Measure shales of Decatur, Madison and Marion counties, Devonian limestone of Johnson and Bremer counties, and, also, in the lead caves of Dubuque. It is in the form of crystals or small crystalline masses.

SULPHATE OF MAGNESIA.

Epsomite, or native Epsom salts, having been discovered near Burlington, all the sulphates of alkaline earths of natural origin have been recognized in Iowa; all except the sulphate of lime being in very small quantity. The Epsomite mentioned

was found beneath the overhanging cliff of Burlington limestone near Starr's Mill. It occurs in the form of efflorescent encrustations upon the surface of stones, and in similar small fragile masses among the pine debris that has fallen down beneath the overhanging cliff. The projection of the cliff over the perpendicular face of the strata beneath, amounts to near 20 feet at the point where Epsomite was found. The rock upon which it accumulates is an impure limestone, containing also some carbonate of magnesia, together with a small proportion of iron pyrites, in a finely divided condition. By experiments with this native salt in the office of the Survey, a fine article of Epsom salts was produced, but the quantity obtained there is very small, and would be of no practical value on account of the cheapness in the market.

CLIMATE.

The greatest objection to the climate of this State is the prevalence of wind, which is somewhat greater than in the States south and east, but not so great as it is west. The air is pure and generally bracing,—the northern part particularly so during the winter. The prevailing direction of the wind during the whole year is easterly. Corresponding'y, thunder-storms are somewhat more violent in this State than east or south, but not near so much so as toward the mountains. As elsewhere in the Northwestern States, easterly wind bring rain and snow, while westerly ones clear the sky. While the highest temperature occurs here in August, the month of July averages the hottest, and January the coldest. The mean temperature of April and October nearly corresponds to the

mean temperature of the year, as well as to the seasons of spring and fall, while that of summer and winter is best represented by August and December. Indian summer is delightful and well prolonged. Untimely frosts sometimes occur, but seldom severely enough to do great injury. The wheat crop being a staple product of the State, and is not injured at all by frost, this great resource of the State continues intact.

TOPOGRAPHY.

All the knowledge we have at present of the topography of the State of Iowa is that derived from incidental observations of geological corps, from the surveys made by railroad engineers, and from barometrical observations made by authority of the Federal Government. No complete topographical survey has yet been made, but this will doubtless be attended to in a few years.

The State lies wholly within, and comprises a part of, a vast plain, and there is no mountainous or even hilly country within its borders; for the highest point is but 1,200 feet above the lowest point; these two points are nearly 300 miles apart, and the whole State is traversed by gently flowing rivers. A clearer idea of the great uniformity of the surface of the State may be obtained from a statement of the general slopes in feet per mile, from point to point, in straight lines across it.

Per Mile.

From N. E. corner to S. E. corner of State.....	1 ft. 1 in.
From N. E. corner to Spirit Lake,	5 ft. 5 in.
From N. W. corner to Spirit Lake,	5 ft.
From N. W. corner to S. W. corner of the State.....	2 ft.

From S. W. corner to highest ridge between the two great rivers (in Ringgold county) . . 4 ft. 1 in.
 From the highest point in the State (near Spirit Lake) to the lowest point in the State (at the mouth of Des Moines river) 4 ft.

Per Mile.

We thus find that there is good degree of propriety in regarding the whole State as belonging to a great plain, the lowest point of which within its border, the southeastern corner of the State, is only 444 feet above the level of the sea. The average height of the whole State above the level of the sea is not far from 800 feet, although it is a thousand miles from the nearest ocean.

These remarks are, of course, to be understood as applying to the State as a whole. On examining its surface in detail, we find a great diversity of surface by the formation of valleys out of the general level, which have been evolved by the actions of streams during the unnumbered years of the terrace epoch. These river valleys are deepest in the northwestern part of the State, and consequently it is there that the country has the greatest diversity of surface, and its physical features are most strongly marked.

The greater part of Iowa was formerly one vast prairie. It has, indeed, been estimated that seven-eighths of the surface of the State was prairie when first settled. By prairie it must not be inferred that a level surface is meant, for they are found in hilly countries as well. Nor are they confined to any particular variety of soil, for they rest upon all formations, from those of the Azotic to those of the Creta-

ceous age, inclusive. Whatever may have been their origin, their present existence in Iowa is not due to the influence of climate, of the soil, or of any of the underlying formations. The real cause is the prevalence of the annual fires. If these had been prevented fifty years ago, Iowa would now be a timbered country. The encroachment of forest trees upon prairie farms as soon as the bordering woodland is protected from the annual prairie fires, is well known to farmers throughout the State. The soil of Iowa is justly famous for its fertility, and there is probably no equal area of the earth's surface that contains so little untillable land, or whose soil has so high an average of fertility. Ninety-five per cent. of its surface is capable of a high state of cultivation.

LAKES AND STREAMS.

Lakes —The lakes of Iowa may be properly divided into two distinct classes. The first may be called *drift lakes*, having had their origin in the depressions left in the surface of the drift at the close of the glacial epoch, and have rested upon the undisturbed surface of the drift deposit ever since the glaciers disappeared. The others may be properly termed *fluvial* or *alluvial lakes*, because they have had their origin by the action of rivers while cutting their own valleys out from the surface of the drift as it existed at the close of the glacial epoch, and are now found resting upon the alluvium. By "alluvium" is meant the deposit which has accumulated in the valleys of rivers by the action of their own currents. It is largely composed of sand and other coarse material, and

upon that deposit are some of the best productive soils in the State. It is this deposit which forms the flood plains and deltas of our rivers, as well as the terraces of their valleys. The regions to which the drift lakes are principally confined are near the head waters of the principal streams of the State. They are consequently found in those regions which lie between the Cedar and Des Moines rivers, and the Des Moines and Little Sioux. No drift lakes are found in Southern Iowa. The largest of the lakes to be found in the State are Spirit and Okoboji, in Dickinson county, Clear Lake in Cerro Gordo county, and Storm Lake in Buena Vista county.

SPIRIT LAKE.—The width and length of this lake are about equal, and it contains about 12 square miles of surface, its northern border resting directly on the boundary of the State. It lies almost directly upon the great water-shed. Its shores are mostly gravelly, and the country about it fertile.

OKOBOJI LAKE.—This body of water lies directly south of Spirit Lake, and has somewhat the shape of a horse-shoe, with its eastern projection within a few rods of Spirit Lake, where it receives the outlet of the latter. Okoboji Lake extends about five miles southward from Spirit Lake, thence about the same distance westward, and it then bends northward about as far as the eastern projection. The eastern portion is narrow, but the western is larger, and in some places 100 feet deep. The surroundings of this and Spirit Lake are very pleasant; fish are abundant in them, and they are the resort of myriads of water-fowl.

CLEAR LAKE.—This lake is situated upon the water-shed between the Iowa and Cedar rivers. It is about 5 miles long, 2 or 3 miles wide, and has a maximum depth of only 15 feet. Its shores and the country around are like that of Spirit Lake.

STORM LAKE.—This lake rests upon the great water-shed in Buena Vista county. It is a clear, beautiful sheet of water, containing a surface area of between 4 and 5 square miles. The outlets of all these drift lakes are dry during a portion of the year, except Okoboji.

WALLED LAKES.—Along the water-sheds of Northern Iowa great numbers of small lakes exist, varying from half a mile to a mile in diameter. One of the lakes in Wright county, and another in Sac, have each received the name of "Walled Lake," on account of the embankments on their borders, which are supposed to be the work of ancient inhabitants. These embankments are from 2 to 10 feet in height, and from 5 to 30 feet across. They are the result of natural causes alone, being referable to the periodic action of ice, aided to some extent by the action of the waves.

These lakes are very shallow, and in winter freeze to the bottom, so that but little unfrozen water remains in the middle. The ice freezes fast to everything on the bottom, and the expansive power of the water in freezing acts in all directions from the center to the circumference, and whatever was on the bottom of the lake has been thus carried to the shore. This has been going on from year to year, from century to century, forming the embankments which have caused so much wonder.

Springs issue from all the geological formations, and form the sides of almost every valley, but they are more numerous, and assume proportions which give rise to the name of sink-holes, along the upland borders of the Upper Iowa river, owing to the peculiar fissured and laminated character and great thickness of the strata of the age of the Trenton limestone which underlies the whole region of the valley of that stream. No mineral springs, properly so-called, have yet been discovered in Iowa, though the water of several artesian wells is frequently found charged with soluble mineral substances.

Rivers.—The two great rivers, the Mississippi and Missouri, from the eastern and the western boundaries, respectively, of the State, receive the eastern and western drainage of it. The Mississippi with its tributaries in Eastern Iowa drain two-thirds of the State, and the Missouri with its tributaries drain the western third. The great water-shed which divides these two systems is a land running southward from a point on the northern boundary line of the State, near Spirit Lake, in Dickinson county, to a nearly central point in the northern part of Adair county. From the last named point this highest ridge of land between the two great rivers continues southward, without change of character, through Ringgold county, into the State of Missouri; but it is no longer the great water-shed. From that point another ridge bears off southward, through the counties of Madison, Clarke, Lucas and Appanoose, which is now the water-shed.

All streams that rise in Iowa occupy, at first, only slight depressions of the land,

and are scarcely perceptible. These uniting into larger streams, though still flowing over drift and bluff deposits, reach considerable depth into these deposits, in some cases to a depth of nearly 200 feet from the general prairie level.

The greater part of the streams in Western Iowa run either along the whole or a part of their course, upon that peculiar deposit known as bluff deposit. The banks even of the small streams are often five to ten feet in height and quite perpendicular, so that they render the streams almost everywhere unfordable, and a great impediment to travel across the open country where there are no bridges.

This deposit is of a slightly yellowish ash color, except when darkened by decaying vegetation, very fine and silicious, but not sandy, not very cohesive, and not at all plastic. It forms excellent soil, and does not bake or crack in drying, except limy concretions, which are generally distributed throughout the mass, in shape and size resembling pebbles; but not a stone or a pebble can be found in the whole deposit. It was called "silicious marl" by Dr. Owen, in his geological report to the Government, and he attributes its origin to an accumulation of sediment in an ancient lake, which was afterward drained, and the sediment became dry land. Prof. Swallow gives it the name of "bluff," which is here adopted; but the term, "lacustrine" would have been more appropriate. The peculiar properties of this deposit are that it will stand securely with a precipitous front 200 feet high, and yet is easily excavated with a spade. Wells dug in it require only to be walled to a point just above the water-line. Yet, com-

fact as it is, it is very porous, so that water which falls on it does not remain at the surface, but percolates through it; neither does it accumulate within it at any point, as it does upon and within the drift and the stratified formations.

The thickest deposit yet known in Iowa is in Fremont county, where it reaches 200 feet. It is found throughout a region more than 200 miles in length, and nearly 100 miles in width, and through which the Missouri runs almost centrally.

This fine sediment is the same which the Missouri once deposited in a broad depression in the surface of the drift that formed a lake-like expansion of that river in the earliest period of the history of its valley. The extent of the deposit shows this lake to have been 100 miles wide and more than twice as long. The water of the river was muddy then as now, and the broad lake became filled with the sediment which the river brought down. After the lake became filled with the sediment, the valley below became deepened by the constant erosive action of the waters, to a depth sufficient to have drained the lake of its first waters; but the only effect then was to cause it to cut its valley out of the deposits its own muddy waters had formed. Thus along the valley of that river, so far as it forms the western boundary of Iowa, the bluffs which border it are composed of that sediment known as bluff deposit, forming a distinct border along the broad, level flood plain, the width of which varies from five to fifteen miles, while the original sedimentary deposit stretches far inland.

Chariton and Grand rivers rise and run for twenty-five miles of their course

upon the drift deposits alone. The first strata that are exposed by the deepening valleys of both these streams belong to the Upper Coal Measures, and they both continue upon the same formation until they make their exit from the State, (the former in Appanoose county, the latter in Ringgold county,) near the boundary of which they passed nearly or quite through the whole of that formation to the Middle Coal Measures. Their valleys deepen gradually, and 15 or 20 miles from the river they are nearly 150 feet below the general level of the adjacent highland. When the rivers have cut their valleys down through the series of limestone strata, they reach those of a clayey composition. Upon these they widen their valleys, and make broad flood plains or "bottoms," the soil of which is stiff and clayey, except where modified by sandy washings. These streams are prairie streams in their upper branches and tributaries, but flow through woodland farther down. The proportion of lime in the drift of Iowa is so great that the water of all the wells and springs is too "hard" for washing purposes, and the same substance is so prevalent in the drift clays that they are always found to have sufficient flux when used for the manufacture of brick.

Platte river belongs mainly to Missouri. Its upper branches pass through Ringgold county. Here the drift deposit reaches its maximum thickness on an east and west line across the State, and the valleys are eroded in some instances to a depth of 200 feet, apparently, through this deposit alone. The term "drift deposit" applies to the soil and sub-soil of the greater part

of the State, and in it alone many wells are dug and our forests take root. It rests upon the stratified rocks. It is composed of clay, sand, gravel and boulders, promiscuously intermixed without stratification, varying in character in different parts of the State.

One Hundred and Two river is represented in Taylor county, the valleys of which have the same general character of those just described. The country around and between the east and west forks of this stream is almost entirely prairie.

Nodaway river is represented by east, middle and west branches. The two former rise in Adair county, the latter in Cass county. These rivers and valleys are fine examples of the small rivers and valleys of Southern Iowa. They have the general character of drift valleys, and with beautiful undulating and sloping sides. The Nodaway drains one of the finest agricultural regions in the State, the soil of which is tillable almost to their very banks. The banks and the adjacent narrow flood-plains are almost everywhere composed of a rich, deep, dark loam.

Nishnabotany river is represented by east and west branches, the former having its source in Anderson county, the latter in Shelby county. Both these branches, from their source to their confluence, and also the main stream from there to the point where it enters the great flood-plain of the Missouri, run through a region, the surface of which is occupied by the bluff deposit.

The West Nishnabotany is probably without any valuable mill-sites. In the western part of Cass county, the East

Nishnabotany loses its identity by becoming abruptly divided up into five or six different creeks. A few good mill-sites occur here on this stream. None, however, that are thought reliable, exist on either of these rivers, or on the main stream below the confluence, except, perhaps, one or two in Montgomery county. The valleys of the two branches, and the intervening upland, possess remarkable fertility.

Boyer river, until it enters the flood-plain of the Missouri, runs almost, if not quite, its entire course through the region occupied by the bluff deposit, and has out its valley entirely through it along most of its passage. The only rocks exposed are the upper coal measures, near Reed's mill, in Harrison county. The exposures are slight, and are the most northerly now known in Iowa. The valley of this river has usually gently sloping sides, and an indistinctly defined flood-plain. Along the lower half of its course the adjacent upland presents a surface of the billowy character, peculiar to the bluff deposit. The source of this river is in Sac county.

Soldier river—The east and middle branches of this stream have their source in Crawford county, and the west branch in Ida county. The whole course of this river is through the bluff deposit. It has no exposure of strata along its course.

Little Sioux river.—Under this head are included both the main and west branches of that stream, together with the Maple, which is one of its branches. The west branch and the Maple are so similar to the Soldier river that they need no separate description. The main stream has

its boundary near the northern boundary of the State, and runs most of its course upon drift deposit alone, entering the region of the bluff deposit in the southern part of Cherokee county. The two principal upper branches near their source in Dickinson and Osceola counties are small prairie creeks within distinct valleys. On entering Clay county the valley deepens, and at their confluence has a depth of 200 feet. Just as the valley enters Cherokee county it turns to the southward, and becomes much widened, with its sides gently sloping to the uplands. When the valley enters the region of the bluff deposit, it assumes the billowy appearance. No exposures of strata of any kind have been found in the valley of the Little Sioux or any of its branches.

Floyd river.—This river rises upon the drift in O'Brien county, and flowing southward enters the region of the bluff deposit a little north of the centre of Plymouth county. Almost from its source to its mouth it is a prairie stream, with slightly sloping valley sides, which blend gradually with the uplands. A single slight exposure of sandstone of cretaceous age occurs in the valley near Sioux City, and which is the only known exposure of rock of any kind along its whole length. Near this exposure is a mill-site, but farther up the stream it is not valuable for such purposes.

Rock river.—This stream passes through Lyon and Sioux counties. It was, evidently, so named from the fact that considerable exposures of the red Sioux quartzite occur along the main branches of the stream in Minnesota, a few miles north of the State boundary. Within the

State the main stream and its branches are drift streams and strata are exposed. The beds and banks of the streams are usually sandy and gravelly, with occasionally boulders intermixed.

Big Sioux River.—The valley of this river, from the northwest corner of the State to its mouth, possesses much the same character as all the streams of the surface deposits. At Sioux Falls, a few miles above the northwest corner of the State, the streams meet with remarkable obstructions from the presence of Sioux quartzite, which outcrops directly across the stream, and causes a fall of about 60 feet within a distance of half a mile, producing a series of cascades. For the first 25 miles above its mouth, the valley is very broad, with a broad, flat flood-plain, with gentle slopes, occasionally showing indistinctly defined terraces. These terraces and valley bottoms constitute some of the finest agricultural land of the region. On the Iowa side of the valley the upland presents abrupt bluffs, steep as the materials of which they are composed will stand, and from 100 to nearly 200 feet high above the stream. At rare intervals, about 15 miles from its mouth, the cretaceous strata are exposed in the face of the bluffs of the Iowa side. No other strata are exposed along that part of the valley which borders our State, with the single exception of Sioux quartzite at its extreme northwestern corner. Some good mill-sites may be secured along that portion of this river which borders Lyon county, but below this the fall will probably be found insufficient and the locations for dams insecure.

Missouri River.—This is one of the muddiest streams on the globe, and its waters are known to be very turbid far toward its source. The chief peculiarity of this river is its broad flood-plains, and its adjacent bluff deposits. Much the greater part of the flood-plain of this river is upon the Iowa side, and continues from the south boundary line of the State to Sioux City, a distance of more than 100 miles in length, varying from three to five miles in width. This alluvial plain is estimated to contain more than half a million of acres of land within the State, upward of 400,000 of which are now tillable.

The rivers of the eastern system of drainage have quite a different character from those of the western system. They are larger, longer and have their valleys modified to a much greater extent by the underlying strata. For the latter reason, water-power is much more abundant upon them than upon the streams of the western system.

Des Moines River.—This river has its source in Minnesota, but it enters Iowa before it has attained any size, and flows almost centrally through it from northwest to southeast, emptying into the Mississippi at the extreme southeastern corner of the State. It drains a greater area than any river within the State. The upper portion of it is divided into two branches, known as the east and west forks. These unite in Humboldt county. The valleys of these branches above their confluence are drift valleys, except a few small exposures of subcarboniferous limestone about five miles above their confluence. These exposures produce several small mill-sites.

The valleys vary from a few hundred yards to half mile in width, and are the finest agricultural lands. In the northern part of Webster county the character of the main valley is modified by the presence of ledges and low cliffs of the subcarboniferous limestone and gypsum. From a point a little below Fort Dodge to near Amsterdam, in Marion county, the river runs all the way through and upon the lower Coal Measure strata. Along this part of the course the flood-plain varies from an eighth to a mile or more in width. From Amsterdam to Ottumwa the subcarboniferous rocks pass beneath the river again, bringing down the Coal Measure strata into its bed; they rise from it in the extreme northwestern part of VanBuren county, and subcarboniferous strata resume and keep their place along the valley to the north of the river.

From Fort Dodge to the northern part of Lee county the strata of the Lower Coal Measures are present in the valley. Its flood-plain is frequently sandy from the debris of the sandstone and sandy shales of the Coal Measures produced by their removal in the process of the formation of the valley.

The principal tributaries of the Des Moines are upon the western side. These are the Raccoon and the three rivers, viz: South, Middle and North rivers. The three latter have their sources in the region occupied by the Upper Coal Measure limestone formation, flow eastward over the Middle Coal Measures, and enter the valley of the Des Moines upon the Lower Coal Measures. These streams, especially South and Middle rivers, are frequently bordered by high, rocky cliffs. Raccoon

river has its source upon the heavy surface deposits of the middle region of Western Iowa, and along the greater part of its course it has excavated its valley out of those deposits and the Middle Coal Measure alone. The valley of the Des Moines and its branches are destined to become the seat of extensive manufactures, in consequence of the numerous mill-sites of immense power, and the fact that the main valley traverses the entire length of the Iowa coal fields.

Skunk river.—This has its source in Hamilton county, and runs almost its entire course upon the border of the outcrop of the Lower Coal Measures, or, more properly speaking, upon the subcarboniferous limestone, just where it begins to pass beneath the Coal Measures by its southerly and westerly dip. Its general course is southeast. From the western part of Henry county, up as far as Story county, the broad, flat flood-plain is covered with a rich, deep clay soil, which, in time of long-continued rains and overflows of the river, has made the valley of Skunk river a terror to travelers from the earliest settlement of the country. There are some excellent mill-sites on the lower half of this river, but they are not so numerous or valuable as on other rivers of the eastern system.

Iowa river.—This river rises in Hancock county, in the midst of a broad, slightly undulating drift region. The first rock exposure is that of subcarboniferous limestone, in the southwestern corner of Franklin county. It enters the region of the Devonian strata near the southwestern corner of Benton county, and in this it continues to its confluence with the Cedar

in Louisa county. Below the junction with the Cedar, and for some miles above that point, its valley is broad, and especially on the northern side, with a well-marked flood-plain. Its borders gradually blend with the uplands as they slope away in the distance from the river. The Iowa furnishes numerous and valuable mill-sites.

Cedar river.—This stream is usually understood to be a branch of the Iowa, but it ought, really, to be regarded as the main stream. It rises by numerous branches in the northern part of the State, and flows the entire length of the State, through the region occupied by the Devonian strata and along the trend occupied by that formation. The valley of this river, in the upper part of its course, is narrow, and the sides slope so gently as to scarcely show where the lowlands end and the uplands begin. Below the confluence with the Shell Rock, the flood-plain is more distinctly marked, and the valley broad and shallow. The valley of the Cedar is one of the finest regions in the State, and both the main stream and its branches afford abundant and reliable mill-sites.

Wapsipinnicon river.—This river has its source near the source of the Cedar, and runs parallel and near it almost its entire course, the upper half upon the same formation—the Devonian. In the northeastern part of Linn county it enters the region of the Niagara limestone, upon which it continues to the Mississippi. It is 100 miles long, and yet the area of its drainage is only from 12 to 20 miles in width. Hence, its numerous mill-sites are unusually secure.

Turkey river.—This river and the Upper Iowa are, in many respects, unlike other Iowa rivers. The difference is due to the great depth to which they have eroded their valleys and the different character of the material through which they have worked. Turkey river rises in Howard county, and in Winneshiek county, a few miles from its source, its valley has attained a depth of more than 200 feet, and in Fayette and Clayton counties its depth is increased to 300 and 400 feet. The summit of the uplands, bordering nearly the whole length of the valley, is capped by the Maquoketa shales. These shales are underlaid by the Galena limestone, between 200 and 300 feet thick. The valley has been eroded through these, and runs upon the Trenton limestone. Thus all the formations along and within this valley are Lower Silurian. The valley is usually narrow, and without a well-marked flood-plain. Water-power is abundant, but in most places inaccessible.

Upper Iowa river.—This river rises in Minnesota, just beyond the northern boundary line, and enters our State in Howard county before it has attained any considerable size. Its course is nearly eastward until it reaches the Mississippi. It rises in the region of the Devonian rocks, and flows across the outcrops, respectively, of the Niagara, Galena and Trenton limestone, the lower magnesian limestone, and Potsdam sandstone, into and through all of which, except the last, it has cut its valley, which is the deepest of any in Iowa. The valley sides are almost everywhere high and steep, and cliffs of lower magnesian and Trenton limestone give them a

wild and rugged aspect. In the lower part of the valley the flood-plain reaches a width sufficient for the location of small farms, but usually it is too narrow for such purposes. On the higher surface, however, as soon as you leave the valley you come immediately upon a cultivated country. This stream has the greatest slope per mile of any in Iowa, and consequently it furnishes immense water-power. In some places where creeks come into it, the valley widens and affords good locations for farms. The town of Decorah, in Winneshiek county, is located in one of these spots, which makes it a lovely location; and the power of the river and the small spring streams around it offer fine facilities for manufacturing. This river and its tributaries are the only trout streams in Iowa.

Mississippi river.—This river may be described, in general terms, as a broad canal cut out of the general level of the country through which the river flows. It is bordered by abrupt hills or bluffs. The bottom of the valley ranges from one to eight miles in width. The whole space between the bluffs is occupied by the river and its bottom, or flood-plain only, if we except the occasional terraces or remains of ancient flood-plains, which are not now reached by the highest floods of the river. The river itself is from half a mile to nearly a mile in width. There are but four points along the whole length of the State where the bluffs approach the stream on both sides. The Lower Silurian formations compose the bluffs in the northern part of the State, but they gradually disappear by a southerly dip, and the bluffs are con-

eroded successively by the Upper Silurian, Devonian, and Subcarboniferous rocks which are reached near the southeastern corner of the State.

Considered in their relation to the present general surface of the State, the relative ages of the river valley of Iowa date

back only to the close of the glacial epoch; but that the Mississippi and all the rivers of Northeastern Iowa, if no others, had at least a large part of the rocky portions of their valleys eroded by pre-glacial, or, perhaps, by pre-glacial rivers, can scarcely be doubted.

CHAPTER VIII.

IOWA AND THE REBELLION.

By her record in the war of the rebellion Iowa proved herself a truly loyal State. The Presidential campaign of 1860 was an exciting one, and the fact that civil war might be inaugurated in case Abraham Lincoln was elected, was well understood and duly considered. The people of Iowa rejoiced in no hatred or ill-will toward any section of the country, but were determined to hold such opinions upon questions of public interests, and vote for such measures to them seemed for the general good, uninfluenced by any threat of violence or civil war.

The General Assembly of the State of Iowa as early as 1851, had by joint resolution declared that the State of Iowa was "bound to maintain the union of these States by all the means in her power." The same year the State furnished a block

of marble for the Washington Monument at the national capital, and by order of the General Assembly there was inscribed upon its eroding surface the following: "Iowa. Her affections, like the rivers of her borders, flow to an inseparable Union." The time was now approaching in her history when these declarations of attachment and fidelity to the nation were to be put to a practical test.

Certainly the people of no State in the nation could be more vitally interested in the question of secession than the people of Iowa. The older States of the Union, both North and South, were represented in its population. Iowans were nearly all immigrants, bound to those older communities by the strongest ties of kinship, friendship and mutual regard. The country was a large one. In a few years

ations of a personal character, there were others of the gravest political importance.

Iowa's geographical position as a State made the dismemberment of the Union a matter of serious concern. The Mississippi had been for years its highway to the markets of the world. The people could not entertain the thought that its navigation should pass under the control of a foreign government. But more than this was to be feared the consequence of introducing and recognizing in our national system the principal of secession or disintegration.

If this should be recognized as a right, what security had the States of the interior against their entire isolation from the commerce of the world, by the future secession of the Atlantic and Pacific States? And the fact also remained, that secession or separation removed none of the causes of war. Whatever there was in the peculiar institution that created differences of sentiment or feeling, or caused irritation, still existed after the separation, with no court or constitution as the arbiter of rights, and with the one resort, only, of the sword to settle differences. In secession and its logical and necessary results, we saw nothing but dire confusion and anarchy, and the utter destruction of that nationality through which alone we felt that our civil liberties as a people could be preserved, and the hopes of our civilization perpetuated.

The declaration of Mr. Buchanan's last annual message, that the nation possessed no constitutional power to coerce a seceding State, was received by the great majority of our citizens with humiliation

and distrust. Anxiously they awaited the expiring hours of his administration, and looked to the incoming President as to an expected deliverer that should rescue the nation from the hands of traitors, and the control of those whose non-resistance invited her destruction. The firing upon the national flag at Sumter aroused a burning indignation throughout the loyal States of the Republic, and nowhere was it more intense than in Iowa. And when the proclamation of the President was published, April 15, 1861, calling for 75,000 citizen soldiers to "maintain the honor, the integrity, and the existence of our national Union, and the perpetuity of popular government," they were more than willing to respond to the call. Party lines gave way, and for a while, at least, party spirit was hushed, and the cause of our common country was supreme in the affections of the people. Peculiarly fortunate were the people of Iowa at this crisis, in having a truly representative man as executive of the State. Thoroughly honest and thoroughly earnest, wholly imbued with the enthusiasm of the hour, fully aroused to the importance of the crisis, and the magnitude of the struggle upon which we were entering, with an indomitable will under the control of a strong common sense, Samuel J. Kirkwood, was, indeed, a worthy chief to organize and direct the energies of the people. Within thirty days after the date of the President's call for troops, the First Iowa Regiment was mustered into the service of the United States, a second regiment was in camp ready for the service, and the General Assembly of the State was convened in special session, and had by joint resolu-

tion solemnly pledged every resource of men and money to the national cause.

So urgent were the offers of companies, that the Governor conditionally accepted enough additional companies to compose two additional regiments. These were soon accepted by the Secretary of War. Near the close of May, the Adjutant General of the State reported that 170 companies had been tendered the Governor to serve against the enemies of the Union. The question was eagerly asked, "Which of us will be allowed to go?" It seemed as if Iowa was monopolizing the honors of the period, and would send the larger part of the 75,000 wanted from the whole North.

There were much difficulty and considerable delay experienced in fitting the first three regiments for the field. For the First Infantry a complete outfit (not uniform) of clothing was extemporized, principally by the volunteered labor of loyal women in the different towns—from material of various colors and qualities, obtained within the limits of the State. The same was done in part for the Second Infantry. Meantime, an extra session of the General Assembly had been called by the Governor, to convene on the 15th of May. With but little delay, that body authorized a loan of \$800,000, to meet the extraordinary expenses incurred, and to be incurred, by the Executive Department, in consequence of the new emergency. A wealthy merchant of the State (ex-Gov. Merrell, then a resident of McGregor) immediately took from the Governor a contract to supply a complete outfit of clothing for three regiments organized, agreeing to receive, should the Governor

so elect, his pay therefor in the State bonds at par. This contract he executed to the letter, and a portion of the clothing (which was manufactured in Boston, at his order) was delivered at Keokuk, the place at which the troops had rendezvoused, in exactly one month from the day in which the contract had been entered into. The remainder arrived only a few days later. This clothing was delivered to the soldiers, but was subsequently condemned by the Government, for the reason that its color was gray, and blue had been adopted as the color to be worn by the National troops. Other States had also clothed their troops, sent forward under the first call of President Lincoln, with gray uniforms, but it was soon found that the Confederate forces were also clothed in gray, and that color was at once abandoned by the Union troops. If both armies were clothed alike, annoying, if not fatal, mistakes were liable to be made.

While engaged in these efforts to discharge her whole duty in common with all the other Union-loving States in the great emergency, Iowa was compelled to make immediate and ample provision for the protection of her own borders from threatened invasions on the south by the secessionists of Missouri, and from danger of incursions from the west and northwest by bands of hostile Indians, who were freed from the usual restraint imposed upon them by the presence of regular troops stationed at the frontier posts. These troops were withdrawn to meet the greater and more pressing danger threatening the life of the Nation at its very heart.

The Governor of the State, in order to provide for the adequate defense of Iowa's

borders from the ravages of both rebels in arms against the Government and of the more irresistible foes from the Western plains, was authorized to raise and equip two regiments of infantry, a squadron of cavalry (not less than five companies) and a battalion of artillery (not less than three companies). Only cavalry were enlisted for home defense, however, but in times of special danger, or when calls were made by the Unionists of Northern Missouri for assistance against their disloyal enemies, large numbers of militia on foot often turned out, and remained in the field until the necessity for their services had passed.

June 13th, Gen. Lyon, then commanding the United States forces in Missouri, issued the first order for the Iowa volunteers to move to the field. The First and Second Infantry immediately embarked in steamboats and proceeded to Hannibal. Two weeks later the Third Infantry was ordered to the same point. These three, together with many other of the earlier organized Iowa regiments, rendered their first field service in Missouri. The First Infantry formed a part of the little army with which Gen. Lyon moved on Springfield, and fought the bloody battle of Wilson's creek. It received unqualified praise for its gallant bearing on the field. In the following month (September), the Third Iowa, with but very slight support, fought with honor the sanguinary engagement of Blue Mills Landing; and in November the Seventh Iowa, as a part of the force commanded by Gen. Grant, greatly distinguished itself in the battle of Belmont, where it poured out its blood like water—losing more than half of the men it took into action.

The initial operations in which the battles referred to took place were followed by the more important movements led by Gen. Grant, Gen. Curtis, of this State, and other commanders, which resulted in defeating the armies defending the chief strategic lines held by the Confederates in Kentucky, Tennessee, Missouri and Arkansas, compelling their withdrawal from much of the territory previously controlled by them in those States. In these and other movements, down to the grand culminating campaign by which Vicksburg was captured and the Confederacy permanently severed on the line of the Mississippi river, Iowa troops took part in steadily increasing numbers. In the investment and siege of Vicksburg, the State was represented by thirty regiments and two batteries, in addition to which eight regiments and one battery were employed on the outposts of the besieging army. The brilliancy of their exploits on the many fields where they served, won for them the highest meed of praise, both in military and civil circles. Multiplied were the terms in which expression was given to this sentiment, but these words of the journals of a neighboring State: "The Iowa troops have been heroes among heroes," embody the spirit of all.

In the veteran re-enlistment that distinguished the closing month of 1863, above all other periods in the history of re-enlistment for the National armies, the Iowa three-years' men (who were relatively more numerous than those of any other State), were prompt to set the example of volunteering for another term of equal length, thereby adding many thousands to the great army of those who

gave this renewed and practical assurance that the cause of the Union should not be left without defenders.

In all the important movements of 1864 and '65, by which the confederacy was penetrated in every quarter, and its military power finally overthrown, the Iowa troops took part. Their drum-beat was heard on the banks of every great river of the South, from the Potomac to the Rio Grande, and everywhere they rendered the same faithful devoted service, maintaining on all occasions their wonted reputation for valor in the field, and endurance on the march.

Two Iowa 3-year cavalry regiments were employed during their whole term of service in the operations that were in progress from 1863 to 1866 against the hostile Indians of the Western plains. A portion of these men were among the last of the volunteer troops to be mustered out of service. The State also supplied a considerable number of men to the navy, who took part in most of the naval operations prosecuted against the Confederate power on the Atlantic and Gulf Coasts, and the rivers of the West.

The people of Iowa were early and constant workers in the sanitary field, and by their liberal gifts and personal efforts for the benefit of the soldiery, placed their State in the front rank of those who became distinguished for their exhibitions of patriotic benevolence during the period covered by the war. Agents appointed by the governor were stationed at points convenient for rendering assistance to the sick and needy soldiers of the State, while others were employed in visiting, from time to time, hospitals, camps and armies in the

field, and doing whatever the circumstances rendered possible for the health and comfort of such of the Iowa soldiery as might be found there.

Charitable enterprises also found a ready support in Iowa. Some of the benevolent people of the State early conceived the idea of establishing a home for such of the children of deceased soldiers as might be left in destitute circumstances. This idea first took form in 1863, and in the following year a home was opened at Farmington, VanBuren county, in a building leased for that purpose, and which soon became filled to its utmost capacity. The institution received liberal donations from the general public, and also from the soldiers in the field. In 1865 it became necessary to provide increased accommodations for the large number of children who were seeking the benefits of its care. This was done by establishing a branch at Cedar Falls, in Black Hawk county, and by securing, during the same year, for the use of the parent home, Camp Kinsman, near the city of Davenport. This property, by act of Congress, was soon afterward donated to the institution. In 1866, in pursuance of a law enacted for that purpose, the Soldiers' Orphans' Home (which then contained about 450 inmates), became a State institution, and thereafter the sums necessary for its support were appropriated from the State treasury. A second branch was established at Glenwood, Mills county. Convenient tracks were secured, and valuable improvements made at all the different points. Schools were also established, and employments provided for such of the children as were of suitable age. In every way the provision made for these wards

of the State has been such as to challenge the approval of every benevolent mind. The number of children who have been inmates of the home from its foundation to the present time is considerably more than 2,000.

No bounty was paid by the State on account of the men she placed in the field. In some instances, toward the close of the war, bounty, to a comparatively small amount, was paid by cities and towns. On only one occasion, that of the call of July 18, 1864, was a draft made in Iowa. This did not occur on account of her proper liability, as established by previous rulings of the War Department, to supply men under that call, but grew out of the great necessity that there existed for raising men. The Government insisted on temporarily setting aside, in part, the former rule of settlements, and enforcing a draft in all cases where sub-districts in any of the States should be found deficient in their supply of men. In no instance was Iowa, as a whole, found to be indebted to the General Government for men, on a settlement of her quota accounts.

Not satisfied with merely doing her duty under the law, Iowa, of her patriotic generosity, did more than was required. The 17th, 18th and 37th regiments of infantry, the 6th, 7th, 8th and 9th regiments of cavalry were all enrolled, not to meet any call from the General Government, but to enable citizens of the State to enlist under the banners of the Union, in excess of all demands which could lawfully be made.

The State also contributed a large number of men and many officers to regiments in Missouri, Nebraska, Kansas, Illinois, Wisconsin and Minnesota, and out of a

population of less than 2,000 arms-bearing colored citizens, raised nearly a whole regiment of African troops. But besides the troops thus regularly enrolled within the State, and those who formed part of regiments in neighboring States, there were not a few of Iowa's citizens in the regular army, in the different staff departments of the volunteer army, and in commands to far distant States.

Those, also, should be noticed who were called upon to protect the State and adjoining States from raids, to preserve the internal peace of the State, etc., in 1861, when Northern Missouri was overrun by predatory bands, and the loyal citizens were being driven from their homes by hundreds, and suffering in life, person and estate, the border Iowa yeomanry, unskilled in anything pertaining to war, responded to the Macedonian cry of their neighbors and speeded across the line to help them to the number of 1,500; they were armed with old fowling pieces and antiquated militia gear, but they proved effective, nevertheless, their hearts being in the right place. In the same year three expeditions were sent out to beat back the Jackson bushwhackers who were advancing on Iowa, driving out the Union people on their way. These expeditions numbered about 1,300 men, and performed valuable service in Missouri.

On the northern border, during the same year, the Sioux City cavalry, ninety-three men, and Captain Tripp's company, about fifty men, were employed to protect the borders against the Indians.

In 1862, under authority of the General Assembly, the Northern and Southern Border Brigades were organized—the one

for the protection of the State against guerilla bands on the south along the entire border, the other to keep in check the disaffected Indians intent on mischief in the northwest. There were five companies of the Northern Border Brigade, two hundred and fifty men, and ten companies of the Southern Border Brigade, seven hundred and ninety-four men, judiciously stationed at exposed points. For two years the State, at her own expense, supported these organizations. There can be no doubt that this was a wise expenditure, considering the service done—that of staying murder, rapine and arson, which were threatening to stalk through the State.

Subsequently eight hundred militia in eleven companies were called out to suppress the celebrated Talley treason in Keokuk county, and five hundred on account of the disturbances in Poweshiek and Davies counties.

At the beginning of the war, the population of Iowa included about 150,000 men presumably liable to render military service. The State raised for general service thirty-nine regiments of infantry, nine regiments of cavalry, and four companies of artillery, composed of three years' men; one regiment of infantry, composed of three months' men, and four regiments and one battalion of infantry, composed of 100 days' men. The original enlistments in these various organizations, including 1,727 men raised by draft, numbered a little more than 69,000. The re-enlistments, including upward of 7,000 veterans, numbered very nearly 8,000. The enlistments in the regular army and navy, and organizations of other States, will, if added, raise the total to upward of 80,000.

The number of men who, under special enlistments, and as militia, took part at different times in the operations on the exposed borders of the State, was probably as many as 5,000.

As an inevitable result of war, many became prisoners, and suffered the cruelties of Libby, Andersonville and other "pens" in the South, which have become famous the world over, solely because of the incredible barbarities practiced in them. Considerable portions of the 8th, 12th and 14th Regiments were captured, after hard fighting, at Shiloh; the 16th was nearly all surrendered at Atlanta; the 17th at Tilton; the 19th at Sterling farm; the 36th at Mark's Mill. Many escaped heroically from rebel imprisonment, and the narratives of their sufferings would make many interesting volumes.

Every loyal State of the Union had many women who devoted much time and great labor toward relieving the wants of our sick and wounded soldiery, but for Iowa can be claimed the honor of inaugurating the great charitable movement which was so successfully supported by the noble women of the North. Mrs. Harlan, wife of Hon. James Harlan, United States Senator, was the first woman of our country among those moving in high circles of society who personally visited the army and ministered to the wants of the suffering soldiery. In many of her visits to the army, Mrs. Harlan was accompanied by Mrs. Joseph T. Fales, wife of the first State Auditor of Iowa. No words can describe the good done, the lives saved, and the deaths made easy by the host of noble women of Iowa, whose names it would take a volume to print.

Every county, every town, every neighborhood in the State had these true heroines, whose praise can never be fully known, till the final rendering of all accounts of deeds done in the body. The contributions of the State to "sanitary fairs" during the war were enormous, amounting to many hundred thousand dollars. Highly successful fairs were held at Dubuque, Muscatine, Burlington and Marshalltown, while all the towns contributed most generously to fairs of a less general nature. All this must be added to the work of the many "Florence Nightingales" of Iowa, whose heroic sacrifices have won for them the undying gratitude of the nation.

It is said, to the honor and credit of Iowa, that while many of the loyal States, older and larger in population and wealth, incurred heavy State debts for the purpose of fulfilling their obligations to the General Government, Iowa, while she was foremost in duty, while she promptly discharged all her obligations to her sister States and the Union, found herself at the close of the war without any material additions to her pecuniary liabilities incurred before the war commenced. Upon final settlement after restoration of peace, her claims upon the Federal Government were found to be fully equal to the amount of her bond issued and sold during the war to provide the means for raising and equipping her troops sent into the field, and to meet the inevitable demands upon her treasury in consequence of the war.

It was in view of these facts that Iowa had done more than her duty during the war, and that without incurring any considerable indebtedness, and that her troops had fought most gallantly on nearly every

battle-field of the war, that the *Newark Advertiser* and other prominent Eastern journals called Iowa the "Model State of the Republic."

In the following pages a brief account is given of each regiment, which was credited to Iowa during the war.

THE FIRST REGIMENT was organized under the President's first proclamation for volunteers for three months, with John Francis Bates, of Dubuque, as Colonel; William H. Merritt, of Cedar Rapids, as Lieutenant-Colonel, and A. B. Porter, of Mt. Pleasant, as Major.

The regiment was mustered into the service of the United States May 14th, 1861, at Keokuk. The different companies were independent military organizations before the war; and tendered their service before the breaking out of hostilities. The regiment was in quarters in Keokuk for two weeks. During this time they became proficient in the use of arms, and they learned something of practical camp life. June 13th, the regiment received orders to join General Lyon in Missouri. They immediately embarked on board a steamer, and by midnight were at Hannibal, Mo., where they slept on the floor of a large warehouse. They proceeded without delay to the interior of the State, where Gen. Lyon had just defeated Gov. Jackson with his so-called State troops. Joining Lyon, they were soon given a taste of active service. For two months they were almost constantly on the march, and occasionally skirmished with the enemy. August 10th, a sharp battle was fought with the enemy at Wilson's Creek, when the gallant and

noble Gen. Lyon was killed, and the regiment lost 10 killed and 50 wounded. After the battle the regiment proceeded to St. Louis, and their three months having expired, were mustered out August 25th, 1861. The number of officers and men in this regiment were 959. Of these 13 were killed, 13 died, 141 were wounded, and three were missing.

THE SECOND INFANTRY was organized soon after the commencement of the war, with Samuel R. Curtis, of Keokuk, as Colonel; James M. Tuttle, of Keosauqua, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and M. M. Crocker, of Des Moines, as Major; and was mustered into the service of the United States, at Keokuk, in May, 1861. It participated in the following engagements: Fort Donelson, Shiloh, advance on Corinth, Corinth, Little Bear Creek, Ala., Resaca, Ga., Rome Cross Roads, Dallas, Kenesaw Mountain, Nickajack Creek, in front of Atlanta, January 22, 1864, siege of Atlanta, Jonesboro, Eden Station, Little Ogeechee, Savannah, Columbia, Lynch's Creek and Bentonville; went with Sherman on his march to the sea, and through the Carolinas, home. This regiment was one of Iowa's most distinguished commands in the war. It was the first three years' regiment, and it left for the theatre of war even before the First Regiment, by a few hours.

Its companies were enrolled during that first splendid enthusiasm which followed the bombardment of Fort Sumter, and they contained many men of talent and reputation. The regiment especially distinguished itself in the capture of Fort Donelson, in entering which it was awarded the post of honor. It was then

that the unenthusiastic Gen. Halleck pronounced the Iowa Second the "bravest of the brave." The Second Veteran Infantry was formed by the consolidation of the battalions of the Second and Third Veteran Infantry, and was mustered out at Louisville, Ky., July 12, 1865. The total number of officers and men who enlisted in this regiment was 1,247. Of this number during the war 65 were killed, 134 died, 330 were discharged, 268 were wounded, 14 were missing and 24 were captured.

THE THIRD INFANTRY was organized at about the same time as the Second, with Nelson G. Williams, of Dubuque county, as Colonel; John Scott, of Story county, Lieutenant-Colonel; William N. Stone, of Marian county, as Major, and was mustered into the United States service in June, 1861, at Keokuk. The regiment was engaged at Blue Mills, Mo., Shiloh, Hatchie river, Matamoras, Vicksburg, Johnson, Miss., in the Meridian expedition at Atlanta, in Sherman's march to the sea, and through the Carolinas to Richmond and Washington. The regiment was veteranized and organized as a battalion in 1864, but before the officers received their commissions the battalion bravely fought itself out of existence at the battle of Atlanta.

The remnant was consolidated with the veterans of the Second, and the regiment was mustered out at Louisville, Ky., July 12, 1864. The total number of officers and men in the regiment was 1,074. Of this number, during the war, 57 were killed, 133 died, 231 were discharged, 269 were wounded, 10 were missing, 93 were captured and 19 were transferred.

THE FOURTH INFANTRY was organized with G. M. Dodge, of Council Bluffs, as Colonel; John Galligan, of Davenport, as Lieutenant-Colonel; Wm. R. English, of Glenwood, as Major. The regiment was engaged at Pea Ridge, Chickasaw Bayou, Arkansas Post, Vicksburg, Jackson, Look-out Mountain, Missionary Ridge, Ringgold, Resaca and Taylor's Ridge. It came home on veteran furlough February 26, 1864; returned in April; was in the campaign against Atlanta, Sherman's march to the sea, and thence through the Carolinas to Washington, and home; was mustered out at Louisville, Ky., July 24, 1865. The total number of officers and men in this regiment was 1,184, of whom 61 were killed, 205 died, 299 were discharged, 338 were wounded, 5 were missing, 44 were captured and 37 were transferred.

THE FIFTH INFANTRY was organized with Wm. H. Worthington, of Keokuk, as Colonel; C. Z. Mathias, of Burlington, as Lieutenant-Colonel; W. S. Robertson, of Columbus City, as Major, and was mustered into the service of the United States, at Burlington, July 15, 1861. The regiment was engaged at New Madrid, siege of Corinth, Iuka, Corinth, Champion Hills, siege of Vicksburg and Chickamauga. Went home on veteran furlough in April, 1864, the non-veterans went home in July, 1864, leaving 180 veterans, who were transferred to the Fifth Iowa Cavalry. The Fifth Cavalry was mustered out at Nashville, Tenn., August 11, 1865. The regiment had done brave service, and amply deserves the high encomium passed upon it by the generals of the army. The total number of officers and men in the regiment was 1,037, of whom 65 were killed,

126 died, 244 were discharged, 288 were wounded, 103 were captured, and 50 were transferred.

THE SIXTH INFANTRY was organized with John A. McDowell, of Keokuk, as Colonel; Markoe Cummins, of Muscatine, as Lieutenant-Colonel; John M. Corse, of Burlington, as Major; and was mustered into the service of the United States July 6, 1861, at Burlington. It was engaged at Shiloh, Mission Ridge, Resaca, Dallas, Big Shanty, Kenesaw Mountain, Jackson, Black River Bridge, Jones' Ford, in Sherman's march, then returned through the Carolinas. The regiment served with distinction at the siege of Jackson, winning high praise from General Smith, commanding. It marched through most of the Southern States, thousands of miles, and bore its share of fatigue with unflinching devotion to duty. The total number of officers and men in the regiment was 1,013, of whom 109 were killed, 157 died, 265 were discharged, 355 were wounded, 3 were missing, and 8 were transferred.

THE SEVENTH INFANTRY was organized with J. G. Lauman, of Burlington, as Colonel; Augustus Wentz, of Davenport, as Lieut.-Colonel; E. M. Rice, of Oskaloosa, as Major; and was mustered into the United States service at Burlington, July 24, 1861. The regiment was engaged in the battles of Belmont, Fort Henry, Fort Donelson, Shiloh, siege of Corinth, Corinth, Rome Cross Roads, Dallas, Big Shanty, Kenesaw Mountain, Nickajack Creek, siege of Atlanta, July 22d in front of Atlanta, Sherman's campaign to the ocean, through the Carolinas to Richmond, and thence to Louisville. Was mustered

out at Louisville, Ky., July 12, 1865. The battle in which the Seventh did the most service was that of Belmont, in which it lost 227 in killed, wounded and missing. The regiment, by four years of faithful service, earned as honorable a name as can be found anywhere in the annals of our volunteer soldiery. The Seventh contained altogether 1,138 officers and men, and of these, during the war, 98 were killed, 178 died, 291 discharged, 354 were wounded, and 29 were transferred.

THE EIGHTH INFANTRY was organized with Frederick Steel, of the regular army, as Colonel; James L. Gedds, of Vinton, as Lieutenant-Colonel; J. C. Ferguson, of Knoxville, as Major; and was mustered into the service of the United States September 12, 1861, at Davenport, Iowa. The regiment was engaged in the following battles: Shiloh, Corinth, Vicksburg, Jackson and Spanish Fort. Was mustered out at Selma, Ala., April 20, 1866. The Eighth fought nobly at Shiloh for ten hours, but was finally forced to surrender. Most of the command then suffered in rebel prisons for eight months, when they were paroled or released. A portion of the regiment was not surrendered, and it went into the famous "Union Brigade." The regiment was re-organized in 1863, and performed faithful service until mustered out in 1866. It was on duty in Alabama nearly a year after the collapse of the Rebellion, and by the "Campaign of Mobile" earned as warm a reception as Iowa gave to any of her returning heroes. Of 1,027 officers and men, 53 were killed, 187 died, 314 were discharged, 288 were wounded,

8 were missing, 394 were captured, and 38 were transferred.

THE NINTH INFANTRY was organized with Wm. Vandever, of Dubuque, as Colonel; Frank G. Herron, of Dubuque, as Lieutenant-Colonel; Wm. H. Coyle, of Decorah, as Major. The regiment was in the following engagements: Pea Ridge, Chickasaw Bayou, Arkansas Post, siege of Vicksburg, Ringgold, Dallas and Lookout Mountain. It also participated in the Atlanta campaign, Sherman's march to the sea, and the return home through North and South Carolina to Richmond. Was mustered out at Louisville, July 18, 1865. The Ninth Iowa was recruited and organized by its first colonel, Wm. Vandever, who was, in 1862, made a Brigadier-General. The regiment performed most brilliant service during the whole war, and took a prominent part in the battle of Pea Ridge. It had marched more than 4,000 miles, been transported by rail and steamer more than 6,000, and traversed every State by the Confederacy except Florida and Texas. The regiment brought home four flags, of which two were deposited with the Adjutant-General, one given to the State Historical Society, and one was kept by the regimental association, formed by them on being mustered out. Of 1,090 men and officers, 84 were killed, 275 died, 274 were discharged, 885 were wounded, 1 was missing, 32 were captured, and 30 were transferred.

THE TENTH INFANTRY was organized with Nicholas Perczel, of Davenport, as Colonel; W. E. Small, of Iowa City, as Lieutenant-Colonel; John C. Bennett, of

Polk county, as Major; and was mustered into the service of the United States at Iowa City, September 6, 1861. The regiment participated in the following engagements: Siege of Corinth, Iuka, Corinth, Port Gibson, Raymond, Jackson, Champion Hills, Vicksburg and Mission Ridge. Was mustered out August 15, 1865.

The bloodiest battle in which the Tenth took a prominent part was that of Champion Hills, in which it lost half its number in killed, wounded and missing. Many regiments, on coming home, gave to the State banners with the names on them of the principal battles in which they had been engaged. The Tenth gave up its colors with the simple inscription, "Tenth Iowa Veteran Volunteers;" and when a visitor to the State Department looks at this banner, torn and bloody with four years of hard service, he will think that "Tenth Iowa Veteran Volunteers" is as proud an inscription as flag ever unfurled to the breeze of heaven. Of 1,027 officers and men, 63 were killed, 170 died, 256 were discharged, 277 were wounded, 17 were captured, and 49 were transferred.

THE ELEVENTH INFANTRY was organized with A. M. Hare, of Muscatine, as Colonel; John C. Abercrombie as Lieutenant-Colonel; Wm. Hall, of Davenport, as Major; and was mustered into the service of the United States, at Davenport, in September and October, 1861. The regiment was engaged in the battle of Shiloh, siege of Corinth, battles of Corinth, Vicksburg, Atlanta campaign, and battle of Atlanta. Was mustered out at Louisville, Ky., July 15, 1865. No regiment did better service in the war, and no

regiment met with heartier welcome on its return home. Of 1,022 men, 58 were killed, 178 died, 158 were discharged, 234 were wounded, 4 were missing, 63 were captured, and 42 were transferred.

THE TWELFTH INFANTRY was recruited soon after the disaster at Bull Run, under a proclamation by President Lincoln calling for more volunteers. It was organized with J. J. Wood, of Maquoketa, as Colonel; John P. Coulter, of Cedar Rapids, as Lieutenant-Colonel; Samuel D. Brodtbeck, of Dubuque, as Major; and was mustered into the service of the United States in October and November, 1861, the last company November 25. The regiment was engaged at Shiloh, Fort Donelson, siege of Vicksburg, Tupelo, Mississippi, White River, Nashville and Spanish Fort. Was mustered out at Memphis, January 20, 1866. In the battle of Shiloh the Twelfth fought gallantly all day in company with the Eighth and Fourteenth, and at sunset surrendered. They endured a loathsome captivity in rebel prisons for eight months, when they were exchanged, and the regiment was re-organized. A few who were not captured at Shiloh performed active service in the "Union Brigade," during these eight months. The newly equipped regiment immediately joined the army before Vicksburg, and served actively the rest of the war. When the regiment veteranized, January 4, 1864, a larger proportion of men re-enlisted than in any other regiment from Iowa. The following spring the regiment was home for a few weeks on veteran furlough. After Lee's surrender the regiment was continued in the service in Alabama, on guard and gar-

rison duty for several months. Of 981 officers and men, 33 were killed, 285 died, 258 were discharged, 222 were wounded, 404 were captured, and 28 were transferred.

THE THIRTEENTH INFANTRY was organized with M. M. Crocker, of Des Moines, as Colonel; M. M. Price, of Davenport, as Lieutenant-Colonel; John Shane, of Vinton, as Major; and was mustered into the service of the United States, November 1, 1861. The regiment was in the battle of Shiloh, siege of Corinth, Corinth, Kenesaw Mountain, siege of Vicksburg, campaign against Atlanta, Sherman's march to the sea, and through the Carolinas, home. Was mustered out at Louisville, July 21, 1865. This regiment was especially fortunate in having such a commander as Col. Crocker. The men at first objected to drilling five or six hours every day, and other severe discipline; but afterward, in the battle of Shiloh and elsewhere, they had ample reason to be grateful for their drill under Col. Crocker. The Thirteenth did noble service in many important affairs of the war, and had the honor of being the first Union troops to enter Columbia, S. C., where the secession movement first began. Of a total of 989 officers and men, 68 were killed, 224 died, 270 were discharged, 813 were wounded, 6 were missing, 88 were captured, and 34 were transferred.

THE FOURTEENTH INFANTRY was organized in the fall of 1861, under the call of October 3. Before the regiment was organized, the first three companies raised, A, B and C, were ordered on garrison duty at Fort Randall, Dakota Territory, and re-

mained ever afterward detached from the regiment. So that, although in form they were a part of the Fourteenth Iowa for some time, they were never under its commanding officer. Afterward, these companies for a time were called the First Battalion of the 41st Infantry; but this regiment never being organized, they finally were attached to a cavalry regiment. The Fourteenth, therefore, had at first but seven companies. In June, 1863, the number of companies was raised to 10, and thus constituted for the first time a full regiment. The regiment was first organized with Wm. T. Shaw, of Anamosa, as Colonel; Edward W. Lucas, of Iowa City, as Lieutenant-Colonel; Hiram Leonard, of Des Moines county, as Major; and was mustered into the service of the United States at Davenport, in October, 1861. The regiment was in the battle of Fort Donelson, Shiloh, Corinth, Pleasant Hill, Meridian, Fort De Russey, Tupelo, Town Creek, Tallahatchie, Pilot Knob, Old Town, Yellow Bayou, and others. Was mustered out, except veterans and recruits, at Davenport, November 16, 1864. The regiment was nearly all captured at the battle of Shiloh, but was after a few months exchanged and reorganized. The Fourteenth did some of the hardest fighting that was done in the war. Of 840 officers and men, 31 were killed, 148 died, 191 were discharged, 186 were wounded, 1 was missing, 269 were captured, and 23 were transferred.

THE FIFTEENTH INFANTRY was organized in the winter of 1861-2, with Hugh T. Reid, of Keokuk, as Colonel; William Dewey, of Freemont county, as Lieutenant-

Colonel; W. W. Belnap, of Keokuk, as Major; and was mustered into the service of the United States at Keokuk, March 19, 1862.

The regiment participated in the battle of Shiloh, siege of Corinth, battles of Corinth, Vicksburg, campaign against Atlanta, battle in front of Atlanta, in Sherman's march to the sea, and through the Carolinas to Richmond, Washington and Louisville, where it was mustered out August 1, 1864. The regiment was most actively engaged at the siege of Atlanta, where it was under fire from the rebels for 81 days. The gallant Fifteenth will long be honored by the grateful people of Iowa for its faithful service of three years and a half in the heart of the rebellion. Of 1,196 men, 58 were killed, 277 died, 306 were discharged, 416 were wounded, 7 were missing, 83 were captured, and 27 were transferred.

THE SIXTEENTH INFANTRY was organized under the first call of 1861, and was at that time supposed to be the last Iowa would be called upon to furnish. But the war was only begun, and Iowa was destined to furnish more troops after the Sixteenth than before. As organized, the Sixteenth had Alexander Chambers for Colonel; A. H. Sanders, of Davenport, for Lieutenant-Colonel; and William Purcell, of Muscatine, for Major. It was mustered into the service of the United States at Davenport, December 10, 1861.

The Sixteenth was in the battles of Shiloh, siege of Corinth, Iuka, Corinth, Kenesaw Mountain, Nickajack Creek, and the various battles around Atlanta; in Sherman's campaigns, and those in the

Carolinas. Its first battle was the bloodiest of the war—Shiloh; and that they behaved so well under their first fire, showed that they were good men. After the battle of Shiloh, the "Iowa Brigade" was formed, of which the Sixteenth ever after formed a part. This "Iowa Brigade" was most highly praised by the Inspector-General of the Seventeenth Army Corps, who declared in his official report that he had never seen a finer looking body of men, in any respect. In the battle before Atlanta, the greater part of the regiment was captured, and remained in captivity two months. The Sixteenth was mustered out July 19, 1865, at Louisville. Of its 819 officers and men, 62 were killed, 255 died, 211 were discharged, 311 were wounded, 14 were missing, 257 were captured, and 29 were transferred.

THE SEVENTEENTH INFANTRY was raised during the spring of 1862, and organized with John W. Rankin, of Keokuk, as Colonel; D. B. Hillis, of Keokuk, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and Samuel M. Wise, of Mt. Pleasant, as Major. It was mustered into the service of the United States at Keokuk, April 16, 1862.

The Seventeenth was in the siege of Corinth, the battles of Iuka, Corinth, Jackson, Champion Hills, Fort Hill, siege of Vicksburg, Mission Ridge, and Tilton, Ga., where most of the regiment were made prisoners of war, October 13, 1864. The regiment won special commendation at the battle of Corinth. Of its 956 members, 45 were killed, 121 died, 222 were discharged, 245 were wounded, 8 were missing, 278 were captured, and 28 were transferred.

THE EIGHTEENTH INFANTRY, as well as the Seventeenth, was not recruited in response to any call of the President, but was a free gift from the people of Iowa. It was raised in the early summer of 1862, and was mustered into the service of the United States at Clinton, August 5, 6 and 7, 1862, with John Edwards, of Chariton, as Colonel; T. Z. Cook, of Cedar Rapids, as Lieutenant-Colonel; Hugh J. Campbell, of Muscatine, as Major. It was engaged in the battles of Springfield, Moscow, Poison Spring, Ark., and others. Much of its time was spent in garrison duty, west of the Mississippi, and therefore it did not share in the brilliant honors of the great battles east of that river. Had opportunity offered, no doubt they would have assaulted Vicksburg, or fought above the clouds on Lookout Mountain, as bravely as any troops in the Union. It was mustered out July 20, 1865, at Little Rock, Arkansas. Of 875 officers and men, 28 were killed, 122 died, 233 were discharged, 79 were wounded, 63 were captured, and 15 were transferred.

THE NINETEENTH INFANTRY was the first regiment organized under President Lincoln's call of July 2, 1862, made when the cause of the Union looked most gloomy. It was mustered into the United States service August 17, 1862, at Keokuk, with Benjamin Crabb, of Washington, as Colonel; Samuel McFarland, of Mt. Pleasant, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and Daniel Kent, of Ohio, as Major.

The regiment served faithfully at Prairie Grove, Vicksburg, in the Yazoo river expedition, at Sterling Farm, and at Spanish Fort. At Sterling Farm, September

29, 1863, most of the regiment surrendered, after a hard fight. They were exchanged July 22d of the following year, when they rejoined their regiment at New Orleans. The Nineteenth was mustered out at Mobile, Ala., July 18, 1865. Of 935 men and officers, 58 were killed, 133 died, 191 were discharged, 198 were wounded, 216 were captured, and 43 were transferred.

THE TWENTIETH INFANTRY was the second of the twenty-two regiments raised in Iowa under the call of July 2, 1862. The regiment was raised within two counties, Linn and Scott, each of which contributed five companies, and which vied with each other in patriotism. Wm. McE. Dye, of Marion, Linn county, was commissioned Colonel; J. B. Leek, of Davenport, Lieut.-Colonel; and Wm. G. Thompson, of Marion, Major. The muster-in took place at Clinton, August 25, 1862. The Twentieth fought at Prairie Grove and at Ft. Blakely. Though not engaged in prominent battles, it performed valuable garrison duties on the southern coast. It was on Mustang Island, off the coast of Texas, seven months. Was mustered out at Mobile, Ala., July 8, 1865, and on its return home received a royal welcome from Iowa's citizens. Of 925 officers and men in the Twentieth, 9 were killed, 144 died, 166 were discharged, 52 were wounded, 13 were captured and 39 were transferred.

THE TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY was raised in August, 1862, with Samuel Merrill (ex-Governor of Iowa) as Colonel; Cornelius W. Dunlap, of Mitchell, as Lieut.-Colonel; S. F. Van Anda, of Delhi, as Major; and was mustered into the service of the

United States August '8, 20, 22 and 23, except one company, which had been mustered in June. The Twenty-first was engaged at Hartsville, Mo., Black River Bridge, Fort Beauregard, siege of Vicksburg, and battles of Mobile and Fort Blakely. For nearly a year the regiment served in Missouri, where it distinguished itself by the well-fought battle of Hartsville. Then it fought in Mississippi, in Louisiana, in Texas, in Louisiana again, in Arkansas, in Tennessee, in Louisiana once more, and in Alabama. In the battle of Fort Gib on, this and several other Iowa regiments were prominent. The Twenty-first was mustered out at Baton Rouge, La., July 15, 1865. Of its 980 officers and men, 39 were killed, 192 died, 159 were discharged, 161 were wounded, 2 were missing, 21 were captured, and 56 were transferred.

THE TWENTY-SECOND INFANTRY was organized in August, 1862, with Wm. M. Stone, of Knoxville (formerly Major of the Third Infantry, and since Governor of Iowa), as Colonel; John A. Garrett, of Newton, as Lieut.-Colonel; Harvey Graham, of Iowa City, as Major; and was mustered into the United States service at Iowa City, September 10, 1862.

The Twenty-second served in many of the Southern States, and was engaged at Vicksburg, Thompson's Hills, in Sherman's campaign to Jackson, at Winchester, Fisher's Hill, and Cedar Creek. The regiment particularly distinguished itself in an assault upon the enemy's works at Vicksburg, and in the battle of Winchester, in the Shenandoah Valley, where it lost 109 men. In the Vicksburg assault, the regi-

ment lost 164 men. General Grant says in that assault, only Sergeant Griffith and 11 privates (of the Twenty-second,) succeeded in entering the fort. Of these, only the Sergeant and one man returned. Altogether, there were 30 Iowa regiments concerned in the siege of Vicksburg. The regiment was mustered out at Savannah, Ga., July 25, 1865. Of 1,008 members, 58 were killed, 182 died, 161 were discharged, 267 were wounded, 84 were captured, and 42 were transferred.

THE TWENTY-THIRD INFANTRY was organized with William Dewey, of Fremont county, as Colonel; W. H. Kinsman, of Council Bluffs, as Lieut.-Colonel; S. L. Glasgow, of Corydon, as Major; and was mustered into the service of the United States at Des Moines, September 19, 1862. The regiment was engaged at Vicksburg, Port Gibson, Black River, Champion Hills, Jackson, Milliken's Bend, and Ft. Blakely. The Twenty-third are the acknowledged heroes of the battle of Black River Bridge, and the equal sharers with other troops of the honors of many battle-fields. At Black River but a few minutes were used in assaulting and carrying the rebel works, but those few were fought with fearful loss to the Twenty-third Iowa. After the successful fight, in which the Twenty-first also took part, Gen. Lawler passed down the line and shook every man's hand, so great was his emotion. Gen. Grant called it a brilliant and daring movement. It was mustered out at Harrisburg, Texas, July 26, 1865. Of its 961 officers and men, 41 were killed, 233 died, 181 were discharged, 135 were wounded, 8 were captured, and 42 transferred.

THE TWENTY-FOURTH INFANTRY, called "The Iowa Temperance regiment," was raised by Eber C. Byarn, of Linn county, and consisted of men who were pledged to abstain from the use of liquor in any shape. Eber C. Byarn, of Mt. Vernon, was Colonel; John Q. Wilds, of Mt. Vernon, Lieutenant-Colonel; Ed. Wright, of Springdale, as Major. The regiment was mustered into the service of the United States at Muscatine, September 18, 1862. The regiment was engaged at Fort Gibson, Champion Hills, General Banks' Red river expedition, Winchester, Fisher's Hill and Cedar Creek. The battles in which the Twenty-fourth took the most prominent part were those of Sabine Cross Roads (in the Red river expedition) and Fisher's Hill. Of 979 men and officers, 56 were killed, 259 died, 205 were discharged, 260 were wounded, 2 were missing, 76 were captured and 55 were transferred.

THE TWENTY-FIFTH INFANTRY was organized near the beautiful little city of Mt. Pleasant, with George A. Stone, of Mt. Pleasant, as Colonel; Fabian Brydolph as Lieutenant-Colonel; and Calom Taylor, of Bloomfield, as Major. Was mustered into the United States service, at Mt. Pleasant, September 27, 1862. The regiment was engaged at Arkansas Post, Vicksburg, Walnut Bluff, Chattanooga, Campaign, Ringgold, Resaca, Dallas, Kenesaw Mountain, battles around Atlanta, Lovejoy Station, Jonesboro, Ships Gap, Bentonville and was with Sherman on his march through Georgia and the Carolinas, to Richmond and Washington. The capture of Columbia, the capital of the chief disloyal State, was effected by Iowa troops,

among which were those of the Twenty-fifth. The regiment was mustered out at Washington, D. C., June 6, 1865. Of 993 men and officers, 39 were killed, 223 died, 140 were discharged, 183 were wounded, 4 were missing, 18 were captured and 71 were transferred.

THE TWENTY-SIXTH INFANTRY was organized near the city of Clinton. Milo Smith, of Clinton, was Colonel; S. G. Magill, of Lyons, was Lieutenant-Colonel; Samuel Clark, of De Witt, was Major; and the regiment was mustered in at Clinton, in August of 1862. The regiment was engaged at Arkansas Post, Vicksburg, Snake Creek Gap, Ga., Resaca, Dallas, Kenesaw Mountain, Decatur, siege of Atlanta, Ezra Church, Jonesboro, Lovejoy Station, Ship's Gap, in Sherman's campaign to Savannah and home through the Carolinas. The regiment took part in many great battles, and did faithful service all through the war, after winning commendations from its Generals. On the return home, the regimental flag was deposited with the State archives, inscribed in golden colors with the names of the battles and victories in which they had shared. It was mustered out of the service at Washington, D. C., June 6, 1865. Of 990 men and officers, 44 were killed, 244 died, 147 were discharged, 165 were wounded, 27 were captured and 70 were transferred.

THE TWENTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY was recruited in the northern part of Iowa, and was organized with James I. Gilbert, of Lansing, as Colonel; Jed. Lake, of Independence, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and G. W. Howard, of Bradford, as Major. It

was mustered into the service of the United States at Dubuque, October 3, 1862. The Twenty-seventh was engaged at Little Rock, Ark., the battles of the Red river expedition, Fort De Russey, Pleasant Hill, Yellow Bayou, Tupelo, Old Town Creek and Fort Blakely. This regiment had varied experience in the matter of climate; for their first active service was in Minnesota, while before the war was over they made a voyage on the gulf, from the Balize to Mobile Bay. After faithful service through the rest of the war, the regiment was mustered out August 8, 1865, at Clinton, Iowa. Of 940 officers and men, 9 were killed, 183 died, 207 were discharged, 142 wounded, 6 were missing, 32 were captured and 47 were transferred.

THE TWENTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY was organized during the autumn of 1862, with the following officers: Wm. E. Miller, of Iowa City, Colonel; John Connell, of Toledo, Lieutenant-Colonel; and H. B. Lynch, of Millersburg, as Major. The regiment was engaged at Port Gibson, Jackson and siege of Vicksburg; was in Bank's Red river expedition, and fought at Sabine Cross Roads, in the Shenandoah Valley, at Winchester, Fisher's Hill and Cedar Creek. In this last the regiment was most prominently engaged. During its service it fought a dozen battles, and traveled well-nigh the entire circuit of the Confederacy. The Twenty-eighth was mustered out of the service at Savannah, Ga., July 31, 1865. Of its 956 officers and men, 56 were killed, 111 died, 187 were discharged, 262 were wounded, 10 were missing, 93 were captured and 44 were transferred.

THE TWENTY-NINTH INFANTRY was organized at Council Bluffs, and mustered into the service of the United States, December 1, 1862, with Thomas H. Benton, Jr., of Council Bluffs, as Colonel; R. F. Patterson, of Keokuk, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and Charles B. Shoemaker, of Clarinda, as Major.

The Twenty-ninth was engaged at Helena, Arkansas Post, Terre Noir, and Spanish Fort. Though it was one of the best disciplined and bravest regiments in the war, it was long kept from participation in active service by being stationed in Arkansas. The regiment was mustered out at New Orleans, August 15, 1865. Of a total of 1,005 officers and men, 21 were killed, 268 died, 132 were discharged, 107 were wounded, 1 was missing, 55 were captured and 37 were transferred.

THE THIRTIETH INFANTRY was organized in the summer of 1862, with Charles B. Abbott, of Louisa county, as Colonel; William M. G. Torrence, of Keokuk, as Lieut.-Colonel; Lauren Dewey, of Mt. Pleasant, as Major; was mustered into the service of the United States at Keokuk, September 23, 1862. The regiment was engaged at Arkansas Post, Yazoo City, Vicksburg, Cherokee, Ala., Chattanooga, Ringgold, Resacka, Kenesaw Mountain, Atlanta, Lovejoy Station, Jonesboro and Taylor's Ridge; accompanied Sherman in his campaign to Savannah and through the Carolinas to Richmond, and was in the grand review at Washington, D. C. The Thirtieth was in the thickest of the war, and came home loaded with honors, leaving its honored dead on a score of battlefields. It was mustered out June 5, 1865.

Of 978 officers and men in this regiment, 44 were killed, 264 died, 145 were discharged, 229 were wounded, 2 were missing, 19 were captured, and 48 were transferred.

THE THIRTY-FIRST INFANTRY was organized in the summer of 1862, with William Smyth, of Marion, as Colonel; J. W. Jenkins, of Maquoketa, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and Ezekiel Cutler, of Anamosa, as Major. It was mustered into the service of the United States at Davenport, October 13, 1862.

The Thirty-first was engaged at Chickasaw Bayou, Arkansas Post, Raymond, Jackson, Black River, Vicksburg, Cherokee, Lookout Mountain, Mission Ridge, Ringgold, Taylor's Hills, Snake Creek Gap, Resaca, Dallas, New Hope Church, Big Shanty, Kenesaw Mountain, Atlanta and Jonesboro; was in Sherman's campaign through Georgia and the Carolinas, and was mustered out at Louisville, Ky., June 27, 1865. The regiment always did its part nobly. It was received home with speeches, feasting, etc., but the people's joy was tempered with sadness, as the regiment had gone forth 1,000 strong, and returned with 370. But had not so many regiments returned with thinned ranks, the Rebellion had not been conquered—the Union had not been saved. Of 977 officers and men, 13 were killed, 279 died, 176 were discharged, 85 were wounded, 13 were captured, and 72 were transferred.

THE THIRTY-SECOND INFANTRY was organized in the fall of 1862, with John Scott, of Nevada, as Colonel; E. H. Mix, of Shell Rock, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and

G. A. Eberhart, of Waterloo, as Major. The regiment was mustered into the service of the United States at Dubuque, October 5, 1862. The regiment was engaged at Fort De Russey, Pleasant Hill, Tupelo, Old Tower Creek, Nashville and other battles. For some time the regiment was separated, and the detachments in different fields, but at last they were all united, and the regiment served as a unit. It was mustered out at Clinton, Iowa, August 24, 1865. Of 925 officers and men, 59 were killed, 242 died, 174 were discharged, 142 were wounded, 98 were captured, and 35 were transferred.

THE THIRTY-THIRD INFANTRY was organized in the fall of 1862, with Samuel A. Rice, a popular politician of Central Iowa, as Colonel; Cyrus H. Maskey, of Sigourney, as Lieutenant-Colonel; Hiram D. Gibson, of Knoxville, as Major; and was mustered into the service of the United States at Oskaloosa, October 1, 1862. The regiment was engaged at Little Rock, Helena, Saline River, Spanish Fort and Yazoo Pass. The regiment worked to best advantage at the brilliant victory of Helena. It remained in Arkansas till the early part of 1865, when it moved south to take part in the closing scenes in Alabama. The Thirty-third was mustered out of service at New Orleans, July 17, 1865. Of 985 men and officers, 26 were killed, 241 died, 145 were discharged, 177 were wounded, 7 were missing, 74 were captured, and 32 were transferred.

THE THIRTY-FOURTH INFANTRY was organized in the fall of 1862, with George W. Clarke, of Indianola, as Colonel; W.

S. Dungan, of Chariton, as Lieutenant-Colonel; R. D. Kellogg, of Decatur, as Major; and was mustered into the service of the United States at Burlington, October 15, 1862.

The regiment was engaged at Arkansas Post, Fort Gaines and other places in Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama. January 1, 1865, the regiment was consolidated with the Thirty-eighth. Recruits from the Twenty-first and Twenty-third had been, on the muster-out of those regiments, transferred to the Thirty-fourth, and this regiment had a total of 1,131 officers and men at its muster-out at Houston, Texas, August 15, 1865. Of 953 properly belonging to this regiment, 4 were killed, 234 died, 314 were discharged, 16 were wounded, 4 were captured and 22 were transferred. The regiment traveled over 15,000 miles in its service.

THE THIRTY-FIFTH INFANTRY was recruited in the summer of 1862, and mustered into the service of the United States, at Muscatine, September 18, with S. G. Hill, of Muscatine, as Colonel; James S. Rothrock, of Muscatine, as Lieutenant-Colonel, and Henry O'Conner, of Muscatine, as Major.

The regiment participated in the battles of Jackson, siege of Vicksburg, Bayou Rapids, Bayou de Glaze, Pleasant Hill, Old River Lake, Tupelo, Nashville and the Mobile campaign. The Thirty-fifth served bravely in a dozen battles, and traveled 10,000 miles. On its return home, it was greeted with a most hearty reception, and a reunion of old soldiers. The regiment was mustered out at Davenport, August 10, 1865, and paid and disbanded

at Muscatine six days later. Of 984 officers and men, 38 were killed, 208 died, 192 were discharged, 95 were wounded, 3 were missing, 15 were captured and 65 were transferred.

THE THIRTY-SIXTH INFANTRY was organized in the summer of 1862, with Charles W. Kittredge, of Ottumwa, as Colonel; F. M. Drake, of Unionville, Appanoose county, as Lieutenant-Colonel, and T. C. Woodward, of Ottumwa, as Major. The regiment was mustered into the service of the United States, at Keokuk, October 4, 1862.

The Thirty-sixth was engaged at Mark's Mills Ark., Elkins' Ford, Camden, Helena, Jenkins' Ferry and other places during the "Little Rock expedition." The regiment suffered greatly from sickness. Before it was fully organized, even, small-pox and measles attacked the men, and the command lost 100 men. Then it was obliged to encounter the malarial fluences of Yazoo river and Helena. Before they recovered their vigor fully, more of them were forced to surrender to the rebels. The regiment was mustered out at Duvall's Bluff, Ark., August 24, 1865. Of 986 officers and men, 35 were killed, 258 died, 191 were discharged, 166 were wounded, 460 were captured and 24 were transferred.

THE THIRTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY was generally known as the "Gray-beard Regiment." It was composed of men over 45 years of age, and hence not subject to military service, but their patriotism induced them to enlist, and the services of the regiment were accepted by the Secretary of War, for post and garrison service.

It was organized with George W. Kincaid, of Muscatine, as Colonel; Geo. R. West, of Dubuque, as Lieutenant-Colonel, and Lyman Allen, of Iowa City, as Major. The muster-in took place at Muscatine, December 15, 1862.

The regiment served at St. Louis in guard of military prisons, then on the line of the Pacific railway, then at Alton, Ill. Here they remained guarding the rebel prisoners till January, 1864, when they moved to Rock Island to perform similar duties until June 5. They served the next three months, in very hot weather, at Memphis. Thence the command moved to Indianapolis. From here five companies went to Cincinnati, three to Columbus and two to Gallipolis, Ohio. At these posts they remained till May, 1865. This "Graybeard Regiment" was the only one of its kind in the war, and it received many favorable expressions from commanding officers under whom it served. It was mustered out May 24, 1865, the day of the grand review at Washington. The Thirty-seventh was the first Iowa three-years' regiment to come home, and was mustered out thus early by special request of General Willich, in whose brigade they were, in order that they might save their crops, most of them being farmers. Of 914 officers and men, 3 were killed, 145 died, 359 were discharged, 2 were wounded, none were missing and none captured.

THE THIRTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY was recruited in August, '86, and mustered into the service of the United States at Dubuque, November 4, with D. H. Hughes, of Decorah, as Colonel; J. O. Hudmitt, of Waverly, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and Charles

Chadwick, of West Union, as Major. The regiment participated in the siege of Vicksburg and Banks' Red River expedition, and was consolidated with the Thirty-fourth Infantry, January 1, 1865. Of all Iowa's regiments, the Thirty-eighth was most unfortunate in regard to sickness. It had not been in the service two years when more than 300 enlisted men and a number of officers had died of disease. During the same period 100 had been discharged for inability. There were long weary weeks when there were not enough well men to take care of the sick—not even enough to bury the dead. It was at last obliged to give up its own existence. Though the regiment had not had an opportunity to achieve brilliant renown in the field, it did fulfill a no less honored destiny than many whose banners were covered with the names of battles. It did all that men could do—it gave itself up for the good of the service. Of its 910 men, 1 was killed, 314 died, 120 were discharged, 2 were wounded and 14 were transferred.

THE THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY was organized with H. J. B. Cummings, of Winterset, as Colonel; James Redfield, of Redfield, Dallas county, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and J. M. Griffiths, of Des Moines, as Major.

The regiment was engaged at Parker's Cross Roads, Tenn., Corinth, Allatoona, Ga., Resaca, Kenesaw Mountain, Atlanta, and was in Sherman's march to the sea, and through the Carolinas to Richmond. The regiment was one of the most distinguished in the field, and met with a royal welcome from the warm-hearted people

of Iowa, on its return home. It had previously taken part in the grand review at Washington. It was mustered out at Washington, June 5, 1865, and was disbanded at Clinton, Iowa. Of its 933 officers and men, 41 were killed, 143 died, 123 were discharged, 113 were wounded, 206 were captured and 16 were transferred.

THE FORTIETH INFANTRY was the highest in numerical order of Iowa's three-year's regiments, but not the last to leave the State. Three or four other regimental organizations, too, were commenced, but not completed. Some 300 men were enlisted for the Forty-first, who united with the three companies of the Fourteenth, stationed at Fort Randall, Dakota Territory; another regiment, to be called the Forth-second, was attempted, with camp at Dubuque; and still another, at Ottumwa, was to be called the Forty-third. These attempts were unsuccessful in so far as the complete formation of an infantry regiment after the Fortieth was concerned. The Fortieth was organized at Iowa City, November 15, 1862, with John A. Garrett, of Newton, as Colonel; S. F. Cooper, of Grinnell, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and S. G. Smith, of Newton, as Major.

The regiment participated in the siege of Vicksburg, Steele's expedition, Bank's Red River expedition, and the battle of Jenkins' Ferry. It was called the "Copperhead Regiment," by political partisans, but it bore its share of the fatigues of war in a patriotic way that might have been emulated by some of their political enemies. The fact is, moreover, the regiment always gave a small Republican majority,

though the contrary was believed for a time. The Fortieth was mustered out at Port Gibson, August 2, 1865. Of 900 officers and men, 5 were killed, 196 died, 134 were discharged, 43 were wounded, 3 were captured, and 26 were transferred.

THE FORTY-FIRST INFANTRY was never completed as an infantry regiment. It contained three companies. Its infantry organization was under the command of John Pattee, of Iowa City. Under authority from the War Department, these three companies became K, L and M of the Seventh Cavalry.

THE FORTY-FOURTH INFANTRY was raised in the summer of 1864. Generals Grant and Sherman being actively engaged with large armies against the enemy, the Governors of the Northwestern States proposed to the authorities of the War Department to send into the field a considerable number of troops for a short term of service, who might relieve others on guard and garrison duty at the rear, and thus be the means of adding largely to the force of drilled and disciplined men at the front. This proposition was, after a time, accepted, and the term of service was established at 100 days. Gov. Stone accordingly issued his proclamation calling for such troops, and the citizens responded with four regiments and one battalion. Because commissions had been issued to persons designated as officers of the Forty-first, Forty-second and Forty-third Regiments, which were never organized, however, although considerable was done in the way of their formation, the number of the regiments of 100 days' men commenced

with Forty-four. This regiment was under the command of Colonel Stephen H. Henderson, and was mustered in at Davenport, June 1, 1864.

The regiment did garrison duty at Memphis and La Grange, Tenn., and was mustered out at Davenport, September 15, 1864. Of 867 officers and men in the Forty-fourth, 1 was killed and 18 died. There were no other casualties.

THE FORTY-FIFTH INFANTRY was mustered in at Keokuk, May 25, 1864, with A. J. Bereman, of Mt. Pleasant, as Colonel; S. A. Moore, of Bloomfield, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and J. B. Hope, of Washington, as Major. This was the first of the regiments of 100 days' men organized; it even preceded the Forty-fourth. It performed garrison duty in Tennessee, and was mustered out at Keokuk, September 16, 1864. Of 912 officers and men, 2 were killed, 19 died, 1 wounded, and 2 were transferred.

THE FORTY-SIXTH INFANTRY was organized with D. B. Henderson, of Clermont, as Colonel; L. D. Durbin, of Tipton, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and G. L. Tarbet as Major. It was mustered in at Dubuque, June 10, 1864.

The Forty-sixth performed garrison duty in Tennessee, and was mustered out at Davenport, September 23, 1864. Of its 892 officers and men, 2 were killed, 24 died, 1 was wounded, and 3 were captured.

THE FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY was mustered into the service of the United States at Davenport, June 1, 1864, with James P. Sanford, of Oskaloosa, as Colo-

nel; John Williams, of Iowa City, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and G. J. Wright, of Des Moines, as Major.

This regiment was stationed at the sickly place of Helena, Arkansas, where many succumbed to disease. Of 884 officers and men, 1 was killed, 46 died, and 1 was transferred.

THE FORTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY (BATTALION) was mustered into the United States service at Davenport, July 13, 1864, with O. H. P. Scott, of Farmington, as Lieutenant-Colonel. The battalion served its time guarding rebel prisoners on Rock Island, in the Mississippi river, opposite Davenport. It was mustered out at Rock Island barracks, October 21, 1864. Of 846 officers and men, 4 died and 4 were transferred. The services of these 100-days' men were of great value to the national cause. They were acknowledged by the President of the United States, in a special executive order, returning his hearty thanks to officers and men.

THE FIRST CAVALRY was organized in the spring of 1861, with Fritz Henry Warren, of Burlington, as Colonel; Charles E. Moss, of Keokuk, as Lieutenant-Colonel; E. W. Chamberlain, of Burlington, James O. Gower, of Iowa City, and W. M. G. Torrence, of Keokuk, as Majors.

The regiment was engaged at Pleasant Hill, Mo., Rolla, New Lexington, Elkin's Ford, Little Rock, Bayou Metoe, Warrensburg, Big Creek Bluffs, Antwineville, and Clear Creek. The regiment veteranized in the spring of 1864. It did not take the usual 30 days' furlough until May, for their services were needed in the field, and they

gallantly volunteered to remain. After the war was closed the First served in Texas, with Gen. Custer, until its muster-out, February 15, 1866. Of 1,478 officers and men, 43 were killed, 215 died, 207 were discharged, 88 were wounded, 2 were missing, 22 were captured, and 39 were transferred.

THE SECOND CAVALRY was organized with W. L. Elliott, a Captain in the third cavalry of the regular army, as Colonel; Edward Hatch, of Muscatine, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and N. P. Hepburn, of Marshalltown, D. E. Coon, of Mason City, and H. W. Love, of Iowa City, as Majors. The regiment was mustered in at Davenport, September 1, 1861.

The Second participated in the siege of Corinth, the battles of Farmington, Booneville, Rienzi, Iuka, Corinth, Coffeeville, Palo Alto, Birmingham, Jackson, Grenada, Collierville, Moscow, Pontotoc, Tupelo, Old Town, Oxford and Nashville. The regiment performed active and arduous service all through the war, and so often distinguished itself as to become well known throughout the nation. It was mustered out at Selma, Ala., September 19, 1865. Of its 1,394 officers and men, 41 were killed, 224 died, 147 were discharged, 173 were wounded, 10 were missing, 74 were captured and 42 were transferred.

THE THIRD CAVALRY was mustered in at Keokuk, August and September, 1861, with Cyrus Bussey, of Bloomfield, as Colonel; H. H. Trimble, of Bloomfield, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and C. H. Perry, H. C. Caldwell and W. C. Drake, of Cory-

don, as Majors. The Third was engaged at Pea Ridge, La Grange, Sycamore, near Little Rock, Columbus, Pope's Farm, Big Blue, Ripley, Coldwater, Osage, Tallahatchie, Moore's Mill, near Montevallo, near Independence, Pine Bluff, Bott's Farm, Gun Town, White's Station, Tupelo and Village Creek. The regiment was raised by Hon. Cyrus Bussey, who, in his call for volunteers, requested each man to bring with him a good cavalry horse to sell to the Government. In two weeks he had a thousand men well mounted, in the rendezvous at Keokuk. In order to still further hasten matters, Colonel Bussey personally contracted in Chicago for equipments. In this way the delay experienced by other regiments in preparing for the field was entirely avoided. The regiment took an active part in many battles and raids, and always behaved with distinguished gallantry. Was mustered out at Atlanta, Ga., August 9, 1865. Of 1,360 officers and men, 65 were killed, 251 died, 311 were discharged, 166 were wounded 1 was missing, 146 were captured and 34 were transferred.

THE FOURTH CAVALRY was organized and mustered into the service of the United States at Mt. Pleasant, November 21, 1861, with Asbury B. Porter, of Mt. Pleasant, as Colonel; Thomas Drummond, of Vinton, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and S. D. Swan, of Mt. Pleasant, J. E. Jewett, of Des Moines, and G. A. Stone, of Mt. Pleasant, as Majors. The Fourth fought bravely, and lost men at every one of the following engagements: Gun Town, Miss., Helena, Bear Creek, Memphis, Town Creek, Columbus, Mechanicsburg, Little

Blue river, Brownsville, Ripley, Black River Bridge, Grenada, Tupelo, Yazoo River, White River, Osage, Lock Creek, Okalona, and St. Francis River. The Fourth was one of the bravest and most successful regiments in the field, and its services were of the utmost value to the Union arms. It was mustered out at Atlanta, Ga., August 10, 1865. Of 1,227 officers and men, 44 were killed, 207 died, 241 were discharged, 119 were wounded, 3 were missing, 94 were captured, and 35 were transferred.

THE FIFTH CAVALRY was but in part an Iowa regiment. The States of Minnesota and Missouri and the Territory of Nebraska were largely represented; but as Iowa had the most, it was designated as an Iowa regiment. It was organized and mustered into the service at Omaha, with Wm. W. Lowe, of the regular army, as Colonel; M. T. Patrick, of Omaha, as Lieutenant-Colonel; and Carl Schaeffer de Bernstein, a German baron, Wm. Kelsay and Alfred B. Brackett as Majors. This regiment was engaged at the second battle of Fort Donelson, Wartrace, Duck River Bridge, Sugar Creek, Newman, Camp Creek, Cumberland works, Tenn., Jonesboro, Ebenezer Church, Lockbridge's Mills, Pulaski and Cheraw. The gallant Fifth was in many situations requiring the greatest coolness and courage, and always acquitted itself with high honor. At one time the regiment was surrounded by rebels, and the Colonel in charge of the brigade had escaped with two other regiments to the Union lines, reporting the Fifth all killed or captured. But the result was far from that. At the critical time the brave Major

Young, afterward the Colonel of the regiment, thundered out in the still night air, "The Fifth Iowa is going straight through; let the brave follow!" Then came the single word of command, "Forward!" and when they reached the rebel lines, "Charge!" Fifteen hundred troopers dashed at full speed over the bodies of the surprised rebels, and escaped to the Union lines with the loss of but 15 men. The regiment was finally mustered out at Nashville, Tenn., August 11, 1865. Of its 1,245 officers and men, 47 were killed, 141 died, 224 were discharged, 56 were wounded, 217 were captured and 17 were transferred.

THE SIXTH CAVALRY was organized and mustered in at Davenport, January 31, 1863, with D. S. Wilson, of Dubuque, as Colonel; S. M. Pollock, of Dubuque, as Lieutenant-Colonel, and T. H. Shepherd, of Iowa City, E. P. TenBroeck, of Clinton, and A. E. House, of Delhi, as Majors.

This regiment was employed on the frontier against the Indians, and did excellent service. Their principal engagement was the battle of White Stone Hill, in which they severely punished a band of hostiles. The Sixth was mustered out at Sioux City, October 17, 1865. Of 1,125 officers and men, 19 were killed, 72 died, 89 were discharged, 19 were wounded and 7 were transferred.

THE SEVENTH CAVALRY was organized and mustered into the service at Davenport, April 27, 1863, with S. W. Summers, of Ottumwa, as Colonel; John Pattee, of Iowa City, as Lieutenant-Colonel, and H. H. Heath and G. M. O'Brien, of Dubuque, and John S. Wood, of Ottumwa, as Majors

This regiment also served against the Indians in the West. It fought bravely in many battles, and won the lasting gratitude of the people of the West. It was mustered out at Leavenworth, Kan., May 17, 1866, except Companies K, L and M, which were mustered out at Sioux City, June 22, 1866. Of its 562 officers and men, 47 were killed, 101 died, 252 were discharged, 8 were wounded and 9 were transferred.

THE EIGHTH CAVALRY was recruited by Lieutenant Dorr, of the Twelfth Infantry. As the result of his energy, 2,000 were soon enlisted for the Eighth. Some 300 were rejected, 450 were turned over to the Ninth Cavalry and about 75 to the Fourth Battery. The Eighth was organized with Joseph B. Dorr, of Dubuque, as Colonel; H. G. Barner, of Sidney, as Lieutenant-Colonel; John J. Bowen, of Hopkinton; J. D. Thompson, of Eldora, and A. J. Price, of Guttenberg, as Majors; and was mustered into the United States service, at Davenport, September 30, 1863.

This regiment served gallantly in guarding Sherman's communications, and at the battles of Lost Mountain, Lovejoy's Station, Newman and Nashville. It participated in Stoneman's cavalry raid round Atlanta, and Wilson's raid through Alabama. After the close of hostilities and before the muster-out, Col. Dorr died of disease. He was much beloved by his command, and highly respected at home, where he had been an able editor. The Eighth was mustered out at Macon, Ga., August 13, 1865. Of its 1,234 officers and men, 30 were killed, 106 died, 67 were dis-

charged, 87 were wounded, 2 were missing, 259 were captured and 22 were transferred.

THE NINTH CAVALRY was the last three years' regiment recruited in Iowa. It was organized and mustered into the service of the United States, at Davenport, November 30, 1863, with M. M. Trumbull, of Cedar Falls, as Colonel; J. P. Knight, of Mitchell, as Lieutenant-Colonel; E. T. Ensign, of Des Moines, Willis Drummond, of McGregor, and William Haddock, of Waterloo, as Majors.

The regiment performed heavy scouting, guard and garrison duties in Arkansas, for the small part of the war after it was organized. It was mustered out at Little Rock, Ark., February 28, 1866. Of its 1,178 officers and men, 6 were killed, 178 died, 64 were discharged, 15 were wounded, 1 was captured and 11 were transferred.

THE FIRST BATTERY OF LIGHT ARTILLERY was enrolled in the counties of Wapello, Des Moines, Dubuque, Jefferson, Black Hawk and others, and was mustered into the service at Burlington, August 17, 1861, with C. H. Fletcher, of Burlington, as Captain; was engaged at Pes Ridge, Port Gibson, in the Atlanta campaign, at Chickasaw Bayou, Lookout Mountain, etc.; was mustered out at Davenport, July 5, 1865. Of 149 members, 7 were killed, 55 died, 35 were discharged, 31 were wounded and 3 transferred.

THE SECOND BATTERY was enrolled in the counties of Dallas, Polk, Harrison, Fremont and Pottawatomie, and mustered in at Council Bluffs, and at St. Louis, Aug-

ust 8 and 31, 1861, with Nelson I. Spoor, of Council Bluffs, as Captain. The battery was engaged at Farmington, Corinth, and other places. Was mustered out at Davenport, August 7, 1865. Of a total of 123 officers and men, 1 was killed, 30 died, 16 were discharged, 15 were wounded, 1 was captured, and 6 were transferred.

THE THIRD BATTERY was enrolled in the counties of Dubuque, Black Hawk, Butler and Floyd, and was mustered into the service at Dubuque, in September, 1861, with M. M. Hayden, of Dubuque, as Captain. The battery was engaged at Pea Ridge and other important battles. Was mustered out at Davenport, October 23, 1865. Of 142 officers and men, 8 were killed, 34 died, 28 were discharged, and 18 were wounded.

THE FOURTH BATTERY was enrolled in Mahaska, Henry, Mills and Fremont counties, and was mustered in at Davenport, November 23, 1863. This battery was on duty most of the time in Louisiana, but did not serve in any important battles. Was mustered out at Davenport, July 14, 1865. Of 152 officers and men, 6 died, 11 were discharged, and 1 was transferred.

THE IOWA REGIMENT OF COLORED TROOPS was organized and mustered into the service of the United States, October 28, 1863. John G. Hudson, Captain Company B, Thirty-third Missouri, was Colonel; M. F. Collins, of Keokuk, was Lieut.-Colonel; and J. L. Murphy, of Keokuk, was Major. This regiment was afterward the Sixtieth Regiment of United States Colored Troops. It was not called upon to fight, but it per-

formed valuable guard and garrison duties at St. Louis and elsewhere South.

THE NORTHERN BORDER BRIGADE was organized by the State of Iowa to protect the Northwestern frontier. James A. Sawyer, of Sioux City, was elected Colonel. It consisted of five companies, all enlisted from the northwestern counties.

THE SOUTHERN BORDER BRIGADE was organized by the State for the purpose of protecting the southern border of the State, and was organized in the counties on the border of Missouri. It consisted of seven companies in three battalions.

PROMOTIONS.

The following promotions were made by the United States Government from Iowa regiments :

MAJOR-GENERALS.

Samuel R. Curtis, Brigadier-General, from March 21, 1862.

Frederick Steele, Brigadier-General, from November 29, 1862.

Frank J. Herron, Brigadier-General, from November 29, 1862.

Grenville M. Dodge, Brigadier-General, from June 7, 1864.

BRIGADIER-GENERALS.

Samuel R. Curtis, Colonel 2d Infantry, from May 17, 1861.

Frederick Steele, Colonel 8th Infantry, from February 6, 1862.

Jacob G. Lanman, Colonel 7th Infantry, from March 21, 1862.

Grenville M. Dodge, Colonel 4th Infantry, from March 31, 1862.

James M. Tuttle, Colonel 2d Infantry, from June 9, 1862.

Washington L. Elliot, Colonel 2d Cavalry, from June 11, 1862.

Fitz Henry Warren, Colonel 1st Cavalry, from July 6, 1862.

Frank J. Herron, Lieut.-Colonel 9th Infantry, from July 30, 1862.

Charles L. Matthies, Colonel 5th Infantry, from November 29, 1862.

William Vandever, Colonel 9th Infantry, from November 29, 1862.

Marcellus M. Crocker, Colonel 18th Infantry, from November 29, 1862.

Hugh T. Reid, Colonel 15th Infantry, from March 18, 1863.

Samuel A. Rice, Colonel 83d Infantry, from August 4, 1863.

John M. Corse, Colonel 6th Infantry, from August 11, 1863.

Cyrus Bussey, Colonel 8d Cavalry, from January 5, 1864.

Edward Hatch, Colonel 2d Cavalry, from April 27, 1864.

Elliott W. Rice, Colonel 7th Infantry, from June 20, 1864.

Wm. W. Belknap, Colonel 5th Infantry, from July 30, 1864.

John Edwards, Colonel 18th Infantry, from September 26, 1864.

James A. Williamson, Colonel 4th Infantry, from January 13, 1864.

James I. Gilbert, Colonel 27th Infantry, from February 9, 1865.

Thomas J. McKean, from November 21, 1861.

BREVET MAJOR-GENERALS.

John M. Corse, Brigadier-General, from October 5, 1864.

Edward Hatch, Brigadier-General, from December 15, 1864.

William W. Belknap, Brigadier-General, from March 13, 1865.

W. L. Elliott, Brigadier General, from March 13, 1865.

Wm. Vandever, Brigadier-General, from June 7, 1865.

BREVET BRIGADIER-GENERALS.

Wm. T. Clark, A.A.G., late of 18th Infantry, from July 22, 1864.

Edward F. Winslow, Colonel 4th Cavalry, from December 12, 1864.

S. G. Hill, Colonel 35th Infantry, from December 15, 1864.

Thos. H. Benton, Colonel 29th Infantry, from December 15, 1864.

Samuel S. Glasgow, Colonel 23d Infantry, from December 19, 1864.

Clark R. Weaver, Colonel 17th Infantry, from February 9, 1865.

Geo. A. Stone, Colonel 25th Infantry, from March 13, 1865.

Francis M. Drake, Lieut.-Colonel 36th Infantry, from February 23, 1865.

Datus E. Coon, Colonel 2d Cavalry, from March 8, 1865.

George W. Clark, Colonel 34th Infantry, from March 13, 1865.

Herman H. Heath, Colonel 7th Cavalry, from March 13, 1865.

J. M. Hedrick, Colonel 15th Infantry, from March 13, 1865.

W. W. Lowe, Colonel 5th Cavalry, from March 3, 1865.

CHAPTER IX.

EDUCATIONAL—STATE INSTITUTIONS.

The people of Iowa have ever taken a deep interest in education, and in this direction no State in the Union can show a better record. The system of free public schools was planted by the early settlers, and it has expanded and improved until now it is one of the most complete, comprehensive and liberal in the country. In the lead-mining regions of the State, the first to be settled by the whites, the hardy pioneers provided the means for the education of their children even before they had comfortable dwellings for themselves. School teachers were among the first immigrants to Iowa. Wherever a little settlement was made, the school house was the first thing undertaken by the settlers in a body, and the rude, primitive structures of the early time only disappeared when the communities increased in population and wealth, and were able to replace them with more commodious and comfortable buildings. Perhaps in no single instance has the magnificent progress of the State of Iowa been more marked and rapid than in her common school system and in her school houses. To-day the school houses which everywhere dot the broad and fertile prairies of Iowa are unsurpassed by those of any other State in this great Union. More especially is this true in all her cities and

villages, where liberal and lavish appropriations have been voted by a generous people for the erection of large, commodious and elegant buildings, furnished with all the modern improvements, and costing from \$10,000 to \$60,000 each. The people of the State have expended more than \$10,000,000 for the erection of public school buildings.

The first school house within the limits of Iowa was a log cabin at Dubuque, built by J. L. Langworthy, and a few other miners, in the autumn of 1833. When it was completed, George Cabbage was employed as teacher during the winter of 1833-4, and thirty-five pupils attended his school. Barrett Whittemore taught the school term, with twenty-five pupils in attendance. Mrs. Caroline Dexter commenced teaching in Dubuque in March, 1836. She was the first female teacher there, and probably the first in Iowa. In 1839, Thomas H. Benton, Jr., afterward for ten years Superintendent of Public Instruction, opened an English and classical school in Dubuque. The first tax for the support of schools at Dubuque was levied in 1840.

At Burlington, a commodious log school house, built in 1834, was among the first buildings erected. A Mr. Johnson taught the first school in the winter of 1834-5.

In Scott county, in the winter of 1835-6, Simon Crazin taught a four-months term of school in the house of J. B. Chamberlin.

In Muscatine county, the first school was taught by George Bumgardner, in the spring of 1837. In 1839 a log school house was erected in Muscatine, which served for a long time as school house, church and public hall.

The first school in Davenport was taught in 1838. In Fairfield, Miss Clarissa Sawyer, James F. Chambers and Mrs. Reed taught school in 1839.

Johnson county was an entire wilderness when Iowa City was located as the capital of the Territory of Iowa, in May, 1839. The first sale of lots took place August 18, 1839, and before January 1, 1840, about twenty families had settled within the limits of the town. During the same year Mr. Jesse Berry opened a school in a small frame building he had erected on what is now College street.

In Monroe county, the first settlement was made in 1843, by Mr. John R. Gray, about two miles from the present site of Eddyville; and in the summer of 1844 a log school house was built by Gray, Wm. V. Beedle, C. Renfro, Joseph McMullen and Willoughby Randolph, and the first school was opened by Miss Urania Adams. The building was occupied for school purposes for nearly ten years.

About a year after the first cabin was built at Oskaloosa, a log school house was built, in which school was opened by Samuel W. Caldwell, in 1844.

At Fort Des Moines, now the capital of the State, the first school was taught by Lewis Whitten, Clerk of the District Court, in the winter of 1846-'7, in one of

the rooms on "Coon Row," built for barracks.

The first school in Pottawattamie county was opened by George Green, a Mormon, at Council Point, prior to 1849; and until about 1854 nearly all the teachers in that vicinity were Mormons.

The first school in Decorah was taught in 1855, by Cyrus C. Carpenter, since Governor of the State. In Crawford county the first school house was built in Mason's Grove, in 1856, and Morris McHenry first occupied it as teacher.

During the first twenty years of the history of Iowa, the log school house prevailed, and in 1861 there were 893 of these primitive structures in use for school purposes in the State. Since that time they have been gradually disappearing. In 1865 there were 796; in 1870, 336; and in 1875, 121.

January 1, 1839, the Territorial Legislature passed an act providing that "there shall be established a common school, or schools, in each of the counties in this Territory; which shall be open and free for every class of white citizens between the ages of five and twenty-one years." The second section of the act provided that "the County Board shall, from time to time, form school districts in their respective counties, whenever a petition may be presented for the purpose by a majority of the voters resident within such contemplated district." These districts were governed by boards of trustees, usually of three persons; each district was required to maintain school at least three months in every year; and later, laws were enacted providing for county school taxes for the payment of teachers, and that whatever

additional sum might be required should be assessed upon the parents sending, in proportion to the length of time sent.

In 1846, the year of Iowa's admission as a State, there were 20,000 scholars, out of 100,000 inhabitants. About 400 school districts had been organized. In 1850 there was 1,200, and in 1857 the number had increased to 3,265.

In March, 1858, upon the recommendation of Hon. M. L. Fisher, then Superintendent of Public Instruction, the Seventh General Assembly enacted that "each civil township is declared a school district," and provided that these should be divided into sub-districts. This law went into force March 20, 1858, and reduced the number of school districts from about 3,500 to less than 900. This change of school organization resulted in a very material reduction of the expenditures for the compensation of district secretaries and treasurers. An effort was made for several years, from 1867 to 1872, to abolish the sub-district system. Mr. Kissell, Superintendent, recommended this in his report of January 1, 1872, and Governor Merrill forcibly endorsed his views in his annual message. But the Legislature of that year provided for the formation of independent districts from the sub-districts of district townships.

The system of graded schools was inaugurated in 1849, and new schools, in which more than one teacher is employed, are universally graded.

Teachers' institutes were organized early in the history of the State. The first official mention of them occurs in the annual report of Hon. Thomas H. Benton, Jr., made December 2, 1850, who said: "An

institution of this character was organized a few years ago, composed of the teachers of the mineral regions of Illinois, Wisconsin and Iowa. An association of teachers has also been formed in the county of Henry, and an effort was made in October last to organize a regular institute in the county of Jones." At that time, although the beneficial influence of these institutes was admitted, it was urged that the expenses of attending them was greater than teachers with limited compensation were able to bear. To obviate this objection, Mr. Benton recommended that "the sum of \$150 should be appropriated annually for three years, to be drawn in installments of \$50 by the Superintendent of Public Instruction, and expended for these institutions." He proposed that three institutes should be held annually at points to be designated by the superintendent.

The expense of this would be trifling, and all recognized the benefits to be derived; and yet no legislation was had until March, 1858, when an act was passed authorizing the holding of teachers' institutes for periods not less than six working days, whenever not less than 30 teachers should desire. The superintendent was authorized to expend not exceeding \$100 for any one institute, to be paid out by the county superintendent, as the institute might direct, for teachers and lecturers, and \$1,000 was appropriated to defray the expenses of these institutes.

Mr. Fisher at once pushed the matter of holding institutes, and December 6, 1858, he reported to the Board of Education that institutes had been appointed in 20 counties within the preceding six months, and more would have been held but the

appropriation had been exhausted. At the first session of the Board of Education, commencing December 6, 1858, a code of school laws was enacted, which retained the existing provisions for teachers' institutes.

In March, 1860, the General Assembly amended the act of the Board by appropriating "a sum not exceeding \$50 annually for one such institute, held as provided by law in each county." In 1865, the superintendent, Mr. Faville, reported that "the provision made by the State for the benefit of teachers' institutes had never been so fully appreciated, both by the people and the teachers, as during the last two years."

By an act approved March 19, 1874, normal institutes were established in each county, to be held annually by the county superintendents. This was regarded a very decided step in advance by Mr. Abernethy, and in 1876 the General Assembly established the first permanent State Normal School, at Cedar Falls, Black Hawk county, appropriating the building and property of the Soldiers' Orphans' Home at that place for that purpose. This school is now "in the full tide of successful experiment."

The present public school system is admirably organized, and if the various officers who are entrusted with educational interests of the commonwealth continue faithful and competent, should and will constantly improve.

Funds for the support of public schools are derived in several ways. The 16th section of every congressional township was set apart by the General Government for school purposes, being one-thirty-sixth part of all the lands in the State. The minimum price of these lands was fixed at

one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre. Congress also made an additional donation to the State of 500,000 acres, and an appropriation of five per cent. on all the sales of public lands to the school fund. The State gives to this fund the proceeds of the sales of all lands which escheat to it; the proceeds of all fines for the violation of the liquor and criminal laws. The money derived from these sources constitutes the permanent school fund of the State, which cannot be diverted to any other purpose. The penalties collected by the courts for fines and forfeitures go to the school fund in the counties where collected. The proceeds of the sale of these lands and the five per cent. fund go into the State treasury, and the State distributes these proceeds to the several counties according to their request, and the counties loan the money to individuals, for long terms, at eight per cent. interest, on security of land valued at three times the amount of the loan, exclusive of all buildings and improvements thereon. The interest on these loans is paid into the State treasury, and becomes the available school fund of the State. The counties are responsible to the State for all money so loaned, and the State is likewise responsible to the school fund for all moneys transferred to the counties. The interest on these loans is apportioned by the State Auditor semi-annually to the several counties of the State, in proportion to the number of persons between the ages of five and twenty-one years. The counties also levy an annual tax for school purposes, which is apportioned to the several district townships in the same way. A district tax is also levied for the same purpose. The money

arising from these several sources constitutes the support of the public schools, and is sufficient to enable every sub-district in the State to afford from six to nine months' school each year.

The burden of direct taxation is thus lightened, and the efficiency of the schools increased. The taxes levied for the support of the schools are self-imposed. Under the admirable school laws of the State, no taxes can be legally assessed or collected for the erection of school houses until they have been ordered by the election of a district at a school meeting legally called. The school houses of Iowa are the pride of the State and an honor to the people. If they have been built sometimes at a prodigal expense, the tax-payers have no one to blame but themselves. The teachers' and contingent funds are determined by the Board of Directors, under certain legal instructions. These Boards are elected annually, except in the independent districts, in which the Board may be entirely changed every three years. The only exception to this mode of levying taxes for support of schools is the county school tax, which is determined by the County Board of Supervisors. The tax is from one to three mills on the dollar; usually, however, but one.

In 1881 there were in the State 4,339 school districts, containing 11,244 schools, and employing 21,776 teachers. The average monthly pay of male teachers was \$32.50, and of female teachers \$27.25. There were 594,730 persons of school age, of whom 431,513 were enrolled in the public schools. The average cost of tuition for each pupil per month was \$1.62. The expenditures for all school purposes was

\$5,129,819.49. The permanent school fund is now \$3,547,123.82, on which the income for 1881 was \$234,622.40. In each county a teachers' institute is held annually, under the direction of the county superintendent, the State contributing annually \$50 to each of these institutes.

THE STATE UNIVERSITY.

By act of Congress, approved July 20, 1840, the Secretary of the Treasury was authorized to "set apart and reserve from sale, out of any of the public lands within the Territory of Iowa not otherwise claimed or appropriated, a quantity of land not exceeding two entire townships, for the use and support of a University within said Territory when it becomes a State." The first General Assembly, therefore, by act approved February 25, 1847, established the "State University of Iowa," at Iowa City, then the Capital of the State. The public buildings and other property at Iowa City, were appropriated to the University, but the legislative sessions and State offices were to be held in them until a permanent location for a Capital was made.

The control and management of the University were committed to a board of fifteen trustees, to be appointed by the Legislature, and five were to be chosen every two years. The Superintendent of Public Instruction was made President of this Board. The organic act provided that the University should never be under the control of any religious denomination whatever; and that as soon as the revenue from the grant and donations should amount to \$2,000 a year, the University should commence and continue the instruction, free of charge, of fifty students annu-

ally. Of course the organization of the University at Iowa City was impracticable, so long as the seat of government was retained there.

In January, 1849, two branches of the University and three normal schools were established. The branches were located at Fairfield and Dubuque, and were placed upon an equal footing, in respect to funds and all other matters, with the University at Iowa City. At Fairfield, the Board of Directors organized and erected a building at a cost of \$2,500. This was nearly destroyed by a hurricane the following year, but was rebuilt more substantially by the citizens of Fairfield. This branch never received any aid from the State, and, January 24, 1853, at the request of the Board, the General Assembly terminated its relation to the State. The branch at Dubuque had only a nominal existence.

The normal schools were located at Andrew, Oskaloosa and Mt. Pleasant. Each was to be governed by a Board of seven Trustees, to be appointed by the Trustees of the University. Each was to receive \$500 annually from the income of the University fund, upon condition that they should educate eight common-school teachers, free of charge for tuition, and that the citizens should contribute an equal sum for the erection of the requisite buildings. The school at Andrew was organized November 21, 1849, with Samuel Ray as Principal. A building was commenced, and over \$1,000 expended on it, but it was never completed. The school at Oskaloosa was started in the court house, September 13, 1852, under the charge of Prof G. M. Drake and wife. A two-story brick building was completed in 1853, costing \$2,473.

The school at Mt. Pleasant was never organized. Neither of these schools received any aid from the University fund, but in 1857 the Legislature appropriated \$1,000 for each of the two schools, and repealed the laws authorizing the payment to them of money from the University fund. From that time they made no further effort to continue in operation.

From 1847 to 1855, the Board of Trustees was kept full by regular elections by the Legislature, and the trustees held frequent meetings, but there was no actual organization of the University. In March, 1855, it was partially opened for a term of 16 weeks. July 16, 1855, Amos Dean, of Albany, N. Y., was elected President, but he never entered fully upon its duties. The University was again opened in September, 1855, and continued in operation until June, 1856, under Professors Johnson, Welton, Van Valkenburg and Griffin.

The faculty was then re-organized, with some changes, and the University was again opened on the third Wednesday of September, 1856. There were 124 students (83 males and 41 females) in attendance during the years 1856-7, and the first regular catalogue was published.

At a special meeting of the Board, September 22, 1857, the honorary degree of Bachelor of Arts was conferred on D. Franklin Wells. This was the first degree conferred by the University.

The new constitution, adopted in 1857, definitely fixed the Capital at Des Moines, the State University at Iowa City, and provided that it should have no branches. In December of that year, the old capitol building was turned over to the Trustees of the University. In 1858, \$10,000 were

appropriated for the erection of a boarding hall. The Board closed the University April 27, 1858, on account of insufficient funds, and dismissed all the faculty except Chancellor Dean. At the same time a resolution was passed excluding females. This was soon after reversed by the General Assembly.

The University was re-opened September 19, 1860, and from this date the real existence of the University dates. Mr. Dean had resigned before this, and Silas Totten, D.D., LL.D., was elected President, at a salary of \$2,000. August 19, 1862, he resigned, and was succeeded by Prof. Oliver M. Spencer. President Spencer was granted leave of absence for fifteen months to visit Europe. Prof. Nathan R. Leonard was elected President *pro tem.* President Spencer resigning, James Black, D. D., Vice-President of Washington and Jefferson College, Penn., was elected President. He entered upon his duties in September, 1868.

The Law Department was established in June, 1868, and, soon after, the Iowa Law School, at Des Moines, which had been in successful operation for three years, was transferred to Iowa City and merged in the department.

The Medical Department was established in 1869. Since April 11, 1870, the government of the University has been in the hands of a Board of Regents.

Dr. Black resigned in 1870, to take effect December 1; and March 1, 1871, Rev. George Thatcher was elected President.

In June, 1874, the chair of military instruction was established, and Lieutenant A. D. Schenk, Second Artillery, U. S.

A., was detailed by the President of the United States as Professor of Military Science and Tactics.

In June, 1877, Dr. Thatcher's connection with the University was terminated, and C. W. Slagle was elected President. He was succeeded in 1878 by J. L. Pickard, LL. D., who is the present incumbent.

The University has gained a reputation as one of the leading institutions of the West, and this position will doubtless be maintained. The present educational corps consists of the following, besides President Pickard: in the Collegiate Department, nine professors and six instructors, including the Professor of Military Science; in the Law Department, a chancellor, two professors and four lecturers; in the Medical Department, eight professors and ten assistant professors and lecturers.

No preparatory work is done in the University, but different high schools in the State, with approved courses of study, are admitted as preparatory departments of the University, whose graduates are admitted without examination. Common schools, high schools and university are thus made one connected system.

The present number of students in the Collegiate Department is: males, 163; females, 69; total, 232; in Law Department, 140; in Medical Department, 195.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

This is located at Cedar Falls, Black Hawk county, and was opened in 1876. The institution trains teachers for our schools, and is doing excellent, though limited, work. What is wanted is more

room and increased facilities of every kind. Other institutions of a similar kind should also be established throughout the State.

STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE.

The State Agricultural College and Farm were established by act of the General Assembly, approved March 23, 1858. The farm was located in Story county, at Ames. In 1862 Congress granted to Iowa 240,000 acres of land for the endowment of schools of agriculture and the mechanical arts. In 1864 the Assembly voted \$20,000 for the erection of the college building. In 1866 \$91,000 more were appropriated for the same purpose. The building was completed in 1868, and the institution was opened in the following year. The college is modeled to some extent after Michigan Agricultural College.

Tuition is free to pupils from the State over sixteen years of age. Students are required to work on the model farm two and a half hours each day. The faculty is of a very high character, and the institution one of the best of its kind. Sale of spirits, wine and beer as a beverage is forbidden by law within three miles of the college. The current expenses of this institution are paid by the income from the permanent endowment. A. S. Welch, LL. D., is President, and is assisted by twelve professors and eight instructors. Whole number of students admitted, 2,600; present number, 240. The college farm consists of 860 acres, of which 400 are under cultivation.

Besides the State University, State Agricultural College and State Normal

School, ample provision for higher education has been made by the different religious denominations, assisted by local and individual munificence. There are, exclusive of State institutions, 23 universities and colleges, 111 academies and other private schools. All these are in active operation, and most of them stand high. A list of the universities and colleges, and a brief notice of each, is herewith given:

Amity College is located at College Springs, Page county. S. C. Marshall is President. There are 6 instructors and 225 students.

Burlington University is located at Burlington, Des Moines county. E. F. Stearns is President of the faculty. There are 5 instructors and 63 students.

Callanan College is located at Des Moines, Polk county. There are 14 in the faculty, of which C. R. Pomeroy is President, and 183 students are enrolled.

Central University is located at Pella, Marian county. It is an institution of the Baptist denomination. Rev. G. W. Gardner is President of the faculty, which numbers 7. There are 196 students.

Cos College is located at Cedar Rapids, Linn county. S. Phelps is President. There are 10 in the faculty and 100 students.

Cornell College is located at Mt. Vernon, Linn county, and is under the control of the M. E. Church. W. F. King is President. There are 20 instructors and 400

students. This college is one of the highest in character, and has a large attendance.

Drake University is located at Des Moines, Polk county. G. T. Carpenter is President, and is ably assisted by 25 instructors. There are 125 students.

Griswold College is located at Davenport, Scott County, and is under the control of the Episcopal Church. W. S. Perry is President. There are 7 instructors and 80 students.

Iowa College is located at Grinnell, Poweshiek county. G. F. Magoun is President. There are 14 instructors and 359 students. The institution is one of the leading colleges in Iowa, and is permanently endowed.

Iowa Wesleyan University is located at Mt. Pleasant, Henry county. W. J. Spaulding is President. There are 6 in the faculty, and over 160 students in attendance. The University is under the auspices of the M. E. Church, and enjoys a high degree of prosperity.

Luther College is situated in Decorah, Winneshiek county. L. Larson is President of the faculty, which numbers 10. There are 165 students in attendance.

Clin College is located at Olin, Jones county. C. L. Porter is President.

Oskaloosa College is situated in Oskaloosa, Mahaska county. G. H. McLaughlin is President. The faculty numbers 5,

and the students 190. The college stands very high.

Penn College is situated in Oskaloosa, Mahaska county. B. Trueblood is President of the faculty, which numbers 5. There are 175 students in attendance.

Simpson Centenary College is located at Indianola, Warren county. E. L. Parks is President. There are 9 instructors and 150 students.

Tabor College is located at Tabor, Fremont county. Wm. M. Brooks is President. The college was modeled after Oberlin college, in Ohio. The faculty consists of 6, and there are 109 students.

Upper Iowa University is located at Fayette, Fayette county, and is under the control of the M. E. Church. Rev. J. W. Bissell is President. There are 11 instructors and 350 students. This University stands very high among the educational institutions of the State.

University of Des Moines, at Des Moines, has 5 instructors and 80 students.

Whittier College was established at Salem, Henry county, by the Friends. J. W. Coltrane is President. There are 4 instructors and 105 students.

Riverside Institute.—This school is located at Lyons, on a beautiful elevation overlooking the Mississippi river. Rev. W. T. Currie is the Principal of this Academy.

DEAF AND DUMB INSTITUTE.

By an act of the Legislature of Iowa, approved January 24, 1835, the Iowa Institute for the Deaf and Dumb was established at Iowa City.

In 1866 a great effort was made to remove the Institute to Des Moines; but it was finally permanently located at Council Bluffs, and the school opened in a rented building. In 1868 Commissioners were to locate a site, and superintend the erection of new building, for which the Legislature appropriated \$125,000. The Commissioners selected 90 acres of land two miles south of the city.

In October, 1870, the main building and one wing were completed and occupied. In February, 1877, fire destroyed the main building and east wing, and during the summer following a tornado blew off the roof of the new west wing and the walls were partially demolished. About 150 pupils were in attendance at the time of the fire. After that, half of the class were dismissed, and the number of pupils reduced to 70.

The present officers are: B. F. Clayton, President, Macedonia, term expires in 1886; A. Rogers, Secretary, term expires 1884; John H. Stubenranch, term expires in 1884. The county superintendent of schools annually reports all persons of school age that are deaf and dumb; also those too deaf to acquire learning in the common schools. The cost per pupil is \$28 per quarter, and is paid by the parents or guardian; but when unable to do so, the expense is borne by the respective county. The regular appropriation is \$11,000 per annum, drawn quarterly. Parents and

guardians are allowed to clothe their children.

The whole number admitted to the Institution is 621. Present number, 221. Last biennial appropriation, \$27,880.

COLLEGE FOR THE BLIND.

The first person to agitate the subject of an Institute for the Blind was Prof. Samuel Bacon, himself blind, who, in 1852, established a school of instruction at Keokuk. The next year the Institute was adopted by the State, and moved to Iowa City, by act of the Legislature, approved January 18, 1853, and opened for the reception of pupils, April 4, 1853. During the first term 23 pupils were admitted. Prof. Bacon, the Principal, made his first report in 1854, and suggested that the name be changed from "Asylum for the Blind" (which was the name first adopted) to that of "Institution for the Instruction of the Blind." This change was made in 1855, and the Legislature made an annual appropriation of \$55 per quarter for each pupil; afterward this appropriation was changed to \$3,000 per annum.

Prof. Bacon was a fine scholar, an economical manager, and in every way adapted to his position. During his administration the institution was, in a great measure, self-supporting by the sale of articles manufactured by the blind pupils. There was also a charge of \$25 as an admission fee for each pupil. Prof. Bacon founded the Blind Asylum at Jacksonville, Illinois.

In 1858 the citizens of Vinton, Benton county, donated a quarter section of land and \$5,000 for the establishment of the asylum at that place. On the 8th of May,

that same year, the trustees met at Vinton and made arrangements for securing the donation, and adopted a plan for the erection of a suitable building. In 1860 the contract for enclosing was let to Messrs. Finkbine and Lovelace, for \$10,420. In August, 1862, the goods and furniture were removed from Iowa City to Vinton, and in the fall of the same year the school was opened with 24 pupils.

The institution has been built at a vast expenditure of money, much greater than it seemed to require for the number of occupants. The Legislative Committee, who visited the college in 1878, expressed their astonishment at this utter disregard of the fitness of things. They could not understand why \$282,000 should have been expended for a massive building for the accommodation of only 130 people, costing the State over \$5,000 a year to heat it, and about \$500 a year for each pupil.

The present officers are: Robert Carothers, Superintendent; T. F. McCune, Assistant Superintendent; Trustees: Jacob Springer, President; M. H. Westbrook, J. F. White, C. O. Harrington, W. H. Leavitt, S. H. Watson. Whole number of occupants, 436. Present number, males, 36; females, 50. Salary of superintendent, \$1,200; assistant, \$700; trustees, \$4.00 per day and mileage. Annual appropriation, \$8,000, and \$128 per year allowed for each pupil. Annual meeting of trustees in June. Biennial appropriation in 1880, \$3,000.

IOWA HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE.

The Iowa Hospital for the Insane was established by an act of the Legislature, approved January 24, 1855. Gov. Grimes,

Edward Johnson, of Lee county, and Chas. S. Blake, of Henry county, were appointed to locate the institution and superintend the erection of the building; \$4,425 were appropriated by the Legislature for the site, and \$500,000 for the building. The commissioners located the institution at Mount Pleasant, Henry county, and a plan of the building was drawn by Dr. Bell, of Massachusetts. The building was designed to accommodate 300 patients, and in October work commenced, superintended by Henry Winslow. The Legislature had appropriated \$258,555.67 before it was completed. One hundred patients were admitted within three months. In April, 1876, a portion of the building was destroyed by fire. From the opening of the Hospital to the close of October, 1877, there were admitted 3,684 patients. Of these, 1,141 recovered, 505 were improved, 589 were discharged unimproved, and 1 died. During this period 1,384 of the patients were females.

The trustees are elected by the Legislature, and all officers are chosen by the trustees. Superintendents are chosen for six years. Dr. Ranney was first chosen in 1865; salary, \$2,000 annual. Whole number of patients admitted, 4,598; present number males, 298; present number females, 235. Trustees paid \$5 per day and mileage, not to exceed 30 days each year. Annual meeting, first Wednesday in October; quarterly, January, April and September.

Present officers are: Mark Ranney, M. D., Superintendent; H. M. Bassett, M. D., J. P. Brubaker, M. D., and Max Witte, M. D., assistant physicians.

HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE, AT INDEPENDENCE.

The Legislature of 1867-8 adopted measures providing for an additional hospital for the insane, and an appropriation of \$125,000 was made for that purpose. Maturin L. Fisher, of Clayton county, E. G. Morgan, of Webster county, and Albert Clark, of Buchanan county, were appointed commissioners to locate and superintend the erection of a building. These commissioners commenced their labors June 8, 1868, at Independence. They were authorized to select the most desirable location, of not less than 320 acres, within two miles of the city of Independence, that might be offered by the citizens free of charge. They finally selected a site on the west side of the Wapsipinicon river, about a mile from its banks, and about the same distance from Independence. The contract for building was awarded to David Armstrong, of Dubuque, for \$88,114. It was signed November 7, 1868, and work was immediately commenced. George Josselyn was appointed superintendent of the work. The first meeting of the trustees was called in July, 1872. At the September meeting, Albert Reynolds, M. D., was elected Superintendent of the Hospital; George Josselyn, Steward, and Mrs. Anna B. Josselyn, Matron.

The Hospital opened May 1, 1873. Whole number of patients admitted, 2,000; present number (1882), 533; males, 290; females, 243. Biennial appropriation (1880), \$35,300.

The present officers are: G. H. Hill, Superintendent; term expires in 1882; salary, \$1,600. H. G. Brainard, M. D.,

Assistant Superintendent; salary, \$1,000. Noyes Appleman, Steward; salary, \$900. Mrs. Lucy M. Gray, Matron; salary, \$800.

SOLDIERS' ORPHANS' HOME.

This institution is located at Davenport, Scott county, and was originated by Mrs. Annie Wittenmeyer, during the late rebellion. This noble woman called a convention at Muscatine, September 7, 1863, for the purpose of devising means for the education and support of the orphan children of Iowa, whose fathers lost their lives in defending their country's honor. The public interest in the movement was so great that all parts of the State were largely represented, and an association was organized, called the Iowa State Orphan Asylum. The first meeting of the trustees was held February 14, 1864, at Des Moines, when Gov. Kirkwood suggested that a home for disabled soldiers should be connected with the Asylum, and arrangements were made for raising funds. At the next meeting, in Davenport, the following month, a committee was appointed, of which Mr. Howell, of Keokuk, was chairman, to lease a suitable building, solicit donations, and procure suitable furniture. This committee secured a large brick building in Lawrence, VanBuren county, and engaged Mr. Fuller, of Mount Pleasant, as Steward. The work of preparation was conducted so vigorously that July 13, following, the executive committee announced that they were ready to receive children. Within three weeks 21 were admitted, and in a little more than six months the soldiers' orphans admitted numbered 70.

Miss M. Elliott, of Washington, was appointed the first Matron, but she resigned the following February, and was succeeded by Mrs. E. G. Platt, of Fremont county.

The Home was sustained by voluntary contributions, until 1866, when it was taken charge of by the State. The Legislature appropriated \$10 per month for each orphan actually supported, and provided for the establishment of three homes. The one in Cedar Falls was organized in 1865; an old hotel building was fitted up for it, and by the following January there were 96 inmates. In October, 1869, the Home was removed to a large brick building about two miles west of Cedar Falls, and was very prosperous for several years; but in 1876 the Legislature devoted this building to the State Normal School. The same year the Legislature also devoted the buildings and grounds of the Soldiers' Orphans' Home, at Glenwood, Mills county, to an Institution for the Support of Feeble-Minded Children. It also provided for the removal of the soldiers' orphans at Glenwood and Cedar Falls Homes to the institution located at Davenport.

The present officers are: S. W. Pierce, Superintendent; Mrs. F. W. Pierce, Matron. Whole number admitted, 1,525; present number, males, 79; females, 90. The 18th Grand Army Corps appropriated \$2,000 to build eight cottages, school house and other buildings; these have been completed, and the home will, when finished, accommodate 200 children. Superintendent's salary, \$1,200 per annum. Trustees are elected for two years.

ASYLUM FOR FEEBLE-MINDED CHILDREN.

An act of the General Assembly, approved March 17, 1878, provided for the establishment of an asylum for feeble-minded children at Glenwood, Mills county; and the buildings and grounds of the Soldiers' Orphans' Home at that place were taken for this purpose. The asylum was placed under the management of three trustees, one of whom should be a resident of Mills County.

The grounds to be used were found to be in a very dilapidated condition, and thorough changes were deemed necessary. The institution was opened September 1, 1876, and the first pupil admitted September 4. By November, 1877, the number of pupils had increased to 87. The whole number admitted has been 257. Present inmates number 200.

PENAL INSTITUTIONS.

The first penal institution was established by an act of the Territorial Legislature, approved January 25, 1839. This act authorized the Governor to draw the sum of \$20,000, appropriated by an act of Congress in 1838, for public buildings in the Territory of Iowa. It provided for a Board of Directors, consisting of three persons, to be elected by the Legislature, who should superintend the building of a penitentiary to be located within a mile of the public square, in the town of Fort Madison, county of Lee, provided that the latter deeded a suitable tract of land for the purpose, also a spring or stream of water for the use of the penitentiary.

The first directors were John S. David and John Claypole. They were given the power of appointing the warden, the latter

to appoint his own assistants. The citizens of Fort Madison executed a deed of 10 acres of land for the building, and Amos Ladd was appointed superintendent June 5, 1839. The work was soon entered upon, and the main building and warden's house were completed in the fall of 1841. It continued to meet with additions and improvements until the arrangements were all completed according to the design of the directors. The estimated cost of the building was \$55,933.90, and was designed of sufficient capacity to accommodate 138 convicts.

Iowa has adopted the enlightened policy of humane treatment of prisoners, and utilizes their labor for their own support. Their labor is let out to contractors, who pay the State a stipulated sum therefor, the latter furnishing shops, tools, machinery, etc., and the supervision of the convicts.

The present officers of the prison are: E. C. McMillen, Warden, elected 1878 and 1880; Hiel Hale, Deputy Warden; W. C. Gunn, Chaplain; A. W. Hoffmeister, Physician; M. T. Butterfield, Clerk.

The whole number of convicts admitted up to the present time (1882) is 3,887. Number of males in 1881, 350; females, 3; number of guards, 33. The Warden is chosen biennially by the Legislature, and receives a salary of \$2,000 per annum.

ANAMOSA PENITENTIARY.

In 1872 the first steps toward the erection of a prison at Anamosa, Jones county, were taken, and by an act of the General Assembly, approved April 23, this year, William Ure, Foster L. Downing and Martin Heisey were appointed commissioners

to construct and control prison buildings. They met on the 4th of June, following, and selected a site donated by the citizens of Anamosa. The plan, drawings and specifications were furnished by L. W. Foster & Co., of Des Moines, and work on the building was commenced September 28, 1872. In 1873, 20 convicts were transferred from the Fort Madison prison to Anamosa.

The officers of the Anamosa prison are: A. E. Martin, Warden; L. B. Peet, Deputy Warden; Mrs. A. C. Merrill, Chaplain; L. J. Adair, Physician; T. P. Parsons, Clerk. The whole number admitted since it was opened is 816. Number of males in 1882, 133; females, 2. Salaries of officers the same as those of the Fort Madison penitentiary.

BOYS' REFORM SCHOOL.

By act approved March 31, 1868, the General Assembly established a reform school at Salem, Henry county, and provided for a Board of Trustees, to consist of one person from each Congressional District. The trustees immediately leased the property of the Iowa Manual Labor Institute, and October 7 following, the school received its first inmate. The law at first provided for the admission of children of both sexes under 18 years of age. The trustees were directed to organize a separate school for girls.

In 1872 the school was permanently located at Eldora, Hardin county, and \$45,000 were appropriated for the necessary buildings.

In 1876 the law was so amended that only children over 7 and under 16 years of age were admitted.

The children are taught the elements of education, in particular the useful branches, and are also trained in some regular course of labor, as is best suited to their age, disposition and capacity. They are kept until they arrive at majority, unless bound out to some responsible party, which relieves the State of their care. Occasionally they are discharged before the age of 21, for good conduct.

The institution is managed by five trustees, elected by the Legislature. Whole number of boys admitted, 818. There are 204 inmates at present, and also 63 in the girls' department, at Michellville. The biennial appropriation for 1880 was \$16,900.

STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

By act of the General Assembly approved January 28, 1857, a State Historical Society was provided for in connection with the University. At the commencement, an appropriation of \$250 was made, to be expended in collecting and preserving a library of books, pamphlets, papers, paintings and other materials illustrative of the history of Iowa. There was appropriated the sum of \$500 per annum to maintain this Society. The management consists of a board of 18 curators, nine appointed by the Governor and nine elected by vote of the Society.

The State Historical Society has published a series of very valuable collections, including history, biography, sketches, reminiscences, etc., with quite a large number of finely engraved portraits of prominent and early settlers, under the title of "Annals of Iowa."

STATE AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY.

This Society is conducted under the auspices of the State, and is one of the greatest promoters of the welfare of the people under the management of the State government. It should receive more pecuniary assistance than it does. The Society holds an annual fair, which has occurred at Des Moines since 1878. At its meetings subjects are discussed of the highest interest and value, and these proceedings are published at the expense of the State.

The officers are a President, Vice-President, Secretary, and Treasurer and five Directors. The last hold office for two years, and the other officers one year.

FISH HATCHING-HOUSE.

This was established in 1874, and has for its object the supplying of rivers and lakes with valuable fish. The General Assembly first appropriated the sum of \$3,000. Three fish commissioners were appointed, and the State is divided into three districts, one for each commissioner. The Hatching-House was erected near Anamosa, Jones county, and is conducted in the same manner as similar houses in other States. Since 1876 there has been but one commissioner, B. F. Shaw. Mr. Shaw is enthusiastic in his work, and has distributed hundreds of thousands of small fish of various kinds in the rivers and lakes of Iowa. The 16th General Assembly passed an act in 1878 prohibiting the catching of any kind of fish except brook trout from March until June of each year.

CHAPTER X.

POLITICAL.

The Territory of Iowa was organized in 1838, and the following Territorial officers were appointed by President Van Buren: Governor, Robert Lucas, of Ohio; Secretary of the Territory, William B. Conway; Chief Justice, Charles Mason, of Burlington; Associate Justices, Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, and Joseph Williams, of Pennsylvania; Attorney-General, M. Van Allen, of New York; Marshal, Francis Gehon, of Dubuque.

The first election was for members of the Territorial Legislature and a delegate to Congress. The Democracy controlled the Legislature by a large majority. The vote on Delegate was as follows :

Wm. W. Chapman, Dem	1,490
Peter H. Engle, Dem.....	1,454
B. F. Wallace, Whig.....	918
David Rorer, Dem.....	605
Mr. Talliafero.....	30

The election of 1839 was for members of the Second Territorial Legislature, and created little interest.

In 1840, the year of the "hard cider campaign," the interest was awakened, and both parties put in nomination candidates for Delegate to Congress. There was also an election for Constitutional Convention, which was defeated. The vote on Delegate was as follows:

A. C. Dodge, Dem.....	4,009—515
Alfred Rich, Whig.....	3,494
Mr. Churchman.....	92

The Whigs held a convention in 1841, at Davenport, on the 5th day of May, and adopted the following platform :

WHEREAS, It has pleased the Governor of the Universe, by one of those inscrutable acts the righteousness of which no man may question, to take from the American people their beloved Chief Magistrate, William Henry Harrison, and transfer him from this to another, and, we trust, to a better world; therefore,

Resolved, That we sincerely mourn over and deplore the loss of one whose services in every department of society have been so pre-eminently useful. As a citizen, he was beloved for his rectitude and benevolence; as a soldier, distinguished for his bravery and success; as a statesman, his ability, purity and patriotism were remarkable; as a Christian, he was humble and pious. In short, his whole character was made up of traits seldom to be found in men occupying the place in society he filled, and is worthy of imitation by all those who love their country.

Resolved, As a token of our sorrow on this providential bereavement, we will wear the usual badge of mourning thirty days; and that we concur with President Tyler on recommending to the people of the United States that the 14th of May be observed as a day of fasting and prayer.

Resolved, That we have full confidence in the ability and current political sentiments of John

Tyler, who, by the voice of the people and the Providence of God, now fills the Executive Chair of the United States.

Resolved, That we recognize in John Chambers, the gentleman lately appointed to the Executive Chair of Iowa, a sterling Democratic Whig; one whose early life is honorably identified with the history of our late war with Great Britain; and whose uniform devotion to the best interests of our country affords us a sure guaranty of his usefulness in this Territory.

Alfred Rich was again nominated for Delegate to Congress.

The Democrats held their convention June 7, at Iowa City, and passed the following resolutions :

WHEREAS, The Federalists, or self-styled Whigs of Iowa, flushed with their recent victory in the Presidential contest, and secure in the enjoyment of power, are laboring zealously and perseveringly to effect a revolution in the political character of the Territory, to accomplish which all their united energies will be brought into action at the next general election; and,

WHEREAS, The Democracy here, as well as elsewhere, believing the principles of their party to be based upon the immutable and eternal doctrines of right and justice, feel it to be their duty to maintain and assert them upon all proper occasions—in the hour of defeat as when triumphant; and,

WHEREAS, By union and harmony, exertion and activity, we can administer a rebuke to the arrogant spirit of Federalism, at our next general election, which, while it will exhibit Iowa to the Democracy of the Union in the most enviable light, will also demonstrate to the enemies of our principles the futility and hopelessness of their efforts to obtain the ascendancy; therefore,

Resolved, That it is the duty of every Democrat of Iowa, no matter what may be his station in life, to be watchful, vigilant and active in maintaining the ascendancy of his party in the Territory; and it is earnestly urged upon all that

they lay aside local questions and sectional feelings, and unite heart and hand in exterminating their common enemy, Federalism, from the Territory.

Resolved, That Iowa, in defiance of the efforts of the National administration to throw around her the shackles of Federalism, is, and will continue to be, Democratic to the core; and she spurns, with a proper indignation, the attempt of those in power to enslave her, by sending her rulers from abroad, whose chief recommendation is, that they have not only been noisy, but brawling, clamorous politicians.

Resolved, That in the appointment of David Webster to be Secretary of the State, we see the destinies of our beloved country committed to the hands of a man who, during the late war with Great Britain, pursued a course to which the epithet of "moral treason" was justly applied at the time. In the gloomiest period of the war, Mr. Webster was found acting, upon all occasions, in opposition to every war measure brought forward by the friends of the country; and the journals of Congress and speeches of Mr. Webster clearly established the fact that, though not a member, he connived at and leagued in with the traitorous Hartford Convention.

Resolved, That the recent astounding and extraordinary disclosures made by the stockholders of the United States Bank, with regard to the mismanagement, fraud and corruption of that wholesale swindling institution, prove the correctness of the course of the Democracy of the Nation in refusing to grant it a new charter, and redounds greatly to the sagacity, honesty and Roman firmness of our late venerable and iron-nerved President, Andrew Jackson.

Resolved, That the distribution of the public lands is a measure not only fraught with evil, on the grounds of its illegality, but that, were it carried into effect, would greatly prejudice the rights and interests of the new States and Territories.

Resolved, That a permanent prospective pre-emption law is the only effectual means of securing to the hardy pioneer his home,—the

result of his enterprise and toil, which alone has brought our lovely and cultivated plains from the rude hand of nature to their present high state of cultivation.

Resolved, That in Thomas H. Benton, the bold and fearless leader of the Democracy of our country, on this as well as all the matters of western policy, we behold the poor man's true and firmest friend, in whom, as the advocate of their interests and rights, they have the highest confidence, and on whom they can rely for support and protection in the enjoyment of rights and privileges which it has ever been the policy of the Federalists to divest them of.

Resolved, That Democracy is based upon the principles of equal rights and justice to all men; that to deprive man of the privileges bestowed upon him by the laws of nature and his country, without yielding him a just equivalent, is to take from him all that renders life worthy his possession—Independence of action; such we believe to be the effect of the recent order of the present Chief Magistrate.

Resolved, That we respect all, of whatever station, who boldly and fearlessly advocate our rights and secure us in the free enjoyment of the same, while we heartily despise and condemn those, come from whence they may, who are leagued with our enemies in their efforts to wrest from us our homes and sacred altars.

Resolved, That it is the characteristic doctrine of Democracy to secure to all the enjoyment of rights and privileges inalienable to freemen, and that the proscription of foreigners by the Federalists is a contracted effort to secure to themselves the inestimable privileges of freedom and free government, and thus cut off a large portion of the human family from rights which the charter of our liberties declare are granted to all.

Gen. A. C. Dodge was placed in nomination, and elected by the following vote:
A. C. Dodge, Dem4,828—513
Alfred Rich, Whig4,815

No platforms were adopted by the parties in 1842; neither was there in 1843.

William H. Wallace was nominated by the Whigs and A. C. Dodge by the Democrats for Delegate to Congress. The vote stood:

A. C. Dodge, Dem6,064—1,272
William Wallace, Whig4,813

On the 9th day of January, 1844, the Whigs met in convention, at Iowa City, and without making nominations adopted the following platform:

Resolved, That public meetings for the free interchange of feelings and opinions on the part of the American people, in regard to important measures, are interwoven with our political institutions, and necessary to the perpetuity of our national liberty.

Resolved, That it is the duty of all patriots to keep a watchful eye upon their rulers, and to resist at the threshold every inroad to corruption; that we deprecate the prostitution of the patronage of the President and of the different officers of the Government to the services of a party and the practice of offering the offices of honor and profit as a reward for political treachery; that we believe this exercise of power to be eminently dangerous to the political integrity and patriotism of the country, and that a limitation to one Presidential term would, in a great degree, arrest the progress of corruption and political profligacy.

Resolved, That inasmuch as the States, in the formation of the constitution, surrendered to the General Government exclusive control of all the sources of incidental revenue and reserved to themselves the right of taxation alone as a source of revenue to meet their individual wants; justice, reason, and common honesty require that the General Government should provide an incidental revenue equal to all the wants of the Government, without resorting to the proceeds of the public lands or the odious and oppressive measure of direct taxation as contended for by the so-called Democratic party.

Resolved, That we regard the proceeds of the sales of public lands as the legitimate property of the States, and as only a trust fund in the hands of the General Government, and that the trust should be executed without further delay by a distribution of the same among the States and Territories; that this measure is especially a debt of justice at this time, when many of the States are groaning with taxation and almost driven to bankruptcy by an accumulation of debts, which have resulted in a great measure from the ruinous policy of the so-called Democratic party.

Resolved, That we deprecate experiments in legislation where the result is uncertain and unascertainable, and that while we should avoid the errors of the past, we should cling with unflinching tenacity to those institutions which have successfully stood the test of experiment, and have received the sanction and support of the framers of the constitution.

Resolved, That we deem the establishment of a national currency of certain value and everywhere received, as indispensably necessary to the greatest degree of national prosperity; that the international commerce of this widely extended country is greatly retarded and heavily burdened with taxation by the want of a common medium of exchange, and that it is the constitutional duty of the General Government to remove all impediments to its successful prosecution, and to foster and encourage the internal commerce and enterprise, the interchange of commodities among the States, not only by a reasonable system of internal improvements of a general character, but also by furnishing to the nation a currency of equal value in all parts of its wide-spread domain, and that the experience of the past fully proves that this end has been accomplished by a national bank, can be again accomplished by a national bank, and in no way so safely and so certainly as by the agency of a well regulated national bank.

Resolved, That a tariff which will afford a revenue adequate to all the wants of the General Government, and at the same time protect the agricultural and mechanical industry of the American people, is a measure necessary to secure the prosperity of the country, and

warmly advocated by the Whig party of this Territory.

Resolved, That although we have no right to vote at the approaching Presidential election, yet we look forward to the exertions of our friends of the States for the elevation of Henry Clay to the Chief Magistracy of the Union with intense interest and assurance of our most ardent wishes for their success.

Resolved, That governments should be administered so as to produce the greatest good to the greatest number, and that this is true *Democracy*; that the self-styled Democratic party, by the policy they have pursued for the last ten years in their efforts to destroy the prosperity of our farmers and mechanics by rejecting a tariff for revenue and protection, by destroying the best currency ever possessed in any nation, by seeking to deprive us of all currency except gold and silver, in refusing to the indebted States relief by paying to them their proportion of the proceeds of the public lands, in their continued uniform and violent opposition to all measures calculated to advance the national and individual prosperity, by means of the encouragement of commerce and internal improvements, by a narrow and selfish policy in converting the executive power into an engine of party, by their federal and aristocratic exertions to maintain the veto power, and consolidate all the powers of Government in one leader, thereby rendering the administration of the Government a mere machine of party, in their repeated efforts to undermine and destroy the constitution and laws of Congress, by openly disregarding the rights secured by those laws, in their demoralizing efforts to induce the States to disregard their honor and repudiate their debts, in their open violation of private rights, by repealing charters and violating the obligation of contract; in short, by their whole policy and principles which, in a time of peace, and abundant crops, and with the smiles of heaven, have reduced this wealthy, proud and prosperous nation to actual bankruptcy, national and individual, they have forfeited the name of Democrats, and as a party are no longer to be trusted with the reins of power.

The Democrats adopted no platform in 1844.

The Legislature on the 12th of February, 1844, passed another act submitting the question of a constitutional convention to the people, which was carried. A constitution was framed by this convention, and Congress passed an act providing for the admission of Iowa as a State; but curtailing the northern and western boundaries. At an election held in April, 1845, the people rejected the constitution. The August election, 1845, was for Delegate to Congress. Ralph P. Lowe secured the Whig nomination, while A. C. Dodge was nominated for re-election by the Democrats. The vote stood:

A. C. Dodge, Dem.....	7,512—831
R. P. Lowe, Whig.....	6,681

In April, 1846, delegates were chosen to a second constitutional convention, which met at Iowa City, May 4, 1846. The constitution framed by this body was accepted by the people in August, Congress having repealed the obnoxious features respecting boundaries, giving Iowa the territory to which it was justly entitled.

After the adoption of this constitution, the Whigs met in convention at Iowa City, September 25, and nominated the following State ticket: Governor, Thos. McKnight; Secretary of State, James H. Cowles; Auditor of State, Eastin Morris; Treasurer of State, Egbert T. Smith. The following platform was adopted:

Resolved, That, considering it our duty, as Whigs, to effect a thorough organization of our party, and, by use of all honorable means, faithfully and diligently strive to ensure the success of our political principles in the State of Iowa.

Resolved, That we, as Whigs, do proudly and unhesitatingly proclaim to the world the following distinctive and leading principles, that we, as a party, avow and advocate, and which, if carried out, we honestly believe will restore our beloved country to its prosperity, and its institutions to their pristine purity:

1. A sound national currency, regulated by the will and authority of the people.

2. A tariff that shall afford sufficient revenue to the national treasury and just protection to American labor.

3. More perfect restraints upon executive power, especially upon the exercise of the veto.

4. An equitable distribution of the proceeds of the sales of the public lands among all the States.

5. One Presidential term.

6. Expenditure of the surplus revenue in national improvements that will embrace the great rivers, lakes, and main arteries of communication throughout our country, thus securing the most efficient means of defense in war and commercial intercourse in peace.

Resolved, That the re-enactment of the thrice condemned sub-treasury, which will have the effect of drawing all coin from circulation and locking it up in the vaults and safes of the General Government, the passage of McKay's British tariff bill discriminating in favor of foreign and against American labor, and striking a blow, intended to be fatal, to home market for American agricultural productions, and the executive veto of the river and harbor bill which paralyzes the western farmer's hope of just facilities for transporting his surplus products to a market, and cripples the energies of commerce in every division of the Union, should consign the present administration to a condemnation so deep that the hand of political resurrection could never reach it.

Resolved, That we hold these truths to be self-evident, that the forty-ninth degree of north latitude is not fifty-four degrees, forty minutes; that James K. Polk's late letter was a deception and falsehood of a character so base as none but the most dishonorable mind would have resorted to; that McKay's tariff is not a judicious revenue

tariff affording incidental protect to American industry; that the annexation of Texas is not a peaceful acquisition; that lamp-black and rags, though called treasury notes and drawn on a bankrupt treasury, are not the constitutional currency, and that locofocoism is not Democracy.

Resolved, That we believe the American system of Henry Clay, as exemplified in the tariff of 1842, is essential to the independence and happiness of the producing classes of the United States; that in its protection of home productions it nerves the arm of the farmer and makes glad the hearts of the mechanic and manufacturer by ensuring them a constant and satisfactory remuneration for their toils, and that it is found by the test of experience to be the only permanent check on the excessive importations of former years, which have been the principal cause of hard times, repudiation, bankruptcy, and dishonor.

Resolved, That we regard the adoption of the constitution at the recent election, by reason of the highly illiberal character of some of its provisions, as an event not calculated to promote the future welfare and prosperity of the State of Iowa, and that it is our imperative duty to procure its speedy amendment.

Resolved, That we pledge ourselves to use our utmost exertions to keep up a thorough organization of the Whig party in Iowa; and although our opponents claim erroneously, as we believe, to possess an advantage in numbers and depend upon ignorance, prejudice and credulity for success, yet, having a superiority in the principles we profess, we have implicit confidence in the dawning of a brighter day, when the clouds and darkness of locofocoism will be dispelled by the cheering rays and invigorating influence of truth and knowledge.

On motion, it was

Resolved, That we recommend to the support of the people of Iowa, at the coming election, the ticket nominated by this convention; that we believe the candidates to be good men, and that the members of this convention, in behalf of those for whom they act, pledge to them a cordial and zealous support.

The Democratic Convention was held September 24, which nominated the following ticket: Governor, Ansel Briggs; Secretary of State, E. Cutler, Jr.; Auditor of State, J. T. Fales; Treasurer, Morgan Reno.

The following platform was adopted:

Resolved, That the conduct of James K. Polk, since he has been President of the United States, and particularly during the last session of Congress, has been that of an unwavering and unflinching Democrat; that Young Hickory has proved himself to be a true scion of Old Hickory; and we tender to him and his coadjutors in the executive department the gratitude of the people of the State of Iowa.

Resolved, That the recent session of Congress has been one of the greatest importance to the people of these United States, since the time of Mr. Jefferson, and we confidently regard the acts passed by it, particularly the passage of the Independent Treasury Bill, the settlement of the Oregon question (though the people of Iowa would have preferred 54, 40), and the repeal of the odious tariff act of 1842, as destined to advance the welfare, promote the interest, and add to the peace and harmony not only of our people, but of the civilized world.

Resolved, That the repeal of the unjust, unequal and fraudulent tariff act of 1842, at the recent session of Congress, deserves the highest praise from the people of Iowa, and entitles those members of Congress who voted for it to the lasting gratitude of all good citizens; that by its minimum and specific duties—by its unequal and unjust protection of the capitalists and moneyed institutions, and by its casting the burden of taxation upon the laboring masses, and exempting the upper ten thousand, it was absolutely a federal tariff, based on the doctrines of the great God-like Belshazzar of Massachusetts, viz: "Let the Government take care of the rich, and the rich take care of the poor"; that the conduct of the Vice-President of the United States, upon that great question of the age, entitles him to the highest place in the confidence of the Democracy of the United States.

Resolved, That all modes of raising revenue for the support of Government are taxes upon the capital, labor and industry of the country; and that it is the duty of a good government to impose its taxes in such a manner as to bear equally on all classes of society; and that any government which, in levying duties for raising revenue, impresses burdens on any one class of society, to build up others, though republican in form, is tyrannical in deed, ceases to be a just government, and is unworthy of the confidence or support of a free people.

Resolved, That the separation of the public moneys from the banking institutions of the country, in the passage of the Independent Treasury Bill, meets the approbation of this Convention, and the recent vote of the people of this State, adopting the Constitution, is a decisive indication of public sentiment against all banking institutions of whatever name, nature or description.

Resolved, That the repeated unjust aggression of the Mexican people and Mexican Government have long since called for redress, and the spirit which has discouraged, opposed and denounced the war which our Government is now carrying on against Mexico, is the same spirit which opposed the formation of a Republican Government, opposed Jefferson and denounced the last war with Great Britain, and now, as they did then, from a federal fountain.

Resolved, That General Taylor and our little army have won for themselves the everlasting gratitude of the country, for which they will never, like Scott, be exposed to a shot in their rear from Washington or any other part of the country.

Resolved, That we repudiate the idea of party without principles; that Democracy has certain fixed and unalterable principles, among which are equal rights and equal protection to all, unlimited rights of suffrage to every freeman, no property qualifications or religious tests, sovereignty of the people, subjection of the Legislature to the will of the people, obedience to the instructions of constituents, or resignation, and restriction of all exclusive privileges to corporations to a level with individual rights.

Resolved, That henceforth, as a political party, we are determined to know nothing but Democracy, and that we will support men only for their principles. Our motto will be: Less legislation, few laws, strict obedience, short sessions, light taxes, and no State debt.

The vote on Governor was as follows:

Ansel Briggs, Dem.....	7,626—247
Thomas McKnight, Whig.....	7,879

The office of State Superintendent of Public Instruction having been vacated, it was provided in the act that an election should be held the first Monday in April, 1847, for the purpose of filling the office. The Whigs placed James Harlan in nomination, and the Democrats, Charles Mason. Harlan was elected by a majority of 413 out of a total vote of 15,663.

By act approved February 24, 1847, the Legislature created a Board of Public Works for the improvement of Des Moines river, and provided for the election of a President, Secretary and Treasurer of such on the first Monday in August. The Democrats in State convention at Iowa City, June 11, placed the following ticket in the field: President of Board, H. W. Sample; Secretary, Charles Corkery; Treasurer, Paul Bratton. The following platform was adopted:

WHEREAS, Our country is at present engaged in an expensive and sanguinary war, forced upon her against her will, and carried on to repel aggravated and repeated instances of insult and injustice; and,

WHEREAS, There are those among us, native-born Americans, who maintain that Mexico is in the right and the United States in the wrong in this war; and,

WHEREAS, The public mind is, at the present time, agitated by other great questions of national policy, in relation to which it is proper that the Democracy of Iowa should speak out

through their representatives here assembled; therefore,

Resolved, That we indignantly repel the charge made by the Whig press and the Whig leaders, that the war is one of aggression and conquest. The United States, we fearlessly assert, have for years submitted to treatment at the hands of Mexico which, by any European government, would have been regarded as a good cause of war, and which our own government would have made cause of quarrel with any transatlantic power.

Resolved, That we triumphantly point to the repeated efforts made by our government, since the commencement of the war, to re-open negotiations with Mexico with a view of putting an end to hostilities as evidence of the pacific motives by which it is actuated, and we rely upon this testimony for the justification of our government in the eyes of the civilized world. We also point, with the highest satisfaction, to the humane and Christian-like manner in which the war has been conducted on our part, showing, as it does, that the United States have throughout acted upon principle in every respect worthy of the enlightened and civilized age in which we live.

Resolved, That we have the most unlimited confidence in the ability and statesman-like qualities of President Polk; that the measures of his administration, standing, as they have done, the test of time, have our most cordial approbation; that in the prosecution of the war with Mexico, he and the several members of his cabinet have evinced the most signal energy and capacity; that the brilliant success of our arms at every point, and the fact that in the short space of one year more than one-half of Mexico has been overcome by our troops, and is now in our possession, furnishes a refutation of the assertion sometimes heard from the Whigs, that the war has been inefficiently conducted, and that the country has the amplest cause to congratulate itself that, great and important as the crisis is, it has men at the head of affairs fully equal to the emergency.

Resolved, That the thanks of the American people are due to Major-Generals Scott and

Taylor, their officers and men, for their courage, bravery and endurance; that in the victories they have achieved, they have shed imperishable honor upon their country's flag at the same time that they have won for themselves, one and all, chaplets of imperishable renown.

Resolved, That in the demand which now exists in the countries of the old world for American provisions, we have an illustration of the incalculable benefits which are sure to result to the United States, and particularly to the great West, from reciprocal interchange of commodities; that the agriculturists of Iowa have sensibly partaken of the benefits resulting from this liberal system of policy, and in the name of the Democratic party of Iowa, we tender to President Polk and the Democratic members of Congress our thanks for the enactment of a tariff, which is likely to have the effect of causing foreign countries to still further abolish their restrictions upon American grain and American provisions.

Resolved, That the evidence to be found in the fact that, within the last three months, the enormous sum of fifty-five millions of dollars has been offered to be loaned to the Government at a premium, is a proud vindication of the financial ability of the Government, at the same time that it rebukes with merited severity the croaking of those who, at the commencement of the war, predicted that the treasury would be beggared in less than a year, with no means of replenishing it.

Resolved, That we approve of the conduct of the Democratic members of our first State Legislature. Under the peculiar circumstances by which they were surrounded, their conduct was such as became them, and is sustained by the entire Democracy of the State.

Resolved, That the Democratic party have ever regarded education as the only means of preserving and perpetuating our republican institutions; that it is now and ever has been solicitous for its extension throughout the whole length and breadth of our land; and that it is one of the chief objects of the Democratic party of this State to establish such a system of free schools as will enable every child within its borders to

qualify himself to perform all the duties devolving upon a citizen of this favored country.

Resolved, That we pledge ourselves collectively to support the nominees of this convention; that in our respective counties we will spare no efforts to promote their success; that we will permit no selfish consideration, no sectional feelings, to influence us, but, rallying under the banner of the good old cause, the cause of Democracy, we will march on to victory, triumphant victory!

The Whigs nominated for President of the Board, Geo. Wilson; Secretary, Madison Dagger; Treasurer, Pierre B Fagan. Sample was elected over Wilson by 510 majority, out of a total vote of 16,250.

The Whigs of Iowa were first in the field in 1848, meeting in convention May 11th, at Iowa City. They nominated for Secretary of State J. M. Coleman; Auditor, M. Morley; Treasurer, Robert Holmes. The following platform was adopted:

The Government of the United States is based upon and exists only by the consent of the people; and,

WHEREAS, It is the duty as well as the rights of the citizens of the United States to meet in their primary capacity, whenever their judgment may dictate, to examine into the affairs of the Government; and,

WHEREAS, This right carries with it the power to approve the conduct of their public servants, whenever approval is merited by faithfulness and integrity, so it equally confers the duty of exposing imbecility, selfishness and corruption, when they exist in the administration of the Republic, and of denouncing those who, disregarding the example and admonitions of the Fathers of the Republic, are abandoning the true principles on which our civil institutions are founded, and proclaiming and carrying out measures that cannot but prove detrimental to the harmony and best interests of the Union, and may eventuate in the overthrow of our present Republican form of government; therefore,

Resolved, By the Whigs of Iowa, through their Representatives in State Convention assembled, that the Government of the United States is a limited Government, divided into three departments, each having its appropriate sphere, and separate and well-defined duties to perform; that it is necessary to the stability and perpetuity of our institutions, that the Executive, Legislative and Judicial Departments should be kept distinct, and confined to their legitimate duties; and that any encroachment, by one department, upon either of the others, is a violation of the spirit and letter of the constitution, and should call down the severest reprehension of the American people.

Resolved, That the admonition of a late President of the United States, "Keep your eye upon the President," should especially recommend itself to all the people in times like the present; that the Government can only be kept pure by the constant watchfulness of the people and the expression of their loudest censure, when speculation and corruption is detected.

Resolved, That entertaining these opinions, we have no hesitation in declaring that the elevation of James K. Polk to the Presidential office was a sad mishap to the American Government; and that his administration, by its total abandonment of the principles of true Republicanism, as taught by Washington, Jefferson and Madison; by its encroachments on the national constitution, and its entire disregard of the will of the people, as expressed through their Representatives in Congress; by its denunciations of its own constituents, its futile attempt to misrepresent facts and conceal the truth, its endeavors to prostrate the industrial energies of the people and discriminate in favor of the manufactures and machinery of Europe, its violation of its own much lauded system of finance, the sub-treasury, thereby furnishing the people with promise to pay its officers with gold and silver; by its war, commenced without the assent of the war-making power, against a weak and distracted sister Republic, while at the same time, it ignobly and cowardly crouched before the lion of England, and took back its own assertions; its public debt of one hundred millions

and its sacrifice of human life; its veto of measures that met the approval of every former President; and, worse than all, by its infamous attempt to rob of their well-earned laurels, won on the tented field, in the heart of the enemy's country, those who commanded the armies of the Republic, and bring them into unmerited disgrace before the American people,—by this aggregation of misdeeds, has signalized itself as the worst, most selfish and corrupt administration the United States ever had.

Resolved, That, while we concede that it is the duty of every citizen to support his country when engaged in a conflict with a foreign power, yet we equally insist that it is the duty of the people to hold their public servants to a strict accountability, and honestly to condemn whatever their judgment cannot approve; that we indignantly hurl back the imputation of James K. Polk and his parasites, that the Whig party of the Union are wanting in love of country, and deficient in its defense, and in evidence of the patriotism of the Whig party, we proudly point to the commanding generals, the distinguished officers and the brave soldiers who, in our army in Mexico, have shed luster upon themselves and renown upon the flag of their country.

Resolved, That, believing the war terminated, our convictions require us to declare that the war with Mexico was a war brought on by the Executive, without the approbation of the war-making power, that had the same prudence which governed the administration in its intercourse with Great Britain, relative to the settlement of the Oregon question, exercised toward Mexico, a nation whose internal dissensions and weakness demanded our forbearance, the war would have been averted, and the boundaries between the two nations amicably and satisfactorily settled.

Resolved, That we are in favor of the application of the principle contained in the Wilmot proviso (so called), to all territory to be incorporated into this Union, and are utterly opposed to the further extension of slave territory.

Resolved, That our opposition to the sub-treasury and the tariff of 1845 has not been dimin-

ished by the evidence furnished us of their operations; that they are twin measures, calculated and designed to depress the free labor of the country, for the benefit of a minority of the people—the one operating to lessen the price of labor, and bring down the wages of freemen, and the other throwing open our ports for the introduction of the productions of the pauper labor of Europe, thereby crippling our own manufacturers and compelling them either to sacrifice their laborers or close their business; that the one has failed as a disturbing system of the Government, the administration having been compelled to resort to banks and paper in making their payments, and the other, as a revenue measure, has proved entirely inadequate to the support of the ordinary expenses of the Government; that the one, by withdrawing from circulation, and shutting up in its vaults a large amount of specie, and the other, by overstocking the market with foreign goods, have largely contributed towards, if they have not entirely produced, the present financial difficulties; and that we cannot but foresee that the country will soon be visited, if these measures are continued, with a commercial revulsion as great and disastrous as that of 1837.

Resolved, That the profession of the administration of James K. Polk, that it is in favor of, and devoted to, an exclusively metallic currency, while it is issuing millions upon millions of paper money, in shape of treasury notes, irredeemable in specie, is an insult to the American people, and deserves the unqualified denunciation of every lover of truth and honesty.

Resolved, That the great West, whose population and commerce are rapidly increasing, bearing, as it does, its full proportion of the public burdens, is entitled to some consideration at the hands of the General Government, and to some participation in the Union; that the Mississippi river is to the whole Mississippi Valley what the Atlantic is to the Eastern and the lakes are to the Northern States; that if it is constitutional to clear and improve any harbors in the latter, it is equally constitutional to do the same in the former; that the River and Harbor Bill of the last session of Congress contained only appro-

priations for work that had met the approval of Jackson and VanBuren; that the veto of that measure by the Executive was a high-handed usurpation upon the rights of the people and their representatives, uncalled for and unnecessary, and that, by that act, James K. Polk proved himself false to the principles of his predecessors, and hostile to the future growth and best interests of the West.

Resolved, That in view of the misrule, venality and infractions of the Constitution which have characterized the present administration, we deem the approaching Presidential election one of the most important that has occurred since the organization of the Government; that it is necessary to the preservation of the institutions bequeathed to us by our fathers, that there should be a change of rulers as well as a change of measures; that, animated by a sincere desire to promote the welfare and honor of our country, we have determined to buckle on our armor and enlist for the war; and, in the language of one who never faltered in his devotion to his country, we call upon every Whig in Iowa to "Arouse! Awake! Shake off the dew-drops that glitter on your garments!" and, in company with your brethren throughout the Union, "Once more march forth to battle and to victory!"

Resolved, That, although the Whig party of Iowa has expressed a preference for General Taylor as the Whig candidate for President, yet they deem it due to themselves to declare that they commit the whole subject into the hands of the Whig National Convention, and whoever may be the nominee of that body for President, the Whigs of Iowa will give him a cordial support.

Resolved, That locofocoism in Iowa has proved itself a faction, "held together by the coercive power of public plunder," and devoid alike of generosity and principle; that, under cover of an assumed love of law and order, it has undertaken and cast from office a citizen chosen by a large majority of the popular voice, while, at the same time, it is represented in Congress by men elected without the shadow of law; that in foisting into the halls of Legislature, men who had no right there, for the purpose of carrying out

their own selfish designs, they were guilty of a clear violation of constitutional law, and of usurpation upon the rights of the people; and that the Whig members of the Legislature, by refusing to go into the election of Senators and Supreme Judges, while those individuals exercised the functions of Representatives, truly reflected the will of their constituents, and deserve the thanks of every friend of good government.

Resolved, That we most cordially commend to the support of the people of Iowa the ticket placed in nomination by this convention, of State officers and electors of President and Vice President; that they are citizens distinguished for their ability, integrity, patriotism and correct moral deportment; and that we pledge to this ticket a full, hearty and zealous co-operation in the ensuing canvass, with the confident assurance that if every Whig does his "duty, his whole duty, and nothing short of his duty," at the ballot-box, they will receive from the people of Iowa a majority of their suffrages.

Resolved, That we are watching with deep interest the recent movements in Europe, indicating as they do, the spread of popular liberty, and the determination on the part of the masses to throw off the fetters of despotism and kingly rule; that we joyfully admit into the brotherhood of republicanism the new republic of France, trusting that an all-wise Providence will guide and watch over the destinies of the new government and establish it on a permanent basis; and that to the masses of the other nations of Europe, who are now struggling to be free, we tender our warmest sympathies, and bid them a heartfelt God-speed in their efforts to obtain a recognition of their rights and liberties.

The Democrats placed the following ticket in nomination at a State convention held June 1st, at Iowa City: Secretary of State, Josiah H. Bonney; Auditor, Joseph T. Fales; Treasurer, Morgan Reno. The official vote showed Bonney to be elected Secretary of State by 1,212 majority, out of a total of 23,522.

The campaign of 1849 was opened by the Democrats, who met in convention at Iowa City, and nominated William Patterson, President of Board of Public Works; for Secretary, Jesse Williams; Treasurer, George Gillaspie. The platform adopted by the convention was as follows:

Resolved, That, in view of the large interest at stake in the judicious and vigorous prosecution of the public works on the Des Moines river, and in view also of the efforts on foot by the Whig party to obtain the control and direction of the same, by means of a Whig Board of Public Works, it is important that the Democracy of the State should take immediate and energetic steps toward a thorough and complete organization of the party, and be ready on the day of the election to secure to themselves, by a triumphant majority, the choice of the officers; and that, while we cordially and unreservedly recommend the nominees of this convention to the confidence and support of the people, we should also take occasion to admonish our friends, that in union there is strength, and in vigilance, success.

Resolved, That this convention has received, with feelings of profound grief, the intelligence of the death of that pure patriot and able statesman, James K. Polk, late President of the United States; and that for his eminent and distinguished services to his country, for his faithfulness to principle, and for his purity of private life, his memory will ever live in the cherished recollections of the Democracy of the nation, by none more honored than the people of this State.

Resolved, That we recur with pride to the triumphant success, the splendid achievements, and the imperishable renown of the late administration; and that, while we point to these as the glorious results of past labors, we should remember that, as they were gained by a strict adherence to honest principles and the adoption of an honest policy, they can be sullied or impaired only by a base abandonment of them upon the altar of expediency, or by a disgraceful surrender in the form of coward silence.

Resolved, That we still adhere as firmly as ever to the principles and measures which dictated and governed the course of the late administration; and that we derive a high pleasure from the fact that a Democratic Senate is vouchsafed to us as an impassable barrier between the federal high tariff, bank and paper policy, hopes and designs of the present dynasty, and the gold and silver currency, and low tariff and independent treasury policy of the people.

Resolved, That the administration of Gen. Taylor, as far as it has proceeded upon its mission, has unblushingly falsified every promise and grossly violated every pledge given before the election by its nominal chief; that a party which can go before the country upon one set of issues, and immediately after its installation into power enter upon the practice of another set, is more than ever deserving of the reprobation of the world, and of the continued and uncompromising hostility of the Democratic party.

Resolved, That General Taylor, for the part which he has played, or has been made to play in this disgraceful game of deception, has displayed a want of honest principle or weakness of mind and character, which equally disqualifies him for the place he holds, and fully justifies the worst predictions ever made against his fitness for the Presidency; and that, although we may once have admired the soldier in the tented field, we are now reluctantly brought to condemn and to repudiate the cipher in the cabinet of the country.

Resolved, That the removals in this State have been made without cause and in direct violation of the professions of General Taylor, before the election; and that the appointments which have followed have been made in equal violation of the same professions.

Resolved, That the appointment of a bureau officer from this State, in the person of Fitz Henry Warren, is an act deserving the censure and undistinguished condemnation which it is receiving from a large majority of the Whigs of Iowa; and that his retention in office, in the face of these open and emphatic expressions of

public disgust, is well calculated to prepare the mind of every one to be surprised at nothing, in the way of moral turpitude, which may mark the future character of General Taylor's administration.

Resolved, That the Democrats who have been removed from office in this State by the federal and proscriptive administration now in power, retire from their respective posts without reproach from government, and with the unimpaired confidence and respect of the Democracy of the State.

Resolved, That we deprecate any separate and sectional organizations, in any portion of the country, having for their object the advocacy of an isolated point involving feeling, and not fact—pride, and not principle, as destructive to the peace and happiness of the people and dangerous to the stability of the Union.

Resolved, That inasmuch as the Territories of New Mexico and California come to us free, and are free now by law, it is our desire that they should remain forever free; but that until it is proposed to repeal the laws making the country free, and to erect others in their stead for the extension of slavery, we deem it inexpedient and improper to add to the further distraction of the public mind by demanding, in the name of the Wilmot Proviso, what is already amply secured by the laws of the land.

The Whigs met in convention June 30, at Iowa City, where they nominated the following ticket: President of Board, Thomas J. McKean; Secretary, William M. Allison; Treasurer, Henry G. Stewart. The following platform was adopted:

Resolved, That this convention has unlimited confidence in the integrity, ability and patriotism of the people's President, General Zachary Taylor. The illustrious services he has rendered his country in forty years' devotion to her interests and her glory in the field, and the abundant evidence he has given since his inauguration as Chief Magistrate of the Republic, of the possession of eminent administrative talents, afford a sure guaranty that his administration

will be devoted to the highest and best interests of the country, the whole country, and nothing but the country. With such a leader, one who has successfully encountered every danger, whether in front, rear or rank, we may look with confidence to the speedy restoration of the country to her true Republican destiny.

Resolved, That, in the opinion of this meeting, the recent demonstration of public sentiment inscribes on the list of executive duties, in characters too legible to be overlooked, the task of reform, and the correction of those abuses which have brought the patronage of the Federal Government into conflict with the freedom of election; and that as vacancies by death are few, by resignation none, the task of reform and the correction of those abuses can be accomplished only by removal; and we regard the wallings of the locofoco press at the salutary and essential changes which the administration has seen proper to make, as involving a disregard of the important truth here referred to, and a contempt of the first principles of Democracy.

Resolved, That the welfare and interests of the people of Iowa imperatively require an amendment to the State Constitution, by which the incubus, imposed in some of its provisions upon their resources and prosperity, shall be removed.

Resolved, That the people have a right to demand that this question shall be submitted to them for their action, and in the judgment of this convention they will be recreant to their interests if they do not visit their condemnation upon a party that, with professions of Democracy perpetually upon its lips, has shown itself in practice to be destitute of the true principles of Democracy.

Resolved, That the course of the dominant party of this State, in the late General Assembly, in its daring assaults upon the most sacred provision of the constitution; in the outrage which it committed against the great principles of civil and religious liberty, in depriving one of the counties of the State, as a punishment for the free exercise by its voters of the elective franchise of the rights of representation, in excluding it from all the judicial districts of the

State, and in its flagitious attempt to destroy its organization altogether, and to excommunicate its inhabitants, indiscriminately, from the protection of civil society; in its contemptuous refusal to allow the people of the State the privilege of expressing their opinion on the subject of a convention to amend the State constitution; in its refusal to instruct the Senators in Congress from this State to favor the policy of the Wilmot Proviso, by excluding the institution of slavery from our newly acquired Territory; in its attempt to create new offices, not demanded by the public interest, as a sort of pension to partisan favorites—offices which would have imposed new burdens in the shape of increased taxation without any corresponding benefit,—and in its reckless prodigality of the public money, should consign it to the perpetual condemnation of a free people.

Resolved, That we are opposed to the extension of slavery into territory now free, and that we believe it to be the duty of the Federal Government to relieve itself of the responsibility of that institution, wherever it has the constitutional authority so to do; and that the legislation necessary to effect those objects should be adopted.

Resolved, That for the compliment paid to our State, in the appointment of one of our fellow-citizens to the important office of Assistant Postmaster, the President is entitled to our thanks.

Resolved, That we commend the ticket presented by this convention to the people of this State for their cordial support.

Patterson was elected President over McKean by a majority of 712 out of a total vote of 22,632.

The Whigs met in convention May 15, 1850, at Iowa City, and made the following nominations: Governor, James L. Thompson; Secretary of State, Isaac Cook; Auditor of State, William H. Seevers; Treasurer of State, Evan Jay; Treasurer of Board of Public Works, James Nosler.

The resolutions adopted were as follows:

Resolved, That every day's experience vindicates the sentiment proclaimed by the Whig State Convention last year, that the welfare and interests of the people of Iowa imperatively require an amendment to the State constitution, by which the incubus imported in some of its provisions upon their resources and prosperity shall be removed.

Resolved, That the people have a right to demand that this question shall be submitted to them for their action, and in the judgment of this convention they will be recreant to their interests if they do not so determine by their votes at the approaching election.

Resolved, That we have undiminished confidence in the integrity, ability and patriotism of the people's President, General Z. Taylor, and in the wisdom of the policy by him recommended to Congress.

Resolved, That the Whigs of the country owe it to themselves and the great principles they profess to cherish, to give the President a Congress disposed to co-operate with him in his patriotic purposes to serve the country, instead of pursuing a factious opposition to the bitter end.

Resolved, That we cherish an ardent attachment to the union of the States, and a firm determination to adhere to it at all hazards and to the last extremity.

Resolved, That we hail with the highest gratification the rising of a new State upon the borders of the Pacific, and that we are in favor of its immediate admission into the family of States upon no other conditions than those imposed by the constitution of the United States, and untrammelled by any question of Territorial legislation.

Resolved, That while we hold it to be the duty of all to be ready and willing to stand to and abide by the provisions of the constitution of the United States, we are nevertheless free to reaffirm, as we now do, the opinion heretofore expressed by the Whig party in Iowa, that we are in favor of free men, free territory, and free States.

Resolved, That the Surveyor General's office of Wisconsin and Iowa, under the control of the Democratic party, has been, and is, an engine of vast political power, and that its extensive patronage has been used to subserve the interest of that party. We, therefore, respectfully and earnestly request of the President of the United States the immediate removal of C. H. Booth, Esq., the present incumbent, and the appointment of one who will not use the patronage of this office for political ends.

Resolved, That we cordially recommend the candidates nominated by this convention, for the various State offices to be filled at the next August election, to the confidence and support of the people of Iowa.

The Democrats met at Iowa City June 12, 1850, and nominated the following ticket: Governor, Stephen Hempstead; Secretary of State, G. W. McCleary; Auditor, Wm. Pattee; Treasurer, Israel Keister; Treasurer Board Public Works, George Gillaspie. The following platform was adopted:

Resolved, That the events of the past year, having served to demonstrate the soundness and wisdom of the resolutions adopted by the last Democratic State Convention, we re-assert and re-adopt them, as follows:

Resolved, That we recur with pride to the triumphant success, the splendid achievements and the imperishable renown of the late administration; and that, while we point to these as the glorious results of past labors, we should remember that, as they were gained by a strict adherence to honest principles, and the adoption of an honest policy, they can be sullied or impaired only by a base abandonment of them upon the altar of expediency, or by a disgraceful surrender in the form of a cowardly silence.

Resolved, That we still adhere, as firmly as ever, to the principles and measures which dictated and governed the course of the late administration; and that we derive a high pleasure from the fact that a Democratic Senate is vouchsafed to us as an impassable barrier between the

Federal high-tariff, bank and paper policy, hopes and designs of the present dynasty, and the gold and silver currency, low tariff and independent treasury policy of the people.

Resolved, That the administration of General Taylor, as far as it has proceeded upon its mission, has unblushingly falsified every promise and grossly violated every pledge given before the election by its nominal chief; and that a party which can go before the country upon one set of issues, and immediately after its installation into power enter upon the practice of another set, is more than ever deserving of the reprobation of the world, and of the continued and uncompromising hostility of the Democratic party.

Resolved, That General Taylor, for the part which he has played, or has been made to play, in this disgraceful game of deception, has displayed a want of honest principle, or a weakness of mind and character, which equally disqualifies him for the place he holds, and fully justifies the worst predictions ever made against his fitness for the Presidency; and that, although we may have once admired the soldier in the tented field, we are now reluctantly brought to condemn and to repudiate the cipher in the Cabinet of the country.

Resolved, That the removals in this State have been made without cause and in direct violation of the professions of General Taylor before the election; and that the appointments which have followed have been made in equal violation of the same professions.

Resolved, That it is as gratifying to the pride as it is creditable to the patriotism of the Democrats of Iowa, that prominent statesmen of all parties, in seeking for a satisfactory adjustment of the difficulties which unfortunately exist between the slave and non-slaveholding States, are found uniting, in main, on the policy of non-intervention; and while they arrogate to themselves no right to question the course of other States on this subject, they point to the fact, with feelings of unmingled satisfaction, and they, in co-operating with those who are striving to preserve the Union, are required to "tread no steps backward."

Resolved, That, regarding the preservation of our happy form of government as paramount to all other considerations, and believing that the threatened danger may be averted, we approve of the bill recently introduced into the United States Senate by the Committee of Thirteen, generally known as the "Compromise Bill."

Resolved, That, as this bill authorizes the immediate admission of California, organizes the Territories of New Mexico and Utah, provides for the settlement of the Texan boundary question, enforces the provisions of the constitution with regard to the reclamation of persons escaping from service, and abolishes the slave trade in the District of Columbia, we believe its adoption, as a whole, would be hailed as a peace-offering by an overwhelming majority of the people; nor is our confidence in the wisdom of the measure diminished by the fact that the ultraists of both extremes are found united in opposition to it, but rather increased.

Resolved, That the late decision of Secretary Ewing, by which the State of Iowa has been robbed of nearly a million of acres of valuable land, and the improvement of her principal interior river, retarded, if not wholly destroyed, is an act which finds no justification in the precedent or usages of the government; that it is a derogation of both the letter and spirit of the act of Congress making the donation, and that, in the name of the people of Iowa, we feel called upon to denounce it as illegal and unjust.

Resolved, That this decision, taking away from the State, by a Whig administration, the greater portion of a valuable grant, made to it under a Democratic rule, the people of Iowa have suffered a wrong which, while they have no alternative but submission, they cannot but feel most deeply and sensibly that the administration at Washington is not less responsible for the decision than those who defend it; and that it is the duty of the Democracy to arraign them at the bar of public opinion at the approaching election for aiding and abetting in crippling the energies of our young and expanding commonwealth.

Resolved, that President Taylor's Cabinet have, in the recent Galphin swindle and other speculations of the same kind, proven to the world that

their promises of retrenchments and reform in the administration of the government were made to deceive the people, and not with the intention of being kept.

Resolved, That the present Governor, Secretary of State, Auditor and Treasurer, whose terms of office are about to expire, each and all of them, by the honest, efficient and impartial discharge of their duties, deserve the cordial approbation of the people of the State of Iowa.

Resolved, That we confidently present the nominees of the convention to the voters of the State of Iowa for their support; and that we, ourselves, will individually use all honorable means to secure their election.

The official vote on Governor was as follows:

Stephen Hempstead, Dem.....	13,483	2,083
James L. Thompson, Whig	11,408	
William Penn Clark.....	575	

In 1851, for Superintendent of Public Instruction, the Democrats nominated Thomas H. Benton, while the Whigs supported William G. Woodward, an Independent candidate. Benton was elected by a majority of 1,351.

In 1852 the Whigs were early in the field, meeting in convention at Iowa City, February 26, and placing in nomination the following ticket: Secretary of State, J. W. Jenkins; Auditor of State, Asbury Porter; Treasurer of State, Hosea B. Horn. The following platform was adopted:

Resolved, That we most cordially approve of the administration of President Fillmore, and have the fullest confidence in the executive officers of our government, and that the administration of our foreign and domestic affairs deserves our highest admiration and firmest support; and we have the assurance that under such an administration our republic will always be safe.

Resolved, That our warmest gratitude is due to those of whatsoever political party, who have, for the last two years, battled for the union of these States, and that we now regard the question out of which our apprehension of disunion arose as settled *now and forever*.

Resolved, That we rejoice to see our Democratic fellow-citizens in the Western States occupying a part of our political platform, especially that relating to currency, to the improvement of rivers and harbors by appropriations from the national treasury, and a revision of the tariff of 1846.

Resolved, That, as by alone following the advice of the illustrious Father of our Country for three-quarters of a century, our nation is prosperous and happy, we are still for adhering to that which teaches us to be at peace with all nations, and to form entangling alliances with none.

Resolved, That the delegates to the National Convention be left free to act according to their own judgment, when they meet their brethren in the National Convention, to nominate candidates for President and Vice-President of the United States, according to the lights that there may be presented, and so to act as to harmonize conflicting claims and interests, and to maintain the integrity of the Whig party and the ascendancy of Whig principles.

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this convention that a convention to revise the constitution of the States should be called at as early a day as is practicable; and, with a view to the advancement of this object, it is hereby recommended to State and local candidates in every part of the State to make this issue distinctly and strongly before the people.

Resolved, That this convention request the executive committee of the State, and of each county and of each district composed of several counties, to effect a complete and efficient organization of the Whig party in their respective counties and districts.

The Democratic convention met May 28th, at Iowa city, and nominated the fol-

lowing ticket: Secretary of State, Geo. W. McCleary; Auditor, William Pattee; Treasurer, M. L. Morris. The following platform was adopted:

Resolved, That paramount to all questions of a party or sectional nature, we are in favor of "The Union now and forever."

Resolved, That to carefully regard the rights of States, is the only possible way to strengthen and perpetuate our glorious confederacy.

Resolved, That a strict construction of the Constitution of the United States is the only safeguard for the rights of the States, and that we fully recognize the doctrine of the Virginia and Kentucky resolutions of 1798 and 1799 and the Baltimore platform of 1844.

Resolved, That we are opposed to a national bank, a high protective tariff and all measures and monopolies of a like nature, and are in favor of the independent treasury and tariff of 1836.

Resolved, That we are opposed to a wasteful, extravagant and corrupt system of internal improvements; but hold that improvements of a national character may properly be made with the nation's money, and that, in justice, the general government, as a great landholder in the States, should contribute of her large domain to those public enterprises by which her interests are secured and promoted and the value of that domain enhanced.

Resolved, That we are in favor of the "compromise" as a final settlement of the question which has so long agitated the country upon the subject of domestic slavery.

Resolved, That we are opposed to "nullification" of every kind, whether in the legislature of Vermont, or in the latitude of South Carolina, and are in favor of a faithful execution of laws of Congress until they are repealed, or declared inoperative by the proper tribunals of the country.

Resolved, That our adopted citizens well deserve the political blessings which are now extended to them by the existing naturaliza-

tion laws passed by our Democratic forefathers, and we are opposed to any alteration of them sought for by native "Americanism."

Resolved, That we are opposed to the nomination of a candidate for the Presidency upon the naked idea of availability, but are in favor of a candidate whose principles are known to be national and in conformity to the time-honored tenets of the Democratic party.

Resolved, That we are in favor of the nominee of the Baltimore convention, as our candidate for the Presidency, and to such nominee we pledge our hearty and individual support.

In regard to State policy—

Resolved, That we heartily concur in the great principles of judicial and financial reform which are agitating the civilized world, and which have to some extent been recognized by the adoption of our revised code; but at the same time reprobate many of the provisions as destructive of the great ends sought after, and earnestly recommend a thorough revision of all obnoxious features.

The official vote for Secretary of State was as follows:

George G. McCleary, Dem.....16,884—1,857
J. W. Jenkins, Whig.....15,027

In 1853 the Democrats inaugurated the campaign by nominating David C. Cloud for Attorney General, and adopting the following resolutions:

Resolved, That the delegates this day in convention assembled, congratulate the Democracy of the Union, upon the emphatic verdict of the people in favor of Democratic principles, as expressed in the election of Franklin Pierce and Wm. R. King, to the Presidency and Vice-Presidency of this Republic.

Resolved, That we recognize as principles cardinal in the Democratic faith: "The election of all officers by the people." "The limits of State indebtedness." "Equal taxation"—compelling the property of the rich, invested in stock, to bear its proportion of the public burthen of con-

tribution to the taxes of the State. The restraint of the legislative power—confining it to the legitimate subject of general legislation, and the crowning glory of repeal, which secures the people sovereign from ever becoming slaves to any law or charter passed by their servants.

Resolved, That a wise political economy demands a more liberal system of disposing of the public lands, and that the prosperity of the country, and the happiness of individuals would be eminently promoted by the passage of a law giving the public domain in limited quantities to actual settlers at a price covering the cost of survey and other necessary expenses.

Resolved, That no species of industry should be fostered to the injury of another, that no class of men should be taxed directly or indirectly for the benefit of another; that every description of industry should stand or fall on its own merits, and that commerce should be unfettered, and, like the air, free.

Resolved, That the Democracy of Iowa adhere to the known and long-established doctrines of the party relative to the currency.

Resolved, That to the Democratic, Republican, State and federal institutions, resting on universal suffrage and universal eligibility to office, do these United States owe their unexampled prosperity among nations, and that it is our duty to sympathize with every people struggling against tyrants for freedom.

Mr. Walker introduced the following resolutions, which, on motion, were adopted:

Resolved, That the present Commissioner of the Des Moines Improvement, General V. P. Van Antwerp, by the fidelity, energy and ability with which he has discharged the duties of his responsible position, is entitled to the highest esteem and gratitude of the people of this State.

Resolved, That to his faithful and judicious efforts we are indebted to the final grant by the general government of the fund for the Des Moines River Improvement, sufficient and ample to ensure a completion of the work, and develop the resources of the Des Moines Valley.

Resolved, That in prosecuting the negotiations for the State, he has displayed unsurpassed perseverance, industry and discretion against the most trying discouragements and embarrassments, and that he has not only faithfully improved every opportunity to advance the interests of his trust, but has signalized his term of service by measures which will identify his name with the successful completion of the public works.

Resolved, Therefore, that in his voluntary retirement from the office which he has so ably filled, we hereby tender to him, in convention of the Democracy of the State, the endorsement, "Well done, good and faithful servant."

The Whigs made no nomination, but supported Samuel A. Rice for the office of Attorney-General. Cloud was elected over Rice by 7,564.

In 1854 the Democrats convened on the 9th of January, at Iowa City, placed the following ticket in the field, and adopted a platform: Governor, Curtis Bates; Secretary of State, Geo. W. McCleary; Auditor of State, Joseph L. Sharp; Treasurer of State, Martin L. Morris; Attorney-General, David C. Cloud; Supt. of Public Instruction, Jas. D. Eads. The following is the platform:

Resolved, That we, the delegates of the various counties of Iowa, in State Democratic Convention assembled, do hereby re-affirm and pledge ourselves to the principles of the Baltimore National Convention of 1852, and that we hold and consider them as constituting the true platform of the Democratic platform, and as fundamental and essential with all true Democrats.

Resolved, That we look upon ourselves as members of the real National Democratic party, a party radically identical in all parts of the Union; and that we have no sectional views to gratify, no selfish designs to accomplish, but are wholly devoted to the Union, harmony and success of the cause; we therefore repudiate all disaffection on sectional or personal grounds, and denounce all bickering among ourselves

and most earnestly recommend "union, harmony, concession and compromise," as a nucleus for universal observance.

Resolved, That we have increased confidence in the talents, and in the integrity and patriotism of Franklin Pierce, that his administration of the government have been distinguished by wisdom, firmness and unwavering adherence to its sound Democratic principles; that he has fully redeemed the pledges given to the American people, previous to his election.

Resolved, That we regard the right of instruction as the sheet anchor, the main pillar of our freedom; and that we are determined never to surrender it, but to the last stand by and defend it, convinced, as we thoroughly are, that it is only by frequent and rigid exercise of this invaluable privilege that the Democratic character of this government can be preserved, and we believe the agent who disobeys to be unworthy the confidence of his constituents, and that he ought to resign his seat.

Resolved, That the liberal principles embodied by Jefferson in the Declaration of Independence, and sanctioned in the constitution, which makes ours the land of liberty and the asylum of the oppressed of every nation, have ever been cardinal principles in the Democratic faith, and every attempt to abridge the privilege of becoming citizens and the owners of soil among us, ought to be resisted with the same spirit which swept the alien and sedition laws from our statute books.

Resolved, That in the recent development of the grand political truth of the sovereignty of the people, and their capacity and power of self-government, we feel that a high and sacred duty is devolved with increased responsibility upon the Democratic party of this country as the party of the *people*, to sustain and advance among us constitutional "liberty, equality and fraternity," by continuing to resist all monopolies and exclusive legislation for the benefit of the few, at the expense of the many, and by vigilant and constant adherence to those principles and compromises and strong to uphold the Union as it was, the Union as it is, and the

Union as it should be, in the full expansion of the energies and capacity of this great and progressive people.

Resolved, That we look upon the speedy organization of Nebraska Territory as a highly important object, and that its northern boundary should coincide, or nearly so, with the latitude of the northern boundary of Iowa.

Resolved, That we hereby pledge ourselves to abide the decision of this convention, and to use all honorable means to secure the election of the nominees.

Resolved, That the proceedings of this convention be published in all the Democratic papers in the State, and copies be sent to the President, heads of departments, and to our Representatives in Congress.

The Whigs met at Iowa City, February 22, and nominated the following ticket: Governor, James W. Grimes; Secretary of State, Simeon Winters; Auditor of State, Andrew Jackson Stephens; Treasurer, Eliphalet Price; Attorney-General, James W. Sennett. The following is the platform:

Resolved, That an experience of seven years under our present constitution has demonstrated that that instrument is not suited to the political, the agricultural and commercial wants of the State or the Spirit of the age; that the wants of the people demand a constitution making liberal provisions for the promotion of works of internal improvement, and providing, also, for a well regulated system of banking, which will relieve the people of this State from the onerous and oppressive burden they now suffer in the shape of indirect taxation paid to the banks of others States, whose money is in circulation among us.

Resolved, That, in common with the Whig party throughout the Union, we recognize the binding force and obligation of the act of Congress of 1820, known as the Missouri Compromise, and we view the same as a compact between the North and South, mutually binding

and obligatory, and as a *final* settlement of the question of slavery within the geographical limits to which it applies.

Resolved, That we most unqualifiedly and emphatically disapprove of the efforts now being made in Congress to legislate slavery into the free Territory of Nebraska, and we do most heartily recommend to our Senators and Representatives in Congress to oppose by all honorable means the passage of the Nebraska Bill, as reported by Senator Douglas, of Illinois; and that we cannot otherwise look upon the *pretenses* by Mr. Douglas and his aiders and abettors, that "the 8th section of the Missouri Compromise is suppressed by the acts of 1850," than as a proposition totally unreasonable and absurd on its face, conceived in bad faith and prompted by an ignoble and most unworthy ambition for party and personal political preferment; and that we do, as citizens of the West and the free State of Iowa, most earnestly desire to see an immediate organization of Nebraska Territory, without any infringement of the solemn compact of 1820, commonly called the Missouri Compromise.

Resolved, That, as Whigs and citizens of the great valley of the Mississippi, we are heartily in favor of that well regulated Whig policy of liberal appropriations by the general government, for works of internal improvement of a national character, and that we view all navigable waters in the country, whether rivers or inland seas, as eminently national in their character, and recommend to our Senators and Representatives in Congress to endeavor, by all honorable means, to procure appropriations for such purposes, and especially for the removal of obstructions to navigation in the Mississippi river.

Resolved, That we view the proposition of Hon. Stephen A. Douglas, of Illinois, to effect an improvement by the levying of tonnage duties on the internal commerce of the country, as entirely inadequate to the accomplishment of such a purpose, and only calculated to impose heavy and unjust burdens on the people of the West, in the shape of indirect taxation, without

securing to them any of the proposed advantages.

Resolved, That we unreservedly and cordially approve of the course and conduct of the Hon. John P. Cook, our Representative in Congress from the Second Congressional District, and we hereby pledge ourselves to sustain him in his able and independent course.

WHEREAS, The object of our educational system was to place the means of a common school education within the reach of all; and

WHEREAS, Under its present management more than one-third of the proceeds of the fund set apart to cherish and maintain that system is annually absorbed by its constitutional guardians, subjecting it to a loss, in the year 1851, of \$10,751.40 to pay the salaries and expenses of the Superintendent of Public Instruction and Commissioners of the School Fund, and leaving only the sum of \$20,600.11 to be distributed among the public schools; and

WHEREAS, The duties of said officers may all be discharged by other State and county officers, without any or with but a trifling expense to said fund; therefore,

Resolved, That sound policy and enlightened philanthropy demand such legislation and amendment to our constitution as will preserve this fund inviolate to the purposes originally intended as an inheritance to our children and their posterity.

Resolved, That we are in favor of a donation, by Congress, of public lands, in limited quantities, to actual settlers.

Resolved, That we believe the people of this State are prepared for, and their interests require, the passage of a law prohibiting the manufacture and sale of ardent spirits within the State as a beverage.

The official vote on Governor was as follows:

James W. Grimes, Whig.....	23,025 - 1,823
Curtis Bates, Dem	21,202

The election of 1855 was for minor officers. The Democrats met in convention,

January 24, at the Capitol, and nominated the following ticket: Commissioner Des Moines River Improvement, O. D. Tisdale; Register Des Moines River Improvement, Wm. Dewey; Register Land Office, Stark H. Samuels. The following is the platform adopted:

WHEREAS, It is in accordance with the Democratic party, to declare, from time to time, its views upon the various political principles that occupy the attention of the country; therefore,

Resolved, That there has been a period in the history of our country, when we could with more confidence proclaim to the world our entire adherence to and approval of the old landmarks of the Democratic party.

2. That the temporary success of our foes being a result of an abandonment of principles on their part, and of the aggression of discordant elements, brought together for mercenary ends, affords no grounds for alarm; but confident of the correctness of our principles, and of the integrity of the masses, we appeal to the sober, second thought of the people with no fears as to the verdict they may render.

3. That we declare our firm determination to sustain the principles recognized as correct, in reference to slavery agitation, to support the constitution faithfully, to carry out its provisions, and discountenance all incendiary movements that tend to the overthrow of our government, from whatever source they may originate.

4. That the efforts being made to colonize free negroes in their native land, is a measure that commends itself to every philanthropist as being the only favorable plan for the ultimate accomplishment of the first wish of every friend of freedom.

5. That we endorse, to the fullest extent, the compromise measure of 1850, believing those measures to be constitutional, just, and proper.

6. That in changing his domicile from one portion of a republican government to another, man does not divest himself of his political, moral or natural rights, nor can he be deprived

of them otherwise than as he has consented to constitutionally.

7. That the liberal principles embodied by Jefferson, in the Declaration of Independence, and sanctioned in the constitution, which makes ours the land of liberty and the asylum of the oppressed of every nation, have ever been cardinal principles in the Democratic faith, and every attempt to abridge the right of becoming citizens and the owners of soil among us ought to be resisted with the same spirit that swept the alien and sedition laws from the statute books.

8. That we adhere to the doctrine of an unrestrained religious liberty, as established by the constitution of the United States, and sustained by all Democratic administrations.

The Whigs held their last State convention at Iowa City, January 25, 1855, and, without resolutions, made the following nominations: Commissioner on Des Moines River Improvement, Wm. McKay; Register Des Moines River Improvement, J. C. Lockwood; Register Land Office, Anson Hart.

The official vote for Commissioners was as follows:

William McKay, Whig.....	24,743—4,737
O. D. Tisdale, Dem....	20,006

A vote was taken this year on the prohibition liquor law, with the following result:

For the law.....	25,555—2,910
Against the law.....	22,645

While the Whig party in this State apparently was in a well organized condition, throughout the Union it was undergoing a process of disintegration. In the South it was being absorbed by the American or Know Nothing party, and in the North by the newly organized Republican party, born out of the issues growing out of the slavery question. Representatives of the Republican party met in convention at

Iowa City, February 22, 1856, and selected the following ticket: Secretary of State, Elijah Sells; Auditor, John Patten; Treasurer, M. L. Morris; Attorney-General, S. A. Rice. The following platform was adopted at the same time and place.

United in a common resolve to maintain right against wrong, and believing in the determination of a virtuous and intelligent people to sustain justice, we declare—

1. That governments are instituted among men to secure the inalienable rights of life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness.

2. That the mission of the Republican party is to maintain the liberty of the press, the sovereignty of the State, and the perpetuity of the Union.

3. That under the constitution, and by right, freedom is alone national.

4. That the federal government, being one of limited powers, derived wholly from the constitution, its agents should construe these powers strictly, and never exercise a doubtful authority—always inexpedient and dangerous.

5. If the plan is Jeffersonian, and the early policy of the government is carried out, the federal government would relieve itself of all responsibility for the existence of slavery, which Republicanism insists it should and means it shall do, and that regarding slavery in the State as a local institution, beyond our reach and above our authority, but recognizing it as of vital concern to every citizen in its relation to the nation, we well oppose its spread, and demand that all national territory *shall be free*.

6. That the repeal of the Missouri Compromise, and the refusal of the slave power to abide by the principles on which that repeal was professedly based, make the national domain the battle ground between freedom and slavery; and while Republicans stand on a national basis, and will ever manifest and maintain a national spirit, they will shrink from no conflict and shirk no responsibility on this issue.

7. That the slave power, the present national administration and its adherents, having violated

this policy, and the principles on which it is based, by a disregard of the law and its own profession, by encroachments upon the State and personal rights, and by breaking solemn covenants of the country, make the issue whether freedom shall be limited to the free States, or slavery to the slave States, and make that issue absorbing and paramount.

Resolved, That the firm, consistent, and patriotic course pursued by the Republican members of the present Congress, during the arduous and protracted struggle for the speakership, meets with our cordial approval, and we recognize in Hon. N. P. Banks a statesman of mature abilities, a Republican of reliable character; and we hail his election as a proud triumph of those great principles of human liberty upon which the American government was founded.

The Democratic convention met at Iowa City, June 26, 1856, and adopted a platform and made the following nominations: Secretary of State, Geo. Snyder; Auditor, Jas. Pollard; Treasurer, George Paul; Attorney-General, James Baker. The following is the platform:

Resolved, That the Democracy of Iowa receive with joy, and ratify with confidence, the nominations of James Buchanan and John G. Breckinridge.

2. That the platform of Democratic principles laid down by the Cincinnati convention meets our hearty concurrence, and that it is such a one as is worthy of the only National party in existence.

On motion of Col. Martin, of Scott, the following resolution was unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That freedom and equal rights are the basis of Democracy, and that no measure or principle not embracing or recognizing these is any part or parcel of the Democratic creed; that Democracy is *equality* against *privilege*, *freedom* against *aristocracy*, *liberty* against *licentiousness*, *strict construction* against *latitudinarian interpretations of the constitution*, *law and order*

against *anarchy and violence*, and the peace, harmony, prosperity and perpetuity of our glorious Union to the end of time.

The entire Republican ticket was elected. Sells, for Secretary of State, received 40,687 votes and Snyder 32,920.

There were three elections in 1857—the first in April, for Superintendent of Public Instruction, Register of Land Office and Des Moines River Commissioner; the second in August, for the purpose of a vote on the new constitution; the third in October, for Governor and Lieutenant Governor. The Democrats nominated the following ticket: Superintendent Public Instruction, Maturin L. Fisher; Register, Theodore S. Parvin; Des Moines River Commissioner, Gideon Bailey; Governor, Benj. M. Samuels; Lieutenant-Governor, Geo. Gillaspie.

The Republicans nominated the following ticket: Superintendent Public Instruction, L. A. Bugbee; Register, W. H. Holmes; Des Moines River Commissioner, H. F. Manning; Governor, Ralph P. Lowe; Lieutenant-Governor, Oran Faville.

The following Republican platform was adopted:

United in a common resolve to maintain right against wrong, and believing in the determination of a virtuous and intelligent people to sustain justice, we declare:

1. That governments are instituted among men to secure the inalienable rights of life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness.

2. That the mission of the Republican party is to maintain the liberties of the people, the sovereignty of the States and the perpetuity of the Union.

3. That under the constitution, and by right, freedom alone is national.

4. That the Federal Government being one of limited powers, derived wholly from the con-

stitution, its agents should construe those powers strictly, and never exercise a doubtful authority, always inexpedient and dangerous.

5. That if this Jeffersonism and early policy were carried out, the Federal Government would relieve itself of all responsibility for the existence of slavery, which Republicanism insists it should, and means it shall do, and that regarding slavery in the States as a local institution, beyond our reach, and above our authority, but recognizing it as of vital concern to the nation, we still oppose its spread, and demand that all national territory *shall be free*.

6. That the repeal of the Missouri compromise, and the refusal of the slave power to abide by the principle on which that repeal was professedly based, made the national domain the battle ground between freedom and slavery, and while Republicans stand on a national basis, and maintain a national spirit, they will shirk no responsibility on this issue.

7. That the slave power—the present national administration and its adherents having violated this policy, and the principles on which it is based, by a disregard of law and its own professions, by an invasion of the State and personal rights, and by breaking solemn covenants, has forced upon the country the issue whether freedom shall be limited to the free States or slavery to the slave States, and makes that issue absorbing and paramount.

Resolved, That the recent opinion of the Supreme Court of the United States, in the Dred Scott case, is the most alarming of those bold innovations upon the rights of the free States which have marked the administration of the government for years past, as sectional and disloyal to the spirit of our free institutions. We regard it as virtually revolutionizing the judicial action of the government, if tolerated; by giving to slavery a national instead of a local character; opening free States and free Territories for its diffusion; reducing to the condition of chattels those who are recognized by the constitution as men, belying the sentiments of the Declaration of Independence, and casting reproach upon the action of those who, amid

toil and peril, laid deep the formation of the Union.

2. That the National Administration has brought disgrace upon the country by so long tolerating the demoralizing and heaven-defying practices of Brigham Young and his followers in Utah. The embarrassment experienced by the present administration in reaching and correcting the evil, is mainly attributed to the doctrine embodied in the Kansas-Nebraska Bill, and the retention of the U. S. soldiery in Kansas to overawe unoffending men, instead of sending them to Utah, where the authority of the general government is brazenly defied, is humiliating evidence of perversion of the powers of the national government.

3. That we invite the affiliation and co-operation of freemen of all parties, however differing from us in other respects, in support of the principles herein declared, and believing that the spirit of our institutions as well as the constitution of our country, guarantee liberty of conscience and equality of rights among citizens, we oppose all legislation impairing their security.

4. That we congratulate the people of Iowa upon the new constitution, for many reasons, but most of all in view of the fact that it enables them to provide for themselves a sound currency, and places the annual election in October instead of August, thus consulting the convenience of an agricultural population.

5. That it is a deliberate conviction of this convention, that the next Legislature should provide a system of banking that will secure to the State a circulating medium, redeemable at all times, within its limits, in gold and silver; and we will support for State officers and the Legislature such, and such only, as are avowedly qualified favorable to this result.

6. That the administration of Governor Grimes deserves and receives our warmest endorsement, and that the thanks of all who love the character and prosperity of the State, are due to him, as well as to the Legislature, for their efforts to bring to justice a dishonorable public servant, defeat speculation, and prevent

the squandering of the fund consecrated to the education of the children of the State.

7. That in the nominees for Governor and Lieutenant-Governor we recognize men capable and honest, and every way worthy the support of the Republican party of this State.

The Democrats adopted the following platform :

As to national policy—

1. That we have undiminished confidence in the present administration. That the policy adopted is eminently wise and proper, and should command the support and approval of every rational man.

2. That the opposition to President Buchanan is now composed of the fire-eaters of the South and the Black Republicans of the North, who are vying with each other in abusing the administration and Democratic party. We therefore place them in the same category, and brand them as a united opposition, and will treat them alike as factionists, disunionists and enemies of the Democracy and the country.

3. That we will maintain and preserve the Constitution of the United States, with all its checks and balances, and that treaties made by the President and Senate, laws passed by Congress under the Constitution, and decisions made by the Supreme Court of the United States, are equally binding on the people, and must be maintained in order to preserve the country from anarchy, and that it is the duty of every citizen to sustain these departments of government against the assaults of bigots, fanatics and traitors.

As to State policy—

1. That we will preserve and maintain the institutions of this State in a just relation and harmony toward the general government, and we repudiate and condemn any effort that has been made, or may be made, which asserts the right or remotely tends to bring our State into collision or conflict with the general government.

2. That the conflict of the Black Republican party, acting through their Representatives in passing a law authorizing the Negroes and In-

dians to become witnesses against the citizens of this State, was an unjustifiable innovation upon the laws of the State, passed without necessity, and the first step towards a system to equalize the black and white races.

3. The late Constitutional Convention, composed of a large majority of Black Republican members, openly advocated the equality of the black and white people, and unanimously recommended, through an appendage to the constitution, that the word "white" be stricken from that instrument; we, therefore, feel free to charge upon that party the design and purpose of abolitionizing the people of this State, and placing the negro upon an equality with the white man.

4. That the National Democracy of Iowa regard the new constitution just adopted by the people, in many of its features, as essentially anti-Democratic, unjust, and containing principles that tend to subvert the distinction between the black and white races, and looking to equality between them.

We, therefore, now proclaim open and undisguised hostility to each and every action and part of said instrument which contains these obnoxious provisions, and we here raise the standard of opposition and reform, and call upon every true patriot in the State to carry these questions to the ballot-box, and to elect officers for government of the State who will take every honorable measure to reform and amend said constitution.

5. That the laws of the last Legislature apportioning the State into Representative districts and the adoption of that law by the late Black Republican Constitutional Convention, by which the majority of the members of the General Assembly are given to a minority of the people, and many thousands of our citizens are virtually disfranchised, was a tyrannical and flagitious outrage,—a violation of every principle of a Republican Government,—and demands the severest rebuke from the people; that we recognize in these proceedings a manifest conspiracy against the rights of the majority, and a wanton violation of the principles of our Republican form of Government.

6. That the refusal of the late Constitutional Convention to allow the constitution to become the supreme law of the land, when sanctioned and adopted by a majority of the people, and postponing the taking effect of portions of the same for more than two years after its adoption, which was avowedly done to withhold political power from the people, and retain it in the hands of already condemned officers, is an insult and an outrage upon the people, and deserving our condemnation.

7. That the Democracy of the State of Iowa take this method of expressing their gratitude and confidence in the Hon. George W. Jones, our Democratic Senator, and the Hon. A. Hall, late Democratic Representative, for their faithful adherence to Democratic principles, and their untiring vigilance for the welfare of our young and promising State.

Fisher was elected Superintendent over Buzbee by 505 majority; Manning over Baily, for Commissioner, by 315; Lowe over Samuels, for Governor, by 2,149.

The campaign of 1858 was opened by the Republicans, meeting in convention at Iowa City, June 17, and adopting the following platform:

WHEREAS, We, the representatives of the Republicans of Iowa, being again permitted to assemble in State Convention, deem this a fitting occasion to briefly express our views of national and State policy, and to affirm our adhesion to the principles of constitutional liberty, for which we have been long and earnestly contending. We believe this Republic specially ordained by the blood and treasure of our forefathers for the free homes of the mechanic, the operative and the farmer, and we, their descendants, are determined it shall be preserved and administered for our common welfare; and that the great problem of the ability of the people to govern themselves shall be clearly solved in the onward progress and prosperity of our Republican constitution; manifesting to the nations of this earth that the free spirit of this nation is unconquered and unconquerable; therefore,

Resolved, That the principles laid down in the Philadelphia platform, adopted on June 17, 1856, are founded upon the Constitution of the United States, are consonant with the teachings of Christianity, and are most heartily endorsed by the convention.

2. That in the contest now waging between freedom and slavery, our sympathies are wholly and strongly with the former—that we have no truce to offer, no mercy to ask, that with us the watchword is victory or death.

3. That the effort made to extend the area of slave territory on this continent, by the Democratic party, is contrary to the spirit of the age and the genius of our institutions.

4. That by the passage of the English swindle for the admission of Kansas into the Union under the infamous Lecompton Constitution, whereby an unjust discrimination is made in favor of slave and against free States in the amount of population required to form a State government, the so-called national Democracy have proven devotion to slavery extension, their opposition to the interests of free labor, and their total disregard of the popular will.

5. That the new doctrine of the so-called Democratic party originated by Chief Justice Taney, in the Dred Scott decision, and carry slavery into our national territory, has no foundation in the Federal Constitution, is at war with the verities of our history, civil and judicial, and this is calculated to tolerate the enslaving of our race in all the States.

6. That we view with satisfaction the course of those who, without respect to party feeling, and uninfluenced by the threats and in scorn of the bribes and corrupting influences of the Buchanan administration, boldly, and as freemen fighting for freemen's rights, opposed with all their might the passage of the Lecompton Constitution and the English swindle through Congress, and we trust that among the people there will continue the same strong opposition to the encroachments of the slave power, which they have so gallantly manifested before the nation.

7. That we look forward hopefully to that good time, not far distant, when it shall be deemed legitimate, proper and constitutional for this government to extend its protecting care over free labor, the commerce and industrial interests of all the country, instead of bending its whole energies and treasure for the aggrandizement of a slaveholding aristocracy in one section of the Union.

8. That the corruption which stalks abroad at noonday, pervading every department of the National Government, the gross and shameless use of Presidential power and patronage to influence the action of Congress, the astounding increase in national expenditures in a time of peace and universal financial embarrassment (involving, as it does, a debt of forty-five millions of dollars, and an expenditure of nearly one hundred millions of dollars during a single financial year), bringing upon the government the burning disgrace of bankruptcy and threatening the onerous burthens of direct taxation, demand a solemn, earnest protest from us in behalf of the people of Iowa.

9. That the mismanagement and reckless squandering of the school fund of the State by the late Superintendent of Public Instruction, and the manner in which this sacred fund has been dealt with in many counties in the State, as developed by the investigation already instituted, under a Republican State administration, demonstrates the wisdom of that thorough accountability and scrutiny provided for by the State Legislature.

10. That we, as Republicans, pledge ourselves to use all honorable efforts to promote the administration of the State and general government with strict economy and a just regard to the growing interests of our State and Union.

11. That our State should have that consideration from the general government to which her resources, power and future prospects entitle her, and that we will demand from the general government five per cent. of the proceeds of those lands hitherto entered with land warrants within the State; the improvement of the navigation of our great inland seas, and such addi-

tional grants of lands to aid the building of railroads through unoccupied portions of Iowa as will upbuild the population and wealth of our State and the general welfare of our common country.

12. That the members of this convention heartily endorse the candidates nominated to-day for the various offices, and promise their united and zealous support in the ensuing campaign, and, if their labors can achieve it, a triumphant election.

13. That the entire Republican delegation in Congress are entitled to the gratitude of the nation for their able and zealous advocacy of true Republican principles; and that our immediate Representatives, Messrs. Harlan, Curtis and Davis, have the unqualified approbation of their constituents for the talented and efficient manner in which they have represented the State of Iowa, and especially for the earnest and uncompromising opposition waged by them against the Lecompton English Bill bribe and other tyrannical abuses of the present administration.

The following ticket was then nominated: Secretary of State, Elijah Sells; Auditor of State, J. W. Cattell; State Treasurer, John W. Jones; Attorney-General, S. A. Rice; Register of State Land Office, A. B. Miller; Com. of Des Moines River Improvement, Wm. C. Drake.

The Democrats met June 23 at Des Moines, nominated the following ticket and adopted a platform: Secretary of State, Samuel Douglas; Auditor of State, Theodore S. Parvin; Treasurer of State, Samuel H. Lorah; Attorney-General, Jas. S. Elwood; Commissioner Des Moines River Improvement, Charles Baldwin; Register of Land Office, James M. Reid. The following is the platform:

The Democrats of Iowa, through representatives in State Convention assembled, proclaim their unalterable devotion and adhesion to the principles embodied in the resolutions following:

Resolved, That we adopt, abide by, and will cherish and defend the platform of principles promulgated by the representatives of the Democracy of the nation, when assembled in national convention, at Cincinnati, in June, 1856, believing, as we do, that the platform there laid down is broad and strong enough to uphold and sustain every true patriot, and with such only do we desire companionship.

2. That all attempts to engender sectional prejudice and animosities are pregnant with mischief, tend to hinder the progress and development of our country, and must, if persisted in, lead to the dismemberment of the union of the States and the destruction of the only free government of the world.

3. That the rights of the people should be maintained alike against the encroachment of federal power, the zeal of blind partisanship and wiles of unscrupulous and demagogic politicians, and that the office of the Democratic party is to see these cardinal principles maintained in their party.

4. That the agitation of the slavery question tends to weaken the bonds of our union by destroying that confidence which should exist between the different States, and begetting sectional animosities, and that it is the duty of all true patriots to frown upon such attempts, and secure, by all honorable means, the discredit alike of the extremists of the South and North.

5. That the decision of the judicial tribunals of the State and Federal Government should be respected, must be submitted to, obeyed and carried into effect; and that any attempt to set them at defiance is a step toward anarchy and confusion, tends to impair respect for the government, and merits the unmeasured condemnation of all law-abiding and peaceably disposed citizens.

6. That the outrages recently committed on our shipping by officers of the British Government demands an immediate and unequivocal denial and apology; that now is an appropriate time to settle finally the question of the rights to visit and search vessels on the seas, and in the event an apology is refused, the arrogant pre-

tensions of European powers should try the "last resort" of nations, the cannon's mouth, and the world taught the lesson that our flag cannot be degraded, nor our nation insulted with impunity.

7. That the administration of State affairs in Iowa for the last four years, under Republican rule, is of a character to warrant the most rigid investigation by the people, and that the exposure thus far of their speculations, fraud and extravagance calls for the denunciation of all honest men.

8. That an empty treasury, extravagant expenditures, and the stifling of investigation into corruption, by Republican officials of Iowa, should be sufficient to arouse tax-payers to the enormous outrages perpetrated upon the people's treasury, and absolutely demand a change in the administration, that the guilty may be brought to punishment, and our State preserved from utter bankruptcy.

9. That the Democracy of Iowa pledge to the people their earnest, persistent and unalterable purpose to reform the State government, and to bring to condign punishment whoever may be found guilty of criminal default in any of its departments.

The Republicans carried the State by an average majority of 3,000.

The Republicans were again first in the field for the State campaign of 1859. They met in convention, June 22, at Des Moines, and nominated the following ticket: Governor, S. J. Kirkwood; Lieutenant-Governor, Nicholas J. Rusch; Supreme Judges, Ralph P. Lowe, L. J. Stockton, Caleb Baldwin. The platform adopted was as follows:

Possessing an abiding confidence in the intelligence and patriotism of the American people, an unwavering faith in their devotion to the eternal principles of liberty, as they came from the hand and heart of the fathers of the Republic, and invoking the blessing of heaven upon our efforts to maintain them in their purity, we

commend them most cordially to the sympathy and support of the Republicans of Iowa and of the Nation.

Resolved, That we entertain an abiding confidence in the cardinal doctrines contained in the Republican National platform of 1856, and reaffirming the same, we commend them anew to the discriminating consideration of the people.

2. That the sum of nearly one hundred million dollars, supposed to be necessary to support the government under rule of the Africanized Democracy, is incompatible with just ideas of a simple, economical Republican government, and the issue of National shinplasters to meet such demand shows the hopeless financial degradation of the present administration.

3. That we condemn the principles advocated by the Democratic party—no prohibition of slavery in the Territories—and proclaim as our principles, no interferences with liberty by the President, by Congress or by the federal court.

4. We claim for citizens, native and naturalized, liberty and conscience, equality of rights and the free exercise of the right of suffrage. We favor whatever legislation and administrative reform that may be necessary to protect these rights, and guard against their infringement or abuse, and oppose any abridgment whatever of the rights of naturalization now secured to emigrants, and all discrimination between naturalized citizens whatever, by the amendment of the State constitution or otherwise. And we cordially approve of the action taken by the Republican State Central Committee in regard to the amendment proposed by the Massachusetts Legislature to its constitution.

5. That the Republican party will forever oppose the demand of the Southern Democracy for the enactment of a slave code for the Territories.

6. That we look with horror upon the revival of the slave trade, and view with alarm the apathy and abortive attempts of administration and judiciary in arresting and bringing to trial and justice those who have recently been guilty of open infractions of those laws of our country which declare it piracy, and in sending such as

have been arrested to places of trial where indictment was doubtful and acquittal certain; and while we will oppose, by every just means, the repeal of those laws, we will also insist upon their being hereafter faithfully executed and enforced, even though it involve the exercise of the full power of the federal government.

7. That we are in favor of granting to actual settlers suitable portions of the public lands free of charge; and we do most unqualifiedly condemn the course of the present slavery Democracy in Congress, in opposing and defeating, in the United States Senate, the Homestead bill, which was designed to secure free homes for free people, whether of native or of foreign birth.

8. That the rights of citizens are equal, and they are equally entitled to protection at home and abroad, without regard to nativity or duration of domicile; and that the late refusal by the federal government, as expressed in the late official communication of Lewis Cass, Secretary of State, to guarantee against arrest and detention, abroad, of naturalized citizens, on the ground of their allegiance to foreign power, is a cowardly abandonment of the true and noble position hitherto occupied by our government.

9. That we re-assert, as cardinal principles of Republicanism, the maintenance of a strict economy in public expenditures, and the prompt and faithful discharge by public officers of their public duties; and we congratulate the people of Iowa that the present State officers are honest and enjoy their confidence in the execution of their official duties.

10. That while our State tax has been largely reduced, being less in 1858 than the preceding year, and less the present year than in 1858, the increasing county taxation is becoming so burdensome as to call imperatively for reform in the system of county administration.

The Democrats met at Des Moines, June 23, adopted a platform, and placed the following ticket in the field: Governor, A. C. Dodge; Lieutenant-Governor, L. W. Barbitt; Supreme Judges, Charles Mason, T.

S. Wilson, C. C. Cole. The following is the platform, as to National policy:

WHEREAS, In view of the double relation in which we stand toward the federal government on the one hand, and our own State on the other, we deem it expedient and proper, before entering upon a contest which may, in no small degree, influence the character and destinies of both governments, to adopt and promulgate the following declaration of principles for the government of our conduct:

Resolved, That we affirm the principles of the national Democratic platform of 1856, and re-assert the doctrines of non-intervention therein contained, as the ground upon which a national party can be maintained in these confederate States.

2. That the organized Territories of the United States are only held in their Territorial condition until they attain a sufficient number of inhabitants to authorize their admission into the Union as States, and are justly entitled to self-government and the undisturbed regulation of their own domestic or local affairs, subject only to the constitution of the United States.

3. That, inasmuch as the legislative power of the Territories extends undeniably to all rightful subjects of legislation, no power can prevent them from passing such laws upon the subject of slavery as to them may seem proper, and whether such laws, when passed, be constitutional or not, can be finally determined, not by Congress, but by the Supreme Court on appeal, from the decisions of the Territorial courts.

4. That the Supreme Court of the United States, being under the constitution, and an independent co-ordinate branch of the government, with a tenure of office which cannot be changed by the action of parties, through the instrumentality of Congress, we hold the Democracy entirely irresponsible for its doctrines, and in no case conclusively bound by the same, except so far as to inculcate obedience to its decisions while they continue in force.

5. That without courts of justice, both State and national, respected by the people, and sustained in their proper functions by popular sen-

timent, anarchy and violence become inevitable, and all rights of both person and property become insecure and worthless.

6. That the action of the public authorities in some of the States, in attempting to set at defiance by State authority, decisions of the Supreme Court and acts of Congress passed in accordance with the constitution, is the very essence of nullification.

7. That a tariff for revenue alone is the true policy of this country, but an incidental protection is one of its legitimate consequences. The amount of duties levied should be limited to the necessary wants of the government, and they should be so apportioned as to fall as lightly as possible upon the people, by whom they are eventually to be paid.

8. That it is a doctrine of the Democratic party that all naturalized citizens are entitled to the same protection, both at home and abroad, that is extended to the native born citizens, and that even a voluntary return of such citizens to the land of their birth, for a temporary purpose, does not place them beyond the range of that protection, but that our government is bound to shield them from injury and insult while there, at every hazard.

9. That the expansion of our national domain is desirable whenever it shall be necessary for the safety, happiness and prosperity of the Republic, and we will hail with pleasure the acquisition of the island of Cuba, whenever it can be effected with justice and in accordance with the wishes of the people thereof, and as a nation we can never assent to its appropriation by any of the powers of Europe, and will incur all the hazards of war to avert such a result.

10. That the building of a railroad connecting our Atlantic and Pacific coasts, by grants of the public lands along the line thereof, or by any other constitutional means, will meet with the hearty approval of the Democracy of Iowa.

11. That we are in favor of granting a homestead of 160 acres of land by Congress to actual settlers, subject only to such restrictions as will exclude speculators from the benefits of such acts.

12. That we are in favor of an economical administration of the federal government, and will lend our best efforts to those who advocate reform and retrenchment in our national expenditures.

13. That we are unconditionally opposed to the re-opening of the African slave trade; that its revival would not only renew those cruelties which once provoked the indignation of the civilized world, but would entail a foul blot on our country's fair escutcheon.

14. That we cordially tender to the Democracy of the Union an invitation to unite with us in maintaining our organization on principles indicated in the foregoing resolutions, and that we earnestly appeal to them to drop past differences, and assemble again as a band of brothers under the panoply of the constitution and Union.

As to State policy—

Resolved, That the burdens of taxation have increased and are increasing under the present administration of State affairs, and that a complete and thorough reform of existing abuses and expenditures is demanded by the highest interests of the people.

2. That the Democracy cordially and sincerely invite emigrants to settle in the State, promising them all the protection and right they have enjoyed under the laws of Congress since the days of Jefferson; and that we earnestly deplore the acts of the Republican party in Massachusetts, and their attempts in New York, Connecticut and New Jersey, to confer upon the uncouth, semi-barbarian negro from the South the right of suffrage and office in one year, and requiring for the same purpose of the naturalized citizens a residence of two years after naturalization, equivalent to an extension of the period for naturalization to seven years, thus degrading the foreign white man below the negro and mulatto.

3. That we are opposed to the policy inaugurated in this State by the Republican party, by which the immigration to this State of the African race is encouraged and promoted, thus bringing cheap negro labor into direct competition with the labor of the white man, and filling our State with a class of population that can

never become citizens thereof; and we are in favor of a change which shall discourage and prevent the settlement of that race among us.

4. That, since the border States of Ohio, Indiana and Illinois exclude the free negroes of the South from their limits by stringent laws, Iowa will become the great receptacle of the worthless population of the slave-holding States, to the exclusion of an equal number of free white laborers, if the present Republican policy be persisted in.

5. That such a policy leads necessarily to the intermixing of black and white children in the common schools, or the necessity of dividing the common school fund to maintain separate and independent schools in every locality where free negroes reside.

6. That the Democracy demand a total repeal of the provisions of our State constitution, and the law made in pursuance thereof, requiring negro children to be admitted into our common schools, or separate schools, to be supported out of the common school fund for their education.

7. That the Maine liquor law is inconsistent with the spirit of a free people, and unjust and burdensome in its operations; it has vexed and harrassed the citizen, burdened the counties with expense and litigation, and proven wholly useless in the suppression of intemperance.

8. That we favor a total change in the present common school system, so as to give the people the full benefits of a common school education without the cumbersome machinery and enormous expense which the present system requires.

The vote for Governor was as follows:

L. J. Kirkwood, Rep.....	56,506—2,964
A. C. Dodge, Dem.....	53,542

The campaign of 1860 was the most exciting one in the history of the State, and, next to that of 1840, the most exciting campaign in the history of the Government. Abraham Lincoln had been nominated by the Republicans for the Presidency; Stephen A. Douglas by the Northern wing of the Democracy; John C.

Breckenridge by the Southern wing, and John Bell by the Union party. The Republicans of Iowa met in convention at Iowa City, May 28d, and selected the following named candidates: Secretary of State, Elijah Sells; Auditor of State, J. W. Cattell; State Treasurer, Charles C. Nourse; Register of State Land Office, A. B. Miller. The platform adopted was short, and as follows:

Resolved, That this convention approve and endorse the platform of principles laid down by the late Republican convention at Chicago, as the true and sound exposition of Republican doctrine, which we are prepared to advocate and defend.

2. That, in reference to State policy, the Republican party of the State of Iowa are in favor of a rigid economy in the expenditures of the public money, and the holding of all public officers to a strict accountability.

3. That the Republicans of the State of Iowa in convention assembled, do hereby endorse the nominations made at the Chicago convention, of Abraham Lincoln, of Illinois, for President, and Hannibal Hamlin, of Maine, for Vice-President, and pledge to them the undivided support of the party of the State.

4. That this convention have full confidence in the nominations made by it to-day, both for State and national officers, and we recommend them with entire unanimity to the support and confidence of the people of Iowa.

The Democrats held their convention July 12, at Des Moines. Their ticket was as follows: Secretary of State, James M. Corse; Auditor of State, Geo. W. Maxfield; Treasurer of State, John W. Ellis; Attorney-General, Wm. McClintock; Register of Land Office, Patrick Robb. Their platform was as follows:

Resolved, That the Democracy of Iowa, by their delegates in the State convention assembled, do hereby most cordially endorse and

approve of the Democratic National Convention, which convened at Charleston on the 28d day of April, and which concluded its labors at its adjourned session, in the city of Baltimore, on the 28d day of June, by the nomination of Stephen A. Douglas for the Presidency.

3. That this convention heartily endorses and approves the platform enumerated by said convention; and that we will give that platform and the nominees of the national Democracy for the Presidency and Vice-Presidency, Douglas and Johnson, our most zealous and energetic support.

8. That retaining unabated confidence in the intelligence, integrity and patriotism of the people, the Democracy of Iowa firmly adhere to the doctrine of non-intervention and popular sovereignty, laid down in the said platform, as presenting the only just and practicable solution of the question of domestic slavery.

4. That the Iowa delegates to the National Democratic Convention are entitled to the thanks of their constituency for the able and faithful manner in which they discharged the duty entrusted to them, and that this convention heartily approves of their action in said body.

5. That in view of the fact that efforts are being made in some of the States to form so-called union electoral tickets, pledged to vote for this or that candidate for the Presidency, as circumstances may subsequently determine, the Democracy of Iowa totally disapprove of all attempts to compromise the integrity of the Democratic party organization, by putting Democratic candidates for electors upon the same ticket with candidates who are not pledged to vote, if elected, for Douglas and Johnson, and for no other persons whomsoever.

6. That we approve of a homestead law, giving to every citizen of the United States a home for himself and family; and that this convention recommend to our Representatives in Congress to use their best efforts to procure the passage of a law for that purpose.

7. That we cordially invite all conservative national men to fall into the Democratic ranks and help to crush the hydra-headed monster, Congressional Intervention.

8. That the dominant party, called Republican, during the brief period it has been in power, inflicted upon the people of Iowa a constitution and laws, the result of which has been the constant perplexity of the people, the creation of an enormous, unconstitutional debt, and the imposition of taxes too grievous to be borne, thereby exhausting and using up the hard earnings of the industrious and the prudent—all of which call loudly for reform at the hands of the people.

9. That it is high time there should be a change of men in power and policy in government; that the Legislature should pass more wholesome and stringent laws, by which men in official station occupying a judicial capacity, either as directors and officers of banks or railroad companies, shall be made personally liable for an improper use of the moneys of the people entrusted to their care and custody.

10. That the Democratic party of the State of Iowa is committed to and pledges itself to carry out, so soon as it obtains the administration of the affairs of the State, the following measures of State policy:

1. A reduction of the enormous and unnecessary expenses of the government, which have grown up under the administration, and through the corrupt partisan management of the so-called Republican party.

2. A reduction of the appropriations of money for extraordinary purposes.

3. A reduction of appropriations for charitable institutions and purposes, to the necessary requests of those classes of the unfortunate, for which it is the duty of the State to fully and liberally provide

4. To reduce the excessive taxation which now burdens the people and consumes the hard earnings of the industrious and frugal.

5. The construction of buildings for the use of our charitable institutions upon plans commensurate with the wants of those institutions and the ability of the State, without attempting to imitate the grandeur or magnificence of the public buildings erected for similar purposes in old and wealthy States or Governments.

6. The early revision of the State constitution, so as to free it from those features which render it justly obnoxious to the people.

7. The amendment of our banking laws so as to throw reasonable restrictions upon the operations of the banks, and to secure the people against the frauds and swindling which, under existing laws, enacted by Republican legislators, in the interests of the banks, may be practiced by bank officers, of which the system has already furnished its fruits in two important cases.

8. That we are in favor of removing the stocks or other securities, pledged for the prompt redemption of the issues of the banks, from the custody and control of the State Bank to the custody of the Treasurer of the State.

9. The increase of these securities to such an extent as will furnish ample protection to the people in using the issue of the banks, which is imperatively demanded, as the officers of the State Bank themselves admit that at the present time there is no real security for the redemption of the notes of the banks.

10. The entire separation of the finances of the State from the banks, and a repeal of all laws authorizing either State or county officers to deposit public money with the branches of the State Bank, save at their own risk.

Resolved, further, That the Democratic party is opposed to any and all attempts to create an enormous State debt, in violation of the constitution, for the purpose of promoting the schemes of plunder, of railroads or other speculators.

2. That the system inaugurated by the Republican party of erecting unnecessary and useless offices for the purpose of providing for the politically lame, halt or blind, and that we hold the revenues of the Government should be applied strictly and economically to the legitimate wants of the Government.

3. That while we are in favor of fostering popular education, until the means of liberal education be placed within the reach of every child in the State; that while we are in favor of providing liberally and justly for all the benevolent institutions of the State, and for all classes

of the unfortunate, which humanity demands shall be protected and cared for,—we are opposed to enormous appropriations of public money for uncalled-for purposes, or placing large sums of money in the hands of men, politicians or unscrupulous persons, to be wasted in promoting private and political interests, instead of applying the same to the purpose for which the appropriations were made.

For Secretary of State the official vote was as follows :

Elijah Sells, Rep.....70,706—18,670
J. M. Corse, Dem.....57,036

When the campaign of 1861 was inaugurated the war for the Union was in progress. The Republicans met in convention, and placed in nomination Samuel J. Kirkwood for Governor; John R. Needham, for Lieutenant-Governor; Ralph P. Lowe, for Supreme Judge. The following platform was adopted:

1. Renewing our declarations of unalterable devotion to the constitution and Union of the States, to the doctrine of the Declaration of Independence, and to the law of submission to the will of the majority, constitutionally expressed, we again commend each and all of these cornerstones of our government to the unchanging affection of the people of Iowa.

2. That this convention, in behalf of its own immediate constituency, of all patriotic citizens, acknowledges, with profound gratitude, the prompt dedication of life and fortune by our gallant volunteers, in response to the appeal made to a loyal people by a patriotic President, and in this action, creditable alike to the administration and to the people, we witness a return of the noble spirit of the revolution.

3. That the new doctrine of secession is a wicked abomination, as abhorrent to patriotism, as it is alien to the constitution, demoralizing in its principle, and destructive in its action, a disguise to treason, and an apology for traitors, the ruin of commerce, and the dissolution of political society, the mother of all political crimes and the

sum of all villainies, and as such we utterly reject and hold it in absolute detestation.

4. That government always means coercion when its lawful authority is resisted, and those who oppose "coercion," necessarily oppose government itself, and deny to it the only power by which it can be maintained. Anti-coercion, therefore, is only another of their disguises of treason, by which they hope so to weaken the government at present as to overthrow it in the future, and we brand it as hypocrisy and repudiate it.

5. Having, by our first war of 1776, won our independence and established our glorious constitution and Union, and having, by our second war of 1812, maintained our national integrity against the most formidable of foreign foes, it now remains for us to establish that integrity for all years to come against internal foes, and in this third and last great trial of our country's history, in its struggle to maintain that system of government which has been the admiration of the world, whoever hesitates or falters should receive the execration of mankind, as he surely will the reproaches of posterity.

6. The value of the constitution and the Union cannot be measured by dollars and cents, nor by the span of a human life, and there should be no limit to appropriations of men and money for their preservation, except the amount requisite for certain success. We therefore cordially approve both the action of the President in calling for men and money, and the action of Congress in placing at his disposal more of both than he demanded, thus giving assurance to the world of the unalterable determination of this government to perpetuate its existence as established by our fathers, to crush out the foulest rebellion known to history, and liberate the loyal people of the rebellious States from the odious despotism and terrorism which have wrenched from them the blessings of peace and prosperity in the Union of the States, and we demand the prosecution of the war until the insults to our national flag and authority are avenged by the restoration everywhere of law and order, and the supremacy acknowledged on its own terms.

7. In the State affairs we demand all the economy consistent with the public safety, and all the liberality required for the comfort and efficiency of our volunteers, and for the protection of the State against invasion. To that end we approve the action of the General Assembly, at its special session, in making appropriations for war purposes.

8. We heartily invite co-operation with us of men of all parties, whatever their former political ties, who adhere to these sentiments, and who unite in the patriotic support of the present loyal administration of the government.

The Democrats nominated William H. Merritt for Governor; Maturia L. Fisher, for Lieut.-Governor; James L. Elwood, for Supreme Judge. Their platform was as follows:

The people of the State of Iowa who regard the constitution of the United States in its judicial relation to the States and people as interpreted by the Supreme Court, and its political principles as enunciated from time to time by the Democratic party, and as applied by several successive administrations in carrying on the government of the United States, being assembled by their delegates in convention, in the Capitol at Des Moines, on the 24th day of July, 1861, do make and proclaim to their fellow citizens of the sister States of the Union, the following declaration:

WHEREAS, In the vicissitudes which are incident to all governments, to human safety, and to civilization, the government and the people of the United States have become involved in a civil war, which threatens alike to be disastrous to the form of government which experience has proved to be the most conducive to the happiness of mankind, and to result in imposing upon the present and future generations onerous burdens, which it should be the duty of a government having any regard for the well being of the people to avoid, it becomes the incumbent duty upon the people for whose benefit alone government is instituted, and who, having the right to either alter or abolish it when it ceases

to be administered for their happiness and prosperity, have also the right to determine and direct how it shall be administered when they find it departing from the principles upon which it was founded, and to be precipitating into waste and ruin the fabric of civil society, instead of preserving the people in peace, promoting their prosperity, and securing their rights. Viewing, therefore, dispassionately, the present condition of our distracted country, and with the single purpose of making an effort to avert impending and other threatened calamities, and of restoring peace, founded upon that fraternal patriotism which gave birth to the American Union, and which preserved its integrity till the election of a President upon a principle which was hostile to the constitution of the United States and antagonistic to the vested right of the people of nearly half the States of the Union, do declare—

1. That we regard the present condition of the country, the civil war in which the people are engaged, the effort to dismember the Union and all the concomitant evils which afflict us as a nation, as the legitimate result of the successful teaching of the doctrine and policy of the "irrepressible conflict;" a doctrine and a policy which arrayed northern sentiment in antagonism to the constitutional rights of the people of the slave States, and which proclaim an "irrepressible" and unceasing hostility to the domestic institutions of our brethren of the South.

2. That, notwithstanding the provocation given to the people of the South by the manifestation of hostility toward their institutions, by a majority of the people of the North, we unequivocally condemn the course they have pursued to obtain a redress of their grievances, believing, as we do, that, aided by the conservative people of the Northern States, their grievances would have been redressed, and their rights and interests respected and secured in a constitutional manner and by constitutional means.

3. That we are heartily opposed to the doctrine of secession, a political heresy, unwarranted by the constitution, detrimental to the

best interests of the whole country, and destructive of the Union and that glorious heritage of liberty bequeathed to us by our fathers.

4. That our obligations to the government, the duty we owe to posterity and the advancement of political freedom throughout the world, alike, command of us the preservation and perpetuity of our federal Union, and we hereby pledge the whole power of the Democratic party to every just and constitutional means to maintain the same, whether its destruction be attempted by the insidious teachings of the higher law doctrine of the Abolition Republican party, or by the open attacks of men in armed rebellion against it.

5. That, as we were taught and admonished by the experience of every free people whose political existence was extinguished by the assumption of arbitrary power and the violation of fundamental principles, to resist the encroachment of executive prerogatives, we therefore emphatically and unequivocally condemn the assumption of unauthorized power by the Executive of the United States, or by any other officers of the government.

6. That our Union was formed in peace, and can never be perpetuated by force of arms, and that a republican government held together by the sword becomes a military despotism.

7. That the Democratic party are in favor of a convention of the different States of the entire Union, as soon as the same can be properly had, for such legislation as may secure equal and full rights to all sections of this Union, and a full representation of all the States, and a removal of the agitation of the question of slavery from the halls of Congress and the States of the Union.

8. That we repudiate the modern heresy that the States of this confederacy never had an independent existence distinct from the federal government, and are indebted for their present position in the Union to that government, as a gross insult to the common sense of the country, and a shameless falsification of historical facts, unworthy of the source from whence it emanated, and unless promptly met with a stern re-

buke on the part of the people, fraught with consequences fatal to the liberties of the country.

9. That we are irreconcilably opposed to all paper money banking, as being a system of legalized swindling, to be indulged in only by the designing capitalist, and are opposed to every species of paper, except commercial paper, for the transaction of business and trade, and in favor of a speedy return to a specie currency; and, if for a time we must submit to the banking system, we recommend that the bank law be so amended as to make each stockholder individually liable (to the full extent of his property not exempt from execution) for the debts of the bank, and to subject their corporations to such restraints as to make them amenable to law.

10. That we are opposed to a tariff of duties upon imports, for the purpose of protection, as creating monopolies, and that, in the present crisis of affairs, when the laborer is poorly paid and the products of agriculture are almost worthless, it is the interest of the people that the present burdens imposed upon these articles which enter into the consumption of the poorer classes of our citizens be at once removed.

The official vote for Governor was as follows:

S. J. Kirkwood, Rep 59,858 - 16,608
William H. Merritt, Dem..... 43,245

The Democratic convention was held at the Capitol in 1862, and the following ticket nominated: Secretary of State, Richard H. Sylvester; Auditor, John Browne; Treasurer, Samuel H. Lorah; Attorney-General, Benton J. Hall; Register of Land Office, Fred. Gottschalk. The following is the platform adopted:

1. That the constitution and the Union and the laws must be preserved and maintained in all their rightful supremacy, and that rebellion against them must be suppressed and put down; and that we are in favor of the employment of all constitutional means for that purpose, not merely by force of arms, but by such other

measures as common sense, reason and patriotism will readily suggest to the governing powers.

2. That the true interests of the country, as well as the dictates of humanity, require no more war or acts of war should be prosecuted or done than are necessary and proper for the prompt and complete suppression of the rebellion.

3. That the present war, as avowed by the President and Congress, and understood by the people, was commenced and prosecuted for the purpose of suppressing the rebellion, and preserving and vindicating the constitution of the Union and the laws, and for that purpose only.

4. That the doctrines of the secessionists and of the abolitionists, as the latter are now represented in Congress, are alike false to the constitution and irreconcilable with the unity and peace of the country, the first have already involved us in a cruel civil war, and the others (the abolitionists) will leave the country but little hope of the speedy restoration of Union or peace, unless the schemes of confiscation, emancipation, and other unconstitutional measures, which have been lately carried and attempted to be carried through Congress, be revoked by the people.

5. That the doctrine of State necessity is unknown to our government or laws, but the constitution and the laws are sufficient for any emergency, and that the suppression of the freedom of speech and the press, and the unlawful arrest of citizens, and the suspension of the writ of *habeas corpus*, in violation of the constitution in States where the civil authorities are unimpeded, is most dangerous to civil liberty, and should be resisted at the ballot-box by every freeman of the land.

6. That this is a government of white men, and was established exclusively for the white race; that the negroes are not entitled to and ought not to be admitted to political or social equality with the white race, but that it is our duty to treat them with kindness and consideration, as an inferior and dependent race; that the right of the several States to determine the position and duties of the race is a sovereign

right, and the pledges of the constitution require us, as loyal citizens, not to interfere therewith. That the party fanaticism or the crime, whichever it may be called, that seeks to turn the slaves of the Southern States loose to overrun the North, and into competition with the white laboring classes, thus degrading their manhood by placing them on an equality with negroes in their occupation, is insulting to our race and meets our emphatic and unqualified condemnation.

7. That the purchase of the slaves by the government, as proposed by the President, will impose an enormous and unendurable burden upon the present generation, and entail upon posterity grievous exactions.

8. That Congress, in the enactment of the late tariff and tax bills, and the President by his avowal, have imposed unfair and unjust enactments upon the people at large, by discriminating in these acts in favor of the comparatively wealthy, and against those who are least able to bear the burdens of taxation.

9. That we recur with patriotic pride to the bravery and valor of the officers and soldiers of all the Iowa regiments exhibited in the struggle upon the many bloody fields in which they have been engaged; and that this convention, in behalf of the Democracy of this State, tenders to them a united testimony to their valor, and devotion to the constitution and the Union, and offer to the friends and families of those who have fallen upon the field, its sincere sympathy and condolence.

10. That viewing the glories of the past and contemplating the realities of the present, we believe there is no hope in the future for the perpetuity of our government, but by preserving the constitution inviolate and in respecting it by both government and people as a sacred deposit of individual and State rights; in an economical and systematic administration of the government by which corruption will be prevented, extravagance restrained, expenditures reduced, and heavy taxation rendered unnecessary; in cultivating among the people that spirit of American fraternity which once knew no North,

no South, no East, no West, except as parts of one unbroken Union; in submitting questions which might arise hereafter, effecting the legal rights of States to the judicial tribunals and not to the executive or legislative branch of the government.

And firmly believing in the efficiency of the principles herein enunciated, we implore the blessing of God upon our efforts to have them applied to the administration of the government, and we appeal to our fellow citizens who love the constitution and Union as it was before its harmony was disturbed by abolition fanaticism, and its bonds broken by rebellion.

The Republicans met at Des Moines and nominated as follows: Secretary of State, James Wright; Auditor of State, Jonathan W. Cattell; Treasurer of State, Wm. H. Holmes; Attorney-General, Charles C. Nourse; Register of the State Land Office, Josiah A. Harvey. The platform adopted read as follows:

We, the delegates of the Republican party of Iowa, assembled to declare anew our political belief, and to select candidates for important official positions, present to the people the following as our articles of faith:

1. That the constitution of the United States is the fundamental law of the land; that it was adopted by our fathers to establish justice and secure the blessings of liberty to themselves and their posterity; that in accordance with the forms prescribed by that instrument, and by the laws of Congress, Abraham Lincoln was elected by the voluntary suffrages of the people as the Chief Magistrate of the United States for the term of four years; that before he had taken the oath of office or exercised any of the powers with which he had been clothed, certain States of the Union passed ordinances of secession, assuming thereby to be no longer a part of, nor subject to the laws of, the United States; that soon afterward they organized a separate confederation, proclaimed their independence of and hostility to the federal government, and from that time to the present have waged cause-

less, merciless and barbarous warfare against the republic, to which they owe perpetual gratitude and allegiance.

2. That for the maintenance of the government, in this the hour of its peril, it is the duty of every citizen to devote time, labor, property, life; that we, as the representatives of an organized association of citizens, publicly pledge all our energies and substance, should they be needed, for the governmental defense.

3. That we have undiminished confidence in the President of the United States, that he is faithful to his pledges, is honest and determined in his purposes to crush the rebellion and maintain the union of the States, and that we earnestly endorse the action of our Representatives in Congress in aiding to pass laws for the abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia; for the perpetuation of freedom in all the Territories of the republic; for the confiscation of the property of rebels, and clothing the President with authority to use the slaves of traitors for all military purposes.

4. That we abhor all sympathizers with secession, who, to cover their treasonable sentiments, raise the cry of abolitionism; but that, on the contrary, we will honor any loyal citizen, whatever may have been his former political associations, who will sustain, with all his power, the struggle of Democratic Republicanism against traitorous aristocracy, North or South.

5. That, extending a hearty welcome to those who are present with us in this convention who have left the so-called Democratic party, we invite all loyal citizens, regardless of former political associations, and who are in favor of giving the national administration their honest support, to co-operate with us, and we commend to all of such the patriotic words of the lamented Douglas, who said: "There is only two sides to this question. Every man must be for the United States or against it. There can be no neutrality in this war—only patriots or traitors."

6. That we reiterate the demand for an economical administration of our national and State government, and for a punishment of fraudulent contractors and plunderers of the public treasury.

7. That the valor of our soldiers and sailors, and especially those of our own State, on every battlefield to which they have been called, has earned for them a lasting gratitude, and commended themselves and their families to our practical sympathy and aid.

8. That the State of Iowa will promptly furnish her quota of troops called for by the recent proclamation of the President, and any additional number which the public service may require.

9. That the voluntary enlistment of our adopted citizens in the army and navy, and their tried valor on our battle-fields, have demonstrated the warmth of their patriotism and an appreciation of liberty and good government which have earned for them the proud name of American citizens and soldiers.

10. That as citizens of a loyal State, whose patriotism, both at home and upon foreign battle-fields, has spoken for itself, we earnestly appeal to the incumbents of the legislative and executive departments of the government, to use every legitimate means in their possession to crush the rebellion, and if, as a last measure for the preservation of the republic, it shall become necessary to blot out the institution of slavery from the soil of every State, we will say Amen, letting the consequences fall upon the wicked authors of the war, and leaving the final issue with God.

The official vote on Secretary of State was as follows:

James Wright, Rep..... 66,014—15,205
Richard H. Sylvester, Dem..... 50,809

In 1863 the Democrats met in convention at Des Moines, and nominated Maturin L. Fisher for Governor. Mr. Fisher subsequently declining, Gen. James M. Tuttle was substituted; John F. Lumcombe was nominated for Lieutenant-Governor, and Charles Mason for Supreme Judge. The following was the platform adopted:

In view of the circumstances that have brought us together, we hereby resolve:

1. That the will of the people is the foundation of all free government. That to give effect to this will, free thought, free speech and free press are absolutely indispensable. Without free discussion there is no certainty of sound judgment; without sound judgment there can be no wise government.

2. That it is an inherent and constitutional right of the people to discuss all measures of their government, and to approve or disapprove as to their best judgment seems right. That they have a like right to propose and advocate that policy which, in their judgment, is best, and to argue and vote against whatever policy seems to them to violate the constitution, to imperil their liberties, or to be detrimental to their welfare.

3. That these and all other rights guaranteed to them by the constitution are their rights in war as well as in times of peace, and of far more value and necessity in war than in peace: for in peace, liberty, security and property are seldom endangered; in war they are ever in peril.

4. That we now say to all whom it may concern, not by way of threat, but calmly and firmly, that we will not surrender these rights, nor submit to their forcible violation. We will obey laws ourselves, and all others must obey them.

5. That there is a manifest difference between the administration of the government and the government itself. The government consists of the civic and political institutions created by the constitution, and to the people owe allegiance. That administrations are but agents of the people, subject to their approval or condemnation, according to the merit or demerit of their acts.

6. That we are opposed to the war for the purpose of carrying out the emancipation proclamation of the President of the United States; and if the Federal administration expect a united North to attend its efforts to suppress a rebellion, it must not only come back to its object of the war, as set forth in the Crittenden resolution adopted by the House of Representatives in July, 1861, but it must, in its dealings

with the people of the States, infringe upon no one single right guaranteed to the people by either the federal or State constitutions.

7. That we declare our determined opposition to a system of emancipation by the State upon compensation to be made out of the treasury of the United States, as burdensome upon the people, unjust in its very nature, and wholly without warrant of the constitution.

8. That we declare that the power which has recently been assumed by the President, wherein, under the guise of military necessity, he has proclaimed and extended, or asserts the right to proclaim or extend, martial law over States where war does not exist, and has suspended the writ of habeas corpus, is unwarranted by the constitution, and its tendency is to subordinate the civil to the military authority, and subvert our free government.

9. That we deem it proper further to declare, that we, together with the loyal people of the State, would hail with delight any manifestation of a desire on the part of the seceded States to return to their allegiance to the government of the Union; and, in such event, we would cordially and earnestly co-operate with them in the restoration of peace and the procurement of such proper guarantees as would give security to all their interests and rights.

10. That the soldiers composing our armies merit the warmest thanks of the nation. The country called, and nobly did they respond. Living, they shall know a nation's gratitude; wounded, a nation's care; and, dying, they shall live in our memory, and monuments shall be raised to teach posterity to honor the patriots and heroes who offered their lives at their country's altar. The widows and orphans shall be adopted by the nation, to be watched over and cared for as objects fully worthy of the nation's guardianship.

11. That we will adhere to the constitution and the Union as the best, it may be the last, hope of popular freedom, and for all wrongs which may exist, will seek redress under the constitution and within the Union by the peaceful but powerful agency of the suffrages of a free people.

12. That we hail with pleasure and hope, manifestations of conservative sentiment among the people of the Northern States in their elections, and regard the same as the earnest of a good purpose upon their part to co-operate with all citizens in giving security to the rights of every section, and maintaining the Union and constitution as they were ordained by the founders of the republic.

13. That we will earnestly support every constitutional measure tending to preserve the union of the States. No men have a greater interest in its preservation than we have. None desire it more; none who will make greater sacrifices or endure more than we will to accomplish that end. We are, as we have ever been, the devoted friends of the constitution and the Union, and have no sympathy with the enemies of either.

14. That the establishment of military government over loyal States where war does not exist, to supersede the civil authorities and suppress the freedom of speech and of the press, and to interfere with the elective franchise, is not only subversive of the constitution and the sovereignty of the States, but the actual inauguration of revolution.

15. That we denounce as libelers of the Democratic party and enemies of the country, the men who are engaged in representing the Democracy as wanting in sympathy with our gallant defenders.

16. That we earnestly denounce the authors of those heresies, secessionism and abolitionism, which have culminated in an armed rebellion, desolated our country and brought sorrow to the heart of every person in this broad land.

The Republicans met at Des Moines, June 17th, and adopted the following platform:

We, a convention of representatives of the loyal people of the State of Iowa, assembled under the call of the Republican organization of the State, as an expression of the views which shall govern our political action, do declare:

1. That when our fathers formed our constitution, and founded thereon a republican form

of government, they intended to and did grant to that government full power to sustain its natural existence.

2. That whenever the life of the Republic is endangered, either by invasion or rebellion, the constitution justifies the use of all necessary means known to civilized warfare in resisting invasion or suppressing rebellion.

3. That we fully and heartily endorse the policy of the administration, and we will to the utmost continue to sustain the government in suppressing the rebellion, and to effect that object we pledge our fortunes and our lives.

4. That the gratitude of a free people is due to our soldiers in the field, both native and foreign born, for that heroic valor by which they have honored us and sustained the flag of our country, and we guarantee to them continued encouragement and support.

5. That we have witnessed with pride and admiration the bravery and heroism of Iowa soldiers, and we recognize in their brilliant career a history for the State of Iowa, second to that of no other State in the Union.

6. That we approve of the action of the General Assembly of the State, in enacting a law giving to our brave soldiers in the field an opportunity to vote at our elections, and we earnestly hope that no technicality may deprive them of their right.

7. That this convention hereby tenders to Hon. Samuel J. Kirkwood the cordial thanks of the loyal people of Iowa for the able, fearless, and patriotic discharge of his duties, during the two terms he held the office of Governor of the State.

8. Finally, we declare that the preservation of the constitution and the Union is above and beyond all other interests, and that all questions of party, of life, and of property, must be subordinate thereto.

At that convention the following ticket was nominated: Governor, William M. Stone; Lieutenant-Governor, Enoch W. Eastman; Judge of the Supreme Court, John F. Dillon.

The official vote on Governor was as follows:

W. M. Stone, Rep.,.....80,122—38,174
J. M. Tuttle, Dem.....47,948

The year 1864 brought with it another Presidential campaign. The Republicans placed in the field for re-election Abraham Lincoln, while the Democrats nominated General George B. McClellan. In Iowa the Democrats met in convention at Des Moines, June 16th, and placed in nomination the following named, without adopting resolutions: Secretary of State, John H. Wallace; Attorney-General, Charles A. Dunbar; Treasurer, J. B. Lash; Auditor, H. B. Hendershott; Register State Land Office, B. D. Holbrook; Supreme Judge, Thomas M. Monroe.

The Republicans held their convention July 7th, at Des Moines, when they nominated the following ticket: Supreme Judge, C. C. Cole; Secretary of State, James Wright; Auditor of State, John A. Elliott; Treasurer, Wm. H. Holmes; Attorney-General, Isaac L. Allen; Register Land Office, J. A. Harvey. The platform adopted was as follows:

Resolved, That we hereby ratify the nomination of Abraham Lincoln for President, and Andrew Johnson for Vice-President of the United States, for the next term, and we pledge for them the electoral vote of Iowa,

2. That we cordially approve and adopt the platform of resolutions presented by the National Union Convention at its recent session in Baltimore, and that we most heartily endorse the action of Congress in repealing all laws for the return of fugitive slaves and abolishing the inter-State coastwise slave trade.

3. That the brave sons of Iowa who have gone forth to defend the cause of liberty and Union on the battle-fields of the South, and

whose heroic achievements have shed imperishable glory on our State and nation, we offer our highest praises and our most fervent gratitude, and that our State government should continue to make liberal provisions for the protection and support of their families.

4. That to the women of Iowa, whose patriotic labors have contributed so much moral and material aid and comfort to our sick and wounded soldiers, we tender our heartfelt thanks.

A Peace Convention was held at Iowa City, August 24th, when the following resolutions were adopted :

WHEREAS, We believe that there is indisputable evidence existing that the Union may be restored on the basis of the federal constitution; and,

WHEREAS, We further believe that a vigorous prosecution of this abolition war means the speedy bringing about of a division of the Republic; and being ourselves in favor of a restored Union, and against the acknowledgment of a Southern Confederacy, therefore, be it

Resolved, That the war now being prosecuted by the Lincoln administration is unconstitutional and oppressive, and is the prolific source of a multitude of usurpations, tyrannies and corruptions, to which no people can long submit, without becoming permanently enslaved.

2. That we are opposed to the further prosecution of the war, believing that the Union can be preserved in its integrity by the President agreeing to an armistice, and by calling a national convention of sovereign States, to consider the terms upon which all the people may again live together in peace and harmony.

3. That believing war to be disunion, and desiring to stop the further flow of precious blood for a purpose so wicked as disunion, we respectfully urge the President to postpone the draft for 500,000 men "to be driven like bullocks to the slaughter," until the result of an armistice and national convention of States is known.

4. That in the coming election we will have a free ballot or a free fight.

5. That should Abraham Lincoln owe his reelection to the electoral votes of the seceded States, under the application of the President's "one-tenth" system and military dictation, and should he attempt to execute the duties of the President by virtue of such an election, it will become the solemn mission of the people to depose the usurper, or else be worthy the slavish degradation, which submission under such circumstances, would seem to be their just desert.

6. That if the nominee of the Chicago convention is fairly elected, he must be inaugurated, let it cost what it may.

7. That, in respect to the general relations which do and ought to exist between the federal and State governments, we approve and will adhere to the principles in the Virginia and Kentucky resolutions of '98—to the interpretations thereof by Jefferson, Madison and Jackson—and to the resolutions passed by every Democratic convention held in this country—to all of which special reference is here made, in utter condemnation of the war, and of its incidents.

8. That in respect to the new and disturbing element of our times—negro equality—we shall maintain that the status of the inhabitants (black, white and mixed) of the States, within their respective States (now sought to be controlled by federal bayonets), is, and ought to be, an exclusively State regulation; that the African negro is not our equal in a political or social sense; and that every usurping attempt, by federal force, so to declare him, will meet with our determined resistance.

9. That the foregoing preamble and resolutions be submitted to our delegation to the Chicago convention, for their consideration.

The official vote at the November election, on Secretary of State, was as follows:
James Wright, Rep. 90,083—40,090
John H. Wallace, Dem. 49,943

The Republicans were the first to meet in convention in 1865. They met at Des Moines June 14th, and selected the following ticket: Governor, Wm. M. Stone; Lieutenant-Governor, Benjamin F. Gue;

Supt. of Public Instruction, Oran Fayville; Supreme Judge, Geo. G. Wright. The platform adopted was as follows :

Resolved, That the perpetuation of the federal Union, with all guarantees of Republican liberty which its founders contemplated, is the most sacred political duty of American citizenship.

2. That, during the four years of war, inaugurated by pro-slavery traitors, the great truth has been demonstrated, in devastation and death, that the nation cannot exist half slave and half free, and believing that political and religious freedom is the natural right of mankind everywhere, we do most fervently pray, and shall most earnestly labor, for the ratification of that amendment to the fundamental law which provides for the abolition of slavery throughout all the States and Territories of the federal Union.

3. That, to the end that the consequences of treason may be made so appalling that never again shall it be inaugurated upon the United States soil, we recommend the permanent disfranchisement of leaders of the rebellion, civil and military; and that the late President of the so-called Confederate States of America, as the deepest embodiment of criminal barbarity, be brought to the speediest trial and swiftest execution, regardless of the habiliments, under the immunities of which he sought, in the day of his calamity, to take refuge.

4. That, with proper safeguards to the purity of the ballot-box, the elective franchise should be based upon loyalty to the constitution of the Union, recognizing and affirming equality of all men before the law. "Therefore, we are in favor of amending the constitution of our State by striking out the word 'white' in the article of refuge."

5. That we extend to Andrew Johnson, in his assumption of Presidential responsibilities, our confidence and support, pledging for the patriotic masses of Iowa a continuance of the same devotion to the federal flag which was promptly extended to his predecessors.

6. That now the war is practically ended, and our brave citizen soldiery of Iowa may return to

their homes and avocations of peace, we extend to them the grateful thanks of the people, and a welcome, such as only the patriotic and the brave are entitled to receive.

7. That every man who voluntarily left his home in this State, before or during the rebellion, with a view to serve the cause of treason in the rebel army or navy, and also every man who left his State to avoid military service, due from him to the government, should be forever debarred by constitutional provision, from holding public office, and from the exercise of the rights of suffrage in this State.

8. That we approve the actions of our State executive in his hearty support of the general government, and we tender the thanks of this convention for the faithful administration of his office.

9. That we humbly return thanks to Almighty God for the deliverance of our State and nation from the further perils of war, and that we devoutly recognize His hand in the great work which has been wrought in the last four years, for our people and for humanity.

The next convention held this year was a "Soldiers' Convention," or, as the body termed itself, "The Union Anti-Negro Suffrage Party," which convened at the Capitol August 23d, and adopted a platform and selected candidates for the various offices to be filled, as follows: Governor, Gen. Thos. H. Benton; Lieut.-Governor, Col. S. G. Van Ande; Supreme Judge, H. H. Trimble; Supt. of Public Instruction, Capt J. W. Senate. The platform read as follows :

We, the delegated representatives of the soldiers and loyal citizens of Iowa, feeling profoundly grateful for the restoration of peace after four years of bloody war, have met together, as free American citizens, to adopt such measures as in our judgment will most certainly tend to perpetuate our glorious union of States, and with the blessings of free institutions and

the peace so happily restored, hereby adopt the following platform of principles, viz:

1. We are in favor of the Monroe doctrine.
2. We sustain the administration of President Johnson, and especially endorse his reconstruction policy, and we pledge him our earnest and unqualified support.
3. We are opposed to negro suffrage or to the striking of the word "white" out of the article on suffrage in our State constitution, and will support no candidate for office, either State or national, who is in favor of negro suffrage or of the equality of the white and black races.
4. We are in favor of the amendment of the constitution of the United States, abolishing slavery and the ratification of the same by our next Legislature.
5. That, inasmuch as we do not sufficiently know the sentiment of the people of the State in regard to the prohibitory liquor law, we deem it expedient to refer this matter to the different county conventions to take such action in the matter as by them is deemed proper, and to instruct their Senators and Representatives accordingly.
6. We are in favor of the brave soldiers and marines who have faithfully served their country in the army and navy of the United States, and especially of the crippled or disabled soldiers, having the preference for all offices of profit, honor or trust, either by appointment or otherwise, where they are equally competent and qualified to discharge the duties of the office or the trust reposed.
7. That we cherish with grateful remembrance the memory of our dead soldiers, and ever will be ready and willing to lend our aid, sympathy and protection to the crippled and disabled soldiers, and the widows and orphans of the war.

The Democrats also held a convention, made no nominations, but adopted the following platform:

1. That we heartily rejoice in the suppression of the great rebellion and the preservation of the Union, and give unfeigned thanks to Almighty God for the restoration of peace.

2. In order that this peace may be permanent and its effects speedily and widely felt, we believe it is the duty of every patriot to sustain cordially the present policy of President Johnson in reconstructing the States recently in rebellion.

3. That the establishment of a monarchy on the soil of this continent is in direct defiance of the Monroe doctrine—a doctrine accepted and recognized by all true Americans; and it is the duty of the Government of the United States to see that the people of Mexico are freed from the oppression of foreign bayonets, and the republic restored.

4. That we favor rigid economy in the national and State expenditures, and will insist on the reduction of the numberless horde of useless office-holders who feed like locusts on the hard earnings of the people.

5. That we earnestly condemn the trial of American citizens for civil offenses by court-martial and military courts, in States and districts where civil law is unimpeded in its operations and in full force.

6. That we are radically opposed to negro equality in all its phases, and accept the issue tendered by the late Republican convention of the 14th of June in making that doctrine the chief plank in its platform by proposing to strike the word "white" out of the article on suffrage in the constitution of Iowa.

7. That the attacks on General Sherman, originating in the War Department at Washington, and servilely copied and endorsed by many of the leading Republican papers of the State, are the offspring of envy and fanaticism, and will recoil with crushing force on the heads of his calumniators.

8. That we feel a just pride in the progress of our army and navy, and especially of the soldiers of Iowa, who, under Grant and Sherman, have made a lasting and glorious record of their patient endurance of suffering, their admirable discipline and indomitable valor.

9. That we hail with joy the return of these brave men from the battlefield, and extend to them our grateful thanks for their services and

a hearty welcome to their homes, and believe that it is the duty, as it will be the pleasure, of their fellow-citizens to see that a due proportion of the civil honors and offices of the State shall be distributed among them, and the fostering care of the public extended to the widows and orphans of those who died in the service of their country.

10. That the assassination of President Lincoln was an act of unmitigated barbarism, and one that should be held in utter abhorance by every good citizen.

The official vote for Governor is as follows:

William M. Stone, Rep.....70,445—16,875
Thos. H. Benton, Anti-Negro Suf.54,070

Questions growing out of reconstruction of Southern States afforded the issues for 1866. The first convention in this State was held by the Republicans at the Capitol, June 20, where the following ticket was nominated: Secretary of State, Col. Ed. Wright; Treasurer, Maj. S. E. Rankin; Auditor, J. A. Elliott; Register of State Land Office, Col. C. C. Carpenter; Attorney-General, F. E. Russell; Reporter of Supreme Court, E. H. Stiles; Clerk of Supreme Court, Lieut. C. Linderman. A platform was adopted, which reads as follows:

Resolved, That the first and highest duty of our free government is to secure to all its citizens, regardless of race, religion or color, equality before the law, equal protection from it, equal responsibility to it, and to all that have proved their loyalty by their acts, an equal voice in making it.

2. That the reconstruction of the States lately in the rebellion belongs, through their representatives in Congress, to the people who have subdued the rebellion and preserved the nation, and not to the executive alone.

3. That we heartily approve of the joint resolution lately passed by the Senate and House

of Representatives in Congress assembled, proposing to the Legislature of the several States an additional article by way of amendment to the federal constitution, and we pledge the ratification of that amendment by the Legislature of Iowa.

4. That in the firm and manly adherence of the Union party in Congress to the above principles, we recognize new guarantys to the safety of the nation, and we pledge to Congress our continued and earnest support.

5. That we are in favor of the enforcement of the Monroe doctrine, and that we extend to all people struggling to preserve nationality or to achieve liberty, our warmest support.

6. That we are in favor of the equalization of the bounties of soldiers who faithfully served their country in the war for the suppression of the rebellion.

7. That we are in favor of the nomination and election to office of such persons as are known to possess honesty and capacity, and we unqualifiedly condemn dishonesty and carelessness in every department of the public service.

A conservative convention was called, which convened at Des Moines June 27, and nominated the following ticket: Secretary of State, Col. S. G. Van Ande; Treasurer, Gen. Poe A. Slone; Auditor of State, Capt. R. W. Cross; Attorney-General, Capt. Webster Balinger; Supreme Court Reporter, Capt. J. W. Senate; Clerk, Lewis Kinney. The following platform was adopted:

1. We hold that the constitution of the United States is the paladium of our liberties, and that any departure from its requirements by the legislative, executive or judicial departments of the government is subversive of the fundamental principles of our republican institutions.

2. Repudiating the radical doctrine of State rights and secession on the one hand, and the centralization and consolidation of federal authority on the other, as equally dangerous; and believing that no State can secede, and the

war having been prosecuted on our part, as expressly declared by Congress itself, to defend and maintain the supremacy of the constitution, and to preserve the Union inviolate, with all the dignity, equality and rights of the States unimpaired, the federal arms having been victorious, we hold that all the States are still in the Union, and entitled to equal rights under the constitution, and that Congress has no power to exclude a State from the Union, to govern it as a territory, or to deprive it of representation in the councils of the nation, when its representatives have been elected and qualified in accordance with the constitution and laws of the land.

3. While we fully concede to the federal government the power to enforce obedience to the constitution and laws enacted in conformity with it, and to punish those who resent its legitimate authority in the several States, we believe in the maintenance, inviolable, of the rights of the States, and especially of the right of each State to order and control its own domestic institutions according to its own judgment, exclusively, as essential to that balance of power on which the perfection and endurance of our political institutions depend.

4. We hold that each State has the right to prescribe the qualifications of its electors, and we are opposed to any alteration of the State constitutions on the subject of suffrage.

5. We consider the national debt a sacred obligation, and the honor and reservation of the government as irrevocably pledged for its liquidation; no obligation, incurred in any manner whatever in aid of the rebellion, should ever be assumed or paid.

6. The nation owes a lasting debt of gratitude to our soldiers and sailors of the late war for the suppression of the rebellion; and in the bestowal of public patronage by election or appointment, preference should be given to those competent to perform duties required, and as a positive reward for their services, the government should give to each of those who have fallen in the service, or have been honorably discharged, or their legal representatives, one hundred and sixty acres of land; and justice to those who

entered the service in the early part of the war demands that immediate provision should be made for the equalization of bounties.

7. We cordially endorse the restoration policy of President Johnson as wise, patriotic, constitutional, and in harmony with the loyal sentiment and purpose of the people in the suppression of the rebellion, with the platform upon which he was elected, with the declared policy of the late President Lincoln, the action of Congress, and the pledges given during the war.

8. We regard the action of Congress, in refusing to admit loyal representatives from the States recently in rebellion, as unwarranted by the constitution, and calculated to embarrass and complicate, rather than adjust, our national trouble.

9. The ratification by the legislatures of the several States of the amendment to the constitution of the United States, for the abolition of slavery, settles that question virtually, and meets our hearty approval.

10. We are opposed to any further amendments to the constitution of the United States until all the States are represented in Congress, and have a vote in making the same.

11. We are in favor of a strict adherence to the Monroe doctrine, and extend to all people struggling to preserve nationality and liberty our warmest sympathy.

12. All officers entrusted with the management of funds should be held to a strict accountability for the faithful application of the same, and in case of the defalcation or misuse of such funds, they should not be permitted to evade responsibility by implicating irresponsible agents selected by themselves. Any party that countenances such evasion becomes accessory to the crime.

The Democratic convention assembled July 11th at Des Moines. No Democratic candidates were selected, save for two offices, the committee on nominations recommending that the convention nominate candidates for Clerk and Reporter of

the Supreme Court, and "that we recommend and will co-operate with the conservative element of the Republican party in their efforts to restore the Union and defeat radical disunionism, and for that purpose hereby agree to support their candidates."

The convention named Capt. Albert Stoddard for Clerk of the Supreme Court, and Capt. Fred. Gottschalk for Reporter. The following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, That the Democracy of Iowa will adhere in the present and the future, as in the past, with unfaltering fidelity and firmness to the organization of the Democratic party, and to its ancient and well settled principles, as enunciated by Thomas Jefferson, the great apostle of American Democracy, and as acknowledged and accepted by the party from the foundation of the government, and especially of equal taxation and representation of all the States subject to taxation.

2. That the one great question of the day is the immediate and unconditional restoration of all the States to the exercise of their rights within the federal Union under the constitution, and that we will cordially and actively support Andrew Johnson, President of the United States, in all necessary and proper means to carry out his policy as directed to that end, and especially in securing immediate representation in the Senate and House of Representatives, to the eleven States from which it is now unconstitutionally and arbitrarily withheld.

3. That for the purposes above set forth we will co-operate in public meeting, conventions and at the polls with all men without reference to past party position, who honestly, and by their acts and votes as well as by their profession, support the President in his policy of restoration as declared.

4. That the exemption of United States bonds from tax is nothing else than exemption of rich men from tax, because they are rich, and they tax the poor man because he is poor.

Hence, justice and equality require that said bonds should be taxed.

5. That strict and impartial justice demands that the expenses of the general government as well as the State governments should be paid by the people according to their ability and not according to their necessities. Hence we are opposed now, as in the past, to the high tariff which tends to burden the producer for the benefit of the manufacturer.

6. That the so-called Maine liquor law is inconsistent with the genius of a free people, and unjust and burdensome in its operations. It has vexed and harrassed the citizens, burdened the counties with expenses, and proved wholly useless in the suppression of intemperance. The opinion of this convention is that the same ought to be repealed.

7. That the plunder of the State treasury, by Governor Stone and accomplices, calls for the condemnation of every honest man in the State, and if the radicals of the last Legislature had been true to the interests of the people, they would not have labored to save the criminals, but would have prosecuted them to a speedy and condign punishment.

8. That we are in favor of a prompt and effective enforcement of the Monroe doctrine, and we heartily sympathize with the people of every country struggling for their liberties.

9. That we approve of the National Union Convention to be held at Philadelphia on the 14th of next month; that we approve of the principles and policy set forth in the address of the Democratic members of Congress, urging the Democracy of the nation to unite with the objects of that convention.

10. That the memory of the brave officers and soldiers who lost their lives fighting for the Union during the recent rebellion, is embalmed in the hearts of the American people, and that justice, as well as humanity, demands at the hands of the American people that the widows and orphans of those who died in the Union service shall be duly provided for by liberal pensions; that there shall be an equalization of bounty so that those who breasted the war at

the start shall share the equal pecuniary munificence of those who entered the army at a later date.

11. That we most cordially sympathize with the movement now being made by the friends of Ireland to obtain the independence of that glorious country from under the yoke of English tyranny, and that we bid them God speed in the noble work, and hope that the subject of the independence of Ireland will continue to be agitated until the Emerald Isle shall stand out in full and bold relief on the map of the world as one of the independent nations of the earth.

On Secretary of State the official vote was as follows:

Ed. Wright, Rep.....91,227—35,373
G. G. VanAnda, Dem.....55,854

In 1867 the Republicans met in convention at Des Moines, June 19th. They nominated for Governor, Col. Saml. Merrill; Lieutenant-Governor, Col. Jno. Scott; Judge of Supreme Court, Hon. J. M. Beck; Attorney-General, Maj. Henry O'Connor; Superintendent Public Instruction, Prof. D. Franklin Wells. The following is the platform adopted by the convention:

1. That we again proclaim it as a cardinal principle of our political faith that all men are equal before the law, and we are in favor of such amendments to the constitution of the State of Iowa as will secure the rights of the ballot, the protection of the law and equal rights to all men, irrespective of color, race or religion.

2. That we approve of the military reconstruction acts passed by the 39th and 40th Congress. The illiberal construction by unfriendly officials depriving these acts of their energy and vitality, we demand that Congress assemble in July to carry out by additional enactments the true and original intent of said acts, the restoration of the rebel States upon a sure and loyal basis.

3. That the prompt trial and punishment, according to law, of the head of the late rebellion, for his infamous crimes, is imperatively

demanded for the vindication of the constitution and the laws, and for the proper punishment of the highest crimes, it is demanded by justice, honor and a proper regard for the protection of American citizenship, and by a due regard for the welfare and future safety of the republic, and it is due not only to the dignity of the nation, but in justice to the loyal people who have been so heroic in their devotion to the cause of the constitution, the Union and liberty, and to the soldiers of the Union who survive and the memory of the heroic dead.

4. That we are in favor of the strictest economy in the expenditures of public money, and that we demand at the hands of all officials, both State and national, a faithful and rigidly honest administration of public affairs.

5. That the Republican members of the Congress of the United States are entitled to the thanks of the nation for their firmness in resisting the conspiracy to turn over the control of the government to the hands of traitors and their allies, and defeating the purpose of a corrupt Executive, and thus sustaining the interests of liberty, in a great and dangerous crisis in our history.

The Democracy were in convention July 26th, and nominated the following ticket: Governor, Charles Mason; Lieutenant-Governor, D. M. Harris; Supreme Judge, J. H. Craig; Attorney-General, W. T. Baker; Superintendent Public Instruction, M. L. Fisher. The platform adopted by the convention was as follows:

Resolved, That the maintenance, inviolate, of the rights of the States, especially the rights of each State to order and control its own institutions according to its own judgment exclusively, is essential to that balance of power on which the perfection and endurance of our political fabric depends.

2. That we believe each State has the right to regulate the elective franchises for itself, and, as citizens of the State of Iowa, are opposed to striking the word "white" out of our State constitution.

3. That the existing tariff laws are unjust and heavily burdensome to the agricultural States, without being of a corresponding benefit to the government, and only of advantage to a few manufacturing States, and should be repealed or greatly modified.

4. That all classes of property should pay a proportionate rate toward defraying the expenses of the government. We are therefore in favor of taxing government bonds the same as other property.

5. That we are in favor of repealing the present liquor law of this State, and in favor of enacting a well regulated license law in lieu thereof.

6. That we are in favor of an amendment to the constitution of our State giving to foreigners the elective franchise after they have declared their intention of becoming citizens of the United States, and have resided in the State one year.

7. That we demand of our public officers in the State of Iowa and in the United States the strictest economy in order to reduce the present burdensome taxation, and we denounce in the severest terms the profligacy, corruption and knavery of our State officers and Congressmen.

8. That the denial of representation to ten States in the Union, through odious military reconstruction, in violation to the constitution, should meet the unqualified opposition of every good citizen.

On Governor the official vote was as follows:

Samuel Merrill, Rep.....	90,200—27,240
Charles Mason, Dem.....	62,960

The year 1868 brought with it another Presidential campaign. Ulysses S. Grant was the Republican nominee for President, and Horatio Seymour that of the Democrats. In Iowa the campaign was opened by the Republicans, who nominated the following ticket: Secretary of State, Ed. Wright; Auditor of State, John A. Elliott; Treasurer of State, Maj. Samuel E.

Rankin; Register of State Land Office, Col. C. C. Carpenter; Attorney-General, Major Henry O'Connor. The following platform was adopted:

We, the delegates and representatives of the Republican party of Iowa, in convention assembled, do, for ourselves and party, resolve—

1. That it is as important that the principles of the Republican party should control, in the administration of the State and nation now, and for the future, as at any time since that party's organization; and that the restoration to power, under any pretext or any form of party organization of the men who would again apply the principles and policy of the pro-slavery party before and during the war, to the present and future administration of State and national affairs, would be an evil of the greatest magnitude, and full of danger to the country.

2. That, while we recognize the fact that the electors of Iowa are to act individually and directly upon the proposed amendment to the constitution of the State; and while we recognize that the principles embodied in said amendment are more sacred than party ties, and above all consideration of mere party policy, nevertheless we deem it proper to again proclaim it as a cardinal principle of our political faith, that all men are equal before the law, and we are in favor of the proposed amendment of the constitution of the State of Iowa, which will secure the rights of the ballot, the protection of the law, and equal justice to all men irrespective of color, race or religion.

3. That we demand the strictest economy in the administration of our State and national government.

4. That we are in favor of the nomination of U. S. Grant as our candidate for President, and as a guarantee of his life and safety as well as that of the nation, our delegates are especially enjoined to secure, as our candidate for Vice-President, a Republican of unswerving fidelity and unimpeachable integrity.

5. That the views, purposes and principles of the Republican organization of Iowa has ever

been well defined, understood and sustained, and we are resolved that the Republican standard shall never be lowered or compromised; that on the battle-field, at the polls, and in the councils of the nation, Iowa has ever been radically in earnest in fighting for and maintaining our liberty, our Union, the rights of man and the honor and integrity of the nation; and that we expect and demand of the national convention to assemble at Chicago on the 20th inst., an unequivocal avowal of our principles, and upon such platform we propose to meet and overwhelm our political opponents.

The Democracy met at Des Moines and made nominations as follows: Secretary of State, David Hammer, Register of Land Office, A. D. Anderson; Treasurer of State, L. McCarty; Auditor of State, H. Dunlavey; Attorney-General, J. E. Williamson. They also adopted the following resolutions:

Resolved, By the Democracy of Iowa, in convention assembled, that the reconstruction policy of Congress is unconstitutional and destructive of the spirit of American liberty, and, if carried out, will inevitably result in a permanent military despotism.

2. That the present depressed condition of the country, with its prostrated business, paralyzed industry, oppressive taxation and political anarchy, are the direct results of the unwise and unconstitutional legislation of the dominant party in Congress.

3. That it is the avowed object of the Congressional policy to continue in power the most venal and corrupt political party that ever dishonored any civilization; a policy vindictively enacted and mercilessly prosecuted, with the unconstitutional purpose of centralizing and perpetuating all the political power of the government in the dominant radical party in Congress.

4. That for the maintenance of the national credit, we pledge the honor of the Democracy of Iowa; but that we will unalterably oppose that policy which opposes to pay the rich man in

gold and the poor man in depreciated currency; and that we believe that the currency which is good enough to pay the soldier, the widow and the orphan, is good enough for the bondholder; and that the bonds of the government, which are made payable on their face in "lawful money," popularly known as greenbacks, having been purchased with that kind of money, may be justly and honorably redeemed with the same; and it is the duty of the government to pay them off as rapidly as they become due, or the financial safety of the country will permit.

5. That the national bank system, organized in the interest of the bondholders, ought to be abolished, and the United States notes substituted in lieu of a national bank currency, thus saving to the people, in interest alone, more than \$18,000,000 annually; and until such system of banks shall be abolished, we demand that the shares of such banks in Iowa shall be subject to the same taxes, State and municipal, as other property of the State.

6. That it is the duty of the United States to protect all citizens, whether native or naturalized, in every right, at home and abroad, without the pretended claim of foreign nations to perpetuate allegiance.

7. That we are in favor of the repeal of the prohibitory liquor law, and of the enactment of a judicious license law in its stead.

8. That we are opposed to conferring the right of suffrage upon the negroes in Iowa, and we deny the right of the general government to interfere with the question of suffrage in any of the States of the Union.

9. That the soldiers of Iowa, in the recent great revolution, exhibited a spirit of patriotism, courage and endurance, under great privation and sufferings, that have won for them the admiration of the nation, and entitle them to the kind recollection of their countrymen and the aid of a graceful government.

10. That Hon. Geo. H. Pendleton, of Ohio, is the first choice of the Democracy of Iowa for President of the United States.

On Secretary of State, the official vote stood as follows:

Ed. Wright, Rep. 120,265—45,801
David Hammer, Dem. 74,464

The Republicans, in 1869, re-nominated Samuel Merrill for Governor; — Waldon for Lieutenant-Governor; John F. Dillon for Supreme Judge; A. S. Kissell for Superintendent of Public Instruction. They adopted the following resolutions:

Resolved, That we heartily endorse the administration of Governor Merrill as economical and honest, and that it deserves, as it has received, the hearty approval of the people of Iowa.

2. That we unite upon a continuance of strict and close economy in all departments of our State government in behalf of the maintenance of the happy financial condition to which our State has attained under Republican rule.

3. That the means now in the State treasury, and which may become available, ought to be issued for the purpose of defraying the necessary expenditures of the State government, economically administered, and for no other purpose; and no State taxes, or only the minimum absolutely required, should be levied or collected until such means are exhausted, to the end that the burden of taxation may be made as light as possible.

4. That we rejoice in the glorious national victory of 1868, which has brought peace, happiness and prosperity to our nation; and we heartily endorse the administration of General Grant.

5. That the public expenditures of the national government should be reduced to the lowest sum which can be reached by a system of the most rigid economy; that no money should be taken from the national treasury for any work of internal improvements, or for the erection of any public buildings not clearly necessary to be made or erected, until the national debt is paid or greatly reduced. That all the money that can be saved from the national revenue, honestly collected, should be applied to the reduction of the national debt, to the end that the people may be relieved of the burthen of taxation as rapidly as practicable.

6. That we endorse and approve the policy which the present Secretary of the Treasury of the United States has pursued.

The Democrats placed in nomination the following ticket: Governor, George Gillespie; Lieutenant-Governor, A. P. Richardson; Judge of the Supreme Court, W. F. Brannan; Superintendent of Public Instruction, Edward Jaeger. They, also, adopted as a platform the following:

WHEREAS, Upon the eve of a political canvass, the time-honored usage of our party requires that a platform of principles be announced for the government of those who may be elected to office; therefore, be it

Resolved, That the Democratic party view with alarm the action of an unscrupulous majority in Congress, in its attempt to absorb the powers of the executive and judicial departments of the government, and to annihilate the rights and functions reserved to the State governments.

2. That we favor a reform in the national banking system, looking to an ultimate abolition of that pernicious plan for the aggrandizement of the few at the expense of the many.

3. That now, as in time past, we are opposed to a high protective tariff, and that we will use every effort to prevent and defeat that system of national legislation which will enrich a small class of manufacturers, at the expense of the great mass of producers and consumers, and that we are in favor of such reforms in our tariff system as shall promote commerce with every nation of the world.

4. That the pretended trial, conviction and execution of persons not in the military or naval service of the United States, by military commission, is in direct conflict with the constitution, and we denounce the same as unworthy of a free people, and disgraceful to the American government.

5. That we demand no more, and will submit to nothing less than the settlement of the Alabama claims according to the recognized rules of international law, and that we declare it to be

the duty of the government to protect every citizen, whether naturalized or native, in every right of liberty and property throughout the world, without the pretended claims of foreign nations to their allegiance.

6. That we are in favor of, and insist on, an economical administration of the national and State governments, that the people may be as speedily as possible relieved from the load of taxation with which they are now oppressed, and that public officers should be held to a strict accountability to the people for their official acts.

7. That a national debt is a national curse, and that while we favor the payment of the present indebtedness according to the strict letter of the contract, we would rather repudiate the same than see it made the means for the establishment of an empire upon the ruins of constitutional law and liberty.

8. That in the opinion of this convention the so-called Maine liquor law, which now disgraces the statute books of the State of Iowa, ought to be repealed at the earliest possible moment.

The campaign of 1870 was short, the first convention being held by the Democrats at Des Moines, August 10. The nominations made were as follows: Secretary of State, Charles Doerr; Auditor of State, Wesley W. Garner; Treasurer of State, William C. James; Attorney-General, H. M. Martin; Register of State Land Office, D. F. Ellsworth; Reporter of the Supreme Court, C. H. Bane; Clerk of the Supreme Court, William McLenan; Judge of the Supreme Court, long term, J. C. Knapp; Judge of the Supreme Court, to fill the vacancy occasioned by the resignation of Judge Dillon, P. Henry Smythe; Judge of the Supreme Court to fill the vacancy occasioned by the resignation of Judge Wright, Reuben Noble. They adopted the following platform:

The representatives of the Democracy of Iowa, coming together in a spirit of toleration and de-

votion to the doctrines of representative government, and relying for final success upon public discussion and the intelligence and patriotism of the people, deem the present convention a fitting occasion to proclaim the following as the principles of the Democratic party of Iowa:

Resolved, That the internal revenue system of the United States is unendurable in its oppressive exactions; that to impose burdens upon one class of citizens, or upon one branch of industry, to build up another, and to support an army of office-holders to enforce their collection, is an abuse of the taxing power, and that we are in favor of the collection of all taxes through State government.

2. That we are opposed to the present unjust and unequal tariff system, and in favor of one which, while adapted to the purpose of raising the necessary revenue to provide for the liquidation of our national indebtedness, to meet the expenditures of an economical administration, will not oppress labor and build up monopolies.

3. That we are in favor of such disposition of our public lands as will secure their occupation by actual settlers, and prevent their absorption by mammoth corporations.

4. That we assert the right of the people by legislative enactment, to tax, regulate, and control all moneyed corporations upon which extraordinary rights are conferred by charters.

5. That we are opposed to any attempt to abridge the most full and free enjoyment of civil and religious liberty.

6. That we cordially invite the electors of Iowa to co-operate with us in the support of the principles herein enunciated.

The Republicans met one week later than the Democrats, and nominated for Supreme Judge, full term, C. C. Cole; Supreme Judge, Dillon vacancy, W. E. Miller; Supreme Judge, Wright vacancy, Jas. G. Day; Secretary of State, Ed. Wright; Auditor, John Russell; Treasurer, S. E. Rankin; Register of Land Office, Aaron Brown; Attorney-General, Henry O'Conner; Reporter of the Supreme Court, E.

H. Stiles; Clerk of Supreme Court, Chas. Linderman. The following are the resolutions adopted by the Republican convention :

Resolved, That we refer with pride to the history of the Republican party, and congratulate the country upon its successful career. It has given to the poor man a homestead; it has abolished slavery, and established manhood suffrage; crushed treason, and given to us the Pacific railroad; settled the doctrine of the right of expatriation, maintained the honor, integrity and credit of our nation. It has vindicated the Monroe doctrine by preventing foreign powers from interfering with the government on this continent; and to perpetuate it in power is the only safe guaranty for peace and prosperity in the future.

2. That we heartily endorse the honest, faithful, and economical administration of General Grant, by which our national debt has become so largely reduced, and our national credit and honor so firmly maintained.

3. That a tariff for revenue is indispensable, and should be so adjusted as not to become prejudicial to the industrial interests of any class or section of the country, while securing to our home products fair competition with foreign capital and labor.

4. That we are opposed to any system or plan of granting public lands to railroad or other corporations without ample provision being made to secure their speedy sale at moderate prices, and occupancy upon fair and liberal terms by any and all who desire to purchase and settle upon them.

5. That we are in favor of an economical and judicious management of the affairs of the State, and with this view we endorse the present administration of the State government, and commend it to the favorable consideration of the people and to future administrations.

6. That we are in favor of such legislation as will protect the people from the oppression of monopolies controlled by and in the interest of corporations.

7. That while, as Americans, we feel in duty bound to preserve a strict neutrality in the contest now waging in Europe, yet we cannot forget that in our late war the sympathies and material aid of the German states were freely given us, and we do not hesitate to declare our unqualified sympathy with the earnest efforts of the Germans to maintain and defend their national unity; and we condemn the course which the Democratic press of the country has been and is now pursuing in the support of a despotic, imperial dynasty, and a causeless war against a people desiring peace, and aspiring to perfect liberty.

8. That the Republican party of Iowa welcome to our shores all human beings of every nation, irrespective of race or color, voluntarily seeking a home in our midst; and all the rights and privileges which we, as citizens, demand for ourselves, we will freely accord to them.

9. That we are in favor of amending our naturalization laws by striking out the word "white" from the same, wherever it occurs.

The official vote on Secretary of State was as follows:

Ed. Wright, Rep.....101,938—41,433
Charles Dorr, Dem.....60,505

In 1871 the Democrats were again first in the field, assembling in convention at Des Moines, June 14th, and nominated for Governor, J. C. Knapp; Lieutenant-Governor, M. M. Ham; Supreme Judge, John F. Duncombe; Superintendent of Public Instruction, Edward M. Munn. They adopted the following platform:

Resolved, That we recognize our binding obligation to the constitution of the United States, as it now exists, without reference to the means by which the same became the supreme law of the land.

2. That we will faithfully support the constitution of the United States, as it now exists, and that we demand for it a strict construction so as to protect equally the rights of States and individuals.

3. That we cherish the American system of State and local governments, and that we

will forever defend the same against the centralized federal power.

4. That universal suffrage, having been established, should now be coupled with its twin measure, universal amnesty.

5. That we denounce all riotous combinations and conspiracies against law, and demand that the same be suppressed by the proper State authorities, and that the federal power ought not to intervene unless such intervention is demanded by the State authorities.

6. That the proposed annexation of the Dominican republic meets with our earnest opposition, partly on account of the character of the mongrel population, and that of their unfitness to become American citizens, but more especially on account of the corrupt motives in which that measure had its inception, and of the reprehensible means by which it was sought to be consummated.

7. That while we have a tariff on imports, it must be regulated with an eye single to revenue, and not with a view to what is called protection, which is only another name for the legalized plundering of one industry to bestow favors upon another; and that the recent election to the United States Senate, by the Legislature of Iowa, of a man wholly and openly committed to a protective tariff, demonstrates that the party in power are in antagonism to the great agricultural interests of the State.

8. That the profligate corruption and wanton extravagance which pervade every department of the federal government, the sacrifice of the interest of the laborer to aggrandize a handful of aristocrats, the wicked deprivation of the people of their rightful heritage to public lands, which have been made a gift to railroad and other monopolists, the payment of more than \$20,000,000 premium during the administration of President Grant on government bonds, payable at par, the maintenance, at an annual cost to the people of nearly \$30,000,000, of an unconstitutional, oppressive and extortionate system of banking, whereby money is made scarce and interest high, are abuses which call for wise and thorough remedies.

9. That we are in favor of strict economy, of a large reduction in the expenditures of the federal and State governments, of civil service reform, of the collection of the internal revenue by State authorities and return to honest labor the myriads of tax-gatherers who inflict our land and eat up its substance, and of the speedy trial, conviction and punishment of the thieves who have stolen the taxes paid by the people.

10. That it is a flagrant outrage on the rights of the free laborers and mechanics of Iowa, that the labor of penitentiary convicts should be brought into conflict with theirs, and that it is the duty of the next Legislature to enact such laws as will certainly and effectually protect them from such unjust and ruinous competition.

11. That section 2, article 8, of the constitution of Iowa, which declares that "the property of all corporations for pecuniary profit shall be subject to taxation the same as that of individuals," should be rigidly and strictly enforced, and that by virtue thereof we demand that railroads and railroad property shall be taxed the same as the farmer and the mechanic are taxed, and we affirm the right of the people, by legislative enactment, to regulate and control all corporations doing business within the borders of the State.

12. That with the watchword of reform we confidently go to the country; that we believe the interests of the great body of the people are the same; that without regard to the past political associations they are the friends of free government; that they are equally honest, brave and patriotic, and we appeal to them, as to our brothers and countrymen, to aid us to obtain relief from the grievous abuses which wrong and oppress every one except the wrong-doers and oppressors themselves.

The Republicans met at Des Moines, June 21st, and placed the following ticket in nomination: Governor, C. C. Carpenter; Lieutenant-Governor, H. C. Bulis; Judge of Supreme Court, J. G. Day; Superintendent Public Instruction, Alonzo

Abernethy. The platform adopted by the convention was as follows:

Resolved, That we refer with pride to the history of the Republican party, and congratulate the people of the country upon its successful career. It has given to the poor man a homestead; it has abolished slavery and established manhood suffrage; crushed treason, and given us a continental railway; settled the doctrine of the right of expatriation; maintained the honor, integrity and credit of the nation; has vindicated the Monroe doctrine by preventing foreign powers from interfering with the governments of this continent, and to perpetuate it in power is the only guaranty for peace and prosperity in the future.

2. That we heartily congratulate the country upon the settlement of our vexed and dangerous controversies with the government of Great Britain, and especially upon the just and Christian spirit and manner in which these controversies have been settled.

3. That while we favor a just and reasonable degree of protection to all branches of American industry against foreign competition, we are unalterably opposed to any system of legislation which favors one section of the country or department of industrial enterprise at the expense of another, and therefore advocate such protection only as a fairly adjusted revenue tariff will afford.

4. That we are in favor of a uniform system of taxation, so that all property within the limits of the States, whether of individuals or corporations, for pecuniary profit, shall bear its just share of the public burdens.

5. That, believing that all corporations doing business within the limits of this State are rightfully subject to the control of the people, we are in favor of so providing, by proper legislative enactment, as to effectually prevent monopoly and extortion on the part of railroads and other corporations.

6. That we are in favor of extending the blessings of civil and religious liberty to the human race everywhere, and therefore, when-

ever it shall be made manifest that the people of San Domingo so desire annexation to the United States, for the purpose of enjoying the benefits which such relation would afford them, we shall favor the earnest and intelligent consideration of this question by the treaty-making power of the government.

7. That, as agriculture is the basis of prosperity of this State, we recognize its pre-eminent claims for support, by legislation or otherwise, as may be necessary to secure full development of our highly-favored State.

8. That we are for such a modification of our revenue system as will, at as early a day as possible, relieve the pressure of our internal revenue laws, and reduce, as far as practicable, the expenses of collecting the taxes.

9. That we cordially approve and earnestly endorse the eminently wise, patriotic, and economical administration of President Grant, and heartily commend it to the favorable consideration of the country.

10. That we are opposed to any system or plan of granting public lands to railroads or other corporations without ample provision being made for securing their speedy sale at a moderate price, and occupancy, upon fair and liberal terms, to any and all who desire to purchase and settle upon them.

11. That we are in favor of an economical and judicious management of the affairs of the State, and, with this view, we endorse the present administration of the State government.

The official vote on Governor was as follows:

C. C. Carpenter, Rep.....	109,228—41,020
J. C. Knapp, Dem.....	68,199

During Grant's first administration new issues were formed, and a new movement sprung up, known as the Leberal Republicans. This party placed in nomination Horace Greeley for President and B. Gratz Brown for Vice-President. The Democrats, meeting in convention shortly after

the nomination of Greeley, ratified the nomination and adopted the Liberal Republican platform. The disaffection was so great among Democrats that Charles O'Connor was placed in nomination, as a regular Democrat, for the office of President. Gen. Grant was re-nominated by the Republicans, with Henry Wilson for Vice-President. In Iowa the Democrats and Liberal Republicans met in convention August 1, 1872, at Des Moines, and agreed upon the following ticket, of which two candidates were Democrats and three Republicans: Secretary of State, Dr. E. A. Guilbert; Treasurer, M. S. Rohlf; Auditor, J. P. Cassady; Attorney-General, A. G. Case; Register of State Land Office, Jacob Butler. The two conventions also adopted the following platform:

Resolved, That we approve of and endorse the action of the late Democratic convention at Baltimore, in placing in nomination Horace Greeley for President and B. Gratz Brown for Vice-President, and we adopt its platform and principles.

2. That in the State ticket this day presented by the joint action of the Democratic and Liberal State conventions, we recognize citizens of integrity, worth and ability, whose election would best subserve the interests of the State, and to whom we pledge our undivided and cordial support.

The Republican convention met August 21 and nominated, for Secretary of State, Josiah T. Young; Auditor, John Russell; Treasurer, Wm. Christy; Register of State Land Office, Aaron Brown; Attorney-General, M. E. Cutts. The following platform was also adopted:

The representatives of the Republican party of the State of Iowa, assembled in State convention on the 21st day of August, A. D. 1872, declare their unceasing faith in the principles

and platform adopted by the National Republican convention at Philadelphia, on the 6th day of June, 1872, and with honest pride refer to the history of the party in this State and nation, and announces an abiding faith in its present integrity and future supremacy. Under the control of this organization, a gigantic rebellion has been crushed, four millions of slaves not only released from bondage, but elevated to all the rights and duties of citizenship; freedom of speech has been secured, the national credit sustained; the taxes reduced, and the commercial interests of the whole country nurtured and protected, producing a condition of individual and national prosperity heretofore unequalled. So marked, decisive and unmistakable has been the judgment of the people of this country that the maintenance of the principles of the Republican party are the only true guaranty of national prosperity and national security throughout the country; that at last the Democratic party have nominally abandoned the principles which they have heretofore maintained, and announced their adhesion to the principles of the Republican party, and are endeavoring to steal into power by nominating recent Republicans. But with full confidence of our glorious triumph in the present campaign, both in this State and the nation, we hereby reiterate and re-affirm the great principles that have governed and controlled the Republican party in the past, and pledge to the people their maintenance in the future.

Resolved, That the nomination of our present able, earnest and incorruptible Chief Magistrate, Ulysses S. Grant, for re-election to the Presidency of the United States, and of Henry Wilson, of Massachusetts, for Vice-President, meets our unqualified and hearty approval.

2. That we are in favor of the most rigid economy in the administration of the affairs of this State and the nation.

3. That we are opposed to any legislation, State or national, that tends to unjustly discriminate between individual interest and that of corporations, believing that property, whether held by individuals or corporations, should bear their equal and just portion of the public burdens.

4. That we are opposed to all further grants of land to railroad or other corporations, and the public domain which is the common heritage of the people of this country should be sacredly held by the government for the use and benefit of actual and *bona fide* settlers.

5. That we hereby endorse the recommendation of General Grant, that emigrants be protected by national legislation, and that all efforts on the part of the government of the State or nation to encourage emigration from foreign countries meet our approval; and we hereby commend the labors of the officers of the State in their efforts to encourage and secure emigration to this State.

6. That we cordially endorse the nominations made by this convention, and pledge to the nominees our hearty, active and earnest support.

A "straight" Democratic convention was held at Des Moines, September 8th, which adopted the following platform, and placed in nomination a ticket:

Resolved, That the coalition of office hunters at Cincinnati and Baltimore, whereby Horace Greeley, a life-long, mischievous and unchanged Republican, was presented as Democratic candidate for Presidency, merits the condemnation of every honest elector, and we repudiate the same on behalf of the unpurchasable Democracy of the State of Iowa.

2. That, with Chas. O'Connor and the Louisville National Convention, we believe that Horace Greeley, above all other living Americans, is the recognized champion of the pernicious system of government. Intermeddling with those concerns of society which, under judicious laws of State enactment, should be left to individual action, and as such, he cannot consistently or safely receive the vote of any Democrat.

3. With the Louisville convention, we also believe that the principles of the dual Republican party, one faction of which is led by Grant and the other by Greeley, are inimical to constitutional free government, and hostile to the fundamental basis of our union of co-ordinate self-

governing States, and that the policies of said dual party are in practice demoralizing to the public service, oppressive upon the labor of the people, and subversive of the highest interests of the country.

4. That we will act upon the advice of said convention, and for national regeneration will form political associations, independent of either branch of said dual party, and nominate and support, in the approaching fall elections, State and district candidates who are in harmony with said convention, and who are opposed to all the principles, policies and practices of said dual party; that we heartily endorse all the proceedings of the Louisville national convention, and pledge to its nominees, Charles O'Connor and John Quincy Adams, our most cordial support.

5. That the supposed availability of Horace Greeley, as a coalition candidate, upon which alone his name found any support, having already signally failed, it becomes the duty of the Baltimore delegates to formally withdraw from the lists a name which so manifestly foredooms the national Democratic party, with all its hopes and aspirations, to meritable and dishonorable defeat.

6. That the alacrity with which the Democratic press of Iowa, with one honorable exception, has championed the corrupt Greeley conspiracy, presents the most scandalous defection in all our political history, amidst which the sturdy devotion to sound principle, exhibited by the Audubon county *Sentinel* and the Chicago *Times*, is especially gratifying, and we therefore urge upon the Democracy of Iowa a determined effort to give the *Times* and *Sentinel* an extensive circulation throughout the entire State, and such other reliable Democratic journals as may be hereafter established.

7. That it is the sentiment of this convention that we proceed to nominate a full O'Connor and Adams electoral ticket and substitute Democratic names on the State ticket, where Republicans have been placed in lieu thereof, and that we suggest that where Republicans have been nominated for Congress by the so called Democrats and Liberals in the several Congressional

districts, that Democrats in favor of the Louisville nominations be substituted in their stead by the several Congressional districts.

The following State ticket was nominated by the convention: Secretary of State, L. S. Parvin, who subsequently declined and Charles Baker was substituted; Treasurer, D. B. Beers; Auditor, J. P. Cassady; Attorney-General, A. G. Case; Register of Land Office, Dave Sheward. The following is the official vote on Secretary of State:

J. T. Young, Rep.....	132,350—57,802
E. A. Guilbert, Lib. and Dem.....	74,497
D. B. Beers, straight Dem.....	1,323

The Republican State Convention for 1873 met at Des Moines, June 25, and nominated, for Governor, C. C. Carpenter; Lieutenant - Governor, Joseph Dysart; Judge of Supreme Court, J. M. Beck; Supt. of Public Instruction, Alonzo Abernethy. The following platform was adopted:

The Republicans of Iowa, in mass convention assembled, make this declaration of principles: We hold the Republican party to be a political organization of those American citizens who are opposed to slavery in all its forms; who believe that all men are entitled to the same political and civil rights; who believe that all laws, State and national, should be made and administered so as to secure to all citizens, wherever born or whatever their color, creed, condition or occupation, the same rights before the law; who believe in free schools, free opinion and universal education; who believe that American society and the American people should all be raised to the highest possible plane of liberty, honesty, purity, intelligence and morality, and that all laws should be made and the government constantly administered with this aim in view, and that no party has a right to support of the people which is not inspired with this purpose. Believing that the Republican party is still controlled

by these principles, and that it is now, as it has been from its beginning, an organization of the best and purest political sentiment of the country, we, as Republicans, renew the expression of our devotion to it, and our belief that we can secure through it the political reform and the just and necessary measures of legislation, and of relief from monopolies and other abuses of power which the country so much needs; therefore,

Resolved, That, proud as we are of most of the past record of the Republican party, we yet insist that it shall not rely upon its past achievements; it must be a party of the present and of progress; and as it has preserved the Union, freed the slave and protected him from the oppression of the slave-master, it will now be direllect to its spirit and its duty if it does not protect all our people from all forms of oppression, whether of monopolies, centralized capital, or whatsoever kind the oppression may be.

2. That we insist upon the right and duty of the State to control every franchise of whatever kind it grants; and while we do not wish that any injustice shall be done to the individual or corporation who invest capital in enterprises of this kind, we yet demand that no franchise shall be granted which is prejudicial to the public interests, or in which the rights and interests of the State and the people are not carefully and fully guarded.

3. That the producing, commercial and industrial interests of the country should have the best and cheapest modes of transportation possible; and while actual capital invested in such means of transit, whether by railroad or otherwise, should be permitted the right of reasonable remuneration, an abuse in their management, excessive rates, oppressive discriminations against localities, persons or interests, should be corrected by law, and we demand congressional and legislative enactments that will control and regulate the railroads of the country, and give to the people fair rates of transportation, and protect them against existing abuses.

4. That we heartily applaud the active measures of the late Congress, in ferreting out and

exposing corruption. We have seen, with profound regret, in the developments made thereby, evidences of political and official corruption, and the abuse of responsible positions by men of all political parties, to further personal ends, and we demand pure official conduct and the punishment of unfaithful public men, who, having betrayed the confidence freely extended to them, shall not be shielded from the disgrace of their acts by any partisanship of ours, and we denounce all credit mobiller transactions and all official misconduct of whatever form.

5 That we believe that whenever a person holding any position of trust given him by the people, is guilty of fraud or embezzlement, he should be convicted and punished under the criminal laws of our land, in addition to the recovery from him or his bondsmen of the amount so embezzled.

6. That the act of the majority of the members of the last Congress, in passing what is known as the back-pay steal, by which they voted into their pockets thousands of dollars which did not belong to them, as well as the act of those who voted against the same and yet received the money, is most flagrantly improper and infamous, and should secure the political condemnation of all who were party to it; and we demand that the provisions of the said act by which the salaries were increased, shall be promptly and unconditionally repealed.

7. That we sympathize with every movement to secure for agriculture and labor their due influence, interests and rights, and the Republican party will be their ally in every just effort to attain that end.

8. That we are desirous of political reform, and for honesty, economy and purity in all official administration; that to secure this is the duty of every citizen; that to this end every good man should feel bound to participate in politics, and to make an end to bad men forcing their election by securing a party nomination, we declare it the duty of every Republican to oppose the election of a bad and incompetent candidate, whether he be a candidate upon our own or upon any other ticket.

The question of monopolies began to agitate the people to a great extent at this time and the opposition to Republicans united under the name of anti-monopolists. An Anti-Monopolist convention was held at Des Moines, August 12th, and the following ticket nominated. Governor, Jacob G. Vale; Lieutenant-Governor, Fred. O'Donnell; Supreme Judge, B. J. Hall; Supt. of Public Instruction, D. M. Prindle. The following platform was adopted at this convention:

WHEREAS, Political parties are formed to meet public emergencies; and when they have discharged the duty which called them into being, they may become the means of abuse as gross as those they were organized to reform; and,

WHEREAS, Both of the old political parties have discharged the obligations assumed at their organization, and being no longer potent as instruments for the reform of abuses which have grown up in them, therefore we deem it inconsistent to attempt to accomplish a political reform by acting with and in such organization; therefore,

Resolved, That we, in free convention, do declare, as the basis of our future political action,—

2. That all corporations are subject to legislative control; that those created by Congress should be restricted and controlled by Congress, and that those under State laws should be subject to the control respectively of the State creating them; that such legislative control should be in expressed abrogation of the theory of the inalienable nature of chartered rights, and that it should be at all times so used as to prevent the moneyed corporations from becoming engines of oppression; that the property of all corporations should be assessed by the same officers, and taxed at the same rate as the property of individuals; that the Legislature of Iowa should, by law, fix maximum rates of freight to be charged by the railroads of the State, leaving them free to compete below the rates.

3. That we favor such modification of our banking system as will extend its benefits to the whole people, and thus destroying all monopoly now enjoyed by a favored few.

4. That we demand a general revision of the present tariff laws that shall give us free salt, iron, lumber, and cotton and woolen fabrics, and reduce the whole system to a revenue basis only.

5. That we will not knowingly nominate any bad man to office, nor give place to persistent seekers therefor, but will freely seek for ourselves competent officers—as heretofore, political leaders have sought office for themselves—and that we will nominate only those known to be faithful and in sympathy with these declarations, and will, at the polls, repudiate any candidate known to be unfit or incompetent.

6. That we demand the repeal of the back salary law, and the return to the United States treasury of all money received thereunder by members of the last Congress and of members of the present Congress. We demand a repeal of the law increasing salaries, and the fixing of a lower and more reasonable compensation for public officers, believing that until the public debt is paid and the public burden lightened, the salaries of our public servants should be more in proportion to the awards of labor in private life.

7. That we are opposed to all future grants of land to railroads or other corporations, and believe that the public domain should be held sacred to actual settlers; and are in favor of a law by which each honorably discharged soldier or his heirs may use such discharge in any government land-office in full payment for a quarter-section of unappropriated public lands.

8. That public officers who betray their pledges or trust are unworthy of renewed confidence, and those who criminally trifle with the public funds must be punished as criminals, regardless of their previous influence or the political importance of their bondsmen.

9. That we are in favor of a strict construction of our constitution by our Supreme and other courts, and are opposed to the exercise of the doubtful powers by judicial or other officers.

10. That in the corrupt Tammany steal, the credit mobilier fraud, the congressional salary swindle and official embezzlements, and the hundreds of other combinations, steals, frauds, and swindles, by which Democratic and Republican legislators, congressmen, and office-holders have enriched themselves, and defrauded the country and impoverished the people, we find the necessity of independent action and the importance of united effort, and cordially invite men, of whatever calling, business, trade, or vocation, regardless of past political views, to join us in removing the evils that so seriously affect us all.

The vote was light, and on Governor was as follows:

C. C. Carpenter, Rep. 105,132—24,112
J. G. Vale, Anti-M. 81,020

An Anti-Monopoly convention was held at Des Moines, June 23, 1874, which nominated the following ticket and adopted the following platform: Secretary, David Morgan; Auditor, J. M. King; Treasurer, J. W. Basner; Attorney-General, J. H. Keatley; Clerk of Supreme Court, Geo. W. Ball; Reporter of Supreme Court, J. M. Weart. The following is the platform:

Resolved, That we, the delegated representatives of the people of Iowa, favorable to the organization of an independent political party, laying aside past differences of opinion, and earnestly uniting in a common purpose to secure needful reforms in the administration of public affairs, cordially unite in submitting these declarations:

1. That all political power is inherent in the people; that no government is worthy of preservation or should be upheld which does not derive its power from the consent of the governed, by equal and just laws; that the inestimable right of life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness should be secured to all men, without distinction of race, color or nativity; that the maintenance of these principles is essential to the prosperity of our republican institutions,

and that to this end the federal constitution, with all its amendments, the rights of the States, and the union of the States must and shall be preserved.

2. That the maintenance inviolate of the rights of the States, and especially of the right of each State to order and control its own domestic institutions according to its judgment exclusively, is essential to that balance of power on which the perfection and endurance of our political fabric depends; and that we denounce as a criminal excess of constitutional power the policy of President Grant's administration in fostering the enormities perpetrated in certain States of the Union in arbitrarily interfering with their local affairs, in sustaining therein the usurpations of aliens and irresponsible adventurers, whereby certain men have been illegally invested with official authority, and others deprived of their constitutional rights, oppressive laws enacted, burdensome taxation imposed, and immense and fictitious indebtedness created, resulting in the degradation of those States, and the general impoverishment of their people.

3. That the conduct of the present administration, in its bold defiance of public sentiment and disregard of the common good, in its prodigality and wasteful extravagance, in the innumerable frauds perpetrated under its authority, in its disgraceful partiality for and rewards of unworthy favorites, in its reckless and unstable financial policy, and in its total incapacity to meet the vital questions of the day, and provide for the general welfare, stands without a parallel in our national history, and the highest considerations of duty require the American people, in the exercise of their inherent sovereignty, to correct these accumulating evils, and bring the government back to its ancient landmarks, patriotism and economy.

4. That the faith and credit of the nation must be maintained inviolate; that the public debt, of whatever kind, should be paid in strict accordance with the law under which it was contracted; that an over-issue of paper money being at variance with the principles of a sound financial policy, the circulating medium should

be based upon its redemption in specie at the earliest practicable day, and its convertibility into a specie equivalent at the will of the holder, and that, subject to these restrictions, it is the duty of Congress to so provide, by appropriate legislation, that the volume of our government currency shall at all times be adequate to the general business and commerce of the country, and equitably distributed among the several States.

5. That tariffs and all other modes of taxation should be imposed upon the basis of revenue alone, and be so adjusted as to yield the minimum amount required for the legitimate expenditure of the government, faithfully and economically administered, and that taxation to an extent necessary to the accumulation of a surplus revenue in the treasury, subjects the people to needless burdens and affords a temptation to extravagance and official corruption.

6. That railroads and all other corporations for pecuniary profit should be rendered subservient to the public good; that we demand such constitutional and necessary legislation upon this subject, both State and national, as will effectually secure the industrial and producing interests of the country against all forms of corporate monopoly and extortion, and that the existing railroad legislation of this State should faithfully be enforced, until experience may have demonstrated the propriety and justice of its modification.

7. That while demanding that railroads be subject to legislative control, we shall discountenance any action on this subject calculated to retard the progress of railroad enterprise, or work injustice to those invaluable auxiliaries to commerce and civilization.

8. That the limitation of the Presidency to one term, and the election of President, Vice President and United States Senators by a direct popular vote, and a thorough reform of our civil service to the end that capacity and fidelity be made the essential qualifications for election and appointment to office, are proposed reforms which meet our hearty endorsement.

9. That we demand such a modification of the patent laws of the United States as shall

destroy the monopoly now enjoyed by the manufacture of agricultural and other implements of industry.

10. That the personal liberty and social rights of the citizens should not be abridged or controlled by legislative enactment, except in so far as may be necessary to promote the peace and welfare of society.

11. That holding in grateful remembrance the soldiers and sailors who fought our battles, and by whose heroism the nation was preserved, we insist that Congress shall equalize the bounties and grant to each one of them, or to his widow and children, a homestead of one hundred and sixty acres of land from the unappropriated domain of the country.

12. That we desire hereafter to be known as the Independent party of Iowa, and recognizing the individual conscience of the voter as paramount to the claims of the party, ask the co-operation of those only to whom this declaration of principles and the candidates nominated by this convention may commend themselves worthy.

The Republican convention, which convened July 1st, at Des Moines, put in nomination for Secretary of State, Josiah T. Young; Treasurer of State, Wm. Christy; Auditor of State, Buren R. Sherman; Register of State Land Office, David Secor; Attorney-General, M. C. Cutts; Judge of Supreme Court, E. J. Holmes; Reporter of Supreme Court, John S. Runnells. The following is the Republican platform:

We, the representatives of the Republican party of the State of Iowa, in convention assembled, do adopt the following platform of principles:

Resolved, That as the policy of the Republican party in relation to finance, has afforded the people not only a safe, sound and popular currency, of equal and uniform worth in every portion of our common country, but has likewise greatly improved the credit of the country at home and abroad, we point with pride to its record and accomplishments in this regard. And

while re-affirming the policy announced by the party in the national conventions of 1868 and 1872, and triumphantly endorsed by the people at the polls—a policy which, while contributing to the public credit has also enhanced the individual and collective prosperity of the American people—we favor such legislation as shall make national banking free to all, under just and equal laws, based upon the policy of specie resumption at such time as is consistent with the material and industrial interests of the country, to the end that the volume of currency may be regulated by the national laws of trade.

2. That we re-affirm the declaration of the Republican national platform of 1872, in favor of the payment by the government of the United States of all its obligations in accordance with both the letter and the spirit of the laws under which such obligations were issued, and we declare that in the absence of any express provision to the contrary, the obligations of the government when issued and placed upon the markets of the world, are payable in the world's currency, to-wit, specie.

8. That under the constitution of the United States, Congress has power to regulate all "commerce among the several States," whether carried on by railroads or other means, and in the exercise of that power Congress may, and should, so legislate as to prohibit, under suitable penalties, extortion, unjust discrimination, and other wrong and unjust conduct on the part of persons or corporations engaged in such commerce; and, by virtue of the same constitutional power, Congress may and should provide for the improvement of our great natural water-ways.

4. That the State has the power, and it is its duty, to provide by law for the regulation and control of railway transportation within its own limits, and we demand that the law of this State passed for this purpose at the last session of the General Assembly shall be upheld and enforced until it shall be superseded by other legislation, or held unconstitutional by the proper judicial tribunal.

5. That we feel bound to provide all appropriate legislation for the full and equal protec-

tion of all citizens, white or black, native or foreign born, in the enjoyment of all the rights guaranteed by the constitution of the United States and the amendments thereto.

6. That the \$27,000,000 reduction in the estimated general government expenses for the coming fiscal year meets our hearty commendation, and shows that the Republican party on questions of retrenchment and economy is carrying out in good faith its oft repeated pledges to the people.

7. That we are in favor of an amendment to the constitution of the United States, providing for the election of President and Vice-President by a direct vote of the people.

8. That while inventors should be protected in their just rights of property in their inventions, we demand such modifications of our patent laws as shall render the same more fair and equitable to consumers.

9. That the faith of the Republican party is pledged to promote the best good of the civil service of the country, and that we, as Republicans of Iowa, demand that only honest and capable men be elected or appointed to office, and that we commend the position of the party in instituting investigations of corruption in office, sparing therein neither friends nor foes.

10. That since the people may be intrusted with all questions of governmental reform, we favor the final submission to the people of the question of amending the constitution so as to extend the rights of suffrage to women, pursuant to action of 15th General Assembly.

On Secretary of State the vote stood:

J. T. Young, Rep.....	107,243—28,183
David Morgan, Dem.....	79,000

For the campaign of 1875 the Democrats, Liberal Republicans and Anti-Monopolists met at Des Moines, June 24th, and nominated a State ticket headed by Shepherd Lefler for Governor; Lieutenant-Governor, E. B. Woodward; Judge of Supreme Court, W. J. Knight; Supt. of Public Instruction,

Isaiah Donane. The following platform was then adopted:

The Democrats, Liberal Republicans, and Anti Monopolists of the State of Iowa, in delegate convention assembled, declare, as a basis of permanent organization and united action, the following principles:

1. A firm adherence to the doctrine of political government, as taught by Jefferson, Madison, and other fathers of the republic.

2. A strict adherence to the constitution in all measures involving constitutional power.

3. The supremacy of the Republican government within the sphere and reservation of the local authority of the constitution as opposed to the concentration of all powers in a strong centralized government.

4. Absolute prohibition of military interference with the local State elections, and the peaceful assembling and organization of the State Legislatures, except in the manner clearly defined in the Constitution.

5. Honesty in the administration of the public officers, and strict economy in the public expenditures.

6. All officers to be held to a strict accountability for the misuse of the public funds or for the prostitution of their powers for private use.

7. The preservation of all the rights of every citizen, without regard to race or color.

8. The reservation of the public lands for the benefit of actual settlers, and opposition to any further grants to corporate monopolies for any purpose.

9. The restoration of the Presidential salary to \$25,000. No third term.

10. That we are in favor of the resumption of specie payment as soon as the same can be done without injury to the business interests of the country, and maintain a sufficient supply of national currency for business purposes; opposition to present national banking law.

11. A tariff on imports that will produce the largest amount of revenue, with the smallest amount of tax, and no imposition of duties for

the benefit of manufactures at the expense of agricultural interests.

12. We are in favor of the repeal of the present prohibitory liquor law, and the enactment of a practical license law, strictly enforced, as the best guard against, and the safest solution of, the evils of intemperance.

13. That we are opposed to all legislation that restricts any citizen in his individual or social rights and privileges.

With this declaration of principle and policy, in the language of our brethren of Ohio, we arraign the leaders of the Republican party for their extravagant expenditure and profligate waste of the people's money, for their oppressive, unjust, and defective system of finance and taxation; for their continued tyranny and cruelty to the Southern States of the Union, and their squandering of public lands; their continuance of incompetent and corrupt men in the offices at home and abroad, and for their general mismanagement of the government, and we cordially invite all men, without regard to past party association, to co-operate with us in removing them from power, and in securing such an administration of public affairs as characterized the purer and better days of the republic.

The Republican convention at Des Moines placed in nomination for Governor, S. J. Kirkwood; Lieutenant-Governor, Joshua G. Newbold; Judge of Supreme Court, Austin Adams; Superintendent Public Instruction, Alonzo Abernethy. The convention also adopted the following platform:

Resolved, That we declare it a cardinal principle of the Republican faith that the republic is a nation, one and indissoluble, within which the constitutional rights of the States and of the people to local self-government must be faithfully maintained.

2. That we favor the early attainment of currency convertible with coin, and therefore advocate the gradual resumption of specie payments by continuous and steady steps.

3. That we favor a tariff for revenue, so adjusted as to encourage home industry.

4. That the earnest efforts of the government to collect the revenue, prevent and punish frauds, have our unqualified approval.

5. We are opposed to further grants of land to railroads or other corporations, but we demand a reservation of public domain for settlement under the homestead laws, and for other *bona fide* settlers.

6. We demand such a revision of the patent laws as will relieve industry from the oppression of monopolies in their administration.

7. That we cordially approve the policy of the present administration in the settlement of difficulties between ourselves and other nations, by arbitration, instead of appealing to arms.

8. The Republican party of Iowa is opposed to a third term.

9. We demand that all railway and other corporations shall be held in fair and just subjection to the law-making power.

10. We stand by free education, our public school system, taxation of all for its support, and no division of the school fund.

11. That our national and State administration of public affairs have our hearty support.

12. We cordially invite all who are opposed to the restoration of the Democratic party to power, to forget all past political differences, and unite with the Republican party in maintaining the cause of true reform.

13. The persistent and tyrannical efforts of the enemies of the Union, by murder and intimidation of the enfranchised citizens, and the ostracisms and proscriptions of the white Republicans of the South, for the purpose of rendering null and void this amendment, merits the condemnation of every honest man.

14. That we heartily endorse the action of President Grant in enforcing the laws when called upon to do so by the proper authorities of the State.

The Prohibitionists of the State met and nominated for Governor, Rev. John H.

Lozier, and adopted the following platform :

WHEREAS, The traffic in and use of intoxicating liquors as a beverage, is the greatest evil of the present age; and,

WHEREAS, The legal prohibition of said traffic and use of liquors is the prime duty of those who frame and execute laws for the public welfare; and,

WHEREAS, The existing political parties, in their State platforms, have either ignored or repudiated the foregoing principles, the one declaring for license, the other refusing to pass a resolution opposed to the repeal of the existing prohibitory law of our State; therefore,

Resolved, That the temperance people of Iowa are, by this action of these political parties, forced to seek the promotion of their objects by such organizations and combinations as may prove most effective for the success of the temperance cause, without reference to previous political affiliation.

2. That we most cordially approve the policy of the present administration in the settlement of difficulties between ourselves and other nations, by arbitration, instead of appealing to arms; and also the efforts now being made to codify the international laws so that a World's Peace Congress may be established before which all international difficulties may be adjusted, and thus "nations learn war no more."

3. That the desecration of the Christian Sabbath by public amusement, such as target-shooting, dancing, theatrical performance, and kindred practices, together with ordinary business traffic, except by persons conscientiously observing the seventh day of the week as a Sabbath day, augurs evil to the public morals, and that the laws of our State, touching Sabbath desecrations, should be rigidly enforced.

4. That we are in favor of maintaining our free school system at the expense of the whole people, and without the division of our school fund with any sectarian organization whatever, and in favor of such legislation as will secure the education of all children within our State in

the elementary branches of common school education.

5. That the doctrine of professed political parties ought to be, is, and shall continue to be, powerless to control men bound by their convictions to the mountain of great moral principles, and we call upon all concerned in the promotion of public morals to promptly and earnestly rebuke the policy now inaugurated by such professed leaders, and to seek its overthrow.

6. That we earnestly recommend that the temperance people of the several counties promptly form county organizations, looking to the election of such Representatives in our Legislature, and such officers as will enact and enforce laws for the promotion of the foregoing principles, leaving the question of calling a convention for the nomination of State officers and of further organizing to an executive committee to be elected by this convention.

The vote on Governor was officially announced as follows :

S. J. Kirkwood, Rep.....	124,855—81,576
S. Laffer, Dem.....	93,279
J. H. Lozier, Pro.....	1,397

The financial depression during the second administration of Grant was such as to influence the formation of a new party, known as the Greenback party, or, as it was styled in national convention, the National Greenback Labor party. Peter Cooper was the candidate of this party for the Presidency, while the Republicans nominated Rutherford B. Hayes, and the Democrats Samuel J. Tilden. The Greenback men of Iowa held a convention May 10th, at Des Moines, and adopted the following resolutions :

WHEREAS, Labor is the basis of all our wealth, and capital cannot be accumulated except as the product of industry, or human life, given out in the daily labor of the tolling millions; and,

WHEREAS, Money is, in essence, only a certificate of service rendered, and hence the solution

of the financial question lies at the bottom of all true government, and is the paramount issue of the present campaign, in which the Democratic and Republican leaders have failed to take the side of the people; therefore, we, the citizens of Iowa, in mass convention assembled, do thus organize the Independent party of Iowa, and declare our faith in the following principles:

1. That it is the duty of the government to establish a monetary system, based upon the faith and resources of the nation, in harmony with the genius of this government, and adapted to the demands of legitimate business.

2. That we demand the immediate repeal of the specie resumption act of January 14, 1875, and that the circulating notes of our national and State banks, as well as the local currency, be withdrawn from circulation, and their place supplied by a uniform national currency, issued direct from the government, the same to be made a legal tender for all public and private debts, duties on imports not excepted, and interchangeable at the option of the holder for bonds bearing a rate of interest not to exceed 3.65 per cent. per annum.

3. We demand that the present bonded debt of the country be refunded as speedily as possible into registered interchangeable bonds that shall bear interest at a low rate, not exceeding 3.65 per cent. per annum.

4. We are in favor of the repeal of the act of March 18, 1869, making greenbacks payable in coin, and making 5-20 bonds perpetual or payable only in coin, and thus unjustly discriminating in favor of the money interest.

A Greenback State ticket was nominated at a convention held September 20th, and these additional resolutions were adopted:

1. We are in favor of the adoption of the platform of the Indianapolis National Convention.

2. We recognize the rights of capital and its just protection; we condemn all special legislation in its favor.

3. We demand a reduction of official salaries, proportionate to the reduction of the profits on labor.

4. We demand a remonetization of silver.

5. We demand the equality of the soldiers' bounties.

6. We approve and endorse the nomination of Peter Cooper for President, and Samuel F. Cary for Vice President of the United States.

The following is the ticket nominated: Secretary of State, A. Macready; Auditor of State, Leonard Brown; Treasurer of State, Geo. C. Fry; Register State Land Office, Geo. M. Walker; Superintendent Pub. Instruction, Rev. J. A. Nash; Supreme Judges, Charles Negus, Oliver R. Jones.

The Republicans placed in nomination the following, at a convention held in Des Moines: Secretary of State, Josiah T. Young; Auditor, Buren R. Sherman; Treasurer, Geo. W. Bemis; Register of Land Office, David Secor; Supreme Judges, W. H. Seevers, J. H. Rothrock; Attorney-General, J. F. McJunkin; Superintendent Public Instruction, C. W. VonCoelln. At the same time they adopted as a platform the following:

1. We are for maintaining the unity of the nation sacred and inviolable; for the just and equal rights of all men; for peace, harmony and brotherhood throughout the nation; for men of unsullied honesty, and purity of character and public trust, and for the swift pursuit and unswerving punishment of all dishonest officials, high or low.

2. That we are in favor of, and we demand, a rigid economy in the administration of the government, both State and national.

3. That we favor a currency convertible with coin, and therefore advocate the gradual resumption of specie payment by continuous and speedy steps in that direction.

4. That we demand that all railway and other corporations shall be held in fair and just subjection to the law-making power.

5. That we stand by free education, our school system, taxation of all for its support,

and no diversion of the school fund from the public schools.

6. That we cordially invite immigration from all civilized countries, guaranteeing to emigrants the same political privileges and social and religious freedom we ourselves enjoy, and favoring a free and unsectarian system of common schools for their children with ours.

7. That in James G. Blaine we recognize a pure Republican and patriot, and one well worthy to be chosen as the standard-bearer of the Republican party in the coming campaign.

The Democrats, in convention at Des Moines, August 30th, adopted the following:

Resolved, By the Liberal Democratic party of the State of Iowa, in convention assembled, that we adopt as our platform of principles the resolutions and declarations of the National Convention at St. Louis, and earnestly approve the sentiments of the eminent statesmen of the party, Hon. Samuel J. Tilden and Thomas A. Hendricks, so ably presented in their letters of acceptance of the nominations at said convention.

The following is the Democratic ticket: Secretary of State, J. H. Stubenrauch; Treasurer of State, W. Jones; Auditor of State, W. Growneweg; Register of State Land Office, H. C. Ridernour; Attorney-General, J. C. Cook; Judges of Supreme Court, W. I. Hayes, W. Graham. The vote on Secretary of State was as follows:

J. T. Young, Rep.	172,171
J. H. Stubenrauch, Dem.	112,115
A. Macready, Gr.	9,436
Young's majority over all	50,020

In the campaign of 1877 the Republicans met first in convention at Des Moines, June 28, where they nominated the following ticket: Governor, John H. Gear; Lieutenant-Governor, Frank T. Campbell; Supreme Judge, James G. Day;

Supt. of Public Instruction, Carl W. Von Coelln. The following is the platform:

Acting for the Republicans of Iowa, by its authority and its name, this convention declares:

1. The United States of America is a nation, and not a league, by the combined workings of the national and State governments under their respective institutions. The rights of every citizen should be secured at home and protected abroad, and the common welfare promoted. Any failure on the part of either national or State governments to use every possible constitutional power to afford ample protection to their citizens, both at home and abroad, is a criminal neglect of their highest duty.

2. The Republican party has preserved the government in the commencement of the second century of the nation's existence, and its principles are embodied in the great truths spoken at its cradle—that all men are created as equals; that they are endowed by the Creator with certain inalienable rights, among which are life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness; that for the attainment of these ends governments have been instituted among men deriving their justice from the consent of the governed, which consent is evidenced by a majority of the lawful suffrages of citizens, determined in the pursuance of the law. Until these truths are universally recognized and carefully obeyed, the work of the Republican party is unfinished, and the Republican party of Iowa will stand by its colors and fight the good fight to the end.

3. The permanent pacification of the southern section of the Union, and the complete protection of all citizens in the free enjoyment of all their rights, is a duty to which the Republican party stands sacredly pledged. The power to provide for the enforcement of the principles embodied in the recent constitutional amendments, is vested by these amendments in the constitution of the United States, and we declare it to be the solemn duty of the legislative and executive departments of the government to put in immediate and vigorous exercise all their powers for removing any just causes of discontent on the part of any class, and for securing

to every American citizen complete liberty and exact equality in the exercise of the civil, political and public rights. To this end we imperatively demand of Congress and the Chief Executive a courage and fidelity to these duties which shall not falter until the results are placed beyond doubt or recall.

4. That the public credit should be sacredly maintained, and all the obligations of the government honestly discharged; and that we favor the early attainment of a currency convertible with coin, and therefore advocate the gradual resumption of specie payments by continuous and steady steps in that direction.

5. That the silver dollar having been a legal unit of value from the foundation of the federal government until 1873, the laws under which its coinage was suspended should be repealed at the earliest possible day, and silver made, with gold, a legal tender for the payment of all debts, both public and private. We also believe that the present volume of the currency should be maintained until the wants of trade and commerce demand its further contraction.

6. That the investment of capital in this State should be encouraged by wise and liberal legislation; but we condemn the policy of granting subsidies at public expense, either to individuals or corporations, for their private use.

7. That we demand the most rigid economy in all departments of the government, and that taxation be limited to the actual wants of public expenditure.

8. That we favor a wisely adjusted tariff for revenue.

9. That we hold it to be a solemn obligation of the electors of Iowa to be earnest in securing the election to all positions of public trust of men of honesty and conscience; to administrative affairs, men who will faithfully administer the law; to legislative affairs, men who will represent, upon all questions, the best sentiment of the people, and who will labor earnestly for the enactment of such laws as the best interests of society, temperance and good morals shall demand.

10. That we rejoice in the honorable name of Iowa, that we are proud of the State's achieve-

ments, of the degree of purity with which its public affairs have been conducted, and the soundness of its credit at home and abroad. We pledge to do whatever may be done to preserve unsullied the State's reputation in these regards.

The Greenbackers met at Des Moines, July 12, and nominated, for Governor, D. B. Stubbs; Lieutenant-Governor, A. Macready; Supreme Judge, John Porter; Supt. of Public Instruction, S. T. Ballard. The convention also adopted the following platform:

WHEREAS, Throughout our entire country, labor, the creator of all wealth, is either unemployed or denied its just reward, and all productive interests are paralyzed; and,

WHEREAS, These results have been brought about by class legislation, and the mismanagement of our national finances; and,

WHEREAS, After generations of experience, we are forced to believe that nothing further can be hoped for through the old political parties; therefore we make the following declaration of principles:

1. We demand the unconditional repeal of the specie resumption act of January 14, 1875, and the abandonment of the present suicidal and destructive policy of contraction.

2. We demand the abolition of national banks, and the issue of legal tender paper money, by the government, and made receivable for all dues, public and private.

3. We demand the remonetization of the silver dollar, and making it a full legal tender for the payment of all coin bonds of the government and for all other debts, public and private.

4. We demand the equitable taxation of all property, without favor or privilege.

5. We commend every honest effort for the furtherance of civil service reform.

6. We demand the repeal of all class legislation and the enforcement of such wise and progressive measures as shall secure equality of rights to all legitimate interests, and impartial justice to all persons.

7. We demand a reduction of offices and salaries, to the end that there be less taxation.

8. We demand that the Independents of Iowa sustain and endorse the principles of railroad legislative control, as expressed by the highest judicial authority, not as enemies of public enterprises, but as friends of the whole country and of the people.

9. We demand that all legal means be exhausted to eradicate the traffic in alcoholic beverages, and the abatement of the evil of intemperance.

10. We are opposed to all further subsidies by either the State or general government, for any and all purposes, either to individuals or corporations.

11. We invite the considerate judgment of our fellow citizens; of all political parties, upon these our principles and purposes, and solicit the co-operation of all men in the furtherance of them, as we do believe that upon their acceptance or rejection by the people, the weal or woe of our beloved country depends.

The Democracy met in convention this year at Marshalltown, and nominated the following ticket: Governor, John P. Irish; Lieutenant-Governor, W. C. James; Supreme Judge, H. C. Boardman; Superintendent of Public Instruction, G. D. Cullison. They also resolved—

1. The Democracy of the State of Iowa in convention assembled hereby declare in favor of a tariff for revenue, the only economic home rule, the supremacy of civil over military power, the separation of church and State, equality of all citizens before the law, opposition to the granting by the general government of subsidies to any corporation whatever; and we believe,

2. The destruction of the industry of the country and the pauperism of labor are the inevitable fruit of the vicious laws enacted by the Republican party.

3. That as a means of relieving the distressed portions of the community, and removing the great stringency complained of in business cir-

cles, we demand the immediate repeal of the specie resumption act.

4. That we denounce as an outrage upon the rights of the people the enactment of the Republican measures demonetizing silver, and demand the passage of a law which shall restore to silver its monetary power.

5. That we favor the retention of a green-back currency, and declare against any further contraction, and favor the substitution of greenbacks for national bank bills.

6. We congratulate the country upon the acceptance by the present administration of the constitutional and pacific policy of local self-government in the States of the South, so long advocated by the Democratic party, and which has brought peace and harmony to that section. And in regard to the future financial policy, in the language of our national platform adopted in the New York convention, in 1868, we urge,

7. Payment of the public debts of the United States as rapidly as practicable,—all the money drawn from the people by taxation, except so much as is requisite for the necessities of the government, economically administered, being honestly applied to such payment when due.

8. The equal taxation of every species of property according to its value.

9. One currency for the government and the people, the laborer and the office holder, the pensioner and the soldier, the producer and the bondholder.

10. The right of a State to regulate railroad corporations having been established by the higher court of the country, we now declare that this right must be exercised with due regard to justice, as there is no necessary antagonism between the people and corporation, and the common interests of both demand a speedy restoration of former friendly relations through just legislation on one side, and a cheerful submission thereto on the other.

11. Rights of capital and labor are equally sacred, and alike entitled to legal protection. They have no just cause of quarrel, and the proper relations to each other are adjustable by

national laws, and should not be tampered by legislative interference.

12. That we favor a repeal of the present prohibitory liquor law of the State, and the enactment of a well-regulated license law instead, and all the money derived from license to go to the school fund of the State.

A State Temperance or Prohibition convention assembled at Oskaloosa August 30, and nominated Elias Jessup for Governor, and adopted, as a platform, the following :

WHEREAS, Intemperance is the enemy of all—the drinker, the seller, the financier, the statesman, the educator and the christian; therefore, be it

Resolved, By the temperance people of the State of Iowa, that we hold these truths to be self-evident, and we do hereby declare them as the basis of our political action.

2 We recognize intemperance as the great social, moral, financial and political evil of the present age; that it is not an incident of intelligence and refinement, but is one of the worst relics of barbarism; has produced the lowest and most degraded form of government; and therefore should be overthrown by all republican governments.

3. We claim that all men are endowed by their Creator with the inalienable right of freedom from the destructive effects of intoxicating liquors, and the right to use all lawful and laudable means to defend themselves and their neighbors against the traffic as a beverage within our State.

4. That governments are instituted for the purpose of restraining and prohibiting the evil passions of men, and of promoting and protecting their best interests; and that, therefore, it is the duty of a government to use all its powers to make it as easy as possible for men to do right and as difficult as possible to do wrong.

5. We believe that the prohibition of the traffic in intoxicating liquors is the only sound legislative theory upon which this vexed question can be solved and the nation saved from bankruptcy and demoralization.

Therefore, we insist upon the maintenance and enforcement of our prohibitory law, and upon such amendments thereto as will place ale, wine, and beer under the same condemnation as other intoxicating liquors.

6. That this great evil has long since assumed a political form, and can never be eliminated from politics until our legislatures and courts accomplish its entire overthrow and destruction.

7. We hereby declare that, since we believe prohibition to be the only sound legislative policy, and since law is only brought to bear upon society through its officers, legislative, judicial, and executive, we therefore can and will support only those men who are known to be tried and true temperance prohibitory men.

8. We believe that in the security of home rests the security of State; that women is by her very nature the acknowledged guardian of this sacred shrine; that intemperance is its greatest enemy; therefore we claim that the daughters of this commonwealth, as well as her sons, ought to be allowed to say by their votes, what laws shall be made for the suppression of this evil, and what person shall execute the same.

9. We believe the importation of intoxicating liquors from foreign lands, and their protection by the United States government, while in the hands of the importer, and inter-state commerce in the same, cripple the power of State governments in enacting and enforcing such legislation as is and may be demanded by the people.

The vote on Governor was as follows:

John H. Gear, Rep.....	121,546
D. P. Stubbs, Gr.....	88,228
John P. Irish, Dem.....	79,353
Elias Jessup, Temp.....	10,639

Gear had a majority over Irish of 23,193, but the combined opposition vote was greater by 674.

In 1878 the Greenbackers held the first State convention, assembling at Des Moines April 10th, and nominated for Secretary of State, E. M. Farnsworth;

Treasurer, M. L. Devlin; Auditor, G. V. Swearer; Treasurer, M. Farrington; Attorney-General, General C. H. Jackson; Judge of Supreme Court, J. G. Knapp; Clerk of Supreme Court, Alex. Runyon; Reporter Supreme Court, Geo. W. Rutherford. They adopted the following platform:

WHEREAS, Throughout our entire country the value of real estate is depreciated, industry paralyzed, trade depressed, business income and wages reduced, unparalleled distress inflicted upon the poorer and middle ranks of our people, the land filled with fraud, embezzlement, bankruptcy, crime, suffering, pauperism, and starvation; and

WHEREAS, This state of things has been brought about by legislation in the interest of and dictated by money lenders, bankers, and bondholders; and,

WHEREAS, The limiting of the legal tender quality of greenbacks, the changing of currency bonds into coin bonds, the demonetizing of the silver dollar, the exempting of bonds from taxation, the contraction of the circulating medium, the proposed forced resumption of specie payments, and the prodigal waste of the public lands, were crimes against the people, and so far as possible the results of these criminal acts must be counteracted by judicious legislation.

1. We demand the unconditional repeal of the specie resumption act of January 14th, 1875, and the abandonment of the present suicidal and destructive policy of contraction.

2. We demand the abolition of national banks and the issue of a full legal tender paper money by the government, and receivable for all dues, public and private.

3. We demand the remonetization of the silver dollar, making it a full legal tender for the payment of all coin bonds of the government, and for all other debts, public and private, and that the coinage of silver shall be placed on the same footing as that of the gold.

4. Congress shall provide said money adequate to the full employment of labor, the equit-

able distribution of its products and the requirements of business.

5. We demand that Congress shall not, under any circumstances, authorize the issuance of interest-bearing bonds of any kind or class.

6. The adoption of an American monetary system, as proposed herein, will harmonize all differences in regard to tariff and federal taxation, distribute equitably the joint earnings of capital and labor, secure to the producers of wealth the results of their labor and skill, muster out of service the vast army of idlers, who, under the existing system, grow rich upon the earnings of others, that every man and woman may, by their own efforts, secure a competence, so that the overgrown fortunes and extreme poverty will be seldom found within the limits of our Republic.

7. The Government should, by general enactment, encourage the development of our agricultural, mineral, mechanical, manufacturing and commercial resources, to the end that labor may be fully and profitably employed, but no monopolies should be legalized.

8. The public lands are the common property of the whole people, and should not be sold to speculators, nor granted to railroads or other corporations, but should be donated to actual settlers in limited quantities.

9. It is inconsistent with the genius and spirit of popular government that any species of private or corporate property should be exempt from bearing its just share of the public burdens.

10. That, while the interests of the labor and producing classes throughout the nation are identical, North, South, East and West, and while it is an historic fact that the war of the rebellion was inaugurated in the interests of a class kindred to that which oppresses us, therefore we declare that the Government of the United States shall never pay any part or portion of what is known as the confederate or rebel debt.

11. We demand a constitutional amendment fixing the compensation of all State officers, in-

cluding members and employees of the General Assembly.

12. We demand a general reduction of all county and court expenses, with a reduction of offices, to lessen oppressive taxes.

13. We demand that all just and legal means shall be used for the evils of intemperance.

14. We invite the considerate judgment of our fellow-citizens of all political parties upon these, our principles and purposes, and solicit the co-operation of all men in the furtherance of them, as we do believe that upon their acceptance or rejection by the people, the weal or woe of our beloved country depends.

The Democrats assembled in convention June 7th, and nominated the following ticket. Secretary of State, T. O. Walker; Auditor, Col. Eiboeck; Treasurer, E. D. Fenn; Register of State Land Office, T. S. Bardwell; Judge of Supreme Court, Judge J. C. Knapp; Clerk of Supreme Court, M. V. Gannon; Reporter of Supreme Court, J. B. Elliott; Attorney-General, John Gibbons. The convention adopted the following platform :

We, the Democracy of Iowa, in convention assembled, congratulate the country upon the restoration of home rule to the South and the era of peace brought about in response to the demands of the national Democracy, and make this declaration of principles:

1. In favor of a tariff for revenue only; honest and economical home rule; the supremacy of civil over military power; the separation of the church and State; the equality of all citizens before the law; opposition to granting by the general government of subsidies to any corporation whatever.

2. We believe the financial system of the Republican party has been one of favor to the moneyed monopolies, of unequal taxation, of exemptions of class, and of a remorseless contraction that has destroyed every enterprise which gave employment to labor, and therefore we denounce it, its measures and its men, as

responsible for the financial distress, misery and want which now afflict the nation.

3. Labor and capital have an equal demand upon and equal responsibility to the law.

4. Public officials should be held to strict accountability, defaulters should be severely punished, and riot and disorder promptly suppressed.

5. We deprecate the funding of our non-interest bearing debt, and insist that our bonded debt be refunded at a rate of interest not exceeding four per cent.

6. We favor an equal recognition of gold, silver and United States notes in the discharge of public and private obligations, except where otherwise provided by contract, and to the end that the same be secured, we favor the unconditional repeal of the resumption act, and the coinage of silver on equal conditions with gold. We oppose any further retirement of the United States notes now in circulation, and favor the substitution of United States treasury notes for national bank bills.

7. We declare it as our opinion that it is the duty of the government to take immediate steps to improve our great Western rivers, and that the means provided should be commensurate with the importance and magnitude of the work.

8. Thorough investigation into the election frauds of 1876 should be made, the frauds should be exposed, the truth vindicated, and the criminals punished in accordance with law, wherever found.

9. The management of our State institutions by Republican officials has been and is notoriously corrupt, and a disgrace to the people; we therefore demand a thorough investigation of the same, and the punishment of all parties who have betrayed their trust.

Resolved, That we accept and re-affirm the doctrine of Mr. Tilden upon the war claims as a proper adjustment of the national policy concerning that class of claims upon the public treasury.

The Republicans held their convention June 19, and nominated the following

ticket: Secretary of State, Capt. John A. T. Hull; Auditor, Maj. Buren R. Sherman; Treasurer, George W. Bemis; Register State Land Office, Lieut. James K. Powers; Judge of Supreme Court, Col. J. H. Rothrock. They also adopted the following platform:

1. That the United States of America is a nation, not a league. By the combined workings of the national and State governments, under their respective constitutions, the right of every citizen should be secured at home and abroad, and the common welfare promoted. Any failure on the part of either the national or State governments to use every possible constitutional power to afford ample protection to their citizens, both at home and abroad, is a neglect of their highest duty.

2. Against the assaults of traitors and rebels, the Republican party has preserved these governments, and they represent the great truths spoken to the world by the Declaration of Independence, that "all men are created equal;" that they "are endowed by their Creator with certain inalienable rights, among which are life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness; that for the attainment of these ends, governments have been instituted among men, deriving just powers from the consent of the governed," which consent is evinced by a majority of the lawful suffrages of the citizens, determined in pursuance of law; and in order that this end may be justly and fully reached, the Republican party of Iowa demands that every qualified elector in every State, North and South, Democrat or Republican, white or black, shall be permitted, undisturbed by force and unawed by fear, to vote at all elections at the place prescribed by law, and nowhere else, just once, and no more than once; and that every vote so cast shall be honestly counted, and that every person chosen by such votes to any office shall be freely inducted into it, and effectively supported in the discharge of his duties; and every well informed person knows that with such freedom of elective action and honest administration as are herein demanded, at least five of the Southern States are

Republican by a large majority, and that they are now in the hands of the Democratic party, solely through force, fraud, intimidation, and failure to enforce the principles herein set forth.

3. The permanent pacification of the southern section of the Union, and the complete protection of all its citizens in all their civil, political, personal and property rights, is a duty to which the Republican party stands sacredly pledged. In order to redeem this pledge, it placed the recent amendments in the constitution of the United States, and upon the righteous basis of said amendments it will go forward in the work of pacification until peace shall come through right doing, and contentment through justice.

4. The Democratic dogma of "home rule," which seeks to shut out from participation in the political affairs of the southern States all citizens who oppose the Democratic party and are not natives of said States, and its obedience to the spirit to which every man from the north, of republican sentiments, is termed a "carpet-bagger," is hereby denounced as the worst phase of State rights yet developed, and we demand for the people of Iowa absolute freedom to go whithersoever they may please within the limits of the nation, to utter their sentiments by speech or by press upon all subjects touching their interests, and all matters of public concern.

5. That the armed conflict between the traitors and the rebels who sought to destroy the republic, and the patriots who defended it, was more than a trial of physical force between Greeks. It was a struggle of right against wrong, of a true civilization against a false one, of a good government against anarchy, of patriots against traitors, wherein the Republican party was the defender of right, the champion of a true civilization, the promoter of good government, and in whose ranks patriots marched against traitors; and who ever fails to regard the Republican party from this standpoint and in this light, fails to comprehend its character, its achievements, its purposes, and its duties, and whoever treats with the Democratic party from any other standpoint, manifests incapacity

to understand palpable facts, and will be overwhelmed with disaster.

6. That the soldiers who fought the battles of the republic are entitled to special credit for the heroism which they displayed, for their unselfish devotion to liberty and order, and for the great fact that the war "turned out as it did;" and discredit, in like degree, attaches to the traitors and rebels who fought to destroy the nation. Whoever fails to appreciate these facts, is derelict in the duty he owes to the party.

7. That the Republican party is the party of order as opposed to all lawlessness in whatever quarter the same may arise, or in whatever form it may appear.

8. That the wisdom of the financial policy of the Republican party is made manifest by its results. It has brought specie and paper practically together months before the date fixed by law for the resumption of specie payment by the government; it has given to all classes money of the same value; it has placed our nation on an equal footing with the other great nations of the world in all matters of financial concern; it has promoted the refunding of the national debt at a low rate of interest; it has maintained the national credit; and any change in this policy which tends to obstruct it in its work of restoring specie payment, whereby paper currency becomes absolutely as valuable as gold and silver standard coin; of reviving business, promoting industry, and maintaining the public credit, is hereby denounced as wholly evil and injurious to the best interest of the country.

9. That the organized raid on the treasury by the Southern Democratic members of Congress, for payment of hundreds of millions of dollars of rebel war claims, is an unparalleled impudence, and a present danger against the success of which the triumph of the Republican party is our only security.

10. That we favor a wisely adjusted tariff for revenue.

11. In the matter of the faithful administration of the public funds, the Republican party challenges the closest scrutiny, and invites comparison with any and all other agencies in pub-

lic or private affairs. Notwithstanding the vast sums, amounting to thousands of millions of dollars, collected and distributed by Republican administration, the percentage of loss is less than can be shown by any other political party that has ever been entrusted with the control of public affairs, or by individuals in their own private business. This shows that the charge of corruption made against the Republican party is as groundlessly impudent as was the attempt of the Southern Democracy to destroy the Union wantonly wicked and atrociously cruel.

12. The title to the Presidential term was definitely and finally settled by the forty-fourth Congress, and any attempt to open it is dangerous, illegal, and unconstitutional, and the Republican party of Iowa will resist all efforts not founded on the constitution and the existing laws to displace the present possessor of said title, and it is a source of sincere congratulation that the firm attitude assumed by the Republican party of the country in this regard forced a majority of the House of Representatives to disavow the real but covert purposes of the so-called Potter investigation.

13. That the efforts of the Democratic party in Congress to cripple and render inefficient the army and navy of the United States is most earnestly condemned, and all efforts looking to a permanent reduction of the same, with a view to a future reorganization, whereby the official stations may be in whole or in part supplied by officers who engaged in rebellion against the nation, who hold to the doctrine of secession, and who acknowledge primary allegiance to a State, are hereby denounced as dangerous to the peace of the country and to the permanence of the Union.

14. That it is not only the right, but the duty, of every good citizen at party caucus, in the party conventions, and at the polls, to use his best efforts to secure the nomination and election of good men to places of official trust, and we disapprove of all interference with the perfect freedom of action of any citizen in the exercise of said right and in the discharge of said duty.

15. That personal temperance is a most commendable virtue in a people, and the practical popular movement now active throughout the State, for the promotion of temperance, has our most profound respect, sympathy, and approval.

16. That we demand the most rigid economy in all departments of the public service, and rigid retrenchment in all public expenses in all possible directions, and the reduction of taxation to the lowest limits consistent with efficient public service. In the direction of such economy and retrenchment, we heartily commend the action of the Republican legislature in reducing the expenses of the State in the sum of four hundred thousand dollars, and this example set by the State, should be followed in all other departments of our government.

17. That the Republican party of Iowa demands an honest, faithful and efficient discharge of duty by all officers, whether federal, State, county or municipal, and requires a full, fair, and impartial and searching investigation into the official conduct of all officials and the business of all officers, without regard to party or personal association, and whenever or wherever fraud and dishonesty are discovered, the Republicans of Iowa demand the prompt punishment of the guilty parties. "Let no guilty man escape."

A fusion ticket, composed of Greenbackers and Democrats, was agreed on September 29th, as follows: Secretary of State, E. M. Farnsworth (Greenbacker); Auditor, Jos. Eiboeck (Democrat); Treasurer, M. L. Devin (Greenbacker); Register of Land Office, M. Farrington (Greenbacker); Judge of Supreme Court, Joseph C. Knapp (Democrat); Attorney-General, John Gibbons (Democrat); Clerk of Supreme Court, Alex. Runyon (Greenbacker); Reporter of Supreme Court, John B. Elliott (Democrat). On Secretary of State the vote was as follows:

J. A. T. Hull, Rep. 134,544
E. M. Farnsworth, Fusion. 125,087

T. O. Walker, Dem. 1,303

Hull, over all 8,055

The Democrats held a convention May 21, 1879, at Council Bluffs, and nominated the following State ticket: Governor, H. H. Trimble; Lieutenant-Governor, J. Y. Yeomans; Judge of Supreme Court, Reuben Noble; Supt. of Public Instruction, Erwin Baker. The platform adopted by the convention is here given:

Resolved, That the Democratic party now, as in the past, insists that our liberties depend upon the strict construction and observance of the constitution of the United States and all its amendments.

2. That the States and the general government should be sternly restrained to their respective spheres, and to the exercise only of the powers granted and reserved by the constitution.

3. That the policy of the Republican party, by which it inflates the importance of the States when necessary to cover the theft of the Presidency, and in turn magnifies the functions of the general government to cover the coercion of the States into the endorsement of the partisan will of the fraudulent executive, is full of evil and fruitful of danger.

4. That such a policy is intended to array section against section, the States against the general government, and it against the States in turn, for the purpose of destroying the freedom of both, and teaching the people to look to a strong government as a shelter from the anarchy its advocates have planned.

5. That evidences of these nefarious purposes is furnished by the present attitude of the Republican party, which is arrayed against a free ballot, on which depend all the liberties secured to us by the constitution.

6. That we view with alarm the determination of the Republican party, through the fraudulent executive, to deprive this republic of its army, so necessary to the defence of its frontier, and its protection from foreign and domestic enemies, by vetoing appropriations for the pay

and support of our soldiers, unless they can be used to force voters to record the mere will of the executive.

7. That we hail the Democratic Senators and Representatives in Congress as worthy the heroic lineage of American citizens, for standing firmly for the American idea in government as against the despotic theory from which our revolutionary fathers revolted, and we ask all lovers of liberty to join us and them in a protest against the change in our form of government proposed by the Republican party, which will substitute the will of one man for that of the majority of all the people.

8. That we are in favor of the substitution of United States treasury notes for national bank notes, and of the abolition of national banks as banks of issue; that the government of the United States issue the money for the people; and, further, that we favor a reduction of the bonded debt of the United States as fast as practicable, and the application of the idle money in the treasury to that purpose.

9. That we favor the free and unlimited coinage of the silver dollar of 413½ grains, and providing certificates for silver bullion which may be deposited in the United States treasury, the same to be legal tender for all purposes.

10. That we favor a tariff for revenue only.

11. That we are in favor of economy in public expenditures, including reduction of salaries local and general, wherever they may be deemed excessive; and also a reduction in the number of officials.

12. That the Democratic party of Iowa is desirous of promoting temperance, and, being opposed to free whisky, it is in favor of a judicious license law.

13. That we favor holding all public servants to a strict accountability, and their prompt and severe punishment for all thefts of public money and maladministration of public office.

A Temperance convention was held at Cedar Rapids June 16th, and adopted the following platform :

Resolved, We recognize the traffic in intoxicating liquors as the great moral, financial, social, and political evil of the present age; that it is one of the worst relics of barbarism; that it has always been the moving cause of crime, and is, therefore, subversive of our republican form of government, and should be overthrown.

2. We believe that the prohibition of the traffic of intoxicating liquors is the only sound legislative theory upon which this vexed question can be solved and the nation saved from bankruptcy and demoralization; therefore, we insist upon the maintenance and enforcement of our prohibitory liquor law, and upon such amendments by the next Legislature of the State of Iowa as will place ale, wine, and beer under the same condemnation as other intoxicating liquors.

3. We believe that in the security of home rests the security of the State; that woman is by her very nature the acknowledged guardian of this sacred shrine, and that intemperance is its greatest enemy, therefore we claim that the daughters of this commonwealth, as well as her sons, be allowed to say, by their vote, what laws should be made for the suppression of this evil, and what persons shall execute the same.

4. That the present movement inaugurated by the temperance organizations of the State to prohibit the manufacture and sale of alcoholic liquors, except for mechanical and medical purposes, including malt and wine liquors, meets our active support.

5. That we, as the Prohibitionists of the State of Iowa, in view of the great questions of public interest effecting the perpetuity of our general government, which are now absorbing the thought and action of all our people, deem it inexpedient and unwise to nominate a State prohibitory ticket at the present time.

A portion of the convention in favor of the nomination of a State ticket seceded, and nominated a State ticket, headed by G. T. Carpenter for Governor. Mr. Carpenter declining, D. R. Dungan was substituted. The rest of the ticket was composed

as follows: Lieutenant-Governor, Frank T. Campbell; Judge of the Supreme Court, J. M. Beck; Supt. of Public Instruction, J. A. Nash.

The Greenbackers assembled at Des Moines May 28th, and nominated a ticket as follows: Governor, Daniel Campbell; Lieutenant-Governor, M. M. Moore; Supreme Judge, M. H. Jones; Supt. of Public Instruction, J. A. Nash. The following platform was adopted:

WHEREAS, The sovereign and supreme power of the American Union is vested in the free will of the citizens thereof, who have an equal and unquestionable right to express that will as to them seems best adapted to secure the peace, perpetuate the liberty, and promote the prosperity of each individual, as well as to enhance and protect the common welfare of our country; and,

WHEREAS, This power has been delegated to unworthy servants, who have diverted it from its original purpose, whereby grievous wrongs have been perpetrated on the masses of the people, subjecting them to gross injustice, widespread poverty, untold privations, and business paralysis; and,

WHEREAS, These grievances have been greatly augmented by limiting the legal-tender quality of the greenbacks; by loaning the credit of the government to national bank corporations; by changing government bonds into coin bonds, and making the same exclusively payable in gold, by the conversion of a non-interest bearing circulating medium into an interest bearing government debt; by defrauding labor of employment; by the ruinous shrinkage in the value of property; by the depression of business; by the wilful restrictions placed upon the remonetization of the silver dollar; by the exemption of capital from its just share of the burden of taxation; by the contraction of the greenback currency; by the forced resumption of specie payment; by the increase in the purchasing power of money, and its attendant hardships on the debtor class; by declaring poverty a crime, and

providing punishment therefor; by the criminal waste of the public domain, through enormous grants of land to railroad corporations; by oppressive taxation; by high rates of interest for the use of money; by exorbitant salaries and fees to public officers; by official corruption in the administration of public affairs; and,

WHEREAS, A moneyed despotism has grown up in our land out of this state of affairs, which controls the law-making power of our country, dictates judicial decisions, wields an undue influence over the chief executive of the nation—in the consideration of the laws passed for the benefit of the people, thus enabling the money power to carry on its schemes of public plunder, under and by which colossal fortunes have been gathered in the hands of the ambitious and unscrupulous men whose interests are at war with the interests of the people, hostile to popular government, and deaf to the demands of honest toil; therefore, we, the representatives of the Union Greenback Labor Party of Iowa, adopt the following as our platform of principles:

1. The general government alone to issue money; the amount in circulation to be fixed by a constitutional amendment upon a *per capita* basis; calling in of all United States bonds, and the payment of them in full legal-tender money.

2. That the national banks, as banks of issue, must be abolished by law, and the legal tender greenback money of the government of the United States shall be substituted for their circulation.

3. That we demand the unlimited coinage of the silver dollar of the present standard weight and fineness.

4. That the American people owe a debt of gratitude to the Union soldiers that can never be fully paid, and in recognition of their patriotic services we endorse the arrearages of pensions, and favor the passage of a bill providing for the equalization of bounties similar to the one vetoed by ex-President Grant.

5. That we view with grave apprehension the continued oppression of the people by corporate powers; and while we execrate the inhuman treatment of the Union soldiers in prison

pens of the South during the rebellion, we condemn the violence of partisan spirit in the legislative halls of Congress, which seeks to revive the dead issue of the past while conspiring against and deliberately refusing to provide measures of relief adequate to the living necessities of the present.

6. That it is the right and duty of all qualified electors of any State in the Union to vote according to their conscientious convictions, and to have that vote honestly and fairly counted; and that any attempt to interfere with that right, either by threats of bands of armed men or the use of troops at the polls, or by fraud in conducting the election, or bribery in making out the returns, or by threats to dismiss from service, or any other means by which that right is abridged, is a crime that should be severely punished.

7. That the office-holders of our country are the servants and not the masters of the people, and that these officers should be removed and punished to the full extent of the law whenever they betray the public trust confided to them; and we demand that all official fees and salaries, commencing with the President, should be reduced from twenty-five to fifty per cent.; and we further demand the strictest economy in the administration of our courts of justice, and in all other federal and State officers.

8. That we highly commend the moral reform of men and the elevation of families by agencies of the temperance cause, and demand the use of all just and legal means for the suppression of the evils of intemperance.

9. That all real estate be assessed to the owner, and the tax thereon be paid by him, provided, that in case there is a mortgage or vendor's lien upon the land, and he pays the whole tax, that he may deduct, as payment on said lien, the *pro rata* share of the tax.

10. That the revenue law of the State shall be amended so that the penalty or interest on the sale of delinquent taxes should not exceed the sum of ten per cent. per annum, and that the time of redemption shall be extended to a term of five years.

11. We favor the repeal of the present railroad commissioners' law, and the adoption of a suitable legislative action to reduce and equalize freight

12. That the prison convict labor shall never come in competition with free labor, by the contract system, under any name.

Resolved, That we approve the bold and independent stand taken by our Greenback representatives in Congress; and we especially endorse the conduct of Messrs. Weaver and Gillette in their conduct with the combined opposition of both old parties.

2. That the nominees of this convention are the candidates of the Greenback party of Iowa, and in no case will we recognize the right of any person or persons to alter or change the ticket here nominated, except to fill vacancies occasioned by death, in which case the central committee shall not place on the ticket the names of any person or persons who are identified with either of the old parties.

The Republicans assembled at Des Moines, June 11, and nominated the following ticket: Governor, John H. Gear; Lieutenant-Governor, Frank T. Campbell; Supreme Judge, J. M. Beck; Supt. of Public Instruction, C. W. Von Coelln. A platform was adopted as follows:

1. That the United States of America is a nation, not a league. This is the doctrine of the constitution, confirmed by the result of the war of the rebellion. The Democratic party denies this, and opposes to it the doctrine of State rights, which includes the power of a State to dissolve its connection with the Union, therefore it is dangerous to the national life to trust it to the Democratic party.

2. Upon the foregoing doctrine of nationality depends the power of the republic to protect its citizens in all other rights, both at home and abroad, and from its denial by the Democratic party have resulted the barbarous outrages perpetrated on citizens in all of the disturbed sections of the Southern States, and redress can be

had alone through the administration of public affairs in the several departments of the government by the Republican party.

3. We denounce the attempt of the Democratic party in Congress to render the federal elections insecure by the repeal of the election laws of the United States as dangerous to a free and pure expression of the voice of the people through the ballot-box, and as tending to subject said elections to the dominations of the bull-doing elements of the Southern States, and of repeaters and promoters of fraud in the city of New York and elsewhere, and the resistance made to the accomplishment of this result by the Republican Senators and Representatives in Congress, and by President Hayes in his veto messages, is accorded our profound commendation.

4. That we approve of the financial policy of the Republican party, and refer with pride to its results. The Southern Democratic rebellion for the perpetuation of slavery and the enforcement of State rights forced an enormous interest-bearing debt upon the people, which, in August, 1865, reached its highest point, and then amounted to \$2,881,580,294.96, requiring an annual interest payment of \$150,977,097.87. On the 1st of August next, when the Republican refunding operations will be completed, this Democratic debt will be reduced to \$1,797,648,700.00, with an annual interest charge of but \$83,778,777.50, showing a reduction in the principal of \$583,986,594.96, and of the annual interest charge of \$57,203,619.87; and we declare this debt shall be honestly paid in honest money, and to this end are in favor of keeping our coin circulation at its largest practicable volume, and of maintaining our paper currency where the Republican party has placed it—at par with coin; and to the further end that the dollar earned by labor shall be worth as much as the dollar earned by capital.

5. Concerning further financial legislation, we say, let us have peace, undisturbed by Congressional tinkering, that our business interests may revive, investments of more idle capital be encouraged, commercial interests fostered, and the general welfare promoted.

6. The profit arising from the coinage of gold and silver should inure to the benefits of the government, and not to the advantage of private owners of bullion, as this tends to diminish the burdens of the tax-payers, and no part of the tax-paying currency should be converted into the new tax-paying list.

7. We favor a wisely-adjusted tariff for revenue.

8. We demand a strict economy in the imposition of public taxes and expenditures of public money, and such just reduction and equalization of the salaries and fees of public officers as shall place them on an equality with like positions in private employment.

9. That we renew our expression of profound gratitude to the soldiers and sailors of the Union, and denounce the removal of employees of this class by the Democrats in Congress, and the appointment, in their stead, of members of the Confederate army.

10. That we re-affirm the position of the Republican party heretofore expressed upon the subject of temperance and prohibition.

The vote on Governor was as follows :

John H. Gear, Rep.....	157,571
H. H. Trimble, Dem.....	85,056
F. T. Campbell, Gr.....	45,438
D. R. Dungan, Temp.....	8,258
Gear, over all.....	23,828

The campaign of 1880 was an exciting one. James A. Garfield was the Republican candidate for the Presidency; Winfield S. Hancock, the Democratic; James B. Weaver, the Greenback; Neal Dow, the Prohibition. The Republicans of Iowa were first in the field this year, meeting in convention at Des Moines April 7th, and nominating for Secretary of State, J. A. T. Hull; Treasurer, E. H. Conger; Auditor, W. V. Lucas; Attorney-General, Smith McPherson; Register of State Land Office, J. K. Powers. They also resolved—

1. That we insist on the nomination of well-known Republicans of national reputation for

ability, purity and experience in public affairs, and adhesion to Republican principles, for President and Vice-President of the United States, by the National Republican Convention.

2. That, as Republicans of Iowa, recognizing in the Hon. James G. Blaine a man of tried integrity, of uncompromising loyalty and patriotism, of commanding ability both as a leader and statesman, and a fearless advocate of the principles which have preserved the Union and given undying luster to the party of which he is the admired representative, we take pleasure in recording the fact that he is the preference of the Republicans of Iowa for the office of President of the United States. And while we pledge ourselves to support the nominee of the Chicago convention, we nevertheless declare it is our conviction that no other candidate will develop the enthusiasm or call out the number of votes that would be polled by the American people for James G. Blaine, as the standard-bearer of the Republican party in the national contest of 1890.

3. That the delegation of this convention to Chicago be instructed to cast the vote of Iowa as a unit; and that the delegation be further instructed to use all honorable means to secure the nomination for President of the Hon. James G. Blaine.

The Greenback party assembled in convention May 19th, at Des Moines and nominated Secretary of State, G. M. Walker; Treasurer of State, Matthew Farrington; Auditor of State, G. V. Swearingen; Attorney-General, W. A. Spurrier; Register of State Land-Office, Thos. Hooker. The following is the platform adopted :

We, the National Greenback Labor Party of Iowa, decide, as our first broad principle of faith, that that which is created is subservient to the power that created it.

Resolved, That all currency, whether metallic or paper, necessary for use and convenience of the people, should be issued and controlled by the government, and not by or through the bank corporations of the country; and when so issued

shall be a full legal tender for the payments of all debts, public and private.

2. That so much of the interest bearing debt of the United States as shall become redeemable in the year 1881, or prior thereto, being in amount \$782,000,000, shall not be refunded beyond the power of the government to call in said obligations and pay them at any time, but shall be paid as rapidly as possible, and according to contract. To enable the government to meet these obligations, the mints of the United States should be operated to their full capacity in the coinage of standard silver dollars, and such other coinage as the business of the country may require.

3. That as the producing classes are now enslaved by interest-bearing debt, therefore we are unalterably opposed to all bonded indebtedness.

4. That the payment of the bond in coin, originally payable in lawful money, was a gift to the bond-holder, and the payment of the soldiers in paper, when by contract payable in coin, was and is an unjust discrimination in favor of the bondholder; therefore, we demand, in justice to the soldier, that he be paid according to contract.

5. That we are opposed to the importation of Chinese semi-barbarous labor, regarding it as a paralyzing and degrading system, that will, unless checked, undermine American free labor.

6. That we demand the immediate passage by Congress of a law for the equalization of soldiers' bounties similar to the one vetoed by President Grant.

7. That the right of suffrage, free press and speech, are the inalienable rights of every citizen of the United States.

8. That we denounce the discrimination between government clerks and government laborers, the clerks working six hours and the laborers ten hours.

9. That we are opposed to a large standing army, either national or State, in times of profound peace, eating out the substance of the people.

10. That we will continue to agitate the subject of reform in this State, until official salaries shall bear a just proportion to the incomes of the people who pay them.

11. That the last Legislature of our State, in failing to pass the innocent purchaser bill, the bill to reduce court expenses, the bill to protect the destruction of sheep from the ravages of dogs, the bill to cut down our tax penalties, the bill to reduce the rate of interest, have neglected the best interests of the State, and ought to be turned out of power.

12. That the State should not sell contract labor to compete with free labor.

13. That as citizens of Iowa we feel proud of, and extend our heartfelt gratitude to Messrs. Weaver and Gillette, for their noble and untiring efforts in the halls of Congress to secure the rights of the worthy toiling millions.

14. That we, as the National Greenback Labor Party, know no North, no South, no East, no West.

15. That all banks of issue and all monopolies must go.

The Democrats met at Des Moines; September 2d, and nominated a ticket as follows: For Secretary of State, A. B. Keith; Treasurer, Martin Blim; Auditor, Chas. I. Barker; Attorney-General, C. A. Clark; Register of State Land Office, C. A. Dougherty. They also resolved:

1. We, the Democracy of Iowa, in delegate convention assembled, endorse the platform of the party adopted at Cincinnati, and pledge our earnest efforts in its behalf.

2. The Democracy of Iowa are heartily in favor of the National nominees, Hancock and English, as they give a decided assurance of pure and more thoroughly careful administration of national affairs.

3. We are in favor of a judicious license law, and condemn all efforts to legislate against those natural rights which do not trespass upon those belonging to the whole community, and we applaud the action of our representatives at

Des Moines in the Eighteenth General Assembly for their manly and able opposition to the attempt at sumptuary legislation made by a Republican legislature.

The vote for Secretary of State stood as follows:

J. A. T. Hull, Rep.	184, 166
A. B. Keith, Dem.	105, 760
G. M. Walker, Gr.	32, 780
Scattering.	422
Hull over all.	45, 204

In the campaign of 1881, the first convention held was by the Democrats, at Des Moines, June 16. They nominated for Governor, L. G. Kinne; Lieutenant-Governor, J. M. Walker; Judge of Supreme Court, H. B. Hendershott; Supt. of Public Instruction, W. H. Butler. The convention adopted the following platform:

The Democratic party of Iowa, in convention assembled, re-affirm the national platforms of 1876 and 1880, demand strict economy in all public expenditures, a strict accountability of all public servants, and declares—

1. For tariff reform, ultimating in simpler revenue system, with commercial freedom as its issue.

2. That we oppose all sumptuary laws, and the proposed prohibitory amendment to the constitution in all its steps and stages as the most offensive form of sumptuary regulation.

3. That the great agricultural and producing interests of the country should be emancipated from the burdens of monopoly put upon them by Republican rule, and as a feature of such relief, for the cheapening of transportation by government appropriations for improvement of the Mississippi river, its navigable tributaries and other water-ways.

4. That we execrate the constant official corruption grown into Republican practice, and that the demand of our national platform for civil service reform is freshly emphasized by the immoral spectacle of Republican factions dis-

turbing the public peace, not by the agitation of great measures of statesmanship, but by a vulgar quarrel over the partition of public spoils, and a squabble for the opportunities of official theft.

The Greenback convention was held at Marshalltown, June 2, and the following ticket nominated: Governor, D. M. Clark; Lieutenant-Governor, James M. Holland; Supt. of Public Instruction, Mrs. A. M. Swain; Supreme Judge, W. W. Williamson. The following platform was adopted by the convention:

1. The right to make and issue money is a sovereign constitutional power to be maintained by the people for the common benefit. We demand the abolition of all banks of issue, and the substitution of full legal tender greenbacks in lieu of their notes.

2. We oppose the refunding of the national debt or the issue of interest-bearing non-payable bonds upon any pretext, and demand the payment and destruction of those outstanding at the earliest possible moment.

3. We demand a gradual income tax, whereby capital shall bear a just share of the public burden.

4. We regard the act substituting a railroad commission for laws governing freight rates in the State as a fraud secured by the railroad companies through a Republican legislature, and demand its repeal. While we favor liberal national appropriations for the creation and improvement of water-ways, we demand laws protecting the people of Iowa from discrimination, pooling, watering of stock, drawbacks or rebates, and all unjust charges on the part of railroads, until such time as the people, who built most of these roads with land grants, taxes and subsidies, shall own and operate or fully control them.

5. We demand a revision of our patent right laws, placing a fair limit upon the royalties of inventors, and protecting the people from injustice.

6. We demand that all land grants forfeited by reason of the non-fulfillment of conditions by

railroad companies shall be at once reclaimed by the government, and henceforth that the public domain be reserved exclusively for homesteaders or actual settlers.

7. We demand absolutely Democratic rules for the government of Congress and State legislatures, placing all representatives of the people upon an equal footing, and taking from all committees a veto power upon proposed legislation.

8. We denounce as most dangerous the restrictions of the right of suffrage in many States, and its abolition in the District of Columbia, and demand equal political rights for all men and women.

9. Believing that all questions affecting the public interest should be decided by the people, we favor the submission of the proposed constitutional amendment to the popular vote.

10. We demand that all ballots in this State shall be of uniform size, color and material, and that each party having a State organization shall have one member on the election board of each township precinct.

11. We favor the abolition of the electoral college, and the election of President, Vice-President and Senators of the United States by a direct vote of the people.

12. In the furtherance of these ends, we ask the co-operation of all men and women, without regard to previous party affiliation or prejudice.

The Republicans met at Des Moines, June 7, and nominated the following ticket: Governor, Buren R. Sherman; Lieutenant-Governor, Orlando H. Manning; Supt. of Public Instruction, John W. Akers; Judge of Supreme Court, Austin Adams. The convention also adopted the following platform:

We, the representatives of the Republican party of Iowa, demand anew of the people of the State their fullest confidence and support, because of the faithfulness of the party, in the State and in the nation, to party pledges; because of the marvelous devotion it has shown in support of the Union; because of its abhorrence

of slavery and polygamy, and of its successful efforts to crush the one, and of its persistent struggle to get rid of the other, sure to go on to its final extirpation; because of its active interest in the relief of struggling and oppressed humanity everywhere; because of its determination to abolish all inequalities of citizenship, to give all men of all races and nationalities in this land equality of civil and political rights; because of its efforts to establish temperance, to educate the people and build up all moral forces; because it has been earnest in its efforts toward honest and economical government, and has been swift to correct abuses when it has discovered them; because it has steadily maintained the financial honor of the nation, is rapidly discharging its great war debt, and has made the recent financial history of the government the marvel of nations; because it has protected the labor of the country, and built up its agricultural and manufacturing interests, and promoted the means of internal commerce by judicial legislation; because it is positive and progressive, and will, in the future, as in the past, prove its capacity to grapple promptly and successfully with every emergency of the nation, and with every question affecting the people's interests; and, finally, because it will secure a complete and lasting unification of the country, entire peace and concord, upon the statute basis of free schools, free speech, a free press and a free ballot.

In the spirit of the purpose that has redeemed former pledges and produced these results, the Republican party of Iowa resolves—

1. We re-affirm the Republican national platform of 1860, and insist upon its enforcement in its relation to the several affairs of the nation, the States and the Territories, in order that sound policies shall prevail in the nation, and ample protection be afforded to its citizens in all of their rights of citizenship in the several States; and that the territories be made as absolutely free from the debasing presence and pernicious influences of polygamy as the States now are of slavery.

2. We congratulate this country upon the election of James A. Garfield, and the national

administration upon the vigorous manner in which it has undertaken to ferret out fraud and suppress extravagance in public expenditures, to secure the personal and commercial rights of our people abroad, to deal justly with the Indian wards of the government, and upon the conspicuous success of its financial policy.

3. That we are in hearty sympathy with the spirit of recent conventions for supplementing and improving the great water routes of the nation, and cordially endorse all measures which look toward a practical and judicious improvement of the magnificent water-ways which nature has afforded us for cheaply transporting the immense commerce of the States, and therefore developing the immense resources of the interior of our national domain.

4. That we recognize railways as one of the most potent agencies in our national progress, but one which by reason of its relation to the people, must be kept subordinate to the interests of the people, and within the legislative control of Congress and the State. That in the spirit of its usefulness, it must be dealt with in fairness and without injustice. But we are in accord with the popular demand, that the unquestionable legislative power shall be used to protect the people from any abuse and unjust exactions.

5. That the plenary power of Congress over the subject of patent, should be so exercised as to protect the people against the wrongs and abuses which have been developed and are practiced under the present system of laws relating to patent rights, and we ask our senators and representatives in Congress, to lend their best efforts to the accomplishment of this end.

6. That the position attained in our commerce by American meats and live animals, demand the enactment of effective legislation by both the nation and the States, for the suppression of such diseases as are calculated to interfere with this important feature of our foreign trade.

7. That in pursuance of the uniform justice of the Republican party to observe the pledges and perform the promises made and given in its platform, we declare that the provisions in the

platform of 1879, for the submission of the so-called prohibitory amendment of the constitution of Iowa, to a vote of the people at a special and non-partisan election should be enforced, in order that the good faith of the party may be maintained, and that the people

in this government of the people, by the people, and for the people, may have an opportunity to express their wishes concerning the pending amendment, regardless of party affiliations, and with perfect freedom from all party restraint and influences.

CHAPTER XI.

TERRITORIAL AND STATE OFFICERS—A RETROSPECT.

In the limited space of this State history, sketches of the various Territorial and State officers cannot be given, though they would be of great interest. It is thought best, however, to insert sketches of the three Territorial Governors. These have been prepared by Hon. Samuel Murdock, of Clayton county, a gentleman than whom none are better qualified for the task.

ROBERT LUCAS.

In the spring of 1832 the celebrated Indian Chief, Black Hawk, in violation of the treaty of St. Louis in 1804, which he himself had ratified in 1816, and again partially ratified in 1831, started with his band, composing a part of the Sac and Fox Indians, ascended Rock River to a considerable distance, where he took up a strong military position.

Gen. Atkinson, with a large number of United States troops and volunteers from

the surrounding country, immediately pursued him, with the intention of forcing the cunning chief either to retire or give him battle. And in compliance with this resolution, he dispatched forward Major Stillman, with three or four hundred volunteers, to reconnoitre the position of Black Hawk. But Stillman had before him a "Warrior tried;" a man who had been born and cradled upon the battle-field; one who had followed his father through many a hard-fought battle with the Cherokees; one who had stood shoulder to shoulder with Tecumseh at Brownstown and the Thames; one who, by experience, understood both the tactics of the white man and the Indian; one who had mingled in the strife and carnage of every desperate and bloody battle along the whole western border for nearly half a century before. As soon as he heard that Stillman was approaching his camp, he made preparations to meet him, and in doing this he planned and accomplished one of the greatest and most

skillful military stratagems known to modern times.

Stillman, underrating the character of the man before him, rushed, with his whole force, into the very jaws of death; his troops were thrown into the worst kind of disorder, and fell around him dead and dying over the field.

Bravely did Stillman attempt to rally his men and bring them into order, which he came very near doing; but the eagle eye of an old warrior was looking over that field, and just at the moment when the tide of battle seemed to hang in a balance, this brave old warrior puts himself at the head of a chosen number of his gallant braves, and with a yell that sent a thrill through many a bold and daring heart, rushed to the charge, dealing death and destruction in his way.

Stillman ordered his men to fall back, but all was now utter confusion, and the retreat became a perfect rout. Thus, sir, commenced the short and bloody "Black Hawk War," a war in which few laurels were won, and nothing found to admire save the daring bravery of the savage commander. It is not my purpose to follow it further; its history is a history of the most disgraceful outrages and vile treacheries on the part of the Americans; and but for the noble conduct of the gallant Dodge connected with it, ought to be blotted forever from the recollections of American history.

The war ended by the capture of "Black Hawk" through the treachery of the Winnebago; and a treaty was concluded with him on the 21st of September, 1832, at Rock Island, by which he ceded to the United States a large tract of land, west

of the Mississippi, which became known as the "Black Hawk Purchase." This war had its important effects in the history of the Great West; it brought into notice the rich valley of the Rock river; it laid open to view the wealth and treasures locked up for past ages in the lead mines of Wisconsin; it opened to the view of the emigrant a rich and fertile valley, lying between the Mississippi on one side and the Missouri on the other; and long before the stipulations of the treaty of 1832 could be carried out, thousands rushed pell mell into the new land, mingling savage and civilized life together.

The National Legislature has never yet been able to keep up in making the necessary laws for their protection, with the great tide of civilization, as it rolls onward, year after year, upon the heels of retreating savages.

On the 20th of April, 1836, Congress passed a law for the organization of the Territory of Wisconsin, by the provisions of which the northern boundary of Wisconsin extended west in a zigzag direction from a point opposite the main channel of Green Bay through Lake Superior, touching the White Earth river, thence down said river to the main channel of the Missouri, thence down the Missouri to a point due west from the northwest corner of the State of Missouri, etc.; thus, you see, including within the bounds of Wisconsin all the lands and territory which now compose the great States of Iowa and Minnesota. It was soon evident that this arrangement could not last long; Young America had crossed the Mississippi, and had left a natural boundary behind him; stretching his eyes three hundred miles

west, his vision rested upon another, and with this in view, he demanded a separation, which no Congress at that time dared to refuse.

On the 13th day of June, 1838, Congress passed an act organizing the Territory of Iowa into a separate and distinct government. This was the era of many a darling project on the part of Young America, which he has since carried out to perfection and success; while at the same time it became the era of many a "bubble bursted" in the shape of fallen cities and deserted capitolis. Cassville, below you, was once, in expectancy, a proud metropolis, and the seat of a more than Chinese Empire. The act took effect from and after the 3d day of July of that year, with all the requisites of a separate and independent existence.

Robert Lucas, of Ohio, the person whose name heads this article, was appointed by Mr. VanBuren, her first Governor, in connection with Willian B. Conway, of Pennsylvania, Secretary.

Governor Lucas, at the time of his appointment, was quite an old man, and far advanced in the decline of life; he had spent his best days in the service of his country. His youth was spent amid the strife and storms of a cruel and desperate border war. He was engaged in almost every battle from the Huron to the Thames. He had mingled personally in almost every skirmish on the frontier during the war of 1812, and his history was full of romantic adventures, hair-breadth escapes, and bold and daring encounters. He had seen the Great West territory pass from a howling wilderness, and become the abode of millions of freemen who could

cultivate their own vine and fig tree, worship at their own shrine, with none to fear or make them afraid. He had seen Ohio a despondency, a little colony, struggling for existence, with almost her entire male population drafted for a border war, and he left her for Iowa, the third among a confederation of States, the greatest, the most powerful, and at the same time the most proud and glorious republic the world ever saw.

He commenced his public career in Ohio in her infancy; he assisted, by his valor and courage, to drive back the murderous foe who hung upon the borders to glut his vengeance on the innocent child at its mother's breast. And not until the Indian had buried the tomahawk, and England had ceased to desolate her frontiers, did he quit his post and return to enjoy himself in the peaceful avocations of private life. He mingled in her halls and in her councils, and his name connected with almost every public act of that great State, which gave her prosperity and greatness; and as a tribute to his worth and a reward for his services, she conferred upon him, in his declining years, the office of Governor.

It was soon after his term of office expired in Ohio that he received from the President the Governorship of Iowa.

It was during his term of office as Governor of Ohio that the dispute arose between that State and the territory of Michigan, in relation to their respective boundaries, which came very near plunging both of them into a cruel, desperate and fratricidal war. The matter was settled, finally, by giving Ohio all she claimed; and in order to keep the youngest child of

the Republic in these days from being naughty, she was given a strip of poor territory, two hundred and fifty miles from her, and north and west of the main channel of Green Bay.

He commenced his career in Iowa with all the bouyancy of youth and better days, and looked forward with a great deal of interest to the day when he should see her a proud and noble State.

Scarcely had he time to look around him and gather information, in his new field of labor, before he found himself involved in another question of boundry, between Iowa and the State of Missouri. Missouri had set up a claim to a strip of country about six miles wide extending along the south line of our whole State; and on this strip of land she had several times attempted to collect taxes and enforce her laws.

The settlers resisted these claims of Missouri, and appealed to the Governor for protection. No sooner was their case made known to him than he resolved to call forth all the military force he could procure, and for this purpose he issued his proclamation. Hundreds responded to his call, and in a short time he had collected here and there through the territory a set of men who only wanted a nod from their commander, and they would have thrown themselves against odds into the very heart of Missouri. Gov. Boggs, of Missouri, had also called on his State for assistance, and he, too, was on his march with a desperate set of men to assert his claim. Had those two forces have met, nothing could have prevented a dreadful and fatal encounter.

But wise councils prevailed, and the legislature of Iowa, to its everlasting credit, drew up and passed a preamble and resolutions requesting both Governors to suspend hostilities until the first day of July thereafter. These resolutions had the desired effect; military preparations were suspended by both parties, and another cruel and fratricidal war averted.

The matter was afterwards submitted to Congress, where, through the influence of A. C. Dodge, with his uncle, Dr. Linn, who was at that time a Senator in Congress from Missouri; the matter was finally settled by giving to Iowa all she ever claimed.

Thus ended the celebrated "Missouri war," a war whose history is full of fun and anecdote, a war which has since furnished the theme for many an idle, but interesting romance; and a war which will only be remembered in machine verse and burlesque song; for

"Missouri shall many a day"
"Tell of the bloody fray"
"When the Hawkeyes and Pukes"
"First met on her border."

Governor Lucas never forgot the incidents of this war during his life; and long after the difficulties had passed away, he never could talk about it without flying into a passion at the conduct of Missouri. He cherished a holy hatred for the land of "Pukes" during his lifetime.

Not long after the difficulties with Missouri were settled, he got into a desperate quarrel with the legislature, and for a time, everything about the capital wore a belligerent aspect. It will be recollected that at that time the legislature was filled exclusively by young men; "mere boys,"

as it was said of them at the time, and a higher set of fellows than they were, could scarcely be found. They looked upon Iowa as their own and each of them looked himself as the future Senator, Governor, or chief justice of a future State, which he himself was at that time laboring to bring about; and the history of occurring events will show, that with a large number of them, their early anticipations turned out to be true; and with those who are still in obscurity, but yet in the prime of life, a bright and happy future is still before them. The Governor was an old man, and, as they thought, tinctured somewhat with "Foggysm," and they did not hesitate to declare that he was here for the office, and for the office alone, and that as soon as his term expired, he would return again to Ohio, as all Governors of new Territories have generally done. What wonder, then, that between such elements, there should, in the course of events spring up a collision.

The Governor attempted from time to time, to check these young law-makers in their public expenditures, and did not hesitate to call them a set of profligates. In retaliation for these acts on the part of the Governor, the legislature appointed a committee, consisting of James W. Grimes, since United States Senator, Chauncy Swan, who subsequently died at sea on his return from California, and Laurel Summers, afterwards United States Marshal for Iowa, to inquire into his power, and define his duties. This committee after due deliberation, gravely reported to the legislature, that the Governor had full power and authority to vote all acts of the legislature, of every kind, name and description, *except*

acts for the appropriation of money, and then asked to be discharged from the further consideration of the subject. But the matter did not end here, for the legislature on the 16th of January, 1840, instructed their delegate to Congress, W. W. Chapman to use his influence in procuring a law, allowing the people to elect their own Governor, and provided in this resolution, that the Governor himself should circulate it. This resolution he took good care to approve, and actually sent copies of it to Washington city.

He was removed from the office of Governor, after the 4th of March, 1831, and John Chambers, of Kentucky was appointed to succeed him.

After his removal he returned to private life, and resided at Bloomington for a number of years.

He returned to Ohio and ran for Congress, but was defeated, after which he again returned to Iowa, and if I mistake not, was a member of the first constitutional convention.

Old age crept upon him at last, and he died a number of years ago, at Muscatine. He was always a Democrat of the Jacksonian school, and throughout a long public life he was strictly and religiously honest. He was not a man of much talent, but his long public life had made him familiar with the whole routine of public affairs.

With his intimate acquaintance with public men and public affairs, he could have written an admirable history of the Great West. But he has left nothing behind him save his own acts.

In person, he was tall and slender, and in his younger days, capable of enduring great hardships.

As her first Governor, and one of her truest and best friends, he will live on the pages of Iowa's history, when statues of marble and brass, shall have crumbled into dust.

JOHN CHAMBERS.

On the 4th day of March, 1841, William Henry Harrison was inaugurated President of the United States. He was carried into office through one of the most renowned and exciting political campaigns our country has ever witnessed.

During the administration of Mr. Van Buren, his immediate predecessor, our country, and indeed the whole civilized world, was visited by one of those great commercial revulsions which seems periodically to take place in the affairs of man. Never before had our country witnessed and felt such a universal depression of all kinds of business, nor could the most gifted seer in commercial pursuits tell how or when this great commercial calamity would end, or be remedied.

The people thought they could look back into the administration of General Jackson, when the deposits were removed, as the primary cause of all the distress in every ramification of trade which followed during the administration of his successor, and in order, as they supposed, to apply a remedy, and restore confidence and security again to the country, demanded a change in the affairs of the government.

For twelve years previous to 1840, the government had been in the hands of a

party calling themselves "Jackson Democrats," and from their long tenure in office, many of them had come to the conclusion that they owned them in their own right, and that almost every office in the gift of the President was a life tenure.

Acting upon this principle, many of these incumbents had become notoriously corrupt, and appropriated the money belonging to their respective offices to their own private and pecuniary profit.

These things, added to the commercial distress I have mentioned, increased the popular clamor for a change, and General Harrison was triumphantly elected President. And although the writer of this article heard him declare in a public speech that he would suffer his right hand to be cut off before he would remove a public officer for opinion sake alone, yet one of the first acts of his administration was the removal of Robert Lucas from the Governorship of Iowa, and the appointment of John Chambers, of Kentucky, to succeed him.

He arrived in Iowa a short time after he had received his appointment, and immediately took possession of his office.

He was a Whig, and of that Kentucky school of politics, in his day, which took rather a conservative view of public affairs. He was an old man, and had seen some service in his day. He was among the Kentucky volunteers on the frontier during the war of 1812, and distinguished himself in several skirmishes with the Indians, and was looked upon as one of Kentucky's bravest men. Everything in Iowa was in the hands of the Democrats; they had, since the formation of the Territory, filled every office; they had controlled and di-

rected its whole legislation; they had carved and cut every act to suit themselves. So that when the new Governor arrived he found Iowa in the hands of a joint stock company, with the shares above par, and none to dispose of at any price.

These same stockholders had been for several years accustomed to look upon his predecessor, although one of their own faith, with considerable distrust; and need we wonder that when a new man made his appearance among them, of opposite faith, that, for a time at least, he should receive the cold shoulder?

He had been appointed for four years, and in all probability would remain his time out; but four years was an age, at that time, to those who in fact controlled the destinies of a future republic.

A plan was therefore set on foot by those who owned the largest shares in the company, to bring about a revolution, to change the form of government, to establish a State; and, in obedience to this plan, the legislature, on the 16th day of February, 1842, provided that at the August election following, a vote should be taken for or against a convention to form a constitution for the State of Iowa. At this time the general government had paid all the expenses of the Territory, in hard money. At every session of every court, in every county throughout the whole Territory, the Judge, the District Attorney, and last, though not least, the United States Marshal, or one of his deputies, always appeared together. As soon as the court was over, and justice had been meted out with unsparing hand, the Marshal called up the Grand and Petit Juries, and the witnesses upon all criminal trials, cashed all their

accounts in half dollars, and they went their own way over the broad prairies, whistling or singing that good old tune, "Uncle Sam is rich enough to give us all a farm."

Taxes they did not feel, for there was no occasion to gather them, and I know of no happier State on earth than where man can live and enjoy all the sweets of unrestrained liberty, be assured of protection from aggression and wrong, his fields and gardens yielding a bounteous return for the slightest touch of the hoe and the spade, upon his own soil, with a cabin reared by his own hands, and "children who cluster like grapes at the door," with a table covered by the choicest viands, the latch-string never pulled in, and at the same time a government scattering broadcast around him annually thousands of dollars in hard money, and asking nothing in return but good behavior. Such was the state of things in the Territory, at this time; and when the August election came, the people voted *against* a convention, and wisely concluded to remain a few years longer in a state of dependency, in order to enjoy, as long as possible, the benefits showered upon them by the general government.

During all this time the new Governor had not been idle. He had, previous to this, collected all the information he could in relation to the country. He had held a treaty with the Sac and Fox Indians, and had succeeded in making a purchase of all their lands lying west of the Blackhawk Purchase and extending west to the Missouri, and north to the "Neutral Ground." By this treaty Iowa acquired jurisdiction to the Missouri on the west, and by an act

of Congress a criminal jurisdiction to the British possessions on the north.

Long before this treaty could be ratified at Washington, tens of thousands rushed pell-mell upon the "New Purchase," determined to make themselves "claims," and stand by them to the last. Troops were sent to drive them off until the stipulations of the treaty could be carried out, and in order to give time to the Indians to remove.

But before the troops had time to remove a few squatters in one portion, "claims" were made in their rear, adjoining one another, at the rate of fifty miles a day. So great was the rush for "claims" that it was no uncommon thing for the inhabitants of an Indian village to wake up in the morning, and to their utter consternation and surprise, find a log cabin or "claim shanty" which had been erected in their town during the night, while upon the door, perhaps, with chalk or coal, the unmistakable pictures of the bowie-knife and revolver, indicating, as the Indians well knew, the desperate character of him who sleeps within, upon that pallet of leaves and grass.

No troops could restrain them, and the officers gave up in despair, thus in a short time the Territory had received a large addition to her population.

The friends of a State government thought they could now, after so large an increase of population as this new purchase had brought about, venture again upon their darling scheme.

On the 12th day of February, 1844, the Legislature again provided that at the April election following a poll should be opened, and each elector interrogated "for

or against a convention?" This time it was made a party measure, and to be "for a convention" was a true test of a man's Democracy. The plan succeeded admirably, even beyond the expectations of the "share-holders," and upon counting there was a small majority in favor of a convention.

The delegates were elected at the August election following, and the convention, consisting of seventy members, assembled at Iowa City on the first Monday in October, 1844, and proceeded to form a constitution. After a few weeks deliberation, they produced what they called a constitution, but, upon inspection, it was found to be rather a rickety affair; it was, however, in accordance with the doctrine of "Popular Sovereignty," submitted to the people for their rejection or approval, at the April election, in 1845. At the time of its formation, the convention, in defining the boundaries of the future State, had included on the north nearly the whole of what is now the State of Minnesota. Congress had, however, in anticipation of our coming, and in order to meet us half way, passed an act admitting us into the Union, but at the same time curtailing our boundaries, both on the north and west, cutting us off from the Missouri entirely. This act of Congress became known only a short time before the April election, and this fact, in connection with the unpopularity of the instrument itself, caused its defeat at the election which followed.

The legislature had wisely provided, at the session which provided for a convention, that in the event the constitution should be defeated, there should be an election for members of the legislature in

April, and that such legislature should assemble on the first Monday in May, 1845.

The election was held accordingly, and the Legislature assembled at Iowa City at the time designated.

Immediately after the organization, the Democrats called together a caucus, in which it was resolved to submit again the same constitution to another test; and, agreeable to this resolution, Shepard Leffler, of DeMoines, introduced into the Senate a bill for that purpose. This bill passed both Houses, and was submitted to Mr. Chambers for his approval. But he differed with the legislature in regard to their power to pass an act of that kind, and he returned it with his veto. The legislature, however, was too strong for him, and they passed the bill over his veto, and again submitted the constitution at the August election following. But the people by this time had got tired of the old thing. Copies of it had been handed from one to another until they were worn out; they believed the Governor was right in his veto; and the old man had the grand satisfaction in seeing his last public act in the territory triumphantly sustained by the people. It was again rejected by a large majority, and came very near defeating General Dodge for Congress, who undertook to pack it and run against R. P. Lowe, the present Chief Justice of the State.

Mr. Polk was inaugurated President of the United States on the 4th of March, 1845, and a short time after the close of the session of May, 1845, he removed Mr. Chambers, and appointed James Clarke, of Burlington, to succeed him. This closed the public career of John

Chambers, second Governor of Iowa. A short time after his removal by Mr. Polk, he returned to his home in Kentucky, where he soon after died.

He was a large, heavy man, round shouldered, and had rather a stooping gait. His manners were reserved, and at first sight you would not care about approaching him, but a little familiar acquaintance with him would make him a favorite.

A half hour's conversation with him, and he was as pleasing as a child; and take him all in all, he was about the most perfect specimen of Kentucky gentleman that was ever my lot to fall in with.

The longer he remained in Iowa, the more the people loved him.

I bid him farewell for the last time on the steps of the Capitol at Iowa City, when he wept like a child.

When he left Iowa for his own bright and sunny land, he left no enemies behind him. A noble hearted man, he fixed his name forever on the pages of our history, and he left us to mingle his dust in that land which gave him birth. So far as my acquaintance with him is concerned, I can truly say with Burns:

"An honest man now lies at rest,
One who on earth was truly blest;
If there's another world, he lies in bliss,
And if there's none, he's made the best of this."

JAMES CLARKE.

Sometime in the autumn of the year 1837, when the trees were in the yellow leaf, a printer boy of slender form and gentle appearance might have been seen

crossing the "Laurel Hills" of his own State. Behind him rolled the waters of the "Blue Juniata," on the banks of which he had spent, in merry glee, his youthful days. He had heard and read of strange countries that lay far off towards the setting sun, through which broad rivers run, and spreading landscapes unfolded to human eyes the most rare and magnificent beauty.

These things inspired his youthful mind with a spirit of wild adventure—"fields looked green far away" to his imagination, and he left the scenes of his early youth, severed the strong and loving ties that bound him to the land of his nativity, bid farewell to all that was dear to him on earth, and with his youthful gaze fixed upon that star which never sets, he launched forth into the wilds of Wisconsin, a stranger in a strange land, an adventurer seeking his own fortune, depending upon his own exertions, with no recommend save an honest countenance and genteel deportment. This young man was James Clark, who in after years became the able, talented and popular Governor of Iowa. He remained in Wisconsin, working at his trade as a printer, until after the organization of the Territory of Iowa, when he removed to Burlington, where the first legislature of Iowa assembled. After the death of Mr. Conway, he was appointed, by Mr. Van Buren, Secretary of the Territory, which office he filled with great credit to himself and satisfaction to the people. During the time he held this office he contributed, by his kind, gentle and amiable manner, to soften the feelings of hatred and distrust which at one time existed between leading men of the Territory.

Whoever had business at his office found him a kind, gentle, quiet, amiable man, always ready and willing to do whatever was desired of him, regretting, at the same time, that he could do no more. No man ever labored harder in an office than he did, and it always seemed to me that his whole pride and ambition was to serve some one, and by so doing make himself useful to his fellow man.

During the time he was Secretary he underwent great labor, but notwithstanding the large amount of business he transacted, he still found time to write for the press, and contributed many valuable articles touching the future greatness of Iowa.

After he retired from the office of Secretary, he returned again to the Printing office, and became the leading Editor of the Burlington Gazette. To the columns of this paper he devoted his whole energies, and by so doing, made it the leading democrat paper of the territory; a position which he has held to this day?

After the inauguration of Mr. Polk as President of the United States, in 1845, he removed Mr. Chambers, and appointed Mr. Clarke to succeed him as Governor of Iowa. Previous to his appointment, he had been elected by the people of his county, a delegate to the first convention which assembled to form a constitution for the State of Iowa. In this convention he distinguished himself, both for his talent and personal demeanor, and contributed to the pages of that constitution, these great elementary principles which lie at the foundation of human rights.

And, although that constitution was defeated, he still had the satisfaction of

seeing their spirit and meaning transferred to another, and still continued as the fundamental law of our State.

The first legislature, after he received his appointment of Governor, assembled at Iowa City on the first Monday of December, 1845. His message to the legislature after its organization is a model of style and clearness.

He set forth the importance of an early extinguishment of the Indian title to all the lands within the limits of Iowa, and urges the legislature to memorialize Congress to purchase a tract of land on the upper Mississippi for a future home for the Winnebagoes, and thus induce them to part with their title to a large tract of country known as the "neutral ground," a recommendation which the general government soon after acted upon and carried out.

As soon as the "Blackhawk Purchase" had been surveyed, and it was discovered that it contained within its bounds large tracts which were supposed to contain valuable mineral, these tracts were reserved from market, and the government set itself up as a great landlord to lease out these lands at a stipulated rent. Mr Clarke soon saw the evil and injustice of such a system upon the inhabitants of Iowa, and he set himself at work to break it up; and it was through his influence and exertions that the land was afterwards thrown into market.

There was not a barrier in the future greatness of Iowa that did not call forth his attention, and he had the grand satisfaction of seeing everything that he recommended for the benefit and prosperity of Iowa afterwards carried out, and carried

out, too, precisely, as he had suggested and wished. He seemed to be aware that he would soon be called upon to pass over the government, over which he presided with so much skill and ability, into the hands of the real sovereigns of the soil, and he was determined that nothing should be left undone by him to retard her future greatness.

On the 16th day of January, 1846, the legislature passed, once more, an act for the purpose of electing delegates to frame a constitution for the State of Iowa.

This time the friends of a State government took it for granted that the people of the territory wanted a constitution, so the legislature provided that at the April election following the passage of this act, the people of the territory *should* elect delegates to a convention. Accordingly, at the April election delegates were elected, and the convention, agreeable to said act, consisting of thirty-two members, instead of seventy as in the previous convention, met at Iowa City on the first Monday of May, 1846, and after a session of eighteen days produced a constitution, which constitution was submitted immediately following, and was adopted by them as their constitution for the State of Iowa,

Thus you see that Iowa, from a colony, a dependency, a territory, jumped, in the short space of seven months, from the time the act above mentioned first passed, to that of a sovereign independent State.

After the result was known, the Governor issued his proclamation for a general election in November following, at which election Ansel Briggs, of Jackson county was elected Governor of the State.

This proclamation was the last public act of James Clarke, for as soon as the new Governor was qualified, he turned over to him all the archives of his office, and returned once more to the printing office. Again he scattered through Iowa his beautiful editorials through the columns of the *Burlington Gazette*, until the name and fame of Iowa became known throughout the length and breadth of the land.

He appeared at the capitol at the first session of the State legislature under the new constitution, to which body he delivered an affecting and interesting farewell letter, then stood back quietly during the whole of the session, and gazed with indignation upon his countenance at the dreadful strife, storms and bitterness which was manifested during the entire session.

Never since the organization of the territory, had any man seen, or even dreamed of anything like it; every man seemed to look upon each other as being in his way to places of honor and profit, and it became a cut and thrust game. Both parties were without leaders, or if they had them, the leaders themselves stood in great need of being led.

Neither done anything—neither party could do anything. When one party made a move it was instantly checkmated by the other. Speech after speech was made, each one declaring himself a patriot and a true lover of his country, ready at all times to bleed and die for her. No one could do anything for the reason that none of the rest would let him. They ate, drank, grew fat, and returned to their seats, only to play the same game over again as on the previous day. They instituted a court for the trial of any offender

who should attempt to bribe any one of their number; and whenever such a tribunal is constituted, there is always sure to be some one to try.

Now and then during the session some poor devil was snatched up, arraigned and tried for indiscretely showing his money to some one of its members. But such trials only served to lionize the victims, and it looked to an outsider as if these scamps themselves had purposely committed these offenses in order to bring themselves into notice, and thereby claim themselves to be the victims of a cruel persecution.

In vain did they meet in joint convention for the purpose of electing Judges of the Supreme Court and Senators. Every vote, some anxious aspirant in the "lobby" would brighten up, thinking perhaps this time the lucky card would turn up; but, alas! for human hopes, he lacked just one vote of an election.

Your humble servant was an idle and curious looker-on at most of the interesting scenes which took place at this session, and if it was not for the notes that he took at the time, he could hardly tell at this day whether these scenes were real, or whether they were the productions of an idle and troubled dream.

They finally adjourned without electing either Judges or Senators, and the State toddled along very well, half State, half Territory.

This was the last time, I believe, that Mr. Clarke ever appeared at the legislature. He died soon after, at Burlington, with that horrible scourge, the cholera.

This closed the earthly career of a just and noble man, cut off in the prime of life and in the midst of a useful career.

He was married to a sister of General Dodge, and this fact being known at the time of his appointment as Governor, drew upon the Dodge family the title of the "Royal Family." But whatever might have been said in this respect, the appointment was due to Mr. Clarke, nor could it have been bestowed upon a better man, or one more competent to fill it.

He was the third and last Territorial Governor of Iowa, and, like the other two who preceded him, as soon as he had passed the office into the hands of his successor, he gently and calmly laid down and died. He was a tall, slender man, of a mild and amiable disposition, and had quite a feminine look. He left a family behind to mourn his sad loss. His history is without a stain or reproach, and throughout his whole life no man ever imputed ought against his character as a man and a citizen.

I have thus given you a few random sketches of the three Territorial Governors of Iowa, together with a few of the principal events in the history of Iowa, connected with their administration.

Most of the incidents contained in these sketches I have given from memory alone, having been myself an eye-witness of, and personally cognizant of many of the facts.

By these sketches you not only see the character and noble traits of the three good and wise men, but you see that under their care and protection, a young and thrifty State sprung into existence in the short space of eight years from the time when the whole Territory was the home of the savage.

OTHER TERRITORIAL OFFICERS.

Secretaries.

Wm. B. Conway, 1838, died 1839.
James Clark, 1839-41.
O. H. W. Stull, 1841-3.
Samuel J. Burr, 1843-5.
Jesse Williams, 1845.

Auditors.

Jesse Williams, 1840-43.
William L. Gilbert, 1843-45.
Robert M. Secrest, 1845.

Treasurers.

Thornton Baylie, 1839-40.
Morgan Reno, 1840.

Judges.

Charles Mason, Chief Justice, 1838.
Joseph Williams, 1838.
Thomas S. Wilson, 1838.

Presidents of Council

Jesse B. Brown, 1838-9.
Stephen Hempstead, 1839-40.
M. Bainridge, 1840-1.
J. W. Parker, 1841-2.
John D. Elbert, 1842-3.
Thomas Cox, 1843-4.
S. Clinton Hasting, 1845.
Stephen Hempstead, 1845-6.

Speakers of the House

William H. Wallace, 1838-9.
Edward Johnson, 1839-40.
Thomas Cox, 1840-1.
Warner Lewis, 1841-2.
James M. Morgan, 1842-3.
James P. Carleton, 1843-4.
James M. Morgan, 1845.
George W. McLeary, 1845-6.

STATE OFFICERS.

Governors.

Ansel Briggs, 1846-50.
Stephen Hempstead, 1850-54.
James W. Grimes, 1854-58.
Ralph P. Lowe, 1858-60.

Samuel J. Kirkwood, 1860-64.
 William M. Stone, 1864-68.
 Samuel Morrill, 1868-72.
 Cyrus C. Carpenter, 1872-76.
 Samuel J. Kirkwood, 1876-77.
 J. G. Newbold, 1877-78.
 John H. Gear, 1878-82.
 Buren R. Sherman, 1882.

Lieutenant-Governors.

Oran Faville, 1858-60.
 Nicholas J. Rusch, 1860-63.
 John R. Needham, 1862-64.
 Enoch W. Eastman, 1864-66.
 Benjamin F. Gue, 1866-68.
 John Scott, 1868-70.
 M. M. Walden, 1870-73.
 H. C. Bulis, 1872-74.
 Joseph Dysart, 1874-76.
 Joshua G. Newbold, 1876-78.
 Frank T. Campbell, 1878-83.
 Orlando H. Manning, 1883.

This office was created by the new constitution, September 3, 1859.

Secretaries of State.

Elisha Cutter, Jr., 1846-49.
 Joseph H. Bonney, 1849-50.
 George W. McLeary, 1850-56.
 Elijah Sells, 1856-63.
 James Wright, 1863-67.
 Ed. Wright, 1867-73.
 Josiah T. Young, 1873-79.
 J. A. T. Hull, 1869.

Auditors of State.

Joseph T. Fales, 1846-50.
 William Pattee, 1850-54.
 Andrew J. Stephens, 1855-59.
 Jonathan W. Cattell, 1859-65.
 John A. Elliott, 1865-71.
 John Russell, 1871-75.
 Ruen R. Sherman, 1875-81.
 William V. Lucas, 1881.

Treasurers of State.

Morgan Reno, 1846-50.
 Israel Kister, 1850-52.
 Martin L. Morris, 1852-59.

John W. Jones, 1859-63.
 William H. Holmes, 1863-67.
 Samuel E. Rankin, 1867-73.
 William Christy, 1873-77.
 George W. Bemis, 1877-81.
 Edwin H. Conger, 1881.

Attorney-Generals.

David C. Cloud, 1853-56.
 Samuel A. Rice, 1856-60.
 Charles C. Nourse, 1860-64.
 Isaac L. Allen, 1865-66.
 Frederick E. Bissell, 1866-67.
 Henry O'Connor, 1867-72.
 Marcena E. Cutts, 1872-76.
 John F. McJunkin, 1877-81.
 Smith McPherson, 1881.

Adjutant-Generals.

Daniel S. Lee, 1851-55.
 George W. McLeary, 1855-57.
 Elijah Sells, 1857.
 Jesse Bowen, 1857-61.
 Nathaniel Baker, 1861-77.
 John H. Luby, 1877-78.
 W. L. Alexander, 1878.

Registers of the State Land Office.

Anson Hart, 1855-57.
 Theodore S. Parvin, 1857-59.
 Amos B. Miller, 1859-63.
 Edwin Mitchell, 1862-63.
 Josiah A. Harvey, 1863-67.
 Cyrus C. Carpenter, 1867-71.
 Aaron Brown, 1871-75.
 David Secor, 1875-79.
 J. K. Powers, 1879.

Superintendents of Public Instruction.

James Harlan, 1847-48.
 Thos. H. Benton, Jr., 1848-54.
 James D. Eads, 1854-57.
 Joseph C. Stone, 1857.
 Maturin L. Fisher, 1857-58.
 Oran Faville, 1864-67.
 D. Franklin Wells, 1867-68.
 A. S. Kissell, 1868-72.
 Alonzo Abernethy, 1872-76.

Carl W. Van Coelen, 1876-82.

John W. Akers, 1882.

This office was created in 1847 and abolished in 1858, and the duties then developed upon the secretary of the Board of Education; it was re-created March 23, 1864.

State Printers.

Garrett D. Palmer and George Paul, 1849-51.

William H. Merritt, 1851-53.

William A. Hornish, 1853.

Den. A. Mahoney and Jos. B. Dorr, 1853-55.

Peter Moriarty, 1855-57.

John Teesdale, 1857-61.

Francis W. Palmer, 1861-69.

Frank M. Mills, 1869-71.

G. W. Edwards, 1871-73.

Rich. P. Clarkson, 1873-79.

Frank M. Mills, 1879.

State Binders.

William M. Coles, 1855-58.

Frank M. Mills, 1858-67.

James S. Carter, 1867-71.

J. J. Smart, 1871-75.

H. A. Perkins, 1875-79.

Matt. Parrott, 1879.

Secretaries of Board of Education.

T. H. Benton, jr., 1859-63.

Oran Faville, 1863-64.

This office was abolished March 23, 1864.

Presidents of the Senate.

Thomas Baker, 1846-47.

Thomas Hughes, 1847-48.

John J. Selman, 1848-49.

Enos Lowe, 1849-51.

W. E. Leffingwell, 1851-53.

Maturin L. Fisher, 1853-55.

W. W. Hamilton, 1855-57.

Under the new constitution the Lieut.-Governor is President of the Senate.

Speakers of the House.

Jesse B. Brown, 1846-48.

Smiley H. Bonham, 1848-50.

George Temple, 1850-52,

James Grant, 1852-54.

Reuben Noble, 1854-56.

Samuel McFarland, 1856-57.

Stephen B. Sheledy, 1857-59.

John Edwards, 1859-61.

Rush Clark, 1861-63.

Jacob Butler, 1863-65.

Ed. Wright, 1865-67.

John Russell, 1867-69.

Aylett R. Cotton, 1869-71.

James Wilson, 1871-73.

John H. Gear, 1873-77.

John Y. Stone, 1877-79.

Lore Alford, 1880-81.

G. R. Struble, 1882.

Chief Justices of the Supreme Court.

Charles Mason, 1847.

Joseph Williams, 1847-48.

S. Clinton Hastings, 1848-49.

Joseph Williams, 1849-55.

George G. Wright, 1855-60.

Ralph P. Lowe, 1860-62.

Caleb Baldwin, 1862-64.

George G. Wright, 1864-66.

Ralph T. Lowe, 1866-68.

John F. Dillon, 1868-70.

Chester C. Cole, 1870-71.

James G. Day, 1871-73.

Joseph M. Beck, 1872-74.

W. E. Miller, 1874-76.

Chester C. Cole, 1876.

William H. Seevers, 1876-77.

James G. Day, 1877-78.

James H. Rothrock, 1878-79.

Joseph M. Beck, 1879-80.

Austin Adams, 1880-82.

William H. Seevers, 1882.

Associate Justices.

Joseph Williams, held over from territorial government until a successor was appointed.

Thomas S. Wilson, 1847.

John F. Kinney, 1847-54.

George Greene, 1847-55.

Jonathan C. Hall, 1854-55.

William G. Woodward, 1855.

Norman W. Isbell, 1855-57.

Lacon D. Stockton, 1856-60.

Caleb Baldwin, 1860-64.
 Ralph P. Lowe, 1860.
 George G. Wright, 1860.
 John F. Dillion, 1864-70.
 Chester C. Cole, 1864-77.
 Joseph M. Beck, 1868.
 W. E. Miller, 1870.
 James G. Day, 1870.

United States Senators.

Augustus C. Dodge, 1848-55.
 George W. Jones, 1848-59.
 James B. Howell, 1870.
 George G. Wright, 1871-77.
 James Harlan, 1855-65.
 James W. Grimes, 1859-69.
 Samuel J. Kirkwood, 1866.
 James Harlan, 1867-73.
 William B. Allison, 1873-79.
 Samuel J. Kirkwood, 1877-81.
 William B. Allison, 1879.
 James W. McDill, 1881.

MEMBERS OF HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

1846-47—S. Clinton Hastings, Shepherd Leffler.
 1847-49—Wm. Thompson, Shepherd Leffler.
 1849-51—Wm. Thompson, Dan. F. Miller, Shepherd Leffler.
 1851-53—B. Henn, Lincoln Clark.
 1853-55—Bernhart Henn, John P. Cook.
 1855-57—Aug. Hall, Jas. Thorington.
 1857-59—Samuel R. Curtis, Timothy Davis.
 1859-61—Samuel R. Curtis, Wm. Vandever.
 1861-63—Samuel R. Curtis, J. F. Wilson, Wm. Vandever.
 1863-65—James F. Wilson, Hiram Price, Wm. B. Allison, J. B. Grinnell, John A. Kasson, Asahel W. Hubbard.
 1865-67—James F. Wilson, Hiram Price, William B. Allison, Josiah B. Grinnell, John A. Kasson, Asahel W. Hubbard.
 1867-69—James F. Wilson, Hiram Price, William B. Allison, William Loughbridge, Grenville M. Dodge, Asahel W. Hubbard.
 1869-71—George W. McCrary, William Smyth (died September 30, 1870, and succeeded by Wm. P. Wolf), William B. Allison, William Loughbridge, Frank W. Palmer, Charles Pome-roy.

1871-73—Geo. W. McCrary, Aylett R. Cotton, W. G. Donnan, Madison M. Walden, Frank W. Palmer, Jackson Orr.

1873-75—Geo. W. McCrary, Aylett R. Cotton, W. G. Donnan, Henry O. Pratt, James Wilson, William Loughbridge, John A. Kasson, James W. McDill, Jackson Orr.

1875-77—Geo. W. McCrary, John Q. Tufts, L. L. Ainsworth, Henry O. Pratt, James Wilson, Ezekiel S. Sampson, John A. Kasson, James W. McDill, Addison Oliver.

1877-79—J. O. Stone, Hiram Price, T. W. Burdick, N. C. Deering, Rush Clark, E. S. Sampson, H. J. B. Cummings, W. F. Sapp, Addison Oliver.

1879-81—Moses A. McCoid, Hiram Price, Thomas Updegraff, N. C. Deering, Rush Clark (died in May, 1878, and succeeded by Wm. G. Thompson), J. B. Weaver, E. H. Gillette, W. F. Sapp, Cyrus C. Carpenter.

1881-83—M. A. McCoid, S. B. Farwell, Thos. Updegraff, N. C. Deering, W. G. Thompson, M. E. Cutts, John A. Kasson, W. P. Hepburn, C. C. Carpenter.

PRESENT STATE OFFICERS.

Governor, Buren R. Sherman.
Secretary, John A. T. Hull.
Deputy Secretary, Wm. T. Hammond.
Auditor, Wm. V. Lucas.
Deputy Auditor, Rufus L. Chase.
Book-keeper, L. E. Ayres.
Treasurer, Edwin H. Conger.
Deputy Treasurer, C. R. Chase.
Register Land-office, Jas. K. Powers.
Deputy Register, John M. Davis.
Supt. Pub. Inst., John W. Akers.
Printer, Frank M. Mills.
Binder, Matt. Parrott.
Adjutant-General, W. L. Alexander.
Superintendent Weights and Measures, Prof. N. R. Leonard.
Librarian, Mrs. S. B. Maxwell.
Assistant Librarian, Jessie Maxwell.

SUPREME COURT.

Chief Justice—Wm. H. Seevers, Oskaloosa.
Judges—James G. Day, Sidney.
 James H. Rothrock, Tipton.
 Joseph M. Beck, Fort Madison.
 Austin Adams, Dubuque.
Att'y Gen.—Smith McPherson, Red Oak.
Clerk—E. J. Homes, Des Moines.
Reporter—John S. Qunnella, Des Moines.

HISTORY

OF

KOSSUTH COUNTY,

IOWA.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

THE study of the annals of the past has, at all times and in all climes, claimed a large share of the attention of the more intelligent of men. To the sage and scholar, poring over some vast and ponderous tome, dusty with age, and in an almost forgotten tongue, the new beginner with his short and comprehensive compilation, suited to his early years, each draw much pleasure from its perusal. Men, eminent in the domain of letters, have, however, divided history into several classes, the most prominent of which are, first, that which treats only of events; and the second, that which treats of men, the living actors in the world's great drama. The first of these is but the

dry bones of a fossil age, reft of all life, and is at best but a synopsis of the more important actions that have crowded upon the stage of the past, a list of kings, rulers, dynasties, and their acts, to which the people play but a secondary part. The second treats of the people, of men in their broad humanity, and is an ever living reality, clothed in the flesh, and the story of their deeds, has, in its relation, all the fascination of romance, enchaining the reader to its pages until the volume is finished and laid down with a sigh. This form of history, warm and palpitating, as it is, with the busy lives of men, who, like ourselves, have lived and moved upon the world's broad surface, is the

model after which it has been the endeavor to compile these pages. No narrow attempt to paint with partisan pen, the workings or machinations of any party or creed, but setting out in broad and comprehensive detail the actions of those brave men and heroic women who, in the early stages of this county's existence, played so well "their parts upon the mimic stage." Brave, hardy pioneers, who, departing from their parent roof-tree, plunged into the great wilderness west of the "Father of Waters," there to carve out for themselves homes upon the prairies. Heroic women who, leaving the home and association of childhood, where surrounded with ease and comfort they had passed their youthful days, followed their husbands to this then desert spot, and cheered their weary hours and shared their joys and sorrows. Men and women who lived true lives while here on earth, and "departing left foot-prints in the sands of time" that cannot help but make the world brighter, richer and truer.

The times move on apace, and these, the pioneers of Kossuth county, are already passing away to their reward beyond the "dark river," and it behooves the historian to hasten in his task that he may note down from the lips of those who remain the account of the trials, the labors, the joys of those early days, to preserve within the pages of history their deeds, so that when they have "gone before to that bright and better land," the annals of their times may be preserved. Here let us raise the monument of everlasting fame, and let History with her adamantine pen engrave their lives and actions upon her tablets, monuments that shall

long outlast the bronze or stone that must ere long mark the resting places of them all.

In casting a backward glance adown the "misty corridors of time," the thinking mind cannot but wonder at the shortness of the time that has elapsed since these now fruitful fields and busy towns were but the waste and grassy desert, roamed over only by savage beast or the Indian. Where now rises the beautiful town or village, then stood, perhaps, the lonely teepee of the savage; where is heard the hum of busy industry or the whir of machinery, then re-echoed only to the howl of prowling wolf, the hoot of night seeking owl, or the horrid whoop of fiendish savage. But man came, civilized man, and with the characteristic energy of the Anglo Saxon race, made these waste places to blossom as the rose. The savage gave place to industry and thrift, and villages and farms began to dot the virgin surface of the county.

But thirty years have passed since first the pristine sod was pressed by the foot of white settlers, and one can hardly help but look around and contrast the difference between the then and now. The early pioneer, to reach this locality, was forced to make long journeys in his wagon or on horseback, over undulating prairie, through swamp and slough, with no road to guide nor make his way smooth. No bridges spanned the streams, and his only alternative was to make a long detour to find a ford, or swim the creek or river. Then when he had reached his destination, he had his humble cot to raise by the unaided efforts of his own hands, that he and his, might be sheltered from the

elements. He was cut off, to a certain extent, from mail communication with the outside world; and when he had by infinite toil succeeded in raising his little crop, he had no handy means of disposing of it except by hauling to a far distant market. But now neat frame cottages adorn the land, and he sits in his easy chair surrounded by every comfort and luxury that he knew in his old home in the older States; the iron horse snorts at his front door, and he can receive his daily paper, yet damp from the press, and learn the current events in far off climes of a day ago.

Then, when he came here the implements of husbandry were rude and simple, and the helps to domestic labor almost entirely wanting; and now the self binder and mower have taken the place of the scythe and cradle, the thrasher that of the flail; and all kinds of machinery have supplanted the expenditure of manual strength. Enter the house and the sewing machine, the patent churn, the newly invented home creamery, and thousands of appliances are found to help the busy

housewife do away with much of the drudgery of earlier days. The children of this generation, looking around them, can little realize the trials, the toils, the penury and pinching want endured by their parents in their pioneer days, and it is the pleasing task of the historian to draw the veil, that they may look back into the past, and view the noble deeds of their fathers and mothers in those pristine days.

Some one has justly said that "a priceless boon would have been conferred upon posterity, had some kind hand sketched down in living letters the pictures and the daily lives of the hardy pioneers, led by that noble Winthrop, who settled on New England's rocky shore. Their personal history, their every day customs, their principal characteristics, that we could know them as if we had lived among them." In this spirit these pages have been compiled, and the personal sketches of the old settlers, living or dead, so permeate the whole mass as to give it the semblance of a living reality, that could not be attained under any other mode of treatment.

CHAPTER II.

EARLY HISTORY AND SETTLEMENT.

Usually the task of finding out the first settlers of a county, that has passed its second decade, is a more difficult task than it looks to be upon the surface, but in the case of Kossuth county the compiler has been saved great trouble. Much of the facts contained in this chapter have been gleaned from a series of sketches written by Hon. Ambrose A. Call, the pioneer *par-excellence* of the county, and from which we freely quote, by kind permission. A habit this gentleman has followed of jotting down the events of the day in a diary, makes any contribution he may make to a historical work doubly valuable, and no better account of the early settlement of the county could be written.

The territory embraced by Kossuth county was formerly occupied by the Sioux Indians, although there is no evidence of their having had any villages or cultivating any land on the East Fork. The Winnebagoes occupied the country as far west as Clear Lake and Pilot Mound (in Hancock county) and the Sacs and Foxes, from the south as far up as the mouth of Boone river. The proximity of those tribes with whom the Sioux were constantly at war, doubtless made this locality an undesirable place for a permanent residence. It seems to have been their custom to make annual raids in strong force

on the frontier settlers, robbing and pillaging as they went. Before the post was established at Fort Dodge, they frequently went down as far as the rapids, and as far east as Iowa river, and if they happened to meet a band of Winnebagoes or Sacs and Foxes, or a surveying party of whites in their territory, there was sure to be a massacre, a fight or a foot race. To prevent these raids on the settlers, and also to keep peace between the three tribes of Indians, was the object of the government in establishing a military post at Fort Dodge. Before the settlement of the county, there were no roads or trails passing through its territory. There were three trails running north and south, west of the Cedar, well known to the frontier settlers and trappers, one up the Boone river by Buffalo Grove to Mankato, Minnesota; one from Boonesboro by the way of Fort Dodge up the east side of the river, crossing just above the forks and up the West Fork to Fort Ridgely; one from Sioux City up the Floyd, crossing to the East Fork of the Rock, to the Minnesota river. Prior to 1854 two cabins had been built north of Fort Dodge in Iowa, one by Henry Lott near the mouth of Lott's creek, in Humboldt county, and the other by William Miller, six miles north of Fort Dodge, on the east side of the river. They were

both built and used for trading posts, while the soldiers were stationed at Fort Dodge.

In March, 1853, Lott was robbed and driven out by the Indians, but he subsequently returned with a fresh supply of whisky and tobacco, watched his opportunity to get the perpetrators all drunk at once, when he succeeded in tomahawking six of their number, including the chief of the band. The bodies were carted four or five miles and dumped into Bloody Run, whence its name, after which exploit he packed up his goods, burned his cabin and left the country. Miller, on learning of this last enterprise of his rival and fearing a retaliation, abandoned his claim and fortified himself in the old barracks at Fort Dodge. On July 3, 1854, when Ambrose A. Call reached Homer, one of the most conspicuous objects of the town was the head of the old chief stuck on a pole, which an enterprising trapper had fished out of the creek and brought down as a trophy. The part of Kossuth county south of the north line of township 95, was mostly surveyed in 1853-4. Col. Ellis and Capt. Leach were engaged in surveying the north part of 95, about the 1st of July, 1854, when their camp was robbed by the Indians and they were compelled to abandon the work. The camp was located on the northeast quarter of section 15, township 95, range 29, two miles south of Algona, near what is known as the Osgood House. From these parties the Call brothers at Fort Dodge, July 5, heard a description of the country and an estimate of the amount of timber in what they called the big grove, and at once decided to make up a party and explore that locality. But

this party was not a success. One man volunteered, William F. Smith, a school-master, with a rusty rifle, a covered wagon, a balky horse to put with the old pack horse, made up the outfit, with a small stock of provisions and a large amount of good advice. The party left Fort Dodge July 7, and kept up the river on the east side. About 4 o'clock in the afternoon the driver discovered Indians, dead ahead, two, yes, three, four, five, eight of them altogether, several miles away. A consultation was held, a vote taken, and the decision announced that the party should go right ahead and interview them, but they had disappeared—*probably* laid down in the grass, *possibly* gone back over the hill. Every member of the party was on the alert, revolvers examined, powder picked into the tube of the old gun, and preparation made for war, when the advance guard shouted back that he could "lick a whole tribe of *them* Injuns," which was literally true, for at the sound of his voice they took flight. The second night out, July 9, camp was made on the southeast quarter of section 12, township 95, range 29, near D. W. King's residence.

A very remarkable phenomenon was witnessed by this party, the evening of the 1st of July, one that seldom occurs except on the arid plains in the center of the great continent. A most beautiful mirage—proper—appeared in the northwest just at sunset. The day had been very warm, with scarcely a breath of wind. A few cumulus clouds were visible above the horizon, when they noticed a peculiar appearance of the sky in the northwest, as of a shadow. A few minutes, however, brought to their view an exact duplicate

of the bluffs and groves as defined against the horizon, inverted, and seemingly suspended in the air. At first the outlines were dim, but as the sun sank lower behind the bluffs, the picture developed until the lower edge was as perfect as the groves and hills themselves. They watched the phenomenon with intense interest until the picture faded in the twilight.

The next morning a careful reconnoissance satisfied them that the Sioux who robbed the surveying party had gone in an easterly direction. They found one of their encampments, near where the College building now stands. Their fires had apparently just gone out. A few "teepee" poles were left, and three or four rude racks, upon which they had "jerked" their buffalo and elk meat. Says Mr. Call: "There had been a large band of them; we estimated their number at 100 men, but we afterward learned that our estimate was too low, as they went as far east as Lime creek, and created a great panic among the settlers as far south as Cedar Falls and Waterloo. The settlers first heard of their proximity from his democratic excellency, Gov. Hempstead, who was out beyond the settlements selecting a few choice pieces of land, and who only by hard running escaped capture. The governor promptly ordered out the State militia, to drive them back. Carriers were sent out, and volunteers to the number of some 200 gathered and confronted the Indians on Lime creek. Both parties fortified and made faces at each other for several days. Finally an old trader by the name of Hewett volunteered to take a flag of truce into the Indian camp, and

try to find out what they wanted of our governor. The Sioux, after becoming satisfied that there were no Winnebagoes in the ranks of the whites, agreed to turn back. In their retreat towards the upper Missouri, they crossed the Des Moines near the mouth of Buffalo Fork about the 10th of August, fortunately not discovering our cabin. Our party, the 10th of July, passed over the town site of Algona, crossed the river just above Blackford's grove, and took dinner on section 15, at the camp where the surveyors were robbed. We then went down the river on the west side, crossing Four Mile creek, and striking well out on the prairie, struck the old trail at the ford above the forks, and reached Fort Dodge the second night. We had not yet decided whether there was anything in Kossuth county worth claiming, but on reaching Boonsboro, the writer hereof decided to return. A. C. Call was to return to Iowa City, and come back in four weeks. W. T. Smith had accompanied us as far as Boonsboro, on his way home to southern Ohio, but was persuaded to remain with me two months for \$14 per month. I succeeded in purchasing, in that vicinity, a yoke of oxen and wagon, a few implements and tools, and a stock of provisions; also a large-bored rifle. This last I bought of Judge McFarland, who afterwards became quite well-known through the medium of Harper's Drawer.

"The Judge was a great buffalo hunter; in fact every kind of game suffered at his hands—*especially poker*. In returning from Boonsboro, after leaving the old trail this side of Fort Dodge, the best natural route was selected for a road, as

this was our only outlet to settlements. The fords where we crossed the streams were worked so as to make them passable, and a small log hitched under the hind axle of the wagon, which dragged down the grass, made a trail which could be easily followed.

We reached our camping ground on section 14, near the present residence of C. C. Chubb, July 26. The weather was very unfavorable, raining almost constantly for several days. We also suffered great annoyance from the mosquitoes. The first few days were spent in making out claims, after which we went to work building a cabin, 14x16 feet, but which was raised twelve logs high August 8. This cabin stood about twenty rods southwest of C. C. Chubb's house in Cresco." This was the first dwelling raised in the county of Kossuth.

Early in the year 1854, Asa C. Call, wishing to make some investments in western lands and to lay out a town plat somewhere, began to look around for a suitable locality. It was his idea to get somewhere upon navigable waters, but a trip along the banks of the Mississippi demonstrated that the territory was already occupied, and a visit to the upper lake region produced a similar impression. He therefore determined to go north from Des Moines, along the river of that name, into the unexplored region of this State. In July, in company with his brother, Ambrose, he started out and came to Kossuth county. After a thorough looking over the territory, they went back, but with the intention of returning. Ambrose A. Call was the first to do so. Making his second and final visit to this

county the same month, and on July 26, 1854, camped on section 14, and raised their cabin as already mentioned.

Thus the Call brothers are justly entitled to the honor of being the first pioneers of Kossuth county, and are yet the most prominent figures around which cluster the halo of many reminiscences of the past. During the fall of that same year, 1854, Malachi and W. G. Clark, William Hill and Levi Maxwell, settled in what is now Cresco. In this connection it would be well to mention that the wife of Asa C. Call was the first of that courageous band of noble women who followed their husbands into this great wilderness, and was the first white woman whose feet trod the prairies of Kossuth county.

In November, William H. Ingham, with D. E. Stein, came to Kossuth county, although he did not make a claim until later. But on the arrival of A. L. Seeley in the latter part of January, they in company built a cabin on Mr. Ingham's claim near the present residence of Mr. Riebhoff, in Portland township.

During the winter, Richard Parrott and Lyman Craw took claims on the east side of the river, about three miles above Algona; also Henry Linder, a live young Hoosier, claimed "Linder's Grove," now "Paine's Grove," in Portland township. The creek took its name from him.

About the latter part of the year 1854, there came to this locality, Charles Easton, an Englishman, a man of years and well informed but curious in his ways, and to this day spoken of as an oddity.

Christian Hackman also took a claim in what is now Cresco township. He, with a

party by the name of Daniel Hill, seem to close the number of the pioneers of that year.

Mr. Call, in his sketches of the early settlement says :

"The first winter was very mild and favorable for the settlers, who were frequently obliged to make long journeys with ox teams after supplies, camping out by the way. The coldest day of the winter was January 13, when the mercury went eighteen degrees below zero ; January 22 it got down to twelve below ; on the 26th to nine below ; and February 24 to ten below, with but little snow."

Early in the spring of 1855, Asa C. Call built a block house, (logs hewn on each side) near his present residence. This was the first house on the town site of Algona. Here he brought his young wife, and from this humble dwelling and this couple has grown the large and thriving city of Algona, with its 2,000 inhabitants and teeming industries.

Early in the spring of 1855, Solomon Hand and a Mr. Benson made claims in the county.

The 1st of May, 1855; the pioneers of the Whitinsville colony arrived. These were James L. Paine, Francis C. Rist, Alexander Brown, Sr., Alexander Brown, Jr., Barney Holland and Robert Brown. Paine and Rist took claims on section 12, Algona township. Mr. Brown bought out old Daniel Hill and took other lands adjoining, in Cresco, and Barney Holland and Robert Brown took up claims in the same vicinity. Both of these latter left the county after but a short stay, going back to Massachusetts.

In March, J. W. Moore, accompanied by Jacob C. Cummins, arrived. Mr. Moore was a man of considerable means, and bought several timber claims, as well as an interest in the town site. These I believe were the first claims transferred for a consideration, although Mr. Chambers, a brother of ex-Gov. Chambers, of Muscatine, had previously offered Ambrose A. Call a yoke of oxen for his and his brother's claim on the town site, including the grove north of the town.

Among the other settlers of 1855 may be found the names of Jacob C. Wright, Reuben Purcell, Thomas and John Robinson, Benjamin Hensley, George Smith, August Zalten, L. L. Treat, Kendall Young, D. W. King, Lewis H. Smith, Corydon Craw, E. Lane and Hiram Wiltfong. These all came in the spring and summer of that year. Mr. Wright bought out Solomon Hand ; Robinson and Hensley took claims adjoining ; Purcell claimed what is known as Purcell Point ; Craw claimed on section 17, township 95, range 28. The lower end of the county also received some settlers in 1855. The first after Michael and John Johnson were Harlow Miner, Solomon and G. W. Hand and Mr. Mayberry. Eber Stone settled near S. Bellows' present residence, the same year. In May, 1855, Mr. Carter, father of A. B. Carter, settled where he now lives on the West Fork, and was the first settler on that stream.

In June, Dr. R. Cogley and John Johnson bought claims, Cogley of Maxwell, (the Huntley place,) and Johnson of C. Easton, (the Fred Wilson place). Dr. Cogley was the first physician, a man of

fine presence and good abilities, although a little eccentric in his habits.

A. Zahlten sold out his claim near Dakota, and bought the grove where he now lives. The 4th of July Lewis H. Smith struck the settlement; he, with C. C. Carpenter, was finishing up the survey abandoned by Leach and Ellis the previous summer.

In July a large band of Indians came into the settlement; they were impudent and troublesome, taking everything they could lay their hands on when they found a cabin with the occupant absent, or whenever they could intimidate by threats. In one or two instances a collision seemed inevitable, but was avoided by the Indians backing down. A number of the settlers finally armed themselves and went into their camp, and ordered them off; they promised to go at sunrise the next morning, which promise they faithfully kept, making a straight trail in a north-westerly direction.

About 200 acres of prairie was broken in the county this summer, and sixty acres of sod corn raised by Asa C. Call, that produced about fifty bushels per acre of sound corn.

E. Moll took claims in September, at the mouth of Buffalo Fork.

In the fall of this year J. E. Blackford arrived and settled near the town of Algona. Richard Hodges, who came about the same date, located on the 8th of December, on section 5, in what is now Sherman township.

These parties were followed by a number of others from Whitinsville, Mass., among whom were Jason Richmond, Charles Osgood, Stephen Millen, Theodore

Smith, John Hutchinson and Mr. Wood, Richmond and Holland bought out the Clarks, who moved to Irvington and became the owners of Benson's claim. Mr. Call, in speaking of these old settlers says:

"Osgood bought out old Billy Hill, and this relieved us of his presence. About the middle of May, D. W. King, Preston, Smock, and Edward Putnam, struck the settlement. Mr. King took the claim where he now lives; Putnam remained several years, making his home with W. H. Ingham, and officiating as chief cook. He is now cashier of the Merchant's National Bank, at Cedar Rapids. Smock and Preston left this locality soon after their settlement and their present whereabouts is unknown."

James Hall and Thomas C. Covill were also arrivals of this year. Hall worked on the saw-mill put up by Judge Call, and is now engaged in cabinet making in Des Moines. Covill went away from the county shortly after his advent here and has passed out of view.

During the summer of 1856, the population of the county nearly quadrupled. Among the more prominent arrivals were: Barnet and John Devine, Joseph Raney, Levi Parsons, L. Fox, Kinsey Carlon, G. C. Carlon, William Carter, D. W. and Matthew Sample, George Wheeler, Charles Harvey, Luther Bullis, G. S. Jones and his sons, George Blottenberger, John, Charles H., and Jesse Magoon, J. E. Stacy, Rev. Chauncey Taylor, John Heckart, Michael Reibhoff, J. G. Green, H. A. Henderson, Frank Harrison, Thomas Whitehead, Roderick M. Bessie, Robert Moore, William Carey, Horace Schenck, James Roan, Rev. D. S. McComb, Luther and

Sylvester S. Rist, Orange Winkler, C. Gray, Oliver Benschoter, George E. Lowe, Havens F. Watson, Joseph Thompson, William Green, O. W. Robinson, Jonathan Callender, George D. Wheeler, Eli Ferris, William B. Moore, Amos S. Collins, E. J. Rice, Gilbert W. Skinner, Amos Otes, George P. Taylor, James Curran, and others.

In this year of 1856, Mrs. Francis C. Rist, now the wife of Judge Smith, made the journey from Dubuque to Algona, to meet her husband. The roads were truly awful, the way long and dreary; but sustained by warm affection she dared the trial. Truly such women as these deserve this place in history, among the pioneers of the new country. There were many of the trials that the men escaped, and in the person of this lady, history honors the noble women pioneers of Kossuth county.

The most of these pioneers thus briefly mentioned, and many who have been omitted, receive more lengthy notices further on, in the chapter of township history.

The pioneer days of the county may by this time be said to be over, as many now flocked to this vicinity and the county settled up rapidly until the stringent times of 1857, and the breaking out of the rebellion stopped for a while the flow of emigration to Kossuth county, as it did all over the Union.

Mr. Call, in his sketch of the first settlement, to which we are indebted for so much of this chapter, gives the following epitome of events as they looked to an eye-witness. We quote the article almost in its entirety, as it is the valuable contribution to historical research by one of the

principal actors in the events of the time. He says:

"The first formal meeting ever held in the county was for the purpose of organizing a claim club. This was held at the house of J. W. Moore early in the summer of 1855. The meeting was organized by the election of Robert Cogley president, and Corydon Craw, secretary, who were also elected first officers of the club. A fee of \$2 was charged for membership, with power to assess members as occasion might require. Each member was allowed to record a claim of 320 acres, the same being plainly marked out, in the peaceable possession of which the club undertook to protect him. Meetings were held monthly and new officers elected quarterly. The club was never called upon to use violence in protecting the claims of its members, and I believe but one case came before it for arbitration; but there is no doubt but the organization did much good as a prevention of trouble. It was kept up until the lands became subject to pre-emption under the United States law.

"Prior to 1859 the elections for State and county officers were held in August, and township officers were elected in April. The settlers had determined to organize at the general election in August, and with that object in view got together and made up a county ticket which seemed to give general satisfaction. Up to this time there had been no town rivalry, in fact no other town but Algona had been spoken of, and so far as the writer knows there had been no itching for political preferment. Speculation throughout the west was running high at that time, and Iowa had more than her

share of it. Gold was abundant, and as is usually the case when money is plenty interest was high; 3 per cent. a month being considered reasonable for short time accommodations, but 4 per cent. was more common. Usually from 36 to 40 per cent. was charged by the year, and at these high figures fortunes were made by borrowing money and entering lands. Men who had no capital whatever could, by making judicious selections of government land, borrow money to enter it, giving the land itself for security, and before the end of the year more than double their money by selling.

"Land and town lots was all the talk in the older portions of the State. Companies were organized and rings formed for the purpose of building up cities and making fortunes for the sanguine stockholders. In this way Des Moines, Sioux City, Fort Dodge, Waterloo, Cedar Falls, Charles City, and other large towns were started, besides hundreds of others that proved failures and were abandoned by those who projected them. Of course large fish took the largest bait, the smaller ones having to content themselves with what was left and look out sharp that they themselves were not made bait of. Kossuth county and Calls' settlement had gained considerable notoriety, and was considered a good field for speculative operation. Consequently, just before the August election, a company was formed, with headquarters at Webster City, for the purpose of capturing the offices, getting the county seat and building a rival town. The active men in the company were: George and Cyrus Smith, Kendall Young and L. L. Treat, all good and dis-

crete men with plenty of capital to back them. They came quietly into the settlement, selected their own site at Irvington named their town Irvington, after Washington Irving.

"Securing the friendship of the family of Clarkes, thus giving them five votes, made up their ticket by giving the best offices to men who might otherwise go with Algona, agreed to divide their lots liberally with those who worked with them, and as the writer was afterward told by one of the parties, received pledges from four more than a majority of all the voters of the county to vote the Irvington ticket.

"With the assurance of success they retired, leaving the election in the hands of the people. So quietly was this work done that the Algona party were taken by surprise. They had not expected a contest and had made no preparation for it. A number of voters were out of the county, but feeling that the prestige of our town depended upon our electing an Algona ticket, every exertion was made to win the election. One man (Jacob Cummins) who had started for Cedar Falls was overtaken sixty miles away and brought back to vote. The writer spent two days in what is now Humboldt county chasing after voters who were out on the prairie elk hunting, and finally brought in two, Solomon Hand and Harlow Miner. The judges of election were sworn by John F. Duncombe, who came up from Fort Dodge on purpose. The election was hotly contested and won by the Algona party by a few votes. The officers elected were: Judge, Asa C. Call; county clerk, Robert Cogley; treasurer and recorder,

J. W. Moore; county surveyor, Lewis H. Smith. The vote was canvassed at Homer, the county seat of Webster county.

"The weather remained very mild until about the 1st of December, when considerable snow fell, followed by other storms and very cold weather; snow accumulated to the depth of nearly two feet. Game of all kinds were very abundant, being driven into the timber by the severity of the weather. At the head of some of the small streams, where the old grass was unburned, buffalo and elk were corralled by the snow and remained nearly all winter living on the old grass. The timber was full of deer and wolves, a great many of which were killed. Beaver, otter, fisher and mink were numerous, but as we were not skillful trappers we got but few of them."

At the time of the incoming of the first settlers but little, if anything, was known of the topography of that portion of Iowa lying west of the Cedar river and its affluents, and north of Fort Dodge. But for all that, the Legislature of 1852 set off, bounded and named this tract of country, with the name, but not the same boundaries it now bears. It then comprised sixteen townships and was twenty-four miles square. That part then lying north of Kossuth, was christened Bancroft county, after the great historian of that name. In the Legislature of 1854-5, an organic act was passed, whereby, Kossuth, Bancroft and the north half of Humboldt counties were placed together and organized under the name of Kossuth county, and temporarily attached to that of Webster county for judicial purposes.

During the month of August, 1855, an election was held to perfect the organization and elect the first officers, as related by Mr. Call, and resulted in the choice of Asa C. Call for county judge; Robert Cogley, county clerk; J. W. Moore, treasurer and recorder; Lewis H. Smith, county surveyor. These were the first officers of the new county of Kossuth.

In 1857, the General Assembly of the State of Iowa, passed an act, chapter 147 of the session ordinances of that Assembly, whereby, that part of Humboldt county, heretofore a part and parcel of Kossuth county, was detached and the latter was made the size that it at present has. At this same session, an act was passed which prohibited the constitution of any new county "having less area than 432 square miles, nor shall the territory of any organized county be reduced below such limit, except the county of Worth and the counties west of it along the northern border." In later years an abortive attempt was made to organize the twelve northern townships into a separate county, under the name of Crocker, an account of which may be found elsewhere.

COUNTY'S NAME.

Kossuth county was named after Louis Kossuth, who has long been known as one of the world's most famous agitators, orators and patriots. His learning and eloquence have been admired on both sides of the ocean, and his heroic struggles for Hungary's independence has stirred the heart and called forth the sympathy of every lover of freedom. Four score years have rarely been allotted to public men who have worked so vigorously, suffered so many hardships, and lived as intensely

as has Kossuth. He was emphatically the product of his times. Possessed of intellectual genius of a high order, and endowed with an indomitable energy, he would have been a man of mark in any country, but the sublimity of his patriotic devotion, the inspiration of his eloquence, and the rugged bravery of his character, could only have been developed and called out by the troubled times of his Nation's history. Hungary made Kossuth. Kossuth spent his life in trying to make Hungary. No effort he could put forth, no sacrifice he could make, was too great for her, but he had no word or work for any other cause. Wendell Phillips, in his lecture on Toussant L'Overture, graphically appeals to "the eloquent Son of the Maygar" for some word of sympathy with the down-trodden negro, but is forced to the conclusion that however much he may love freedom, Kossuth is deaf to all cries but those of Hungary.

Louis Kossuth was born in Monok, Hungary, April 27, 1803. His family was of Slavic descent and noble rank, and his father gave him the advantages of a liberal education, including a course in law and philosophy, at the University of Patak. He excelled as a scholar, particularly in his knowledge of history and the languages, speaking fluently the Maygar, Slavak, German, French and Latin, and later in life, the Italian and English. After leaving college Kossuth was appointed an assessor of the Assembly of his native country, and joining the liberals in politics he became very popular with the common people. During 1832-6 Kossuth became, by proxy, a member of the Upper House of the Diet, and though its debates,

of so much interest to Hungarian patriots, were forbidden publication, yet by Kossuth's efforts they were circulated by means of manuscript newspapers. At the close of the Diet, Kossuth endeavored to publish a lithographic paper, but the government prohibited its publication, and for persisting in his work he was seized in the night, tried for treason and sentenced to four years imprisonment. General public indignation, and the prospect of foreign intervention, procured his release before the time appointed. He then became editor of the *Pesth Journal*, entered the Legislature as leader of the liberals, and kept up a vigorous agitation for local self-government. During the war for liberty, he was for some months governor of Hungary, but on the failure of the struggle he escaped to Turkey where he was protected by the Porte. In 1851 he sailed from Turkey on the United States war vessel *Mississippi*, as the guest of our government. While in this country Kossuth spoke in many of our leading cities, enlisting sympathy for Hungary and urging the United States to join with England in preventing European interference with her struggles for liberty. Returning to Europe, he engaged in literary and scientific work, but all the time watching for any political complications, that might justify Hungary in striking another blow for liberty. In 1867, on the reorganization of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, he was allowed to return to his native land, but he preferred to remain in Turin, condemning the compromise that had been made by his countrymen. Kossuth in many respects resembled Gambetta. Of like fiery disposition and im-

passioned eloquence, they were equally effective on the platform or wielding the pen. The latter lived to see the consummation of his hopes, in republican France; the former, after a lifetime of heroic service, has seen Hungary liberalized, but not enfranchized.

HISTORICAL ITEMS.

The first marriage in the county was that of William Moore to Sarah Wright, April 22, 1857. The license for this event was issued by Judge Call, and the knot matrimonial was tied by George D. Wheeler, justice of the peace.

The first death in the county was that of a party by the name of Mahuren. This man, a minister or elder of the Christian Church, in the fall of 1854, came to the cabin of Ambrose A. Call, and being sick, staid there about two weeks, and at the end of that period died.

The first birth in Kossuth was that of James and Joseph Crose, twin sons of Philip and Mary Crose, which occurred Aug. 28, 1855, in Irvington township. James is teaching school in Bancroft, and his brother is engaged in farming in Cresco township. Some dispute seems to have arisen as to this fact; some claiming that Irving Clark, son of William G. Clark, was the first party born in this county, but upon investigation it appears that the latter party was born at Fort Dodge.

The first saw-mill was raised at Irvington and commenced operations early in the summer of 1856. Judge Call started his mill at Algona a few weeks later.

The first log house was built by Ambrose A. Call and W. T. Smith, on section

14, in township 95, range 29, now in Cresco, and was finished in August, 1854.

The first board building was erected by J. W. Moore, in Algona, for a store room. This was but a rude shanty, built of boards.

The first goods sold in the limits of Kossuth county are believed to have been a small stock of powder, whisky and like commodities peddled out by Charles Easton in 1854 or 1855. He had no store building but inhabited a tent from which he sold the goods.

The first store and stock of goods was established at Algona, by Maj. W. W. Williams, who was the sutler at Fort Dodge. During the summer of 1856, he sent up a small assortment of such goods as would retail well in a new country. These goods were in charge of William Koons, but he did not stay long as he was superceded by H. F. Watson, who immediately built a new building for the accommodation of the stock.

The first frame building erected in Algona was one built by Lewis H. Smith, during that eventful summer of 1856.

The first citizen of the county to become naturalized was Christian Hackman who received his final papers upon the 10th day of October, 1856.

The first order or warrant for the payment of money by the county, bore the date of April 22, 1857, and was issued to Lewis H. Smith for locating a road.

The first newspaper, in the county of Kossuth, was the *Algona Pioneer Press*, established in that town by Ambrose A. Call in September, 1861. This paper had an existence only of about two years, when it suspended.

The first frame school house in the county was erected in the year 1860, on section 24, in township 96 north, range 29 west.

The first white woman whose feet trod the soil of Kossuth county was Mrs. Asa C. Call, in July, 1854.

The first kerosene ever used in this county was brought here by Lewis H. Smith in 1859. A great deal of sport ensued in the first attempt to use this oil, as he thought that the wick must be above the cone.

The first bread made in the county, from wheat raised therein, was made by Mrs. H. A. Henderson in 1859. As this wheat was raised by her husband and was the first of Kossuth county growth, a festive time was made of it and the neighbors were invited in to partake of the bread.

The first sewing machine was brought to Kossuth county in January, 1860, by Lewis H. Smith of Algona.

The first threshing in Kossuth county was done by some parties from Boone river, for W. H. Ingham in the fall of 1859. This was done on section 20, township 96, range 20.

The pioneer piano of the county was brought to Algona, by Lewis H. Smith, during the winter of 1865-6.

The first bank in the county was opened by W. H. Ingham in January, 1867, at Algona, and the first draft or bill of exchange was drawn on the 11th of January of that year. It was for \$100 from James L. Paine to a minister of the gospel in Missouri.

The first bank sign, that of Ingham & Smith, was painted by the junior partner, and is yet preserved among the relics of by-gone days. This was lettered in 1870.

Lewis H. Smith, besides being the first lawyer in the county, was the first to hang out a sign as notary public in 1857.

The first window blinds ever placed upon a house in Kossuth county were the property of Capt. W. H. Ingham, who put them on his dwelling in 1860.

The last elk seen in this county was killed during the month of November, 1867, by a party of gentlemen in the Boone river near the east line of the county. The party consisted of the following members: A. L. Seeley, A. Kennedy, Abraham Hill and J. G. Smith. The horns that ornamented this historic animal's head now decorate the court room in Algona.

CHAPTER III.

COUNTY GOVERNMENT.

As has been already mentioned, the territory now comprising the county of Kossuth, was attached, with the north half of Humboldt, to Webster county, but in 1855 an organization was effected, and at the August election of that year, (for prior to 1859 the general election was held in August,) the necessary officers were elected, and Kossuth county entered upon a separate existence. These first officers were: Asa C. Call, county judge; Robert Cogley, clerk of the court; J. W. Moore, treasurer and recorder, and Lewis H. Smith, surveyor.

The records of this election have perished in the lapse of years, and no account exists that preserves in official form the number of votes polled. At the next election, however, which occurred upon the 7th of April, 1856, George W. Hand received forty-two votes, all that were polled, for the office of school fund commissioner; Eber Stone, thirty-seven for the office of prosecuting attorney, and Francis Brown thirty-seven for that of coroner.

In these early days the mode of government of the county differed widely from what it is at the present. The executive powers were vested in what was called the "county court," which had the same jurisdiction and powers as are now held

by the county board of supervisors, the county auditor, the judge of the circuit court, especially those matters that relate to the probating of wills, etc., and of marriage licenses. This court consisted of the judge, sheriff and clerk, but in the former resided all authority, and when the two latter acted at all, it was simply as assistants. As may be seen by this, the position of county judge was of primal importance.

The first entry upon the minute book of the county judge bears date of March 1, 1856, and is as follows:

"Ordered by the county court of Kossuth county, this day, That swine and sheep shall not be permitted to run at large, within said county, after the 1st of June, A. D. 1856, and any such animals found so running at large after that date, may be taken up as trespassing animals. The above regulation will be submitted to the voters of Kossuth county at the ensuing April election. Those in favor of the law to write on their ballot, 'For the hog law.' Those opposed, will write, 'Against the hog law.'"

The record then says that there were twenty-six votes in favor of, and eleven against the above proposed law.

At this same term of court the county of Kossuth was divided into townships

as follows: All that part of the county lying south of the north line of congressional township 93, be denominated Humboldt township. (This is now part of the county of the same name.) And all that part of the county lying north of the same line to be called Algona township.

At the March term of the county court, 1857, the county was re-divided into townships. At this time, that part of the county, now a part of Humboldt, was separated from this, and the remaining territory was divided as follows: A township with the following boundaries was formed, "beginning at the quarter post on the east line of section 7, township 95 north, of range 27 west, of the 5th principal meridian, and running from thence due west along the center of sections 13, 14, etc., to the middle of the channel of the east fork of the Des Moines river, and thence down the middle of said channel to the south line of township 94, and thence east along said line to the east line of the county, and thence along said county line to the place of beginning." This township was christened Irvington.

"All that part of the county lying north of a line beginning at the quarter post on the east line of section 13, township 95, range 27 west, and running due west to the quarter post on the west side of section 18, township 95, range 30," was set off into a civil township, and the name Algona given to it.

The third township was called Cresco, and comprised all that part of the county lying west of the middle of the channel of the east fork of the Des Moines river, and south of the south line of Algona township.

On the 15th of October, 1857, the county court made the first levy of taxes, which is recorded to be as follows: County fund, six mills on a dollar; State fund, three mills; school, one and one-half mills; road, one and one-half mills; poll tax, fifty cents; road poll, \$2.

But little of any general interest occurs in these earlier records, as most of the time of the court was taken up in auditing and paying the bills against the county, and other routine business.

At the October term of the county court held in 1858, the first naturalization papers were issued to the foreign born residents of Kossuth county. The first man to take the necessary oath, and receive his papers, was John Hutchinson, a native of Ireland, and a subject of the Queen of England. The date of the record of this event is October 7. That and the following days of the same term, papers of an equivalent nature were issued to August Zahlten, a native of Prussia; James Roan, of Scotland; Barnet Devine, James H. Thompson, Michael Fox and Joseph Thompson, natives of the Emerald Isle; George Frederick Schaad and Christian Hackman, from Hesse Darmstadt; and Michael Schmidt, a Hollander. All these are now remembered as among the "old settlers," and the day of their enfranchisement should be remembered as a bright era of their lives.

On the 1st of January, 1861, a change took place in the mode of government of the county, in accordance with the laws of the 8th General Assembly. The county judge, by that act, became of secondary consideration, and the board of county supervisors, consisting at that time of one

member from each township, was created, and to which was delegated nearly all of the powers and functions of the county judge. The latter only retained jurisdiction in probate, and some other minor matters. The first board of supervisors of Kossuth county met at the office of the county judge, in Algona, on the 7th day of January, 1861. The following gentlemen presented themselves as the choice of their respective townships for the office of supervisor, and presented their credentials: Ambrose A. Call, Algona; M. C. Lathrop, Cresco, and J. R. Armstrong, Irvington.

After having qualified they took their seats and proceeded to perfect their organization by the election of a chairman, and on a ballot being taken the choice fell upon Ambrose A. Call, who was conducted to the chair.

The first business brought before the new board was the settling of the amount of the bond to be given by the clerk of the board, which was placed at \$500. The members then drew lots to determine the length of the term for which each should hold his seat; M. C. Lathrop drew the ballot entitling him to his place for the "long term," or two years.

There being no court house nor county offices, the board rented the office of L. H. Smith for use of the clerk of the board, and at the same time authorized the treasurer and recorder and probate judge to rent another office. Much of the regular routine business came up before this board in the way of paying claims and locating of roads, but nothing seems to have occurred of any historical importance or of general interest, although a

great deal of necessary business was transacted by the honorable board.

The new board for the year 1862 met on the 6th of January, and consisted of the following gentlemen: Ambrose A. Call, Algona; J. R. Armstrong, Irvington, and Abiathar Hull, Cresco. Mr. Armstrong was chosen chairman for the ensuing year.

At the February session this board entered into a contract with Asa C. Call, a resident of the county, by which he agreed to act as the agent of Kossuth county in procuring for the said county the swamp and overflowed lands to which the said county was entitled, under certain acts of Congress and of the General Assembly of the State of Iowa. By this contract Mr. Call was made the duly accredited agent for the whole negotiation of the matter, and was to receive as compensation for his services one-fourth of all such lands recovered to the county.

At the May term a resolution was passed to submit to the legal voters of the county an important question, as follows:

"The undersigned makes to the county of Kossuth the following proposition, to wit: If the said county will give to the undersigned as a *bonus* 8,000 acres of the swamp lands of an average quality in said county, the undersigned will build within one mile of Algona, in said county, a grist-mill, to be propelled by water; which mill shall be built in a substantial manner, and shall have two run of buhrs, and all the fixtures necessary to make good flour. And the undersigned further agrees, if said county shall accept this proposition, to enter into an obligation, with good and ample security to said

county, that said mill shall be in operation within twelve months, and that it shall be run at the place designated for five years, and that the rate of toll to be taken at said mill shall not exceed one-seventh. [Signed] SAMUEL REED.

ABIATHER HULL."

But owing to the withdrawal of Mr. Reed's name from the proposition, the board decided to annul the whole proceeding, and, on the 9th day of June, did revoke the order for the special election, and the scheme died into obscurity.

The county having made other use of the lands, Asa Call could not comply with the terms of the contract made by him, so did not procure the necessary patents endowing the county with the so-called swamp lands, but as the matter was otherwise settled the claim was made good and he was settled with by a committee, consisting of Lewis H. Smith and W. H. Ingham, appointed for that purpose. At the general election of 1862, a majority of the qualified electors of the county, voted in favor of the county entering into a contract with the American Emigration Company, whereby they turned all these swamp lands over to that corporation, in lieu of improvements that they would make and the aid it would give to emigration to this section of the State and various minor considerations. All deeds to be given by the company, to enclose a clause, binding the purchaser to make a bona fide settlement thereon within a limited period, which should be stipulated in the conveyance.

The new board for 1863 met, for their first session, on the 5th of January, and consisted of the following gentlemen, who

were all present and took their seats: Ambrose A. Call, Algona; J. R. Armstrong, Irvington, and Benjamin Clark, Cresco. They immediately proceeded to effect an organization by electing Ambrose Call chairman for the ensuing year. A great mass of business was transacted during the year but none of it of general interest at this time except the various resolutions in favor of bounties to volunteers, which may be found at length in the chapter devoted to "The War for the Union."

The board of supervisors for the year 1864 met, on the 4th of January, and the following gentlemen appeared and answered to their names: Addison Fisher, Irvington township; D. W. King, Algona township; Benjamin Clark, Cresco township.

After being duly sworn and inducted into office, Benjamin Clark was elected chairman for the year, and the organization was completed. A resolution was then introduced and adopted empowering the clerk to procure a plan and specifications for building a court house, and submit the same to the board at their next meeting. Nothing seems to have grown out of this at the time, but the seed thus early planted bore rich fruit in the fullness of days, as a glance at the beautiful edifice of the county will prove.

On the 3d of January, 1865, the new board met in regular session, and after taking the usual oath of office, the following members took their seats: Addison Fisher, Irvington; D. W. King, Algona; and C. Hackman, Cresco. After electing Mr. Fisher as chairman for the

year, they proceeded to the transaction of the usual routine business.

The board of supervisors for the year 1866 was made up of the same members as the previous year. After the usual formalities, Mr. Fisher was again elected chairman. But little business was transacted by this board, except the usual routine of auditing claims and road and bridge matters. However, during their administration, a contract was let to Samuel Reed to build a structure for the use of the county as a court house, which he erected in compliance with the terms of the contract, for the sum of \$775. Upon the 15th of October, this same year, the following resolution was adopted by the board:

Resolved, That, as the American Emigrant Company have passed a resolution donating the sum of \$5,000 to this county for school house purposes, that said sum of money, when received, shall be used for the erection of a seminary in the town of Algona, and for no other purpose. This seminary to be under the control of the board of supervisors, and to be considered a county building.

The board of supervisors for the administration of the business of the county, for the year 1867, met on the 7th of January, and consisted of the following members: Addison Fisher, Irvington; D. W. King, Algona; and Benjamin Clarke, Cresco.

After a proper qualification, the board proceeded to organize by the election of Addison Fisher as chairman for the year, and proceeded to the auditing of claims and locating of county roads.

The board in 1868 was made up of Addison Fisher, Irvington; Benjamin Clarke, Cresco; and Abram Hill, Algona.

Immediately after meeting, on the 6th of January, the new members were duly qualified and taking their places, organized for the year by the election of Addison Fisher as chairman. One of the first measures adopted was a resolution authorizing the board of supervisors to act as a committee of the whole in selecting a site and purchasing land for a poor farm for the use of the county.

The board, for the year 1869, met for the first time on the 4th of January, of that year, and the following gentlemen appeared and were duly qualified: Addison Fisher, Irvington; Abram Hill, Algona; G. W. Olmsted, Cresco.

Mr. Fisher was re-elected to fill the chair, and the board proceeded to assume the reins of government. Lewis H. Smith, late county judge and ex-officio county auditor, having handed in his resignation, the board appointed Marcus Robbins to fill the vacancy. It was also

Resolved, That the territory embraced in the following congressional townships, to-wit: Townships 98, 99 and 100, in range 29 west, of the fifth principal meridian, and townships 98, 99 and 100, in range 30 west, of the same meridian be formed into a new township called Greenwood, and that its boundaries shall be as above described. Also, at the October session, that portion of Kossuth county embraced in townships 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100, range 28, were formed into a new civil township under the name of Portland. That portion of the county embraced in congressional townships 96 and

97, ranges 29 and 30, was formed into a new township to be known as Darien. This latter township, however, never was organized under this name, as it did not seem to meet the views of all concerned.

Jan. 3, 1870, was the day upon which met the new board of supervisors of the county. The following gentlemen presented themselves, and after the usual formalities, took their seats: Daniel Rice, Algona; Albe Fife, Irvington; L. K. Garfield, Greenwood; and O. F. Hale, Cresco.

After organizing by the election of Daniel Rice as chairman, the board proceeded to the transaction of business. At the July session of this board the action taken in the creation of Darien township was rescinded, in answer to the petition of seventy-six of the legal voters thereof.

The following year, 1871, Daniel Rice, D. H. Hutchins and Charles C. Chubb, constituted the board of supervisors, and after taking the usual oath and seating themselves, elected Mr. Rice chairman. This was at their first meeting, on the 2d of January. At the April session the county auditor was authorized, by resolution of the board, to purchase fifty cords of building stone for the building of the basement of the new court house to be erected. About this time the north part of the county was organized into a separate county and called Crocker county, but as it was contrary to law it was afterwards abandoned. But at the time, in April, 1871, a pretended board of supervisors, to quote the records of Kossuth county, made a demand that this county cease to assess, levy and collect taxes within their territory, but the government

of Kossuth county paid no attention whatsoever, except to say that when they were satisfied that there was such a county as Crocker, with a *de facto* government, then they would listen to the remonstrance. In June the honorable board passed a resolution, submitting to the qualified voters of the county the proposition that the bonds of the county be issued in the sum of \$25,000, upon which to borrow money to build a court house. These bonds were to bear an interest of ten per cent., payable annually, and the principal to be paid in installments of \$3,000 each year, beginning with that of 1874. Also that a tax of five per cent. should be levied as a special tax upon the assessed property of the county to meet these bonds as they matured. On the 5th of September, being then in session, the board appointed D. H. Hutchins and J. E. Blackford a committee to draft plans and specifications for a county poor house, and to advertise for proposals to build the same.

The board of supervisors, for the year 1872, met for the first time at the court house in Algona, January 6, and consisted of Daniel Rice, who had been re-elected, D. H. Hutchins and C. C. Chubb. Mr. Rice was elected the presiding officer, after qualification.

In 1873 the board consisted of D. Rice, D. H. Hutchins and R. I. Brayton, the latter the newly elected member, who, after being duly sworn, took his seat with his colleagues. Mr. Brayton was then called to the chair, temporarily, Mr. Hutchins, the third member, being absent at the time, and the board being organized proceeded to the transaction of the

business before them, which consisted mostly of locating roads, hearing petitions and paying claims against the county. At a later session Mr. Hutchins being present, was made chairman of the board for the ensuing year. The usual business coming up for settlement, the board proceeded to its consideration. At the June session the auditor was instructed to sell the old court house to the highest bidder, and have it removed from its present site.

The board for the year 1874 met upon the 5th of January, and consisted of the following gentlemen: D. Rice, R. I. Brayton, H. F. Watson, Leonard Ayers and M. Taylor. After having entered upon the duties of their positions by subscribing to the usual formula, they completed their organization by the election of Mr. Rice as chairman for the concurrent year.

The board of supervisors for the year 1875 was composed as follows: H. F. Watson, R. I. Brayton, M. Taylor, D. Rice and L. Ayers. Mr. Taylor was elected chairman.

The members of the board for the succeeding years were as follows:

1876.—H. F. Watson, chairman; M. Taylor, D. Rice, R. I. Brayton and Philip Dorweiler.

1877.—D. Rice, chairman; R. I. Brayton, Philip Dorweiler, M. L. Bush and H. Schenck.

1878.—R. I. Brayton, chairman; Philip Dorweiler, H. Schenck, M. L. Bush and E. S. Streater.

1879.—Philip Dorweiler, chairman; M. L. Bush, H. Schenck, E. S. Streater and A. Rutherford.

1880.—E. S. Streater, chairman; Philip Dorweiler, A. Rutherford, C. D. Pettibone and Isaac Sweigard.

1881.—C. D. Pettibone, chairman; I. Sweigard, A. Rutherford, Philip Dorweiler and J. D. McDonald.

1882.—C. D. Pettibone, chairman; J. D. McDonald, H. B. Butler, J. B. Johnson and I. Sweigard.

1883.—H. B. Butler, chairman; J. D. McDonald, J. B. Johnson, Norman Collar and George Boyle.

CHAPTER IV.

OFFICIAL MATTERS.

Grouped together in this chapter will be found the various matters gathered from the county records and other sources, and that fill no special place in history, but which left untold would mar the completeness of the annals.

POPULATION.

In 1856, the first year that this county was mentioned in the census returns of the State, there were some 377 inhabitants credited to the whole county, as then constituted. In 1860, with a less area, the population was 416. The number of inhabitants for the succeeding years are herewith presented, as compiled from the State census returns:

1863.....	365	1870.....	3,351
1865.....	694	1873.....	4,262
1867.....	1,573	1875.....	3,765
1869.....	1,949		

By the census of 1880, the population was shown to be 6,178, of which 3,238 were males and 2,940 were females. A large portion of the settlers of the county are American born, those of that nativity numbering 4,883, where the foreign element only foots up 1,295.

MARRIAGE RECORD.

Licenses have always been required in the State of Iowa before the nuptial knot could be tied, and the clerk of the court has always been the custodian of the books and has authority to issue the said

permits, under certain restrictions. These records therefore have proved an invaluable source from which to draw the majority of the facts found here.

The first license on the record books of Kossuth county was issued by Judge Call, under date of April 22, 1857, and authorized the proper person to unite in the bonds of matrimony, William Moore and Sarah Wright. The ceremony was performed the same day, apparently, by George D. Wheeler, a justice of the peace. This was the first marriage within the limits of Kossuth county.

The second license was issued on July 21, 1857, by Judge Call, to Harlbut W. Lake and Rachel W. Eggers. This couple were married the same day by "his honor the judge."

Licenses were issued the same year to the following parties: Charles I. Harvey and Minerva Wright, October 15. They were married by Judge Lewis H. Smith, the same day.

Thomas J. Foster and Jane Lane, October 15, who were also united in marriage by the county judge.

Lewis H. Smith and Abbie M. Rist, October 24. This couple were united under the sanction of the Church, in the person of Rev. Chauncey Taylor, and was the

first rite matrimonial to be so solemnized by a clergyman in the county.

Theodore J. Smith and Roxa Fleming, November 10.

Roderick M. Bessie and Mary E. Lane, November 20.

William D. Eaton and Nancy H. Kellogg, December 20. The last three couples were all married on the day of the issuance of the licenses by the Rev. Chauncey Taylor.

This comprises all the marriages for that year, nor did the number increase very materially the next year. In 1858 there were the following candidates for matrimonial honors:

August Zahlten and Mary Reibhoff, January 6. Married, the same day, by Lewis H. Smith, county judge.

Amos Otis, Jr., and Almira E. Heckart, March 24. Married the following day by J. E. Blackford, justice of the peace.

William A. Wilson and Chloe S. Lawrence, May 16. Married, the same day, by Rev. D. S. McComb, a Presbyterian clergyman.

James E. Hall and Susan Hall, July 1. Married at the same time by Judge Smith.

George M. Wiltfong and Martha A. Clarke July 17. Married the same day by W. B. Moore, a justice of the peace.

Sylvester S. Rist and Mary Ann Millen, August 31. Married by L. H. Smith, the county judge.

Marcena Harriet and Caroline Lattimore, September 14; also united the same day, by Judge Smith.

Swan Linquest and Hannah Peterson, Jan. 15, 1859. Married the same date by L. L. Treat, justice of the peace.

J. R. Armstrong and Jane Fife, Jan. 27, 1859. Married by Rev. O. A. Holmes.

G. W. Mann and Laura M. Bellows, Aug. 25, 1859. Married by Rev. C. Taylor.

J. E. Stacy and Harriet E. Taylor, April 12, 1860. United in wedlock by the Reverend father of the bride, Chauncey Taylor.

George P. Steele and Mary S. Clark, April 12, 1860. Married by Rev. C. Taylor.

Oscar Stevens and Jane Magoon, May 28, 1860.

Christian Hackman and Elizabeth Clark, May 24 1860.

Andrew L. Seeley and Alice Benschoter, May 30, 1861.

Richard Colburn and Elmira Heckart, May 7, 1861.

Elias N. Weaver and Polly Benschoter, Dec. 18, 1861.

But this is sufficient. Many of the names will be recognized as those of early settlers, and of the parties who have been most prominently identified with the progress and development of Kossuth county.

Herewith is appended a table showing the number of marriages of each year, and calling the attention to the curious variation in their number, as the times were hard or easy.

1857.....	8	1870.....	26
1858.....	7	1871.....	32
1859.....	3	1872.....	38
1860.....	4	1873.....	32
1861.....	3	1874.....	35
1862.....	2	1875.....	29
1863.....	3	1876.....	36
1864.....	5	1877.....	46
1865.....	9	1878.....	47
1866.....	16	1879.....	54
1867.....	9	1880.....	65
1868.....	18	1881.....	71
1869.....	20	1882.....	67

COURT HOUSE.

Some sort of offices were provided for the county officials at the county seat of

Kossuth county, from the date of its organization, but no regular court house was built for the use of the county until 1866. On the 26th of March of that year, a contract was entered into by and between the honorable board of supervisors and Samuel Reed, of Irvington, whereby the latter agreed to erect a building to be used by the county as a courthouse. This was a small frame building which answered its purpose but indifferently well until 1872, when the present building was erected. The building cost the county something like \$800, and after the erection of the new court house, was sold by order of the county board; August Zahlten being the purchaser. This old court house becoming totally inadequate to the convenience of the county, and besides offering no sort of protection to the records from fire, in 1871, the board of county supervisors submitted the proposition to the qualified electors of Kossuth county, that they should issue the bonds of the county to raise the necessary money to erect a court house. At the October election the people of the county, by a handsome majority, assented to burden themselves with the debt, and proceedings were at once commenced, looking toward the erection of the present magnificent structure that beautifies the town. The members of the board of supervisors, thinking, no doubt, it was for the best interests of the county, did not let the whole contract for the building to some contractor who would have slighted the work, having no particular interest in it, but raised the edifice themselves, giving work to home mechanics and laborers. The operation was commenced by

letting a contract to C. F. Kyes for the excavation of the cellar. This contract was signed upon the 27th of April, 1872, and the price agreed upon was twelve and one-half cents per cubic yard, and the same was to be finished in twelve days from the date of the signing of the contract. Mr. Kyes completed the work in accordance with his terms of agreement. The next was to build the foundation and basement, and this was done out of native stone. There being no stratified rock nor quarry within the limits of this county, good building material was found by digging through the soil into the underlying drift and taking out the boulders, and dressing them into shape. These are nearly all quartzose in make up, being in many cases, Laurentian granite and gneiss, brought from the primeval beds, of which there exists none nearer than the north shore of Lake Huron, and being of a volcanic nature, are comparatively indestructible, make a firm foundation. On this was reared a beautiful and stately edifice in the Anglicized Tuscan style of architecture, that every inhabitant of the county feels a just pride in.

The building is constructed of Milwaukee brick and trimmed with cut stone, with a square roof, and a balcony or open belvedere in the center of it. On the northeast corner rises the beautiful square tower, characteristic of this style of architecture, and a small ornamental one finishes the opposite corner.

Within, the building is finished in most excellent style, and with its high ceilings, perfect ventilation and commodious quarters, make it a pleasure to call upon the obliging servants of the people who have

their offices therein. In the second story is the room used for the various courts that meet here for the administration of justice and law. This is one of the most magnificent rooms in proportion, in northern Iowa, and the whole building proclaims to every one the cultured taste that dictated its erection. No wonder that all the citizens of the county are proud of it when it calls forth the highest encomiums of every casual visitor to the town. The cost of this superb structure was about \$38,000, of which the following gives some of the most prominent items :

Rough Stone.....	\$1,557.24
Dressed Stone.....	1,621.74
Red Brick.....	3,830.07
White Brick.....	2,017.56
Mason Work.....	5,212.95
Lumber.....	3,987.76
John Hiles' bills of doors and sash, etc.	2,576.56
Teaming and common labor.....	1,018.48
Painting....	621.48
Carpenter Work....	2,799.42
Wages of foreman Booth.....	1,236.00
Tin Roofing.....	1,179.55
Freight.....	1,327.48
Hardware.....	1,287.65
Blacksmithing.....	231.75
Paid to architect M Mix.....	635.00
Lime, glass, etc....	834.96
Sand.....	130.00
Miscellaneous.....	586.50

Total.....\$82,622.14

Other items carried the amount up to the figures mentioned above.

When the building was done charges of fraud were of course circulated, and it was claimed that D. H. Hutchins, agent of the building committee of the board, had diverted funds, and other claims of like nature. They were wholly without foundation, as the following extract from

the minutes of the board will show. This was passed at the session held in July, 1873 :

"The majority report of the committee appointed to investigate court house matters was presented, accepted and ordered to be spread upon the minutes of the proceedings of the board of supervisors, which is accordingly done, and is in words and figures following, to-wit :

To the Honorable, the Board of Supervisors :

"The committee appointed by you to investigate certain frauds alleged to have been perpetrated by certain individuals in connection with the building of the court house and certain bridges beg leave to submit the following report :

"It is the opinion of your committee that the charges or rather insinuations were based seemingly upon a partial and superficial examination of the books and papers on file, and that the committee, after a careful examination of the same, can find no evidence of moneys misapplied or unaccounted for, and the tenor of the evidence taken has shown no disposition on the part of the board of supervisors or their agent, D. H. Hutchins, to divert the funds of the county.

"The cost of the building up to the present time is about \$34,000.

"The items let by contract to the lowest bidder were: The largest portion of the rough stone ; the dressed stone was let to the lowest bidder, and at twenty-five per cent. less than had formerly been paid in in the same town ; the red brick ; the mason work ; painting, with the exception of some outside work, was let to the lowest bidder, and at about one-half the

common rates; tin roofing to the lowest bidder.

"The remaining items were not contracted for, some from their very nature, and others on account of other circumstances involving a supposed loss to the county. After taking all the testimony produced before the committee, which is quite voluminous, and has occupied your committee for many days, we have carefully examined the same and find nothing therein tending to the implication of the board of supervisors as a body, or D. H. Hutchins, their agent, in any frauds or misapplication of the county funds.

SAMUEL REED, Ch'n,
JOHN WALLACE,
ALBERT BUSH."

CIVIL TOWNSHIPS.

The thirteen civil townships into which Kossuth county is divided were organized upon the following dates: Algona, June, 1856; Irvington, March, 1857; Cresco, March, 1857; Greenwood, Jan. 5, 1869; Portland, October 1869; Wesley, June, 1871; Lotts Creek, Feb. 3, 1873; Fenton, April 7, 1873; Ramsey, June 3, 1879; Burt; Laverne, Sept. 4, 1882; Prairie, Sept. 27, 1882; Sherman, Feb. 19, 1883.

ITEMS OF INTEREST.

Lands exclusive of town property in acres.....	553,568
Total exemptions for trees planted....	\$134,146
Valuation after deducting exemptions	1,451,638
The value of realty in the towns, cities and villages of the county according to the assessment of 1882, is as follows:	
Algona incorporated town.....	\$80,785
Algona township.....	765
Greenwood ".....	8,148
Portland ".....	467
Wesley ".....	1,970
Lotts Creek ".....	3,911
Irvington ".....	667

Aggregate value in towns....\$96,722

Total value of railroad property.....\$199,476
Total value of personal property.....260,823

Total valuation of the county..\$2,008,662

LIVE STOCK.

	No.	valuation
Cattle assessed in the county...	10,723	\$82,524
Horses " ".....	3,545	70,313
Mules " ".....	113	2,926
Sheep " ".....	1,592	1,522
Swine " ".....	3,969	4,297

Total valuation of live stock.....\$161,581

The total tax levied in the county, in 1882, was \$76,087.70

FINANCIAL.

The following items show the growth in wealth and valuation in the county during the last decade. A full report of the valuation by years was not accessible, neither is it of much general interest. These are simply given to show the increase, as exhibited by the tax books of Kossuth county.

1873.

Value of land in county.....	\$1,527,237
Value of personal property.....	118,996
Value of railroad property.....	57,600

Total value.....\$1,703,833

1874.

Value of lands.....	\$1,775,475
Value of town property.....	131,651
Value of personal property....	78,734
Value of railroad property.....	42,000

Total value...\$2,022,850

1877.

Value of lands.....	\$1,633,577
Value of lots.....	76,381
Value of railroad property.....	44,065
Value of personal property.....	152,715

Total value...\$1,906,738

1878.

Total value of lands.....	\$1,500,361
Value of town property.....	72,480
Personal property.....	155,321
Valuation of railroad property.....	41,250

Total value of county.....\$1,769,412

1879.

Value of land in the county.....	\$1,366,255
Value of town lots.....	78,228
Value of railroad property.....	80,652
Personal property valued at.....	170,873

Total valuation of county.....\$1,696,008

1881.

Value of lands.....	\$1,533,246
Value of lots.....	88,596
Value of railroad property.....	183,621
Value of personalty.....	113,340

Total valuation of county.....\$1,918,803

1882.

Value of lands.....	\$1,590,608
Value of town lots.....	96,976
Value of railroad property.....	261,175
Value of personal property.....	202,740

Total value of county.....\$2,151,499

TREASURER'S REPORT.

The last report of the county treasurer, S. S. Rist, made June 1, 1883, shows the following summary of cash on hand at that date in each several fund of the county treasury:

State Fund	\$ 789.04
County "	5,130.88
Poor "	67.16
Bridge "	3,963.47
County School fund.....	287.40
War and defense bond fund.....	1.02
Court house bond fund.....	74.47
Insane fund.....	1,175.61
Algona township funds.....	1,092.52
Irvington " "	1,218.64
Cresco " "	504.86
Portland " "	677.25
Greenwood " "	707.36
Wesley " "	450.54
Fenton " "	249.74
Lott's Creek " "	580.17
Algona City " "	1,213.11
Ind. district of Algona.....	764.16
Ramsey township fund	303.92

REGISTRY OF DEEDS.

On consulting the records in the office of the county recorder, it is found that the first deed upon record is that of the dedication of the town plat of Irvington, and bears date of Sept. 19, 1856, and is signed by George Smith, Lyman L. Treat, and Kendall Young. The deed is acknowledged before L. H. Smith, a notary public, in and for Kossuth county, and by order of Asa C. Call, county judge, was filed for record on the 27th day of September 1856, at 9 o'clock A. M., by Chauncey Taylor, deputy recorder.

There are now in use some twenty-five books of deed records, nineteen of real estate, and six of town lots.

The first mortgage on record bears date of Aug. 27, 1855, and was given by the Des Moines Navigation & Railroad Company, to secure the payment of bonds of that corporation. The first mortgage, however, given by a resident and citizen of Kossuth county was one signed by Asa C. Call, the same date, and in favor of Morrison & Drakes, of Sturgis, Mich., and was on certain material and machinery for a saw-mill purchased by the judge of that firm. The consideration was \$750, and was satisfied at the maturity of the notes.

There are now eleven books of mortgages of real estate in use by the recorder, running from A to N, which latter letter designates the volume in use at present. The chattel mortgages are recorded in some twelve books, in addition to this.

A list is herewith given of the various town plats that have been recorded from time to time in the books of the county, with the date of the filing of each, and names of original proprietors:

Irvington, filed for record, Sept. 27, 1856, by George Smith, L. L. Treat and Kendall Young.

Algona, filed Dec. 2, 1856, by Asa C. Call.

Ashuelot, filed July 30, 1858, by George Brizee.

Cresco, filed September, 1858, by Henry Kellogg.

Call's addition to the town of Algona, filed Sept. 11, 1871, by Asa C. and Ambrose A. Call, Henry and Anthony H. Durant, and John Heckart.

Wesley, filed Oct. 10, 1873, by J. H. Merrill, of Clayton county.

Whittemore, filed April 12, 1879, by W. H. Ingham and L. H. Smith.

Whitman, filed Feb. 1, 1881, by Western Town Lot Company, owners.

Luverne, filed March 23, 1881, by G. W. Hanna and B. B. Bliss, original proprietors.

Burt, filed Sept. 19, 1881, by A. A. Call, D. A. Buell and the Western Town Lot Company.

Bancroft, filed Sept. 3, 1881, by A. A. Call and Western Town Lot Company.

Irvington Station, filed Sept. 24, 1881, by Western Town Lot Company.

Ingham's addition to Algona, filed Nov. 22, 1881, by W. H. Ingham.

Call & Smarts addition to same, filed by A. C. Call, S. L. Witter and J. J. Smart, Aug. 4, 1882.

Western Town Lot Company's addition to Bancroft, filed for record by that corporation Oct. 5, 1882.

Call's third addition to Algona, filed Nov. 1, 1883, by Asa C. Call.

Full details of each of these appear in their proper places in this volume.

The whole number of record books in this office at the present is seventy-nine.

CHAPTER V.

POLITICAL.

Herewith is given the official canvass of the entire vote of the county, from the date of its organization until the present moment, with the exception of that of August, 1855, which is missing from the record books of the county.

ELECTION, APRIL 7, 1856.

School Fund Commissioner.

George W. Hand..... 42

Prosecuting Attorney.

Eber Stone..... 37

Coroner.

Francis Brown..... 37

ELECTION, AUGUST 4, 1856.

Secretary of State.

Elijah Sells..... 31— 18

George Snyder..... 13

State Auditor.

John Pattie..... 30— 16

James Pollard..... 13

M. L. Morris..... 1

State Treasurer.

M. L. Morris..... 30— 17

George Paul..... 13

Attorney-General.

Samuel A. Rice..... 30— 17

James Baker..... 13

Representative in Congress.

Timothy Davis..... 32— 19

Shepherd Lefler..... 13

Representative in Legislature.

E. R. Gillett..... 30— 17

W. C. Wilson..... 13

State Senator.

George A. Kellogg..... 13

Clerk of the District Court.

J. E. Stacy..... 43

Prosecuting Attorney.

Charles Osgood..... 43

Coroner.

Alexander Brown..... 43

ELECTION, APRIL, 1857.

State Superintendent of Public Instruction.

L. H. Bugbee..... 82— 72

M. L. Fisher..... 10

Commissioner of the Des Moines River Improvement.

Edwin Manning..... 82— 72

G. S. Bailey..... 10

Register State Land Office.

William J. Holmes..... 82— 72

Theodore S. Parvin..... 10

Sheriff.

H. P. Watson..... 83— 75

F. K. Davis..... 6

Jacob Cummins..... 1

H. A. Henderson..... 1

Assessor.

R. C. Shaw..... 88— 85

Robert Moore..... 2

C. Easton..... 1

Drainage Commissioner.

Joseph P. Sharp..... 86— 84

Amos Otis..... 1

"Scattering"..... 1

Coroner.

Joseph Thompson..... 43— 3

Luther Bullis..... 38

William Skinner..... 2

SPECIAL ELECTION, JUNE 30, 1857.

For an east and west railroad..... 75— 16

Against an east and west railroad..... 59

Against a north and south railroad..... 57— 13

For a north and south railroad..... 44

AUGUST ELECTION, 1857.

County Judge.

Lewis H. Smith..... 100— 95

Charles Easton..... 2

Charles Osgood..... 1

G. P. Taylor..... 1

Jacob Cummins..... 1

HISTORY OF KOSSUTH COUNTY.

261

Treasurer and Recorder.

H. F. Watson.....	89— 74
C. Taylor.....	15

Sheriff.

O. W. Robinson.....	97— 93
G. C. Carlon.....	1
F. K. Davis.....	1
Jacob Cummins.....	1
N. Cleveland.....	1

County Surveyor.

William H. Ingham.....	59— 21
Jerome Bleakman.....	36
George Smith.....	1
L. H. Smith.....	1

Coroner.

Luther Bullis.....	101
--------------------	-----

School Fund Commissioner.

William B. Moore.....	106
-----------------------	-----

On the New Constitution.

For the new constitution.....	61— 40
Against the new constitution.....	21

On the proposition; "Shall the word white be stricken out of the article on the right of suffrage?"

"No".....	51— 11
"Yes".....	40

On the proposition to aid north and south railroad.

For.....	75— 55
Against.....	20

ELECTION, OCTOBER 13, 1857.

Governor.

Ralph P. Lowe.....	70— 25
Benjamin M. Samuels.....	45

Lieutenant-Governor.

Oran Paville.....	70— 25
George Gillaspay.....	45

Representative 13th Legislative District.

C. C. Carpenter.....	65— 15
John F. Duncombe.....	50

ELECTION, APRIL, 1858.

Superintendent of Common Schools.

Rev. C. Taylor.....	48— 2
D. W. Sample.....	43
Badger Easton.....	3
Against increase of salaries.....	56— 4
For increase of salaries.....	52

SPECIAL ELECTION, JUNE, 1858.

For a general Banking law.....	70— 42
Against a general Banking law.....	24
For a State Bank of Iowa.....	101— 99
Against a State Bank of Iowa.....	2
For an increase of salaries.....	72— 30
Against an increase of salaries.....	33

ELECTION OCTOBER 13, 1858.

Secretary of State.

Elijah Sells.....	72— 40
Samuel Douglas.....	31
E. Blackford.....	1

State Auditor.

J. W. Cattell.....	68— 31
T. S. Parvin.....	36
Dr. McCoy.....	1

State Treasurer.

J. W. Jones.....	73— 41
Samuel L. Lorah.....	31
O. Minkler.....	1

Attorney-General.

Samuel A. Rice.....	72— 29
James L. Ellwood.....	43
Cummins.....	1

Register of State Land Office.

A. B. Miller.....	69— 33
James M. Reid.....	35
M. Jones.....	1

Commissioner Des Moines River Improvement.

W. C. Drake.....	72— 30
Charles Baldwin.....	32
Ambrose Call.....	1

Member of Congress, 3d District.

William Vandever.....	72— 30
W. E. Leffingwell.....	32
A. Call.....	1

Judge District Court, 4th Judicial District.

Asnael W. Hubbard.....	77— 50
W. G. Wyatt.....	30
Gottenburg.....	1

District Attorney, 4th District.

Orlando C. Howe.....	63— 63
E. D. Thompson.....	20
C. Gray.....	1

Member Board of Education.

Daniel E. Brainard.....	72— 40
J. S. Cole.....	31
Samuel Nixon.....	1

Clerk of the District Court.

J. E. Stacy.....	88— 80
Charles Easton.....	8

Coroner.

K. Carlon.....	35— 24
F. R. Jewell.....	11

County Surveyor.

A. F. Willoughby.....	3
-----------------------	---

SPECIAL ELECTION, APRIL 25, 1859.

On the question of issuing Bonds.

Against the bonds.....	80— 55
For the bonds.....	25

ELECTION, OCTOBER 11, 1860.

<i>Governor.</i>	
Samuel J. Kirkwood	75— 38
Augustus C. Dodge	37
<i>Lieutenant-Governor.</i>	
Nicholas J. Rusch	76— 40
Lysander W. Babbitt	36
<i>Judges of Supreme Court.</i>	
Ralph P. Lowe	75— 38
L. D. Stockton	74— 36
Caleb Baldwin	76— 40
Charles Mason	37
Thomas S. Wilson	38
C. C. Cole	36
<i>State Senator, 32d District.</i>	
Luther L. Pease	68— 24
J. F. Duncombe	44
<i>Representative from 61st Legislative District.</i>	
John E. Blackford	96— 80
F. M. Corey	16
<i>County Judge.</i>	
J. E. Stacy	59— 10
Lewis H. Smith	49
<i>Treasurer and Recorder.</i>	
L. L. Treat	54— 4
H. F. Watson	50
<i>Sheriff.</i>	
O. Benschoter	87— 77
G. W. Blottenberg	10
<i>County Superintendent.</i>	
J. R. Armstrong	72— 71
H. Kellogg	1
<i>Drainage Commissioner.</i>	
H. Kellogg	102
<i>Surveyor.</i>	
William L. Miller	80— 70
C. Easton	5
A. F. Willoughby	4
W. H. Ingham	1
<i>Coroner.</i>	
Luther Bullis	87— 86
Judson Mason	1

ELECTION, NOVEMBER 6, 1860.

<i>For President.</i>	
Abraham Lincoln, Republican	64— 44
Stephen A. Douglas, Democrat	20
<i>Secretary of State.</i>	
Elijah Sells, Republican	63— 42
John M. Corse, Democrat	21
<i>State Auditor.</i>	
J. W. Cattell, Republican	63— 42
George W. Maxfield, Democrat	21
<i>State Treasurer.</i>	
John W. Jones, Republican	63— 42
John W. Ellis, Democrat	21

Judge of Supreme Court.

George G. Wright, Republican	63— 42
J. M. Ellwood, Democrat	21

Representative in Congress—2d District.

William Vandever, Republican	61— 39
B. M. Samuels, Democrat	22

Clerk of District Court.

F. McCoy	53— 21
H. F. Watson	32

Surveyor.

L. H. Smith	42— 38
John Brown	3
H. Kellogg	1

Coroner.

A. B. Mason	28— 5
John W. Summers	23
F. McCoy	3
Calvin Heckart	3

County Supervisors.

A. A. Call, of Algona township	44— 43
A. C. Call, of Algona township	1
J. R. Armstrong, of Irvington township	29
M. C. Lathrop, of Cresco township	8— 7
Henry Kellogg, of Cresco township	1

SPECIAL ELECTION, MAY 6, 1861.

On Proposition in Regard to Bridges.

For bridges	57— 30
Against bridges	27

GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 8, 1861.

Governor.

Samuel J. Kirkwood, Republican	71— 66
William H. Merritt, Democrat	3
Benjamin M. Samuels, Democrat	2

Lieutenant-Governor.

John R. Needham, Republican	72— 68
J. W. Williams	2
Lauren Dewey	2

Judge, Supreme Court.

Ralph P. Lowe	72— 68
J. M. Ellwood	3
Kinsey Carlon	1

Representative from 56th Legislative District.

J. E. Blackford	72— 65
H. N. Brockway	7

Treasurer and Recorder.

J. E. Stacy	72— 71
M. Fox	1

County Judge.

D. S. McComb	70— 69
E. Easton	1

Drainage Commissioner.

Horace Schenck	61— 59
H. Kellogg	1
A. Davidson	1

County Superintendents.

C. Taylor.....	60— 65
A. B. Mason.....	3
J. R. Armstrong.....	1

Sheriff.

Oliver Benschoter.....	51— 25
William Hoffiens.....	30

Coroner.

John Summers.....	54— 43
Kinsey Carlon.....	9
O. Minkler.....	1
B. Divine.....	1

Surveyor.

L. H. Smith.....	57— 56
E. W. Clark.....	1

Supervisors.

Ambrose A. Call, of Algona township.....	24— 7
W. H. Ingham, of Algona township.....	17
J. R. Armstrong, of Irvington township.....	25— 24
Ambrose Call, of Irvington township.....	1
A. Hull, of Cresco township.....	9

GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 14, 1892.

Secretary of State.

James Wright, Republican.....	50— 31
Richard H. Sylvester, Democrat.....	19

State Auditor.

John W. Cattell, Republican.....	50— 32
John Brown, Democrat.....	18

State Treasurer.

William H. Holmes, Republican.....	50— 34
Samuel L. Lorah, Democrat.....	16

Attorney-General.

Charles C. Nourse, Republican.....	51— 34
Benton J. Hall, Democrat.....	17

Register State Land Office.

Josiah H. Harvey, Republican.....	51— 34
Frederick Gottschalk, Democrat.....	17

Representative, Congress, 6th District.

A. W. Hubbard, Republican.....	62— 56
John W. Duncombe, Democrat.....	6

Judge District Court, 4th Judicial District.

Isaac Pendleton.....	49— 29
John Currier.....	20

Member Board of Education.

William J. Wagoner.....	50— 49
J. S. Cole.....	1

Clerk of the District Court.

James L. Paine.....	65
---------------------	----

County Judge.

C. Taylor.....	5— 3
Kinsey Carlon.....	1
J. E. Blackford.....	1

Swamp Land Contract.

For the contract.....	47— 38
Against the contract.....	9

Special Tax Levy.

Against the levy.....	62— 61
For the levy.....	1

County Supervisor, Cresco.

Benjamin Clark.....	10
---------------------	----

GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 13, 1893.

Governor.

William Stone, Republican.....	54— 30
James M. Tuttle, Democrat.....	15

Lieutenant-Governor.

Enoch W. Eastman, Republican.....	55— 43
John F. Duncombe, Democrat.....	12

Judge of Supreme Court.

John F. Dillon, Republican.....	54— 30
Charles Mason, Democrat.....	15

State Senator, 43d District.

George W. Bassett.....	57— 45
C. E. Whiting.....	12

Representative, 58th Legislative District.

L. H. Smith.....	30— 12
Edward McKnight.....	27

Treasurer and Recorder.

J. E. Stacy.....	61
------------------	----

Sheriff.

Oliver Benschoter.....	60
------------------------	----

County Judge.

Luther Rist.....	50— 44
Kinsey Carlon.....	5
J. Carlon.....	1

County Superintendent.

M. D. Blanchard.....	43— 27
C. Taylor.....	14
J. R. Armstrong.....	2

Surveyor.

Jason Dunton.....	33— 21
L. H. Smith.....	9
Benjamin Clark.....	2
L. Smith.....	1

Coroner.

Luther Bullis.....	9
Franklin McCoy.....	8
Kinsey Carlon.....	1
Horace Schenck.....	1

Drainage Commissioner.

Horace Schenck.....	12
Kinsey Carlon.....	12
Ross.....	1

Supervisor, Algona Township.

D. W. King.....	37
-----------------	----

Supervisor, Irvington Township.

Addison Fisher.....	12— 5
Samuel Reed.....	7

SOLDIERS' VOTE.

Treasurer and Recorder.

J. E. Stacy.....	3
------------------	---

<i>Sheriff.</i>	
O. Benschoter.....	3
SPECIAL ELECTION, APRIL 25, 1864.	
<i>On the Proposition to Build a Bridge in Irvington Township.</i>	
For the bridge.....	41— 32
Against the bridge.....	9
GENERAL ELECTION, NOVEMBER 8, 1864.	
<i>For President.</i>	
Abraham Lincoln, Republican.....	74— 60
George B. McClellan, Democrat.....	14
<i>Judge Supreme Court.</i>	
Chester Cole, Republican.....	74— 60
Thomas M. Monroe, Democrat.....	14
<i>Secretary of State.</i>	
John A. Elliott, Republican.....	74— 60
E. C. Hendershott, Democrat.....	14
<i>State Treasurer.</i>	
William H. Holmes, Republican.....	74— 60
J. B. Lash, Democrat.....	14
<i>Attorney-General.</i>	
Isaac L. Allen, Republican.....	74— 60
Charles M. Dunbar, Democrat.....	14
<i>Register State Land Office.</i>	
J. H. Harvey, Republican.....	74— 60
B. D. Holbrook, Democrat.....	14
<i>Representative in Congress, 6th District.</i>	
A. W. Hubbard, Republican.....	74— 60
L. Chapman, Democrat.....	14
<i>Clerk of District Court.</i>	
James L. Paine.....	60
<i>Surveyor.</i>	
Jason Dunton.....	14
W. H. Ingham.....	12
L. H. Smith.....	3
<i>Recorder.</i>	
Jerome E. Stacy.....	61— 60
Franklin McCoy.....	1
<i>Supervisor, Cresco Township.</i>	
C. Hackman.....	10— 5
B. Clark.....	5
GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 10, 1865.	
<i>Governor.</i>	
William M. Stone, Republican.....	138— 126
Thomas H. Benton, Jr., Democrat.....	12
<i>Lieutenant-Governor.</i>	
Benjamin F. Guo, Republican.....	130— 127
W. W. Hamilton, Democrat.....	12
<i>Judge Supreme Court.</i>	
George C. Wright, Republican.....	49— 37
George G. Wright.....	44
George W. Wright.....	19
H. H. Trimble, Democrat.....	12
Oran Faville.....	26

<i>State Superintendent of Public Instruction.</i>	
Oran Faville, Republican.....	110— 96
I. W. Sennett, Democrat.....	12
George C. Wright.....	26
<i>Representative, 58th Legislative District.</i>	
Lemuel Dweille, Republican.....	139
<i>County Judge.</i>	
Luther Rist.....	144— 142
John S. Love.....	2
<i>Treasurer.</i>	
Jerome E. Stacy.....	91— 35
W. H. Ingham.....	56
<i>Sheriff.</i>	
Samuel Reed.....	74— 10
Orange Minkler.....	64
<i>Surveyor.</i>	
L. H. Smith.....	112— 96
Jason Dunton.....	16
<i>Superintendent of Schools.</i>	
C. Taylor.....	139— 138
John Reed.....	1
<i>Coroner.</i>	
A. C. Call.....	26— 2
Jerry Abbott.....	24
Scattering.....	10
<i>Drainage Commissioner.</i>	
Kinsey Carlon.....	36— 22
G. W. Paine.....	13
J. Dunton.....	1
GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 9, 1866.	
<i>Secretary of State.</i>	
Ed. Wright, Republican.....	149— 144
S. G. Van Anda, Democrat.....	5
<i>State Auditor.</i>	
John A. Elliott, Republican.....	149— 144
Robert W. Cross, Democrat.....	5
<i>State Treasurer.</i>	
E. Rankin, Republican.....	149— 144
George A. Stone, Democrat.....	5
<i>Register, State Land Office.</i>	
C. C. Carpenter, Republican.....	149— 144
Levi P. McKinne, Democrat.....	5
<i>Attorney General.</i>	
F. E. Bissell, Republican.....	149— 144
W. Baillinger, Democrat.....	5
<i>Clerk of Supreme Court.</i>	
C. Linderman, Republican.....	149— 144
Fred Gottschalk, Democrat.....	5
<i>Reporter of Supreme Court.</i>	
E. H. Stiles, Republican.....	149— 144
Albert Stoddard, Democrat.....	5
<i>Representative in Congress, 6th District.</i>	
A. W. Hubbard, Republican.....	149— 144
J. D. Thompson, Democrat.....	5

<i>Judge of District Court, 4th Judicial District.</i>	
Henry Ford, Republican.....	149— 144
O. C. Treadway, Democrat.....	5

<i>District Attorney.</i>	
Orson Rice, Republican.....	149— 144
P. D. Mickel, Democrat.....	5

<i>Clerk of the District Court.</i>	
James L. Paine.....	89— 25
L. M. Mack.....	47
Marcus Robbins.....	17

<i>Recorder.</i>	
Harvey M. Taft.....	83— 22
John Reed.....	25
Charles C. Chubb.....	35
L. H. Smith.....	1

<i>County Judge.</i>	
L. H. Smith.....	70— 47
E. Crawford.....	20
L. E. Smith.....	1
Albert Calkins.....	1
John Reed.....	1

<i>Surveyor.</i>	
O. F. Hale.....	142

<i>Supervisor, Cresco Township.</i>	
Benjamin Clarke.....	19

GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 8, 1867.

<i>Governor.</i>	
Samuel Merrill, Republican.....	217— 204
Charles Mason, Democrat.....	13

<i>Lieutenant-Governor.</i>	
John Scott, Republican.....	217— 204
D. M. Harris, Democrat.....	13

<i>Judge of Supreme Court.</i>	
J. M. Beck, Republican.....	217— 204
J. H. Craig, Democrat.....	13

<i>Attorney-General.</i>	
Henry O'Conner, Republican.....	217— 204
W. T. Barker, Democrat.....	13

<i>Superintendent of Public Instruction.</i>	
D. F. Wells, Republican.....	217— 204
Maturin L. Fisher, Democrat.....	13

<i>Senator, 46th District.</i>	
Theodore Hawley, Republican.....	213— 109
C. C. Smeltzer, Democrat.....	14

<i>Representative, 50th Legislative District.</i>	
C. W. Tenny, Republican.....	183— 145
W. P. Rosecrans, Democrat.....	38

<i>County Judge.</i>	
L. H. Smith.....	82
James H. Warren.....	55
J. C. Chapen.....	47
H. F. Watson.....	7
H. Durant.....	1

<i>Treasurer.</i>	
J. E. Stacy.....	202— 186
A. S. Gardner.....	11
A. D. Clarke.....	5

<i>Sheriff.</i>	
John Pinkerton.....	215— 211
A. Hill.....	1
Samuel Reed.....	1
Rufus Watson.....	1
O. Minkler.....	1

<i>Superintendent of Schools.</i>	
John Reed.....	215— 209
C. Taylor.....	3
Scattering.....	3

<i>Surveyor.</i>	
Henry Durant.....	174— 182
Jason Dunton.....	42

GENERAL ELECTION, NOVEMBER 3, 1868.

<i>President.</i>	
U. S. Grant, Republican.....	332— 303
Horatio Seymour, Democrat.....	30

<i>Representative in Congress, 6th District.</i>	
Charles Pomeroy, Republican.....	333— 303
Charles A. Russell, Democrat.....	30

<i>On the First Amendment.</i>	
For.....	347— 317
Against.....	30

<i>On the Second Amendment.</i>	
For.....	348— 318
Against.....	29

<i>On the Third Amendment.</i>	
For.....	348— 318
Against.....	29

<i>On the Fourth Amendment.</i>	
For.....	348— 318
Against.....	29

<i>On the Fifth Amendment.</i>	
For.....	348— 318
Against.....	29

<i>Secretary of State.</i>	
Ed. Wright, Republican.....	333— 303
David Hamner, Democrat.....	30

<i>State Treasurer.</i>	
S. E. Rankin, Republican.....	333— 303
L. McCarty, Democrat.....	30

<i>State Auditor.</i>	
John A. Elliott, Republican.....	333— 303
H. Dunlevy, Democrat.....	30

<i>Register of State Land Office.</i>	
O. C. Carpenter.....	333— 303
A. D. Anderson.....	30

<i>Attorney General.</i>	
Henry O'Conner, Republican.....	333— 303
J. E. Williamson, Democrat.....	30

Judge of Circuit Court, 2d Circuit.

Marcus Robbins.....	249— 163
J. M. Snyder.....	69
J. P. White.....	9
James White.....	8
James B. White.....	1

Clerk of the District Court.

A. E. Wheelock.....	277— 211
S. G. A. Read.....	62
A. Wheelock.....	4

Recorder.

H. M. Taft.....	285— 282
Charles C. Chubb.....	1
Scattering.....	2

Surveyor.

William H. Ingham.....	21
Jason Dunton.....	20
Scattering.....	2

Stock Act.

For.....	175— 154
Against.....	21

Supervisor of Osasco Township.

G. W. Olmsted.....	26— 7
Albert Bush.....	19

GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 14, 1869.*Governor.*

Samuel Merrill, Republican.....	353— 352
George Gillaspay, Democrat.....	1

Lieutenant-Governor.

M. W. Walden, Republican.....	352— 351
A. P. Richardson, Democrat.....	1

Superintendent of Public Instruction.

Abraham Kissell.....	363
----------------------	-----

Judge of Supreme Court.

John P. Dillon, Republican.....	353— 352
W. F. Brannan, Democrat.....	1

Representative from 60th Legislative District.

James H. Todd, Republican.....	325— 306
H. G. Day.....	9
Scattering.....	11

Treasurer.

J. E. Blackford.....	253— 152
James L. Paine.....	100
Blackford.....	1

Auditor.

A. E. Wheelock.....	212— 112
Marcus Robbins, Jr.,.....	120

Sheriff.

John M. Pinkerton.....	220— 90
O. Minkler.....	120

Superintendent.

A. W. Osborne.....	188— 153
H. H. Grant.....	31
Dr. Read.....	2
Scattering.....	2

Surveyor.

J. B. Jones.....	290
------------------	-----

Coroner.

L. A. Sheets.....	62— 30
James Barr.....	31
E. A. Crawford.....	1

On Bridge Bond Question.

Against.....	251— 243
For.....	8

GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 11, 1870.*Judge of Supreme Court, full term.*

Chester C. Cole.....	375— 334
Joseph C. Knapp, Democrat.....	38
Reuben Noble, Democrat.....	3

Judge of the Supreme Court, to fill vacancy caused by the declension of J. F. Dillon.

William E. Miller, Republican.....	383— 345
Reuben Noble, Democrat.....	38

Judge Supreme Court, to fill vacancy caused by the resignation of George G. Wright.

James G. Day, Republican.....	383— 345
P. Henry Smith, Democrat.....	38

Secretary of State.

E. Wright, Republican.....	440— 393
Charles Doerr, Democrat.....	47

State Auditor.

John Russell, Republican.....	443— 396
W. W. Garner, Democrat.....	47

State Treasurer.

Samuel E. Rankin, Republican.....	443— 396
William C. James, Democrat.....	47

Register State Land Office.

Aaron Brown.....	443— 397
D. F. Ellsworth.....	48

Attorney-General.

Henry O'Conner.....	443— 396
H. M. Martin.....	47

Reporter Supreme Court.

E. H. Stiles.....	443— 398
C. H. Bane.....	47

Clerk Supreme Court.

Charles Linderman.....	443— 393
William McLonan.....	47

Representative in Congress, 6th District.

Jackson Orr, Republican.....	443— 396
C. C. Smeltzer, Democrat.....	47

Judge of District Court, 4th Judicial District.

Henry Ford.....	443— 439
H. E. J. Boardman.....	4

District Attorney.

Charles H. Lewis.....	443— 439
John A. Hull.....	13

Constitutional Convention.

For a convention.....	59— 37
Against a convention.....	22

<i>Clerk of the Courts.</i>	
A. E. Wheelock.....	468
<i>Recorder.</i>	
H. M. Taft.....	232— 6
F. M. Taylor.....	202
J. M. Cowan.....	24
<i>Supervisors.</i>	
D. H. Hutchins.....	377
Daniel Rice.....	220
C. C. Chubb.....	204
O. F. Hale.....	72
Addison Fisher.....	116
Abram Hill.....	66
J. R. Armstrong.....	4
Albe Fife.....	23
Thomas Robinson.....	1
Thayer Lumber.....	49
G. W. Mann.....	3
Benjamin Clark.....	1
Edwin Sparks.....	1
<i>On the Question of Restraining Stock.</i>	
For the restraint of stock from running at large.....	272— 120
Against the restraint of stock from running at large.....	152
<i>On the Question of Prohibition.</i>	
For prohibition.....	374— 328
Against prohibition.....	46
<i>On the Stock Act.</i>	
For the stock act.....	280— 240
Against stock act.....	40
GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 10, 1871.	
<i>Governor.</i>	
Cyrus C. Carpenter, Republican.....	517— 454
J. C. Knapp, Democrat.....	63
<i>Lieutenant-Governor.</i>	
H. C. Bullis, Republican.....	518— 455
M. M. Ham, Democrat.....	63
<i>Judge Supreme Court.</i>	
James G. Day, Republican.....	518— 455
John F. Duncombe, Democrat.....	63
<i>Superintendent of Public Instruction.</i>	
Alonso Abernathy, Republican.....	519— 456
Edward Munn, Democrat.....	63
<i>State Senator, 46th District.</i>	
E. A. Holland.....	518
<i>Representative, 67th Legislative District.</i>	
Robert Stouthers.....	519
<i>Treasurer.</i>	
M. W. Stough.....	315— 46
J. E. Blackford.....	209
<i>Auditor.</i>	
A. E. Wheelock.....	569

<i>Sheriff.</i>	
J. M. Pinkerton.....	430— 274
J. B. Robinson.....	156
<i>Superintendent of Schools.</i>	
M. Helen Wooster.....	543— 542
J. R. Armstrong.....	1
<i>Surveyor.</i>	
J. B. Jones.....	250— 218
O. F. Hale.....	20
J. P. Colby.....	11
Addison Fisher.....	1
<i>Coroner.</i>	
L. A. Sheetz.....	130— 67
James Barr.....	23
R. Vanbolt.....	15
S. G. A. Read.....	13
Scattering.....	12
<i>County Supervisor.</i>	
Daniel Rice.....	340— 322
Addison Fisher.....	10
Abram Hill.....	1
<i>On the Proposition to Issue Bonds to Build a Court House.</i>	
For court house bonds.....	305— 66
Against court house bonds.....	237
GENERAL ELECTION, NOVEMBER 5, 1872.	
<i>President.</i>	
U. S. Grant, Republican.....	519— 398
Horace Grooley, Democrat and Liberal Republican.....	119
Charles O'Conner, Straight Democrat.....	2
<i>Secretary of State.</i>	
Josiah T. Young, Republican.....	527— 407
K. A. Guilbert, Democrat.....	105
Charles Baker.....	2
<i>Auditor of State.</i>	
John Russell, Republican.....	520— 415
J. P. Cassidy, Democrat.....	111
<i>Treasurer of State.</i>	
William Christy, Republican.....	527— 416
M. J. Rollins, Democrat.....	109
D. B. Beers.....	2
<i>Register State Land Office.</i>	
Aaron Brown, Republican.....	526— 416
Jacob Butler, Democrat.....	109
<i>Attorney-General, to fill vacancy.</i>	
M. E. Cutts, Republican.....	363
<i>Attorney-General, full term.</i>	
M. E. Cutts, Republican.....	520— 413
A. G. Case, Democrat.....	113
<i>Representative in Congress, 9th District.</i>	
Jackson Orr, Republican.....	499— 390
John F. Duncombe, Democrat.....	139
<i>Judge of Circuit Court, 4th District.</i>	
Addison Oliver.....	630

<i>Clerk of the Courts.</i>	
A. E. Wheelock.....	521— 404
A. D. Clarke.....	117

<i>Recorder.</i>	
A. M. Horton.....	200
H. M. Taft.....	220
Charles Birge.....	83
John Reed.....	24
A. E. Wheelock.....	1

<i>Supervisor.</i>	
R. I. Brayton.....	380— 130
Addison Fisher.....	213
R. Brayton.....	26
Charles Chubb.....	1

On the Proposition, "Shall the Board of Supervisors Be Increased to Five?"

For the increase.....	436— 387
Against the increase.....	49

GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 20, 1873.

<i>Governor.</i>	
C. C. Carpenter, Republican.....	642— 630
Jacob Vail, Democrat.....	3

<i>Lieutenant-Governor.</i>	
Joseph Dysart, Republican.....	644— 642
Judge Whiting, Democrat.....	2

<i>Judge of Supreme Court.</i>	
J. M. Beck, Republican.....	644— 643
B. J. Hale, Democrat.....	1

<i>Superintendent of Public Instruction.</i>	
Alonzo Abernathy, Republican.....	643— 641
D. W. Prindle, Democrat.....	2

<i>Representative, 60th Assembly District.</i>	
David Secor, Republican.....	657— 656
L. A. Sheets, Democrat.....	1

<i>Treasurer.</i>	
Milo W. Stough.....	509— 357
H. P. Hatch.....	128
E. Woodworth.....	24

<i>Auditor.</i>	
H. S. Vaughn.....	366— 65
Z. C. Andrus.....	102
John Reed.....	197
P. Burlingame.....	1
J. M. Pinkerton.....	1

<i>Sheriff.</i>	
John M. Pinkerton.....	405— 146
R. J. Hunt.....	249
D. J. Long.....	8
J. Henderson.....	2

<i>Superintendent of Schools.</i>	
A. A. Bronson.....	411— 153
M. P. Hartford.....	246
H. M. Taft.....	10
M. Heien Wooster.....	2

<i>Surveyor.</i>	
A. D. Clarke.....	524— 385
L. C. Dunton.....	127
O. F. Hale.....	6
C. B. Hutchins.....	3
J. Dunton.....	2
D. Long.....	1

<i>Coroner.</i>	
L. A. Sheets.....	526— 516
H. Vanbolt.....	6
M. H. Wooster.....	2
Scattering.....	2

GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 13, 1874.

<i>Secretary of State.</i>	
Josiah T. Young, Republican.....	420— 318
David Morgan, Democrat.....	111

<i>State Auditor.</i>	
Buren R. Sherman, Republican.....	425— 316
J. M. King, Democrat.....	112

<i>State Treasurer.</i>	
William Christy, Republican.....	420— 318
Henry Harges, Democrat.....	100
J. W. Barnes.....	2

<i>Register State Land Office.</i>	
David Secor, Republican.....	430— 330
R. H. Rodarmel, Democrat.....	110

<i>Attorney-General.</i>	
M. E. Cutts, Republican.....	419— 308
J. H. Keatly, Democrat.....	111

<i>Clerk of the Supreme Court.</i>	
E. J. Holmes, Republican.....	430— 319
S. W. Ball, Democrat.....	111

<i>Reporter of Supreme Court.</i>	
John S. Runnells, Republican.....	420— 308
J. M. West, Democrat.....	112

<i>Representative in Congress.</i>	
Addison Olliver, Republican.....	425— 310
C. E. Whiting, Democrat.....	115

<i>Judge of District Court, 4th District.</i>	
Charles H. Lewis.....	401— 206
P. D. Mickel.....	135

<i>Judge of Circuit Court.</i>	
J. B. Zonver.....	420
Frank E. Chamberlain.....	111

<i>District Attorney.</i>	
George B. McCarty.....	470— 404
M. Wakefield.....	66

<i>Clerk of the Courts.</i>	
John Wallace.....	206— 6
A. E. Wheelock.....	200

<i>Recorder.</i>	
A. M. Horton.....	206— 47
William Ward.....	249

Supervisor.

Daniel Rice.....	318—	181
Addison Fisher.....	114	
Scattering	23	

On the Question, "Shall Stock be Restrained from Running at Large?"

For restraint.....	430—	394
Against restraint.....	26	

GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 12, 1875.

Governor.

Samuel J. Kirkwood, Republican.....	582—	519
Shepherd Leffler, Democrat.....	71	
J. H. Loxier.....	1	

Lieutenant-Governor.

Joshua G. Newbold, Republican.....	589—	521
Emmet B. Woodward, Democrat.....	68	

Judge of Supreme Court.

Austin Adams, Republican.....	589—	521
W. J. Knight, Democrat.....	68	

Superintendent of Public Instruction.

Alonzo Abernathy, Republican.....	588—	520
Isalah Doane, Democrat.....	69	

State Senator, 46th District.

Lemuel Dwelle, Republican.....	584—	512
James M. Elder, Democrat.....	25	
James Elder.....	7	
J. M. Elder.....	37	
R. H. Spencer.....	3	

Representative, 60th Assembly District.

Henry H. Bush, Republican.....	596—	480
Charles Berge, Democrat.....	85	
James M. Elder.....	1	

Auditor.

Victor M. Stough.....	405—	158
H. S. Vaughn.....	247	

Treasurer.

M. D. Blanchard.....	229	
D. S. Ford.....	216	
W. H. Nyeum.....	162	
E. W. Clarke.....	41	

Sheriff.

J. M. Pinkerton.....	359—	56
P. L. Slagle.....	201	
C. D. Pettibone.....	97	
D. J. Long.....	5	

Superintendent of Schools.

A. A. Brunson.....	461—	281
H. B. Butler.....	180	

Coroner.

H. C. McCoy.....	155—	5
L. A. Sheetz.....	121	
R. E. Glover.....	23	
A. L. Seeley.....	1	

Supervisor.

Philip Dorweller.....	446	
Robert I. Brayton.....	297	
Addison Fisher.....	182	
Anthony Hinton.....	134	
L. Ayers.....	77	
A. B. Sheldon.....	9	
J. E. Webster.....	19	
Scattering.....	30	

GENERAL ELECTION, NOVEMBER 13, 1876.

President.

Rutherford B. Hayes, Republican.....	638—	499
Samuel J. Tilden, Democrat.....	227	
Peter Cooper, Greenback.....	2	

Representative in Congress, 9th District.

Addison Olliver, Republican.....	627—	492
Samuel Rees, Democrat.....	215	
John N. Weaver, Greenback.....	10	

Secretary of State.

J. T. Young, Republican.....	640—	413
John H. Stubenrauch, Democrat.....	227	

State Treasurer.

George W. Bemis, Republican.....	640—	413
Wesley Jones, Democrat.....	227	

Register State Land Office.

David Secor, Republican.....	640—	413
N. C. Ridenour, Democrat.....	227	

Attorney-General.

John F. McJunkin, Republican.....	639—	411
I. C. Cook, Democrat.....	228	

Judge of Supreme Court, to fill vacancy.

William H. Seevers, Republican.....	639—	442
Walter I. Hayes, Democrat.....	197	

Judge of Supreme Court, full term.

W. H. Seevers, Republican.....	639—	413
Walter I. Hayes, Democrat.....	228	

Judge of Supreme Court, to fill vacancy.

James H. Rothrock, Republican.....	639—	421
William Graham, Democrat.....	218	

Superintendent of Public Instruction.

Carl Von Coeln, Republican.....	640	
E. R. Duffie.....	352	

Judge of District Court, 14th District.

John N. Weaver.....	584—	394
Lot Thomas.....	230	

District Attorney.

J. M. Tolliver.....	352	
John Wallace.....	353	

Clerk of the Courts.

John Reed.....	342	
John K. Fill, Jr.....	99	
A. D. Clarke.....	216	
George L. Galbraith.....	193	

Recorder.

John Reed.....	342	
John K. Fill, Jr.....	99	
A. D. Clarke.....	216	
George L. Galbraith.....	193	

On the Special Levy of a One Mill Tax.

Against the tax.....	85— 58
For the tax.....	27

GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 9, 1877.

Governor.

John H. Gear, Republican.....	463— 125
John P. Irish, Democrat.....	236
Elias Jessup, Prohibition.....	99
D. P. Stubbs, Greenback.....	13

Lieutenant-Governor.

Frank T. Campbell, Republican.....	561— 320
W. C. James, Democrat.....	234
A. M. Cready, Greenback.....	7

Judge of Supreme Court.

James G. Day, Republican.....	561— 321
M. E. J. Boardman, Democrat.....	233
John Porter.....	7

Superintendent of Public Instruction.

Carl Von Coellin, Republican.....	571— 332
G. D. Cullison, Democrat.....	232
B. F. Ballard.....	7

Representative, 76th Assembly District.

John J. Wilson, Democrat.....	405— 7
L. H. Smith, Republican.....	398

Auditor.

V. H. Stough.....	664— 526
J. W. Kenyon.....	138

Treasurer.

M. D. Blanchard.....	791
----------------------	-----

Sheriff.

J. M. Pinkerton.....	405— 11
C. D. Pettibone.....	200
D. A. Haggard.....	194

Superintendent of Schools.

A. A. Crose.....	418— 36
A. A. Brunson.....	383

Coroner.

S. G. A. Read.....	559— 320
H. C. McCoy.....	239

Surveyor.

J. B. Jones.....	801
------------------	-----

Supervisor.

E. S. Streeter.....	451— 106
A. Rutherford.....	346

GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 8, 1878.

Secretary of State.

J. A. T. Hull, Republican.....	582— 174
E. M. Farnsworth, Democrat.....	408

State Auditor.

Buren R. Sherman, Republican ..	482— 68
Joseph Eltbæck, Democrat.....	414

State Treasurer.

George W. Bemis, Republican.....	483— 65
M. L. Devin, Democrat.....	408

Register State Land Office.

J. K. Powers, Republican.....	485— 67
M. Farrington, Democrat.....	408

Attorney-General.

John F. McJunkin, Republican.....	484— 73
John Gibbon, Democrat.....	411

Judge Supreme Court.

James H. Rothrock, Republican.....	493— 80
Joseph P. Knapp, Democrat.....	404

Clerk of Supreme Court.

E. J. Holmes, Republican.....	496— 79
Alexander Runyon, Democrat.....	407

Representative in Congress, 9th District.

C. C. Carpenter, Republican.....	505— 112
L. D. Hoggart, Democrat.....	393

Clerk of the Courts.

N. B. Benham.....	475— 33
W. H. Nyeum.....	441
W. C. Nyeum.....	1

Recorder.

John Reed.....	918
----------------	-----

GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 20, 1879.

Governor.

John H. Gear, Republican.....	700— 305
D. Campbell, Greenback.....	150
H. H. Trimble, Democrat.....	245

Lieutenant-Governor.

F. F. Campbell, Republican.....	690— 285
W. H. Moore, Greenback.....	153
J. O. A. Yeomans, Democrat.....	251

Judge of Supreme Court.

J. M. Beck, Republican.....	606— 289
M. H. Jones, Greenback.....	152
Reuben Noble, Democrat.....	255

Superintendent of Public Instruction.

Carl Von Coellin, Republican.....	707— 311
J. A. Nash, Greenback.....	151
E. Baker, Republican.....	246

State Senator, 49th District.

E. J. Hartshorn, Republican ..	606— 288
John Wallace, Greenback.....	166
P. O. Cassidy, Democrat.....	242

Representative, 76th Assembly District.

A. D. Bicknell, Republican.....	685— 271
George W. McCauley, Democrat.....	413
W. H. Brown.....	1

Auditor.

R. W. McGetchle, Peoples.....	307
V. H. Stough, Independent.....	277
H. L. Goodrich, Independent....	156
M. De L. Parsons, Greenback.....	209
J. Q. A. Hudson, Republican....	153

<i>Treasurer.</i>	
S. S. Rist.....	509
H. P. Hatch.....	340
M. L. Bush.....	243

<i>Sheriff.</i>	
J. M. Pinkerton.....	587— 79
A. B. Frink.....	504

<i>Superintendent of Schools.</i>	
A. A. Crose.....	571— 46
J. H. Saunders.....	441
O. H. Wilbridge.....	84

<i>Surveyor.</i>	
C. B. Hutchins.....	970— 965
A. D. Clarke.....	15

<i>Coroner.</i>	
L. K. Garfield.....	599
H. A. McCoy.....	447— 28
W. F. Browne.....	64

GENERAL ELECTION, NOVEMBER 2, 1880.

<i>President.</i>	
James A. Garfield, Republican.....	758— 417
Winfield S. Hancock, Democrat.....	254
James A. Weaver, Greenback.....	87

<i>Secretary of State.</i>	
J. A. T. Hull, Republican.....	755— 412
A. B. Keith, Democrat.....	253
G. M. Walker, Greenback.....	90

<i>State Auditor.</i>	
W. V. Lucas, Republican.....	756— 413
Charles I. Barker, Democrat.....	254
G. V. Swearingen, Greenback.....	89

<i>State Treasurer.</i>	
B. H. Conger, Republican.....	754— 409
Martin Blinn, Democrat.....	255
Mathew Farrington, Greenback.....	90

<i>Register of State Land Office.</i>	
J. K. Powers, Republican.....	756— 413
Daniel Daugherty, Democrat.....	254
Thomas Hooker, Greenback.....	89

<i>Attorney-General.</i>	
S. McPherson, Republican.....	756— 413
Charles A. Clark, Democrat.....	254
W. A. Spurrier, Greenback.....	89

<i>Representative in Congress, 9th District.</i>	
C. C. Carpenter, Republican.....	759— 446
P. H. Guthrie, Democrat.....	246
D. Campbell, Greenback.....	67

<i>Judge of District Court, 14th District.</i>	
E. R. Duffie.....	1007

<i>Judge of Circuit Court.</i>	
J. N. Weaver.....	1067

<i>District Attorney.</i>	
J. M. Tolliver.....	1007

<i>Clerk of the Courts.</i>	
N. B. Benham.....	1006

<i>Recorder.</i>	
John Reed.....	1097

<i>On the question "Shall there be a convention to revise the constitution, and amend the same?"</i>	
"No".....	463— 355
"Yes".....	108

<i>On the proposition to strike out the word "white" in the State constitution.</i>	
---	--

For.....	470— 343
Against.....	127

GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 11, 1881.

<i>Governor.</i>	
Buren R. Sherman, Republican.....	371— 319
L. G. Kinne, Democrat.....	231
D. M. Clark, Greenback.....	19
William Johnson, Prohibition.....	2

<i>Lieutenant-Governor.</i>	
Orlando H. Manning, Republican.....	573— 321
J. M. Walker, Democrat.....	230
James M. Holland, Greenback.....	19
John Kent, Prohibition.....	3

<i>Judge of Supreme Court.</i>	
Austin Adams, Republican.....	572— 321
H. B. Hendershott, Democrat.....	231
W. W. Williamson, Greenback.....	18
J. W. Rodgers, Prohibition.....	2

<i>Superintendent of Public Instruction.</i>	
John W. Akers, Republican.....	573— 330
Walter H. Butler, Democrat.....	227
Mrs. A. M. Swain, Greenback.....	14
J. Hammond, Prohibition.....	2

<i>Representative, 76th Assembly District.</i>	
L. A. Sheets.....	547— 275
John J. Wilson.....	209
Scattering.....	3

<i>Treasurer.</i>	
S. S. Rist.....	820— 818
Scattering.....	2

<i>Auditor.</i>	
R. W. McGetchle, Peoples.....	506— 197
M. De L. Parsons.....	308
A. E. Wheelock.....	1

<i>Sheriff.</i>	
D. A. Haggard.....	469— 125
Edson Williams.....	343
Scattering.....	2

<i>Superintendent of Schools.</i>	
J. J. Wilkinson.....	447— 68
W. M. Colby.....	379

<i>Coroner.</i>	
L. K. Garfield.....	422— 29
George A. Jackson.....	398

Surveyor.

D. P. Mayer.....	413— 8
D. T. Mayer,....	14
O. F. Hale.....	391

SPECIAL ELECTION, JUNE 27, 1882.

*On the question of adopting the prohibition amendment
to the State constitution.*

For the adoption of the amendment.....	706— 81
Against the adoption of the amendment...	625

GENERAL ELECTION NOVEMBER 7, 1882.*Secretary of State.*

J. A. Hull, Republican.....	815— 309
T. O. Walker, Democrat.....	384
William Gaston, Greenback.....	31
O. W. Hall, Prohibition.....	1

State Auditor.

John L. Brown, Republican.....	809— 384
William Thompson, Democrat.....	392
C. A. Wyant, Greenback.....	31
William Elliott, Prohibition.....	1
John Foley.....	1

State Treasurer.

E. H. Conger, Republican.....	810— 382
John Foley, Democrat.....	393
George Deer, Greenback.....	33
W. Stringstead, Prohibition.....	1
W. Thompson.....	1

Attorney-General.

Smith McPherson, Republican.....	810— 385
J. H. Bremerman, Democrat.....	393
A. J. Reed, Greenback.....	31
Jacob Rogers, Prohibition.....	1

Judge of Supreme Court.

William H. SeEVERS, Republican.....	800— 384
Charles B. Bronson, Democrat.....	393
M. A. Jones, Greenback.....	31
J. P. Ferguson, Prohibition.....	1

Clerk of Supreme Court.

G. B. Pray, Republican.....	811— 387
H. F. Bonorden, Democrat.....	392
F. H. Clark, Greenback.....	31
W. P. Nourse, Prohibition.....	1

Reporter of Supreme Court.

E. C. Ebersole, Republican.....	810— 386
F. A. Palmer, Democrat.....	393
J. H. Williamson, Greenback.....	31

Representative in Congress, 10th District.

A. J. Holmes, Republican.....	900— 394
John Cliggett, Democrat.....	372
Isaac Dane, Greenback.....	22

Clerk of the Courts.

N. B. Benham.....	758— 292
Isaac Sweigard.....	464
Scattering.....	2

Recorder.

John Reed.....	811— 432
B. V. Sweeting.....	379

GENERAL ELECTION, OCTOBER 9, 1883.*Governor.*

Buren B. Sherman, Republican.....	910— 298
L. G. Kinnie, Democrat.....	570
James B. Weaver, Greenback.....	42

Lieutenant-Governor.

O. H. Manning, Republican.....	912— 306
Justus Clark, Democrat.....	564
S. Kirkpatrick, Greenback.....	42

Judge of Supreme Court.

Joseph R. Reed, Republican.....	910— 803
Walter I. Hayes, Democrat.....	546
Daniel W. Church, Greenback.....	42

Superintendent of Public Instruction.

J. W. Akers, Republican.....	912— 300
B. P. Farr, Democrat.....	568
Abbie O. Canfield, Greenback.....	44

State Senator, 47th District.

C. C. Chubb, Republican.....	933— 376
Alexander Mitchell, Democrat.....	558
John J. Wilson.....	1

Representative, 84th Assembly District.

T. W. Harrison, Republican.....	861— 411
John J. Wilson.....	450

Auditor.

C. B. Hutchins, Republican.....	798— 86
R. W. McGetchie, Peoples.....	713

Treasurer.

S. S. Rist.....	779— 42
C. Rickard.....	737

Sheriff.

D. A. Haggard.....	1498—1493
Scattering.....	6

Superintendent of Schools.

J. J. Wilkison.....	1312—1306
Scattering.....	6

Surveyor.

O. F. Hale.....	1514—1512
Scattering.....	2

Coroner.

A. Richmond.....	1515—1515
------------------	-----------

CHAPTER VI.

JUDICIAL.

For some reason Kossuth county for several years after its organization was not honored by the presence of the district court, all the legal business being transacted at the bar of the county court. However, in 1858, Kossuth county was placed in the 4th judicial district, but no cases being on file, no term of the court was held until in 1860.

The first regular term of the district court in Kossuth county was held in May, 1860, and convened for the first time on the 21st of that month at Algona. There were present the following members: Hon. Asahel W. Hubbard, judge; O. Howe, district attorney; J. W. Moore, clerk; and O. Benschoter, sheriff.

Immediately upon the assembling of the court the following gentlemen were impaneled and sworn in as the grand jury: S. P. Martin, Luther Bullis, G. W. Blottenberger, Henry Kellogg, John Hutchinson, Frederick P. Schaad, William H. Ingham, W. B. Carey, Malichi Clark, Andrew L. Seeley, Asa C. Call, Albe Fife, John Heckart, Thomas Robinson and Alexander Davidson, who retired for deliberation.

The first case that came up before the court was one entitled H. A. Henderson vs. Albert McKinney, and was a suit on attachment. The record states that

"whereas this case having been compromised and settled out of court, and it being shown that the costs in the same have been paid," the case was dismissed.

Lewis H. Smith, presenting himself then, before the court, and asking to be admitted to practice at the bar of that court, the petition was granted and Mr. Smith enrolled among the legal fraternity.

Hon. A. W. Hubbard, the judge who presided over this court, was a resident of Sioux City, and afterwards was elected member of Congress from this district, and is noted at more length under that head in the chapter on "National, State and County Representation."

The next judge, Isaac Pendleton, was elected in 1862, and presided for the first time in Kossuth county at the May term in 1863. He was a good judge and deeply read in the law, and occupied the bench for one full term of four years.

At the May term of court, 1863, while Judge Pendleton was on the bench, the first jury trials came off and the first petit jury was impaneled. It consisted of the following well-known citizens: Kinsey Carlon, foreman; Francis Harrison, Robert Braden, David Haggarty, Charles Hubbard, W. P. Keyes, W. P. Winter,

John Wallace, G. O. Austin, Abel Wooster, Charles Strubel and J. E. Blackford.

The cases seem to have been some trifling misdemeanor committed by three parties, but the jury in every case brought in a verdict of acquittal, and the prisoners were discharged by the court.

The succeeding judge, who donned the ermine in this, the 4th district, was Henry Ford, who was elected in 1866, and held his first term of court, in Kossuth county, in May, 1867. He was considered a fair, impartial judge, courteous to all who labored at the bar, and of fair legal ability. Orson Rice was the district attorney of this court. In 1870 Judge Ford was re-elected and served, in all, eight years upon the bench of this district. At the time of his re-election, C. H. Lewis was chosen to fill the position of district attorney.

In 1874, C. H. Lewis, who had held the position of district attorney during the four years previous, as mentioned, was called upon by his fellow citizens to assume the higher duties of judge of the district court, which he did to the satisfaction of all. He, however, held it for but two years, when E. R. Duffie was elected to the ermine. He was re-elected in 1880, this county having at that time become a part of the new 14th judicial district, and still occupies the bench. Judge Duffie is a resident of Sac City, and is a native of Lewis county, State of New York. He came to Iowa in 1867, and is counted as one of the finest lawyers in this district. Shrewd, well posted on all law, he seldom errs in judgment, and is quoted as a model jurist.

CIRCUIT COURT.

The business requiring the attention of the district court having grown too onerous, in April, 1868, the General Assembly established a circuit court having the same general jurisdiction as the district court in all civil actions, and having control of all probate matters, and exclusive jurisdiction on all writs of appeals from inferior tribunals. This law went into effect the first Monday of January, 1869, and the first judge to grace the bench in this circuit was a Mr. Snyder, who had been elected the previous fall. Mr. Snyder was a resident of Humboldt county. He held the office for four years with credit, and the approbation of the bar, although not a lawyer, when elected.

Addison Olliver was elected to fill the position of judge of the circuit court in 1872, and occupied the bench for one term of four years.

J. R. Zonver was elected to fill this position in 1874, and held it four years, when he stepped aside to make room for a successor.

In 1876 J. N. Weaver, one of the ornaments of the bar of Kossuth county, was called upon to assume the judicial robes and ascend the bench, which he did. He was re-elected at the general election, in the fall of 1880, and is the present incumbent of the office.

COUNTY COURT.

This, as has been stated, was the government of the county at an early day, and combined the powers and authority now delegated to the board of supervisors, county auditor and circuit court. The first county judge was Asa C. Call, one of the pioneers of the county, upon

whom devolved the difficult task of organizing the county, then in its infancy. Judge Call's successors were: Lewis H. Smith, Jerome E. Stacy, D. S. McComb, Chauncey Taylor and Luther Rist. During 1861 the board of supervisors came into being, thus cutting off some of the authority and business of the county

judge, and in 1869, on the creation of the county auditor and circuit court, the office having no further business, was abolished.

These officers may be found treated in greater detail, in the chapter entitled, "National, State and County Representation," to which the reader is respectfully referred.

CHAPTER VII.

THE BAR OF KOSSUTH COUNTY.

A faithful record of the bar of any county should be of more general interest than perhaps any other part of its annals. No men are more widely known, or are more public property than the members of this honorable profession. Upon them depend so much that is of vital interest to the lives and property of every individual in the community, for it must be borne in mind that upon the judicious framing, and the wise interpreting of the laws, depend, in a large measure, the prosperity of the country. Therefore it must be that anything relating to these gentlemen must form a very important portion of the history of the county. The bar of Kossuth county, has in no respect, been behind any other portion of this broad land of ours, as some of the best legal minds, fairest logicians and finest orators in the State have practiced at its bar, and have been proud to claim a residence in the county. Many of them have been honored with political preferment, and have represented their constituents in the councils of the State and sat upon the woolsack, as judges.

Perhaps no business requires a severer code of morality than does that of the profession of the law, and any swerving from a straight line causes a large falling off in practice. But the members of the

bar of Kossuth county have been, with few exceptions, an honor to their county and State. So far as the material would permit, personal sketches are given in this connection of all who have practiced before the bar of courts in this county. Intentionally, none have been omitted, and much would have gladly been said of many of them were the data accessible.

Judge Lewis H. Smith was the first lawyer in the county, having been admitted to the bar in 1860, but never practiced to any extent except in the earlier years of the county's history.

The first to enter the county and make a business of practicing law was Marcus Robbins, Jr. This gentleman came to Algona during the year 1865, and opened an office. He had been admitted to the bar in Minnesota and had been engaged in practice there. He had a fair library and was a well read lawyer; an excellent office worker and a good debator. He worked up considerable practice and in 1868 was nominated for the office of judge of this circuit, which had just been created. He is now a resident of Washington Territory, where he is engaged in the practice of his profession.

Judge A. C. Call was admitted to the bar about the time that L. H. Smith was, but never practiced to any extent.

Having thus defined the position of the first lawyers in the county, it will be in order to give a full account of the other members of the bar, in this connection. Among those who have practiced at the bar of Kossuth county, and who have been resident lawyers, but who have either died, removed hence or quit practice, were the following: J. H. Hawkins, Mr. Doran, G. G. Ames, A. D. Clarke, J. B. Loomis, Mr. Herron, C. G. Jones, A. L. Hudson, Pitt Cravath, Charles Birge and John Gates.

Jasper H. Hawkins practiced law in Algona, from 1872 until May, 1883. He came to Kossuth county from Jessup, Buchanan county, and while here acquired a large and lucrative practice. He was a well-read lawyer, posted on all questions of jurisprudence, subtle in argument and forcible in logic. He removed to Des Moines, where he has worked up an extensive business, although his advent in the capital city has been of recent date.

Mr. Doran located at Algona in 1875, but staying but a short time was hardly identified with the bar of Kossuth.

G. G. Ames, a member of the bar at Algona, located in that city in 1880, and remained about one year. He is now in Oregon, engaged in the practice of his profession.

Mr. Herron came to Algona about 1870, and remained for several years. He was a man of more than average ability and excellently educated. He did not give much attention to his law practice, although he did to some degree, but was much engaged in teaching foreign languages, especially German, a tongue in which he was a proficient.

C. G. Jones came to Algona in 1871 and was admitted to the bar, while a resident of that place, in 1876. A more able lawyer, or office-worker, never was in the county, except that when he came to plead, the least little opposition set him off, and he swept down upon his adversary with a torrent of words and violent gesticulations. He was intensely nervous, and this taken in connection with the fierce onslaught he made upon any and every opponent, gained for him the nick-name of "Blizzard" Jones. Several years ago he left this county and is now located in Milwaukee, where he has a large practice.

A. L. Hudson, a brilliant young man, who gave evidence of a rich intellect, well-stored, located in this county, at Algona, in 1876. He acquired considerable practice, and was for some time the editor the *Upper Des Moines*, and his keen pen-notes in that paper are models of cutting sarcasm and scintillating wit. In 1882 he removed to Sioux City, where he is making quite a success in the line of his legal profession.

Pitt Cravath, at one time the editor of the *Upper Des Moines*, was also a practicing lawyer at the bar of this county. He is now at Whitewater, Wis., engaged in the newspaper business for which he has natural abilities.

John Gates, an attorney of the Floyd county bar, came to Algona and entered into practice during the year 1876, but remained but a short time when he returned to Nora Springs, where he at present resides.

Charles Birge was one of the legal profession of Kossuth county, who came to Algona in April, 1870. A more extended

sketch of the gentleman may be found under the head of first officers of the incorporated town of Algona, he having the honor to have been the first mayor of that place.

The Algona Bar Association was organized with the beginning of the year 1883. The first election for officers was held upon the 13th of January, and the following were chosen : George E. Clarke, president ; H. S. Vaughn, vice-president ; Harvey Ingham, secretary ; C. P. Dorland, treasurer. The articles of organization recite that the object of the association is for "the mutual improvement and advancement of the interests of the members of the legal profession in the county." All members are subject to duty on work assigned them by the president. Meetings are held the first and third Saturday evenings of each month. The present officers are : J. N. Weaver, president ; A. F. Call, vice-president ; B. F. Reed, secretary.

The present members of the bar of Kossuth county, who are in active practice, are recognized throughout the State as among the leading representatives of their profession. Indeed some have more than a local reputation for astuteness and legal acumen. The following is the list of those who ornament the profession in question : George E. Clarke, F. M. Taylor, H. S. Vaughn, Benjamin F. Reed, A. F. Call, J. N. Weaver, Eugene H. Clarke, C. P. Dorland, Quarton & Sutton, R. J. Danson, William L. Joslyn, W. P. Colbaugh, J. B. Jones, J. C. Raymond, W. E. Morrison, Samuel Mayne, and Harvey Ingham.

Asa F. Call, attorney at law, is a native of Algona, born May 20, 1856. He is a son of Judge Asa C. Call, one of the founders of Algona. He was admitted to practice in the courts of Indiana in September, 1876, and in the courts of Iowa, in November, 1877. He married Lucinda M. Hutchins, in September, 1877, and they have two children. He is one of the founders, and is now a director of the Bank of Algona, one of the best banks in northern Iowa. He is one of the attorneys of the Chicago & Northwestern Railway Company, and his general legal business is extended over the northwest quarter of the State, in both State and Federal courts. He has saved about \$20,000 out of his business, and his success is the best recommendation of his merit.

Benjamin F. Reed, son of Samuel Reed, of Irvington, was born at Lincoln, Logan Co., Ill., May 16, 1848. When five years old, his parents emigrated to Marshall Co., Iowa, where he received the rudiments of his early education in the pioneer log school house. In May, 1858, the family removed to Kossuth county, and settled in Irvington township, where they endured the hardships and privations of early settlers. It was here that "Ben," as he is familiarly known, grew to manhood, working on the farm during the summers and attending school during the winters. Having here acquired a general education, he subsequently taught school for about five years, with marked success, employing his leisure time in reading law. In June, 1873, he was admitted to the bar, after graduating from the law department of the Iowa

State University. During 1874-5, he was law partner of G. C. Wright, of Waverly, Iowa, after which he returned to Algona, and was for some time the junior member of the firm of Hawkins & Reed. In the fall of 1875 he was married to Stella E., daughter of Dr. M. H. Hudson. And now with their two children—Fay and Lee, they enjoy life in their beautiful residence on McGregor street, owing no man a single dollar. Mr. Reed has been identified with Kossuth county for over twenty-five years. He has seen the rude cabins by the grove transformed into comfortable houses upon gigantic farms. He is of a social disposition, and has always taken an active part in the educational interests of his county. Politically he is a republican, and has been for years one of the most energetic workers and supporters of that party. Although never a candidate for office himself, yet he has taken the deepest interest in the political issues of the country. As an orator and "stump speaker," he has won considerable distinction. Also his ability as a campaign solo singer and song writer has called forth the finest encomiums of the press. His original songs as sang by him during the republican canvass of 1883—"Rally at the polls" and "Sherman's Victory," were sang in different parts of the State with telling effect.

John B. Jones was born in Kenosha Co., Wis., Dec. 16, 1845. In 1864 he enlisted in company E, 39th Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, serving under Capt. Graham. Mr. Jones did post duty in Tennessee. After coming home from the war he followed farming for one and a half years. In 1866 he went into a land

and abstract office. He studied law under S. J. Brande. He remained in the office until 1868, and in the spring of 1869 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa. He again commenced reading law. In 1869 he was appointed county surveyor, and in 1871 was elected surveyor. He was admitted to the bar in 1870, and began practicing in Algona. He does a very large land and abstract business; also a large insurance business. Mr. Jones wrote the first set of abstract books ever written in the county. He was married in July, 1876, to Theresa E. Burlingame, a daughter of A. Burlingame, of Algona. The result of this union was a pair of twins—John Paul and Jennie Pauline, born in December, 1877. Mr. Jones owns one of the largest and best farms in the county. It consists of 440 acres, situated on sections 16 and 17, township 95, range 29, with his house on the northeast quarter of section 17. The house contains two stories, and consists of two parts; one of which is 18x26 feet, and the other 16x26 feet in size. He also has a house 16x20 in size for his foreman. His barn for cattle is 42x140 feet in size, with stone basement. The barn for his horses is 28x36 feet in size; granary 16x24 feet, and he has wagon sheds and tool houses, etc. His buildings are considered about the best in the county. Mr. Jones deals quite extensively in fine stock. He has 150 head of cattle, forty-six of which are full blood Durham, and twenty-two head of Clyde and Norman horses. Four Mile creek runs through his farm. He has a windmill, double header, twenty-two foot wheel, which runs his corn-sheller, feed-cutter, etc. He has a farm one mile south

of the home farm, which contains 400 acres; also owns three other farms, two in Cresco township and one in Fenton township. Besides these farms he owns considerable land elsewhere. He has a grist-mill in Algona, in connection with J. E. Stacy, known as Jones & Stacy's water-mill.

John N. Weaver, circuit judge of the 14th judicial district of Iowa, was born June 4, 1844, in Wayne Co., Ohio. His parents were Rev. S. and Alice (Black) Weaver, his father being the founder and for eight years president of Western College, Iowa. Judge Weaver was educated at Western College. In March, 1864, he enlisted in company D, 12th Iowa Infantry, and served until the 26th day of June, 1866. [Judge Weaver's nativity on the muster roll is given as Stark Co., Ohio, by mistake, he having left Wayne county with his parents when very young.] He then read law with the late Judge William Smyth, also late member of Congress, at Marion, Iowa, being admitted to the bar at Marion in the fall of 1867. On account of failure of health, Judge Weaver was unable to practice much until 1869. He was one of the founders, in 1869, and afterwards editor and proprietor, of the *Springvale Republican*, at Springvale, now Humboldt, Iowa. He continued in this business nearly three years, the most of which time he practiced law. He then sold the newspaper and engaged in the practice of law at Humboldt until 1874, when he removed to Algona and entered into practice at this place. In the fall of 1876 he was elected to his present position, going into office Jan. 1, 1877. He was re-elected

and began his second term Jan. 1, 1881. Judge Weaver was married Nov. 13, 1870, at Humboldt, Iowa, to Martha M. Gould. They have four children—Kate F., Daisy L., twins; Flora B., Cora P., twins. Judge Weaver is a Royal Arch Mason, belonging to Prudence Chapter, No. 70, Algona, Iowa. He is a member of Algona Lodge, No. 236, I. O. O. F. He is also a member of Anchor Encampment, Mason City.

Chester P. Dorland, attorney at law, was born May 25, 1851, in Henry Co., Iowa. His parents, Willett and Abigail (Bedell) Dorland, were natives of New York, and removed to Henry Co., Iowa, in 1844. When twelve years of age he removed with the family to Chicago, Ill., remaining until 1871. He then entered Penn College, at Oskaloosa, Iowa, from which he graduated in 1876. While at Penn College he taught two or three hours a day, besides keeping up his studies, and in this way paid all his expenses while in school. After leaving college he engaged in teaching, spending his vacations in the study of law. In 1878 he entered the law department of the Iowa State University, graduating in 1879, and came directly to Algona. He was principal for two years of the Algona public schools. He then engaged in the practice of law, in which profession he is very successful. Mr. Dorland married Linda A. Ninde, of Oskaloosa, Iowa, in 1876. Mr. Dorland is a self-made man. Having started early in life to do for himself, he has reached his present position by his own unaided efforts.

Robert J. Danson, attorney at law and notary public, was born Feb. 2, 1857, in Waukesha, Wis., being there reared and

educated. He began the study of law in 1879, under M. S. Griswold, of Waukesha. After studying with him about nine months he went to Davenport, Iowa, and there continued his studies with the law firm of Stewart & White, and nine months later, December, 1880, he was admitted to the bar of Waukesha county. He engaged in practice in that city and in Rock Island, Ill., until in 1882, then came to Algona, where he continues to practice law. Mr Danson was married March 17, 1880, to Ella J. Lilly, a native of Milwaukee, Wis. They have one child—Ella E.

G. T. Sutton, of the law firm of Quarton & Sutton, is a son of T. W. and Deborah (Query) Sutton, born in Adams Co., Ohio, May 14, 1854. His father was born in Ohio, in 1819. He removed to Wayne Co., Iowa, in 1858 and followed farming. His death occurred in February, 1878. His mother was born in Ohio in 1826, and and died June 10, 1859. On Aug. 28, 1863, his father was again married. This time to Frances George. She survives Mr. Sutton, and now lives at Promise City, Iowa, having married William Kirk in 1883. The subject of this sketch followed farming during his early life, until seventeen years of age, when he taught school that winter, farmed the next summer for his father; taught the next winter, and in the spring of 1873, entered Oskaloosa College. After leaving that college he again taught school and farmed, thereby laying up enough money to enable him to finish his collegiate education, which he accomplished, graduating in 1881. Every dollar that he spent in procuring his education was earned by his own exertions. In the summer of 1881

he took a trip through Iowa and Nebraska. In the fall of the same year he taught school at Beacon, Iowa, being the principal. About this time he began to read law; and after his school was out, entered the law office of John F. Lacey, in Oskaloosa, Iowa. He was admitted to the bar in December, 1882. On the 1st day of January, 1883, he came to Algona and formed a partnership with W. B. Quarton. The firm is building up a substantial and lucrative practice, and their prospects for the future are of the brightest. Mr. Sutton is a staunch republican of the "Jim" Blaine type. Mr. Sutton's father was a whig. His grandfather served in the War of 1812, and his great-grandfather in the War of the Revolution.

J. C. Raymond is the only practicing lawyer in Luverne. He is a native of New York State and studied law at Westford, Penn. He was admitted to the bar at Wellsborough, in that State in 1854. Mr. Raymond came to Luverne from Butler county, in 1882.

Samuel Mayne, came to Bancroft from Eagle Grove, on the 17th of October, 1883, and engaged in the practice of law. He was born in St. Lawrence Co., N. Y., and studied law at the State University at Iowa City, from which he graduated in the class of 1882.

W. L. Joslyn, attorney at law, is a native of DeKalb Co., Ill. He received a common school education. He afterwards taught school. He was admitted to the bar at Sycamore, Ill. in 1881. In 1882 he came to Algona and commenced the practice of his profession.

George E. Clarke, one of the most prominent attorneys of the Kossuth county bar, was born March 19, 1845, in Sangerville, Piscataquis Co., Maine. He received his education at Foxcroft Academy. In August, 1865, he removed to Illinois, remaining there until 1866, when he removed to Red Oak, Iowa, where he taught school several years. He also taught school in Saint Charles, Ill. Mr. Clarke commenced the practice of law in Algona in the winter of 1869-70. Very few men have been more successful in the practice of their profession than has Mr. Clarke. He soon built up a large and lucrative practice not only in Kossuth, but in the counties adjoining as well. In 1877 he became employed in various cases for the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway Company. His business with this company has grown so extensive that for three years past it has occupied his entire attention and time. In fact, he makes that business a specialty, hence does not devote any time to general practice as formerly. Mr. Clarke has charge of the legal business of over 700 miles of the C., M. & St.

P. R. R. lines. Mr. Clarke's reputation in his profession is co-extensive with the State, as he is largely engaged in both the federal and supreme courts of the State. Mr. Clarke was married July 7, 1869, at Saint Charles, Ill., to Lou E. Hawkins. She died July 5, 1875. On the 21st of June, 1876, he was united in marriage with Carrie A. Straw, of Guilford, Maine. Mrs. Clarke is very highly educated and accomplished. She was a graduate of Kents Hill Seminary, in Maine, and received an excellent musical education at the Boston Conservatory of Music. This marriage was a happy one, and has been blessed with a pleasant home. Mr. Clarke has three daughters—Gertie E., born June 25, 1871; Lulu M., born June 24, 1875; and Nellie Straw, born Oct. 28, 1882. Mr. Clarke's parents are of English descent. His paternal ancestor, Hugh Clarke, came from England to the colony in Massachusetts in 1624. William G. Clarke, father of the subject of this sketch, was a prominent lawyer in Piscataquis Co., Maine. He stood at the head of the bar in that county.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE MEDICAL PROFESSION OF KOSSUTH COUNTY.

There is probably no profession or business in existence among civilized communities, in which the members are called on to make more daily self-sacrifices and undergo more privations than the medical profession. No more thankless mission can a man enter upon, in the arena of the world's activity, than that of healing sick and suffering humanity. Much more than their share of the unpleasantness of this must necessarily be the lot of those conscientious and bold pilots of the guild, who pushed out among the early pioneers in former days. Called on, at all hours of the day or night, to mount his horse, and answer the call of duty, oftentimes to face the fearful "blizzard," the summer's rain or mud and wet, the doctor of those days had a lot that none could envy.

Money in all new countries is a scarce commodity, and the pioneer physician's hope of reward was but a slender chance, but notwithstanding this, be it spoken to the eternal honor of the profession, never did the cry of distress and suffering reach their ear, but what it was answered. The doctor did what he could to relieve, and if the fee was not forthcoming, the service was cheerfully given for the sake of the brotherhood of man. More real moral courage was required to adopt this profession and labor upon the verge of

civilization in pioneer times, than it does to lead armies or storm death-dealing batteries, and yet the grand heroes of these conflicts with disease and the grim king of terrors, has no wreath of victory, no grand song of fame to herald their actions. Let it then be the pleasant task of the historian to here write down the acts and lives of these, the real heroes of pioneer days, that when the present generation have passed away, the children of a coming age shall do honor to their memories.

The first disciple of the healing art that came into Kossuth county, to practice his profession, was Dr. R. Cogley, who was one of the pioneers of the county. He located on what is now the Huntly place, in June, 1855. This farm was a part of section 13, in Cresco township. Dr. Cogley was the graduate of a medical college of some note in Ohio, and was a very proficient physician. He, after some years spent in this county, left and went to Oskaaloosa, Iowa, where he enjoyed the fruits of a large and remunerative practice.

Dr. Amos S. Mason, one of the argonauts of 1856, located at Algona, and entered into the practice of medicine. He was a graduate of the Pennsylvania University, at Philadelphia, and a fine scholar and physician. He remained in the county

until the breaking out of the Rebellion, when listening to the call of duty, he enlisted and received a commission as captain. After the close of the war, his health not proving very good, he moved to New Orleans, where he lived for some years. He died quite recently at Cincinnati, while on a trip from Washington to New Orleans. At the time of his death he was partowner of the *Times-Democrat*, at the Crescent City, one of the best papers of the State of Louisiana.

Dr. Franklin McCoy came to Kossuth county in 1857, and commenced the practice of his profession. He was a thoroughly energetic man, and a successful practitioner. Coming to a new country without money, he was compelled to meet many obstacles, but by labor and energy, he overcame them and acquired a fair share of real estate. Early in the year 1866, he left Algona and went to Columbia City, Ind., where he grew into a large practice and became quite wealthy. He died at that place, on the 9th of January, 1874, of heart disease, mourned by a large circle of friends, acquaintances and patients.

Dr. Davidson, a follower of the old school of medicine, came into the county and took up some land. He came here from Waterloo, and practiced to a considerable extent and acquired some local reputation, and went back to Pennsylvania.

Dr. M. C. Lathrop was also one of the early disciples of Esculapius in the county. In July, 1858, he first landed at Algona, and entered into practice. In the spring of 1859, liking the place, he went back to Cedar Falls, and brought his family to this point. He remained until the begin-

ning of the Civil war, when he went to Cedar Rapids and entered the service as surgeon. After the cessation of hostilities, he went east, and at present is at Dover, N. H., where he has a most lucrative practice.

Dr. Andrew Mason was also at one time a practicing physician at Algona.

Dr. Whitney located at Algona, for a short time being engaged, during 1870, in the drug business with H. C. McCoy. One of the most eminent men in the profession, he has never seemed to get ahead, but rather to retrograde in all respects. He went from here to Emmetsburg, but is at present located at Pierre, Dakota.

Dr. J. H. Leavitt came with Dr. James Barr and remained in partnership with him some time. He is now located somewhere in Wisconsin.

Dr. Jackson came to Algona in 1881, but made quite a short stay, and now resides at Fergus Falls, Minn., where he is working up a fine practice.

Among the physicians now resident in Kossuth county are: Dr. L. A. Sheetz, Dr. L. K. Garfield, Dr. S. G. A. Read, Dr. James Barr, Dr. M. H. Hudson, Dr. L. E. Potter, Dr. A. Richmond, Dr. H. C. McCoy, Dr. J. M. Pride, Dr. H. Alleyne, Dr. L. R. Baker, Dr. G. T. West, Dr. A. W. Berryman, Dr. E. W. Bachman and Dr. G. B. Forbush.

L. K. Garfield, M. D., the oldest practicing physician in this county, was born May 6, 1820, in Langdon, Sullivan Co., N. H. He was reared and educated in his native State. When twenty-one years of age he entered the office of Dr. Graves of Langdon, and commenced the reading of medicine. Two years later he at-

tended the Vermont Medical College, his last course in that college being in 1846. He afterward attended the Missouri Medical College; the College of Physicians and Surgeons at Keokuk, and the Rush Medical College of Chicago. Soon after his last term at the Vermont Medical College he emigrated to Tioga Co., Penn., where he commenced the practice of medicine in partnership with Dr. Krouse, which he continued eight years. He then moved to Schuyler Co., N. Y., and continued his practice until 1865, when he emigrated to Algona, Kossuth Co., Iowa, where he still follows his profession. At this time the county was sparsely settled and his rides were long and dreary, his only guide being the sun and wind by day and the stars by night. Dr. Garfield has been continuously engaged in the practice of medicine and surgery for over thirty-seven years; yet he is well preserved for a man of over sixty-four years. He is a very positive man, and when he makes up his mind no power on earth can move him from his purpose, and in most instances it will be found that he is correct. By his high social endowments and his skill and success in his profession, he has gained many warm and ardent friends, and by his positive character he has made some bitter enemies. Much of his success in life may be attributed to his high professional attainments, skill and success in practice.

S. G. A. Read, M. D., A. M., one of the prominent physicians of Algona, was born in January, 1817, in Washington Co., Vt., where he lived until fifteen years old, when his parents emigrated to St. Lawrence Co., N. Y., where they remained

two years, then emigrated to Medina county, on the Western Reserve of Ohio, being among the early settlers of that county. He was educated in Oberlin College, after which he took a medical course at the Cleveland Medical College, and was graduated therefrom with the degree of M. D. This was in 1852-53. He immediately commenced the practice of his profession at Wooster, Wayne Co., Ohio, and in 1854, removed to Columbia City, Whitley Co., Ind. The doctor was married in Ohio to Beulah E. Smith. They had three children—Mary J., wife of J. P. Hawkes; Julia A., widow of Samuel Hill; and Martha, wife of A. S. Hawkes. In March, 1860, Mrs. Read died in Columbia City. In March, 1863, Mr. Read married Elizabeth Bunnell, a daughter of Edmond H. and Betsey (Ashley) Bunnell. On the 4th of July, 1865, Dr. Read reached Algona, coming by railroad to Cedar Falls, (then the terminus) thence by stage to Algona. He is a member of the Masonic fraternity, and a Knight Templar. Himself and wife are connected with the Methodist Episcopal Church. The doctor is an active student, not laying aside even the classics. The Greek New Testament is his intimate companion in all his travels. He is now studying the Hebrew language.

L. A. Sheetz, M. D., one of the prominent business men of Algona, was born in Stephenson Co., Ill., in 1844. His parents were Jared and Magdalena Mennig, who emigrated to Stephenson Co., Ill., in 1840, being among the early settlers of the county. The doctor was reared and educated in his native county. He entered the medical department of the Uni-

versity of Michigan, at Ann Arbor, in 1862, and finished the studies of the sophomore class in 1863. In 1864 he enlisted in the 8th Illinois Volunteer Infantry, was made adjutant of the regiment. The regiment led in the charge at Fort Blakely and was the first to plant their colors on the walls. In 1866 he was mustered out at Baton Rouge. Returning from the war he commenced the study of medicine in the office of Dr. B. T. Buckley, at Freeport, Ill., and during the winter of 1867-8, attended medical lectures at Rush Medical College, Chicago, Ill. In the winter of 1868-69 he attended lectures at Bellevue Hospital Medical College, New York, graduating in the spring of 1869. In May of the same year he came to Algona, where he embarked in the drug business in company with Durant brothers, and at the same time followed the practice of medicine. In 1872 the firm was dissolved, the stock being divided, and he started his present place of business. In 1870 he was married to Dona Langdon, a daughter of Henry D. Langdon, of St. Lawrence Co., N. Y.

Dr. James Barr was born July 25, 1836, in Lanarkshire, Scotland. At nine years of age he was apprenticed to the weaver trade. His health failing, at the end of three years, he was placed on a farm. When seventeen years old he came with the family to this country, working in a coal mine a short time near Sharon, Penn. In 1854 he went to Trumbull Co., Ohio, and worked on a large dairy farm till the spring of 1856, when he moved to Iowa, locating in Fayette county, and spending two seasons on a farm. When twenty-two he attended the district school, up to

that time not having had more than one year's schooling and was not able to do the most simple example in multiplication or division, being principally self-educated. In a short time he entered Upper Iowa University, then recently located at Fayette, and dilligently pursued his studies till the Civil war commenced. During this time he had no means of support except the earnings of his own hand. In September, 1861, he enlisted as a private in the 12th Iowa Infantry, and soon after the battle of Shiloh was appointed hospital steward, in which capacity he served three years. During the year 1865 the surgeon of the 12th regiment was absent most of the time on detached duty, when he had charge of the regiment, and in September of that year was commissioned assistant surgeon, serving until mustered out in February, 1866. Returning to Fayette, he read medicine with Dr. C. C. Parker, surgeon of the 12th Infantry, and attended lectures at Rush Medical College, graduating in February 1868. After spending a short time in Mindoro, Wis., Dr. Barr located in Clermont, Iowa, practiced there till May, 1869, when he settled in Algona, where he has a large and lucrative practice. He is a modest, quiet, unassuming gentleman, attending to the duties of his profession with the utmost assiduity. In 1871 Dr. Barr was appointed United States examining surgeon for pensions, and still holds that office. In February, 1876, he became a volunteer weather reporter for this immediate section of the State, and still makes his daily observations, reporting to Prof. Herrick of Iowa City. In March, 1880, he graduated in the Hahnemann Medical College

of Chicago, after attending lectures during the winter. Dr. Barr has always voted the republican ticket and is a staunch supporter of the temperance cause. He is a Master Mason. He married, June 15, 1871, Selina M. Bradshaw of Davenport, Iowa. They have four children—Bertram J., Arthur E., Emma N. and Mary A. Mrs. Barr is a graduate of the high school and training school of Davenport, was a teacher there for several years, and is a woman of no small degree of intellectual polish. They are both active members of the Methodist Episcopal Church, and active in the Sabbath school. Dr. Barr's experience in the army hospital as steward and assistant surgeon was an excellent school to him, and aided him in laying a good foundation on which to build in medical science, of which he is a very close student. When he entered the army he took some books with him, and at first pursued his studies when not busy in the hospital. He fitted himself for a surgeon's duties by studying two hours before any one else was astir. Industry in so noble a direction has been amply rewarded.

Dr. E. W. Bachman was born in Green Co., Wis. His father was a Methodist minister, being on the circuit twenty-six years, so that during Mr. Bachman's early life he was in schools in Baraboo, Mauston and Lodi, these being the places where his father preached at different times. His education was finished at Kilbourn City Institute. At the age of twenty, he was engaged as clerk in Eau Claire, Wis. for one year. When twenty-three years old, he went into business for himself in

Mazo Manie, sold out, and moved to Fayette, Wis., where he commenced studying medicine with Dr. Arahm. After studying two years, he went to Iowa City, to attend the lectures in the State University, from there he went to the Insane Hospital at Mt. Pleasant, for the study of nervous diseases with Dr. Ranney. He then came to West Bend, where he has since practiced, having a range of ten miles in each direction. He owns a nice residence in West Bend, which he bought a short time since of E. S. Bagley. He has displayed considerable taste in fitting it up, having good grounds. In the fall of 1883, Dr. Bachman was elected county superintendent by the largest majority ever received by any officer in the county. He was married Oct. 18, 1883, to Jennie Forest, of Emmetsburg. He is a member of the Congregational Church. In politics he is a republican, and belongs to the order of Odd Fellows.

Dr. John M. Pride was born in Seneca Co., Ohio, May 3, 1849. His father, John Pride, was a native of New York, and his mother, Esther (Reed) Pride, was a native of Pennsylvania. They were early settlers in Seneca county. When John was eighteen years of age he went with his parents to Franklin Co., Iowa. In 1875 he began the study of medicine with Dr. O. B. Harriman of Hampton, Iowa, being a student with him until the spring of 1878. During that time, however, he attended the winter terms of 1875-6 and 1877-8, of school at the State University of Iowa, graduating at the close of the latter term. He then returned to Hampton, and practiced under his former

preceptor until June, 1879, when he came to Whittemore. He was the first and only physician in practice here. Dr. Pride was married April 5, 1880, to Mary Brown, a native of Wisconsin.

Dr. Loron E. Potter, homeopathic physician and surgeon, was born in Niagara Co., N. Y., April 27, 1823. When eighteen months old he went with his parents, Sheldon and Wealthy (Baldwin) Potter, to Genesee county and thence to Erie county, his father being engaged in the lumber business. In the fall of 1839 they removed to Ashtabula Co., Ohio, where Dr. Potter led a frontier life with his parents until twenty-one years of age. His chance for an education being very limited, he might be termed a self-made man. The most of his education was gotten with the help of his mother, in the chimney corner, after his days' work was done and his companions were pleasure seeking. When twenty-two years of age he began the study of medicine with Dr. Horace Eaton, at Sheffield, Ashtabula Co., Ohio. He continued to study with him three years, then attended lectures at the Kingsville Institute. He then removed to Knox Co., Ill., where he resided five years, then went to Henry county remaining ten years, engaged in farming and practicing medicine. Before he had been in Henry Co., Ill., one year, there were no less than nine physicians settled around him, who had come west to seek a field of labor. In the fall of 1865 Dr. Potter removed to Marengo, Iowa, spending the winter, and in the spring of 1866 going to Greencastle township, Marshall Co., Iowa. He resided here eighteen years, having a large practice, and at

times employing three teams and drivers, and getting the most of his sleep in the wagons, and sometimes riding a circuit of twenty-five miles. He at first practiced the regular system, but in eight years adopted the homeopathic, which he deems far superior. In May, 1883, on account of failing health, Dr. Potter retired from active practice, and moved on a farm in Cresco township, Kossuth county. He owns eighty acres of land on section 18, township 95, range 20, eighty acres on section 19, township 95, range 29, and eighty acres on section 26, township 95, range 30, where he now resides. He has erected some substantial buildings, a house 18x24 feet, a barn 26x36 feet and a sheep barn 26x64 feet. Dr. Potter is not allowed to rest, however, for he is frequently called to see his old patrons in severe cases, even to Illinois, Missouri, Kansas and Dakota, and being compelled to attend on his immediate neighbors, he is kept so busy that he is obliged to neglect his farming interest. Dr. Potter has been unfortunate in the way of accidents. Soon after moving to Marshall county, while hauling a load of lumber, his team ran away and the doctor was thrown from the wagon, breaking three of his ribs, and injuring his spine so badly that his lower limbs were paralyzed for some time. Two years later he lost his right hand in a broom corn machine. Mr. Potter was married Dec. 31, 1843, to Thankful Rickard, of Sheffield, Ashtabula Co., Ohio. They have had eight children, five of whom are living—Orange A., a veterinary surgeon, living in Cresco township, this county; Albert C., homeopathic physician and surgeon at Clifton, Kan.; Caroline

C., residing in Tama Co., Iowa; Lawrence E., residing in Cresco township, and Horace E., attending lectures at the Homeopathic Medical College in Missouri. Dr. Potter is a republican in politics. He is a radical temperance man, and in religion is liberal. He owns the only Cassimere goats in the county, has a fine flock of sheep, some fine high grade Shorthorns, and some very fine horses for driving purposes.

Dr. B. G. Forbush was born March 20, 1821, in Cayuga Co., N. Y. His father died when he was quite young. When seven years of age his mother moved to Erie Co., N. Y., where he grew to manhood, receiving a common school education. When twenty-eight years of age he commenced reading medicine in Buffalo, N. Y., under Dr. J. B. Pride, attended lectures at Buffalo Medical University, and graduated in 1852. He began the practice of medicine in Buffalo, where he remained three years. He married Sophrona P. Mann, of Aurora, Erie Co., N. Y. She died in 1851. He then married Louisa Holbrook, in 1853, who died in 1866, leaving two children—Charles G. and Endora L. In 1853 he removed to Chautauqua Co., N. Y. In 1856 he went to Grant Co., Wis., where he followed his profession till the spring of 1872, when he came to Algona, and is now engaged in the drug business. Dr. Forbush is a member of Prudence Lodge, No. 205, and is an upright man and a gentleman of the old school. In 1868 he attended the Eclectic College at Cincinnati, where he graduated. In 1875 he was married to Viola Bellows, his present wife.

M. H. Hudson, M. D., graduated at the Berkshire Medical College, Pittsfield,

Mass., in the year 1844. He commenced the practice of his profession in the city of Brooklyn, N. Y. After practicing several years in Brooklyn, he took a trip to California for his health. He went in a sailing packet around Cape Horn, being four months on the water. He remained in San Francisco for two years. On returning home he decided to locate in the west; consequently removed with his family to Paw Paw, Ill., where he practiced some eight years, while he experienced many of the hardships incident to the practitioner in a new and thinly settled country. He came to Kossuth with his family in the spring of 1864, and settled on the farm where he now resides.

Dr. Harban Alleyne, was a native of the West Indies, and a graduate of Edinburgh University, Scotland, of 1871. He came to Wesley in 1880, where he established himself in practice. He has the reputation of being a most excellent physician.

Dr. L. R. Baker, a homeopathic physician, a graduate of the Michigan University, at Ann Arbor, located at the village of Luverne in May, 1883, and is engaged in practice at that point.

Dr. G. T. West, allopathic physician, located at Bancroft on the 1st of March, 1883. He is a graduate of the St. Louis Medical College, of the class of 1876.

Dr. A. W. Berryman, an allopathic physician, settled at Bancroft in April, 1882, and is one of the resident physicians of the county. He is a graduate of the medical department of the State University, at Iowa City. He practiced for about two years at Montour, Iowa, before coming to this place.

CHAPTER IX.

THE PRESS.

There is no instrumentality, not even excepting the pulpit and bar, which exerts such an influence upon society as the press of the land. It is the Archimedian lever that moves the world. The talented minister of the Gospel on the Sabbath day preaches to a few hundred people; on the following morning his thoughts are re-produced more than a thousand fold, and are read and discussed throughout the length and breadth of the land. The attorney at the bar, in thrilling tones, pleads either for or against the criminal arraigned for trial, often causing the jury to bring in a verdict against the law and the testimony in the case. His words are re-produced in every daily that is reached by the telegraphic wire, and his arguments are calmly weighed by unprejudiced men and accepted for what they are worth. The politician takes the stand and addresses a handful of men upon the political questions of the day; his speech is reported, and read by a thousand men for every one who heard the address. Suddenly the waters of one of our mighty rivers rise, overflowing the land for miles and miles, rendering thousands of people homeless and without the means to secure their daily bread. The news is flashed over the wire, taken up by the press, and known and read by all men. No time is

lost in sending to their relief; the press has made known their wants, and they are instantly supplied. "Chicago is on fire! Two hundred millions worth of property destroyed! Fifty thousand people rendered homeless!" Such is the dread intelligence proclaimed by the press. Food and clothing are hastily gathered, trains are chartered, and the immediate wants of the sufferers are in a measure relieved.

The power for good or evil, of the press, is to-day unlimited. The shortcomings of the politician are made known through its columns; the dark deeds of the wicked are exposed, and each fear it alike. The controlling influence of a Nation, State or county is its press; and the press of Kossuth county is no exception to the rule.

The local press is justly considered among the most important institutions of every city, town and village. The people of every community regard their particular newspaper or newspapers as of peculiar value, and this not merely on account of the fact already alluded to, but because these papers are the repositories wherein are stored the facts and the events, the deeds and the sayings, the undertakings and the achievements that go to make up local history. One by one these things are gathered and placed in type; one by

one the papers are issued; one by one these papers are gathered together and bound, and another volume of local, general and individual history is laid away imperishable. The volumes thus collected are sifted by the historian, and the book for the library is ready. The people of each city or town naturally have a pride in their home paper. The local press, as a rule, reflects the business enterprise of a place. Judging from this stand-point, Kossuth county need not fear the closest scrutiny. Its papers are well filled each week with advertisements of home merchants, and of its numerous business ventures. No paper can exist without these advertisements, and no community can flourish that does not use the advertising columns of its local press. Each must sustain the other.

The first paper in the county was the *Algona Pioneer Press*, and was established by Ambrose A. Call, in the early part of 1861.

The material for this journalistic venture was bought by the proprietors at Fort Des Moines, as it was then called, and brought to Algona in an ox-cart, by O. Minkler. The press was set up, and with Ambrose A. Call in the editorial chair, the infant journal embarked upon its career. The initial number was issued on the 13th of April, 1861, and in deference to the way of the craft, Mr. Call thus indulges in a salutation:

We this week give to the public the first number of the *Algona Pioneer Press*, and in doing so we would say to our friends and the public generally, that we do not mount the tripod for any particular love we have for the profession of an

editor, for, so far as we may learn, they are the hardest worked and poorest paid fellows in Christendom. Neither do we assume this responsibility as a labor of love, for however much we might love the people of Kossuth and the adjoining counties, it is obvious that something more material is necessary to satisfy the cupidity of our compositor, and stop the whimperings of our devil. But we have been led to believe that such a paper as we intend to make the *Press* can be sustained in Algona and made to pay—not the proprietor alone, but the whole community. We do not ask a gratuity, and have no desire to live on charity. All we expect is the co-operation of our friends, and the support of the people so far as our paper merits it, and they think it compatible with their interests to give it. One principal object of the *Press* will be to bring to the attention of those looking westward for homes, and a remunerative field for the investment of their capital, the vast extent and productiveness of our unoccupied and unsold lands. While Kansas has been over-run with emigrants, and Minnesota rapidly filled up, northern Iowa has remained in *statu quo*. A man may travel through the counties west of us, bordering the Sioux river, for a hundred miles without seeing a single sign of civilization, the buffalo and elk unscared by the pioneer. And what is the reason of this? We believe that as northwestern Iowa holds out as many inducements to the emigrant as any other portion of the United States, the reason is this, those wishing to come west have been deceived; they have been made to believe that the lands of Iowa are already all occupied;

they have been coaxed on to the sterile plains of western Kansas by political organizations for the purpose of accomplishing certain political ends, without any regard whatever to the resources of the country; and during the past winter, if we can credit the reports coming from there, many have died from actual starvation. We believe a reaction is about to take place. The unsettled condition of the country, and the small demand for labor and capital in the eastern States, will create a demand for western lands, and cause a heavy emigration to the west the coming summer, and it is for the interest of northwestern Iowa, in order to develop her resources and to secure the speedy completion of her railroads, that she should receive her fair proportion. And we believe that to secure this, it is only necessary that the people should be enlightened in regard to our resources and prospects.

To our acquaintances, it is not necessary to say anything in relation to the politics of the *Press*, but to those with whom we are not acquainted, we would say that the editor has worked with and for the republican party ever since its organization, and has no desire to forsake it now. We expect to support the administration of Lincoln, having faith in his integrity and statesmanship, and believing that he will stand firm to the principals enunciated in the Chicago platform, and endorsed by the people on the 6th of November. Upon new questions, as they arise for the consideration of the American people, the *Press* will take the liberty of deciding for itself, without asking the permission of

political leaders, or having its opinions forestalled by the actions of others.

The paper contains the proceedings of the first board of county supervisors, and a few foreign advertisements. The only home advertisements are the cards of Dr. Franklin McCoy as physician and surgeon, Lewis H. Smith as attorney at law, and John Heckart as turner and painter.

The sheet was a six column folio, and quite neatly made up and printed. The editorials were far above the average of the usual effusions to be met with in the country newspapers of that date, and, taken altogether, the *Pioneer Press* was a model paper. The second number contains an account of the bombardment of Fort Sumter, in Charleston bay, and the subsequent ones teem with war news, and overflow with the loyalty and patriotism of the editor.

In those days, a newspaper received advantages that none at the present day can boast of. The printing of the tax-lists was a "fat take" and the *Algona Pioneer Press*, not only enjoyed the official patronage of this county, but several of the adjoining counties, not being yet honored with the great civilizer, a local press, had their legal printing done here. All these things combined to make this a lucrative undertaking. In 1863, Mr. Call rented the office, material and business to George Ingersoll, of the *Fort Dodge Messenger*, who sent Col. Page, the present postmaster of that town, to Algona, to manage the paper. Under this administration the *Pioneer Press* was continued until the latter part of 1864; when the paper was suspended.

After the lapse of a year or two, the material was purchased by Mrs. Lizzie B. Read, and the paper commenced a new life under the name of the *Upper Des Moines*, a name it has retained until the present. This was engineered by Mrs. Read, and is said to have been a very readable paper. The editorial and literary columns teemed with good things well said.

In November, 1866, J. H. Warren became the owner of the *Upper Des Moines*, and assumed the editorial chair. Mr. Warren had never before acted in this capacity, or had experience in the printing business, but great natural abilities united with a mind well stored gave him the advantage of circumstances, and he soon gave evidence of his fitness for the position. As a writer he was pungent and to the point, wasting no long space or time in long winded editorials, but going straight to the point and in a few words disposing of the subject under discussion. Upon assuming the helm of the good ship *Upper Des Moines*, he addressed his readers in the following words by way of salutation: "In assuming the responsibility of publishing a weekly journal, we do so with a full knowledge of the magnitude of the undertaking. To publish a journal that will please every one is a task that we do not expect to perform; as such a task has never yet been accomplished by any power, either human or Divine. But if careful attention to business, perseverance and hard labor can make the *Upper Des Moines* a welcome visitor to all our patrons, we shall perform the task cheerfully. We are aware that during the past three months complaints have arisen

against the former publishers; but whether such complaints have been just, well grounded, or false and unreasonable, it would be neither wisdom nor policy in us now to decide; for, peradventure, we might be pronouncing sentence against one whom we would not wish to censure. For, in taking the place of the former publishers, we are subjecting ourself to a like criticism.

"The political complexion of the *Upper Des Moines* will continue, as heretofore, Union republican. The principles advocated by the two great political parties of the present day, are too well understood by every one to require any explanation here. But, like Col. Crockett, shall endeavor first, to be sure we are right, and then go ahead.

"The advancement of the interests of Kossuth and adjoining counties will claim particular attention. And to this end we hope for and shall expect the aid and co-operation of all who desire to see this portion of our State still further improved; our vast prairies more thickly dotted with improved farms, farm houses, school-houses and churches, the natural results of honest industry and intelligence combined.

"Our columns will at all times be opened for the full and free discussion of all topics of general interest, but it cannot be used for the gratification of personal ill-will, under any circumstances, as such things always have a bad effect upon the moral and social condition of society, and will never be tolerated by any publisher desirous of maintaining the respectability of his journal.

"With these remarks we leave the *Upper Des Moines* to speak for itself, and our readers to judge of its merit."

After nine years of strenuous work in placing the paper on a proper footing, and raising it from a small six column affair to a large, handsome and well conducted journal of nine columns to the page; graduating from the printing of it upon the old fashion hand press to the much more speedy steam press, Mr. Warren disposed of the office and business to Pitt Cravath. This was upon the 20th day of September, 1875. In stepping out from the sanctum, Mr. Warren said a few words at parting, that have the right ring about them. He said:

"To say good-by to friends has always been to me one of the most unpleasant tasks of life. And at this time it is with feelings of deep regret that I say it to those with whom I have for the past few years maintained business and friendly relations. A trifle less than nine years ago I quietly and unostentatiously stepped into the editorial harness, and now I as quietly and unostentatiously lay it by and resume a place in the peaceful walks of private life. During the years of my management of the *Upper Des Moines* I have assiduously labored for what I deemed the best good of the town and county in particular, and the whole State in general. If at times I have erred, which I cannot deny has often been the case, it was an error in judgment, without evil intent.

"The bold, uncompromising course I have at all times pursued when combating the powers of evil, in attempting to expose corruption or to thwart the designs of unscrupulous schemers, has made

enemies of *such*, but has also made friends of honest men who always pursue a policy that shall result in the greatest good to the greatest number.

"Of my success in bringing the *Upper Des Moines* to the enviable position it now occupies in journalism, I scarcely need speak. Starting from a small twenty-four column sheet, it has steadily advanced with the growth of the county, until it has reached a size of thirty-six columns, with a large and constantly increasing circulation, and a good, paying patronage.

"A word to my former patrons in relation to my successor will here be appropriate. Something more than a years' residence in Algona, during which time his deportment has been that of a gentleman and a ripe scholar, has drawn around him the best elements of society and has made him universally admired and esteemed for his good qualities. I cheerfully recommend him to my friends and former patrons, and trust they will continue unbroken the friendly relations so long existing between themselves and the former publisher. The future policy of the new proprietor will be fully set forth in his salutatory, and I have not the shadow of a doubt but it will be rigidly adhered to.

"And now, in the full belief that my friends who have so long stood shoulder to shoulder with me in every good work, will always have in their hearts a warm place for me, I say to them, good-by. To my enemies who have so relentlessly pursued me in the *vain* hope of tearing down whatever I had builded, I say I can for-

get and *forgive*, but shall always *remember* them."

Pitt Cravath continued sole proprietor of this flourishing paper until Feb. 20, 1879, when he sold out to A. L. Hudson. Mr. Cravath was a bold, fearless writer, with a keen, sarcastic pen that pricked the evil-doer or political enemy until they writhed.

Mr. Hudson, who was alone in the control of the *Upper Des Moines* for one year, was a prominent member of the bar of Kossuth county, and was of a most aggressive disposition. Like Paul Jones, of yore, he sailed through the seas of life, with the ominous motto, "Don't tread on me," displayed at his masthead, and woe betide the unfortunate wretch that dared to meet him in the tilt. Keen, scathing and scholarly, his attacks were so fierce that all dreaded his pen. Yet gentlemanly in all that he said and did he was a great favorite in all circles, except that of the few political enemies he must have of a necessity made.

On the 20th of February, 1880, R. B. Warren acquired a half interest in this paper and the firm became Hudson & Warren. The latter partnership continued until Nov. 20, 1882, when Harvey Ingham purchased the interest of Mr. Hudson, and the present firm of Ingham & Warren came into existence.

Throughout all these years, the paper has gone through manifold changes in shape, size and make up. Commencing as a six column folio, under the management of Mr. Warren, it arose to the dignity of a nine column, having been enlarged successively to seven, eight and nine, as the years rolled on. After it

passed into the hands of Mr. Hudson, it became a six column quarto, and later a seven column, of the same form. The present paper is a nine column folio, on the "flexible plan." On weeks when there is an abundance of matter, it is issued with six pages, and when material runs short, but four pages. Messrs. Ingham & Warren are both young men, and understand all the branches of the art of printing. The paper is a model of neatness besides being well edited.

Harvey Ingham was born in Portland township, Kossuth county, Sept. 8, 1858, and is a son of W. H. and C. A. (Rice) Ingham. In 1876 he entered the Iowa State University, at Iowa City, and graduated from the literary department in 1880. He immediately entered the law department of the same institution, from which he was graduated in the class of 1881. Soon after leaving college, he obtained a situation as county historian for Capt. A. T. Andreas, of Chicago, Ill., and was one of the assistants in compiling and editing the history of Nebraska. When that volume was completed, and ready for publication (1882), Mr. Ingham purchased a half-interest in the *Upper Des Moines*, and in connection with R. B. Warren, has been fairly successful in the publishing business.

R. B. Warren was born at Horicon, Dodge Co., Wis., Dec. 1, 1849, and is a son of J. H. and A. B. (Horton) Warren. He passed his earlier life in Trempealeau and Eau Claire counties, Wis., and attended school until thirteen years of age. In September, 1865, he entered the office of the Eau Claire *Argus*, R. H. Copeland publisher, to learn the printer's trade, and

remained with him until June, 1866. In November, of the same year, his father, who had removed to Iowa in June, purchased the office of the *Upper Des Moines*, and good will of the paper, and our subject assisted him in the management of the paper for nine years. In July, 1875, he went to Chicago, Ill., and secured a position as compositor on the *Daily Times*, holding a case for fifteen months. Leaving Chicago, he was employed, for nine months, as a traveling salesman through Kansas, Missouri and southern Iowa, and in the fall of 1877, accepted the foremanship of the *Upper Des Moines*, then under the management of Pitt Cravath. He remained in charge of the office for fifteen months, and continued with the new proprietor, A. L. Hudson, a year longer. He then purchased a half interest in the business, and Feb. 20, 1880, assumed the management of the business, which position he has since continued to hold. In 1882 Harvey Ingham purchased Mr. Hudson's interest, and the firm name was changed to Ingham & Warren.

Although it has been written that the *Pioneer Press* was the first paper in the county of Kossuth, still a strict regard for historical accuracy impels the statement that this is only true so far as regards printed papers. A manuscript paper, called *The Bee*, was in existence several years prior to the appearance of the above-mentioned periodical. This was an eight-page paper, written on letter paper, and was edited by Harriet E. Taylor, now Mrs. J. E. Stacy. The first number of this paper was issued upon the 27th of December, 1857. The fair editress, in this initial

sheet, makes an opening address to the readers of *The Bee*, in the following words:

"We are happy to present to our friends this first number of *The Bee* as the first paper published in this 'little world of Algona,' and though now small and may be insignificant in the eyes of many, still we have sanguine hopes that it will thrive, and before many years stand the first and oldest among our village papers. A person when first starting in an enterprise like this, feels rather delicately. Many fears arise whether the paper will suit the readers. Knowing there are as many minds as persons, and also knowing that unless all these minds are satisfied, we are the loser, we feel still more anxious than we would otherwise.

"*The Bee* is intended to be strictly a neutral paper. We shall strive to please all by offending none. It will abound in wit and humor, be graced with sound, intellectual studies and pleasing stories, have all the news of the day, we hope none of the gossip. We have able correspondents for *The Bee* who will favor it with their productions from time to time. A few advertisements will be inserted just to help pay expenses. We have tried to tell you imperfectly, however, what we shall strive to make *The Bee*, and we humbly beg our friends to stand by us and not allow it to sink into obscurity, as the papers in our neighboring towns have done."

Miss Taylor sometimes was assisted in her arduous labor by junior editors and a corps of contributors, but still the labor of writing the paper every week, must have proved irksome. The paper ran for two or three years, and filled the niche

that it was intended to. Some numbers betray a literary excellence far in advance of later and more pretentious sheets.

In the fall of 1871 Bryan J. Castle, who had been a member of the Chickasaw county bar, and the ex-editor of the *Lawyer Times*, established a paper at Algona. This sheet, which was a seven-column folio, was called the *Algona Times*, and was democratic in politics. The initial number of this paper was issued upon Friday, Sept. 15, 1871, and Mr. Castle thus addressed his readers, in a plain practical talk :

"With this number commences our new paper, and as custom requires us to make known our principles in the beginning, and let the people know what kind of a paper we intend to publish, we proceed to perform that duty. The *Times* will be, emphatically, a people's paper, devoted to the local interests of our town and surroundings. It will be our aim to advance the best interests of all classes—mercantile, mechanical and agricultural—and do all in our power to develop the resources of the country.

"In politics we are democratic, and as a democrat, we intend to discuss freely all the issues before the country, and show up and expose the short-comings of all our public functionaries, no matter of what political complexion. We will not frame our views with reference to latitude or longitude; but will feel free to express ourselves on all subjects affecting the welfare of the country.

"The prosperity of Algona will be to us of paramount importance, and we will ever work for its growth and development in preference to anything else. We will

discuss freely and candidly all those questions in which the people are interested; as free trade, tariff, protection, etc., and will be found at our post at all times ready to stand up for 'the right;' to advocate economy, encourage industry, and add to the general welfare of the people.

Upon the 14th of March, 1872, the *Times* appeared under the management of the new firm, who had just purchased the interest of Mr. Castle—Messrs. Horton, Jones & Co. This firm was composed of the following parties: A. M. Horton, J. B. Jones and Milton Starr.

The editor, Mr. Horton, in assuming the tripod, thus addressed the patrons of the paper, and the public in general:

"In appearing before the people of Kossuth county in the capacity of caterers to the public appetite for news, the present proprietors of the *Times* fully realize the magnitude of the task to which they have set themselves. In a community like our own, where the great eastern dailies are taken and read by a large number of inhabitants, it is no light undertaking to attempt the publishing of a weekly which shall be at once interesting as a *news* paper and an organ for the dissemination of sound and wholesome views on subjects of general and local importance. Indeed we could not hope to exist in competition with these great organs were it not for the fact that we will be able to furnish our patrons with what in the nature of the case it is impossible for foreign publications to supply them—local news, and an opportunity to discuss through our columns matters of local interest, and read the opinions of others on those subjects. These advantages it shall be our

chief aim to furnish to the Kossuth county public, and it is our ambition to become *par excellence* the organ of the people.

"While we shall hold decided opinions upon all questions of either general or local public policy, we will endeavor to discuss them in a dispassionate manner, and be willing to accord to our opponents that courteous treatment which we ask for ourselves. We will not stultify our manhood by cringing to power, be the same considered respectable or disreputable. We shall make it a point to assail principles, rather than men.

"When found in the ranks of the majority, it will be because we believe them to be right, and we will when compelled, patiently if not cheerfully bear defeat with the minority, believing it better to be right than to be successful, and that,

"Though the mills of God grind slowly,
Yet they grind exceedingly small;
Though with patience he stands waiting,
With exactness grinds he all."

"Believing intemperance to have been and still to be the cause of more human misery than any other evil, or all other evils combined, we will ever stand ready to second all well directed efforts for its suppression.

"Having always been found in the ranks of the republican party, and firmly believing that the accession to power at this time of the so-called democratic party would be a National calamity, we shall continue to identify ourselves with that party for whose principles we have contended as well on southern battle fields as in the more congenial but not less earnest contests of civil life.

"Our principal reason for adhering to the republican party is that we consider the administration of affairs to be safer in the hands of those who preserved the Nation from destruction than in the hands of those who either attempted to destroy it or sympathized with those who did so attempt.

"We speak of the democratic party as an organization; with individual members we have no controversy. Good men and patriotic can be found in the ranks of the democrats, but the record of the party, as an organization, during the darkest period of our existence as a Nation, must ever remain a source of humiliation to every true American.

"Gen. Grant is our first choice for the next Presidential term. Not that we do not believe many others to be just as capable of discharging the duties of chief executive as he; but we believe Grant, in the main, to have administered the affairs pertaining to his office with an eye single to the public weal, and in a manner satisfactory to all who are not either blinded by party prejudice or warped by disappointed ambition.

"In county, town and village affairs, we shall advocate that course which we deem to be most beneficial to all concerned, knowing no north nor south, but whole sections.

Of our predecessor, B. J. Castle, Esq., who bowed himself out in last weeks' issue, it is unnecessary to speak at length. To his reputation as a journalist, no words of ours can add. His public career in Algona, although not of long duration, has certainly not been devoid of interest. He has not failed to strike at whatever in

his opinion had the appearance of evil, nor has he been found wanting when any laudable enterprise needed encouragement. We will gladly hail his decision to settle permanently in Algona; but if he concludes to locate elsewhere, we bespeak for him a cordial reception, and prophesy for him a successful career, and hosts of friends among those whose friendship it is an honor to possess.

"In concluding this, our salutatory, we respectfully solicit your patronage, when, after strict trial, we shall be found deserving it, and your indulgence when, as is very likely to be the case, being human, we make mistakes."

Respectfully,

HORTON, JONES & Co.

This new firm, as will be seen, changed the politics of the paper, and upon the 16th of May, 1872, altered the make-up of the sheet to an eight column folio, and the name to that of *Algona Republican*, a name it still retains.

The paper continued under the management of this co-partnership until April 12, 1875, when Mr. Starr purchased the interest of J. B. Jones, and the style of the firm was changed to that of Horton & Starr. Aply edited and neatly gotten up in the mechanical department, the *Republican* now succeeded to a liberal patronage. Upon the 22d of February, 1881, Mr. Horton disposed of his share in the enterprise to his partner, Milton Starr. On the 1st of July, 1883, Mr. Cowles was admitted as a partner in the *Republican*, and the style of the firm at present is Starr & Cowles. The paper is a well edited, and in the general make-up, most creditable. Local columns teeming with

items and a large display of advertisements, proclaim the healthy state of this weekly. Mr. Starr is an easy, fluent writer, and by strict attention to business and the wants and wishes of the community, has built up one of the best papers in northern Iowa.

Milton Starr, son of Jesse and Lucinda Starr, was born in Whitley, Canada, Feb. 17, 1846. His grandparents on his father's side were natives of Pennsylvania. His father was a carpenter, but became part proprietor in a flouring mill, in which he retained his interest until removing to Wisconsin and settling on a farm in Dane county. The family remained at this place until the summer of 1861, when they removed to Jones Co., Iowa. In 1866 he entered Cornell College, graduating from that institution in 1870. In October, 1871, he came to Algona, and entered the office of the *Algona Times*, then just established by B. J. Castle, and assisted in the printing of the second number of the paper. He was a member of the firm of Horton, Jones & Co., who bought out the *Times* March 4, 1872, changing the name to the *Algona Republican*. In April, 1875, Mr. Starr bought the interest of J. B. Jones, thus acquiring a half interest in the paper. In February, 1881, he became sole proprietor by the purchase of the interest of A. M. Horton. Mr. Starr immediately put a power press in the office, and many improvements were made. In 1882 Mr. Starr erected a building 22x72 feet in dimensions, and twenty-four feet in height, which is intended for the permanent home of the *Republican*. The lower story is used for printing and editorial rooms, and the second floor for a

public hall. In July, 1883, he admitted Gardner Cowles as a partner. The paper has always been uncompromising in its advocacy of republicanism and prohibition. Mr. Starr was a charter member of the lodge of Good Templars organized at Algona in 1876, and has since maintained his connection with the institution. In 1879 he was elected grand secretary of the order in Iowa, a position which he held four years. Mr. Starr is a member of the Congregational Church. He was married Oct. 1, 1879, to Kate Krater, born in Clayton Co., Iowa, July 23, 1852, her parents being natives of Lorraine. Mrs. Starr was educated at the Iowa Agricultural College, graduating in 1873. From that time until her marriage her attention was given almost wholly to art studies, three years being spent in the studio of Helen M. Knowlton, in Boston, a pupil of the late William M. Hunt. Mr. and Mrs. Starr have two children—Helen, born July 30, 1880, and Robert, born March 15, 1882. Mr. Starr's mother died Feb. 17, 1852. His father resides in Palo Alto Co., Iowa, being upwards of eighty years of age.

The Kossuth County *Review*, a new venture in the newspaper world, first saw the light in the spring of 1883. On the 16th of March, the first number was issued by its present editor and proprietor, V. S. Ellis, at Luverne. The editor in honor to the time-honored custom of the craft, made his bow to the people of this locality in the following words:

"With this, the first issue of The Kossuth County *Review*, we make our bow, and to the general public and future read-

ers of the *Review*, would say: good morning.

"Of course a live and generous public will allow us to say a few words; however, we do not call your attention to this move to gratify any personal pride that we might entertain, but we intend to make the *Review* a live paper, published in the interests of Luverne and surrounding country. Our motto shall be, 'home first, then the outside world.' We shall ever endeavor to set forth at all times that which will be for the upbuilding of our town.

"While this is yet a new undertaking in this young but prosperous burg, we are sure that we can make it a success. Having been in the newspaper business for several years we are aware of the price that it costs to run a paper, and a partial canvass of the business firms of this place has convinced us that we shall have a hearty support, which we need to make the paper a success financially.

"We shall treat subjects that we deem worthy of mention in our own way and according to our own views. However, in the great political field we shall be independent. When we say independent we do not mean that we will entirely ignore all political questions, but that we will not ally our paper to party, clique or ring. If we are on the fence, we reserve the right to strike either way, and if we should strike more on one side than the other, it will be because our convictions outweigh our caution, for the political history of our country proves that parties, like individuals, are liable to make grave errors.

"With these few remarks and hoping the *Review* will find a hearty welcome in every household in southern Kossuth and northern Humboldt counties, we again say to you, one and all, 'good morning.'"

The paper is a seven column folio, neatly printed and with a liberal show of advertising patronage. Although the editor is a young man, still the leaders show more than average ability. The first issue has an interesting account of the rise of the town and the resources of the surrounding country, and three and a half columns of local items.

Verne S. Ellis, son of Smitzer and Charlotte Ellis, was born Jan. 16, 1864, in Geauga Co., Ohio. When five years of age his parents moved to Iowa, locating in Montour, Tama county, where his father erected a building for a meat market, but soon sold out and went to work at his trade, being a painter. Mr. Ellis received his education in Montour. In 1879 he went into the office of the *Montour Review*, to learn the printing business under A. A. Blackman. The paper was discontinued in 1880, when in about two months, Mr. Ellis and brother, David A., started it again, and issued it until September, 1882. They then discontinued its publication and moved the office to Bancroft, Kossuth Co., Iowa, where they were running a paper called the *Bancroft Register*, which was established April previous. In March, 1883, they started a paper in Laverne, called the *Kossuth County Review*. Getting the material here Monday morning, they sent out the first issue on Saturday evening

dated March 16. The paper has been published regularly since then, both papers being owned and published by Mr. Ellis and brother.

The *Bancroft Register*, a neat little seven column folio, was established in the town of Bancroft, Kossuth county, in 1882, by D. A. Ellis and brother. The first sheet was issued upon Friday, April 14, and is now in a good healthy condition. David A. Ellis, the senior editor, handles a pen to some purpose and the local column is quite creditable. Mr. Ellis, although a young man, has had some journalistic experience, having published the *Review* in the town of Montour, Tama county, previous to coming to this county.

David A. Ellis, editor of the *Bancroft Register*, was born in Cuyahoga Co., Ohio, Feb. 21, 1861. When eight years of age he moved with his parents, S. and Charlotte L. (Frazer) Ellis, to Tama Co., Iowa, locating in Montour. In 1878 Mr. Ellis entered the office of the *Montour Review*, edited by Mr. Blackman, to learn the printers' trade. After working there two months the office was closed, and it being in debt to Mr. Ellis for his work, he took charge of it, operating it for six months. In 1879 Mr. Ellis purchased new material and started the paper anew. He published the paper until Sept. 29, 1882, when it was discontinued, Mr. Ellis having six months previous to this time started the *Register* in Bancroft. He still has control of the *Register*, and makes it a very lively and spicy little sheet. Mr. Ellis is a republican in politics.

CHAPTER X.

EDUCATIONAL.

When upon that cold and stormy day in December, 1620, the noble band of Pilgrims landed upon the bleak and desolate shore of New England, their first thought was of religious duty, the second of schools and academies. They came, fleeing from the religious intolerance of the old world, to found a Utopian country of their own in the wilds of America. Scarce were they landed when all were assembled and prayers and religious services were held, the echoes of which yet reverberate around the world; for in their prayers they sought the Divine assistance to found a colony, where freedom and education could go hand in hand, and if in after years, their stern creed of morals and religious asceticism led them into intolerant acts towards their neighbors, still the general movement was toward the light of liberty and education.

There, on the stony soil of Massachusetts, these stern and rigid moralists first planted the seed of our grand system of educational facilities. There they originated the district school that has outlasted them and their other institutions, seen governments wax old and pass away, and survived the throes of revolution, when these colonies revolted from the galling yoke of Britannia. In that land of its birth, the system of district schools, with

its board of select men, still survives, with but little change from that of the original system that was planted two centuries and a half ago. The sons and daughters of New England, in their journey toward a home in the west, carried the precious seed, and planting it in the fruitful soil, it flourished and grew until it far overshadowed the parent tree. In Iowa, such has been the fostering hand of our State government, it has reached the very acme of perfection. According to the report of the census of the United States government, the ratio of illiteracy in this State is less than in any other of the States of the Union, and the citizen of our noble young commonwealth can well hold up his head and say, "although we are among the youngest in the sovereignties of the world, none can exceed us in intelligence or knowledge, or in our system of education."

One of the county school superintendents of Kossuth county, and one of its best educators, M. Helen Wooster, says of the subject of education and teaching as follows:

"History is one long record of the rise, supremacy and downfall of theories, institutions and governments. The longing for true theories, lasting institutions and safe governments has caused to be

recognized the fact, that the common perception of many individuals is safer and presumably more nearly correct than the perceptions of a few; as the rays collected and converged by the microscope produce a more legible representation than can be produced directly upon the eye. If, however, the lens be defective, the eye is the truer interpreter.

"Democratic institutions must be based upon the strong common sense of the masses. If it be an educated common sense, no concern need be felt for the effect of time or the loss of individuals, for the elements of life are within and not applied.

"To accomplish a general dissemination of knowledge, method after method was advocated, tried and modified, until the present public school system was adopted and established. Soon interested observation detected that the end obtained was not the end desired, and as quickly discovered that one cause of the partial failure lay in the misapplied energies of the teachers. Perhaps no one better understood the duties and, therefore, the qualification of a teacher than Horace Mann. He says:

'One requisite is a knowledge of common school studies. Teachers should have a perfect knowledge of the rudimental branches which are required by law to be taught in our schools. They should understand, not only the rules which have been prepared as guides to the unlearned, but also the principals on which the rules are founded, those principles which lie beneath the rules, and supercede them in practice, and from which, should the rules be lost, they could be framed anew.

Teachers should be able to teach subjects, not manuals merely. The knowledge should not only be thorough and critical, but it should be always ready at command for every emergency, familiar like the alphabet, so that as occasion requires, it will rise up in the mind instantaneously and not need to be studied out with labor and delay * * * The next principal qualification is the art of teaching. This is happily expressed in the common phrase, aptness to teach. The ability to acquire and the ability to impart are wholly different talents. The former may exist in the most liberal measure without the latter.'

"The necessity for such trained talent in the school room has involved the Normal School, and, for the benefit of those teachers who cannot take a Normal course, the Teachers' Institute. Probably there are many teachers who receive their first and only true ideas of teaching through them. There is nothing of arrogance in the assertion. Until the teachers' profession shall have taken its proper position in public opinion and none be allowed to enter it without special training, numbers will for a few months in the year assume the place of teacher to the child. They cannot be expected to understand the art of instructing others. To help this class of teachers and prepare them for their duties is the object of the Teachers' Institute. There the methods that have been wrought out by educators who have made it their life's study, are explained and illustrated. Surely nothing but a censurable indifference on the part of the teacher to his duties toward the pupil, or the equally censurable willingness to re-

ceive compensation from the public treasury without having rendered an equivalent, could permit one to neglect the means for improvement so offered them."

SCHOOL COMMISSIONERS.

When the county of Kossuth was organized, the office of school superintendent was not yet created, and the only officer in the educational department of the county was the school fund commissioner, and he only had charge of the school fund, only so far as it is in the hands of the board of supervisors at present. He could loan the surplus funds to private parties upon first-class securities. So far as educational matters were concerned, he had little or no authority. The directors hiring the teachers, made the necessary examination into their requisite qualifications for the position, and public examinations were totally unknown. The first party to hold the position of school fund commissioner, in Kossuth county, was George W. Hand, who was elected to fill the position, in April, 1857. Mr. Hand did not hold it very long, as his time of office expired with that year. Some years since, he left the county, going to the State of Kansas, where he is believed to be at present.

W. B. Moore was his successor, but only held it for a short time, as this office expired in the latter part of the year 1858. Mr. Moore has been dead some time, and nothing can be gathered in regard to him, of an interesting nature.

COUNTY SUPERINTENDENT OF SCHOOLS.

This office was created during the year 1858, and the duties of the office were the same as at present, but the official put in much less time, and in several instances

the semi-annual appropriation of the county court and, subsequently, of the board of supervisors, for the salary of county superintendent, reached the munificent sum of \$20 for six months services. The first to occupy this responsible position was the Rev. Chauncey Taylor, who was elected in April, 1858, and served one year. Mr. Taylor was a member of the Congregational Church, and was one of the first to conduct Divine service in the county. He died on the 29th of February, 1876, at Algona, and the following obituary of him, written by the hand of one who knew and loved him, gives a better sketch of him than can be penned by the hand of a stranger, no matter how much he may admire the man and the record of his work. The item in question goes on to relate the fact of his death, and then says:

"Sorrow at his departure is not alone confined to those who knew him well, and knowing, learned to love and admire his many virtues, his unflagging zeal in prosecuting his life work of doing good, his broad charity towards his fellow-men, for all recognized in him the true, honest Christian minister, and as such mourn his loss. Father Taylor had filled the allotted three score years and ten, and had filled them with blessings for others, and eternal blessings for himself. He commenced his ministerial labors in Iowa in 1856, though for twenty years previous he had possessed the design of one day coming to our western prairies, and here founding a Church and lending his efforts to establishing an institution of learning.

"In 1856 he was appointed an agent of the Home Missionary Society, and leav-

ing his family in New York, came hither to the scene of his future labors, crossing the Mississippi on foot, stopping at Des Moines a short time, and then taking up his route to this then almost solitary region. He at once went to work to advance the moral and mental well-being of his fellows, and mainly through his exertions, was erected a town hall, during the first years of his stay, and which, enlarged, is now the Congregational church. For sixteen years he was the presiding genius, the spirit of the Congregational Society, and in great measure the parent of most of the religious interests in the county. During the time of his ministry here he assisted in consigning to their last resting place eighty-eight of his parishioners, among them, the old and young, withered and fair, and poured the balm of religious consolation into the aching hearts of the mourning friends. During that time also, he solemnized sixty-three marriages and lived to christen the pledges of many of those happy unions and to give them their early instruction of reverence and love for the Great Parent of all.

"He also established the first reading club, devoted to the intellectual improvement of its members and of the citizens of the county generally. The first singing class in the county was inaugurated by him, and for many years he was the sole musical instructor. For the greater portion of his twenty years ministry among us he filled appointments at various places throughout the county, until his kindly features and gentle words were known to almost every inhabitant of the county. In 1858 he attended the State Congregational Association at Dubuque, and in reply to

the astonishment of his admiring friends, that a man of his abilities should bury himself in the northwestern solitudes, insisted that Algona was in the centre of the world, that the difficulty was, the world was one sided.

"He was one of the three ministers who organized the Northwestern Congregational Society, then including but three Churches, and now representing no less than twenty-three Churches, with a membership of 932. When the War of the Rebellion broke out, he sent, with tears of sorrow but the glow of patriotism, his youngest son to do battle for his country, soon to mourn him a victim offered upon the altar of his country. A few years later and he was called upon to grieve the loss of his only remaining son, his sorrow doubled from the fact that they each died surrounded by strangers, and far from the loving embrace of parents and kindred.

"The formal organization of the Church here was made in August, 1858, and for over fifteen years he filled the position of pastor, gaining the love, not only of his parishioners but of the whole community, by his eminent piety, and broad charity and tolerance, and to-day young and old throughout the county, mourn with sincerest sorrow the departure of Father Taylor."

What more could be added, when it is well known that the above is the verdict of every one in the county. Admiration for his many virtues, and for his truly Christian life shall never cease while any who knew him shall exist upon earth.

In 1859 J. R. Armstrong was elected to fill this office and served for two years in

that capacity. He is still one of the prominent residents of the county.

The Reverend Chauncey Taylor was again chosen superintendent of schools of the county at the general election in 1861, and served a term of two years from the 1st of January, 1862, when he again retired to the shades of private life and his ministerial duties.

M. D. Blanchard was the immediate successor of Mr. Taylor, entering upon the duties of the office with the first of the year, 1864, and fulfilling its functions for the space of two years. Mr. Blanchard, at a later date, filled the office of county treasurer, under which head the reader may find a more extended sketch of the gentleman. His term of office expired the last of December, 1865.

The Reverend Chauncey Taylor was again called to superintend the school system of Kossuth county, entering the office the 1st of January, 1866, and again serving, as such, for a term of two years.

John Reed, the present recorder of the county, was elected county superintendent of common schools, in 1867, and entering upon the function of the office with the year 1868 served until September, 1869, when he resigned. Mr. Reed is noticed in fuller detail under the head of recorder, in the chapter devoted to the representation of the Nation, State and county.

On the resignation of Mr. Reed the board appointed A. W. Osborne to this office, and at the election of that year, 1869, he was elected to be his own successor, and held the office until October, 1870, when he too, resigned the office. Mr. Osborne shortly afterward left this

county, emigrating to Spirit Lake, Dickinson county, where he has since been prominently identified with the official management of county matters, having been county treasurer of that county for seven or eight years. He has always been spoken of as a man of excellent business habits and quite methodical in all the affairs of life.

On the acceptance of the resignation of Mr. Osborne, the board appointed M. Helen Wooster to fill the vacancy, and at the general election of 1871, the people of the county endorsed the selection by electing the lady to the office by a handsome majority. Miss Wooster, the only lady official the county has ever elected to fill an office, was a native of Massachusetts and came west for the purpose of engaging in educational pursuits, especially in the higher branches. Her peculiar ability fitted her well for the arduous duties of superintendent and under her able management the schools of the county took a great step forward in the march of progress. Miss Wooster is now in California, where she went several years ago.

A. A. Bronson was elected county superintendent of schools in 1873. Was re-elected in 1875 and 1877, and held the office for six years. Having fulfilled the duties devolving upon him in a manner creditable to himself and satisfactory to the people of the county, he retired from official position covered with laurels. He is still one of Kossuth county's influential citizens.

A. A. Crose, another of the present residents of the county was chosen by his

fellow electors, in 1879, to fill this difficult office, and served two years.

J. J. Wilkinson, the present incumbent of the office of county superintendent of schools, was elected in 1881, and at the election of 1883 was re-elected to the same position for the ensuing term.

J. J. Wilkinson was born Aug. 31, 1851, in Oakland Co., Mich. His parents, Joseph and Sarah (Scholey) Wilkinson, were natives of England, and emigrated to the United States in 1850, locating at Detroit, Mich., where they spent one winter, then went to Oakland county, where he engaged in farming. In 1862 they removed to Shiawassee Co., Mich., which is still their home. Coming to this country a poor man, he has by hard labor accumulated a comfortable property, and is to-day one of the well-to-do farmers in this county. J. J. Wilkinson was reared on a farm, received a common school education, and afterward graduated from the High school. He then entered a store as clerk at Perry, remaining two years, afterward attended Mayhews Business College in Detroit, Mich., graduating in 1873. After leaving Detroit, he taught school several years. In 1877 he came to Kossuth county where he taught till 1881, then was elected county superintendent of public schools, was re-elected in 1883 without opposition. Mr. Wilkinson is a young man, well qualified for his position, and the interests of the schools are carefully looked after. He married Mertie Harper, a daughter of Judge A. A. Harper, of Michigan. They have three children—J. Leslie, George H. and Stanley. He is a member of the I. O. O. F.

From the time of the first organization of the county into school districts, the number of schools have increased quite rapidly, and educational facilities have become more and more efficient. Each cycle has shown a marked difference in this respect. Much difficulty has been found in getting any reliable information in regard to the early schools, as it seems, that in those pioneer days not much care was exercised in the preservation of the records, and but few of them have survived the lapse of years, even if they have been comparatively few. In 1864, however, it is found there were in the county, 150 scholars between the ages of five and twenty-one years, of which eighty-two were males, and sixty-eight females. There were at the same time, some eleven schools in the county, with an enrollment of 147 scholars and thirteen teachers. The average attendance of pupils was set down for that year at seventy-six, and the average weekly compensation to the teachers in the county is recorded to have been \$5.62 for males, and \$3.58 for females.

By 1880 the educational work had made a giant stride from this primitive showing. In the statistics of that year the following items will probably be of interest, in this connection.

Number of district townships.....	9
Number of independent districts.....	1
Number of sub-districts.....	76
Number of ungraded schools.....	88
Number of rooms in graded schools..	5
Number of children in the county between the ages of 5 and 21 years.....	2,565
Of which are males.....	1,286
Females.....	1,279
Total number of pupils enrolled.....	1,909
Average attendance.....	1,177

Number of school houses, frame.....	78
Total value of school houses.....	\$32,201
Value of apparatus.....	\$ 1,854
Number volumes in library.....	1,300

PRESENT CONDITION.

From the last statistical report available, a number of items are herewith presented, which will show the present condition of educational matters, in Kossuth county, better than a long, labored article would:

Number of district townships.....	12
Number of independent districts.....	1
Number of sub-districts.....	81
Number of ungraded schools.....	95
Number of rooms in graded schools.....	9
Number of teachers employed.....	9
Male teachers.....	2
Female teachers.....	7
Average compensation to males.....	\$60 00
Average compensation to female.....	\$35 71
Number of children between the ages of 5 and 21 years.....	3,062
Of which are males.....	1,537
Of which are females.....	1,525
Enrollment in public schools.....	2,486
Number of school houses in county.....	88
Of which are frame.....	88
Total value of school houses.....	\$46,348
Total value of apparatus.....	\$1,870
Number of volumes in libraries.....	1,620
Number of certificates granted in Oct. 1882, up to Oct. 1883.....	192
Of which are males.....	40
Females.....	152
Average age of male teachers.....	24
Females.....	20
Number of applicants rejected.....	14

In this connection a few items are presented, taken from the official records, showing the financial condition of the educational department of Kossuth county for the year 1883 :

SCHOOL HOUSE FUND. Dr.

Amount on hand per last report....	\$1,882 00
Received from district tax.....	8,173 10
Received from other sources.....	809 95
Total.....	\$10,865 15

	Cr.
Paid for school houses*and sites ...	\$5,945 41
Paid for apparatus.....	68 98
Paid on bonds and interests	441 18
Paid for other purposes	1,245 93
On hand.....	3,162 75

Total \$10,865 15

CONTINGENT FUND. Dr.

On hand per last report.....	\$3,155 45
Received from district tax.....	6,817 04
Received from other sources	361 29

Total \$10,333 78

Paid for rent and repairs on school houses.....	Cr. \$1,743 39
Paid for fuel.....	2,379 50
Paid secretaries and treasurers.....	786 61
Paid for records, etc.....	202 08
Paid for insurance and janitor.....	325 00
Paid for supplies	592 15
Paid for other purposes.....	1,930 37
On hand.....	2,198 98

Total..... \$10,333 78

TEACHERS' FUND. Dr.

On hand, last report.....	\$12,041 26
Received from district tax.....	22,121 07
Received from semi-annual appoint- ment	2,749 96
Received from other sources.....	255 77

Total..... \$37,168 06

	Cr.
Paid teachers.....	\$23,815 78
Paid for other purposes.....	2930
On hand.....	13,332 98

Total..... \$37,168 06

NORMAL INSTITUTES.

The State superintendent of public instruction, in a report made in 1872, used the following, in regard to these institutes:

"The subject of normal schools deserves special attention from the legislators and school authorities in the State. The time

has evidently gone by when intelligent parents are willing to entrust the education of their children to the novices and quacks with which the profession is everywhere crowded. If parents are not sufficiently intelligent to perceive the lasting damage resulting to their children from the crude methods of ignorant and incompetent teachers, the State, at least, is supposed to be informed on this point, and is in duty bound to exert its resources to the utmost that the evil may be removed. The intellectual and moral training of the youth of the land is a public trust, guarded with constitutional sanctions, and lying nearest the great heart of our republican institutions. The strength and permanency of a popular government are invested in the intelligence and refinement of the people, and therefore our common schools are the hope of the Nation. Now, if these are neglected, or through defective supervision are suffered to fall into incompetent hands, the State thereby commits the two-fold error of squandering the public funds, and what is infinitely worse, of allowing meantime her occasions for strengthening the very foundations of government to go by unimproved. It is asserted that ninety-four per cent. of the 200,000 teachers of the United States have entered the school room without any professional training for the work; and forty per cent. of them without any design whatever of making it a profession.

"Perhaps it is because the primary and district schools of this country are so largely given over to charlatanry on the one hand and the probationary blundering of novices on the other, that the state-

ment has gone out upon the endorsement of the bureau of education, that 'poor schools and poor teachers are in a majority throughout the country,' and that 'multitudes of schools are so poor that it would be as well for the country if they were closed.

"But we have failed fully to comprehend the office of professional training for the teacher, until the subject of method has been taken into the account. Teaching is an art, and as such has been undergoing progressive improvement through many ages of research and discovery. It has assumed new shapes, invented new facilities, and adopted successively a great variety of methods by which the young mind may be aroused to action, and all the spiritual faculties may be put in the way of an ordinary and healthful development. As the human mind has been more and more profoundly studied, and its laws and capabilities, its social and material relations have been drawn out, the methods of imparting instruction and the whole art of school organization and management have undergone changes corresponding to these new directions of thought. Theory and practice have thus mutually kept pace with each other. It is pre-eminently the province of the normal school to drill in method, and enforce the underlying principles which commend recent and improved methods to the acceptance of its pupils.

"In every particular case, excepting, of course, when an actual and manifest incapacity is developed, the young man or woman submitting to a thorough normal drill, gains in a brief time what the experience of years would fail to supply

and is enabled in this way to bring to the schools of the country a fund of skill and resources which otherwise the country would not have. It can be asserted with confidence that such results are always more than an equivalent for the money expended, both by the student and the State, and the time and toil and sacrifice attending these preparatory years. It is returned as a moral force in our public school system immeasurably more powerful, and far-reaching and enriching to the life of the Nation, than can be contributed from any other agency immediately within the embrace of the State. The teacher enters the school room already a practiced hand in the detail of management, and with lofty and just conceptions of the dignity and worth of his profession, and it is inevitable that the air of confidence he exhibits, and the calm devotion he manifests, in the work he loves, will be caught by the children, and the schools will gain an advantage in this way which money cannot purchase.

"Under the hand of the patient, intelligent teacher, our Nation is reduced to homogeneity in the school room.

"It is deemed feasible, therefore, to inaugurate a system of graded normal schools. The subject has been broached by the National Teachers' Association of 1870, and is a scheme upon which there is pretty general unanimity among all the leading educators of the land. Two very strong papers urging the necessity, and detailing the advantages of such a plan, were submitted at the National Teacher's Association, and were deemed so timely and suggestive with reference to this most pressing problem, that the commis-

sioner of education has incorporated them entire in his report for 1870. So thoroughly has the subject been canvassed in these two papers, and the advantages and practicability of the plan so clearly and judiciously set forth, that I cannot do better than commend the careful reading of them to all those who are in any way interested in the movement. Meantime it is proper in this connection to state briefly the considerations favoring the plan.

"*First*, then, if the plan were consummated, all the normal schools that would be established in the State, with the exception of some central normal schools, would possess the character and curriculum of primary normal schools. These would be preparatory and tributary to the central normal school, the grade of the latter answering to the higher department of our graded school system, and preparing teachers more expressly for these; whereas the organization and course of studies in the former would prepare teachers for the mixed schools of our rural districts and the lower department of our graded school system.

The article is too long to quote entire, but the above extract has been given simply to show the purposes for which the normal institute was created. The act of Legislature which instituted them was passed in the fall of 1873, and in the spring of 1874 the first of them was held at Algona, in Kossuth county. This commenced the 30th day of March, and lasted for several days. The following is a report of this meeting, taken from the newspapers of the county published at the time:

At 9 A. M. Prof. Eldridge and about forty teachers met at the high school department in Algona. The Professor, after exchanging salutations with some of his numerous friends, ascended the platform and called the school to order, then read an appropriate lesson from the Bible and opened the session by prayer. He then addressed a few words of greeting to the school, and stated that the principal business of the day would consist in organization and classification. While the teachers were handing in their names and postoffice address, Superintendent Brunson put in an appearance and introduced to the school Prof. P. Ritner, of Columbus, Louisa county, stating that he would assist Prof. Eldridge in instructing the school, and that he "trusted we should get our money's worth from both gentlemen."

Prof. Eldridge then stated that the order of exercises in the afternoon would be a classification of the sciences and exercises in grammar, physiology and arithmetic.

In the afternoon the number in attendance was increased to forty-eight. * *

The programme as announced in the morning was carried out, and at 4 P. M. the session closed. The indications are all favorable for a large, profitable and interesting school.

Tuesday, March 31.

The number of pupils arrived since yesterday is twelve, making sixty now present, and more are expected. Among the arrivals from other counties I notice John Bennett and Mr. Prouty, from Emmetsburg; Miss O'Brien, from Hancock,

and Mr. Hudson, from Minnesota. The school is classified in three divisions, and as our superintendent conducts some of the classes, there are three teachers. The school is already an assured success, and I hear the highest terms of gratification expressed by those in attendance. One teacher said, and the language found a cordial response from all, "This is just the opportunity I have long wished for."

Since this time an institute has been held each year, with increasing interest and success, demonstrating beyond a doubt the usefulness of the system. Each year they have grown in attendance, and the effect is plainly visible in the increased efficiency of the teachers of the county.

TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION.

This association was organized in the latter days of the year 1875. In a report of the first meeting of the society held on Thursday and Friday evenings, December 30 and 31, it is said that there was no difficulty in carrying out the programme which was arranged several weeks previous to the meeting. Several questions of great interest to both teacher and parents, were brought before the association for discussion. The discussion of each question was opened by some one, previously appointed, after which each one present was invited to present his views on the subject. The following are the questions:

"Should corporal punishment be resorted to in governing a school?"—discussion opened by Prof. Bushnell.

"Should vocal music be taught in our public schools?"—Emma Heckart.

"Should we have compulsory education?"—John Reed.

"What can be done to secure more permanent employment, better pay and longer engagements for teachers?"—Superintendent Brunson.

"Should we give rewards and prizes for excellence in scholarship and deportment?"—Eunice Knapp.

"How can we secure the co-operation of the parents?"—B. F. Reed, Esq.

"When and in what order shall the branches taught in our common schools be taken up?"—Prof. Saunders.

Great interest was manifested in the discussion of each of these questions, but more especially in those of "corporal punishment" and "compulsory education."

Thursday evening President Barclay delivered a very entertaining and instructive lecture on "The art of securing attention," which was listened to with attention and marked appreciation. Mrs. Colton

read an excellent essay entitled "Gather up the fragments." The audience was favored with several pieces of good music rendered by some of the best musical talent of the city. The music was under the direction of Prof. Saunders, assisted by F. M. Taylor and wife, Cora Setchel, Mrs. J. R. Jones, Mrs. Buffum and Leroy Setchel, with Minnie Billington at the organ. On Friday evening the exercises consisted of music, a discussion, a question-box, a sociable and several toasts.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year: A. A. Brunson, president; Emma Heckart, secretary; Prof. Saunders, treasurer; John Reed, President Barclay and Francis Moore executive committee.

This meeting was held at the college chapel, and was largely attended by teachers and others interested in educational progress.

CHAPTER XI.

THE WAR FOR THE UNION.

The institution of slavery was always a source of trouble between the free and slave-holding States. The latter were always troubled with the thought that the former would encroach on their rights, and nothing could be done to shake this belief. Compromise measures were adopted from time to time to settle the vexed question of slavery, but the fears of the slave-

holders were only allayed for a short time. Threats of secession were often made by the slave-holding States, but as some measures of a conciliatory character were passed, no attempts were made to carry their threats into execution. Finally came the repeal of the Missouri Compromise and the adoption of a measure known as the Kansas-Nebraska bill.

This bill opened certain territory to slavery, which, under the former act, was forever to be free. About the time of the passage of this act, the whig party was in a state of dissolution, and the great body of that party, together with certain democrats who were opposed to the Kansas-Nebraska bill, united, thus forming a new party, to which was given the name of republican, having for its object the prevention of the further extension of slavery. The people of the South imagined they saw in this new party, not only an organized effort to prevent the extension of slavery, but one that would eventually be used to destroy slavery in those States in which it already existed.

In 1860 four Presidential tickets were in the field. Abraham Lincoln was the candidate of the republicans, Stephen A. Douglas of the national democrats, John C. Breckenridge of the pro-slavery interests, and John Bell of the Union. The Union party was composed principally of those who had previously affiliated with the American or know-nothing party. Early in the campaign there were threats of secession and disunion in case of the election of Abraham Lincoln, but the people were so accustomed to Southern bravado that little heed was given to the bluster.

On the 20th of December, 1860, South Carolina, by a convention of delegates, declared, "That the Union now existing between South Carolina and the other States of North America is dissolved, and that the State of South Carolina has resumed her position among the Nations of the earth, as a free, sovereign and independent State, with full power to levy war

and conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and do all other acts and things which independent States may of right, do."

On the 24th, Gov. Pickens issued a proclamation declaring that "South Carolina is, and has a right to be a free and independent State, and as such has a right to levy war, conclude peace, and do all acts whatever that rightfully appertain to a free and independent State."

On the 26th, Major Anderson evacuated Fort Moultrie and occupied Fort Sumter. Two days previously he wrote President Buchanan's Secretary of War, John B. Floyd, as follows:

"When I inform you that my garrison consists of only sixty effective men, and that we are in very indifferent works, the walls of which are only fourteen feet high; and that we have, within 160 yards of our walls, sand hills which command our works, and which afford admirable sites for batteries and the finest coverts for sharp-shooters; and that besides this there are numerous houses, some of them within pistol shot, and you will at once see that, if attacked in force, headed by any one but a simpleton, there is scarcely a possibility of our being able to hold out long enough for our friends to come to our succor."

His appeal for re-inforcements were seconded by Gen. Scott, but unheeded by President Buchanan, and entirely ignored by John B. Floyd, Secretary of War.

On the 28th, South Carolina troops occupied Fort Moultrie and Castle Pinckney, and hoisted the palmetto flag on the ramparts. On the 29th John B. Floyd resigned his place in Buchanan's cabinet,

charging that the President, in refusing to remove Major Anderson from Charleston Harbor, designed to plunge the country into civil war, and added: "I cannot consent to be the agent of such a calamity." On the same day the South Carolina commissioners presented their official credentials at Washington, which, on the next day, were declined.

On the second day of January, 1861, Georgia declared for secession, and Georgia troops took possession of the United States arsenal in Augusta, and Forts Pulaski and Jackson.

Gov. Ellis, of North Carolina, seized the forts at Beaufort and Wilmington and the arsenal at Fayetteville. On the evening of the 4th, the Alabama and Mississippi delegations in Congress telegraphed the conventions of their respective States to secede, telling them there was no prospect of a satisfactory adjustment. On the 7th, the conventions of Alabama, Mississippi and Tennessee met in secret conclave. On the 9th, Secretary Thompson resigned his seat in the Cabinet on the ground that, contrary to promises, troops had been sent to Major Anderson. On the 9th, the *Star of the West*, carrying supplies and re-inforcements to Major Anderson, was fired into from Morris Island, and turned homeward, leaving Fort Sumter and its gallant little band, to the mercy of the rebels. On the same day, the ordinance of secession passed the Mississippi Convention. Florida adopted an ordinance of secession on the 10th, and Alabama on the 11th. The same day (the 11th) Thomas, Secretary of the Treasury, resigned, and the rebels seized the arsenal at Baton Rouge, and Forts

Jackson and St. Philip, at the mouth of the Mississippi river, and Fort Pike at the entrance of Lake Pontchartrain. Pensacola navy yard and Fort Barrancas were surrendered to rebel troops by Col. Armstrong on the 13th. Lieut. Slemmer, who had withdrawn his command from Fort McRae to Fort Pickens, defied Armstrong's orders, and announced his intention to "hold the fort" at all hazards. The Georgia Convention adopted an ordinance of secession on the 19th. On the 20th, Lieut. Slemmer was besieged by a thousand "allied troops" at Fort Pickens. Louisiana adopted an ordinance of secession on the 25th. On the 1st of February the rebels seized the United States Mint and custom house at New Orleans. The Peace Convention assembled at Washington on the 4th, but adjourned without doing anything to quiet the disturbed elements. On the 9th, a provisional constitution was adopted at Montgomery, Ala., it being the Constitution of the United States "re-constructed" to suit their purpose. Jefferson Davis, of Mississippi, was chosen President, and Alexander H. Stevens, of Georgia, Vice-President of the "Confederate States of North America." Jeff. Davis was inaugurated on the 18th, and on the 25th it was learned that General Twiggs, commanding the Department of Texas, had basely betrayed his trust, and that he had surrendered all the military posts, munitions and arms to the authorities of Texas.

Mr. Lincoln was inaugurated March 4, 1861, in front of the capitol, the inauguration ceremonies being witnessed by a vast concourse of people. Before taking

the oath, Mr. Lincoln pronounced in a clear, ringing voice, his inaugural address, to hear which; there was an almost painful solicitude, to read which the whole American people and the civilized world awaited with irrepressible anxiety. With that address, and the administration of the oath of office, the people were assured. All doubt, if any had previously existed, was removed. In the hands of Abraham Lincoln, the people's President, and himself of the people the government was safe.

Traitors were still busy, plotting and planning. Troops were mustering in all the seceded States. On Friday, April 12, the surrender of Fort Sumter, with its garrison of sixty effective men, was demanded and bravely refused by the gallant Major Anderson. Fire was at once opened on the helpless garrison by the rebel forces, numbered by thousands. Resistance was useless, and at last the National colors were hauled down, and by traitor hands were trailed in the dust. On Sunday morning, the 14th, the news of the surrender was received in all the principal cities of the Union. That was all, but that was enough. A day later, when the news was confirmed and spread through the country, the patriotic people of the North were startled from their dreams of the future—from undertakings half completed—and made to realize that behind that mob there was a dark, deep, and well organized purpose to destroy the government, rend the Union in twain, and out of its ruins erect a slave oligarchy, wherein no one would dare question their right to hold in bondage the sons and daughters of men whose skins were black.

Their dreams of the future—their plans for the establishment of an independent confederacy—were doomed from their inception to sad and bitter disappointment. Everywhere north of Mason and Dixon's line, the voice of Providence was heard:

"Draw forth your million blades as one;
Complete the battle now begun;
God fights with ye, and overhead
Floats the dear banner of your dead.
They, and the glories of the past,
The future, dawning dim and vast,
And all the holiest hopes of man,
Are beaming triumphant in your van."

"Slow to resolve, be swift to do!
Teach ye the False, how fights the True!
How buckled Pertidy shall feel,
In her black heart the Patriot's steel,
How sure the bolt that Justice wings;
How weak the arm a traitor brings;
How mighty they who steadfast stand,
For Freedom's flag and Freedom's land."

President Lincoln, on the 15th of April, issued the following proclamation:

"WHEREAS, The laws of the United States have for some time past, and are now, opposed, and the execution thereof obstructed, in the States of South Carolina, Alabama, Florida, Mississippi, Louisiana and Texas, by combinations too powerful to be suppressed by the ordinary course of judicial proceedings, or by the powers vested in the marshals; now therefore, I, Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by the Constitution and the laws, have thought to call forth, and hereby do call forth, the militia of the several States of the Union, to the number of 75,000, in order to suppress said combinations, and to cause the laws to be duly executed.

The details for this subject will be immediately communicated to the State authorities through the War Department. I appeal to all loyal citizens to favor, facilitate, and to aid this effort to maintain the honor, the integrity, and existence of our National Union, and the perpetuity of popular government, and to redress wrongs already long endured. I deem it proper to say that the first service assigned to the forces hereby called forth will probably be to repossess the forts, places and property which have been seized from the Union; and in every event the utmost care will be observed, consistently with the object aforesaid, to avoid any devastation, any destruction of, or interference with property, or any disturbance of peaceful citizens in any part of the country; and I hereby command the persons com-

posing the combinations aforesaid, to disperse and retire peaceably to their respective abodes within twenty days from this date.

Deeming that the present condition of public affairs presents an extraordinary occasion, I do hereby, in virtue of the power in me vested by the Constitution, convene both Houses of Congress. The Senators and Representatives are therefore summoned to assemble at their respective chambers at 12 o'clock, noon, on Thursday, the fourth day of July next, then and there to consider and determine such measures as in their wisdom the public safety and interest may seem to demand.

In witness thereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, on the fifteenth day of April, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, and of the independence of the United States the eighty-fifth.

By the President,

ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

WILLIAM H. SEWARD, Secretary of State."

The last word of this proclamation had scarcely been taken from the electric wire before the call was filled. Men and money were counted out by hundreds and thousands. The people who loved their whole country, could not give enough. Patriotism thrilled and vibrated and pulsed through every heart. The farm, the workshop, the office, the pulpit, the bar, the bench, the college, the school house—every calling offered its best men, their lives and fortunes, in defense of the Government's honor and unity. Party lines were for a time ignored. Bitter words, spoken in moments of political heat, were forgotten and forgiven, and, joining hands in a common cause, they repeated the oath of America's soldier statesman: "*By the Great Eternal, the Union must and shall be preserved!*"

Seventy-five thousand men were not enough to subdue the Rebellion. Nor were ten times that number. The war went on, and call followed call, until it seemed as if there were not men enough

in all the free States to crush out the Rebellion. But to every call for either men or money, there was a willing and ready response. The gauntlet thrown down by the traitors of the South was accepted; not, however, in the spirit which insolence meets insolence, but with a firm, determined spirit of patriotism and love of country. The duty of the President was plain under the constitution and laws, and, above and beyond all, the people, from whom all political power is derived, demanded the suppression of the Rebellion, and stood ready to sustain the authority of their representative and executive officers, to the utmost extremity.

While all the country was springing to arms, Kossuth county, which was intensely loyal, did not stand back, but men flocked to the standard of the republic from all parts of the county. Of course but few men represented this precinct in the front of lurid battle, for in 1860 the whole population of the county only numbered 416, but her quota was ever kept full. In this connection is given first the actions of the various boards of county supervisors, in relation to the war and its prosecution, in regard to bounties and support of the families of the "brave boys in blue" who represented this people in the service of the United States.

At a special session of the board of supervisors held in April, 1862, the following preamble and resolution was passed:

WHEREAS—The governor has asked for 5,000 volunteers, as a part of the quota of this State, under the late call of the President for 300,000 men, and

WHEREAS—The whole compensation offered, by our governor, is less than labor is now worth in this county, therefore,

Resolved, That to enable patriotic citizens to enlist without great pecuniary loss, the county of Kossuth will pay to each volunteer from this county, in addition to the pay and bounty offered by the State and general government, the sum of \$10 bounty at the time of enlistment, and the further sum of \$5 per month during the time such volunteer shall be in the service of the country, under such enlistment, which sum shall be paid monthly to such person as said volunteer may designate. In case of the death of such volunteer, said sum shall be so paid to his widow or minor children until the expiration of his term of enlistment, and the clerk is hereby ordered to issue to any *bona fide* resident of Kossuth county, who may so volunteer, warrants on the county fund of the amount; and at the times above designated."

This resolution was shortly afterwards revoked and a substitute for it passed by which the bounty was made \$25, instead of \$10, and the monthly compensation increased to \$10.

Jan. 5, 1863, the board also passed the following resolution:

WHEREAS—Kossuth county has furnished more than her full quota of volunteers under the different calls of the President of the United States, therefore,

Resolved, That the resolution of the board of supervisors which was passed in July, 1862, in regard to bounties to volunteers, be so amended. That no person who is mustered into the United States service after the date of the passage of

this resolution shall be entitled to said bounty or monthly pay, or any part thereof.

But as the war progressed and call succeeded call, and men grew scarce, or were loth to leave their homes and loved ones to mingle in the fatal fray, it became necessary for the board to take some steps to induce enlistments. On the 28th of December, 1863, therefore, they passed a series of resolutions, of which the following is an abstract: The preamble goes on to recite the circumstances, and the resolution, says, that, "to induce persons to enlist to fill the quota of this county, under the recent call for 300,000 men, the county of Kossuth will pay a bounty of \$500, and authorize the clerk to issue the necessary warrants, with the proviso that this was only to be paid to those who enlisted before the date of the proposed draft on the 5th of January, 1864. This provision was inserted that the men receiving the bounty would enlist in ample time, to be credited to the county, and avert the impending draft. To meet these war debts, the board, at the same time, ordered the levy of a special tax to make a separate fund for the redemption of the warrants issued to the volunteers. The first warrant issued to a volunteer under this resolution was for \$500, drawn in favor of Henry M. Johnston, and bore the number twenty-three, and date of Jan. 12, 1864.

Nearly one year later, in August, 1864, it became again necessary to furnish more volunteers as food for powder. At an extra session of the board a resolution was passed whereby it was, *Resolved*, "That the clerk of the board of supervisors

be instructed to issue Kossuth county bonds to the amount of \$1,000, payable ten years from date, with ten per cent. interest, payable annually, to each volunteer who shall enlist to fill the present quota of Kossuth county, on their presenting the proper evidence that they have enlisted and been accepted."

This was afterward amended so that the volunteers could by election have either warrants or bonds.

Under the call of the President for 300,000 more men, dated December, 1864, the board of supervisors resolved, that each member thereof should act as agent in his own township to procure men to fill the quota necessary from that township, on the best terms that they could procure men for, not to exceed in amount \$1,000 per man. These were, also, to receive pay in the bonds of the county, as under the last call. This was passed at a session held Jan. 16, 1865.

THIRTY-SECOND INFANTRY.

COMPANY A.

John Reed.	William T. Crockett.
Abiather Hull.	George W. Barnes.
William Moore.	John Talbot.
C. E. Orcutt.	Rufus Sanderson.
Charles Gray.	George Benschoter.
M. J. Sample.	W. T. Hersley.
John Stockham.	Thomas Miller.
William Thayer.	O. B. Wilson.

A full and complete history of this famous regiment, their trials, marches and contests may be found in the history of Hancock county. It would be needless to reiterate it here, and the reader is referred to the chapter on this subject in its proper place in the annals of that county.

SECOND CAVALRY REGIMENT.

COMPANY F.

Henry M. Patterson.	Charles Moll.
William B. Carey.	Edward P. Crockett.
John K. Fill.	Thomas J. Clarke.
Horace Schenck.	John Henderson.
Simon Helpmen.	A. M. Johnson.
J. Calvin Heckart.	Charles Kellogg.
Elias Kellogg.	James Taylor.
Levi Carey.	John Reibhoff.
John Ehingher.	David Holcombe.

Nothing is more difficult to do than to write the history of a cavalry regiment. Separated in companies, on detailed service, scouting in knots and squads, seldom, if ever, preserving its regimental formation. A sketch of it as a unit would be an almost impossible task. The second was organized with W. L. Elliott, of the regular army, as colonel, and was mustered into the active service of the United States at Davenport, the 1st of September, 1861. Besides its endless duties as scouting parties, videttes and train-guards, it participated in the siege of Corinth, battles of Booneville, Rienzi, Iuka, Corinth, Coffeeville, Palo Alto, Birmingham, Jackson, Grenada, Colliersville, Moscow, Pontotoc, Tupelo, Oldtown, Oxford and Nashville. After a severe and dangerous campaigning of over four years, it was mustered out at Selma, Ala., Sept. 19, 1865, and officers and men returned to their homes.

NORTHERN BORDER BRIGADE.

COMPANY A.

Captain, William H. Ingham.
1st Lieutenant, Edward E. McKnight.
2d Lieutenant, Jesse Coverdale.

Privates and non-commissioned officers.

H. C. Watson.	J. R. Armstrong.
Addison Fisher.	August Zahlten.
Christian Hackman.	William Crook.

Thomas J. Clarke.	J. G. Greene.
John Heggarty.	Andrew J. Jones,
Henry Patterson.	Thomas Robinson.
John W. Summers.	Michael Smith.
James Young.	Jacob Altwegg.

Quartermaster.

Lieutenant Lewis H. Smith.

The Northern Border Brigade was raised during the Indian troubles in Minnesota, in 1862, for the defense of the northern frontier. In August, Capt. William H. Ingham, of Algona, received notification and a commission from the adjutant-general of the State of Iowa, N. B. Baker, to enlist a company for service in this brigade. The men were to be only such as would be accepted by the United States inspecting officer, able-bodied and between the ages of eighteen and forty-five. The pay of these State troops was to be exactly the same as that paid to regular volunteers in the service of the general government, with the exception of bounties, premiums, etc. Capt. Ingham immediately took steps to enlist the company, which was soon done. The various companies, on being raised, were forwarded to the frontier, the company in question, A, going to Estherville, Emmett county, where they threw up some fortifications. The raising of these troops by the State produced complications with the United States authorities, and on the application of Gen. Sully for their withdrawal and disbandment, the following order was issued by the State war department:

STATE OF IOWA,
ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
DAVENPORT, NOV. 21, 1863. }

General Orders No. 127.

I. Capt. William H. Ingham's company, organized for service of the State of Iowa on the northwestern frontier, under General Orders

No. 121, will be discharged on the 1st day of January, 1864, or at an earlier date upon being relieved by U. S. troops.

II. Capt. William H. Ingham will proceed on the 1st day of January, 1864, or at an earlier date, upon being advised of relief by U. S. troops, to the posts where any details of said company are located and there muster out said detachment.

III. Capt. William H. Ingham is hereby ordered to turn over to Lieut. Lewis H. Smith, Quartermaster of Northern Border Brigade, all arms, equipment, ammunition, commissary stores, forage and all other public property, taking his proper receipt therefor, and reporting with same, in person, to this Department, to be mustered out.

IV. Lieut. Lewis H. Smith will hold all such property subject to orders of this Department.

By order of Commander-in-Chief,

N. B. BAKER,

Adj. Gen. and A. Q. M. Gen. of Iowa.

In accordance with this, the company was mustered out and returned to their homes.

TWENTY-SECOND INFANTRY.

J. C. Cummins, company unknown.

Richard Parrott, company unknown.

COMPANY AND REGIMENT UNKNOWN.

Levi Stone.

John Long.

D. N. Crosby.

Lafayette Brinkley.

John S. Sixby.

Martin V. B. Jones.

Lieut.-Col. Spencer, for years past, the postmaster at Algona, had the most thrilling adventure in the way of an escape from rebel prison-pens, during the war. At the request of many prominent citizens the history of the trials endured and the perils braved, written by Gen. John A. Kellogg, of Wisconsin, is here inserted.

In the first place, it must be premised that Captain, afterward Col. Spencer, was captured in front of Richmond, and after having quite an experience of the

rebel pens, was taken at Charleston, S. C. He in company with the others, made their escape, on the 5th of October, near Branchville, S. C., and reached the Union lines after twenty-one days of unparalleled hardships. But let Gen. Kellogg tell the story:

"Five months previous an officer had been captured, who succeeded in retaining possession of a very accurate topographical map of Georgia and South Carolina. This map had been copied by Capt. John B. Vliet, one copy of which I had been fortunate enough to obtain. I was also in possession of a small compass, presented to me by Commodore Pendergrast, when he was exchanged. I conversed with several of my companions, and found four beside myself, ready to take the chances with me in an attempt for liberty, by way of a trip across the States of South Carolina and Georgia, on the underground railroad.

The party consisted of Capt. John Vliet, Capt. Henry Spencer, Lieut. (or Adjutant) Gough, of the 10th Wisconsin; Lieut. Hatcher, of the 30th Ohio, and myself.

At last the morning of the 5th day of October, 1864—the last day of imprisonment, so far as the above named were concerned—dawned upon us. There had been rumors for several days, that we were to be removed to another prison, but nothing definite could be gleaned from the rebel authorities. No notice was given until the very morning of our departure. In fact many of us thought that, like many rumors of exchange that had preceded it, it would end in nothing.

But that morning just after roll call, we were officially ordered to hold ourselves in readiness to take the cars within one hour, for Columbia.

The rebels had taken the precaution to time the removal, so that we had but one day's rations on hand, with the view of preventing us from attempting to escape, for lack of food; but they did not, for all this, relax any in their efforts to retain us in their possession. A regiment (the 30th Georgia Infantry) was detailed to guard us, and we filed out of the yard, our parole ended.

Between the long lines of grey coated soldiers wearily watching our every movement, the long procession of prisoners marched once more through the streets of Charleston to the railroad depot. Our party managed to keep together and were assigned the same car, located near the center of the long train. The transportation furnished was as usual, freight cars, and each car crowded to its utmost capacity. The side doors were thrown open to furnish air and we secured a place between the open doors. Four guards were, as usual, stationed on the inside, and from five to six others on the roof of each car, with orders to shoot any one of the prisoners attempting to leave the car without leave. The guards inside our car took their station at each corner of the open doors.

At length, everything being in readiness, the whistle tooted, the wheels began slowly to revolve, and we were soon formed; we were to wait patiently until night, and then selecting a time when the cars were running down grade, at their maximum rate of speed, jump from the

train. It was necessary that the cars should be moving rapidly, as the guards would have but little difficulty in riddling us with bullets, and the guards on each car, in succession as it passed, would have a chance for a shot at us at unpleasantly short range, and for the same reason our chances would be better in the dark. We could easily calculate that at the usual rate of running we could not reach Columbia until after midnight. So that these two very essential concomitants to success were not beyond the bounds of probability. The route selected was to make the nearest practicable point in the lines occupied by Sherman's command, between Atlanta and Chattanooga. A careful inventory of stock belonging to the party was taken. Shoes were more essential than any other article of clothing. A man can travel without a hat or coat, he can dispense with under-garments; he may even travel *sans culottes*, but he must have his feet protected. All in the party excepting Lieut. Hatcher were provided with something in the shape of boots or shoes. Hatcher had a pair of boots, but they were nearly minus the soles, and it was evident that they would last but a few days. Capt. Vliet had a pair of long-legged army boots that I made up my mind would furnish leather enough to make a pair of moccasins for Hatcher, and still enough left to answer a useful purpose (if not ornamental) to their owner. Our clothing was nothing to boast of. We each had a coat, shirt and pantaloons, and neither hat nor cap. There was but one blanket in the party, and a new linen sack or bag, we had a kettle that I made out of an old paint keg

while in the Roper Hospital. Spencer had about a quart of flour in addition to the one day's rations furnished us at starting, and I had saved a small piece of salt pork.

We had two maps and a compass. One difficulty there was yet to overcome; there were four armed men to prevent our attempt to escape. We knew that at the first movement we would be fired upon, and if not hurt, the shot would give notice to the guards on top of the succeeding cars that something was wrong, and would result in attracting vastly more attention to ourselves personally than we were ambitious of attaining just at that time. We must either disarm them or render their muskets temporarily useless. This we accomplished. "Familiarity breeds contempt," so reads the old proverb, and it proved so with our guards. At first they were on the alert every moment; not a movement of the prisoners was made that they did not narrowly scan; but after a while they became interested in our conversation and would laugh at our jokes. And while at first they were watchful, and perhaps a little nervous at such close proximity to fifty or sixty Yanks, even if they were unarmed, this all passed away and we were conversing together like old acquaintances. And as it began to get dark, tired of standing so long on guard without being relieved, they set their muskets on the floor of the car and seated themselves at the corner of the open door, with their feet hanging on the outside, the bayonets of the muskets leaning against the top of the doorway.

A man was stationed near each sentinel, and, getting in conversation with them, quietly raised the hammer of the lock from the tube with the thumb, while with the little finger the cap was worked off the nipple, all without attracting attention. Within twenty minutes after commencing operations every musket was uncapped. Meanwhile we had arrived at Orangeburg, and after short delay, the train again started. It was quite dark now, and we were only waiting for the train to get under full headway. At length we reached a thick wood, and the train was moving through it at the rate of at least twenty miles an hour. The pine forests through which we were passing added to the darkness. The time had arrived. Quietly notifying my companions to be in readiness, grasping the bag before described, into which I had deposited the kettle and pork, I gave the signal and sprang from the car out in the darkness.

It is very difficult to describe one's sensations in jumping from a rapidly moving to a stationary object. It is as one would imagine it would be, jumping from a stationary object upon a large and very rapidly revolving wheel. You do not fall but the earth comes up and hits you, and then, unless you hold fast to something, you roll off. I struck first upon my feet, and then upon the back of my neck, and then, as it seemed to me, I rolled over several times. In fact, before I had fairly settled in one position, the train had passed me. Some idea may be gained of the rapidity with which the train was moving, from the fact that five of us jumped, one after the other, as rapidly as possible, and yet from where I landed to

where the last struck the earth, it was at least twenty rods. Fortunately the ground was smooth, though very hard, where we landed; and although terribly jarred and shaken up, none of us were seriously injured, and in a few moments were standing together on the track. We knew that an alarm would be given, and probably we would be pursued. While we were talking, a musket was discharged from the train, and we heard the whistle sounded for "down brakes." We at once plunged into the forest in the direction of the coast, exactly the opposite of our true direction, and traveled perhaps a mile and then doubling our track, crossed the railroad within a quarter of a mile of where we left it, and taking a northwesterly course, commenced our pilgrimage towards Sherman and liberty. Our object in apparently wasting precious time in making a false start, was to puzzle the pursuers, whom we knew would be on our track in the morning.

We had hardly left the railroad when, in the thick brush ahead of us, we heard men's voices, and the barking of dogs! Hist! lie down! Which way are they heading? Straight for us! Shall we run? No, that will not do; we will be heard and followed. Crouching upon the ground in a thicket, scarcely breathing, we waited their approach. Soon they were near enough to understand their conversation.

"Wonder what dat shot for?" said a voice.

"Do'no, reckon it war a geard on dat train."

"Hey Cæsar, you rascal! what de matter now, old boy? Dat dog smelt somethin!"

"Coon, I reckon."

"Dat no coon. See de way he growl and show him teef!"

"Heyar, Cæsar! Come, Cæsar, hunt 'em up, boy! What ye got dar, scars ye so?"

By this time, we could distinguish two forms through the darkness, and could see the dog smelling around upon our track.

It was a ticklish moment. It was evident that the men were negroes; probably out hunting for coon or opossum. If they discovered us, they might betray us. So we thought then, the only thing we could do was to keep still and wait the *dénouement*.

"Wonder what dat is?" said one; "don't act like coon. Reckon we better let dat alone."

"Reckon so, too. Come heyear Cæsar!" and whistling off the dog, they passed on, greatly to our relief.

As soon as they were fairly out of hearing, we started on through the woods, taking a northwesterly direction, stopping occasionally to consult the compass and reassure ourselves as to direction. Through the brush, over fallen trees, now in quagmire, now on ridges, among the stolid pines, we toiled on. At length we found a road running in the direction of our march, and striking into it with accelerated pace that amounted almost to a double-quick, with hearts cheered by our successful escape from the train, and with high hopes of final success, on and on we traveled. No words were spoken above the breath, and they only such as were actually necessary, from the leader to guide those in the rear. The leader, with body half bent, listening intently to every sound, and straining his powers of vision

to their utmost capacity, and as any unusual noise attracted his attention, by a low "hist!" halting those following, while he went forward, carefully to reconnoiter the ground, and then at the word, again forward; like specters, we flitted over that lonely road. So eager were we that daylight found us somewhat unprepared. We were in a cultivated country; corn fields on both sides of us, a house in plain sight; on our left, in a field, was a thicket, with a corn field on one side running quite up to the thicket. Leaving the road, we struck across the field and gained the thicket, fortunately, without being discovered, except by a house dog, that barked furiously at us until out of sight, and then with a growl, sought his kennel again.

Selecting the densest part of the thicket, we spread our coats upon the ground, and after consulting our compass and map and guessing at our location, and finding that we had traveled, as nearly as we could judge, about twenty-five miles, drew our blanket over us and were soon sound asleep—with the exception of one who was detailed to stand guard.

Our sleep was of short duration, however, for as the sun came up, the horns, from all sides of us, calling the negroes to their labors, the crowing of the cocks, and all the customary sounds on a southern plantation, in such close proximity, warned us that we might be accidentally discovered at any time, and rendered us sufficiently anxious as to preclude the possibility of sleep, until we had become accustomed somewhat to our peril, and the nervousness, so to speak, had in a measure passed away. It was only the knowledge that we must sleep to be able to keep

awake when the friendly darkness should again shield us from sight, that induced us to even try to secure this much needed means to recuperate our exhausted physical powers.

Thus watching and dozing, by turns, the long day at length came to an end. As soon as it was dark, we were fortunate enough to find some corn and beans, not yet quite hard. This we secured, and building a small fire, and shielding it from observation by surrounding it with a screen made of our coats and blanket, boiled the food in the kettle and ate heartily of the nutritious succotash. Thus invigorated, we again started on our journey toward our lines. Passing through the corn field, we reached the road again; our hearts were light and our courage redoubled. It was evident that we were not pursued; if we had been, we would have been everhauled during the day, and we intended to put a good thirty miles more between ourselves and our starting-point before morning.

We had been on the road about an hour when ahead of us, apparently in the road, a light was discovered. A halt was called and this phenomenon discussed in all its bearings. Why should a fire be kindled in the road? Was it an outpost of the enemy's cavalry? Was it the negroes building a fire for fun? Was it a guerilla party out on a scout? Or was it that the country had been notified of our escape, and the inhabitants looking for us? Without arriving at any definite conclusion, it was decided, at all events, to flank the danger, whether real or imaginary, by making a *detour* around the suspected point. Acting upon this decision, we left

the road and took to the brush, in the following order: First, myself, followed by Spencer, Hatcher, Vliet, Gough, one following the other in single, or Indian file. We had thus progressed perhaps forty rods, when our onward course was arrested by something moving through the brush in our front. I immediately halted, and, by a low "hist," notified those in the rear of danger ahead, then throwing myself upon the ground, cautiously crawled forward to reconnoiter. I soon discovered an object resembling a man cautiously picking his way through the brush toward us. Occasionally he would stop and apparently reconnoiter and then again cautiously advance. It was just opposite the fire in the road—distant from it perhaps thirty rods. Could it be that there was a picket line here, away so far from the contending forces? At all events, he was so close to us that he must have heard us. Was he watching to get a shot at us? I could feel the hair rise on my head as I contemplated this probability, as he was not more than a rod from us.

What was it best to do? After thinking it all over for sometime, I decided upon the desperate plan of attacking him, and, by a sudden assault, to disarm him if possible and trust to Providence for the result.

Slowly and carefully I raised to my feet, and with a mental prayer for success, dashed upon an overgrown hog that was peacefully following his legitimate business of gathering acorns.

It is difficult to determine whether the relief afforded by the discovery of his hogship was adequate compensation for the sudden letting down from the feeling

of desperation to which we were wrought up but a moment before, or whether our first sensations combined more of the horrid than the ridiculous. The fact is we were too frightened to laugh, and altogether too much relieved to be angry.

But a moment was lost in contemplation of our situation. I gave the signal to move forward, and started. I heard my companions following, and safely passing the fire that had first alarmed us, soon regained the road.

I may as well say right here that we never found out what that fire did mean, or for what purpose it was kindled. We only know that, be the purpose for which it was built what it may, it resulted disastrously for our little party, as the sequel will show.

Upon reaching the road it was discovered that two of the party were missing. Vliet and Gough were absent. What could it mean? Had they been intercepted and taken prisoners? Could it be that they had voluntarily cast loose from us, and taking this course to do it?

There was one circumstance that squinted that way. Early in the evening Vliet had both compass and map. Just after we discovered that fire, he had returned them to me, with the remark that, should we get separated, he could get along better without the compass than I could; but, in justice to my companions and to myself, let me say that that thought found no lasting resting place in our minds. We knew both Vliet and Gough too well to believe that they would pursue such a course, if they had for any reason concluded to divide the party, they

would have told us of their plan, manfully, and not have deserted us.

It was decided at once to institute a search. We dared not halloo, nor make any unusual noise to attract their attention. It must be a still hunt. So, leaving one to watch the road, the other two took the back track, and retraced our steps to where we had discovered the swine. We searched bushes and thickets thoroughly, but without being able to discover them.

After spending at least two hours of precious time, we were compelled to abandon the pursuit as hopeless, and returned to our companion in the road.

He had watched closely, but had failed to discover anything, and we were compelled to feel the thought that our party was broken in two, that we were separated. Shall we ever meet again? If we do, will it be under the stars and stripes, or within the walls of a prison pen?

With saddened hearts our party of three, Spencer, Hatcher and myself, again started on our lonely journey, doubly lonely now. Ruminations upon our unfortunate separation so occupied our minds that we became less watchful of our own immediate surroundings than had been our custom, or as safety required. The result of this state of mind might have proved disastrously had we not been rudely aroused from our useless regrets by the sudden need to exercise all our faculties for our protection.

An abrupt angle in the road had concealed from us the approach of a man, until suddenly, without warning, we were standing before him face to face. He halted immediately. So did we. There was no time for concert of action, and

for a moment I was at a loss what to do, when Spencer took the initiation by asking:

"Where are you going?"

"Ober to Miss Clemen's plantation," was the reply.

The dialect disclosed what the darkness concealed, the fact that he was a negro.

The reader will recollect that we were in the interior of the enemy's country, that every white man, almost without exception, was an enemy, who would not only esteem it a duty, but a privilege, to either capture or kill us at the first opportunity. And we did not then know that the negro could be trusted. Stories had been industriously circulated among us by the rebels that the negroes were sure to betray us if we attempted to escape, and we had started out with the determination to trust no one, neither white nor black. Notwithstanding this, it was a great relief for us to find our new acquaintance was a negro. We pursued the conversation, however, but little further, and cautioning him not to be caught out again so far from home without a pass, we started on our way and he on his.

As soon as he was fairly out of sight and hearing, we left the road and plunged again into the woods.

When fairly clear of sight and hearing from the road, a halt was called for the purpose of holding a consultation over our affairs.

We had met one negro, and while we had not trusted him any further than we could possibly help, yet we were all of the opinion, from his manner, that he mistrusted that we were not southerners. Our dialect would be sufficient of itself to

betray us. We had seen enough of negro shrewdness to know that, if the news of our escape from the train had been circulated, as we had every reason to believe it had been, he would be at no loss to guess we were Yankees.

After a full discussion of the matter, we concluded to take the first road running in our direction, and run our chances of the negro's betraying us. We resolved further, that in case we came across another negro, we would tell him freely that we were Yankees—this, of course, to depend upon whether we should have reason to believe this man our friend.

Consulting our compass, and from it assuring ourselves of our proper direction, we traveled on through the woods, perhaps five miles.

At length, finding a road running in the direction of our line of march, we pursued our journey without further adventure until the near approach of daylight warned us to again seek shelter of the friendly wood, where we could find a thicket sufficiently remote from roads, and dense enough to afford us shelter from observation by any passing wanderer. We were successful in finding the desired haven, and throwing ourselves upon the ground, were soon sleeping soundly.

So ended our second day's or rather night's march. We had traveled as nearly as we could judge, only about fifteen miles. Thus far we had been traveling in a north-westerly direction, through the parishes of Orangeburg and Lexington, nearly on a parallel line with the railroad running from Keyesville to Columbia, about ten miles south of the railroad.

We had as yet selected no particular point in Sherman's lines as our goal, as we were, in fact, at a loss to know what place to select. When we last heard from our forces, Sherman had taken Atlanta, Hood had succeeded Johnston in command of the rebel army, and had commenced his celebrated movement to flank Sherman out of Atlanta, in fact out of Georgia; and we were left to conjecture to what the effect of the movement would be.

Atlanta was the nearest point, but we were not by any means sure that Sherman still occupied that place.

We finally concluded to make for the nearest practicable point on the line held by Sherman between Atlanta and Chattanooga, and our approach to what was Sherman's lines on the 2d of October to gather such information as we could from the negroes, and be governed accordingly.

We had thus far been moving in a northwesterly course, and were, as nearly as we could calculate, about twenty or twenty-five miles southwest from Columbia.

We now concluded to make our course a little north of west, so as to head off some of the streams running into the Saluda river, until we should strike the Savannah river.

On the approach of darkness we again started on our third night's march.

Nothing unusual occurred until about two o'clock in the morning. We had traveled on a turnpike road, part of the time through a cultivated country, and part of the time through a forest of stunted pine, the second growth of timber upon abandoned plantations. We had just passed a large plantation when we

suddenly came upon a pedestrian, wending his way in a direction opposite to our own.

We were too close before seeing to avoid him and boldly approached him. To our great joy he proved to be a negro.

By this time we were both hungry and faint. The last crumbs of our rations had been eaten hours before. When and how we were to procure more, was a problem difficult of solution. We had tried several corn fields, but had been unable to find anything but perfectly hard corn. We had gathered some of this, and had determined to boil it and do the best we could. Naturally, then, when we discovered our new acquaintance to be a negro, our first thought was to ascertain if there was any prospect of supplying our larder with something more palatable than hard corn, always providing he should upon further acquaintance, prove our friend. Notwithstanding our desperate situation as to the matter of food, and the fact that we had deliberately determined to trust the first negro we should meet, our intercourse to a looker on, would have been strangely cautious on both sides.

Our conversation, as nearly as my recollection serves me, was substantially as follows :

Yankee—"Well; boy, where are you traveling so late at night?"

Negro—"Been ober to see my wife, massa."

Yankee—"Where does your wife live?"

Negro—"Down about a mile from ninety-six."

Yankee—"Ninety-six. Let's see; that's on the railroad, isn't it?"

Negro—"Yes; reckon it is."

Yankee—"Whose boy are you?"

Negro—"Massa Gen. Haygood's."

Yankee—"That's his plantation about a mile down this road, is it not?"

Negro—"Yes; dat's massa's plantation whar de big house is."

Yankee—"Well, boy, what do you think of the war now going on? Your master is in the army, I suppose?"

Negro—"Yas, massa, in de army. I dunno jes wot I does tink bout it."

Yankee—"Well, you know that the Yankees are trying to make you blacks all free, don't you?"

Negro—"Wall, I hab heard dat dey war."

Yankee—"Do you want to be free, or had you rather be as you now are, a slave?"

Negro—"Well, massa, I don't 'zactly know. 'Spect every man likes to own hisself."

Yankee—"Well, now, supposing you found a man on his road toward liberty, that had been a slave or a prisoner, would you help him, or would you betray him?"

Negro—"Who is you, massa? What for you ask such queer questions?"

Yankee—"Suppose we tell you—suppose we put our lives in your hand, will you betray us?"

Negro—"No, I reckon not; but who is you?"

Yankee—"We are Yankee officers, and have been in prison. We are now trying to get through to our lines, and want you to help us."

Negro—"Fore God, massa, is dat so?"

Yankee—"Yes, that is so. We have started for the Yankee lines in Georgia. Now you won't betray us, will you, when you know we are trying to help you and

your people, and to give them their liberty?"

Negro—"Fore God, massa, if you is what you say you is, I will do every ting for you. Tell me, massa; wot ken I do?"

Yankee—"The first thing is something to eat, and next, we want to know whether you have heard that any Yankees escaped from the train, when we were being taken from Charleston to Columbia."

Negro—"Yas sir, I hab heard all 'bout dat, and dey has been huntin' de country all ober for you, and (taking a tin-pan from his head) my wife hab made some biled bacon and greens for me to take home wid me, and you's welcome to dat, if you want it."

We stood upon no ceremonies, but seating ourselves upon the ground, we greedily devoured the poor negro's boiled bacon and greens, with a relish that an epicure might envy. It was astonishing the rapidity with which we stowed away six quarts of greens and bacon, and yet truth to tell, the supply was not equal to the demand, and if there had been another panful, I venture to say it would have followed the same downward road traveled by its predecessor, without any extra effort on our part. So having swallowed the man's dinner, and obtaining from him all the information that it was in his power to impart, with thankful hearts, and with courage and physical vigor renewed, we again started on our way.

But the night was not to pass away without our experiencing a reverse almost commensurate with our former good fortune. Hatcher, as the reader will remember, was when we left the cars, almost destitute of boots. The old

pair he started with had become almost useless; the soles were nearly or quite gone. Still they were vastly better than none, when traveling through brush, but when in the smooth road he could do better barefoot, and when we met the negro, he was carrying his boots in his hand. Strange to say, when we again started on our journey, he left them lying beside the road where we had eaten our nocturnal dinner, and had failed to discover his loss until many miles stretched their weary length between us and the forgotten property. It was so near daylight when the loss was discovered, that we did not dare to retrace our steps for fear of being discovered. Poor Hatcher was discouraged. To attempt to travel across two States barefooted, looked like an impossibility. If we only had Vliet's long boot legs, the problem would not be so difficult of solution. The hard disagreeable fact stared us in the face. Hatcher must be supplied with something to cover his feet. To attempt to obtain it from the negroes, we knew it to be a hopeless task. A pair of shoes was, to the best treated of them, something to be hoped for, prayed for and when obtained, preserved with the greatest care. Even the whites were driven to extremities for clothing of every description, and shoes were more especially hard to obtain at any price. There was no hope of obtaining them in that way.

What should we do? I say we, because we had started out with the agreement that we would, under any and all circumstances, keep together. If one fell sick, the others were to remain with him, giving him the best care we could until he

was able to travel, or died; but that we would, under no circumstances, give ourselves up, or voluntarily abandon the attempt; so that the misfortune of one, was the misfortune of all.

Something must be done. An inventory of stock was taken. I had a pair of badly worn shoes; Spencer had a boot and a shoe; we had a kettle made from the paint keg, and the new linen sack. Here were the materials from which a pair of shoes was to be constructed, and we accomplished the feat. An inventory of tools, one needle and a jack knife. A close inspection of the sack showed that it was strong, new, and that the ravelings could easily be converted into stout thread. There was leather enough in Spencer's one boot leg to furnish the soles, and material enough in the sack to make the uppers. It was amusing to see the rapidity with which Hatcher's face shortened up, as one difficulty after the other was overcome. It took the combined mechanical skill of the party to fashion and fit them; before night we had accomplished the feat. Hatcher had by far the best shoes in the party; and, if we had only been supplied with rations, we should have started out that night in better condition for a night's march than when we jumped from the train.

But the fact was, we were hungry, and we found after an hour's march, that we were getting faint. Provisions must be had in some way; so leaving the road, we struck into a plantation in hopes of finding either corn or sweet potatoes. We were fortunate enough to secure some hard corn, and a quantity of a species of bean, the like of which I never saw at the

north. They are called peas, by the natives, but there is nothing about them, either in growth or appearance, that resembles a pea, and they don't taste like a bean; but, be they what they may, they are nutritious, if not palatable. Building a fire in a hollow, and then making a screen of our blankets and coats, to prevent the light from being seen, we proceeded to cook our corn and beans. We soon discovered, however, that while it was an easy matter to cook the beans in this way, hard corn has a perverse disposition to remain hard corn, however much you may boil it, and while our supper served a very useful purpose, it was nothing to boast of in point of palatableness. In fact it was what would be deemed by people generally, a very poor supper, and made our jaws ache in the effort to masticate it. We lost at least three hours in finding, cooking and eating our supper; so that daylight found us only about eighteen or twenty miles from our shoe shop of the day before.

We knew that the people had been notified of our escape, and that in all probability there were parties even then, searching for us. We knew also that they had not as yet been able to get upon our trail. Every consideration of prudence would demand that we should remain concealed in the day-time, and we fully intended to do so, but as the long day slowly dragged to a close, we became impatient and concluded to risk a start before dark, traveling outside of any road, and thus make up for lost time. We were anxious also to find a negro, if possible, and procure something to eat, more palatable than boiled corn.

So taking our course by the sun, we left the road and plunged into the woods. After traveling perhaps four or five miles in this way, we were somewhat astonished at hearing voices not far from us, and hastily concealed ourselves in a thicket. What was our astonishment to see two white men pass us not more than a rod from our place of concealment. After they had passed on, we discovered that we had been traveling nearly on a parallel line with a well traveled road, and probably had not been out of sight of it for a mile back, judging from the direction of the road as far back as we could see, and comparing the direction with the one we had been traveling. Here was a dilemma. Had they discovered us, and gone on, making no sign, with a view of getting arms and returning for us, or had we been fortunate enough to escape observation?

It was evident that in case they had discovered us, our only safety lay in immediate flight. So taking an entirely new direction, we came to an open cultivated country. Beyond a field in our front we could see a wood; we determined to risk crossing the field, and then change our course again. Skulking behind thickets, we at length succeeded in reaching the friendly shelter of the woods once more, but not without being seen.

At the corner of the field, near the woods, was a cross-roads, and near by, a church. We could see neither roads nor church until reaching the ferry, and then it was too late to return. The first intimation that we had of the existence of either, we were in full view of the church, situated to the left of our line of march,

and notwithstanding that by our reckoning it was not the Sabbath, it was filled with people, and some kind of religious services were being held.

It was only a few rods, and we would be out of sight, but we were not fortunate enough to escape observation. We could see two or three finger ends pointed at us, and it was evident that we attracted much more attention than we were at all ambitious of receiving just at that time.

As soon as we were out of sight, our careless measured walk suddenly changed to a brisk run. Leaving the road we had for a little distance traveled on while in sight of the church, we struck into the woods again, and as good fortune would have it, we happened to discover a negro cutting brush, and immediately told him who we were and our dilemma.

"You git in de brush ober dar," said he. "Dere is a big meetin' goin' on, an' lots ob white folks on de roads. Mighty dangerous runnin' 'way to-day.

"But suppose they come after us, now, won't they find us?" we asked.

"Golly, marss, I reckon I ken fool dem if dey do, if dey don't go for de dogs an' dey ain't no nigger dogs less dan eight miles, an' its most night now. Reckon you uns is hungry, ain't ye? Looks as do yo didn't have nuffin to eat for a wee—S-a-h Mars! git in dat brush quick! dere's white folks comin'!"

The warning came not a moment too soon. In the road, not more than a dozen rods from us, we could see persons moving. Throwing ourselves upon the ground, we crawled into a thicket and waited the *denouement*.

The negro caught his ax and commenced cutting brush industriously. Soon gathering an armful of it, he started for his cabin, situated on the road in sight of our retreat in the thicket, and he so timed his rate of speed as to reach his cabin about the time the parties on the road passed it.

We could see them in conversation, and soon after we saw them pass on and the negro go into his hut. By this time it was nearly dark.

Imagine, if you can, our suspense during the time we were waiting for our sable friend's return. Would he be true to the interests of three unknown men, simply upon the statement that they were Yankees? Would not the education of a life time of slavery teach him to side with the strong against the weak, as a matter of policy, knowing that, for him to deliver up to the whites three Yankee officers who had escaped from prison, would give him a local notoriety for fidelity to his master and his master's interests, that would make him the hero of the neighborhood, among the white men at least, and probably insure him a reward that to him would be riches? or, would he be faithful to his race and people, by succoring their recognized friends, for it is a fact that none of that race were so ignorant that they did not know that the result of the war was to be to them either freedom or perpetual slavery.

The action taken by the black man was to us a question not of capture, nor of imprisonment, but of life, for we had fully intended that we would not be recaptured again. If necessary we would die, but be recaptured while we had life or reason

never! But little was said by either of us, but our thoughts were mirrored in our faces.

About an hour after dark we heard foot-steps stealthily approaching our hiding place. Oh, how anxiously we listened! Was there more than one footstep? Yes, there are two of them—we can hear them talking together—what shall we do? Run now, while we have a chance, or wait and fight? If they are after us they will be armed of course. Now, they are coming again! We can hear them breathe!

"Say, Joe, I tell ye dey was de patroles jest follerin' ye, boy; dey wan't no Yankees, deys jes tryin' to see wot you'd do if dey was Yankees, and dey'll gib you de debbil!"

"I know better'n dat. Didn't I talk wid 'em, and didn't dey talk Yankee? 'Sides two of dem had on blue coats. Tell ye I know dey was Yankees, and I'se goin' to find 'em an' gib 'em somethin' to eat."

Our fears were gone; our unjust suspicion removed. We would have been ashamed to have had that faithful fellow know how unjustly we had dealt by him in our thoughts.

We left our lair and joined them at once. A hearty clasp of the hand, and fervent thanks from all of us in turn, soon convinced them that we were indeed Yankees.

A generous loaf of corn-bread and some sweet potatoes, nicely baked in quantities to suit the demand, soon filled our empty stomachs—and it was wonderful how much brighter our prospects immediately became. Say what we may, there is a

very close affinity between one's stomach and state of mind we call courage. Poorly fed and over-worked troops will not and cannot fight with the courage of fresh troops with well filled stomachs.

Our prospects, that a few moments before locked so dark, were now rose colored.

It was not altogether that we had satisfied the cravings of hunger, and thereby invigorated our physical powers, that renewed our courage to endure the hardships before us; we now had evidence of the fidelity of the negroes to us as the representatives of the great element of freedom, then in combat with slavery. It was evident to us that we could trust the negroes as a class—not because of any sympathy they had for us personally, but because they appreciated the vital necessity of their race in the struggle. The difficulties of the long and dangerous road before us seemed vastly lessened, and to a great extent shorn of their terrors. *The majority of the inhabitants along our route were friends;* ignorant, it is true; prisoners at large, so to speak, but nevertheless our friends, who would shield us so far as lay in their power; would feed and shelter us from our enemies; and to the best of their ability, would aid us on our journey.

These faithful fellows also told us how our first friend had managed to mislead the persons our unfortunate exposure at the church had put on our track. He managed to meet them on the road, with his load of brush, and upon their inquiring if he had seen any strangers pass along, replied that he had, and that they had crossed the field and gone off in a direction opposite to our place of conceal-

ment. They, believing his statement, had followed the direction indicated by him.

We were warned, however, that they would probably get the dogs and put them on our track, and as the reader can easily imagine, this did not serve to make us feel any the more secure. We determined to make our greatest efforts in the way of traveling that night; so, securing the remnant of our supper, and an old coverlet furnished by our friends, we again started on.

As ill luck would have it, early in the evening we were unfortunate enough to again incur the risk of capture, by reason of—as it seemed to us—extraordinary religious excitement among the inhabitants. We were traveling along the road, using, as we thought, all due care, when suddenly we came upon a private house, situated near the road, where there was another gathering for religious services. The door was open, and several gathered around it on the outside. We passed along the road, without attracting any particular notice, as we thought then, but taken in connection with our appearance at church the day before, it might serve to put the hounds on our track. We pushed on, however, with accelerated speed and beating hearts. We made a good night's march—traveling at least twenty-five miles, as near as we could judge.

At daylight we again sought the cover of a thicket, and throwing ourselves upon the ground, were soon soundly sleeping.

It would seem, that after our experience of the day before, we would have been satisfied to have remained quiet during that day; and so probably we would, had it not

been that about noon we heard the baying of hounds! Were they after us? We listened. They were certainly in the direction of our trail! What should we do? Remain and test the question as to whether the dogs were after us or other game, or should we again risk traveling by daylight? and if after us, give the dogs a long race, even if we should be captured in the end? We decided on the latter course; so, taking our direction from the compass, we started on through the forest—running where the ground would admit of it; and again plunging through the most inaccessible thickets, to delay horsemen if they should attempt to follow us.

About four o'clock in the afternoon we came into an open, cultivated country. Here, great caution was necessary. We were beside a fence—on one side a corn-field, in front and on the other side, an open, uncultivated space. Skulking so as to keep our heads below the top of the fence, we started.

We had nearly reached the end of the field, when on our right, in the corn-field, in a hollow that had concealed them from our sight, were about twenty negroes of both sexes, two white men and one white woman, engaged in husking corn. They saw us about the same time we did them. There was but one way to do; so straightening ourselves up, we walked by them, trying to look as unconcerned as possible.

We passed the field, and on into the woods beyond; then, at the first opportunity, we halted, and one of our number skulked back to see what effect our sudden appearance had upon the natives in the corn-field. It took but a moment to satisfy ourselves on that score. They had

scattered like a covey of quails at the approach of the hunter—all running, some in one and some in another direction. It was evident that the country would be aroused, and we would have the hunters on our trail, if they were not following us before.

Now then for it boys! We must gain all on them we can. A short run brought us to a stream of water, and into it we plunged, without a moment's hesitation. Turning our heads down stream, we floundered along; now over huge boulders, then into holes up to our chins, now through shallow rapids and again through the deep still water. We were profiting by the South Carolina "man-hunter" in the swamps. The stream was rapid most of the way, and would carry our scent down with its turbulent waters. We must stick to the stream as long as we could. Stop! What is this? A bayou putting into the stream, and overhung with willows on its banks. Here was our refuge. Wading out into the bayou and behind the willows, we were safe from observation, at least.

We had left no track since reaching the stream, and unless the hounds were sagacious enough to catch our scent from either the air or water, they would be baffled. At all events, it was our only safety.

Hark! did you hear it? Listen! Yes here they come! Away up the creek, at regular intervals, the baying of the hounds could be distinctly heard. Now then for it! Will they be able to discover our retreat? Listen! do you hear them? No, they have ceased their infernal howl. Now comes a long pause, and then the

notes of a horn; soon a noise along our side of the creek was heard! The hunters are upon us! The bayou is reached and crossed—on and on, down the creek, out of sight and hearing!

Thank God, thank God, we are safe! Hark! not too fast! they are coming back! Nearer and nearer the bounds of the hunt came, on the other side of the creek, and going up again. They have passed us, and again the sounds of the chase die out, and are heard no longer.

Shivering with cold, we remained in the water until night, and then, exhausted as we were with cold and hunger and excitement, traveled during the entire night, making at least twenty-five miles.

Just before daylight it commenced to rain, not a drizzling mist, but a regular down pouring rain—as though it had a days work to perform, and meant to get most of it done before noon. A rain that not only wet to the skin, but gave you a good sound pelting beside. The reader will recollect that it was in October, and even in South Carolina the weather was not as warm as it might be, and the nights especially, were cold and unpleasant. It was no pleasing prospect—that of crawling into a thicket and lying down in the pelting rain, with neither shelter nor fire. But disagreeable as it was, we hailed the rain with rapture. We remembered the lesson of our man-hunter of the swamps.

"The rain gits us; dogs can't keep the scent after a smart rain." We knew that beyond a reasonable doubt, that the hunters would be able to get on our track in the morning, and without this merciful rain—sent, as it seemed, by kind Provi-

dence—we should probably be overtaken before night.

Shivering with cold and nearly exhausted by fatigue and want of food, we crawled into a thicket, some twenty rods or less from the highway upon which we had been traveling, and throwing ourselves upon the ground, drew our one blanket, and the old coverlet obtained from our black friend over us, and sought, by lying close to each other, to retain enough of the natural heat of our bodies, to prevent perishing with cold. Oh, how we did suffer! It required all the force of will of which we were possessed to prevent us from stirring around. It was only by keeping before our minds, constantly, the fact that if we attempted to travel, or even stir around among the wet bushes, it would be a very easy matter for the hounds to get our scent again. So with aching bones and chattering teeth, we lay there in the rain and waited.

The sun was up, but his rays could not penetrate that dense rain cloud. Oh, what a blessing would have been even a few moments enriched by his cheering beams! If we had only dared, we had the material with which to build a fire and relieve our suffering; but to build a fire would only advertise our exact locality for miles. Thus the tedious hours slowly passed.

About noon we were rewarded for our self-denial by seeing two horsemen and five hounds pass along the road. Their business—it required no stretch of the imagination to determine. The men were armed with carbines, and were evidently searching for somebody, and we

were strongly of the opinion that we knew who it was.

In the afternoon the sun came out once more, and throwing off our wet blankets, we sunned ourselves in his cheering beams. But still we did not dare to move around much. Our own safety consisted in keeping down the scent. If we started on now through the wet bushes, we could be easily followed, for after our impromptu bath of the day before and our thorough drenching subsequently from the rain, it would not require a very sagacious dog to smell us at a quarter of a mile.

We were nearer the road than we thought really safe, but we were afraid that if we attempted to put more distance between us and the road, we would run more risk of creating a scent that could be caught by the dogs than by remaining where we were.

About 5 o'clock in the afternoon we saw the same men and dogs returning. As they were about opposite to us, one of the dogs, evidently the leader, stopped and threw up his head, snuffed the air for a moment as though there was game near; but the men fortunately did not notice him. After snuffing around for a short time, he dropped his head and followed the other two brutes on horseback—on, and out of sight.

Hurrah! we are saved! Not by any skill or foresight of our own, but by the merciful interposition of Divine Providence, in sending the rain, and thus depriving our enemies of their only means of tracing us.

We had now been without food about twenty-four hours, were cramped and our

joints stiffened by cold and exposure to the rain; yet we hailed the friendly darkness that closed around us, shielding us from observation, with feelings of gratitude to the Great Giver of all Good. We could endure hunger and fatigue vastly better than we could our enforced inaction.

At the earliest practicable moment, therefore, we were again on the road. Our greatest need, just then, was food. We were becoming weak, and we knew that unless we could get relief soon, our strength would entirely fail. We knew also that it would not do for us to attempt to visit the negro quarters to procure supplies—that the country was surrounded, and that we were undoubtedly watched for. The negro quarters would, of course, be placed under surveillance. We therefore concluded to depend upon our own resources, or rather upon our ability to forage upon the resources of the enemy, to supply our pressing need. It was late, however, nearly, or quite 12 o'clock at night before we reached the plantations. Immediately on discerning one, reconnoissance was made and the location of the dwelling house and negro quarters ascertained. Avoiding these, we commenced a search for food. Sweet potatoes are usually abundant on the southern plantations at this season of the year, but we were not able to find any. We found plenty of corn, however, but hard as flint. We also found a quantity of black peas or beans, before described; and this was all we could accomplish in the way of providing a supper. Skirting the plantation we finally reached again the highway beyond it, and a consultation was had and

all the *pros* and *cons* of the situation were discussed.

After due deliberation it was decided that it would not be safe to build a fire—the light would betray us. We must do the best we could with the raw material. So dividing it between us, we munched the hard, dry corn as we walked.

We were now near the Savannah river, about two miles south of Abbeville, in the parish of Abbeville, S. C. Since our adventure at the church, detailed in a former chapter, we had been obliged to devote all our energies to saving ourselves from a recapture, and had necessarily made many divergencies from our line of march, so that while we had traveled a long distance we had gained but little so far as reaching Sherman's lines was concerned. But now we again took up our regular line of march, as there was but one obstacle in our way that caused us much uneasiness. The Savannah river, a deep and rapid stream, was to be crossed, and but two of the party could swim—Spencer and myself. Hatcher must be got over the river in some way, but how? We had studied on this difficulty for several days, and had concluded that if we could do no better, to make a raft and float him across, provided we could find the materials with which to construct one. We did not dare to take a boat, because if we left it on the opposite shore from which we took it, the enemy would certainly get on our track. If we turned it adrift after crossing, the missing boat would serve the same purpose, and after our success in getting rid of the hounds in one case, we were determined not to

have them again on our track if we could avoid it.

Slowly the long night passed away. I say slowly, for we were becoming wretchedly tired and faint. Long exposure and excitement was beginning to tell upon us. It was only by the exercise of *will* that we were enabled to move at all. Under ordinary circumstances neither of us would have believed himself capable of marching an hour. Daylight at length admonished us that we must seek shelter again for another twelve hours. It so happened that on this morning daylight overtook us in an open, cultivated part of the country, and the best we could do was to crawl into a thicket in the midst of an open field, where we lay all day, dozing and munching corn alternately. At length darkness again closed around us, and exhausted, footsore and almost disheartened, we again started on our tedious journey.

A road not very well traveled, evidently not a turnpike or public highway, running in the direction we desired to travel, being discovered, we concluded to follow it. This road, unfortunately, as we then thought, led us to a plantation, and directly through the negro quarters. It was early in the evening. The *house* was situated but a short distance from the quarters. It seemed a fearful risk to run, to attempt to pass at so short a distance from the house, and through the quarters so early in the evening. If we had not been so nearly exhausted, we certainly should not have attempted it, but to make a *detour* would involve extra travel, through the forest and woods, and we were just in that state of mind that rather than incur any extra travel and the bruises and

scratches to our already blistered feet and lacerated limbs, we would rather take the extra risk, so we boldly pushed on. It was Sunday evening. The cabins of the negroes were all, with one exception, closed, and no one stirring. In passing the last cabin I discovered, through the only open door of the row, an old negro apparently alone, sitting before the fire. I instantly determined to apply to him for help, and whispered to my comrades my thought. They hid in an angle of a fence while I boldly entered the cabin, closed the door and barred it.

* * * *

By this time our provisions were again exhausted. We were casting about in our minds as to where and how they were to be procured, when beside the road, not more than a dozen rods ahead of us, we saw a bright fire. We determined to reconnoiter the ground carefully, and if we found negroes in charge of it, to make ourselves known, and if possible to procure provisions. So using the greatest care to prevent being seen, we approached near enough to see that a negro, apparently alone, was engaged in boiling something in a large iron kettle suspended over the fire.

We at once advanced and engaged him in conversation. We told him who we were, and made known our wants. He called his wife, who immediately set about baking a *corn pone* for us.

We found that he was stealing from his hours of rest, after his daily toil, to make for himself a little sorghum molasses—the material for which had been furnished by his master, upon condition that he should make it after working hours. The corn

pone and molasses, which he liberally furnished to us, was taken from his meagre allowance, and no doubt at the expense of actual hunger to himself and his wife. Nothing but the direst necessity would have induced us to accept food from him under such circumstances. As it was, we took just sufficient to allay the cravings of hunger, and were about to leave him, but mistrusting that we refrained for fear of impoverishing him, he stopped us. "Eat all you want, massa's," he said, "de Lord will provide moe for dis chile. Dar is plenty of it; don't ye be afeard; 'taint as good as it might be, but de Lord bress ye, dar's plenty of it." The generous fellows importunities so far overcame our scruples that we accepted from him, in addition to what we had already eaten, a good sized corn cake and about half a pint of sorghum molasses.

With thankful hearts we bade our friends good-bye, and again started on. By daylight we had reached the Etowa river. This is a much smaller stream than the Chattahoochee, and quite shallow. It now being daylight, we again found a thicket, and throwing ourselves upon the ground, were soon soundly sleeping.

At the approach of darkness, we plunged into the river and crossed it without difficulty or danger; but, shortly after crossing the stream, the road we were traveling led us into a small village. I have been unable to find any record of it on any map—a place where three roads diverged. There was one building, evidently used as a store; there were two or three dwelling houses, and a blacksmith shop. The trouble was for us to select one of the three roads. Near the center of the vil-

lage was a guide-post; upon it were nailed three guide-boards. The village appeared to be buried in slumber. One or two curs welcomed us with noisy barking; otherwise we were unable to discover any signs of life.

It seemed dangerous for us to travel through a village, and yet it was most important that we should be able to select the correct road. We had determined to make Calhoun the point at which to strike Sherman's lines. After consultation, it was determined to risk an examination of the guide-board. So, boldly marching up to it, I mounted Spencer's shoulders, and being elevated by him to the proper height, I struck a match and read the different directions, from which we learned that one of the roads lead to Dalorgia, distant twenty miles, one to Cassville, forty miles, and the other to Jasper, ten miles.

The road leading to Jasper was selected. This place, we learned from the map, was the county seat of Pickens county, only forty miles from Calhoun. We determined to make one-half the distance that night, so as to be able to reach our lines the following night.

Unfortunately, about midnight, Hatcher became sick and faint. We had partaken of but one scanty meal of corn cake within the past twenty-four hours. Our long journey, and the hardships through which we had passed, were beginning to tell upon us. Hatcher and Spencer were older prisoners than myself. They had suffered imprisonment at Libby prior to being confined at Macon, and there were very few of those old Libby prisoners who retained sufficient physical stamina

to endure the hardships incident to such a trip. Spencer, however, was and is a man of iron constitution, and his indomitable will kept him up. Hatcher, a noble, high-minded young man, had evidently concealed from us how nearly exhausted he was, until unable to conceal it longer.

Spencer, who, unknown to us, had preserved a little flour, perhaps half a pint for an emergency, now concluded that the time for using it had arrived. So halting, we kindled a fire, and, in the iron kettle before mentioned, we made gruel out of the flour. A generous proportion was dealt out to Hatcher, and the balance divided between Spencer and myself.

Revived by the nourishment and a couple of hours' rest, Hatcher announced himself so far recovered as to be able to travel again, and we pushed on. But we had lost a greater part of the night by our delay at the village and the subsequent sickness of Hatcher, so that daylight found us only about twelve miles nearer Calhoun than when we set out the evening before. So anxious were we to push ahead far enough so as to be able to reach our lines by the following morning, that we decided to risk a few hours' travel by daylight, as the country through which we were then passing was heavily timbered, and there were but few signs of travel upon the road. Using more than ordinary caution, we pushed on. We had ascended a steep hill and just commenced the descent, when, not a rod from us, standing partially concealed by a large tree, stood a man armed with a long rifle. There was no chance to escape. True, we might plunge into the brush and fly, but it would be with a certainty of being

followed. Men, under such exciting circumstances, think quickly. It so happened that I was in advance. Without hesitating an instant, I walked up to him and asked what he was doing there. To our astonishment his reply developed a fact that we should not have mistrusted from his complexion or general appearance. He was a slave.

"I's been down to Massa Gorman's plantation, and old massa let me take de gun along."

"Are you a—" I hesitated. The man was rather dark complexioned, to be sure, but not more so than hundreds I have seen that would feel insulted if thought to have a drop of negro blood in their veins.

"Where do you live?" I blurted out at last.

"De plantation is 'bout a mile from heah; just ober dar by de claim."

"Who do you belong to?" I finally mustered up courage to ask.

"I belong to Massa Jackson," he replied. During this conversation he was trying to make up his mind who we were and wondering what our business was.

Becoming convinced at last that his statement with regard to himself was true, I told him who we were, and asked him to assist us in procuring food. He listened attentively to all we said, was perfectly respectful, yet his manner showed that he did not believe a word we had told him. Noticing this, we commenced talking over our adventures between ourselves, paying no attention to him, but all was in vain; the man believed that we were lying to him.

We were nonplussed. It was absolutely necessary to our safety that this man should be our friend, and we were thoroughly convinced that all that was required to accomplish this desirable result, was to secure his confidence to the extent of believing that we were really Yankee soldiers. At length Spencer drew a letter from his pocket, written by his father and received by flag of truce just before leaving Charleston, and, addressing himself to the slave, said: "I see you do not believe our statements; can you read?"

"No dis chile has no larnin." "Well, this letter I received from my father who lives in the north; I will read it to you."

He at once rapidly read the contents, which was of family affairs, condoling with him upon his imprisonment, among other things. The man listened to this attentively, thought it over for a moment or two, looked us over again carefully, and finally said:

"Well, marsa, I believe now you is what you said you is. You could'nt make dat up as fast as dat; and *if you is Union men*, (looking again at us sharply, to notice the effect of his words) "*If you is Yankees, you'ns is all right. 'Dar is a camp of home guards right close by.*" I could feel cold chills run up my back, and that peculiar feeling of the scalp, as if the hair was raising.

"Home guards!" I exclaimed. "Can't we avoid them? We have suffered too much, and are too near our lines to be captured, now, we would rather die. Can't you help us?"

"Why, Lor' bress you, massa, ye don't want to void dem; dey is Union men, dey will help you."

"You don't pretend that there is an organization of Union men here in Georgia?"

"Yes sah; de strongest kind of Union men. Dey is fightin' eb'ry day. Tell ye, marsa, 'you is all right.'"

The tables were now turned on us with a vengeance. It was as hard for the slave to make us believe his statement as it had been for us to convince him that we were Yankees.

After an hour's conversation, and after questioning and cross-questioning him, we at length became convinced that he was telling the truth. It was finally agreed that he should accompany us to the house of a Union man, which he informed us was located on the road, only about a quarter of a mile distant. One of the party was to take the gun, and one a club. We were to walk side by side, and at the first intimation that he had deceived us, we were to kill him.

In this order we arrived at a log house, situated a few rods from the road. The contraband knocked at the door. It was opened by a woman who seemed anything but self-possessed. Our friend inquired for the man of the house. The woman replied that her husband was not at home, in a voice trembling with excitement and fear. The contraband saw at once her state of mind; he told her that she need not be afraid, that we were Union men and were going into the camp, and asked her to provide us with a breakfast, and told her to send for her husband.

This, after some hesitation, she concluded to do, and dispatched her little son upon the errand. In the meanwhile she prepared us a good breakfast which we

dispatched with a relish seldom excelled. We waited a few minutes after breakfast for the return of the husband; but no husband appeared. At length the woman finally told us that it was extremely doubtful about her husband's returning while we were there. We then thought it very strange that our appearance should have caused him to desert his house because of our entering it, the woman having frankly admitted that he ran from the back door when we entered the front, but we were too much excited at the novelty of our own position to be very much surprised at anything. She also informed us that if we were Union men the best thing that we could do would be to go to the camp of the Home Guards. This advice we acted upon at once, and taking our contraband friend as a guide, started for the camp.

We had proceeded but a few rods from the house, when we discovered, in the road ahead of us, a mounted picket, dressed in Confederate gray.

To describe our feelings at the sight is simply impossible. My first impulse was to turn and fly. I grasped my club with fierce energy, with the mental vow that if that negro had betrayed us into the hands of our enemies, to send him to his long home, if my life should be the forfeit. Not a word was spoken until the sentinel challenged:

"Who goes there?"

Spencer replied: "Friends."

"Advance, friends, and give the countersign."

"We have no countersign," I replied.

"Who are you?"

My voice trembled as I replied: "Escaped Union prisoners."

"All right; come in."

"Wait a moment; are you a Union man?"

"I just am that; I belong to the Home Guards."

"Well, who are the Home Guards?"

"Union men, belonging around here. Come along, and we will take care of you?"

"All right," we replied, and under his guidance we moved forward. We soon reached the camp, or rather rendezvous of the command. We found perhaps a dozen men, all armed, in and around a small but comfortable log house."

They were all safe now and here we will take leave of them. Col. Spencer was honorably discharged from the service at the close of the war, after gallant service, and refusing a position in the regular army, which was tendered him, returned, like Cincinnatus, to private life.

PERSONAL REMINISCENCES OF WAR TIMES.

The following reminiscence of the War of the Rebellion is related by D. H. Hutchins, late lieutenant of company E, 27th Iowa Volunteer Infantry. The lieutenant is at present one of the most prominent citizens of Algona, where he is engaged in the banking business.

"Our division was camped near Jefferson barracks, St. Louis, waiting orders, in September, 1864, at the time of Price's last raid; when, on the 25th of the month, the division was ordered down the Iron Mountain railroad toward Pilot Knob, to watch the movements of the enemy, as it was probable that Price was moving his forces toward St. Louis as his objective point.

Gen. A. J. Smith, with most of the division, halted at a town named De Soto, while the 14th and 27th regiments, Iowa troops, went on to Mineral Point, at which place we went into camp. The next morning, quite early, a countryman came into camp. The officer in command was notified by some of the citizens that he had the reputation of being a bad man, and a guerrilla. He was at once placed under guard to prevent him from carrying information to the enemy, as it was believed that he was a spy. He was guarded that day and the next night. On the morning of the 27th he requested permission of the sergeant of the guard to go to the house of a citizen and get some breakfast, to which Sergeant Treat consented. Taking an armed private as guard, the three went forty or fifty rods to the house, where the prisoner got what he wanted to eat. On the return to the guard-house the three were going along together, when suddenly the prisoner grasped the gun from the guard, cocked and snapped it at the sergeant, but not being loaded, the prisoner was disappointed in not killing him. He then threw off his coat and hat and ran for the timber, which was close by, but was stopped by the pickets and brought back to camp, where the command remained until evening, when we were ordered to fall back to protect a high bridge over the Merrimac river. As soon as the train halted the troops were ordered to get off on the right of the train, which consisted of box and platform cars. The prisoners, of whom there were several, were on a platform car under guard. Company K occupied a box car, next in front of that

was occupied by my company, E, most of whom were on the top of the car, as was company K behind us. As soon as the order to get off was given, it was a perfect bedlam; those on the box cars had to descend by the ladder attached to it, and could not get down with their accoutrements, so there were many shouting at the same time, "hand down my gun, my cartridge box," and some one thing and some another; so there was much noise and confusion. Sergeant Penny, of company K, and myself sat opposite, he on the front left hand corner, and I on the left rear corner of the car in front, which brought us close together, and there being such a crowd and so much confusion in getting off on the right, he suggested that we get off on the left side, which we did, he being in advance, both going down on the same ladder. As soon as we reached the ground he started to the rear, some ten feet in advance of me, when I heard the cry, "catch him, catch him," which caused me to hurry up to where I saw two men, one apparently on the back of the other trying to hold him. As it was dark I could not tell who the men were, but concluded one was Penny, and that he was trying to hold the other from behind. I threw down a sword in its scabbard, and thought to hold the one trying to get away by seizing hold of his coat collar, believing I could hold him until help would come, as the men were so near, but I found he wore no coat. I then felt for his hair for a hold of him, and I found that as short as though just out of prison. I then stepped in front, and as I did so, Penny, as it was he, let go and stepped back, and the other man straight-

ened up. As he did so I threw my arms around his, reaching clear around him and pulled him on to me. As I struck the ground, he being upon me, I felt a hurt near my right shoulder blade. I could feel a motion and a pricking as though my man was trying to get something into me. I immediately shouted, "Help! help!" and squeezed him with all my might, and still I could feel that motion of his hand and the pricking. I shouted again, "Help! help!" I could not discover any attempt to get away from me, or any motion even, except that continued motion and pricking at my back as though he was trying, as it afterward proved, to get some instrument into me so as to disable me thinking that he could then get away. I once more shouted, "Help! help!" feeling that my safety and perhaps my life depended on my holding him so he could not use his arms. His weight and my own pressing on his hand, he could do nothing unless he could get his arms loose.

I began to feel somewhat exhausted by the effort to hold him tightly, and it seemed, as I lay there with him alone on that side of the train, in a dark cut five or six feet deep, as though it was a very long time from the first shout to the last. Very soon after the third calling for help, Jake Shannon, of company G, came from the front where I had got off the car, and immediately belabored my man over the head, and, I think, broke his gun at the small of the stock at the first blow. He then took out his bayonet and pounded him on the head until he seemed to wilt, as it were. His head dropped by the side of mine, and thinking him used up, I relaxed my hold and he slid off and got up

and walked back toward the rear of the train, appearing to stagger as he walked. When he had got about fifteen feet a man of company H jumped off the platform car on which the prisoner had been, and was going up the side of the cut, when the prisoner turned out of his way and struck him in the side; and as he turned to defend himself the prisoner struck him a second time, cutting out the right eye. He then crawled under the train, and found himself right in the crowd on the opposite side, who took a jack-knife from him, tied his arms behind him, doubled his guard and placed him on a platform car, which ended the picnic for the night. But the sequel must be told to make out the story. It seems the prisoner never recovered his coat or hat when he attempted to get away in the morning, and as it was quite cold, Sergeant Treat had taken off his own overcoat and let the prisoner have it to wear, although this same prisoner had attempted to take his life in the morning. The sergeant had also divided his rations with him, and the prisoner was just done eating. As he got up from a sitting posture he turned to the sergeant and said, "Here, take your coat." "No, no," said Treat, "you keep it, you need it more than I." "I'll not have it," said the prisoner, and at the same time threw it on to the sergeant, and at the same time struck him with a jack-knife that had been loaned him to eat with, cutting one of the large arteries in the neck, killing him almost instantly. Then he jumped from the car, was caught by Penny, whom he struck in the neck with the knife, cutting a fearful wound between the jugular vein and wind-pipe, cutting from just be-

low the chin to the collar bone. At this time I put my arms around him and he his around me, and I, falling to the ground, fell on the point of the knife, cutting a gash two and a half inches long from the edge of the shoulder blade toward the backbone. Besides the main cut, he had pricked my back in numerous places, but could not get force enough to do damage. Besides, when I fell on the knife it shut on his forefinger, cutting it half off, but he managed to open it some way, so that when he got up he struck me twice—once in the left arm, and again on the left breast; the first went to the bone, while the force of the other was stopped by a row of pins across which his knife passed, making a very small hole above the pins and one three or four inches long below, not going through the lining of the coat. He also stabbed Shannon in the back, killing one sergeant and wounding two others, and wounding two privates, neither of whom knew he had a weapon until he felt it. The dead sergeant and the wounded were put on the cars, and the train moved on to De Soto. The next morning I found the prisoner, whose name we had found to be Shelby Cole, lying on the ground near the dead sergeant, surrounded by a crowd of soldiers, while standing not more than two feet from his feet a soldier came up to the head of the prisoner with his gun at order arms, and looking down into the prisoner's face, said to him, "Why did you kill that man? He treated you like a brother; he divided his rations with you, and took off his coat and suffered with the cold that you might be comfortable. To pay him for his kindness you killed him. Why did you do it?"

The prisoner answered, "I thought he meant to impose upon me." The soldier ground out a fearful oath from between his teeth and at the same time raised his gun two feet or more and brought it down with great force across the prisoner's forehead, causing the blood to spurt from the nose several feet. Immediately after, Gen. Smith was informed what had happened, that the prisoner had killed one man and wounded four others, and was asked what they should do with him. His answer was characteristic of the general, who answered "bury him." "But general the man is not dead." "Damn the difference, bury him." The soldiers understood the order, and immediately brought a long rope and putting it around his ankles, dragged him about ten rods when they took the rope off his feet and put it around his neck, threw it over the limb of a tree and drew him up. During these different operations he boasted that he had killed thirty Union men and was sorry he could not kill as many more. If he could he would then be willing to die. Hanging by the neck did not seem to hurt him. After dangling some time one of the men walked up and taking his feet under his arms ran out one side as far as he could raising his own feet he swung his whole weight on the neck of the prisoner, back and forth, but even this did not seem to affect the prisoner. Then two men, one at each leg, raised him up, then jerked down on him and this ended the life of Shelby Cole. Then the general's order was carried out and he was buried. In the afternoon his wife and sister came to town to find that the husband and brother was dead. The wife shed some tears, but the sister said she was glad he was dead as he was an awful man.

CHAPTER XII.

REMINISCENCES AND EVENTS OF INTEREST.

Ambrose A. Call, to whom we are indebted for so many items in this history, gives the following account of the Spirit Lake massacre, and the consequent panic that followed, throughout all this part of the State. Mr. Call says :

"In the spring of 1857 the massacre of the settlement at Spirit Lake occurred. A small settlement of six or seven families had claimed the timber and built cabins around the lakes. The snow was so deep that they had been unable to get out during the latter part of the winter, and consequently their provisions had run low. One family, Robert Ridley, lived on the Des Moines river, fourteen miles east, near the present site of Estherville (the town took its name from his wife, Esther Ridley), and four families at a settlement called Springfield, in Minnesota, on the west fork, near the present site of Jackson. A small band of Indians known as "Inkpadutah's Band," had also got snowed in at the lakes, and were subsisting on fish. There is no doubt but these Indians had, for the three years that had elapsed since the massacre of a part of Five Fingers' band, by Lott, been watching an opportunity of revenge. Blood for blood, is the sum of an Indian's religion. No Indian would ever reach the happy hunting-ground of his fathers if his string

did not number the scalp of an enemy for every kinsman slain. The small stock of provisions and the few animals, owned by the settlers, had doubtless aroused their cupidity, also. There is no doubt but the attack was premeditated and pre-arranged. The sequel is well known ; the whole settlement with the exception of the women, who were taken prisoners, and a small boy who escaped by concealment, were massacred, and one of these women becoming foot-sore and stubborn, was killed and thrown into the Big Sioux river ; the other two were ransomed by traders on the Upper Missouri river, and returned to their friends in the eastern part of the State. These women stated that the Indians professed friendship up to the day previous to the massacre, when a difficulty had occurred about some hay which the Indians took for their ponies. The settlers were doubtless surprised, as there is no evidence of any resistance except on the part of one Granger, a well known frontiersman, who fought desperately, as evinced by the numerous wounds he received before he fell, and the bullet and tomahawk marks in his clothing and on the tree, at the foot of which his body was found. He carried two heavy navy revolvers, and was fought from his cabin to a tree, one side of which had been burned

out hollow. Two dead Indians were subsequently found stuck up in a tree about thirty miles northwest of the scene of the conflict, supposed to have been killed by Granger. After the massacre at the lake a part of the band attacked the settlement at Springfield, but the settlers, having had their suspicions aroused by the actions of the Indians, had gathered at the houses of Messrs. Thomas and Church and successfully repelled their attack. Here is where Mrs. Church, a woman of muscle and nerve, distinguished herself in the defense of her cabin.

"Many versions are given of the Spirit Lake massacre, but the above is believed to be the correct one. Persons living at Spirit Lake, the scene of the massacre, all of whom have come in since it occurred, know less about it than those who were near at the time of its occurrence. The people of this settlement got the first news of the massacre from the Fort Dodge mail carrier some two weeks after its occurrence; immediately following came reports of a general Indian war, the near proximity of large bands of Indians, other massacres and fights on different parts of the frontier. The snow was mostly gone, the streams and sloughs all bank full of water, with no bridges or boats, which made travel almost impossible, and added to the fear and panic of the settlers. Placards were posted up in the older parts of the State, calling for volunteers and stating that Algona and Fort Dodge had been laid in ashes, and a company was actually raised at Des Moines and another in Boone county to march to the relief of *Webster City*. The settlers north and west of us had all

fled, and some for 100 miles south and east. The air was filled with rumors, every stranger was viewed with suspicion, and if seen on the prairie was run down and captured as an Indian spy. Cranes were magnified into Indians, prairie fires were mistaken for Indian camp fires, and the very howling of the April winds sent a chill of horror to the hearts of mothers as they clung closer to their babes and strained every nerve to catch the stealthy tread of a savage. Under these circumstances it is not strange that a large number of the settlers, who had families, fled, and some never returned. Those who remained got together and decided to fortify and fight it out. A stockade was decided upon to be built under the direction of Judge Call and H. A. Henderson, both of whom had seen service in the Indian country. Couriers volunteered to go below for a supply of ammunition; these were Abe Hill, H. F. Watson and W. Skinner. Experienced frontiersmen on fleet horses were sent out beyond the settlements, as scouts, to warn the settlers of the approach of Indians. Some of our best scouts and frontiersmen, including W. H. Ingham and A. L. Seely, were absent when the news first reached our settlement.

"The settlers living in the southern end of the county also built a stockade at Irvington. This was built of two inch oak plank, doubled, the end set in a trench. This stockade was about fifty feet square, with port holes and bastions. The supposition was, that the building of these stockades would give to the settlers a feeling of security, and keep many in the country, who otherwise would leave, and in case of a threatened attack upon the settle-

ment, could be readily occupied, and easily defended by the settlers. The Algona stockade was six rods square, built of two inch plank doubled, and small logs split in halves, the flat sides lapped together and set in a trench two feet deep, which left the wall eight feet high above the ground. Port holes were made every four feet, and bastions on the northwest and southeast corners, a secure double gate in the north end, and a well near the center. The Algona stockade was built around the site of the Town Hall (Congregational church). Its building occupied nearly the whole population about two weeks. The mill was kept running night and day sawing plank, and a large force was also employed in the woods splitting timber. The settlers were kept in a constant state of alarm by rumors of the near approach of Indians, which proved a sufficient incentive to keep them at work. A report was started in Humboldt county that a large band of Indians was seen at the upper timber on Lott's creek. The couriers who went to Fort Dodge for ammunition, as they returned, met nearly the whole population of Humboldt 'running from Indians.' The writer, at this time, was 'baching' south of the river, in the timber, with three companions. The boys worked on the stockade in the day time, and boiled sugar, nights. The river was bank full, and the only means of crossing was a 'dug out' which frequently resented the familiarity of strangers by rolling over and dropping them into the water. About ten o'clock one night we heard fearful hallooing at the river, and on going down were interviewed by 'Big Burright' from the other side who had verbal dispatches

from head quarters. He said he had been sent down to tell us that there was a large number of Indians on Lott's creek. That it was believed up town they would attack the settlement before morning. That the news had come in since dark, and the people had all gathered at Judge Call's and Mr. Henderson's. This news was of too much importance to go unheeded; *we*, unfortunately, happening to be on the same side of the river the Indians were supposed to be on, the writer and Sam Nixon at once started to notify the settlers and gather them in at Mr. Brown's. They needed but little urging, and by midnight were all housed and ready to defend their castle. At old Dr. Cogley's, after a deal of hallooing, a faint response came from the neighborhood of the stock-yard. 'Hal-loo, doctor, what are you doing out there this time of night?' says the interviewer. 'The Indians haven't been here have they?' 'No,' says the doctor 'and I don't propose to have them find me if they do come. You see I have my family buried in the hay out there, and if the Indians come and attack the house, I can fire on them from the rear, and they will think I have received reinforcements, and run. Do you see?' Of course we saw the point; but the doctor never had an opportunity to test his strategy, the Indians having failed to put in an appearance. Early the next morning, Mr. Maxwell and the writer rode down to Lott's creek to see if there existed any grounds for the rumors which had alarmed us. Of course we found no Indians and no signs of any having been in the country. The settlers had all left in great haste—some even leaving their stock tied and penned up without food.

After this scare the settlers began to lose faith in Indian stories, and returned to their homes. When the condition of the streams and sloughs would permit travel we found there were no Indians in the country, those committing the massacre at Spirit Lake, having fled to the westward. The stockade remained as built several years, and was finally pulled down and used for road plank."

The following reminiscences of early days, was written by Mrs. C. A. Ingham, and published in the columns of the *Upper Des Moines*, several years ago. The compiler of these annals deemed it of sufficient interest to the people of the county, to preserve, in this volume, this picture of pioneer life in Kossuth.

"The great events of the world's history are usually chronicled with a pen of fire on the grand scroll of time, that the eyes of the multitude may see them, and catch the glow of their sublimity as they pass by. We do not know that any great event has been buried in oblivion. We incline to the opinion that however genuine may have been the dreamy rhapsody of the poet, when he inhaled the aroma of flowers, 'That were born to blush unseen, and waste their sweetness on the desert air,' yet it was only a poet's rhapsody after all, and the tendency is very strong—in this practical, utilitarian age—to hustle rudely past it, and find out to a certainty the true beauty and worth of the world.

"Progress! that rallying watchword of to-day, is no myth, no will-o-the-wisp to entice us astray, as some would have us believe. Through its grand leadings we stand to-day upon the high table-land from whence we can view the flowers that shall

nevermore blush unseen, and breathe the fragrance that has found a purer atmosphere than the desert air.

"But I was to tell you of our first grand party. It was in September of the year 1859, a birthday occasion. The judge had built a large handsome residence, and being of generous turn of mind, as well as his good lady, they determined to call in their friends and make them welcome on this joyous occasion. It was not to be an exclusive affair, just our set and no more—in fact we know but little about sets in those days—but everybody in the county was to be welcomed. It had been whispered that the judge's lady was quite proud of her new house, and we could hardly wonder, for coming into the county at so early a day, with both youth and beauty to recommend her, she had cheerfully made of her log cabin, a not only pleasant but hospitable home. The new home was not, at the time spoken of, complete, but rumor said it was to be very grandly fitted up. It was a rather imposing edifice; if not suggestive of marble and space, which is characteristic of Italian palaces, it was at least suggestive of generous home comfort and social good cheer. There were whispers of lace curtains, and mirrors that should reach to the floor, and tapestry carpets, all of which made the ears of the listeners tingle with delightful expectation. Well, the night of the party arrived, and as early as the hour of seven the guests began to assemble. There were the old, the middle-aged, and the young, and not a few mothers with their babies in their arms—for what mother could forego so much pleasure, even had it been considered unfashionable to present her-

self with a child in her arms, which in those days luckily it was not. More than this, the judge's lady had carefully provided for this, and had a room in complete readiness where the little ones could receive every comfort. By 8 o'clock the guests had all assembled and were mingling in the full pleasure of the occasion. The judge and his lady were the most hospitable of entertainers, greeting each new-comer with a cheerful warmth which put him at once thoroughly at his ease.

"The judge was a man of marked character. Being the founder of the town and foremost in every enterprise to enhance its value, people naturally looked to him as a leader and counselor. He was rather tall than otherwise, with a strong, muscular frame, a broad comprehensive brow, over-arching his eyebrows, from beneath which he looked forth with hardly the earnestness and zeal of one who is quick to speak his convictions, but rather with that thoughtful, calculating look which marks those who weigh matters and deliberate coolly. His whole appearance impressed you as a man of sagacity and comprehension. You would hardly feel that he was made of the metal which constitutes martyrs, and in things spiritual you would be inclined to think his faith rested rather in the things that are seen, than those which are invisible.

"His wife was one of those good-hearted, good-natured, good-looking women whom you always like to meet; who, if they have ills and woes and aches, keep them out of sight, and give you the impression that life is a joy to them rather than a burden, consequently impart joy in their

intercourse with others. Principal among the guests were the Rev. Seignior and his handsome daughter, the *prima donna*. Then there was the physician, a good-natured son of Esculapius, who might have had a fault of looking upon mortality a little too lightly at times, he having been heard to remark in one of these happy moods, 'Nero danced while Rome was burning! Why should I mourn when a patient dies?' There was the grave and somewhat reserved representative and his family, a gentleman of candor and worth—some said a little slow—but all felt, honorable and trustworthy.

"There was the young and aspiring lawyer—our quondam chief of the literary band, and his young wife, a fair blonde with a look of confiding trust on her innocent girlish face that told you how willingly and proudly she rested upon the arm of the young lawyer by her side. There were scores of young ladies and gentlemen, all very gay and evidently very happy on this festive occasion. In almost direct contrast to the poetical gentleman was another, whose dark eyes arrested my attention. He was a tall, slender gentleman, who evidently in a quiet way enjoyed the scene very much. He had the air somewhat of the man of society and somewhat of the recluse, was a great admirer of the judge, and especially this grand entertainment seemed just to his liking. He was said to be very fond of the heroic, and was inclined to become a little restive under the restraints and privations of frontier life; so this occasion was to him a sincere joy, which, no doubt, helped to make many future days bright and hopeful. At ten, supper was an-

nounced. The doors of the large supper room were thrown open and the company ushered in. The tables were fully equal to the occasion, and every guest found sufficient room. To say the supper was bountiful would hardly be significant of my true meaning.

"You must remember, in those days, many things which had once been comforts had to be considered luxuries, consequently it was no small matter to be comfortably placed at a table loaded with all that the most fastidious taste could desire. The Rev. Seignior was invited to pronounce a blessing, after which each guest was free to dispose of the dainties and viands nearest him; and right well was this accomplished. We do not believe the judge and his lady ever had occasion to feel that this supper was not fully appreciated. After supper there was music and dancing. The young lawyer schottished with one of the fair belles of the evening. While her father—a gentleman of sixty summers perhaps—recalled, with a nimbleness of youth, the jig of which was the delight of his early days.

"The Rev. Seignior, with the *prima donna* leaning upon his arm, withdrew at the commencement of the dancing, but most of the guests remained until the festivities were brought to a close near the small hours of morning.

"And so this first grand party was ended. It was a joy to many, who still find joy in recalling it. The light has faded from the eyes of some happy faces that graced the occasion. The physician answers no longer to the roll call of his patients, and the fair young wife of the lawyer—like a fragrant rose fully ripe—

bowed her head to the storm and passed to the other side. The young gentleman with the dark eyes heard his country call for men in the great struggle for freedom, and the heroic leaped to the surface, and he marched away to the battle-field with a light in his eye which lingers still—though he numbers one among the martyred heroes. The poetical gentleman—so joyous, so open hearted and brave, on a bright spring morning turned his eager face toward the great plains of the west, and found ere long in their broad bosom a quiet resting place, where he now peacefully sleeps, far removed from the tearful lament of kith and kin.

"The great events of time we say do not die! And the flowers that blush unseen to-day will raise their heads in the sunlight to-morrow. So we cherish faith in every event that tends to make life beautiful, and love to keep bright the hallowed spot where memory links it with the imperishable. And thus step by step and deed by deed we too join in the prolonged chorus which forms the world's grand symphony.

'And tread in the paths of the bygone years,
Mid the ghosts of dead generations;
Life is sweet with their songs and salt with their tears,
And rich with their souls' oblations.
We enter to-day and we go out no more,
Till on through the gloom and the glory,
We pass to the realms of the gone before,
And tell them our own sweet story.'"

A history of Kossuth county would hardly be complete without the mention of the terrible plague of grasshoppers that fell upon this section in past years, and devastated the entire county. The first of these came as early as the 16th of June, 1867. These, although numerous as the sands of the seashore, were but the ad-

vance guard of the myriads that came in after years. They, this year, destroyed whole fields of grain, especially in the west side of the county. Algona and Lott's Creek township suffered probably the most, as these had the most grain standing of any of the townships in their path.

In 1873, the countless hosts of the grasshopper army descended upon this fair land, and while destroying about half of the crops in the county, deposited unnumbered billions of eggs in the soil. These hatched out by the warm sun of the summer of 1874, and the ground seemed to be literally alive, and give forth clouds of jumping, leaping, struggling, flying vermin. Field after field, green in the morning with the rich, growing crops, before noon was eaten as bare as the sands of Sahara. What they seemed to go over in the morning, they returned to in the evening and made a supper of. The entire crops of the county were absolutely and completely destroyed, and the cry of distress went up throughout the land. A committee was appointed to go out into the more favored portions of the State and gather together the contributions of the charitably inclined, in the shape of food and raiment, for it is said some of the best and wealthiest farmers of the county were among those who had no food nor the wherewithal to purchase any. All over our fair State notices were put in the papers asking for these donations, and committees were appointed. The following, cut from a *North Iowa Times*, of McGregor, Clayton county, will give some idea of the strong appeal made to the

generosity of the people, for these sufferers:

"The following named persons are designated to receive contributions for the grasshopper sufferers of Kossuth Co., Iowa:

E. S. Fitch, Clayton; Fleck Bros., Guttenberg; R. Meuth, Buena Vista; John Garber, Elkport; Henry White, Volga City; S. J. Carrier, Strawberry Point; C. F. Stearns, Elkader; William Thoma, Garnavillo; C. C. Lang, National; C. A. Dean, Monona; T. C. Peterson, St. Olaf; Ralph Knight, Windsor; Adam Schneider, Froelick Station; George L. Bass, McGregor. Ship to George L. Bass, McGregor, or D. H. Hutchins, Algona.

"D. H. Hutchins, agent of the Kossuth county relief committee, a former well known resident of Clayton county, has called on us in person, and informs us that the entire crop of ten townships of his county was destroyed, and that it was partially destroyed in the other townships of the county. That there are over 2,000 persons in that county needing aid this winter. They need clothing, boots and shoes, (any old clothing for men, women and children) bedding, provisions, and money. We earnestly call upon the people of Clayton county to organize a relief committee in each township to solicit contributions to aid the sufferers.

E. R. BARRON,
FRANK LARRABEE,
State Committee."

This set-back, although it caused much destitution and suffering, and was the cause of many selling out and emigrating to other quarters, still it was the making of this county, turning the attention of

the farming community to the raising and growing of stock, and mixed farming, until to-day Kossuth county can hold up her head among the banner stock counties

of the State. The rich, luscious, native grasses that cover her prairies afford rich food for the numerous herds of cattle, owned by her citizens.

CHAPTER XIII.

TOPOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY AND AGRICULTURE.

The county of Kossuth lies in the northern portion of the State of Iowa, nearly the center of the State on the Minnesota line. It is bounded on the east by Winnebago and Hancock counties, on the south by Humboldt, and on the west by Palo Alto and Emmett counties. It is the largest county in the State, embracing twenty-eight congressional townships. The territory comprised is townships 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99 and 100 north, of ranges 27, 28, 29 and 30, west of the fifth principal meridian. Thus it is forty-one miles across from north to south line, the northern townships lacking about a section in width, and twenty-four miles from east to west. This vast expanse of territory is divided into the following civil townships: Algona, Irvington, Cresco, Greenwood, Portland, Sherman, Luverne, Prairie, Wesley, Lott's Creek, Fenton, Burt and Ramsey.

The surface of Kossuth county is a most beautiful and rolling prairie. It is generally level with the graceful undulations common to the northwestern States. This, of course, is somewhat different in the vicinity of the streams, where the

rolling tendency is increased to such an extent as to be almost termed hilly. Very few places can be found, however, in the county, where the breaks are abrupt enough to debar the use of the land for agricultural pursuits. This whole region of the valley of the Upper Des Moines, has long borne the reputation of being the finest stock raising locality in the State. Commonly spoken of as the Upper Des Moines, this upland vale, has no peer in the State as a grazing ground, and it is no misnomer to call it the "garden spot of northern Iowa." As to the soil and geological formation of this region, an alluvial deposit, averaging some four or more feet deep, resting upon the vast beds of drift that underly all this upper plateau, and that in this locality is said to reach almost to incalculable depths. The soil being of rich, black, adhesive loam, the deposit of countless ages of decomposed vegetable matter, the fertility is almost inexhaustible. A slight trace of sand in the earth makes this portion of the State very desirable, as it makes the soil more porous and a plow will scour in it readily.

No stratified rock is found within the county, but sufficient stone for foundations and work of that description is readily procured by digging through the soil into the drift beneath, which is found full of the granite and porphyritic boulders, which when dressed make the most durable building material.

The county is well watered, and in all parts of it excellent well water can be obtained in abundance at various depths, ranging from fifteen to thirty feet. Several streams intersect the county. The East Fork of the Des Moines, the principal stream, rises just across the line in Emmett county, and enters this county on the west side of Greenwood township, and traversing that township and those of Burt, Portland and Algona, serving as a boundary line between Irvington and Sherman and Cresco, makes its exit at the center of the south line of Kossuth county. This stream, whose pure, limpid waters flow between high, almost bluff banks, furnishes sufficient power to propel a considerable amount of machinery, and which does not fail.

The Blue Earth river rises in the northern part of township 98 north, of range 27 west, and flowing in easy current north, passes out of the county into Minnesota at about the center line of township 100 north, range 28 west. Many smaller affluents of the Des Moines, also stretch out through the county, and no township in the southern part but what is well watered with their life-giving streams. Along the banks of the principal of these rivers and creeks, timber is seen in considerable quantities, the principal growth being burr oak, white maple, sugar maple, bass and

cottonwood. Artificial groves and hedges are being raised and cultivated in various parts of the county to a considerable extent, also. These various belts and knots of trees break the monotony of the prairie, and, while adding beauty to the landscape, serve as a screen from the high winds and supply the settler with fuel.

As to the products of the county, corn and oats are the great staples varying relatively from year to year. Corn, however, being generally in the ascendency, this being pre-eminently a stock raising country. Barley, hay and potatoes rank next as important productions. The cutting and baling of the wild native grass, in the form of hay, is a large and important industry of Kossuth county, hay presses being located in every town, village and hamlet within its limit. This business has grown in a few years to an almost incredible extent and thousands of tons of this product of the Iowa prairie are shipped east to feed the cattle of that locality. As mentioned above, the principal business of the agricultural portion of the community is stock and the products arising therefrom. Iowa took the first premium for butter at the centennial exhibition, and Kossuth county butter brings as much, and sometimes more, in the New York markets than the butter of New York State creameries, and the farmer gets the same price at his own door for his cream on these \$10 lands as he does on the \$100 lands further east. For the dairy business the wild lands which are selling from \$6 to \$12 are in fact worth \$25 to-day. In 1882 the two creameries in Algona sent out daily, forty-one double teams twenty miles in

every direction to the farmer's doors to gather cream, and in the month of June they made 4,200 pounds of butter per day. No county in the State, with possibly one exception, produces a larger quantity of first-class butter, than does Kossuth. The vast ranges of wild lands covered with natural "blue-joint," similar to that of Kentucky, and which rich and well-flavored, conduces to a large yield of high grade butter. Timothy and clover also grow luxuriantly with very little care. It is a matter, also, of historical fact, that the county has never been troubled with a drouth. In such a locality, of course the raising of all kinds of stock could not help but be a success, and there are few counties in the northern part of Iowa that can boast of so large an amount of blooded stock that Kossuth can. On the whole this county ranks high among its sister counties of the great State of Iowa, and as all of its resources have not been developed, its promise is indeed flattering.

KOSSUTH COUNTY AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY.

As long ago as 1857, a society under the above name was organized in this county. No record exists of it in its earlier years, but in the first issues of the *Pioneer Press* in 1861, there is a call for a business meeting for the purpose of electing officers and other business. This is signed by Ambrose A. Call, secretary of the association. At this meeting, held upon the 3d day of June, 1861, the first of which any record can be found, Kinsey Carlon, vice-president, was in the chair. The election resulted in the choice of the following officers for the ensuing year: D. W. Sample, of Irvington, president; L. T. Martin, of Cresco, vice-president;

Ambrose A. Call, of Algona, secretary; Lewis H. Smith, treasurer. The board of managers was elected at the same time and consisted of: Asa C. Call, Dr. Mason, Horace Schenck, M. C. Lathrop and J. E. Stacy. The fair, which was the fourth annual one, was held in Algona on the 18th day of September, 1861. The premium list was a long one and complete in its way. Among them was a prize for the best tilled farm in the county, which was awarded to W. B. Carey. The ladies, of course, were not forgotten; *Mesdames* T. D. Stacy, W. H. Ingham, H. Schenck, Charles Gray and John Heckart, carry off prizes for culinary excellence, and *Mesdames* H. F. Watson, J. E. Stacy, G. W. Blottenberger and H. Schenck, in the department of needle work. Miss N. H. Rice, Mrs. J. E. Stacy, Mrs. C. Taylor, Mrs. H. F. Watson and Mrs. L. Rist, each were awarded premiums for excellence in ornamental work. These are but a tithe of the list, but space forbids a fuller mention.

Most of these premiums were paid in cash. Fairs were held for several years, when the matter was allowed to drop and the society ceased to exist. In 1872, however, a new association was formed, and the following were elected to fill official positions: D. H. Hutchins, president; George W. Mann, vice-president; F. M. Taylor, secretary; J. E. Stacy, treasurer. The first annual fair held under the auspices of this organization, took place on the 3d and 4th of October, 1872.

Owing somewhat to the apathy of those who should have been the most interested this first fair was not a complete success, but with the succeeding years, all have

awakened to the fact of the great benefit conferred upon all classes of the community by these annual exhibits of the produce of farm, garden and home, and more interest is taken in the matter. The present officers of the association are as follows:

C. Rickard, president; S. Reed, vice-president; J. R. Davis, secretary; H. P. Hatch, treasurer; D. A. Haggard, marshal.

Directors—William Ward, C. N. Oliver, William Ormiston, G. W. Mann, N. W. Monroe, William Peck, R. J. Hunt, N. Collar, L. Witham and F. M. Taylor.

The Kossuth County Dairymen and Stock-growers Association was organized on the 16th of February, 1878, by about fifty of the most prominent farmers in the county. The object of the society, is for the mutual advantage and advancement of the interests of those engaged in

stock-raising and dairying. The first officers elected at the date of organization, were the following: J. B. Jones, of Cresco, president; George Boyle, of Lott's Creek; C. C. Chubb, of Cresco; William Ward, Wesley; W. B. Carey, Portland; L. M. Bush, Fenton; G. W. Mann, Irvington; John Wallace, Algona; R. I. Brayton, Greenwood, vice-presidents; A. M. Horton, secretary; Pitt Cravath, corresponding secretary; D. H. Hutchins, treasurer.

The present officers of this association are: William Ward, president; C. C. Chubb, secretary; D. S. Ford, treasurer; C. B. Hutchins, of Algona township; Z. C. Andruss, Irvington; C. L. Harris, Wesley; N. Collar, Ramsey; D. Rice, Portland; R. I. Brayton, Greenwood; P. M. Barslan, Burt; J. R. Davis, Fenton; A. Hinton, Lott's Creek, and J. B. Jones, of Cresco, vice-presidents.

CHAPTER XIV.

NATIONAL, STATE AND COUNTY REPRESENTATION.

In all countries the men who hold the public offices are to be looked upon as merely the representatives of the masses; this truism applies equally to the despotic monarchies of the old world as well as to free America, for when they cease to truly represent the people they cease to exist. In our day and land, where the office-holder is merely the servant of the will of the people, who will dispute the

right, the term, representative, to such as figure in an official capacity. As a people we must give him the respect, in his official relations, that we owe to the will of the people, for he stands there the living embodiment of their will. While in this connection it has been attempted to give some slight pen pictures of the many parties who have represented Kossuth county in official positions, many of them

fall short of doing full justice to the subjects, but owing to numerous causes, inaccessibility of material being chief, it was unavoidable, and the fault should not be laid at the door of the compiler.

CONGRESSIONAL.

When Kossuth county was first organized it was placed in the then 2d district and was first represented in the halls of the Congress of the United States by Timothy Davis, of Clayton county, who was elected in 1857 and filled his place throughout the sessions of the 35th Congress.

He was succeeded by William Vandever, who was elected at the general election of 1858, and served during the years 1859-60-61-62, and gave infinite satisfaction to a numerous constituency.

In 1862 Asahel W. Hubbard was elected as representative from the newly formed 6th district, and of which Kossuth county formed a part. Mr. Hubbard was a resident of Sioux City. He was a native of Connecticut, born in 1817. In 1836 he first came west and located in the State of Indiana, and in 1857 he came to Iowa and made a final settlement at Sioux City. Mr. Hubbard was succeeded by Charles Pomeroy, of Fort Dodge, who was elected in 1868, as a member of the 41st Congress, serving one term.

Jackson Orr, of Boonesboro, succeeded Mr. Pomeroy in 1871, and served in the 42d Congress as the representative from the 6th district. When, in 1870, the State was re-districted, Kossuth county became a part of the 9th district and was again represented by Mr. Orr, who was re-elected and served his second term in

the 43d Congress, as the representative of the new district.

Addison Olliver was elected to fill the position of representative in the 44th Congress from the 9th district and was re-elected in 1876 as his own successor to that office, serving until the beginning of 1879.

C. C. Carpenter was elected in 1878 and again re-elected in 1880 to fulfill the duties of congressman from the 9th district of Iowa, and ably did he represent the people who put their faith in him.

The present member of the House of Representatives of the United States from the 9th Iowa district is A. J. Holmes, of Boonesboro, Boone county, who was elected in 1882. An able, fluent speaker and logical debater, he bids fair to take a foremost part in the counsels of the Nation.

GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

When this county was first organized it was placed in the 48th assembly district and was represented by Edwin R. Gillett. The senatorial district was represented by G. A. Kellogg. The latter was elected in 1856 and held the place for three years. Mr. Gillett was a farmer from Chickasaw county.

On the 11th of January, 1858, the 7th General Assembly met at Des Moines and adjourned on the 22d of March following. G. A. Kellogg was still in the Senate, but this locality was represented by C. C. Carpenter, the senatorial district being known as number 32.

The 8th General Assembly on its meeting in January, 1860, found this district represented in the Senate by Luther L. Pease, and in the Lower House by J. E.

Blackford, one of this county's most prominent early settlers. The constant growth of this part of the State making a new districting of the State necessary, Kossuth county, with Dickinson, Sac, Buena Vista, Emmett, Clay and Palo Alto made the 61st legislative district.

The 9th General Assembly met at Des Moines, Jan. 13, 1862, and adjourned April 5, the same year. It also was convened in extra session from Sept. 3 to Sept. 11, 1862. Luther L. Pease still represented this, the 33d district, in the Senate, and Harvey N. Brockway, the 56th legislative district in the Lower House. A sketch of Mr. Brockway appears in the history of Hancock county, of which he is a resident, and may be found in this volume.

G. W. Bassett in the Senate and E. McKnight were the representatives of this county in the 10th General Assembly, that met at the State capital Jan. 11, 1864, and adjourned March 29.

On the 8th of January, 1866, the 11th General Assembly met at Des Moines, and G. W. Bassett was still in the Senate. In the Lower House, this, the 58th district, was ably represented by Lemuel Dwelle, of Northwood, Worth county. Mr. Dwelle was one of the founders of that town and is to-day one of the sterling men of the community. His able management of the affairs entrusted to him encouraged his friends to ask him to take a higher place in the counsels of the State, as will be seen further along.

The 12th General Assembly, which convened in January, 1868, found Theodore Hawley representing the 46th district in

the Senate and C. W. Tenny, the 67th in the Chamber of Representatives.

The month of January, 1870, witnessed the assembling at Des Moines, of the 13th General Assembly, and J. H. Todd represented this district in the Lower House. The number of the district had by this time crept up until it was 66. Mr. Hawley was still in the Senate.

In the 14th General Assembly, in 1872, the 46th senatorial district, of which Kossuth county is a part, was represented by E. A. Howland, and the 67th representative district by Robert Struthers. This Legislature convened at Des Moines, in January, of the year above mentioned.

The 15th General Assembly met in January, 1874, at the State capital, and Mr. Howland occupied the place in the senatorial chamber. In the Lower House, this, the 69th representative district, was represented by David Secor, of Forest City, one of the ablest men in the district. A sketch of Mr. Secor will be found on referring to the proper place in the history of Winnebago county, in this volume.

In January, 1876, the 16th General Assembly of the State of Iowa met at Des Moines, and Kossuth county was represented in the Senate by Lemuel Dwelle, of Northwood, Worth county, who was the choice of the 46th senatorial district. Mr. Dwelle, as has been mentioned, is one of nature's noblemen. Solid in intellect, upright, and of excellent judgment, he made a model legislator. In the Lower Chamber this district was represented by Henry H. Bush, of Garner, Hancock county. A sketch of this gentlemen may be seen on reference to the annals of that county.

The 17th General Assembly, which met in January, 1878, contained among its august body of senators, Lemuel Dwelle, whose term of office had not expired. In the House, L. H. Smith was the member who represented this, the 76th district.

In the Senate of the 18th General Assembly, which met in January, 1880, E. J. Hartshorn, represented the 49th senatorial district of which Kossuth county is a part. A. D. Bicknell represented this, the 76th assembly district, in the Lower House.

The 19th General Assembly convened at the capitol in January, 1882, and Kossuth county was served in the Senate still by E. J. Hartshorn.

J. J. Wilson, one of Algona's most influential citizens, filled the position of representative in the Lower House, and did it with credit to himself and honor to his constituency.

John J. Wilson was born in Onondago Co., N. Y., May 5, 1828. His father, Andrew Wilson, was a native of Pennsylvania, and for many years was a prominent salt manufacturer in Syracuse, N. Y. His mother, Sophia (Lee) Wilson, was a native of Connecticut. They reared eight children, of whom John was the youngest. In 1831 Mr. Wilson went with his parents to Erie Co., Penn., where they resided until 1837, when they removed to La Porte, Ind. In 1843 Mr. Wilson removed to Walworth Co., Wis., where he was engaged in farming until 1859, when he engaged in the grain and stock business. In 1865 he went west, being engaged in freighting through the territories until the close of 1869. In the spring of 1870 he came to Algona, en-

gaging in the lumber business. Since that time he has gradually increased his business, until now he carries on the largest business, carried on by any one man in Algona. He combines the coal, lumber, milling and elevator business. He has a grain and lumber house in Whittamore and is interested in the lumber business at Emmetsburg, Iowa. Mr. Wilson was married Jan. 16, 1856, to Clara M. Bovee, a native of New York. They have two children—Lenette E and Harry J. Mr. Wilson was mayor of Algona for three terms and was a member of that city's first board of aldermen. He was a member of the Legislature from Kossuth county for the sessions of 1878-9 and 1882-3.

In 1883-4 this district was represented in the Lower House by Hon. C. C. Chubb, one of the most highly respected citizens of this county.

C. C. Chubb, one of the enterprising business men of Kossuth county, was born Oct. 2, 1840, in Waukesha Co., Wis. His parents, Newman and Cynthia (Farr) Chubb, were natives of Vermont. They emigrated to Waukesha county at a very early day, being among its earliest settlers. They took land, opened up, and improved a farm. In 1844 Mrs. Chubb died. Mr. Chubb then married Betsey Russell. In 1867, he died in Waukesha county. C. C. Chubb was reared and educated in Wisconsin. In April, 1861, he enlisted in company E, 3d Wisconsin Infantry, and participated in the battles of Winchester, South Mountain and Antietam, where he was wounded in the little finger of his left hand. He was also with Gen. Hooker at Chancellorsville, Gettysburg and Lookout Mountain.

In the winter of 1863 the regiment was stationed between Murfreesboro and Nashville during which time Mr. Chubb was detailed in recruiting service. In the spring of 1864 he joined his regiment at Big Shanty, from there was sent to Marietta, where July 4, 1864, he received his discharge for expiration of three years' service. Soon after, he re-enlisted in the 2d New York Heavy Artillery, serving till the close of the war. He then came to Kossuth county, purchasing land on sections 14 and 15, township 95, range 29, and engaged in farming and stock-raising. Jan. 1, 1869, he married Hattie Taylor. They had two children—Coleman T. and Charlie. Mr. Chubb is an ardent supporter of the republican party. In 1872 he was elected county supervisor, and in 1883 was sent to the Legislature from his district. He is a member of the Masonic Lodge of Algona, and also a member of Prudence Chapter, No. 75.

COUNTY JUDGE.

This most important office was created by an act of the 3d General Assembly, in 1851, and was at the time the most important part of the county government, in fact, was ex-officio, the government.

The first county judge was Asa C. Call, who was elected in 1855, after a hard contest, the gist of which was the ascendancy of Irvington or Algona, and the right of each to be considered the seat of county government. The Irvington faction put up Corydon C. Craw, and by working what politicians call a "still hunt," nearly succeeded in capturing the county seat. However, like a clap of thunder in a clear sky, the matter came before the Algona people, and when they had recovered from

their first astonishment, they went to work with a will. Many of the partizans of Algona were out of the county, on business, or engaged in hunting, but mounted couriers scoured the country in search of them, and they were nearly all brought back in time to deposit their ballots. After a hard and bitter fight the Algona faction succeeded in electing their ticket by a small majority and secured the county seat for their town, and Asa C. Call was raised to the dignity of county judge. This was in August, 1855. The judge held the office for two years only, having a large private business to look after, which claimed his whole attention.

Judge Asa C. Call was born Sept. 26, 1825, in Lake Co., Ohio, and was educated at Oberlin in that State. His father died when he was yet a child and his mother returned, with the family, to western New York. In 1840 he went to South Bend, Ind., and in 1850, drove a herd of cattle across the plains to California, where he spent four years, being appointed Indian commissioner, to treat with some tribes of Indians, in what is now Washington and Idaho territories. While on the Pacific coast, he was a correspondent of the *National Era*, and many of his letters were copied in the *New York Tribune* and other eastern papers. In 1854 he married Sarah Heckart, and settled in Iowa City, which was then the capital of the State, but he regarded this location as temporary as he had decided to select some eligible site for a new town. After exploring the Upper Mississippi, where every available site was already occupied, and the western shores of Lake Superior, where he found good harbors but no land,

he decided to forego navigable waters and look inland, and in July of that year, he selected the site of Algona, which was then forty miles from the nearest house, though the massacre by Mr. Lott had just occurred, and the Indians were extremely hostile. At the next session of the General Assembly, he secured the passage of an act locating the county seat of Kossuth county. In 1857 he, with others, organized the McGregor Railroad Company, which he ultimately brought through the county. He was also identified with the Northwestern road, of which he secured a branch. His history, since he located at Algona, is the history of the county, as he has been identified with every enterprise looking to the interests of northern Iowa. He has a large family, three sons and four daughters—Asa Frank is a lawyer at Algona; Joseph Harry, a member of Gov. Sherman's staff, is a lawyer at Des Moines; George C., dealer in real estate at Algona. The daughters are—Mary E., Sarah Stella, Nina Vesta and Zada C.

Lewis H. Smith was the second who held this office, being elected to that dignity by a vote of ninety-five, in a total of 105 cast, in August, 1857, and also served in this capacity, for two years.

Lewis H. Smith, cashier of the Kossuth County Bank, and one of the pioneers of the county, was born March 21, 1835, in Middlesex Co., Mass. He was reared in his native State, receiving a liberal education. His first work after leaving home was clerking in Boston. In 1852 he went to Illinois, where he was employed as civil engineer on the Chicago & Rock Island railroad, between Chicago and Rock Island. In the spring of 1854 he

was employed on the same road, between Davenport and Grinnell. On the 4th day of July, 1854, he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and has ever since taken an active part in the interests of the county. The first summer he was employed by the government in surveying, and in 1855 was elected first county surveyor of Kossuth county. In 1857 he was made county judge. In 1860 he was appointed deputy county treasurer, at the same time reading law, he was admitted to the bar, being the first attorney admitted in the county, and the first to hang out his shingle. He bought and brought the first sewing-machine into the county, also the first piano, and was the first to use carbon oil. In 1860 and 1861 he was enrolling clerk in the Legislature. In 1862, being commissioned quartermaster of the northern brigade, he took a lively interest in raising and equipping the companies for that campaign. In 1865 he crossed the plains to Montana as engineer in charge on the Sawyers wagon road. In 1866 he started in mercantile business in Algona as the firm of Smith Brothers, continuing so with his brother and brother-in-law, T. C. Rist, until 1870, when he engaged in banking with W. H. Ingham. They were succeeded, in 1873, by the Kossuth County Bank, of which he is still cashier. Mr. Smith was married in 1857; his wife died in 1866, respected by all who knew her, leaving four children—Mary A., Nellie E., Fannie S. and Edward L. He afterwards married Mrs. Eugenia Rist, widow of Francis C. Rist, who had three children by her former marriage. They have three children—Mabel F., Ruby E. and Hor-

tense M. Mr. Smith is now trustee of the State insane hospital at Independence, was elected in 1878 and re-elected in 1882. For over a quarter of a century he has been identified with this county, and no man has done more than he to build up Algona and the surrounding country.

In 1859 J. E. Stacy was honored by his fellow-citizens with this office, and at the time was filling an unexpired term as clerk of the courts, which position he resigned to qualify for the more important office. On the 1st of January, 1860, he entered upon the duties of his office and held it for one year, when he gave it up for the more lucrative one of treasurer and recorder.

Jerome E. Stacy was born Oct. 14, 1829, in Allegheny Co., N. Y., where he was reared and educated. In 1853 he removed to Rock Co., Wis., where he was engaged in the insurance business and school teaching about two years. In 1856 he came to Algona and took a pre-emption near that place, which he improved with other lands, since which his time has been divided between farming and various other occupations. In 1864 he engaged in the real estate business. In 1868-9 he built the first flouring mill in the county. In 1874 he established the Algona Nursery. There are few men in Kossuth county who have been more closely identified with the interests of the county than Mr. Stacy. He has held the office of county clerk and county judge, and for eight years was treasurer of the county. He was twice mayor of Algona, and a member of her city council several terms. Mr. Stacy married Harriet E. Taylor, a native of Vermont. They have six living

children—N. Marion, Kate Doake, Ellen Winifred, James C., Willie S. and Lute A. T. George Warren, their first son, died in 1864, at two years of age.

In 1860 D. S. McComb was elevated to the position of county judge, and held it for two years. Mr. McComb was one of the settlers of 1856, and was a Presbyterian clergyman. Shortly after the expiration of his term of office he moved to Palo Alto county, where he at present resides.

The Rev. Chauncey Taylor, one of Kossuth county's purest and best men, was elected to fill this office in 1862, and held it for a term of one year.

Luther Rist was the next incumbent of this important office, and was elected in 1863, and re-elected in 1865. In March, 1866, however, he resigned the office and retired to the shades of private life.

Luther Rist, a native of Worcester Co., Mass., was born in 1808. He married Betsy Sibley, by whom he had seven children. In the spring of 1856 he came to Kossuth county, where he engaged in farming. He was elected county judge and highly respected in the community where he lived. After Mr. Rist's resignation the board of supervisors appointed L. H. Smith to fill the vacancy. He was elected to fill the office by the people in the fall of 1866, and re-elected in 1867. With him ended the system of county courts, the duties of the county judge devolving upon the circuit court and other offices; principal among which was the one of which the county judge was made ex-officio, the first incumbent.

COUNTY AUDITOR.

Lewis H. Smith would therefore have been the first to hold this office, but on its

creation in 1869, he resigned and A. E. Wheelock was elected to fill the vacancy. Mr. Wheelock at this time held the office of clerk of the courts, but was allowed to hold both offices for several terms. He was re-elected auditor in 1871, and held the office for four years. He is at present a resident of Algona, the county seat of Kossuth, where he is engaged in real estate transactions.

H. S. Vaughn was elected in the fall of 1873, as the successor of Mr. Wheelock, and served in that capacity for a term of two years.

In the fall of 1875, at the general election, Victor H. Stough was elected auditor, and was re-elected in 1877, serving in all four years.

The present auditor, R. W. McGetchie, was elected to the office first in 1879, and was re-elected in 1881.

TREASURER AND RECORDER.

At the date of the organization of this county, these two offices were united in one, and so continued for several years.

J. W. Moore was the first incumbent of the dual office, being elected at the time of the first election in the county, in 1855. He held the position until the 1st of January, 1858, when he stepped aside for a successor.

H. F. Watson was the next to be elected to this office, or offices, qualifying and entering upon the duties of the same with the beginning of the year 1858. He served one term of two years, and is at present a resident of the county.

L. L. Treat was elected the successor of Mr. Watson, entering upon the duties of the office on the 1st of January, 1859, and serving two years. He was an excellent

business man, keen, sharp and astute. Soon after his retirement from the office he removed to Webster City, where he is reported to have accumulated considerable wealth, and is prominent among the influential citizens of that place.

J. E. Stacy was first elected to fill this position in the fall of 1861, was re-elected in 1863. During his latter term the Legislature enacted a law separating the two offices. The most responsible of these was that of

COUNTY TREASURER.

J. E. Stacy, on the divorce of the two offices, held to that of treasurer (although he had been elected, at the last election, recorder, and held both offices) and was thus the first to serve as county treasurer exclusively. He was re-elected treasurer in 1865, and again in 1867, thus holding the office of custodian of the county's funds for eight years consecutively.

J. E. Blackford, one of the prominent pioneers of the county, was elected in 1869 to fill this responsible position, and held it for two years.

M. W. Stough was the immediate successor of Mr. Blackford, entering upon the duties of the office with the beginning of the year 1872, and served four years, having been re-elected in 1873. Mr. Stough is yet among the most prominent and influential men in the county.

M. W. Stough was born May 31, 1815, in Portage Co., Ohio. His parents, Jacob and Margaret (Ward) Stough, were among the early settlers of Portage county. Mr. Stough was an active and industrious man, always taking a prominent part in anything that was beneficial to the interests of the county. M. W. Stough was

reared on his father's farm, receiving his education in the pioneer log cabins of his native State. In October, 1844, he married Mabel Hine, of Summit county. In October, 1855, he emigrated to Fayette Co., Iowa, Clermont township, and engaged in mercantile business as the firm of Stedman & Stough. In June, 1869, he came to Kossuth county, locating in Algona and engaging in the machine trade, as the firm of Stough & Hutchins. In 1871 he was elected county treasurer, and held the office four years, since which time he has been engaged in the harness and boot and shoe trade.

M. D. Blanchard was elected to the office of treasurer in 1875, and re-elected in 1877, serving in that capacity four years.

M. D. Blanchard is a native of Canada, born Nov. 22, 1827. He lived there until 1856, at which time he emigrated to Iowa, stopping at Waterloo during the winter of 1856-57. In July, 1857, he came to Kossuth county, having moved across the prairies, from Waterloo, with an ox team, and settled on the northwest quarter of section 26, township 96, range 29, Algona township, where he now resides. He has 160 acres of land, seventy-five of which is under cultivation. He combines stock raising with regular farming. Mr. Blanchard was married Feb. 27, 1851, at Greenbush, Canada West, to Garfelia Waite, born Jan. 12, 1828, in Genesee Co., N. Y. They have had six children, five of whom are living—Adelbert W. married Milcah Williams; Edward C. married Hattie E. Miller; Charles S. married Mary Mathers; Helen E., wife of Andrew Barr; Edith C. and Ida L. Ida L. died June 9, 1876.

Mrs. Blanchard is a member of the Congregational Church. Mr. Blanchard has held the offices of county treasurer and county superintendent.

Sylvester S. Rist, the present treasurer, was elected for his first term at the general election of 1879, and re-elected in 1881.

S. S. Rist, the present county treasurer, was born in Worcester Co., Mass., Dec. 18, 1833. He is a machinist by trade. In 1856 he came to Kossuth county with his parents. He married Mary A. Millen, Aug. 31, 1858. They have six children. In 1879, he was elected to the office of county treasurer, and re-elected in 1881 and 1883.

COUNTY RECORDER.

As before mentioned, J. E. Stacy was the first to occupy this office after its separation from that of treasurer, and served two years, when he was succeeded by H. M. Taft, who was elected in 1866. He was re-elected in 1868 and 1870 and made a most efficient officer.

A. M. Horton was the successor of Mr. Taft, entering upon the duties of the office the 1st of January, 1873. He was re-elected in 1874, and occupied the place for four years. Mr. Horton, is at the present writing, in Washington territory, although he is still a resident of this county.

John Reed, the present recorder, was elected in 1876 and has made such an exemplary officer that he has been re-elected at each succeeding election, in 1876, 1878, 1880 and 1882.

John Reed, county recorder and one of the early settlers of the county, was born in Logan Co., Ill., Oct. 18, 1842, where his parents settled in 1832. They were na-

tives of Kentucky. In 1853 the family removed to Marshall Co., Iowa, and in 1858 to Kossuth county. John, the subject of this sketch, was a soldier in the War of the Rebellion, enlisting in the 32d Iowa Volunteer Infantry, company A, participating in all the engagements of the company. In 1867 he was elected county superintendent of schools. In 1868 he was married to Hattie M. Parsons. Three children blessed this union, one son and two daughters. In the fall of 1876 he was elected recorder, which office he holds at the present time, 1884.

CLERK OF THE COURTS.

Robert Cogley was the first clerk of the courts, being elected at the date of the organization of the county, in August, 1855. He served one year when he gave way to a successor.

J. E. Stacy was elected to fill this office, in 1856, and re-elected in 1858, and when in January, 1860, he qualified for the office of county judge, he appointed T. D. Stacy to fill the vacancy. The latter did not hold it very long as it is recorded that upon the 9th day of May, 1860, J. W. Moore was appointed to fill the office. Mr. Moore held the position until the 1st of January, 1861.

At the general election of 1860, Dr. Francis McCoy was elected to the office of clerk of the court, and occupied the position for two years.

James L. Paine was the next incumbent of this office and was elected in 1862. He was re-elected twice, once in 1864 and again in 1866, holding the office for six years.

In 1868, A. E. Wheelock was elected to fill the office and re-elected in 1870 and

1872. During his term of office, Mr. Wheelock managed to hold both this and the office of county auditor.

John Wallace was the immediate successor of Mr. Wheelock, and was elected in 1874, re-elected in 1876, holding the office for four years. Mr. Wallace is still a resident of Kossuth county.

John Wallace, of the firm of J. Wallace & Co., creamery and produce business, is a native of Livingston Co., N. Y., born Dec. 10, 1836. His parents, James and Lucy (Thompson) Wallace, were natives of Scotland, and in 1841 removed to Waukesha Co., Wis., where they were early settlers. Here John was reared and educated and there resided till 1861, when he enlisted in company A, 1st Wisconsin Cavalry, serving until the fall of 1864. He then returned to Wisconsin, where he resided till the spring of 1866, when he came to Kossuth county and engaged in teaching and farming, and was so engaged until 1873. He was then elected circuit clerk of this county and served in that capacity four years. During this time he was also engaged in the manufacture of cheese, having no less than ten cheese factories running at one time. He held the office of treasurer of Algona township for eight years, and was one of the projectors and is secretary of the Kossuth County Insurance Company. He was united in marriage April 27, 1866, with Nancy A. Reed, a native of Wisconsin. They have five children—Lucy J., Amy, Tina, Lizzie and Nellie. Mr. Wallace is a member of the G. A. R.

N. B. Benham, the present incumbent of the office of clerk of the courts was first elected at the general election of

1878 and has been twice re-elected since, once in 1880 and in 1882.

SHERIFF.

H. W. Watson was elected to the office of sheriff at the April election of 1857, but held it but a short time, giving way to a successor, at the beginning of the year 1858.

O. W. Robinson was elected the next sheriff of Kossuth county and served from January, 1858, until the beginning of 1860. Shortly after the expiration of the term of Mr. Robinson's office, he left the county and has passed from the knowledge of the people of this locality.

O. Benschoter was the next to fill this office, being elected in 1859. He was re-elected at the succeeding elections of 1861 and 1863 and served in all six years. Mr. Benschoter is at present one of the prominent citizens of the county of Kossuth.

Samuel Reed was elected sheriff of Kossuth county in 1865, and served in that capacity for two years. He is still a citizen of this locality and carries the respect of all who know him.

In 1867 was elected John M. Pinkerton, to the office of sheriff, and a better officer never was found. He is a cousin of the celebrated Allen Pinkerton, of detective fame, and can hardly be considered as second to him. No man has attained such a reputation as a terror to evil doers in all northern Iowa as has Mr. Pinkerton, and no matter how fierce and desperate the man was, that he laid hand on, he knew enough to go willingly with the redoubtable sheriff of Kossuth county. His keen eye was sure to find out the fugitive from justice, or spot the criminal, no matter how well disguised. Such a jewel

of a sheriff of course the people could not let go, so they re-elected him time and time again his own successor, until he held the office for fourteen years. He is now in that Eldorado of the west, Dakota, engaged in some branch of the lumbering business.

D. A. Haggard, the present sheriff of Kossuth county, was elected to that office in 1881.

D. A. Haggard, sheriff of Kossuth county, was born May 27, 1840, in Dubuque Co., Iowa. His parents, Dr. John Haggard and Elizabeth (Lyman) Haggard, located in Dubuque at an early day, being among the pioneers. There being no ferries, they were obliged to cross the Mississippi river in canoes, swimming their teams. At the time of their coming, Iowa was a vast unbroken territory, there being one small cabin in Dubuque, which is now a city of 25,000 inhabitants. Dr. Haggard settled on a farm, and commenced the practice of medicine. In 1843 Mrs. Haggard died. In 1844 he went to California, crossing the plains with three yoke of oxen. Remaining there one year, he returned to Dubuque, and afterwards married Irena Shaw. D. A. Haggard, after the death of his mother, was reared by his grandparents. In 1862 he enlisted in the 21st Iowa Volunteer Infantry, company C. Being appointed color sergeant, for two years he carried the flag. He participated in the siege of Vicksburg; battle of Jackson, Miss., where he had command of the company, at Spanish Fort, and Fort Blakely. Soon after leaving the service, he came to Kossuth county. He married Susan E. Wilmott, of Dubuque.

They have five children—Benjamin W., John W., Melzar P., Mattie M. and Maggie. In 1881 he was elected sheriff of Kossuth county, and re-elected in 1883. Mr. Haggard is a Royal Arch Mason, Prudence Chapter, No. 70, also a member of the Grand Army of the Republic.

SCHOOL SUPERINTENDENTS.

The gentlemen who have held this position at the head of the educational interests of the county are treated of at length in the chapter on educational matters, to which the reader is referred.

PROSECUTING ATTORNEY.

The first to fill this office in Kossuth county was Eber Stone, who was elected April 7, 1856. Mr. Stone was a farmer and not one of the legal fraternity as his office would lead to be supposed. He was a man thrifty and economical, and close in all his dealings, but strictly upright and honest. He died a resident of this county some years ago.

Charles Osgood was the only other person who held the office. He was elected in August, 1856. He filled the position until July 5, 1858, when he resigned, and immediately on the acceptance of the same, returned to his old home in Massachusetts, and has passed out of the memory of the people of Kossuth county. About this time the office was abolished, so nobody was elected to fill the short vacancy that existed between the date of Mr. Osgood's resignation and the incoming of the new law.

SURVEYOR.

The first surveyor of Kossuth county was Lewis H. Smith, who was elected at the time of the organization of the county in 1855. He held the office this time only

one term, or two years, when he was succeeded by William H. Ingham, who was inducted into the duties of the office at the beginning of the year 1858, but only served in that capacity one year.

Capt. W. H. Ingham was born Nov. 27, 1827, in Herkimer Co., N. Y., and there he was reared, receiving a liberal education. In 1849 he started for the west, traveled extensively over the northwestern States, and located temporarily at Cedar Rapids. He came to Kossuth county Nov. 24, 1854, in company with Mr. Stine, who located land on sections 16, 24, 29, and erected a log cabin. In 1857 he married Caroline A. Rice, of Herkimer Co., N. Y. Mr. and Mrs. Ingham have seven children, three sons and four daughters. In 1862 he raised a company to protect the frontier, and was commissioned captain by Gov. Kirkwood. After leaving the service, he returned to Algona, and embarked in the real estate business, forming a partnership with Lewis H. Smith afterwards in banking, which business he now follows. Mr. Ingham has been closely connected with the county for more than one-fourth of a century, and probably no man in the county deserves more credit than he, for its growth and development.

A. F. Willoughby, who was elected in the fall of 1858, was the next to fill the office of surveyor of the county. Mr. Willoughby was the occupant of the position but a short time, as he left the county, going to that of Grundy, where he is believed to be at present.

W. L. Miller was elected in 1859, and served a year in this capacity. Shortly after the expiration of his term of office

he removed from this county and his after movements have been lost sight of.

In 1860 L. H. Smith was again called on to perform the duties of this office, which he did for two years.

Jason Dunton was elected surveyor in 1863, and re-elected in 1864, and served two years. Some time since Mr. Dunton left Kossuth county and emigrated to Kansas, where he at present resides.

Once more, in 1865, was L. H. Smith elected to fulfill the arduous duties of county surveyor, but declined to qualify at the beginning of the year, and that important office continued vacant until the 4th of June, 1866, when the board of supervisors appointed O. F. Hale to fill the vacancy.

Mr. Hale was elected to the office the following fall and filled the place altogether, at this time, eighteen months.

H. Durant was the following incumbent of the office, serving during the year 1868.

In 1869 W. H. Ingham was the surveyor and served through the year, when he retired to make room for a successor.

In the fall of 1869, the people, at the polls, declared in favor of placing J. B. Jones in this office, he having filled that position for a short time by appointment, and he was inducted into the duties of it with the beginning of the year 1870. In 1871 he was re-elected and filled the office for three years in an able manner. Mr. Jones is one of the honored members of the legal fraternity.

As Mr. Jones had resigned before his last term of office was out, C. B. Hutchins was appointed by the county board of

supervisors to fill the vacancy, which he did for one year.

A. D. Clark was the next successful aspirant for this position, being elected thereto in 1873. He held the office, however, but one year, when he resigned it.

The board in January, 1875, finding a vacancy in the office of surveyor, caused by the resignation of Mr. Clarke, appointed O. F. Hale in the place, which he appears to have held until 1878, at which time he was succeeded by J. B. Jones, the former surveyor, who served two years.

At the election of 1879, C. B. Hutchins was the choice of the voters for this office, and he entered upon the duties of the office and transacted the business for two years.

In 1881 D. P. Mayer was elected to the office of surveyor, but he did not qualify, thereupon the board of supervisors appointed the present incumbent of that office to fill the vacancy. This gentleman is O. F. Hale who has so often filled the position with credit to all concerned.

Oscar F. Hale, county surveyor, was born in Scioto Co., Ohio, April 1, 1839. His parents, Daniel and Ada (Aldrich) Hale, were from the New England States, and emigrated from Ohio in the fall of 1844 to Indiana, and settled in Cass county where they spent the remainder of their days. Here Mr. Hale received his early education in the common schools, and in the fall of 1861 graduated from the State Normal School of Ohio, at Lebanon, and immediately enlisted as a private in company D, 44th Ohio Volunteer Infantry. During his service, he participated in the engagements at Lewisburg, W. Va., May 23, 1862; capture of Cum-

berland Gap, east Tenn., July 9, 1863; siege of Knoxville, Tenn., Nov. 17 to 29, 1863; Lynchburg, W. Va., June 18, 1864, and surprise at Beverly, W. Va., Dec. 24 and 25, 1864. In January, 1864, he re-enlisted as a veteran, and his regiment was organized as the 8th Ohio Volunteer Cavalry. Mr. Hale was promoted to 2d lieutenant and acting adjutant of his regiment. He was three times a prisoner, twice making his escape and once paroled. He was mustered out of service Aug. 5, 1865, having served nearly four years. In the fall of 1865, he came to Kossuth county, and in the spring of 1866, was married to Mrs. Mary (Clarke) Steele, widow of George Steele, by whom he has one child—Cora A. During his eighteen years' residence in the county, he has spent most of the time on his farm, but is at present living in Algona. He has several times been chosen to positions of trust, and is at present serving his third term as county surveyor.

CORONERS.

The first to fill this office in Kossuth county, was Francis Brown, who was elected in April, 1856. He never made anything out of the office, and before the expiration of the first six months of the office, removed from the county.

He was succeeded by Alexander Brown, who was elected in August, 1856, and who served about a year.

Joseph Thompson was the next elected, but having failed to qualify, the office continued vacant throughout the year.

Luther Bullis was the next to fill the office, entering upon its duties upon the 1st of January, 1858, and serving therein about a year.

Kinsey Carlon, one of the best known men in the community, was elected coroner in 1858, and served in this capacity one year. Mr. Carlon is still a resident of the county, and is well known to everybody in this locality.

Kinsey Carlon was born in Mercer Co., Penn., May 3, 1824. He moved to Jackson Co., Iowa, in 1854, with a drove of horses, crossing the river at Lyons, Clinton county, going through Clinton and Jackson, thence to Dubuque City, Dubuque county, thence to Jones county, thence to Marion, Lynn county, thence to Cedar Rapids and east again, by way of Keokuk, Iowa. He remained in Jackson county until Christmas, 1855, returned Jan. 1, 1856, to Pennsylvania, came west again in the fall of 1856, locating on Sept. 1, 1856, on section 20, Irvington township, Kossuth county. He sold this to J. K. Fill, and settled on the southwest quarter of section 29. He afterwards bought, of G. C. Callon, the northwest quarter of section 32, which he now makes his home. Mr. Carlon owns, in all, 1,140 acres, situated in Sherman, Irvington and Cresco townships. He was married, in 1850, to Lavina Ramsey, of Mercer Co., Penn. She died and he married, July 23, 1857, Henrietta Mallord, of Jackson Co., Iowa. Mr. and Mrs. Carlon have four children—William V., attending school at Ames' Agricultural College; Lavina, living in California; Josephine, at Normal School; Emily, wife of Harry Dodge, of Cresco township. Mr. Carlon is a democrat in politics, and has held the office of justice of the peace for six years.

In 1859 Luther Bullis was again elected coroner and again filled the duties of the

office for a year. Some years after this, Mr. Bullis, who was like many of the early pioneers of some sections, of a roving disposition, pulled up his stakes and departed for some other location. An old settler in describing him said "he was a loose-footed sort of a man," which perhaps defines him better than a whole paragraph would.

A. B. Mason was elected coroner in 1860, and appears to have served about a year. From this county he went to Waterloo, but did not stay there long and his present whereabouts are unknown.

John Summers, a printer, was the successor of Mr. Mason, serving as coroner during the year 1862. He has long since left this locality.

Luther Bullis was again honored with this office, during the year 1863, and it is believed that on the expiration of his term of office, or before, that he left Kossuth county.

Judge Asa C. Call was the recipient of the honors of this office during the year 1866, and held it for the year.

Dr. L. A. Sheetz was the next elected to the dignity of coroner, although there seems to be a blank of several years between him and his predecessor, Mr. Call. The doctor was elected in 1869, and re-elected in 1871 and 1873. For fuller details of Dr. Sheetz, the reader is referred

to the chapter entitled "Medical Profession of Kossuth County."

Dr. H. C. McCoy was elected coroner, in 1875, and held the office for two years.

In 1877 S. G. A. Read was elected coroner, and held the position for the full term.

Dr. H. C. McCoy was again elected to this office in 1879, and in 1881 was succeeded by Dr. L. K. Garfield, who is the present incumbent.

DRAINAGE COMMISSIONERS.

There were but few elected to fill this position in Kossuth county. The first who was called upon, however, to fulfill the few duties that devolved upon the office, was Joseph P. Sharp, who was elected in 1857. After serving about two years, he removed from the county and passed out of sight of the people of this county.

H. Kellogg was the successor of Mr. Sharp, serving throughout the year 1860. He was a gentle, genial man and had many friends, but died before his term of office had expired and left a vacancy.

This was filled by the election of Horace Schenck, who held the office for five years. Mr. Schenck is still a resident of the county.

The last to occupy this office was Kinsey Carlon, who was elected in 1865, and held it until it was abolished by act of General Assembly.

CHAPTER XV.

ALGONA TOWNSHIP.

When the county of Kossuth was organized, in 1855, the township of Algona comprised the whole of what is now Kossuth county. Successive boards of supervisors have cut off from it first one township and then another, until it consists at present of township 96 north, range 29 west, and all of sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, and the north half of sections 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 of township 95 north, range 29 west. It is bounded on the north by Burt, on the south by Cresco, on the east by Portland and Irvington, and on the west by Lott's Creek township. The East Fork of the Des Moines enters this township on the east line of section 24, and flowing in a general southwesterly course, traverses sections 24, 25, 36 and 35, in township 96, range 29, and sections 2, 3, 10 and 11, in township 95, range 29. This stream, the principal one in the county, forms a beautiful loop or bend in the lower part of its course in this township, and in this loop lies the large and thriving city of Algona, the seat of county government. The surface is beautifully rolling, the swales growing more abrupt as they near the river. The township, however, contains some of the finest agricultural land in the county, and is pretty well settled up by a thrifty class of American and German settlers. Some

of the finest buildings are seen in the neighborhood of Algona, on farms that are found in northern Iowa.

Algona township appears to have been organized at the time that the county was, in 1855, but no record exists of the officers elected at that time. At the election of Aug. 4, 1856, however, D. W. King was chosen township clerk; Benjamin Hensley, assessor; J. E. Blackford, justice of the peace; W. A. Wilson and O. J. Smith, constables. At this election but thirty-one ballots were cast, although the township at that time comprised all of what is now Kossuth county.

The earliest settlement of this township, and the events connected with it, are, in a great measure, identical with those of the town of Algona, and will be found in connection with the history of that place further on. Before speaking of the settlement of it, therefore, it becomes necessary to relate all the history of the agricultural and rural portion of the township first.

Horace Schenck is said to have been one of the first settlers north of Algona who had his family with him. On the 4th of June, 1856, he located on section 23, and proceeded to open up a farm. Between him and the Minnesota line there

was no settler, and nothing but a vast wilderness of grass and weeds.

Shortly after this, Joseph Thompson, in the year 1856, built a log cabin on the prairie east of the village. Here he continued to reside until the following Christmas, when he removed to town.

Capt. W. H. Ingham had a claim upon which he lived before either of the above located there, but as they remained, and he removed into Portland, the credit belongs to them.

Another of these early settlers in the township, outside of the village limits, was Michael Riebhoff. He erected a cabin of the trunks of the trees of the grove, 16x18 feet in dimension. The ceiling was so low that a man of ordinary height could scarcely stand upright in it. He made the floor out of puncheons split from basswood logs.

Michael Riebhoff was born June 15, 1807, in Hanover, Germany. He emigrated to America in 1833, locating in Westmoreland Co., Penn., and worked in the salt works for five years. In 1838 he came to Iowa and rented a small farm five miles from Dubuque, remaining two years, then took a claim in Dubuque county where he lived ten years and entered 230 acres more land. In 1856 he sold out and came to Kossuth county, settling on the north half of section 24, Algona township, where he now resides, and has thirty acres under cultivation, the rest being covered with native timber. He also owns 160 acres in Portland township, on section 18. Mr. Riebhoff was married June 30, 1830, to Mary Jobman, who died Dec. 2, 1845, leaving six children—Henry, Margaret, Peter, John,

Mary and Michael; four of these are married. John and Henry died in the Civil War of 1861. John died and was buried at St. Louis, Mo. Henry at Vicksburg, Tenn. Mr. Riebhoff was again married Feb. 22, 1842, to Amelia Roan, born April 9, 1830, in New Galloway, Scotland. They had fourteen children, twelve of whom are living—Elizabeth C., Agnes G., James F. and Jane, twins, Matthew N. and Martha A., twins, Susan A., Grace, John H., Grace J., Frank, Henry and Garfelia, twins, and Capitola. Grace and Capitola are deceased and buried in Algona. Eight of the children are married. Mr. Riebhoff is one of the oldest settlers in the county. He is upright and honest, worthy of great respect, and beloved by all who know him.

William Carey was another of the early settlers of this township. He located in 1856, on section 14, but has since removed into Portland township.

Around the first school house in this locality lingers many interesting reminiscences. During the summer of 1856, this building was erected, if such a structure could be said to have been erected, by digging into the side of a hill and the sides walled up with logs. That portion that projected from the ground was also covered with earth. This was called the "Gopher College" by the settlers in the vicinity, and by this name is it remembered to this day. The first teacher was Jonathan Callender. He was succeeded by Martha Clarke and Mrs. Carnish. Long since the building was destroyed by fire, but the memory of this primitive hall of learning will not perish for ages to come.

The first frame school house was built in 1860, on section 24, and was the first frame one in the county.

The first school house in sub-district No. 8, was built of sod by the neighbors, on sections 17, 96 and 29, during the year 1866. The first teacher was Joseph Martin, who presided over the destinies of this primitive academy three terms. For seats, teacher and scholars had slabs from the saw-mill, and desks were conspicuous by their entire absence. The first year there were but the children of two families that attended, the Burts and McArthur's.

The school house in district No. 4 was erected in 1883, at a cost of \$643.

That in district No. 11 was erected about three years prior to this, in 1880, and cost about \$450. The first sub-director, of this sub-district was Thomas Hannah.

The present township officers are as follows: F. C. Wilson, W. F. Hofius and C. Rickard, trustees; B. F. Reed, clerk; G. N. Ames, assessor; A. E. Wheelock and E. H. Clarke, justices.

CITY OF ALGONA.

This beautiful and enterprising city originated less than thirty years ago, when the beautiful country around the head waters of the Upper Des Moines river was just beginning to attract the attention of those in search of homes, and the surroundings were as free and wild as the time when the stars of the morning sang anthems of joy at nature's dawn. The changes from the primitive to the developed state have been constant and rapid. It has been one continual change from the moment of its projec-

tion, until Algona of to-day stands forth one of the bright jewels in the diadem of a noble State. While there may have been nothing really remarkable in the development of the past, or nothing peculiarly striking in the present, still there is much that cannot fail to be of interest to those who have been closely connected and identified with the city in all the various changes that have occurred from year to year. To those who have watched its progress from its earliest origin—when Kossuth county was a wilderness—until the present time, the accomplishment of by-gone days would seem now like a herculean task, but are in reality the sure and legitimate results of an advanced state of civilization. Endowed with many natural advantages, aided by the strong arm of enterprising husbandry, Kossuth county has assumed a position among the best and wealthier of her sister counties throughout the State; and Algona, as the first town within her boundaries, has kept pace with the improvements and advancement.

Algona is situated in a beautiful loop or bend of the East Fork of the Des Moines river, in the northeastern corner of township 95 north, range 29 west, and is about 160 miles from the Mississippi river at the nearest point of landing. Two lines of railroad pass it, connecting it with the markets of the world. These are the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul (Iowa and Dakota division) and the Chicago & Northwestern, the former from east to west, and the latter from north to south, and afford excellent facilities for marketing. The city is surrounded by some of the finest and most productive

agricultural and stock raising lands in the State, which is a guarantee of a permanent and ever increasing trade.

There are many fine and substantial brick buildings to be seen upon the business thoroughfares, and many costly and elegant dwellings in the part of town devoted to residences. Many of these latter are worthy of more than a passing mention, being more than ordinarily beautiful. An abundance of shade trees adorn the streets, which in summer add greatly to the handsome appearance of the place. The location is exceedingly healthy, being high and dry. The inhabitants are of a class possessing rare intelligence and culture, and the society is of the most refined and desirable character.

The various town plats of Algona were filed for record as follows :

Algona proper, filed for record, by Asa C. Call, upon the 2d of December, 1856.

Call's addition, on the 11th of September, 1871, by Asa C. and Ambrose A. Call, Henry and Anthony Durant and John Heckart.

Ingham's addition, by W. H. Ingham, on the 22d of November, 1881.

Call & Smart's addition, by Asa C. Call, J. J. Smart and S. L. Witter, Aug. 4, 1882.

Call's third addition, by A. C. Call, Nov. 1, 1883.

The real founder of Algona, and the first settler on what is now the town site, was Asa C. Call. In the spring of 1854, he had just returned from the sunny shores of California, and feeling that investments in real estate were on a surer foundation than in the placers and gulches

of that land of gold, looked around him for an eligible locality, to start a settlement and a town. While in Des Moines his attention was drawn to the waters of the Upper Des Moines river, where the land was of a wondrous fertility and where there was considerable of a grove. Starting out, as detailed in the chapter on the early settlement of the county, in company with his younger brother, Ambrose, he journeyed to the north. On their arrival here, they were immediately struck with the beauty of the location and its adaptability for the purpose then in view. They soon returned to civilization to make the necessary arrangements. On the 9th of July they returned and with them came the wife of the elder brother. Mrs. Call was the first white woman ever within the bounds of Kossuth county. Here she continued to dwell in peace, seeing her family and the town grow up around her. Seeing the county, that she had entered when no other woman was an inhabitant, fill up with settlers and take a prominent part in the bright sisterhood of counties of our noble young State. Here then she remained until Sunday May 14, 1876, when she was summoned by death, to cross the "dark river," and without a murmur she obeyed. Her death cast a gloom over the community, for her circle of friends comprised all that knew her, and they were legion.

The Call brothers did not settle immediately upon the present town site of Algona. Asa C. Call occupied a cabin upon the northeast quarter of section 14, in township 95, range 29, built by Ambrose A. Call. Here they remained until in March or April, when the elder brother

removed to the site of the present town, and founded the same. The town was shortly afterward surveyed and platted by Lewis H. Smith, county surveyor. This was during the summer of 1856. Three blocks were left for public parks, or squares; block 19 (public square) for a court house; block 39 (Maple Park) to be ornamented by the town, and block 17 (College Square) for a college campus. This last was donated by J. W. Moore, it lying in his part of the town. Mr. Moore afterwards refuted his generosity, and sub-divided and sold it out in town lots.

Hon. Ambrose A. Call, in his interesting sketches of the early days of Algona, and Kossuth county, gives the following as the reasons for the names of the streets in the town:

"Lucas street was called after Col. E. Lucas, a property owner; Call street after Call, a resident; Kennedy after Kennedy, a resident, who helped on the survey; Jones street after Senator G. W. Jones, of Dubuque; Harlan street after Senator James Harlan; Moore street after J. W. Moore, resident; Dodge street after Senator A. C. Dodge; Thorington street after James Thorington, M. C.; Hall street after James E. Hall, a resident; Williams street after Major W. W. Williams, a property owner; Blackford street after J. E. Blackford, resident; Smith street after Lewis H. Smith, resident; Lowe street after George A. Lowe, resident."

The next settler upon the site of the, as yet, incipient village, was Joseph W. Moore. He was a native of Newark, Ohio, and came here from Cedar Rapids, where he had been a short time, in January or February, 1855. He engaged in several

land speculations, and on the establishment of the postoffice, in 1856, was made postmaster. In 1863 he left Algona and moved to Brooklyn, N. Y., where he at present resides.

James L. Paine was also a settler of the same year, 1855, and is still a resident of the town.

Jacob Cummins settled at Algona during the year 1855. During the War of the Rebellion he was with the "brave boys in blue" from Kossuth county, in the lurid front of battle. He is now a resident of the State of Kansas, whither he moved some years ago.

The next important settler to locate at the embryo town was Lewis H. Smith, now one of the county's most prominent citizens, and the cashier of the Kossuth County Bank, at Algona.

John E. Blackford came to Algona in the summer of 1855. He brought his family with him and the birth of a daughter, shortly after, in November, 1856, was heralded as the first within the limits of the town or township. Ella Algona Blackford, besides being the first child born in Algona, enjoys the distinction of having been the first "girl baby" in the county. Mr. Blackford is still a resident of Kossuth county, and is numbered among its most solid men.

Among the arrivals of 1856 were: Rev. Chauncey Taylor, John Heckart, Orange Minkler, J. E. Stacy, H. A. Henderson, Frank Hamson, Roderick M. Bessie, D. S. McComb, H. F. Watson, Amos S. Collins, M. D., and others.

The first log cabin was built by Judge Asa C. Call, in the spring of 1855, as mentioned before. This was 16x20 feet,



B. C. Winkler



Mrs. Katie Winkler

with an addition 12x16 feet in size, one and a half stories high. The doors and sash for the windows were brought here by teams from Iowa City. The floor was of puncheons hewn from the native timber and even the casings of doors and windows were of the same primitive manufacture. Other cottages of like frontier architecture soon gathered around. Settlers now kept coming in, slowly at first, but more rapidly as time progressed.

In the spring of 1856, Major William W. Williams, of Fort Dodge, sent up a small stock of goods in charge of a man by the name of W. M. Koons, but almost immediately after his arrival, the stock was put in charge of Henry F. Watson, who thus kept the first store in the county. Prior to this Charles Easton, an eccentric Englishman, who had come here in 1854, and put up a tent the other side of the woods to the south of the town, sold whisky and powder to the inhabitants, who wanted that kind of groceries. These two "merchants" and the itinerant peddlers, who first made their appearance in 1856, supplied all the simple wants of the pioneers. One of the old settlers says that "an odd genius visited us peddling groceries, bacon and cats. He warranted his cats good mousers or no pay. He sold 'he-cats' for \$1, and 'she-cats' at \$1.50."

In 1856, a hotel was also erected, by Hezekiah A. Henderson. This was a hewed log building, without any windows in the front, and was, to use the words of an early settler, "a most forlorn place." The hotel was known as the St. Nicholas Hotel, stood northeast of the court house. The hotel was afterwards bought by J. E. Stacy, who ran it for about four years.

The settlers having brought their patriotism along with them resolved to celebrate the 4th of July, 1856, in an appropriate manner. A flag was improvised, a hickory pole raised on the public square, a pic-nic dinner in the grove back of Mr. Heckart's residence, speeches, toasts, songs and all accompaniments necessary for a well conducted celebration. About eighty persons were present at this celebration including nine young ladies, some of them just out of their bibs and tucks—"a fine sprinkling," as Lewis H. Smith had it in a gallant response to a toast.

About this time Jesse Magoon set up the first blacksmith shop in Algona, but only operated it for a short time, when, the same year, he was succeeded by Oliver Benschotter one of the prominent men of the county at a later date, and at present one of its residents.

In December, 1855, Judge A. C. Call raised his mill. This was a substantial building, 37x45 feet, two stories high, located just south of Blackford's grove. It is thought that every man in the county attended the raising and lifted every pound that was in him. This mill was not started until the next summer. The engine was hauled from Warren, Stephenson Co., Ill. by Ambrose A. Call, with ten yoke of oxen. The mill was a fine edifice, much better than the country demanded at the time. This was operated for several years and a great deal of lumber was sawed thereat. It was, however, destroyed by fire, years ago.

In the spring of 1856 a town hall was built in Algona. This was used for school and Church purposes, and for dances and other festal occasions. Speak-

ing of it, Ambrose A. Call relates the following: "Rev. Chauncey Taylor, in his interesting articles published in *The Upper Des Moines* some time since, stated the way in which the town hall was built—by shares of stock, and controlled by a stock vote. If Father Taylor was not the prime mover, (he said he was not) he was the most active member of the company, being its secretary and general business manager, *and always carrying the key*. After the district built a school house, Father Taylor bought in the stock of the company, and converted the building into a Congregational Church; thus not only giving his time and best energies, but also his *money* in building up the Church of which he was pastor. But I set out to tell how it happened that the boys dedicated the building with a dance. In those early days, when our facilities for social amusement were limited, and the crude and uncertain condition of our mail service failed to supply the current news and more solid reading, dances, hops, balls, and cotillion parties, and the like were indulged in whenever opportunity offered. None were too aristocratic or dignified, and all 'took a hand' (or rather foot) unless, indeed, religious training or awkwardness forbid. The young people of Irvington had dedicated their new hall with a ball in which we all participated, the night of the 3d of July. The next day they all turned out to our celebration, and when they saw our new hall were anxious to try the floor. But knowing our man, we considered it a risky business trying to beguile the key from Father Taylor. 'I will tell you,' says George, his son, 'I heard father telling

the minister who stopped at our house about the hall at breakfast, and am sure he will take him over to see it, I will watch and tell you when he unlocks the door.' And so it happened, that as Father Taylor was explaining the convenience of certain arrangements to the stranger, the room was filled, and not until Uncle Bullus struck up the 'Arkansas Traveler,' and shouted 'Manners your partners!' did he fully comprehend the situation. 'Well,' says Father Taylor, 'I think I have engagements that will call me away, and I would like to lock the door now.' 'Never mind Mr. Taylor,' replied some one 'just leave the key, and we will lock the door when we go out,' and he left the key. It may not be out of place in justification of this procedure, to tell some tales out of school; how, when Uncle Bullus changed the music, Deacon Zahlten seized the daughter of our Baptist minister by the waist, and struck a gait that threatened destruction to our new ceiling; or how he was followed by brother Hackman with another comely daughter of a prominent Church member, in a style that would do credit to Frederick Willheim; but it must be remembered these things occurred years ago."

To quote again from Mr. Call's contribution to the historic annals of the county:

"The settlers were favored with stated preaching by Elder Marks as early as the winter of 1855-6. The elder was a generous, big-hearted apostle, who, like Peter and Paul, went out to lead sinners to repentance, without money and without price. He made no pretensions to a classical education, or oratorical powers,

but simple physical endurance, a strong pair of lungs, and earnestness of purpose. He tried to practice what he preached. He chopped wood, turned grindstone, carried water, tended baby, and tried to make himself useful wherever he went. He distributed tracts and prayed with private families when desired. With the mercury twenty or thirty degrees below zero one enjoyed one of his hell-fire sermons as much as he would to read of Dr. Kane's exploits in the frozen seas in dog days. He talked right to the point. He prayed for the old bachelors who had to bake their own slap-jacks and mend their own garments, 'for,' says he, 'God knows their cabins are desolate enough. And for Judge Call, may the Lord put something else into his head besides building steam-mills and making timber claims; 'for,' says he, 'my dear hearers, when you are wriggling over the mouth of hell you will think of what old Marks told you.' He was of a scientific turn, and sometimes startled us with the conclusions of his investigations. At one time, while earnestly trying to impress some of his arguments upon his hearers, he said: 'Why, just a few days ago I read of the body of a woman whom her friends undertook to remove several years after death. Why, my hearers, they couldn't dew it; it had become *ver battum*, it had *putrified*, in plain English, my dear hearers, it had turned to stun, and weighed 600 pounds.'

Nearly all of the historic items in relation to the first happenings in Algona, being the first in the county, have been treated of elsewhere, and it would be un-

necessary to repeat them in this connection.

Algona was incorporated in 1872, and the first election for city officers was held upon the first Monday in March of that year. The primal officers were: Charles Birge, mayor; F. M. Taylor, recorder; W. H. Ingham, E. N. Weaver, D. Patterson, J. G. Smith and J. J. Wilson, trustees; W. Stebbins, street commissioner; H. W. Walston, assessor; G. L. Galbraith, treasurer. A slight sketch of each of the more prominent of these officials is herewith appended:

Charles Birge was born in Whitewater, Wis., in 1845. Entered Wisconsin University in 1860. Went into the army in 1864, before finishing his collegiate course. After leaving the army he entered a law school at Albany, N. Y., from whence he graduated, in the spring of 1866, at twenty years of age. Read law in Janesville, Wis., in the office of J. B. Cassidy, until 1867, when he cut loose from all extraneous assistance and began in earnest the serious task of "paddling his own canoe." Mr. Birge commenced the practice of law in St. Louis, where he remained until 1870. He was married in December, 1868. Failing health warning him that a too close application to business, coupled with life in the crowded city, would inevitably shorten his life, he reluctantly relinquished a lucrative practice in the Missouri metropolis, and sought a more bracing atmosphere in Iowa. This he found in Algona, where he arrived in April, 1870. In 1877 his health still failed him, and taking to his bed, he was compelled, although reluctantly, to render

up his soul and be buried in the cold ground.

F. M. Taylor is a native of Cattaraugus Co., N. Y. Was born in 1839. He removed to Illinois and taught school in that State; afterwards moved to Oconomowoc, Wis., where he studied law with E. Hurlburt, Esq. After completing his studies he came to Algona, Iowa, and drove his stake in this village in May, 1869.

W. H. Ingham is a native of Herkimer Co., N. Y. Is forty-four years of age. Mr. Ingham came into Kossuth county in 1854, and was, as all know, one of the pioneers in the settlement of northwestern Iowa. Very naturally, he is greatly interested in witnessing the growth and prosperity of this, the home of his early choice. Mr. Ingham is now in the banking business, and is well and widely known for his business qualifications.

E. N. Weaver is a native of Summit Co., Ohio, where he was born in 1834. Is a carpenter by trade, and has the reputation of being one of our most skillful artificers. He came to Algona in 1856, since which time he has been a resident of Kossuth county, with the exception of one year, when he resided in Waterloo.

John G. Smith was born in Boston, Mass., in 1840. Was well known as the proprietor of a garden near that city. He left Boston a number of years ago, for Algona, where his brother, Lewis H. Smith, had preceded him, and was then in the land business. Mr. Smith, with his brother, embarked in the mercantile trade in our village, and has become an indispensable fixture here. His straightforward business habits are well known.

J. J. Wilson is a native of Onondago Co., N. Y. Was born in 1828. Has been in business in Pennsylvania, Indiana and Wisconsin. He came to Algona in January, 1870, since which time he has carried on a very extensive lumber trade. Mr. Wilson is a wide awake, public spirited man, and is known through this and neighboring counties for his fair and upright dealing as a business man.

D. Patterson is a native of Liverpool, England, where he was born in 1837. His parents were Scotch people, and had resided in Liverpool but a short time prior to his birth. He came to this country when but ten years of age, and resided in the "land of steady habits" until his majority, when he came "out west" to Rock Co., Wis., whence he removed to Keokuk Co., Iowa, and from thence to Washington county. Was postmaster in Dutch Creek, Washington county, and afterwards in Cresswell, Keokuk county, in which latter place he was the pioneer merchant. He came into Algona in the fall of 1870, since which time he has been in the mercantile trade.

The first council meeting was held at the council chamber in Algona, on the 22d of April, and the following resolution was passed:

Resolved, By the town council of the incorporated town of Algona, that a sidewalk be and is hereby ordered built along the following streets:

Commencing at the southwest corner of State and Moore streets, running thence south on the west side of Moore street to the northwest corner of Moore and McGregor streets, thence east along the north side of McGregor street to the northwest

corner of McGregor and Jones streets, thence south along the west side of Jones street to the southwest corner of Jones and Kennedy streets, thence west along the south side of Kennedy street to the northeast corner of Kennedy and Harlan streets, thence south along the east side of Harlan street to the south side of South street, also from east line of lot three (3) in block twenty-eight (28), running east along the south side of State street to the southwest corner of State and Harlan streets, thence south along the west side of Harlan street to northwest corner of Harlan and McGregor streets, also from northwest corner of Moore and McGregor streets, running thence south along west side of Moore street to southwest corner of Kennedy and Moore streets, thence east along south side of Kennedy street to the southeast corner of Kennedy and Harlan streets.

Said sidewalk to be eight feet in width from east line of lot three (3) in block twenty-eight (28), on south side of State street, to the southeast corner of State and Harlan streets and built adjoining line of lots. The balance of said walk to be four feet wide, all to be constructed of two inch plank or oak one and a half inches thick, each plank not to exceed eight inches in width, with suitable supports, and to be completed within sixty days after the 1st day of May, 1872, in accordance with the instructions of the street commissioner not inconsistent with this resolution.

At the same meeting the first ordinances of the city government were adopted, and are as follows:

Ordinance No. 1.

Be it ordained by the council of the Incorporated town of Algona, that the subordinate officers of the council shall be a Treasurer, Marshal, Assessor and Street Commissioner. That said officers be elected by the council and hold their respective offices until their successors are elected and qualified, and hereafter, said officers shall be elected at the regular annual election for municipal officers for said town.

Sec. 2. The duty of the Treasurer shall be to receive all moneys belonging to said incorporated town, and shall pay the same out upon vote of the council, upon orders signed by the Mayor and attested by the Recorder, with the corporate seal attached. Said Treasurer shall take and subscribe the same oath required of other officers of the corporation, and shall give bond with good security, to be approved by the council, in the sum of \$2,000 for the faithful discharge of his duties.

Sec. 3. It shall be the duty of the Street Commissioner to take and subscribe the same oath and in the same respects qualify the same as required of Road Supervisors in unincorporated townships, to perform the same duties within the limits of said incorporated town as is required of Road Supervisors, for which he shall receive the same fee for his services as Road Supervisors, and said commissioner shall perform such other duties consistent with the nature of his office as said council may from time to time require.

Council Room, April 22d, 1872.

Attest: CHA'S BIRGE, Mayor.
F. M. TAYLOR, Recorder.

*Ordinance No. 2.***An Ordinance in Relation to Side Walks.**

Be it ordained by the Town Council of the Incorporated town of Algona, Kossuth county, Iowa:

Sec. 1. That twelve feet in width shall be set apart from the sides of all streets for side walk purposes.

Sec. 2. That all side walks shall be built two feet from the outside line of the street, unless otherwise ordered by the council, and of such material and construction as shall be ordered by the council.

Sec. 3. That any shade or ornamental tree or trees hereafter planted in the street shall be set ten feet from the line of the adjacent premises.

Sec. 4. This ordinance shall take effect and be in force from and after its publication in any newspaper of general circulation published in said town of Algona.

Council Room, April 22d, 1872.

Attest: CHAS. BIRGE, Mayor.

F. M. TAYLOR, Recorder.

The following is a list of the mayors and recorders of Algona for the succeeding years to the present time:

1873.—Charles Birge, mayor; F. M. Taylor, recorder.

1874.—F. M. Taylor, mayor; C. E. Church, recorder.

1875.—D. S. Ford, mayor; H. M. Taft, recorder.

1876.—J. J. Wilson, mayor; Pitt Cravath, recorder.

1877.—J. J. Wilson, mayor; Pitt Cravath, recorder.

1878.—J. E. Stacy, mayor; J. Wallace, clerk.

1879.—J. E. Stacy, mayor; D. H. Setchell, clerk.

1880.—J. J. Wilson, mayor; G. H. Sampson, clerk.

1881.—The same, re-elected.

1882.—J. M. Comstock, mayor; R. M. Palmer, clerk.

1883.—J. G. Smith, mayor; R. A. Palmer, clerk. The latter however resigned and, in May, R. B. Warren was elected to fill the vacancy.

The first marriage in Algona, was that of Hurlbut W. Lake to Rachel N. Eggers, upon the 21st of July, 1857.

The first birth was that of Ella Algona Blackford, daughter of J. E. and Mary A. Blackford.

The first school was taught by Flavia Fleming, in a private dwelling, during the year 1857. Miss Fleming married and went to Wisconsin.

The first building used for school purposes, by the district, was the town hall, which was built during the winter of 1856 and 1857.

The first religious services were held by Elder Marks, who came here and preached during the fall of 1855.

The first store was erected by H. F. Watson in the spring of 1856. The stock of goods belonged to Major W. W. Williams, of Fort Dodge, who had sent them up for sale.

The first saw-mill in Algona was erected by Asa C. Call, in the winter of 1855-56.

The first postmaster was J. W. Moore, who was appointed to the position in the fall of 1856.

The first hotel was erected by Hezekiah A. Henderson in the summer of 1856.

The first frame residence in Algona, was erected by H. F. Watson, in the fall

of 1856. This historic structure is now a part of the dwelling of W. H. Ingham.

Algona grew but slowly until the advent of the railroad in 1870. Judge Asa Call, his brother, Ambrose, and several other gentlemen labored assiduously to bring the rails to this place. Their first effort was as early as 1861, when the McGregor, Sioux City & Missouri River Railroad was instituted in Clayton county. This company became involved and nothing came of it. In 1869 when the McGregor Western, (or as it now is called, the Iowa and Dakota division of the C. M. & St. P. R. R.) was pushing westward from Calmar, these parties united their efforts and brought the road to Algona, at a vast expenditure of time and labor. The Messrs. Call donating some 400 acres of land to the company, and many town lots to accomplish it.

From that time the town has grown rapidly until it is a large and beautiful city. The seat of county government is located here and the fine court house, erected in 1872, at a cost of nearly \$40,000, is one of the finest structures in the town, and in fact, in northern Iowa. It stands upon a rise of ground in the center of the business portion of the town, and in the middle of a fine park or square. Fine blocks of business houses line the streets, and a busy hum of industry arises from the place of commerce. These business interests, like all things else, have developed from a very small beginning.

The first store, as has been stated, was that of Major Williams, managed in 1856 and later by H. F. Watson, still a resident of the town. This was the first step taken in the direction of mer-

cantile interests. This stock, which Mr. Watson opened in September, was of the character usually known under the head of general merchandise. It was conducted under the name of the owner, Major Williams, until the spring of 1858. Shortly after the establishment of this store, in the spring of 1857, James Eggers came to Algona, from Waterloo, Iowa, with a stock of goods, and opened a rival establishment. These were the first stores in the town. In the same line, the next store was started by Havens F. Watson, for himself, in the spring of 1861, which he continued to operate until 1871. James L. Paine soon followed and opened a store in 1861.

As trade increased and the business of Algona began to assume city proportions, the general merchandising, to a certain extent, began to separate and many of the merchants handled larger stocks but in fewer lines until now there are but few that handle more than one or two lines.

In the dry goods trade, or those that are the heaviest dealers in that line at the present in the city are: G. R. Woodworth, S. C. Spear, George L. Galbraith, J. M. Comstock, Theodore Chrischilles and Thomas Earley.

G. R. Woodworth, who handles clothing, boots and shoes and notions, in addition to dry goods, began business in Algona, in May, 1869. He erected the fine brick structure that he occupies at present, in the fall of 1883. It is 22x90 feet, two stories, high ceiling and french plate windows. It is one of the finest buildings devoted to mercantile pursuits in the city.

George R. Woodworth, merchant, was born in June, 1843, in Orleans Co., N. Y.

When sixteen years age he removed to Jamestown, N. Y., and was there engaged in the dry goods business until 1862. He then went to Faribault, Minn., remaining until 1865, then returning to Jamestown. In 1869 he came to Algona, where he has since been a prominent dry goods merchant. Mr. Woodworth was married Dec. 14, 1867, to Gertrude Hatch, also a native of New York. They have two children—Romeo H. and George W. Mr. Woodworth has been a member of the board of aldermen of this city and also of the school board. He is a member of the Masonic order.

S. C. Spear dispenses general merchandise in connection with dry goods. His business dates from October, 1870. His present building was erected by him in the spring of 1877, and is 22x93 feet in dimensions.

S. C. Spear was born in Philadelphia, Penn., in June, 1843, and was reared and educated in Boston, Mass., and from his sixteenth year has been engaged in the clothing business. In 1868 he went to Portsmouth, N. H., and Portland, Maine, where he remained until 1868. He then came west and visited the cities of Chicago, Ill.; Dubuque, Iowa; Charles City, Iowa and other places, and engaged in business for a short time at Manchester, Iowa. In 1870, he came to Algona, engaging in general merchandise business, handling dry goods, clothing, groceries, etc. He is still engaged in the business, carrying a large stock and doing a good business. Mr. Spear enlisted, in 1864, in company C, 42d Massachusetts regiment, serving with Gen. Phil Sheridan. He married, in 1870, Emeline C.

Strout, a native of Portland, Maine. They have one child—Alice E.

George L. Galbraith began business in Algona, in December, 1870, and carries a large stock of carpets and fancy goods in addition to dry goods.

Theodore Chrischilles still continues to handle a stock of general merchandise, which business he established in August, 1870.

J. M. Comstock, who embarked in the dry goods business in 1872, is to be ranked among the most solid men in the mercantile circles. His store room, 21x60 feet, is too circumscribed for his well assorted stock, which foots up to about \$10,000. J. M. Comstock was born Sept. 6, 1838, in Oneida Co., N. Y. His parents, George and Eliza (Paine) Comstock, were natives of Connecticut. They were married in Connecticut, and immediately went to Oneida Co., N. Y. In 1846 they moved to Waukesha Co., Wis., where they have since lived on a farm. J. M. Comstock was raised on a farm, receiving a liberal education. In August, 1861, he enlisted in the 1st Wisconsin Cavalry. Dec. 1, 1861, was promoted to first lieutenant, and in the fall and winter participated in the guerrilla warfare in Missouri. In July, 1863, he was made captain of company F, same regiment. His command took part in the battle at Cape Girardeau, at the time of Marmaduke's attack. In the summer of the same year he was appointed provost marshal on Gen. McCook's staff, was in the battles of Shelbyville, Chickamauga and many others, among them the engagements in east Tennessee from the siege of Knoxville as well as the engagements in Sherman's march to

Atlanta. He was mustered out in December, 1864, at Louisville, Ky. In 1866 he was married at Oconomowoc, Wis., to Elizabeth Annis. They have two children—Mary and Jessie. In 1866 he went into mercantile business at Monterey, Wis. In 1872 he came to Algona, where he has since been engaged in mercantile trade. In politics he is a republican, has been councilman for six years, and in 1882 was elected mayor of the city. He is an ardent supporter of the temperance cause.

Thomas Earley, one of the young, enterprising merchants in this line, carries a fine stock of clothing, boots and shoes, and furnishing goods, besides dry goods. He instituted his present business in April, 1876. In June, 1883, he removed to his present fine store, which is twenty-five feet wide by 100 long. Here, displayed upon counter and shelf, he shows the largest stock of goods in the county.

Thomas Earley is a native of Grafton Co., Wis., and was born April 6, 1849. His parents, Patrick and Anna (Burn) Earley, were natives of Ireland, and came about 1843 to Wisconsin. In 1851 the family removed to Winnebago Co., Wis., where Thomas was reared and educated. In 1867 he enlisted in the United States army, serving in company G, 35th regiment, which regiment afterwards formed a part of the 4th regiment, Mr. Earley then being in company H. He was located during most of the time of service at Fort Russell and Fort Steele, Wyoming territory. After serving in the army three years he returned home, and in 1872 engaged in business at Winneconne, Wis., residing there four years. In 1876 he came to Algona and engaged in the cloth-

ing, dry goods and boot and shoe business. Mr. Earley has been very successful in business, having worked up gradually from a small store, until now he has the largest and best equipped store in the county, and is doing an extensive business. He was married Sept. 11, 1874, to Sarah Taylor, a native of New York. Mr. and Mrs. Earley have two children—Nettie and Jessie. Mr. Earley is a member of the city council. He is a member of Algona Lodge, No. 236, I. O. O. F.

J. G. Smith is another of Algona's merchants that still continues to deal in merchandise. This business was established in October, 1866, by John G. and Lewis H. Smith, under the name and style of Smith Brothers. In 1868 Francis C. Rist gave up his stage and mail business on account of ill health, and was admitted as a partner. Lewis H. Smith withdrew from the firm in May, 1870, but the firm was still continued under the old name. Mr. Rist dying in 1872, John G. Smith has continued to run the business alone.

In October, 1866, they were appointed agents for the American Express Company, but on the withdrawal of that company from this line of railroad, in 1869, this agency ceased. In July, 1872, J. G. Smith was appointed agent for the United States Express Company, a position he holds yet.

J. G. Smith, general merchant, was born in Middlesex Co., Mass., March 10, 1840, being there reared and educated. In 1866 he came to Algona and engaged in general merchandise business, being now the oldest merchant doing business at this point. Mr. Smith was for many years agent of the Northwestern Stage

Company. He was married in June, 1868, to Lucinda T. Smith, a native of St. Lawrence Co., N. Y. They have five children—Maude A., Kate N., Gracie B., Lou R. and Howland S. Mr. Smith has been a member of the city board of aldermen and school trustee of this district, and is now mayor of Algona, being elected in March, 1883. He belongs to the Masonic fraternity and is a Knight Templar.

Only one house handles clothing and its accompaniment exclusively, that of George Solomon, who began business here September, 1881, in a store one door north of the Bongey House. Here he remained until July, 1882, when he moved next door west of G. L. Galbraith's store on State street, only to remove to his present commodious quarters May 1, 1883. Mr. Solomon, although many of the stores carry lines of the goods he handles, does a large and lucrative business.

George Solomon is a native of Germany, born Aug. 23, 1854. In 1872 he emigrated to the United States, settling in Chicago, Ill., being engaged in the wholesale house of B. Ginsburg as clerk for five years. In 1877 he went to Tama City, Iowa, clerking for his brother at that place until 1881, when he engaged in the clothing trade in Algona, carrying a stock of clothing, boots and shoes, etc. Mr. Solomon was married July 30, 1882, to Sarah Sime, a native of Germany. They have one child—Ida. Mr. Solomon is a member of the I. O. O. F. of Algona, and of V. A. S. Fraternity of Algona Coligium.

The first drug store was established by Durant brothers in 1866. At a later date

Dr. L. A. Sheetz became a partner. In the fall of 1873 this firm dissolved and the stock was divided. The business is at the present in the hands of Durant Brothers, L. A. Sheetz and B. G. Forbush.

Durant Brothers carry, in addition to their stock of drugs, medicines and such goods, a large line of fancy goods, stationery, etc.

L. A. Sheetz, in the Palace drug store, has a place of business that would do credit to a metropolitan city, and does an extensive business.

B. G. Forbush, the proprietor of the Good Samaritan drug store on east State street, does a nice business and holds good the name that ornaments his sign.

The first to embark in the grocery business exclusively was Samuel Hessler, who, in 1869, opened a store devoted to that line. This pioneer grocery store is still in existence, under the proprietorship of O. H. Marvin, who was his immediate successor.

The present dealers in groceries exclusively are the following named: Crose & Brunson, Orville Minkler, J. C. Heckart, Booth & Buell, C. A. Hurd & Co., O. H. Marvin, H. S. Langdon, D. W. C. Ackley and the Grange store.

Crose & Brunson instituted their business in September, 1881. They carry a stock of \$4,000 worth of first-class groceries, and keep everything in the neatest possible manner.

A. A. Brunson was born May 29, 1840, in Grand Isle Co., Vt., and there grew to manhood. In August, 1862, he enlisted in company H, 106th New York Volunteer Infantry, and was rendezvoused at Camp Wheeler, Ogdensburg, from there

sent to West Virginia, where he spent the winter of 1862-63. The following May he participated in the battle of Martinsburg, battle of the Wilderness, South Anna River, Spottsylvania Court House and Cold Harbor. He was then promoted to first lieutenant, and took command of company I. At the battle of Winchester he was wounded in the right hip, and in 1865 discharged at Indianapolis. He came west in April, 1865, settling in Clayton Co., Iowa, and engaging in mercantile business. In 1870 he came to Kossuth county and took a homestead. In 1873 he was elected superintendent of schools, and in 1875 re-elected. He was afterwards appointed mail agent on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad for two years. In 1866 he married Dora Benjamin, of Clayton Co., Iowa. They have two sons—Willis and Glenford. He is a Master Mason of Prudence Lodge, No. 205, of Algona; also belongs to the Grand Army of the Republic.

J. C. Heckart was born in Wayne Co., Ohio, Dec. 2, 1838, and is a son of John and Elizabeth Heckart. When fourteen years of age, he removed with his parents to Elkhart, Ind., remaining there until 1856, when they came to Algona, Kossuth Co., Iowa. In 1861 Mr. Heckart enlisted in company F, 2d Iowa Cavalry, remaining with this command until the following February. In August, 1862, he again enlisted in the 32d regiment, Iowa Volunteer Infantry, company A, and participated in the following engagements—Fort DeRussy, Pleasant Hill, Lake Chicot and Fort Blakely. He also took part in the capture of two rebel transports, on Little Red river, Ark, while detailed on board

the gunboat *Lexington*, in 1863. After the close of the war, he returned to Kossuth county and engaged in farming. In 1871 he went into the mercantile trade, which business he has since followed. In 1866 Mr. Heckart married Amelia M. Phelps, of Fond du Lac, Wis., by whom he has had three children—Grant W., Jessie and Hattie. Mr. Heckart is a Master Mason, a member of Prudence Lodge, No. 205. He is also quartermaster of James C. Taylor Post, G. A. R.

De Witt Clinton Ackley, grocer and confectioner, was born in Pomfret, Chautauqua Co., N. Y., Oct. 22, 1831. When two years of age, the family removed to Bristol, Trumbull Co., Ohio. Mr. Ackley resided there until nineteen years of age, during which time he learned the blacksmith trade; he then removed to Sheboygan Co., Wis., there working at his trade until 1852. He then returned to Ohio, remaining until 1853, when he again went to Wisconsin, and after a short residence in Sheboygan county, removed to Kenosha county, where he resided until April, 1857; then removed to Kansas, stopping for a short time in Leavenworth and then moving to Hickory Point, Jefferson county, taking an active part in the struggle then in progress which made Kansas a free State. In May, 1859, Mr. Ackley went to Denver, Col., where he remained until July of that year, then returned to Ohio, and in July, 1861, enlisted in the 14th Ohio Battery of mounted artillery, serving until January, 1863. At the battle of Pittsburg Landing, Mr. Ackley was wounded in the right leg and discharged on account of physical disability. He returned to Ohio, where he remained

until March, 1863, at which time he returned to Kenosha Co., Wis. In October, 1863, he came to Iowa, first locating at Waverly, and in March, 1864, removed to Freeborn Co., Minn. In November, 1865, he removed to Mitchell, Iowa, and in August, 1870, came to Algona, working at the blacksmith trade until 1883, when he engaged in the grocery business. Mr. Ackley was married April 30, 1854, to Clarissa Woodworth, a native of New York. They have four children—Mary A., Olive A., Delia O. and Buel C. Mrs. Ackley is a member of the Congregational Church. Mr. Ackley is a member of the Masonic fraternity.

Booth & Buell, who are the successors to Phillips Bros., entered into business partnership in 1883, and enjoy a fair share of the patronage of the people of this locality.

Dumont A. Buell, of the firm of Booth & Buell, grocers, was born in April, 1840, in Monroe Co., N. Y. When thirteen years of age he removed with his parents to Ottawa, Ill., where he was reared and educated. He engaged in farming at Ottawa until 1880, when he came to Algona and entered into land speculations, at which he is still engaged. In April, 1883, he went into the grocery business with Mr. Booth. Mr. Buell was married Oct. 17, 1867, to Emma Hardy. They had two children—Hardy and Emma. Mrs. Buell died in March, 1877. Mr. Buell married, in 1879, Pamela Thurber, a native of Illinois. They have two children—Ella L. and Julia T. Mr. and Mrs. Buell are members of the Congregational Church. Mr. Buell is a member of the Masonic order.

The Grange store is under the general management of J. E. Blackford, and carries a stock of about \$4,000 in various lines.

The growth of the furniture trade has been interesting to watch. In 1856 John Heckart opened a cabinet shop for the repair of disabled and maimed furniture, and in connection ran a turning lathe and did odd jobs at painting. This lathe of Mr. Heckart's was in a small building, which hung upon a pivot. The lathe was driven by a wind-mill, and as the wind varied the building was moved around to the proper position for sails of the mill to catch the wind. Mr. Heckart for many years made and repaired almost all the furniture in the county, and is at present one of Algona's prominent citizens, having retired from active pursuits and enjoying the fruits of his former industry.

John Heckart, the pioneer cabinet maker of Algona, was born in Dauphin Co., Penn., May 14, 1805. In 1832 he was married to Elizabeth Fisher, and they have lived happily together for more than half a century. In 1836 he left his native State and moved to Wayne Co., Ohio, where he resided until 1854, when he removed to Elkhart, Ind. In 1856 he came to Algona, then a place with two log cabins. Here he embarked in the cabinet business, being the first cabinet maker in the county. He made chairs and bedsteads, many of which are now in use.

From the humble beginning made in this line, has grown the present fine business of Bronson Bros. Starting July 12, 1881, they have succeeded in building up a fine trade and carry a heavy stock of goods in their line.

The first hardware store was opened by James McIntyre, who came from Illinois. He afterward died here, and the business passed into other hands. In 1869, Dammon, Griffin & Robinson established themselves in the hardware business at this point, but after running about a year, the interest of the senior partners was purchased by J. W. Robinson, and the firm, under the name of Robinson Brothers, has continued one of the institutions of the town ever since. They carry a full line of shelf and heavy hardware, stoves and everything usually handled in that business.

J. W. Robinson, one of the prominent business men of Algona, was born Aug. 7, 1841, in New Hampshire. His parents, Frederick and Philena Robinson, were natives of New Hampshire. J. W. Robinson grew to manhood in his native State, receiving an academical education, also graduated at a business college in Boston. In 1862, he enlisted in company A, 11th New Hampshire Volunteer Infantry, and was wounded in the right arm at the battle of Fredericksburg, sent to a hospital at Washington, from there to Portsmouth Grove, R. I., where he staid five months. He then joined his regiment at Knoxville and was soon after sent to the army of the Potomac under Gen. Grant, participating in all the engagements, till the surrender of Gen. Lee; he was also at the Grand Review in Washington. After his discharge from the service, he returned to New Hampshire. In 1870 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and has since followed the hardware business. In 1874 he married Antoinette Veazey. They have three children—Howard V., Abra

L. and Norman W. Mr. Robinson is an honorable member of the Masonic fraternity, Prudence Lodge, No. 205. His wife died Nov. 19, 1882.

P. L. S. Bronson and L. M. B. Smith are also prominent and representative merchants in this line.

Peter L. S. Bronson, dealer in hardware, stoves, etc., is a native of Norway, born April 29, 1856. When six years of age he emigrated with his parents to the United States, settling in Chicago, Ill., where Peter was reared and learned the tinner's trade. In 1872 he went to Sioux Rapids, Iowa, where he remained four years, then came to Algona, working for L. M. B. Smith. In August, 1878, he engaged in business for himself, and is now one of the successful business men of Algona. Mr. Bronson was married Jan. 27, 1875, to Thorena Thoreson, also a native of Norway. They have four children—Adolph, Secegwart, Fred and Clara. Mr. Bronson is a member of the Masonic fraternity.

In the spring of 1870, J. J. Wilson opened a lumber yard at Algona, which is claimed to have been the first in the town, although lumber had been sold here previously, but by no regular established dealer.

The business is at present in the hands of J. J. Wilson, W. W. Johnson and John J. Queal.

D. S. Ford, it is claimed, is the pioneer agricultural implement dealer. He was the first to erect a warehouse and engage in it as a specialty. To Mr. Ford is Kossuth county indebted for the introduction of flax seed. This business is represented at present by the following firms: D. S.

Ford, J. R. Jones & Co., Robinson Bros., and Mathew Richardson.

J. R. Jones & Co., established by Mr. Jones, in the fall of 1870, when he put up the present building he occupies. In the spring of 1872, he admitted, as a partner, Thomas Hamson, and the business was conducted under the firm name of Jones & Hamson. This lasted but about a year when Mr. Jones became the purchaser of his partner's interest. In 1882, G. H. Lampson purchased a half interest therein and the style of the firm name changed to its present one of J. R. Jones & Co.

The first harness shop was started by F. W. Hawes, in the spring of 1870. He came here from Nashua, Chickasaw Co., Iowa, and opened in a small building on the north side of State street where the drug store of B. G. Forbush now stands. In 1871, he moved into his present quarters. This store room is 22x70 feet in size and is filled with a fine stock of harness and everything in that line, besides a stock of clothing, boots and shoes and trunks. Besides Mr. Hawes, this line of trade is worthily represented by M. W. Stough and Walters & Co.

Milton R. Walters, harness maker, was born in Fort Wayne, Ind., Jan. 19, 1850. He is a son of Reuben and J. Mitchell Walters, natives of New York, who emigrated to Indiana in an early day. Mr. Walters was a soldier in the Union army, where he contracted a disease of which he lost his life. The subject of this sketch went to Humboldt Co., Iowa, in 1861. Here he turned over the first sod where Humboldt now stands. Also helped to haul the first lumber to build the first house. He was married in Humboldt

county to Clara Penny, by whom he has had four children—George, Jennie, Ella and Edna. In 1874 he came to Algona, where he has followed his trade ever since. Mr. Walters is a member of the I. O. O. F. lodge of Algona. In politics he is a staunch republican, and has held several local offices of trust.

P. L. Slagle was born June 6, 1845, in Greene Co., Ohio. His parents were George W. and Martha (Long) Slagle. His mother was from Philadelphia, Penn. His father was a Virginian and came to Ohio at an early day. In 1843 they moved to Wheatly county, where they still reside. P. L. Slagle was reared in Ohio and Indiana. When seventeen years of age he was apprenticed to the trade of saddler and harness maker. In 1864 he enlisted in company D, 11th Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and participated in the battle of Nashville, Tenn., and other engagements. He served till the close of the war. In 1858 he married Sarah Crabb. They have five children—Charles H., Elmer H., Frank H., George H. and Walden H. In 1868 he came to Algona, where he has followed his trade. He is a member of the Masonic fraternity, Blue Lodge and Chapter, also belongs to the Grand Army of the Republic.

The first merchant tailor in Algona was J. K. Fill, who established that business on the 26th day of March, 1860, when he came here. He came from Ogle Co., Ill., where he had been engaged in the same line of business. He is regarded as one of the first business men of the city.

J. K. Fill, merchant tailor, was born in Bavaria, Germany, Jan. 22, 1811. Here

he learned the trade of tailor in the shop of his father, at the age of fourteen years, serving three years' apprenticeship. In 1838 he emigrated to America, locating in Baltimore. He remained in Baltimore a few years, and then removed to Dauphin Co., Penn. In 1853 he removed to Ogle Co., Ill., remaining there until 1860, when he came to Kossuth county and settled on a farm in Irvington township. While running his farm he again engaged in his present business. In 1873 he removed his family to Algona, where they have since resided. He was united in marriage, in 1843, in Dauphin Co., Penn., with Eliza J. Price. By this union there were eight children. Mr. Fill is a republican politically. He enlisted in company F, 2d Iowa Cavalry, and participated in many engagements.

For many years the repairing of wagons had been done by the blacksmiths, who were also workers in wood to that extent, but in 1876, Bradley & Nicoulin embarked in the business of manufacturing wagons, carriages, etc., and repairing the same. They have a large establishment, employing twelve men, and turn out 300 wagons and carriages per year. The Algona lumber wagon made by them has an excellent reputation, not only local, but as far west as Chamberlain, Dak., to which point and intervening ones they are shipped.

A. M. Johnson & Son are also an enterprising wagon making firm. They opened a shop in 1882 and are doing quite an extensive business. The Johnson wagon is deservedly popular.

A. M. Johnson is a native of Delaware Co., N. Y. When eighteen years of age he learned the blacksmith's trade. He

was married in 1844 to Elizabeth Fish, they having four children—George, Lafayette, Edward and Augusta. In August, 1862, he enlisted in company F, 31st Iowa Volunteer Infantry, and took part in Sherman's raid on Vicksburg, Arkansas Post, Young's Point, siege and capture of Vicksburg; here he was taken sick and sent to Lossing's hospital, from there to Quincy, Ill., when in February, 1864, he was discharged. He then returned to Jackson Co., Iowa, where he had settled in 1856. In 1865 he located in Irvington township, now Sherman township, on section 5, where he engaged in farming, and in the spring of 1879 came to Algona. In the spring of 1882 he opened up a wagon shop in company with his son, where they turn out some excellent work, and are known far and wide as the Johnson wagon. Mr. and Mrs. Johnson are members of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

Watch repairing was first done by J. H. Warren, and the business, as well as stocks of jewelry kept by F. M. Bronson and E. G. Bowyer, at the present.

William Cordingley was the first to deal exclusively in the shoe business, and manufacture and repair the foot gear of this community. He started in it about fifteen years ago, in 1868, and is still the most important merchant in that line, where it is handled exclusively.

The meat market business is well represented by three stands, those of Frank Winkel, Mrs. Schweigs and J. Winkel.

It is claimed that the first photographer to locate here, was a party by the name of Thompson. This line is represented at this time by Saunders & Fuller and

J. F. Nicoulin, who enjoy a large and lucrative business.

J. F. Nicoulin was born Feb. 24, 1847, in Massachusetts. His parents were Xavier and Paulina (Parset) Nicoulin, his father a native of Switzerland, and his mother of France. When young people they came to America, and were married in Pittsfield, Mass. In 1849 they went to Vermont, and in 1854 emigrated to Dodge Co., Wis. Mr. Nicoulin was drowned in 1859, in Rock river, while constructing a bridge over the stream. Mrs. Nicoulin was afterwards married to Frank Bernard. They are living at Appleton, Wis. J. F. Nicoulin went to Appleton when fourteen years of age, and was employed for nine years as clerk in a store. In 1870 he came to Algona, and in 1873 opened a photograph gallery. In 1880 he married Isabella Gilbraith, a daughter of William Gilbraith, of Kossuth county. Mr. Nicoulin is a member of the I. O. O. F.

Dr. Parker was the first dentist to locate in Algona. At the present C. B. Cole, E. S. Ensign and L. K. Garfield, M. D., are the representatives of this branch of business.

In 1868 E. S. Lamb commenced the first livery business, and followed it for several years in connection with the hotel. Several parties have engaged in it since then, but Grove & Co., and Smith & Ring are the live liverymen of Algona, at the present writing.

Isaac Grove, liveryman, Algona, was born June 13, 1818, in Union Co., Penn. He there learned the shoemaker's trade, continuing to work at the same until 1844. He then went to Rockford, Ill., being engaged in teaming between

that city and Chicago for many years. He also engaged in farming near Rockford. In 1864 he moved to Charles City, Iowa, being engaged in farming and other occupations until 1873. He then located near Nora Springs, farming in that neighborhood until 1875, then coming to Kossuth county, and settling on section 4, Algona township. He engaged in farming until 1879, when he went into the livery business in Algona. Mr. Grove was married, Jan. 1, 1842, to Annie E. Ziebach. He has five children living—Marion, Emily J., Samuel, John and Jacob F. Mrs. Grove died Feb. 17, 1864. Mr. Grove married in August, 1864, Mrs. Laura (Tennant) Lynch, a native of Pennsylvania. Mr. Grove is a member of the Congregational Church.

J. A. Smith was born Sept. 27, 1847, in Prussia. In June, 1870, he emigrated to America, settling in Clinton Co., Iowa, and engaged in farming. After one year he went on a farm in Calhoun county. In 1880 he disposed of this farm and purchased another. In 1882 he removed to Pomeroy, where he engaged in the livery business. In June of the same year he was burnt out. In 1883 he came to Algona, and is still in the livery business. He still owns the farm in Calhoun county.

In all new counties the real estate business has always taken a prominence, and the town of Algona, in this respect, has at all times been particularly favored. The first party to engage in this line was Asa C. Call, who came to Algona in 1855, with that intention. The first mention of any transfer of property in the town of Algona, is the sale of a town lot by him to Lyman L. Treat, for the consideration



Henriette Carlton



Henry Carlton

of \$1. There are many parties in the city, at present, engaged in this business, prominent among whom are: George C. Call, who is the successor to his father, A. C. Call; J. W. Jensen, the representative of Fredericksen, Hansen & Drummond; C. Byson, J. E. Stacy, the agent of the American Emigrant Society; C. L. Lund, J. B. Jones, W. H. Nycum and O. E. Palmer. Ambrose A. Call, W. H. Ingham and L. H. Smith are also interested in this business, in connection with their general banking business.

George C. Call, real estate, abstract and loan agent, is a son of Asa C. Call, and is successor to his father in the oldest established real estate business in Algona, his father having established the same in 1854. Mr. Call became interested in the business in 1879, and Dec. 5, 1882, he succeeded the firm in his present business. He is a native of Algona, and was born Sept. 24, 1860. He was here reared and educated. From his youth he has been engaged in the land business, and though a young man has been unusually successful. Mr. Call is a member of Algona Lodge, No. 236, I. O. O. F. of this city.

John W. Jensen is a native of Norway, born May 31, 1854. He was there reared on a farm. In August, 1872, he emigrated to the United States, locating in Kossuth Co., Iowa. He here engaged in farming and various lines of business until the spring of 1883, when he accepted his present position as agent for Fredericksen, Hansen & Drummond. Mr. Jensen was married June 8, 1878, to Mary Jacobson, also a native of Norway. They have three children—Emma Julie, Ida Maria

and William Martin. Mr. and Mrs. Jensen are members of the Lutheran Church.

C. Byson, real estate agent, was born in Denmark, Feb. 22, 1842, being there reared on a farm. In April, 1869, he emigrated to America, settling in Warren Co., Penn. He divided his time between Jefferson and Clarion counties, Penn., until 1882. He then came to Algona, taking charge of the real estate business of A. Boysen until October, 1883, when he established his present business. When Mr. Byson arrived at Castle Garden, N. Y., he had but \$1 in his pocket, and his success may be judged from the fact that he is now quite a large property owner in the city of Algona. In June, 1870, Mr. Byson was married to Anna M. Peterson, also a native of Denmark. They have three children—John R., Kinnie E. and Anthony.

Christian L. Lund, real estate agent, was born in Denmark, Aug. 3, 1850. He was there reared to manhood, receiving his education at the Royal University of Copenhagen, at which institution his father, Miller Lund, has for many years been professor of theology. When twenty-one years of age he entered the regular army of Denmark, according to custom, and served one year. In 1873 he came to the United States, going directly to Chicago, Ill., where he resided one year, then removed to Saline Co., Neb., where he remained one year. He then went to Kearney Co., Neb., where he resided three years, engaging in real estate business and stock raising. He then went to Colorado, residing in Leadville and Denver for one year, after which he returned to Chicago, where he again remained one

year. He then removed to Algona, Iowa, engaging in the real estate business. He owns large farms in Kossuth and Emmett counties, and is extensively engaged in stock raising in the southeastern part of Emmett county.

In the line of insurance, the business is well represented by H. Hoxie, A. D. Clark, F. M. Taylor, J. J. Wilkinson, L. H. Smith, Jonathan B. Winkle, C. F. Calkins and J. B. Jones.

J. Wallace & Co., the proprietors of the creamery and cheese factories, are among the most prominent business men of the community. They commenced operations in Kossuth county in 1874, building that year a cheese factory about three miles east of Algona. Early the next year they erected one six miles east of the city. Later they built two more, one in Irvington and another three miles north of Algona. In 1876 four factories were erected by them, one in the southwest part of the county, one in Lott's Creek township, one in Fenton, and the fourth in the northwestern part of Humboldt county. They continued their business until 1877, when the style of the firm was changed to Wallace, White & Reed, but only remained this way for one year, when it was changed back to the original name of J. Wallace & Co. In 1878 they reduced their business, discontinuing all but four factories. They engaged in the creamery business in the fall of 1879, and were the first in Kossuth county, and the second in the State to adopt the new system. During their first year of the creamery business they made 2,500 pounds of butter daily. In the spring of 1883 they engaged in the same line of business

at the rising town of Bancroft, in this county, and are among the heaviest dealers in this line in northern Iowa. They also buy all kinds of produce and grain, and are live, energetic, business men.

Blossom Bros. began business in Algona in May, 1878, in the line of buying and shipping all kinds of produce, butter, eggs, poultry, etc. They are also proprietors of a creamery at East Algona, and occupy two store rooms, 22x60 feet, and the upper stories of the same building also. They manufacture during the proper season about 3,000 pounds of butter daily, and handle three car loads of poultry, and 200,000 pounds of dairy butter per year.

C. H. Blossom, of the firm of Blossom Bros., produce merchants, was born in Cook Co., Ill., Aug. 19, 1853. He came to Waverly, Iowa, in 1861, and has been in the produce business since 1872. He located in Algona in 1878. The firm is doing a large business in dairy butter, poultry, eggs, and the manufacture of creamery butter.

The flax mill and hay press of B. Morris & son, is one of the foremost business enterprises of the town. This was erected in July, 1880, and is somewhat of a success, and will doubtless improve as more and more flax is grown by the agriculturists of the county. They press and bale about 1,000 tons of hay per year, also, and have \$8,000 invested in their business.

The steam grist mill and grain elevator located at the depot of the C. M. & St. P. railroad are the property of J. J. Wilson, one of Algona's most prominent, enterprising and energetic business men. In 1871 he engaged here in the lumber busi-

ness, and in that same summer built the elevator, to handle the grain he was buying. This structure is 20x52 feet, with an addition, since erected, of 24x32 feet in size. The mill, which is one of the best in this section of the State, was built by O. J. Hack, in 1872, but came into the possession of Mr. Wilson in 1874. This building is 36x56 feet in dimension, and is thoroughly equipped with the most modern machinery on the roller system, and has a capacity of turning out sixty barrels of flour daily. Mr. Wilson is also engaged in the coal, lumber, grain and stock business at this point, and at Whittemore, this county, and Emmetsburg, Palo Alto county, and employs a capital of \$40,000 in his various businesses.

The first steps toward the banking business were taken on the 1st of January, 1867, by W. H. Ingham, who opened an account with Austin Corbin, of New York city, to draw bills of exchange against. The first draft was made upon the 11th of January, and was for \$100 from James L. Paine, of Algona, to a clergyman in Missouri. On the 1st of January, 1870, just three years later, Mr. Ingham and Lewis H. Smith formed a co-partnership under the firm name of Ingham & Smith, for the transaction of a regular banking business. Mr. Smith painted the sign for the pioneer bank, which is yet among the archives of the institution. During the year 1871 they built the fine edifice now occupied by the Kossuth County Bank, which is one of the finest buildings in the city. Erected of Milwaukee brick, two stories high, the upper story being occupied as offices, fine French plate glass windows, and fitted up

in a superb manner inside, it is a structure that would not be out of place among the palatial piles of Chicago or Milwaukee.

On the 16th of May, 1873, the Kossuth County Bank, was organized and incorporated upon the foundation laid by Messrs. Ingham & Smith. This was a stock company and the officers chosen at that date have continued to be re-elected their own successors, to the present moment. They are as follows: W. H. Ingham, president; J. B. Jones, vice-president; L. H. Smith, cashier; J. W. Wadsworth, teller. The board of directors is composed of the following gentlemen: W. H. Ingham, L. H. Smith, J. B. Jones, B. W. Devine, John G. Smith, Theodore Chrischilles and J. W. Wadsworth. This institution has a capital of \$50,000 and is incorporated under the general banking laws of the State. The gentlemen who are the head of the concern are widely and extensively known, being among the first settlers in this part of the State, and for reliability, integrity and probity, as well as for being men of wealth and business experience none enjoy a better reputation. Briefly, this institution is regarded as one of the staunch and reliable fixtures of Kossuth's business interests and entitled to the unlimited confidence of the public.

Joseph W. Wadsworth, teller of the Kossuth County Bank, was born in Kenosha Co., Wis., Nov. 13, 1853. His parents, John and Rebecca (Whitley) Wadsworth, were natives of England, and emigrated to the United States, in 1847. Mr. Wadsworth was reared and educated in Kenosha county. In 1870 he attended Spencer's Commercial College, at Milwaukee,

graduating with honors. In May, 1873, he was appointed teller of the Kossuth County Bank, which position he still holds. In October, 1875, Mr. Wadsworth was married to Emeline A. Watkins, a daughter of John Watkins, of Mower Co., Minn. Two children have blessed this union—Alice R. and Harvey J. Mr. Wadsworth is an active member of the Masonic fraternity, belonging to the Blue Lodge Chapter and Commandery.

The Bank of Algona was established under the existing State laws, on the 18th of November, 1880, and at once assumed, and still maintains a permanent place in the banking interest of this section, and is a most valuable adjunct to commercial interests. The facilities for transacting all business pertaining to the banking system are unsurpassed, and in its construction and organization, everything has been considered calculated to enhance the interest and security of those so fortunate as to be numbered among its patrons. The official management of the institution is vested as follows: Ambrose A. Call, president; D. H. Hutchins, vice-president; V. H. Stough, cashier. The board of directors is made up of some of the best men in the community, and add solidity, were that necessary, to the above named official heads. It is composed of the following gentlemen: D. H. Hutchins, Joseph Thompson, G. N. Hancock, Philip Dorweiler, A. A. Call, William Carey and V. H. Stough. The bank draws drafts on all foreign countries, through Gilman, Son & Co., of New York, and on Chicago, through the First National Bank of that city. For the security of the funds entrusted to them, they have a Diebold fire and burglar-proof

safe, fitted with a Sargent & Greenleaf time lock.

Ambrose A. Call, the pioneer of Kossuth county, and one of the figures around which cluster much of the historic annals of the past, was born in Huron Co., Ohio, upon the 9th of June, 1833. He is the son of Asa and Mary (Metcalf) Call, and comes of good stock. His grandfather was one of the noble band of patriots that achieved our National Independence in the Revolution, and his father served in the army that preserved it during the War of 1812-15. When the subject of this sketch was but a few months old, his father died and his widowed mother removed to Cattaraugus Co., N. Y., where she had friends. Five years later, however, she returned to the west, going beyond her old home in Ohio, and locating at South Bend, Ind., where she remained many years. Ambrose left home at the age of fifteen, he having received a common school education in the meanwhile. The summer of 1850, the subject of our sketch established a news depot at Dayton, Ohio, delivering the Cincinnati dailies ahead of the mails. The fall and winter of the same year, he attended commercial college in Cincinnati, Ohio. In the spring of 1854 he turned his steps westward and brought up in Iowa; at this time he was but twenty-one years of age, and in company with his elder brother, who had just returned from the gold fields of California, he came north from Fort Des Moines, as it was then called, into what is now Kossuth county, arriving here the 9th of July, 1854. In 1861 he established the first newspaper in the county, the *Algona Pioneer Press*, an account of which, see elsewhere. This he

continued to edit for several years. For the last twenty years, Mr. Call has been a government mail contractor, and at the present time controls a large number of routes throughout the northwest. He was united in marriage with Nancy E. Henderson, of Oskaloosa, Iowa, in October, 1859, a lady whose ancestors have a historic record in the settlement of Kentucky. Their union has been blessed with seven living children—Florence M., Edith, Etta L., Bertha A., Chester C. and Roscoe and Myrtle, twins. In politics Mr. Call has ever affiliated with the republican party, and has taken great interest in the success of the measures advocated in the platforms of that party. Although frequently solicited, Mr. Call has persistently refused political preferment, and has never been an office seeker or holder. A prominent Mason, he carries into every day life the teachings of the craft, and deals with his fellow man as he would be dealt with. With his brother he founded the city of Algona, and was also the founder of Bancroft, the second town of importance in the county. Ask him his occupation, and his reply will be, a farmer, which is in fact, true, as he has over 1,000 acres of this rich Iowa prairie, brought under subjection to the plough. Conservative in business, Mr. Call has had the good fortune to accumulate an easy competence by shrewd investments, and as the result of his mail business. He is at present, president of the Bank of Algona, and one of Kossuth county's most prominent representative citizens.

D. H. Hutchins was born Sept. 20, 1823, in Franklin Co., N. Y. He was raised a "farmer boy," and received his education

in the district schools and Franklin Academy, where he attended three terms. He went to Indiana in the spring of 1845; resided there two years, then returned to Franklin county, where for five years he worked on a farm summers and taught school winters. He went to California in the spring of 1852, in company with his brother; was engaged in mining and other pursuits for two years, and returned home in the spring of 1854. A year later he moved to Clayton Co., Iowa, and engaged in farming. In 1862 he enlisted as a private in company E, 27th regiment, Iowa Volunteer Infantry; was elected orderly sergeant by the company in the spring of 1863, and promoted to second lieutenant in the fall of 1864, participating in the battles of Little Rock, Fort De Russy, Pleasant Hill, Yellow Bayou, Fish Bayou, Tupelo and Nashville; was discharged May 15, 1865, while in hospital at Natchez, Miss. He returned to Clayton county, remaining there until March, 1869, when he settled in Algona, and engaged in the implement trade. He has 250 acres of land under cultivation, and is now assistant cashier in the Bank of Algona. He married Helen M. Whitney, of Franklin Co., N. Y. They have had four children, three now living—Clayton B., auditor of Kossuth county; Lucina M., wife of A. F. Call, of Algona, and Celia V. Mr. Hutchins was commissioned captain of uniformed militia by Gov. Seymour, of New York, and of Home Guards, by Gov. Stone, of Iowa; was elected four times justice of the peace, and served one term as supervisor of Kossuth county.

The first hotel in the county was the hewn log building reared and kept by H.

A. Henderson, in 1856, as is stated elsewhere. This was known as the Wisconsin House, and was for several years the only place of entertainment for the weary traveler.

In 1864 a Mr. Harrison built a frame structure on east State street, which he called the Kossuth County Hotel. This building is yet standing and is used for the same business, although overshadowed by later built and more pretentious rivals. This hotel is at present under the management of A. Rutherford, who has a large patronage among the farming community.

The Cliff House, afterwards known as the Commercial House, was for some years the principal stopping place in Algona, but it is now closed. McGraw was the last landlord who met the guests at the door and made them welcome.

In 1870 a brick hotel, which went under the name of the Russell House, was erected opposite the court house. It was under the management and direction of several landlords until 1879, when G. N. Hancock became the proprietor. In February, 1883, Alexander Younie became owner and proprietor. The building was 66x90 feet in area, two stories high, and well constructed of brick. The ceilings were twelve feet high, and the house contained twenty-five good rooms, well furnished, comfortable and good accommodations, and an affable landlord. What more could the tired guest ask? Mr. Younie is considerable of a capitalist and real estate owner, and is one of the solid men of the community. This hotel burned down late in the winter of 1883.

A. Younie, formerly owner of the Hancock House, is a native of Quebec, Canada, born Feb. 22, 1841. He was there reared and educated. His parents, Alexander and Isabella (Lang) Younie, were natives of Scotland. His father was an old soldier, and was in the British service during the Napoleon Wars. He died in 1857. Alexander is the eighth of a family of nine children. In the spring of 1865 Mr. Younie went to Fort Dodge, Iowa, and after a short residence there, went to Montana territory. In December, 1865, he returned to Fort Dodge, spending the summer of 1866 in Kansas and Missouri. In the fall of that year he engaged in farming in Humboldt Co., Iowa, and in the spring of 1870 he went to Palo Alto county, being engaged in farming and stock raising. In February, 1883, he became proprietor of the Hancock House at Algona, Iowa. Mr. Younie was married Jan. 26, 1870, to Laura E. Elliott, a native of New York. They have three children—Nettie, Isabella and William A. Mr. Younie was a justice of the peace, a notary public, and a member of the board of supervisors while a resident of Palo Alto county. He was admitted to the bar in Humboldt county, and in 1876 practiced at Roth, Iowa.

The present hotel known since its inception as the Bongey House started from a small beginning. In 1872 Alfred Bongey, the present proprietor, built a small building, which is part of the present hotel, and commenced the business of taking care of travelers. This is said to have been the first structure built of pine lumber in Algona. The material was hauled from Fort Dodge by team. As

the years rolled on, these quarters growing too confined for his ever increasing business, Mr. Bongey built the present commodious edifice. This now contains some forty-five rooms, and the presence of the genial host, draws a large share of the commercial travelers to the house.

Alfred Bongey, proprietor of the Bongey House, was born March 17, 1833, in York Co., Penn. In 1839 he removed with his parents to Jefferson Co., Ohio, where he lived until 1861. He then went to St. Joseph Co., Mich., remaining until 1869, then he came to Algona, and engaged in contracting and building. He was thus employed about four years, his first contract being the college building. He also during that time worked on the court house. In 1872 Mr. Bongey erected a small building, being now a portion of his present hotel building, and engaged in the restaurant and boarding house business two years, then commenced keeping hotel. He has since that time made several additions to his hotel, until now he has one of the best equipped houses in the city. Mr. Bongey was married March 20, 1869, to Mary A. Hutchinson, a native of Michigan. They have four children—Clifford W., Naomi B., Jacob S. and Fred. Mr. Bongey has been a member of the city council and is an influential citizen.

Among the various businesses and professions carried on in Algona, but which are treated of in detail in the general county history, under their proper head, are two newspapers, the *Upper Des Moines*, under the management of Ing-ham & Warren, and the *Republican*, owned by Starr & Cowles; the following list of lawyers: George E. Clarke, C. P.

Dorland, J. B. Jones, W. L. Joslyn, R. J. Danson, Quarton & Sutton, H. S. Vaughn, E. H. Clarke, B. F. Reed, F. M. Taylor, G. C. Wright, A. F. Call, J. N. Weaver, W. P. Coolbaugh; and doctors: L. A. Sheetz, L. K. Garfield, S. G. A. Read, James Barr, L. E. Potter and A. Richmond.

No better history of the early Churches of Algona and Kossuth county could be prepared than is given by the Rev. W. H. Burnard, of the Congregational Society, in a sermon delivered Aug. 15, 1883. The care and trouble exercised by this worthy divine in the compilation of these annals has been duly appreciated by the historian and the article is inserted in its entirety:

"Interest is always attached to the beginning of institutions; for the manner of their origin, and the reason for it, will usually account for what is peculiar to them afterwards; and then, the beginning itself is likely to have had a cause or attending circumstance, and to have suggested certain measures and expedients united to the time and place, that could not have occurred in other conditions; while the subsequent growth, with fewer limitations, falls into a conventional method and becomes commonplace. This is particularly true of Churches. The majority of them have about the same experience. The history of one is the history of many, with slight variations. But though their mission and the need of them is always and forever the same, the conditions in which they are born differ with the difference of city and country, age and size of communities, traits of their founders, and life in old settlements

and on the frontier. For these reasons I shall give more time to the early than to the later history of the Church.

"A Church is usually a thought, a wish, a prayer, before it is an institution. And sometimes the thought not only begins to live a long while before the Church does, but it is born a long distance from the place where the Church is established and before the future site is selected. God, who gives the thought, knows where, when and how its prophecy will be fulfilled. This Church, on an Iowa prairie, was a thought floating in a good man's brain among the Green mountains of Vermont twenty years before it was organized. For it was in 1838 that the Rev. Chauncey Taylor's attention was first called to Iowa, and he felt then the missionary instinct to come here and organize Churches. Eighteen years later he started with a commission from the A. M. S. in his pocket, to labor in Iowa; like Abraham, 'not knowing whither he went,' but, doubtless, with God's voice saying to him: 'Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred and from thy father's house, into a land that I will show thee.' 'And, although his attention had been called to Fort Dodge, which place he visited on his way, God showed him Algona, which the surveyors were just laying out, as he walked, about 3 o'clock p. m., April 19, 1856, into the town.

"As Father Taylor's name will be forever associated with the organization and early history of this Church, and as the more recent comers among us never saw him, and yet have often heard him spoken of, I will try to bring him more distinctly before you. He was born on a

farm in Williamsburg, Vt., Feb. 17, 1805, and was one of five brothers who became Congregational ministers. One other brother had the ministry in view but died before he reached that goal. One of his first religious impressions was upon hearing his parents talk about the heathen, at the time of the departure of the first missionaries from this country, and he formed a resolution, which, through all his years of vanity and sin, as he tells us, he ever kept before him, to go to them with the glad tidings of salvation. He was converted at the age of seventeen and at once decided to become a minister. To be the better prepared to obtain an education, for which he depended on his own exertions, he learned the trade of clothier, and by working at this and teaching school and singing school, and working in the bible and Sabbath school cause, with alternate periods of study, he passed through academy and college, graduating at the University of Vermont in August, 1831. He was licensed to preach Dec. 11, 1833, by the Rutland Association, having held meetings some months previously, and studying theology, as he himself said, in the chimney corner. On the 17th of the same month he was married. Before coming west, he labored in Vermont for twenty years; James Island, South Carolina, one year; and in New Hampshire two years; in all about twenty-three years. So when he came to this place to do harder work, doubtless, than he had ever done before, with more exposure, and a call for new and original methods, at the age of fifty-one, he was ripe in experience and in the maturity of his powers. The older residents present remember his per-

sonal appearance as though he were before them. Here is a description of him which the Rev. Dr. Whiting, of Dubuque, wrote to an eastern paper under the heading of 'The Patriarch of the Prairies,' eleven years later: 'His head is white as the almond blossoms. The mild gray eye, gentle voice, alert motion and unbent form are yet his. This man who was not rugged, but who was strong of purpose, industrious, methodical and capable of deriving much happiness from humble sources, was the right person to step on the site of a new town, in a new country, even while the surveyor was still at work, to hunt and mess with the young men who had come west to make their fortunes, and rear his home near theirs and live among them. The true pioneer must be able to dispense with luxuries and elegance, and in lieu of the established ways and ample resources of older communities, he must be fertile of expedients and know how to make rude contrivances do efficient work. Yet he is not the man to mould the habits of new society and lay the foundation of future empire unless his innate taste and sterling moral earnestness are conspicuous.' Happily, the pioneers of recent times were not men of the Daniel Boone type, hardy and adventurous, but hostile to refinement and wanting elbow room. The frontier is now being occupied by educated and religious men and women who carry the elements of civilization with them and welcome the gospel and the missionary. Father Taylor received as cordial a greeting from the young men who were here at the time as he would have had if he had come with a belt of money on his person to buy land.

Some who do not seem now to care much for religion or the Church then dispensed a generous hospitality to the self-invited missionary and encouraged him to stay. They would do just so again. The next day was Sunday, and the missionary preached to an audience of about twenty-five persons, which he said seemed like baptizing the town in its infancy, because it was so new. This was not the first sermon that was preached in Algona, for Rev. T. N. Skinner, then of Otho, had preached in Judge Call's house once in the preceding November, and somebody else had preached here before that, but it was the beginning of the first stated services by the first minister of any denomination who came here to stay.

"The meeting was held in a little log house belonging to J. W. Moore, which was situated under the oaks near the present residence of Mr. Vaughn, and occupied as a bachelor's hall by several young men. And here the meetings continued to be held during the summer, or until Father Taylor's own house was ready and his family had joined him, when the minister's house became his study and the place of worship until the town hall was built. Occasionally, however, that summer he preached in other houses, and he preached also statedly in Irvington, then the rival of Algona, and in other parts of the county. The seats then in style in these extemporized meeting houses were made of slabs, without backs, and were favorable to wakefulness and close attention. A bed also was usually in the room. The first meeting in the town hall was held May 21, 1857—forty present.

"The materials for a Church organization at this time were very scarce. Few of the early settlers professed religion, and none of those who came first belonged to Congregational Churches. Still many people seemed to have faith for Algona, small as it was, first, that it would become a place of importance, and second, that the Church which could get the first start might become strong and influential. Ministers of other denominations soon followed Father Taylor, looking up lost sheep, and having a truly apostate zeal to organize Churches. Rev. Mr. McComb, a Presbyterian minister, came sometime that summer, and a missionary agent named Wells made a visit here soon after and organized a Presbyterian Church, the first in the county I believe. It is now extinct. The Congregational Church was next in order of time, but it was not organized until more than two years after the missionary came. For the minister to come first and call for a Church, rather than to wait for a Church to call him, is the true way for a new country. This Church might never have come into being if the minister had waited for the few Congregationalists, who came here in an early day, to form a Church and invite some one to preach to them. As it was, only five persons were found who were ready to enter into it when the Church was organized, Aug. 15, 1858, which was the Sabbath. These were: Rev. C. Taylor, George D. Wheeler and wife, Mrs. Maria T. Wheeler, Eugenia Rist, now Mrs. L. H. Smith, and Harriet E. Taylor, daughter of the minister, now Mrs. J. E. Stacy. Mrs. Taylor died Oct. 12, 1837, too soon to join. T. N. Skinner, already

spoken of, was present and assisted in the work. Let us try to see all the scene. The town hall was the nucleus of this, our present house of worship. Meetings of various kinds had been held in it since May 16, 1857; religious meetings of all the denominations in the town, political meetings, club meetings, dances, shows, and the like. It stood on the lot, corner of State and Moore streets, east of Mr. Ford's warehouse, smaller of course than it is now. Cut off twenty feet of the rear of the house, and the entry, with the cupola and bell, bring the ceiling down to eleven feet, with no arch, let the wainscoting and doors be bare, uncoiled black walnut, the walls lathed with thin split boards but not plastered, the seats of slab, and you have the scene inside. Outside of the house, inclosing quite a large space, perhaps the entire lot, was a stockade of perpendicular logs with the flat sides close together, with another log outside to cover each crack, making almost a double row of standing logs, put there at the time of the 'Indian scare' and massacre at Spirit Lake, in March, 1857, and left standing until persons who wanted such logs had helped themselves to them all. It was feared at one time that the people would all have to crowd in there for safety. When the needless scare was over, as the people sat and worshipped in their snug retreat, they could have sung:

"With salvation's walls surrounded
Thou may'st smile at all thy foes."

"Such was the place of meeting when the five persons above named, all of whom came from other Churches, stood up before God and entered into covenant with Him and each other and became a Church

of Christ, and a branch of the universal Church. We do not know where Mr. and Mrs. Wheeler are now. The organizer has joined the Church triumphant above. The other two are with us. One of this number soon went back east, taking a letter—though she returned again—reducing the number to four. But James L. Paine united on profession March 10, 1859, making the original number good. On Feb. 20, 1860, Mr. and Mrs. Wheeler took letters, and the little band was reduced to three. A Church of only three members after four years of hard missionary labor! Was not that discouraging? Who would have thought it strange if they had disbanded and the minister had sought a more promising field? Certainly few Churches have had a more feeble beginning and a more cheerless outlook soon after, even in a new country. The other Churches in the place, starting a little later, must have done better. I cannot find out when the Methodist Church was organized. The records which are at hand only run back to 1863. Perhaps the Church never had a distinct beginning but came by evolution. According to Father Taylor, a Methodist minister by the name of Lawton, from Fort Dodge, commenced preaching here early in November, 1857, and he held a protracted meeting in December with good results. The Baptist Church was organized on the 18th of May, 1861, with sixteen members, one year after the discouraging period for this Church referred to.

“Providentially the time of gloom did not last long. The little band held together and slowly their number increased. One person was added to them by profes-

sion in 1861, and another in 1862, and then the next year the pastor held a protracted meeting, assisted by Rev. Mr. Osborne, of Webster City, the result of which four were added to the Church on profession of their faith and one by letter, thus doubling the original number. From this time on the records show that the Church had a slow but steady growth.

“On the 16th of December, 1865, the Church voted to take steps to organize as a corporate body. This resulted in the organization, Feb. 6, 1866, of the Congregational Society, which is distinct from the Church, and holds its property. No deacons were appointed for the Church until Jan. 27, 1866, over seven years after the Church was formed, when Matthew Hudson, M. D. and August Zahlten were chosen, and they have been our deacons ever since, with the addition of David Paterson, who was first elected in March, 1877. The Church and minister engaged in Sabbath school work almost, perhaps quite, from the beginning, but I give no account of our present flourishing Sabbath school because that will be given in a separate paper. The deaths, too, will receive fitting mention by another, so I will not need to speak on that sad theme. The baptisms in the Church, infant and adult, interesting parts as they are, will have to go unchronicled. I find in the minutes the first mention made of the ladies' sewing circle, under date of Aug. 31, 1867, when they presented a beautiful communion set to the Church, the same that we now use. A separate paper will tell of the ceaseless and beneficent activities of that society from its beginning, and of how much the present prosperity

of the Church is due to its always timely help.

"This Church was one of five which entered into the organization of the Northwestern Association at Webster City, Feb. 10, 1859. Its minister was one of the three who were present and took part on that occasion. This act brought the Church into formal fellowship with the other Congregational Churches of the State. In the year 1876 the Church withdrew from this connection and united with the Mitchell Association, along with the minister, for the better convenience of attending the annual meetings.

"Up to 1867 Father Taylor had only been the stated supply, or acting pastor of the Church. That year he was installed by a unanimous vote of the Church, the society concurring. This was the first installation in northwestern Iowa, and one of the very few that have ever taken place here. The Church then had over thirty members, and felt sure of its existence and hopeful for the future. This marriage after a nine years courtship took place on the 8th of September, 1867, which was the Sabbath. The council called by the Church, consisting of the Churches of the Northwestern Association and their ministers, and other Churches and ministers, had convened on the 6th, had examined the candidate and sustained all the action of the Church and pastor elect. It must have been a very interesting event to the Church, and a rich treat for the community. A crowded house witnessed the services. Dr. Whiting, of Dubuque, preached the sermon. Dr. Guernsey, then superintendent of the American Home Missionary Society for Iowa, moderator

of the council, a giant in stature and intellect, with a heart correspondingly big, gave the charge to the pastor. Other parts were by Revs. J. C. Strong, W. F. Harvey, H. T. Thompson and C. F. Boynton. This new and closer relation to the Church made the pastor very happy.

"But up to this time the Church had no house of worship of its own, but contrived to hold its meetings in the town hall. This building, with the lot, belonged to a joint stock company and was held by shares of \$10 each. There were twenty of these shares. Why the society chose to buy this property rather to build anew, I have not been informed. Neither do I know how much money, if any, was given by the Church and congregation for this purpose. The American Congregational mission made the society a present of \$250, and Deacon Field, of Arlington, Mass., gave \$50 more. And with the money raised the house was purchased, as the record says, extended, remodeled and repaired, and was dedicated on the 20th of September, 1868, to the service of the Triune God.

"The sermon was by Rev. E. C. Miles, of Belmond. When the lot on which the church stood was sold in 1878, it was found that two shares had never been bought in by the society. They were held by a Mr. Gilbert, then living in Waterloo. He relinquished them for \$20, their original value. They were then worth, according to the price received for the lot, \$75, and would be worth double that now.

"Two years after the dedication of the house, the question of building a new meeting house was again agitated and a meeting was appointed for the considera-

tion of the matter, but nothing came of it. Improvements have been made on the building since then and the bell which calls us together was procured in 1876. The house was found to be too small for the growing congregation, and the Church occupied the Baptist meeting house for over a year and the court house all of one summer (1878), during which time the house was moved to its present site and enlarged by the addition of twenty feet, the ceiling raised and arched, these chairs procured, and other improvements made.

"Father Taylor continued to be the pastor of the Church until the year 1873, giving Algona seventeen years of labor. He labored as a missionary at large in the county about three years after that. He first offered his resignation in November, 1873. This was not accepted. A council called after this to consider the matter again, advised that he retain his place and that a junior pastor be employed. Very judicious advice for a weak Church! He was finally dismissed by another council on the 25th of June, 1873. He had done a good work. A Church had been founded and instructed in God's immutable truth, and souls had been converted. He had identified himself with about every good public movement of his time and place. All parts of the county witness to his faithful and self-denying labor. He interested himself in education. He taught the first singing school in the county, and he either originated or encouraged all the associations formed in the early day for the instruction and improvement of the people. On his seventieth birthday people from all parts of the county came together to show their respect and pay the

debt of gratitude to one who had done so much for them. We buried him with the tears and honors due to a fallen Christian soldier, on the 3d of March, 1876. The period of his ministry here was, in the main, that of hardship and privation, when people lived in log cabins and sod houses and traveled in stages, or more frequently with oxen, in canoes and on foot, the most independent and rapid way of all. It was the period of insecurity and excitement; a formation period with change and loss attending it; the period of Indian scares; of the war and reconstruction, and at last, I believe, the grasshoppers.

"Rev. H. B. Underwood became the minister of this Church in August after the retirement of Father Taylor. In the following winter he held a protracted meeting in the church which was well attended and very solemn. There were several conversions. Fourteen persons united with the Church, on the profession of their faith in Christ, at the communion season in March, and four by letter. Five were united by letter the following May. Mr. Underwood served as pastor of the Church about two years. The Church came to self-support during his ministry. How fast this result was gradually reached—as I suppose it was reached gradually—I cannot tell. Mr. Underwood was a son of the well known evangelist, Rev. A. Underwood, of Irvington, N. Y. His brother, younger, Rev. Rufus Underwood, is also a successful evangelist. He had had a few years experience in the ministry both east and west, I believe, before he came here. Early in June, 1875, he went to the State association on his way east.

On the 8th of July he was married to Emily Rich, of East Boston, who came with him to his western parish, full of enthusiasm for what she thought would be her life work. They reached here early in August, when he was almost immediately taken sick with typhoid fever, which ran its wasting course of four weeks, when he died, Sept. 2, 1875, at the age of nearly thirty-six, just seven weeks from the day of his marriage, which was on a Thursday, as was his funeral both here and in the east. Judging from his photograph and what I have heard of him from his father and others, I should say that his was an ardent, courageous spirit, and that he was a man of great energy, quick movement, social and genial, and full of strong desire to save souls. The years of his earthly toil were not many, but he gathered precious fruit for a time, and garnered many a sheaf in glory.

"The present pastorate began that same year, the first Sabbath in November, 1875. Some future historian will have to tell about it if it is ever told. The Church has had a steady but not rapid growth from that time to this. The church building has been removed and enlarged and a parsonage has been built. Several protracted meetings, in connection always with the week of prayer, have been held, some alone and some union meetings, and invariably there have been some conversions and considerable religious interest. But there has never been a powerful revival in Algona, and this Church has never had a large accession of members at one time. The largest, sixteen or seventeen, was during Mr. Underwood's ministry. The Church reported in May last 152 members.

Some of these are absentees. And more have been dismissed than have been received since that date, but there are others here ready to join who will more than make the number good. About eighty-two were received during Father Taylor's ministry, twenty-five during Mr. Underwood's and sixty-eight during the present pastorate. It is evident that the Church has had a small percentage of loss compared with its gains. In other words, it has retained a large proportion of the members it has received. For this we are devoutly thankful. I should like to make many other observations, suggested by this history, and to gather up its lessons. But there is not time."

Among the various clergymen who have had charge of the Methodist Episcopal Church of Algona, or preached to the congregation, were the following named: Revs. Mallory, Billings, King, Holbrook, Snyder, Todd, Thorpe, Potter, Hammond, Woodworth, Webster, Mitchell, Brown, Hobbs, and the present incumbent, Eighmey.

The Baptist Church dates from the spring of 1861. On the 18th of May, of that year, the people of that denomination in and around Algona gathered together and formed the present society. The meeting was called to order by Rev. O. W. Holmes, of Webster City, who acted as moderator, and after some preliminary exercises the following members enrolled their names as the pioneers of the new Church: Riley E. Mason, Cecil D. Mason, A. B. Mason, Luther Rist, Sallie M. Mason, Susan Payne, Nancy C. Mason, Betsy Rist, Sylvester S. Rist, William Hofius, M. C. Lathrop, J. R. Armstrong, Eliza

Maxwell, Mary A. Hofius, Elizabeth Lathrop and Electa Henderson. After the formation of the society, A. B. Mason was elected clerk, and S. S. Rist, deacon. The first member to join this Church was "buried with Christ in baptism" upon this auspicious day, and was Mary A. Rist. The meeting then adjourned.

On the following day, which was Sunday, the first services were held and the Church formally organized and recognized. Rev. O. A. Holmes preached the recognition sermon, the hand of Church fellowship was given by the Rev. William J. Sparks, of North Union, and the charge delivered by the Rev. L. L. Frisk, of Mineral Ridge. This weak Church conducted meetings, renewing their covenant of faith quite frequently, but had no regular pastor until in May, 1866, Rev. J. A. Cain was invited to, and accepted the pastorate. Life now seemed to animate the whole Church, and steps were taken looking toward the building of a place of worship. Brother Cain labored hard and faithfully until April 4, 1869, when he resigned his charge here on account of ill health. He was succeeded by the Rev. James Jeffers on the first of the following August. About this time the church building was being pushed to completion, and on the 2d of April, 1870, the first meeting was held therein. In February, 1878, Rev. C. Brooks took charge of this little flock as pastor. He, in turn was succeeded by Rev. Joseph Mountain in June, 1880. On the 1st of November, 1883, Mr. Mountain resigned and was succeeded by Rev. G. W. Robinson, of Bloomington, Ill. The present officers of the Church are the following named gentle-

men: Z. C. Audness, clerk; S. S. Rist and W. F. Hofius, deacons. The society have a neat substantial church edifice in which to worship. The Sunday school is in a most prosperous condition under the superintendency of Jerome Walker, and peace, harmony, and good feeling pervades the whole society.

The Free Methodist Church society was organized in February, 1882, and the first services were held by the Rev. R. C. Glass, but the first pastor was the Rev. W. L. King. His successors have been Revs. J. C. Jones and H. L. Smith, the latter of whom has charge of this little flock.

The Methodist Episcopal Congregation have a beautiful edifice of worship, built in the Elizabethan English style, which is one of the chief ornaments of the city. This branch of the Lord's vineyard is under the direction of Rev. P. H. Eighmey.

The Seventh Day Adventist Church society was organized April 10, 1881, by J. H. Durland assisted by a Mr. Washburn. At that time there were but seven members, as follows: Olaf Johnson and wife, Mrs. James Archibald, Hattie Stebbins, May Stebbins, Belle Mickelson and William Sammer. Three trustees were appointed soon after the organization, who were as follows: William Carey, Olaf Johnson and William Sammer. These gentlemen still retain this office in the Church. William Carey is still deacon. The society at the present has thirty-two members in regular standing and is in a good healthy condition.

In the fall and winter of 1883, they erected a church building, 26x50 feet in size, at a cost of about \$1,500. This

edifice, which is of frame, is a neat and tasty building, and is an addition to the looks of Algona. In connection with the Church, of which E. G. Olson is the present elder, there is a Sabbath school with an average attendance of about thirty. The first superintendent was Olaf Johnson, and the present one William Carey. This "nursery of the Church" is in a most excellent condition and great interest is manifested by the people, both young and old, in its exercises.

The postoffice at Algona was established in the winter of 1856, and J. W. Moore was commissioned the first postmaster. He held it however but a short time, for during the following year he was succeeded by Amos S. Collins. H. F. Watson, Lewis H. Smith and J. H. Warren have each in turn occupied the berth, the latter of whom was succeeded by the present incumbent, Lieut.-Col. R. H. Spencer. The postoffice has been moved, at various times, to different places about town, as it has changed from hand to hand. The office is a money order one, and considerable funds pass through the mails in this shape.

Col. Robert H. Spencer, postmaster at Algona, was born Sept. 20, 1840, in Perry Co., Ohio. His parents, Eli A. and Ann M. (Chilcote) Spencer, were also natives of Ohio. Col. Spencer is the oldest of a family of four boys. He was raised in Perry county on a farm adjoining the village of Somerset, receiving a common school education and working on the farm until 1858, when the family removed to Madison, Wis. Here he was engaged in farming on his father's farm in the town of Windsor, Dane county, until the open-

ing of the war. In November, 1861, he enlisted as second lieutenant in company H, 10th Wisconsin regiment, serving with that regiment until mustered out in November, 1864. He re-enlisted in the 47th Wisconsin regiment, as lieutenant-colonel, and served as such until the close of the war. For the experiences of Col. Spencer while a prisoner, his escape, etc., see another portion of this work. After his discharge he returned to Dane Co., Wis., where he remained one year, then removed to Sheboygan Co., Wis., being engaged in business at Sheboygan Falls until 1868. He then returned to Dane county, and in 1870 came to Algona, engaging in the mercantile business until December, 1871. In April, 1872, he received his commission as postmaster of Algona, which office he now holds. Col. Spencer is also largely interested in farming in this county, and has quite a tract of land in Portland and Greenwood townships. He was married July 19, 1866, to Josephine M. Rowley, a native of New York. They have one child—Miss Marion. Col. Spencer is a member of the Masonic fraternity.

The first school is believed to have been taught in a dwelling house in Algona, during the year 1856, by Flavia Fleming. In the winter of that year the town hall was erected and school was taught there for some years. Miss Fleming was also the first teacher in this building. The present main school house was built in 1867, under the supervision of the board of township directors, of which W. H. Ingham was at that time president. The first teachers in the new school house were Elam C. Miles and wife. This was



A. Zeehler

while Algona was a sub-district of the district township.

The independent school district of Algona was organized in 1872. A petition was handed into the board of township directors upon the 4th of March of that year, asking that an independent school district be organized in Algona. This bears the following names: William Leggett, T. P. Bender, W. J. Wildey, J. W. Renyon, Joseph Taylor, S. G. A. Read, H. M. Taft, J. B. Jones, A. E. Wheelock, L. N. Ferguson, D. P. Russell, P. D. Ramsey, William Cordingley, J. H. Warren, J. B. Wimbel, M. W. Stough, J. E. Blackford and Adam Baker. In accordance with this, the board ordered that an election be held on Saturday, March 16, 1872, to decide the question as to its incorporation. On that day and date, the qualified electors met at the school house, in Algona, and there decided that the town of Algona should constitute an independent district by a unanimous vote. Twenty-five ballots were cast.

On the 30th of March, 1872, an election was held at the court house for the choice of directors. J. E. Blackford was elected president of the board of election, and A. W. Patterson, clerk. After the oath had been duly administered by A. E. Wheelock, clerk of the courts, the polls were opened in accordance with law. One hundred and eighty-three ballots were cast, which resulted in the election of the following board of directors of the independent school district of Algona: J. E. Stacy, J. G. Smith, J. G. Winbell, J. L. Paine, F. C. Wilson and H. M. Taft. On the organization of the board, H. M. Taft was chosen president, and J.

E. Stacy, secretary and R. H. Spencer, treasurer. At the time of the organization of this district as independent from the township, the teachers were: A. M. Horton, principal; Lizzie M. Read, Emma S. Paine and S. A. Blair. The successive principals of these schools have been as follows: Clayton B. Hutchins, J. P. Colby, J. H. Saunders, C. P. Dorland, A. S. Benedict, A. Heys and G. Cowles. The present corps of teachers that preside over this fine school are: Gardner Cowles principal; Lettie Hutchins, assistant principal; Mrs. M. J. G. Colby, Nellie E. Smith, Ada Smith, Louisa Patterson, Josie Pettibone and Emma Henderson. There are enrolled here some 622 scholars, many of whom are in the higher branches.

Prudence Lodge, No. 205, A. F. & A. M., was organized under dispensation Feb. 4, 1867, and received a charter the 6th of the following June. The charter members were: Lewis H. Smith, Enoch Wood, Marcus Robbins, Jr., Asa C. Call, G. M. Parsons, Albert Calkins and John G. Smith. The first officers were elected and appointed as follows: Samuel B. Caleb, W. M.; Albert Calkins, S. W.; J. G. Smith, J. W.; A. C. Call, treasurer; Marcus Robbins, Jr., secretary; Lewis H. Smith, S. D.; G. M. Parsons, J. D.; H. M. Hatch, tyler. This lodge made but little headway during its earlier years, and during 1867, made but one master Mason, and raised two apprentices. But being composed of the best men in the community, it has not encountered the difficulties of some new lodges. The following named have served as masters since its organization: S. B. Caleb, 1858; L. H. Smith, 1869, 1870, 1871; D. S. Ford,

1872, 1873, 1874; H. B. Smith, 1875, 1876; D. S. Ford, 1877; J. R. Jones, 1878; C. D. Pettibone, 1879; J. R. Jones, 1880, 1881, 1882. The present officers are: E. S. Johnson, W. M.; J. N. Weaver, S. W.; G. H. Lampson, J. W.; P. L. Slagle, treasurer; J. W. Wadsworth, secretary; W. P. Coolbaugh, S. D.; D. W. C. Ackley, J. D.; E. N. Weaver, tyler. There are now eighty-seven members in good standing and the lodge is numbered among the best in the State. It is entirely out of debt and has some \$300 in its treasury.

There is also a flourishing chapter in connection with this lodge at Algona, Prudence Chapter, No. 70. It was organized Sept. 25, 1874, under a dispensation in answer to a petition dated Jan. 23, 1874, and signed by Robert F. Bowers, high priest. The first officers were as follows: J. R. Jones, high priest; H. B. Butler, king; H. B. Smith, scribe; C. E. Church, secretary. The charter was received Nov. 9, 1874, and the following named were duly elected, the first officers under the charter: J. R. Jones, high priest; H. B. Butler, king; J. G. Smith, scribe; G. R. Woodworth, treasurer; P. L. Slagle, secretary. In 1875 the officers were: J. R. Jones, high priest; H. B. Butler, king; P. L. Slagle, scribe; J. W. Wadsworth, treasurer; F. M. Taylor, secretary.

1876—C. C. Chubb, high priest; S. G. A. Read, king; H. C. McCoy, scribe; H. B. Butler, treasurer; F. M. Taylor, secretary.

1877—J. R. Jones, high priest; S. G. A. Read, king; O. H. Marvin, scribe; J. W. Wadsworth, treasurer; H. J. Wyman, secretary.

1878—J. R. Jones, high priest; W. H. Ingham, king; S. G. A. Read, scribe; J.

W. Wadsworth, treasurer; H. J. Wyman, secretary.

1879—J. R. Jones, high priest; S. G. A. Read, king; W. H. Ingham, scribe; J. W. Wadsworth, treasurer; H. J. Wyman, secretary.

1880—J. R. Jones, high priest; S. G. A. Read, king; W. H. Ingham, scribe; J. W. Wadsworth, treasurer and secretary.

1881—O. E. Palmer, high priest; S. G. A. Read, king; H. F. Watson, scribe; Lewis H. Smith, treasurer; J. W. Wadsworth, secretary.

1882—O. E. Palmer, high priest; J. R. Jones, king; J. N. Weaver, scribe; O. H. Marvin, treasurer; J. W. Wadsworth, secretary.

The present officers are as follows: O. E. Palmer, high priest; D. A. Buell, king; J. N. Weaver, scribe; O. H. Marvin, treasurer; J. W. Wadsworth, secretary.

The chapter numbers fifty-five members in good standing, and since the organization there has only been one death in the brotherhood, that of O. E. Minkler.

The fraternity occupy the spacious hall on the second floor of Robinson Brothers' new hardware store, which was fitted up expressly for and leased to the Masonic lodge for a term of years. The hall is 20x48 feet, thirteen feet in height and finished in the most approved style. The wood work was done by Messrs. Richard & Shadle, the plastering by S. B. Califf, and the painting by P. A. Gustafson, and each will bear the test of a close comparison with any work to be seen anywhere in the west. This hall is fitted up in good style and the craft are not ashamed to have the visiting brethren view its beauties.

Algona Lodge, No. 236, I. O. O. F., was organized on the 30th of April, 1872, by Orlanda McCraney of McGregor, Grand Master of the State, with the following charter members: George E. Clarke, F. W. Butterfield, J. F. Nicoulin, J. W. Kenyon, A. D. White and J. R. Jones. The following were elected the first officers of the lodge: George E. Clarke, N. G.; F. W. Butterfield, V. G.; J. F. Nicoulin, secretary; J. W. Kenyon, treasurer. The subordinate offices were, also, filled by the following named: A. J. Bletso, R. S. N. G.; P. D. Rumsey, L. S. N. G.; William Quick, W.; J. R. Jones, C.; J. M. Pinkerton, R. S. S.; C. T. Williams, L. S. S.; J. F. Nicoulin, O. S. G.; A. E. Wheelock, I. S. G.; E. H. Woodward, R. V. G.; C. W. Townley, L. V. G. The lodge has a membership of about sixty, and is in a most excellent condition financially, having about \$600 in the hands of the treasurer. Algona Lodge meets every Monday evening, at their hall, over Durant Bros' drug store. The present officers are: Dr. L. K. Garfield, N. G.; O. C. Fill, V. G.; George C. Call, secretary; E. H. Clarke, P. secretary; T. Earley, treasurer.

James C. Taylor Post, No. 165, G. A. R., was organized on the 4th of May, 1883, by Col. Burrell, mustering officer. The officers elected and appointed at that time are as follows: L. A. Sheetz, post commander; John Wallace, Sr., vice-commander; A. E. Wheelock, Jr., vice-commander; J. C. Heckart, Q. M.; A. H. Durant, surgeon; L. M. B. Smith, chaplain; R. H. Spencer, O. of D.; H. Waterhouse, O. of G.; John Reed, adjutant; A. A. Brunson, S. major; G. H. Lampson, Q. M. S. The following is the roster of the post,

with the rank, regiment and date of discharge from active service:

Le Roy D. Setchell, 23d New York Infantry, sergeant, discharged Aug. 28, 1866.

L. M. B. Smith, 1st Wisconsin Cavalry, captain, discharged Feb. 21, 1865.

P. L. Slagle, 11th Minnesota Infantry, corporal, discharged July 21, 1865.

R. H. Spencer, 10th Wisconsin Infantry, lieutenant-colonel.

Charles Wilkins, 27th Iowa Infantry, private, discharged Aug. 8, 1865.

A. M. Horton, 6th New York Cavalry, orderly sergeant, discharged Aug. 26, 1865.

A. E. Wheelock, 3d Wisconsin Infantry, private, discharged July 10, 1865.

J. C. Heckart, 32d Iowa Infantry, corporal, discharged Aug. 24, 1865.

O. H. Hutchins, 27th Iowa Infantry, 2d lieutenant, discharged May 15, 1865.

G. H. Lamson, 21st Massachusetts Infantry, private, discharged Jan. 20, 1863.

Samuel Benjamin, 27th Iowa Infantry, 2d lieutenant, discharged May, 1863.

John Wallace, 1st Wisconsin Cavalry, discharged September, 1864.

A. H. Durant, 1st Wisconsin Infantry, lieutenant, discharged March 12, 1864.

E. Williams, 2d Wisconsin Cavalry, 1st lieutenant, discharged April 4, 1862.

L. A. Sheetz, 8th Iowa Infantry, lieutenant and adjutant, discharged May, 1866.

John Reed, 32d Iowa Infantry, private, discharged Aug. 24, 1865.

John M. Weaver, 12th Iowa Infantry, private, discharged Jan. 20, 1866.

Hugh Waterhouse, 2d Wisconsin Cavalry, private, discharged Nov. 15, 1865.

A. A. Brunson, 106th New York Volunteer Infantry, sergeant, discharged February, 1865.

H. C. McCoy, 31st Wisconsin Infantry, assistant surgeon, discharged June, 1865.

D. C. Ackley, 14th Ohio Battery, sergeant, discharged June, 1865.

J. W. Robinson, 11th New York Infantry, sergeant, discharged June 4, 1865.

Charles C. Chubb, 3d Wisconsin Infantry, sergeant, discharged July 4, 1864.

Edwin P. Crockett, 2d Iowa Cavalry, private, discharged May 8, 1865.

L. F. Robinson, 16th Wisconsin Infantry, private, discharged August, 1862.

P. A. McGuire, 19th Wisconsin Infantry, private, discharged June 15, 1865.

T. W. Gilbert, 3d Wisconsin Cavalry, private, discharged, 1865.

D. B. Avery, 7th Illinois Cavalry, corporal, discharged Nov. 4, 1865.

A. M. Johnson, 31st Iowa Infantry, private, discharged Feb. 28, 1864.

E. Loomis, 2nd Iowa Cavalry, private, discharged Aug. 9, 1861.

C. C. Chubb, 1st Wisconsin Cavalry, private, discharged, 1863.

F. C. Doomy, 75th Illinois Infantry, private, discharged June 19, 1865.

O. H. Marvin, 4th Iowa Cavalry, sergeant, discharged May 25, 1865.

James Barr, 12th Iowa Infantry, assistant surgeon, discharged Jan. 20, 1866.

J. B. Jones, 39th Wisconsin Infantry, private, discharged Sept. 22, 1864.

D. G. Haggard, 21st Iowa Infantry, sergeant, discharged July 26, 1865.

Rufus Walston, 16th New York Infantry, corporal, discharged May 22, 1863.

Paul Tromlee, 27th Iowa Infantry, private, discharged Jan. 20, 1864.

James McConkey, 1st Wisconsin Infantry, private, discharged Oct. 8, 1864.

Henry Brewster, 24th Wisconsin Infantry, private, discharged June 10, 1865.

J. M. Comstock, 1st Wisconsin Cavalry, captain, discharged Oct. 31, 1864.

Algona Lodge, No. 136, Independent Order of Good Templars, was organized under a charter, July 6, 1876, with the following members: Rev. H. B. Butler, Mrs. H. B. Butler, J. E. Blackford, Mrs. J. E. Blackford, C. Blackford, F. W. Barkley, Milton Starr, L. D. Setchell, Cora Setchell, Mrs. Winton, Belle Winton, Ada Smith, Annie Ingham, Minnie Ingham, Effie Hawkins, Addie Hawkins,

Edith Blanchard, J. M. Comstock, Mrs. J. M. Comstock, E. H. Clarke, G. L. Adams, P. L. Slagle, F. McCall, J. H. Mathers, T. Leggett, Harvey Ingham, D. W. Burlingame, Belle Adams, N. A. Bushnell and A. M. Horton. The first officers chosen to preside over the deliberations of the lodge were the following named: J. M. Comstock, W. C. T.; Mrs. J. M. Comstock, W. V. T.; Rev. H. B. Butler, W. Chap.; Prof. N. A. Bushnell, W. S.; Addie Hawkins, W. A. S.; James Patterson, W. F. S.; Annie Ingham, W. T.; L. D. Setchell, W. M.; Belle Winton, W. D. M.; Ada Smith, W. G.; Eugene Clark, W. O. G.; Mrs. Winton, W. R. H. S.; Belle Adams, W. L. H. S.; Prof. Barclay, P. W. C. T. The lodge has a prosperous career, and has done excellent work in the community. It has never suspended nor missed a meeting, on account of lack of interest, and has had a membership at times of 200. The outside temperance movement has detracted somewhat from the interest and the membership has fallen off lately, but is again on the increase. The lodge meets at Starr's hall, and has as fine a meeting place as any in the State. The membership at the beginning of the last quarter, Nov 1, 1883, was eighty-seven. The present officers are as follows: J. M. Comstock, W. C. T.; Mrs. J. M. Comstock, W. V. T.; Josie Pettibone, W. R. S.; Edward Rist, W. A. S.; Wallace Nichols, W. F. S.; Lutie Wallace, W. T.; Will Hart, W. M.; D. H. Hutchins, W. Chap.; Josie Comstock, guard; Bert Ward, sentinel; Helen Weaver, W. D. M.; Jennie Pettibone, R. H. S.; Jessie Smith, L. H. S.; D. S. Ford and Kate Burnard, censors.

During the summer of 1876, six ladies met together and organized a reading club under the name of the Monday club. These ladies were the following named: Mrs. G. H. Woodworth, Mrs. M. W. Stough, Mrs. J. J. Wilson, Mrs. Dr. Colby, Mrs. H. Kenyon and Miss M. L. Leggett. In the fall of that same year, this was re-organized as a literary club under the same name, and under the present constitution. The first officers were: Mrs. M. W. Stough, president; Miss M. L. Leggett, secretary; Mrs. G. H. Woodworth, treasurer; Miss C. T. Dodd, librarian. It now received new accessions to its list of membership, and instituted the present circulating library. The first books purchased as a foundation to the library, was at an expenditure of \$7.65, and was composed of the following volumes: Ten great Religions, Harriet Martineau and Literature of the Age of Elizabeth. The society has now some fifteen members enrolled and is at present officered as follows: Mrs. G. H. Woodworth, president; Mrs. J. R. Jones, secretary; Mrs. H. C. McCoy, treasurer, and Miss C. T. Dodd, librarian. The following is an abstract from the report of the librarian for the term commencing Feb. 1, 1882, and ending Aug. 31, 1883:

Number of volumes received from former librarian.....	254
Number added during term.....	176
Number lost.....	1
Total number in library at present.....	429
Number of volumes taken out during term.....	2,363
Of which were works of fiction.....	2,120
History.....	51
Biography.....	46
Science.....	42
Travels.....	19
Miscellaneous.....	85
Amount received from rental of books..	\$138 96

Algona shared in the general excitement which spread so generally over this section of the State, in reference to the so-called "disadvantage" under which the farmers were placed. The plan proposed seemed feasible; a great saving was promised, by enabling the farmers to pocket the earnings of the "middle men," and consequently realize better prices for their products. Amid considerable enthusiasm, Algona Grange of the Patrons of Husbandry, was organized in June, 1873, with the following charter members: H. P. Hatch and wife, C. E. Holmes and wife, O. C. Burtis and wife, W. A. Love, Philip Crose, H. Schenck and wife, V. S. Thompson and wife, J. Dunton and wife, E. W. Dunton, Joseph Mathers and wife, A. A. Call and wife, J. E. Blackford and wife, C. W. Goddard and wife, H. Robe, A. J. Jones and wife, J. J. Stentz, S. C. Dunton, J. Wallace, S. Reed, A. A. Brunson and wife, Stephen Sherwood and A. Hinton.

The following were elected the first officers of the lodge: J. E. Blackford, master; Horace Schenck, overseer; H. P. Hatch, lecture; J. Dunton, steward; A. A. Brunson, assistant steward; S. C. Dunton, treasurer; William Love, gate keeper.

The farmers now congratulated themselves on having perfected an organization, which would meet their wants and save them money. This Grange was successfully managed for years, and proved quite a saving in many instances to many of its patrons. A store building was erected and is yet in existence, under the management of J. E. Blackford. The or-

ganization numbered, at one time, over 100 persons, but it has ceased to exist.

ALGONA COLLEGE.

This now abandoned enterprise, originated at a meeting held at the Bank of Ingham & Smith, on the 31st day of December, 1870. At that time an organization was formed, subscriptions started and officers elected, and the college initiated. The first officers were as follows: Dr. S. G. A. Read, president; J. E. Stacy vice-president; Lewis H. Smith, treasurer; W. H. Ingham, secretary. An executive committee consisting of J. E. Stacy and D. H. Hutchins was also chosen. The subscriptions on the day of the meeting amounted to \$3,110. Steps were immediately taken and the building put up and a corps of instructors placed in charge, and the college started with every hope of success. But, alas! Contentions arose and the matter, after running for some years, was allowed to die out and thus passed away from Algona one of her brightest and best institutions. A strong effort was made at one time to place this educational enterprise under the fostering wing of the M. E. conference, but local and other jealousies, defeated the measure. The building was, and is, a frame edifice, 40x66 feet in size, and is yet in a good state of repair. This was erected at a cost of \$4,497, and on the opening of the same, some ninety scholars were enrolled. The first professor who had charge of the college was L. C. Woodford, who came to Kossuth county some time previous to initiate a religious revival, and was called to the principal chair in the newly created college. Helen M. Wooster was his assistant. A sketch of this estimable lady

will be found in the chapter devoted to the educational interests of the county, under the head of county superintendents of common schools, a position she so ably filled at one period. In July, 1872, Prof. O. H. Baker became the principal of the college, with Miss Wooster and Mrs. Baker as assistants. In 1874, A. L. Day was one of the assistants and N. A. Bushnell in 1875. W. F. Barclay was the next president of the faculty, taking his place in 1875, and in 1876 Miss E. M. Ray was made assistant tutor. He was succeeded by D. W. Ford and he by A. G. Neff, in 1879. In 1880, Miss L. S. Tallman had charge. With this year closed the career of what might have been one of the leading educational institutions of the State.

D. W. King was born Aug. 31, 1830, in Herkimer Co., N. Y. In the fall of 1854 he moved to Polk Co., Iowa, and the following spring came to Kossuth county, when he bought the claim on which he has since lived, paying a man by the name of Yetchel \$100 for a quarter section of section 13, township 95, range 29. He now owns 490 acres of land in a high state of cultivation, raising grain, and dealing in all kinds of stock except sheep. He was married in December, 1859, to Lydia Hall, born in New York. They have eight children—William Hall, Belle, Grant, David P., Lydia May, Arthur A., Walter S., and Fred M. Mrs. King and Belle are members of the Congregational Church. Mr. King has held the offices of township clerk and county supervisor. In politics he is a republican.

Orange Minkler was born Dec. 27, 1818, in Lake Co., Ohio, and reared on his father's farm, receiving his early education

in the log cabins of his native State. He was married, Dec. 28, 1843, to Lydia A. Hill. They had six children, four are living—Josephine, wife of Viran Taylor; Orvello E., who married Ida Fields; Georgiana, wife of Michael Rutshaff; and Orange A., who married Katie Hanivan. Mrs. Minkler died in 1850, and in 1851 he married her sister, Betsey A. Hill. They had seven children—David Oratio, who married Lottie Olson; Charles D.; Ella, wife of Richard Long; Mary, wife of Henry Long; George L., Caroline and Florence. His second wife died in 1863, and July 14, 1867, he married Mary M. Connell of Michigan. They have four children—Addie E., Lewis Franklin, Maud and John W. In the fall of 1856, in company with George Barnes, Thomas Haynes, William Osborn and families, started in prairie schooners for Iowa, camping out on the road and cooking their own meals. They were four long, weary weeks in making this journey, there being at this time no road across the prairies or bridges across the streams. Mr. Minkler settled in Algona, there being but three or four log cabins in the place, and the people were compelled to go to Masqueton, on the Cedar river, for their flour, there being no mill nearer. The country was a vast wilderness. In politics, Mr. Minkler is a Jacksonian democrat, and has held several local offices of trust in the gifts of the people.

August Zahlten was born Jan. 12, 1817, in Prussia, and came to America in 1852, landing at New York. From there he went to Pennsylvania, where he lived sixteen months, and then went to Ohio where he stayed nine months. After this he moved to Humboldt Co., Iowa, remaining during

the winter of 1854, and on the 20th of May, 1855, he began to work for Judge A. C. Call, working for him all summer. Before coming to Kossuth county, he had located a claim in Humboldt county, but having little money, he sold his claim to Mr. McKnight, and the same fall bought a claim of 160 acres on section 36, township 96, range 29, of Mr. Gates, occupied it one year, then sold out to James Rone, and bought 160 acres from Mr. Graw, paying for the claim \$125. He has since lived here and followed farming. He has held a number of township offices, such as justice of the peace, township trustee, school director and road supervisor. He was married Jan. 7, 1857, to Margaret Riebhoff, a native of Hanover, Germany. They have four children—Mary, born Feb. 6, 1858; Theresa, born Nov. 18, 1860; Emma, born Jan. 9, 1863; Clara, born Dec. 9, 1864. Mr. Zahlten and family are members of the Congregational Church at Algona. In 1862 he enlisted in a company to defend the frontier of Iowa against the Indian outbreak in Minnesota, and served four months. Politically, he is a greenbacker.

Horace Schenck was born Feb. 12, 1822, in Oswego Co., N. Y. His father was born in Durham, Green Co., N. Y.; his mother was a native of Connecticut. Mr. Schenck lived in Oswego county until 1849, being engaged in farming and working on a canal boat. He then went to Wisconsin, where he remained four years, after which he moved to Cook Co., Ill., remaining three years. He then came to Iowa and on June 4, 1856, settled on the southeast quarter of section 23, township 96, range 29, Algona township, where he

now resides. Mr. Schenck is engaged in farming and stock raising and is one of the most enterprising farmers of Kossuth county. He was married in Onondago Co., N. Y., June 1, 1845, to Elizabeth Orvis, a native of Vermont. They have had nine children, seven of whom are living—Mary Ann, Ordellia, Lydia, George, Silas, Myron and Fanny. Alfred and James are dead. Mr. Schenck has under cultivation ninety acres of land. Mr. and Mrs. Schenck are members of the Grange.

Joseph Thompson was born April 13, 1831, in county Darry, Ireland, and came with his parents in 1839 to America, settling in Mercer Co., Penn. Learning the cabinet and chair trade he worked at it until 1854, then went to Jackson Co., Iowa, and stopped there one year. He was married to Nancy J. Means, Dec. 23, 1855, came to Kossuth county, May 25, 1856. He was one of the first to build on the prairie, his residence being one and a half miles east of Algona. In 1864 Mr. Thompson went to Idaho with the great rush to the gold fields, remaining there four years. Returning to Kossuth Co., Iowa, in 1868, he sold his land east of Algona for \$40 per acre and bought 160 acres on section 24, township 96, range 29, where he still resides. Mr. and Mrs. Thompson have six children—Mamie A., who was married Aug. 29, 1877, to Joseph B. Hofius; Carrie N., who was married Jan. 1, 1884, to C. H. Blossom; Henry J., Frank S., Jennie B. and Clifford I. Mr. Thompson has the reputation of being one of the most respectable and enterprising farmers in the county.

W. F. Hofius, one of the old settlers and well to do farmers of this county, was

born July 18, 1830, in Hickory township, Mercer Co., Penn. When twenty years of age, he went to Jackson Co., Iowa, remaining two years, then traveled over the State for one year, and returned to the old homestead, staying one year. He married Oct. 18, 1854, in Eastbrook, Lawrence Co., Penn., Mary A. Thompson, born May 16, 1835, in Ireland, and coming, when quite small, with her parents to America. They had seven children, four of whom are living—Charles B., William C., James S. and George. After his marriage he moved to Rock Island, followed farming and carpentering five years, and in the spring of 1859 went to Marshall Co., Iowa, remaining through the summer. In the fall he came to Kossuth county, and laid a claim on the northwest quarter of section 25, township 96, range 29, moved on the farm in the spring of 1862, and lived there one summer, when, during the Indian scare, he moved to Algona and the following spring went to live one and a half miles from town, on Joseph Thompson's place, in the first house ever built on the prairie in the county, now known as the Billings place. In 1863 he moved back to his claim, where he still resides. Mr. and Mrs. Hofius are members of the Baptist Church, and of the Grange. He has held several township offices.

James Henderson, Sr., was born Oct. 23, 1814, in Delaware Co., N. Y. He lived there forty years, then moved to Trumbull Co., Ohio, making this his home eight years. Going from there to Jackson Co., Iowa, where he spent two years and a half, he then came to Algona, where he has since resided. Mr. Henderson has probably done more than any

other man in the interests of the county, such as building bridges, school houses, churches, etc., and has been township trustee a number of terms. He is a carpenter by trade, does job work, besides being engaged in farming. In politics he is a democrat.

Arthur J. Gilmour was born Jan. 10, 1819, in Scotland. When three years of age he came with his parents to America, who settled on a farm in St. Lawrence Co., N. Y. He was married March 16, 1845, to Mary C. Miller, also a native of Scotland, born in 1819. They have seven children—Catharine, Jennet, Arthur, Isabella, Jane, Mary and Sarah E. In 1864 he came to Kossuth county, and took a homestead on the southeast quarter of section 17, township 96, range 29, and has about 100 acres under cultivation. He and his wife are members of the Presbyterian Church. In politics he is a republican.

Israel G. Schryver was born in Schenectady, N. Y., June 2, 1819. He lived with his parents until twenty-three years of age, and in 1842 emigrated to Illinois, locating at Lockport, Will county. After eighteen months' residence there he went to McHenry county. In 1858 he emigrated to Foreston, Howard Co., Iowa, where he remained until 1864, then came to Kossuth county and took a homestead of eighty acres on section 11, township 96, range 29, Algona township. He afterwards purchased eighty acres on section 12. Mr. Schryver is a good farmer and influential citizen. He was married Oct. 5, 1859, to Mary Knapp, of Bedford, Westchester Co., N. Y., born March 22, 1835. Her parents moved to Woodstock, McHenry Co., Ill., before her marriage. Mr. and

Mrs. Schryver have six children—Emma, Lizzie G., Charles W., Minnie L., Hattie A. and Annie L. They are all single and living at home.

Morris B. Chapin was born in Cattaraugus Co., N. Y., July 13, 1841. When quite young he removed with his parents to Rock Co., Wis., and afterwards to Fond du Lac county, where they remained four years. They then went to Columbia county, and in 1862 to Faribault Co., Minn. In 1864 they came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled on the southeast quarter of section 29, township 96, range 29, Algona township, and Morris settled on the northeast quarter of the same section. He now lives on the old homestead, having a half section of land, 125 acres of which is under cultivation. His father died in 1874 and his mother in 1875. Mr. Chapin enlisted, in 1864, in the 11th Minnesota Infantry, serving until the close of the war. He was married May 2, 1866, to Jane Henderson, born Oct. 25, 1847, in Trumbull Co., Ohio. Mr. and Mrs. Chapin have five children—Carrie L., James J., Milo V., Alfie R. and Mamie E.

Rufus Walston was born Aug. 31, 1841, in St. Lawrence Co., N. Y. In 1861 he enlisted in the two years service in company H, 16th New York Volunteer Infantry, and participated in the battles of Fredericksburg, where he was wounded, being shot through the arm; Antietam, also was in the seven days battle before Richmond. In May, 1863, he was discharged. In the fall of 1865 he came to Algona, the county at that time being very sparsely settled. He carried the mail between Algona and Fort Dodge, when it took a man's nerve to cross the

wild prairies in the winter. In September, 1866, he married Margaret E. Thomas, a daughter of Walter and Mary (McDougal) Thomas. They had four children, three of whom are living—James R., Frank C. and Minnie M. Mr. Walston is a member of the Grand Army of the Republic.

Thomas McArthur is a native of Scotland. He came to America in 1851, after stopping in Pennsylvania and Ohio, went to Illinois, where he remained two years. In 1865 he came to Kossuth county, took a homestead, and went back to Illinois for his family, removed them in wagons, taking eighteen days for the trip. After camping for a week at Blackford's bridge, they camped on section 18, Algona township, taking the wagon beds off, they staked them down to the ground to keep them from being blown off by the wind. During these pioneer days they were obliged to cook over the fire; and to bake bread, dug clay, plastered it over a barrel, then burned the barrel out, and it was ready for use. Mr. McArthur had to go ten miles and cut logs, haul them to a saw-mill to have them made ready to build the first house, also went fifteen miles for cottonwood trees to set out a grove. It took a whole week to go to mill. The first winter they lived in a house built of rough boards, walled around with sod, plastered inside with clay. The same winter he got lost on the prairies, and froze his feet so badly, that he lost eight of his toes in one night. He now has 200 acres of fine land; sixty acres is under cultivation, but he is turning his attention mostly to raising fine cattle. He has good improvements on his farm, and

is one of the substantial men of the county. He was married in 1852 to Isabel Burt, born in 1830, in Scotland. They have eight children—Isabel, Mary T., Thomas J., Elizabeth G., Maggie A., Peter A., Lillie M. and Charles O. Mr. McArthur is a member of the grange.

Thomas Burt, one of the early settlers and prosperous farmers of Kossuth county, was born in Scotland, Dec. 16, 1832. He came to America with his parents when eighteen years of age. They settled in Schuylkill Co., Penn., where he worked at mining. They removed to Sharon, and in 1861 he moved to Grundy Co., Ill., and followed mining while there until the year 1865, when he and his brother-in-law, Mr. McArthur, packed their goods and families into wagons and started for Kossuth Co., Iowa, where they arrived after three weeks' travel. He settled on the northeast quarter of section 18, township 96, range 29. Since then he has added eighty acres more to his place. He has under cultivation at present about 100 acres. Mr. Burt was married to Margaret Murray, who is also a native of Scotland, and came to America with her parents. They have six children—Isabelle and Janett, twins; Sarah J., Margaret, Peter and William. Isabelle, Janett and Margaret are married. After arriving in Kossuth county, they camped out all summer and lived in their wagon box, which was staked to the ground to keep the wind from blowing it over. He was with Mr. McArthur the time they got lost and stuck in the snow drift, where Mr. McArthur so badly froze his feet as to lose eight of his toes. Politically, Mr. Burt is a republican.

James H. Warren was born in Eden, Erie Co., N. Y., Sept. 4, 1820. From five to eleven years of age he attended the district school, which was the extent of his education. When fourteen years of age he removed with his parents to Cherry Valley, Ashtabula Co., Ohio, where his elder brother had gone the year previous to open up a farm in the heavy timber land in that portion of the State. James worked hard on the farm until 1845, when, with his widowed mother, two brothers and two sisters, he emigrated to the territory of Wisconsin. He selected his home in Hurlbud township, Dodge county, being an early settler there, and taking great interest in the development of the county. He was chosen town clerk at the first town meeting held, and from that time until the spring of 1859 was elected to fill some office every year. Mr. Warren was married Sept. 16, 1846, to Augusta B. Horton, then only fifteen years of age. This union has been blessed with three children—Eliza L., wife of Hugh Waterhouse, of Kossuth county; Robert B. and Edward H., both of whom are printers: Robert B. is proprietor and editor of the *Upper Des Moines*, office at Algona, and Edward H. is foreman of the same. From 1849 to 1866 Mr. Warren worked principally at the carpenter and millwright trades. In June, 1859, he removed to Arcadia, Trempealeau Co., Wis., remaining four years. While living there his home with all its contents was destroyed by fire, including his history of Dodge county, which was then in manuscript. He also had a choice and carefully selected library of over 400 volumes, a number of

which were then out of print and which he has never been able to replace. This fire was a loss of several thousand dollars to him. In March, 1862, he removed to Eau Claire, Wis., being employed in the summer season as a millwright in the extensive mills of Daniel Shaw & Co., and in the winter in the pineries. In 1866 he sold his possessions in Eau Claire, built a flat boat of sufficient size to carry his family and goods down the Chippewa to the Mississippi, and thence to Dubuque, Iowa. There he sold his boat and traveled by rail from there to Iowa Falls, and came by wagons to Algona. Upon arriving at Algona Mr. Warren purchased for his son, Robert B., the *Upper Des Moines* office, for which he paid \$600. Previous to that date Mr. Warren had never written more than two or three newspaper articles. He, however, threw his whole energies into the enterprise, and with the faithful labors of his son, who took charge of the mechanical department, he succeeded in making an excellent paper. He enlarged the paper from time to time, as necessity required. In 1872 he sold the old Washington press, it being the first press brought to Iowa, and replaced it with a \$2,000 power press. He also procured a job press with all other necessary furniture. In 1875 Mr. Warren sold this office with fixtures and good will. In July, 1869, he was appointed postmaster, holding the office three years. He was a master Mason, a member of Prudence Lodge, No. 205. Mr. Warren was a charter member of Algona Lodge, No. 234, I. O. O. F., being a member of that order for nearly forty years.

Peter Martin and his wife, Sarah (Murray) Martin, natives of Scotland, came to

America in 1855, and lived in Ohio and Pennsylvania, where he followed mining. He afterwards moved to Grundy Co., Ill., where he remained until 1866, when he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and took a homestead on section 8, township 96, range 29, of eighty acres and went to farming. He was married March 24, 1854, and died Feb. 8, 1874. His wife still carries on the farm. They had five children, four of whom are living—William, who married Francelia Hartwell; Jessie, wife of James Rahluff; Maggie, wife of Alford Hall, of Mason City, and Jemima. Mrs. Martin is a member of the Presbyterian Church.

C. A. Stow was born, in 1856, in Wyoming, Ill., and came with his parents to Iowa in 1866, settling on section 24, Algona township. His father died Jan. 2, 1879, but his mother still lives at the old home. Mr. Stow has purchased the northeast quarter of the northeast quarter of section 13, and is one of the enterprising young farmers, successful and respected by all who know him. He was married Nov. 4, 1882, to Hattie Godden, of Clayton, Iowa. They have one child—Oliver P.

Norman Hartwell, a native of Vermont, was born Aug. 19, 1829. When about two years old he went with his parents to Lower Canada, and lived there until 1856, when he moved to DeKalb Co., Ill. He remained there nearly one year and returned to Canada and lived there about one year. In 1858 he went to Fillmore Co., Minn., and followed farming. In 1864 he enlisted in the 6th Minnesota Infantry, company K. He was in the battles

of Fort Blakely, Spanish Fort, and numerous skirmishes. He served until the close of the war. Mr. Hartwell came to Kossuth county in 1866 and homesteaded eighty acres of land on section 8, township 96, range 29, where he now lives. He has since bought eighty acres on section 5. He has about seventy-five acres under cultivation. Mr. Hartwell was married June 18, 1849, to Sarah Gustin, born Feb. 12, 1833, a native of Stemstead, Canada East. They have had seven children—James W., Susan, (now deceased, was the wife of David Wade); Eliza A., wife of Henry Haines; Francelia, wife of William Martin; Levi N., Sallie M. and Lewis H. Mr. Hartwell is a greenbacker, politically. He is one of the best respected men in the county.

Albert B. Frink was born Nov. 17, 1822, in Waterbury, Vt. His father was a native of Springfield, Mass.; his mother was a native of Connecticut. When twenty-one years of age he went to Ohio, where he remained one year, then returned to his old home. He remained home three years then went to northern New York, and after a year's residence there went to Columbus, Wis., where he lived three years. In 1851 he moved to McGregor, Clayton Co., Iowa, where he engaged in the real estate business and afterwards in the mercantile business. In 1868 he came to Kossuth county, settling on the southwest quarter of section 10, township 96, range 29, Algona township, where he now resides. Mr. Frink is among the largest land owners, and one of the most enterprising farmers in the county, now owning 814 acres of land in Kossuth county. He was married April 29, 1858, to Bath-

sheba A. Wagner, born May 1, 1836. Her parents were natives of New York. Mr. and Mrs. Frink have been blessed with three children—George A., and Katie and Cora, twins.

O. E. Palmer was born, in 1825, in Middlesex Co., Conn. He was brought up to the trade of a tanner, and received a liberal education, following his trade for a number of years. In 1848 he married Abby A. Cawdrey. They have five children—Loran, Richard, Willie, Fred and Charley. Mr. Palmer, in 1869, was appointed agent for the McGregor & Missouri railroad lands, in northern Iowa, which brought him to Algona. At first he had charge of the engineering company, which caused him to travel extensively over this section of the county, so that probably no man in this part of the State is better posted than he, in its surroundings. Mr. Palmer is a member of the free and accepted Masons, Blue Lodge. Previous to coming west, he took an active part in politics, and represented his district in the Legislature, was also one of the board of selectmen and has held other local offices.

Thomas H. Lantry, agent for the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad at Algona, is a native of St. Lawrence Co., N. Y., born July 24, 1838. When thirteen years of age, he accompanied his parents to Canada West, where he remained three years. He then removed to Madison, Wis., where he remained seven years, during which time he served an apprenticeship of three years to the carpenter's trade, and made a visit to Pike's Peak in 1857. In 1861 he went to Prairie du Chien, Wis., and entered the service of the Chi-

cago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad Company, in the mechanical department, and there remained until January, 1864, when he was sworn into the Government service, and went with Sherman's army as far as Atlanta, where he was honorably discharged, and returned home to Prairie du Chien. He again entered the service of the railroad company, and where he has stayed ever since, coming to Algona on the first train that was run to that village. He has had charge of the company's repair shops at Algona and discharged the duties faithfully until June, 1883, when he was appointed agent for the company at Algona. Mr. Lantry was married Dec. 20, 1861, to Kate McGlynn. They have six children—Hannah, Mary, Harry, Eva, Katie and Marie. Mr. and Mrs. Lantry are members of the Roman Catholic Church. Mr. Lantry has been a member of the city council for five years; he is also a member of the village school board.

Charles C. Smith was born Aug. 25, 1850, in Germany, and came with his parents to America when quite young, settling in New York State. Soon after both parents died, leaving him an orphan among strangers in a strange land. He went to the village of Dexter, Washtenaw Co., Mich., and in 1869 moved to Ohio, where he lived until 1881, when he came to Kossuth county, and bought eighty acres of land on section 26, in its primitive State, but now has fifty acres under cultivation. He was married Dec. 25, 1878, to Sarah Abel of Ravenna, Portage Co., Ohio. They have one child—Fred N. Mr. Smith is an Odd Fellow. In politics a republican.

Eli Ferris was born Nov. 26, 1819, in Blakley, Luzerne Co., Penn. In 1858 he made a trip west, and laid a claim on part of section 14, township 96, range 29, went to Illinois, and was married to Nancy Jane Fitch, born March 14, 1839, in Knox Co., Ill. After living in Illinois one year, he moved back to Pennsylvania, where he remained five years, then removed again to Illinois and spent six years. He then came back to his claim in Iowa where he still lives. While he was making his claim, he, with John Callender, kept bachelor hall, in a log shanty. They killed a wild goose, and after cooking it three weeks, threw part of it away, too tough to eat. At one time when all the men were out of the neighborhood except Messrs. Ferris and Callender, the prairies took fire, and they had to fight two days and two nights to save the houses in the neighborhood. Mr. and Mrs. Ferris have five children—Isaac J., Silas M., James M., Jennie and Bert B. Both are members of the Baptist Church, and belong to the Grange.

Joseph Zanke is a native of Prussia, born Nov. 2, 1835. He followed milling in the old country. In 1869 he emigrated to America, locating in Whitewater, Wis., where he remained one year, working in a mill. In 1870 he removed to Algona township, this county. He purchased eighty acres of land on section 35, and has since bought 160 acres of wild prairie land on section 34. He now has buildings on the latter, which cost over \$2,000. Mr. Zanke was married May 5, 1870, to Helen Hulburt, a native of Germany. They have had four children—Joseph N., Mary, Emma and George. Mr. Zanke is

a member of the Catholic Church. Politically, he is a democrat. Mr. Zanke stands in the front ranks of the enterprising and go-ahead farmers of Kossuth county.

George Simpkins came with his parents from England to America when seven years of age, settling in Dane Co., Wis., where his father still lives. During the passage they were shipwrecked, on Lake Ontario, and lost all they owned. The disaster was caused by a drunken captain. The first winter in Wisconsin, the children, of whom there were seven, went without shoes, and had very little clothing. George worked on a farm, with a threshing machine, when quite young. In oiling a machine, when fourteen years old, his clothing caught in some of the machinery, drawing him on to it, and cutting off his left arm above the elbow. In 1872 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, bought a claim on section 20, township 96, range 29, where he now resides, owning 400 acres of land, 300 acres of which is under cultivation. He is now turning his attention to the raising of fine cattle. In 1873, the first year on his farm, he had seventy acres in wheat; the grasshoppers took all but fifty bushels, and the next year they took the whole crop, which was very discouraging for a beginner, yet he is now one of the enterprising and successful farmers of his township. He was married July 4, 1864, to Hulda Peck, born April 4, 1844. They have three children—Henry, Nellie and Nettie. He is an Odd Fellow, also a member of the Baptist Church.

N. C. Kuhn, the subject of this sketch, was born in Pennsylvania, July 12, 1831. He learned the carpenter trade at Ship-

ington, Penn., and followed that business until the year 1856, when he moved to Prairie City, McDonough Co., Ill., where he remained nine years, making building and contracting his business. In 1864 he removed to Galesburg, Ill., where he worked at his trade for the next nine years, and in 1866 he bought eighty acres of land in Kossuth Co., Iowa. In 1872 he removed to Algona, and followed his trade until the spring of 1873, when he commenced breaking and improving his farm on section 35, township 96, range 29, and for the next two successive years the grasshoppers destroyed his crops entirely. He was married March 16, 1852, to N. A. Bivens, who also was a native of Pennsylvania. Her parents still reside in Illinois. They have had nine children, of whom seven are living—O. B., Charlie C., William, Joseph E., George, Fred T. and Nellie. Jennie and Mary J. are deceased. William is married to Sarah Bowls. Mr. Kuhn at present follows carpentering and farming. He has eighty acres under cultivation. He belongs to the M. E. Church. In politics he is a republican.

Rev. Dennis F. McCaffrey was born in Leitrim, Ireland, toward the close of the fall of 1846; and there, amid all the pleasures of childhood, were passed some five summers, the fond remembrances of which are still alive in memory. The loss of a father, kind but stern, together with the painful effects of those years of want, necessitated a final change of home. The change came, and came, too, for the better. And here it might be remarked that the family was the second of the race to settle in Providence, R. I. The

seventh summer finds him attending the village school, while the next spring shows the lad of not yet eight years taking early lessons in gardening from Capt. Smith, who was, perhaps, more widely known for the oddity of humanity than for the length of years. The seven or eight years that followed only speak of long summers of labor and a few months of school in the winter. During the few years that follow, he filled a position of some importance in one of the mills of Valley Falls. While thus engaged he saw the necessity of a night school for the youths who labored all day in the factory. About this time an opening to attend the Lonsdale high school offered itself, and was readily embraced. Some nine months at this institute prepared the way for entering Holy Cross College, situated at Worcester, Mass., in September, 1864, in company with Rev. W. Hines, pastor at East Greenwich, R. I. Six years of college life—years of hope and anxiety, were not slow to pass, leaving footprints of the happiest nature. The fall after graduating he entered the Grand Seminary at Montreal, Canada, and in the third year after, December, 1872, he seeks rest from study, as his health was much impaired by the severe routine of the Grand Seminary. He spent a year and a half with his sister in Pennsylvania. In September, 1873, he was requested to teach a class in his Alma Mater. This position he held for two years, during which time he gave his spare hours to books of no light nature. When strong again, and with the necessary means to complete his studies, he entered the Seminary of Our Lady of Angels, Suspension Bridge, N.

Y., and there received ordination from the hands of Bishop Ryan, Dec. 23, 1873. Iowa then became his field of labor, and for about a year and a half he acted in the capacity of assistant in Ottumwa, Des Moines and Fort Dodge. Fairfax, Linn county, was his first mission, where he spent two years, when he was changed to Algona, Kossuth Co., Iowa, where he now resides.

Fred Kopke, a native of Prussia, came to this country in 1866, and located in Janesville, Wis., remaining there two and a half years. He then removed to Sauk Prairie and remained there about four and a half years. In 1873 he came to Kossuth county, purchasing the northwest quarter of section 3, township 96, range 29, where he now resides. He has since bought the southeast quarter of section 33, in Burt township. He has about 125 acres under cultivation. Mr. Kopke was united in marriage in November, 1862, in the old country, with Henrietta Bailey, born in August, 1840. They have eight children—Amelia, Bertha, Mary, Frank, Willie, Minnie, Otto and Katie. Amelia is married to August Darring. Mr. and Mrs. Kopke are members of the M. E. Church. He is a republican, politically.

Rochus Hartman was born March 17, 1839, in Austria. He came to America in 1865, stopped awhile in Illinois, working by the day, then removed to Clayton Co., Iowa, and in 1875, bought eighty acres on section 17, township 96, range 29, where he now resides. He was married May 22, 1865, to Mary Herman, also a native of Germany. They have three children—Herman, Kresenzia and John. Mr. and

Mrs. Hartman are members of the Catholic Church. In politics, he is a democrat.

Joseph Osterbauer is a native of Austria, born Aug. 12, 1855. When seven years of age he came to America with his mother, who was a widow. She died soon after landing in this country, and he was left an orphan. He lived around and worked on a farm until twenty-four years of age. In 1875 he came to Kossuth county, and stopped for a short time in Algona. In 1877 he purchased eighty acres of land in Algona township, section 7, and moved thereon. He afterwards purchased another eighty acres on the same section. Mr. Osterbauer was married to Kate Walters. This union has been blessed with three children—Mary, Tracy and Annie. It can truly be said that Mr. Osterbauer is one of the most energetic and enterprising young farmers in the county.

Christian Dau is a native of Mecklenberg, Schwerien, Germany, born May 21, 1834. In 1866 he came to America, locating in Whitewater, Wis., where he worked at wagon-making ten years. In 1876 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and purchased 120 acres of land on section 23, Algona township. He afterwards added 160 acres, now owning 280 acres of land, 160 acres of which is under cultivation. Mr. Dau has erected some good buildings on his place. He married, in November, 1860, Fredericke Gease, also a native of Germany. Mr. and Mrs. Dau have eight children—Mary, August, Herman, Frank, Max, Willie, Amanda and George. Mr. and Mrs. Dau are members of the Evangelical Church.

Conrad Herman was born Nov. 16, 1833, in Austria. He came to America in 1864, locating in Clayton Co., Iowa, where he remained eleven years. In 1875 he bought eighty acres in this county on section 15, township 96, range 29, where he moved his family in 1876. He has since bought another eighty acres, having 130 acres of it under cultivation. He was married in the old country, Oct. 18, 1859, to Catharina Herman. They have eight children—Alexander H., Conrad, Agatha M., Lena M., John, Ernest, Hugh and Katie. Alexander and Lena are married. All are members of the Catholic Church. Mr. Herman was admitted as a citizen of the United States, Oct. 16, 1873, in the Dubuque circuit court. In politics he is a democrat.

John Kargleder, a native of Bavaria, was born March 26, 1826. He was a brewer by trade. In 1862 he came to America, locating in Milwaukee, Wis., where he remained ten years. He then went to Minneapolis, Minn., where he lived two years, then moved to St. Paul, where he resided four years. He then came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and purchased 320 acres of land in Algona township. He now has a farm of 480 acres, 225 of which are under cultivation. Mr. Kargleder was married, in 1868, to Selma Haas. They have five children—Charles, May, Ella, Arthur and Emma.

John Swanson was born Sept. 21, 1813, in Sweden. In 1869 he came with his wife Sarah (Neilson) Swanson to America, landed in Boston, went to New York city, to Tomkins' Cove, where he remained eight years, then moved to Iowa. After stopping in Algona a few weeks he rented

a farm, lived on it one year, and in 1878 bought forty acres on the northwest quarter of the northeast quarter of section 25, township 96, range 29, where he now resides. About half his farm is under cultivation, the rest in native timber. He was married in 1852, and has five children—Christina, wife of Nels Peterson, who resides in Red Wing, Minn.; John J., Mary C., who has taught school five terms, and also taught the first term in the new school house; Ida S., also a teacher, and Esther L. He and his wife are members of the Lutheran Church.

John McDonald was born in Dundee, Huntington Co., Canada, May 1, 1850. His parents died when he was a child. In 1869 he went to Illinois, remained there one year, then came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and purchased sixty-seven acres of land, which he afterwards sold. In 1879 he bought the south half of section 8, and afterwards eighty acres on section 1, Algona township. He is a very successful farmer. Mr. McDonald was married April 20, 1880, to Anna Hay, a native of Ohio. They have one child—Mary Catharine. Mr. and Mrs. McDonald are members of the Catholic Church.

Ernest Krueger is a native of Germany. When nineteen years of age he was drafted in the Prussian army, serving three years. He and his brother was in Prince Frederick's Army Corps, participating in nine battles. He was at the battle of Metz on the 16th, 17th, and 18th of August, 1870. He was also in the battle at Paris for four days. After he left the army he followed his parents, who had preceded him in 1869, to America. His parents settled in Ozaukee Co., Wis., where they now re-

side. He stopped in Wisconsin three years, then went to Carroll Co., Ill., remaining there three years. In February, 1879, he removed to Kossuth Co., Iowa. On Oct. 31, 1879, he was united in marriage with Louisa Steinbach, a native of Stephenson Co., Ill., born Oct. 24, 1858. Her parents are natives of Germany. The result of this union was three children—Emma M., Minnie E. and Clara A. Mrs. Krueger is a member of the M. E. Church. Mr. Krueger is a democrat, politically. He is an enterprising farmer, and enjoys the respect of his fellow men.

J. B. Hofius was born in Mercer Co., Penn., Feb. 28, 1854. His father, a native of Mercer county, was born March 16, 1801. His mother was a native of New York, born July 23, 1823. His father was married twice. First, to Mary Dugan, Sept. 23, 1828; and the second time to Maria Bearss, Feb. 17, 1846. The subject of this sketch lived with his parents until of age. He has traveled quite extensively throughout the west. In 1876 he came to Iowa on a visit. In 1877 he was married to Mary Thompson. He returned to Pennsylvania, where he resided about five years. In May, 1882, he returned to Iowa and bought 160 acres of land on section 35, Algona township. He erected a good house and barn on his farm. He is a member of the Baptist Church. Politically Mr. Hofius is a democrat. Mr. and Mrs. Hofius have two children—Henry, born Oct. 14, 1878, and died Dec. 2, 1881; Frank, born Nov. 2, 1882. By industry and hard work Mr.

Hofius has succeeded in amassing a nice competence, and will in his old age be able to enjoy life comfortably. He is one of the most highly respected and influential men in the county.

Swen P. Peterson was born Dec. 5, 1837, in Sweden. Coming to America in 1854, he landed in Boston, Mass., and went at once to Galesburg, Knox Co., Ill., where he remained four years. From here he went to California and worked in the mines six years, after which time he returned to Galesburg. After living there two years, he moved to Henry Co., Ill., and followed farming seventeen years, owning eighty acres of land, which he sold for \$3,600, and then came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, where he bought 160 acres of good land on section 36, township 96, range 28, of James Roan, for which he paid \$40 per acre. He cultivates grain of all kinds, and makes a specialty of thoroughbred Poland China hogs. Mr. Peterson was one of Illinois' best farmers, and Iowa may well be proud of his coming in her midst. He owns forty or fifty acres of fine timber, lying on the East Fork of the Des Moines river, and he can get from \$5 to \$6 a cord for all the wood he chooses to bring into Algona, a distance of a mile and a half. He was married Aug. 26, 1866, to Emma Christina Runbeck, born in Sweden. They have five living children—Edah R., Ella A., Esther L., Edwin P. and Alfred L. He and his family are members of the Evangelical Lutheran Church. Politically, he is a republican.

CHAPTER XVI.

BURT TOWNSHIP.

This township is contained within the limits of what is known as township 97 north, range 29 west, and is bounded on the north by Greenwood, on the south by Algona, west by Fenton, and east by Portland. The surface is, as a whole, comparatively level, the slight swells or undulations being just sufficient, as a rule, to drain the land. The East Fork of Des Moines river flows across sections 1 and 12 in the northeast corner, while sections 29, 32 and 33 are traversed by a branch of the Black Cat creek. The township is comparatively new, only a small portion being under cultivation, the principal business of the inhabitants being stock raising, as the prairie is covered with a most luxuriant growth of native grass. This grows exceedingly thick and fine and affords a magnificent range for large herds of cattle, whose plump appearance and sleek hides show plainly its nourishing qualities. But little, if any, native timber is found in this locality, but where the old settler is found, may be seen fine groves of elm, ash, cottonwood and other trees, set out and protected by their hands.

The first settler in the township was John Brown, who located here in 1864, and is still a resident of his original claim on section 36.

John Brown, son of Robert and Anna (Quin) Brown, was born in Westmoreland, Aug. 12, 1830. When twelve years of age he left home and worked for a farmer until sixteen years of age, for \$6 a month. He then worked on the Lancaster & Carlisle railroad, within sixteen miles of his father's home. He also carried picks to a blacksmith shop to be sharpened, making a little more than board. When seventeen years of age, the man for whom he was working was about to move away, 150 miles, and wanted Mr. Brown to go with him. He went home on a visit and informed his parents of his intentions. His father did not object, but his mother being very much opposed to his going, came out and said; "John, we will never see you again." John answered, "Mother, in one year I will be back." He never saw them again. He was once within thirty miles of home, but being poor and having neither money nor good clothes, he was ashamed to go home, for John was sometimes in rather straightened circumstances. About this time Mr. Brown decided to come to America, telling his employer that he would be back in a year. A singular coincidence happened. The vessel was twenty-two days making the trip, but Mr. Brown got over in twenty-one days. The examin-

ing physician came out to meet the boat, and Mr. Brown went in with him, thus arriving one day ahead of the vessel. Being sick when he arrived, he remained in the hospital for six weeks, then hired to work on a railroad again, but worked only one and a half days. He went to New York, forty miles distant, and came across a Yankee, who gave him \$6 a month during the winter. He then hired to A. Lanson Hubbard, of Cortland Co., N. Y., for one year at \$100. Mr. Hubbard was a Church member, and with him Mr. Brown acquired steady habits. He staid with Mr. Hubbard three years, the last year receiving \$160 dollars. Mr. Brown then married Susan Cordon, and moved to Elmira, Dodge Co., Wis., purchasing forty acres of timber land. Failing to pay for this land he sold it and removed on a farm belonging to Col. John Cochran, on which he lived one year. While on this farm they lost three sons with diphtheria. Mr. Brown lived in various localities near there one year, then moved to the pineries of Wisconsin, and, in 1862, enlisted in the 3d Wisconsin Volunteers. He was taken to Camp Randall, and failing to pass inspection returned home. Mr. Brown and his wife parted after living together eight years. They had one daughter—Emma Jane, eighteen months old, whom the mother claimed. He saw her six months after their separation, but not again for many years. His wife, however, gave Emma Jane away, as he learned afterwards, she having married again. She instructed Emma to find her father, and having come to Black Hawk Co., Iowa, and hearing of a man in Kossuth county of her father's name, wrote

to him and received answer that he was really her father. In 1881 she made her father a visit, and they were re-united. She now lives with her husband, Francis A. Wood, five miles north of Mr. Brown's place. When Mr. Brown first came to Kossuth county, in 1864, he took as a homestead eighty acres of land on section 36, township 97, range 29, Burt township. He now owns a quarter section. He put up the first sod house in the county. He married, in 1868, Adelia C. Coles. She died in 1880. In 1881 he married Olive R. Anderson. They have two children—Emma Jane and Effie Rosa May. In 1883 Mr. Brown erected a neat frame house on his place, in which he now lives. He had a stable struck by lightning, killing his team, and has suffered severely by grasshoppers. But he has surmounted all difficulties and now stands among Kossuth county's best farmers and most respected citizens. He is a republican and is sub-director of the township. Mr. Brown is a member of the Presbyterian Church.

The next to locate in the township was John Wilson, who on the 21st of April, 1866, found the place he wanted and made a claim on the south half of the southeast quarter of section 24. He remained here until his death, which took place upon the 28th of December, 1869.

John Wilson was a native of Ireland, born in the county Derry, in 1813, but was of English descent. He emigrated to the United States in 1840, residing in Philadelphia, Penn., until 1861, when he enlisted in company B, 2d Pennsylvania Reserves, being discharged in 1864. He re-enlisted in company H, 91st Pennsylvania Volunteers, serving until Lincoln's

assassination. He participated in the battles of Mechanicsville, South Mountain, Wilderness, Richmond, Petersburg, Bull Run, Antietam and Gettysburg, and was mustered out at Alexandria, Va., July 3, 1865. He came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, July 27, 1865, and took a homestead of eighty acres on the south half of the southeast quarter of section 24, township 97, range 29, Burt township. He lived in Algona and worked the farm until 1869, when he moved on the farm. On Dec. 18, 1869, he engaged to work for a railroad company, and on the 28th of the same month was killed by a bank falling where he was excavating. Mr. Wilson was married before coming to this country to Ann Eliza Brown, of Scotland. Mr. and Mrs. Wilson had eleven children, eight of whom are living—Margaret J., John B., married and living in Philadelphia; Eliza M., wife of James Faunce, of Philadelphia; Samuel J., married and living in Portland township; William C., a sailor; Robert J., clerking for an establishment in Algona; Edward and Thomas A. Four of the family are members of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

John B. Hutchinson located, in 1865, on the south half of the northeast quarter of section 8, upon which he still resides.

John B. Hutchinson, the subject of this sketch, was born in Fifeshire, Scotland, Aug. 21, 1839. He is a son of John and Agnes (Reed) Hutchinson, both of whom died and are buried in Scotland. Mr. Hutchinson came to America in 1856. He worked on a railroad in the State of New York for eighteen months after his arrival. He then removed to Illinois, locating in Will county. He followed

farming four years; then engaged in mining coal for four years, when he removed to Boone Co., Iowa, locating in Moingona. He followed coal mining in that place about two years, then removed to Kossuth county, settling in Burt township, on the northeast quarter of section 8, township 95, range 29. He has sixty-five acres under cultivation, and carries on mixed farming. One of the nicest groves in the township is growing on his farm. Mr. Hutchinson was married in November, 1872, to Margaret Bradon, a native of Germany. Her people live in the State of Nebraska. The result of this union was six children—Emma L., Frederick J., Margaret J., Albert H., Noma A. and Clara A. Politically Mr. Hutchinson is a republican. He has been township supervisor for seven years.

James and Edward Marlow located upon sections 32 and 33, during the year 1865, also, and are still residents of their original claims.

George Atdell, who is still a resident of the township, settled here in 1866.

The same year section 24 received a settler, in the person of Hiram Norton, who took up a homestead on the south half of the northeast quarter of section 24, where he still lives.

Hiram Norton, son of Hiram and Betsy (Matson) Norton, was born in Steuben Co., N. Y., in 1839. When nineteen years of age he went to Bureau Co., Ill., and worked on a farm. In the winter of 1863-4 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, settling in Algona, and working on the farm of W. H. Ingham. In the fall of 1864 he removed to Cresco township, where he lived until the summer of 1866.

He then took a homestead on the south half of the northeast quarter of section 24, township 97, range 29, Burt township, and built a sod house, 12x24 feet, in which he lived five years. In 1883 he erected their present residence, a neat frame building. He has a fine grove of four acres, a half acre planted in orchard, and makes a specialty of stock raising. Mr. Norton was married March 4, 1865, to Ellen, daughter of John and Jane (Gilmour) Piercy. Her mother is deceased. Her father is living with Mr. Norton. In politics Mr. Norton is a republican. He was elected trustee of Burt township for the year 1884.

Elijah Hulburt was the pioneer of the year 1867, and settled down upon a homestead on the south half of the southeast quarter of section 32, where he has remained ever since.

Elijah Hulburt, son of Alonzo and Credulia (Sumner) Hulburt, was born in Erie Co., N. Y. When four years of age he removed to Stephenson Co., Ill., where he lived on a farm for thirty years. He then removed to Kossuth county, locating in Burt township. He built a sod house, which burned down. In 1873 he built the house he now lives in. He has nice and comfortable buildings in the midst of a beautiful grove of four acres. Mr. Hulburt was united in marriage with Margaret Marlow, daughter of Patrick and Mary (Judge) Marlow, Dec. 6, 1862. They have four children—Mary C., Ellen, John J. and Jonathan C., twins. Mary is engaged in teaching school. Mr. Hulburt is a republican, politically. He has been school director for three years. Mrs.

Hulburt's parents are dead; being buried in the Catholic cemetery in Algona.

John Murray, another resident of his original homestead, came to Burt township, with his three sons, and all took homesteads. The elder Mr. Murray on the south half of the southwest quarter of section 8.

John Murray, son of William and Janet (Glass) Murray, was born in January 1824, in Kinrosshire, Scotland. When thirty-one years of age, he went to Mahoning Co., Ohio, and worked in furnaces and rolling mills eight years. He then went to Illinois and worked for eight years in the coal mines of Grundy county. From there he removed to Boone Co., Iowa, settling in Moingona, where he lived four years, mining coal. He then came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, settling on the southwest quarter of the south half of section 8, township 97, range 29, where he owns 320 acres. In connection with his sons, each took a homestead of eighty acres, and have since bought eighty acres, making 400 acres, 200 of which are under cultivation, eight acres are in fine grove, besides having a good orchard. He was married Dec. 31, 1846, to Jean Jackson. They have three sons—William, David and John. William married Isabella Burt, and lives on section 8, Burt township. David is at home. John married Margaret Burt, sister of William's wife, and lives on section 17. He is a republican, and member of the Presbyterian Church. He has been school director, and is now town trustee.

The first regular services were held by the Rev. R. A. Paden, a Presbyterian

minister, at the house of Henry McDonald, in August, 1882.

The first frame house was built by Hiram Norton in 1870.

The first school taught in the township of Burt, was in what was district No. 11, Algona district. This was initiated upon the 23d day of September, 1872, with Joseph M. Martin as teacher. A log house which had formerly been occupied as a dwelling house was used as the school house. The term ended upon the 20th of December, 1872. The following is a list of the scholars of this pioneer school, as taken from the record book of the teacher: Adelaide R. Apel, Edward L. Apel, Minerva A. Apel, Juliana L. Apel, William Apel and John A. Apel. The first sub-director of this district was Fletcher Hofius, who was succeeded by Charles Brooks. Mr. Brooks resigning, J. J. Apel was appointed to fill the vacancy.

The first school in district No. 10 was taught in a dwelling house formerly occupied by Mr. Merten's family. This made a most comfortable house. The first term commenced the 2d of November, 1874, and continued until the following February. L. Hutchinson was the first teacher.

The first school taught in district No. 9 began May 18, 1875. A frame house had been built for the purpose of a school house. This was the first frame school house in the township. The school term lasted until the 24th of September, and was conducted by Minnie Colby.

Burt contains three sub-districts of the district township of Algona known as Nos. 9, 10 and 12.

Districts Nos. 10 and 12 were re-organized out of the original one, and a new school house built in each, at a cost of about \$460 each. The school house of sub-district No. 9 was erected in the village of Burt, in 1882, and cost \$700. This is a neat, tasty building, 22x38 feet, and twelve feet to the ceiling, and affords educational facilities to quite a number of pupils. The sub-directors for these three districts are the following gentlemen: P. M. Barslow, Frederick Schultz and C. Bierstadt.

The first child born in the township was John, son of Hiram Norton, whose birth occurred in November, 1867.

The first death was that of John Wilson, who was killed Dec. 28, 1869, and is buried in the cemetery at Algona.

The first ground was broken by John Brown, in the fall of 1864, and he sowed the first wheat that same time. In the following spring he planted corn, the first, also, in the township.

The township was organized in 1883, and the first election was held at the October election, when the following officers were chosen: Hiram Norton, John Murray, Sr., and Thomas Hanna, trustees; George E. Marble, clerk; A. D. Blanchard, assessor; P. M. Barslow and Isaac Ames, justices; Arthur Stow and John Douglas, constables.

The village of Burt was laid out, surveyed and platted by the Western Town Lot Company, in connection with Ambrose A. Call and D. A. Buell, in September, 1881. The plat was filed for record, at the court house in Algona, on the 19th of September, of the same year. The streets run north and south and the ave-

nues east and west. The village has but about thirty inhabitants at present, who are nearly all Americans of a most intelligent and enterprising class. The Chicago & Northwestern railroad passes through the village and the company have put up at this point a very nice and cozy depot.

In the fall of 1881, George E. Marble came to the incipient village of Burt and commenced the erection of the first store building. This structure is 20x24 feet, two stories high, and 14x16 feet, one story. In this building he opened a general merchandise store, which he is yet operating.

George E. Marble was born in Saratoga Co., N. Y., June 17, 1850. When four years of age he went with his parents to Madison, Dane Co., Wis., where he resided for thirteen years on a farm. He then went to Franklin Co., Iowa, settling on a farm there. In 1881 he came to Burt and erected the first store building in town. This building was two stories in height, the first floor being 20x24 feet in dimensions, with additions in rear, 14x16 feet, and the second floor 20x24 feet. In 1882 he started a hay press, in a building 40x42 feet, which he operated during 1882-3. He still continues in the general merchandise business. Mr. Marble was married Nov. 29, 1877, to Ella V. White, of Franklin county. They have two children—Arthur E. and Cressie E. Mr. Marble is a republican and holds the office of town clerk. He has also been postmaster since 1882.

About the same time Joseph D. McDonald opened a lumber yard in Burt, which he yet is running. He handles, also, hardware, lime, salt, coal, and buys

grain and stock. He is the owner of a hay press which he is operating, which has a capacity of eight tons per day.

Joseph D. McDonald, son of William and Mary (Shanor) McDonald, was born in Butler Co., Penn. When ten years of age he went with his parents to Grundy Co., Ill., where his father was engaged in farming. In 1862 he enlisted in company B, 129th Illinois Infantry, being mustered in at Pontiac. He participated in the battles of Pensacola, Lookout Mountain, Kenesaw Mountain, Atlanta, July 20, 21 and 22, with Sherman on his march to the sea and back to Washington, where he was mustered out in June, 1865. He then went to Dwight, Livingston Co., Ill., where he engaged in farming. In the spring of 1866 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, settling on a homestead of eighty acres in Portland township. In 1881 he moved to Burt and engaged in the lumber business. He owns one acre of land and a good house. Mr. McDonald was married March 9, 1871, to Nancy I. Young, of Dwight, Ill. They have five children—William E., Eugene M., Everett E., Lulu O. and Henry J., all living at home. Mr. McDonald has been trustee of Portland township for ten years, and is now one of the supervisors of Kossuth county. He is a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church. In politics he is a democrat.

Comfort P. Stow came to Burt in 1881, also, and began blacksmithing, and put up the first hotel, which was 16x32 feet, with a wing 11x16 feet. This he continued to operate until the summer of 1883, and, although he has quit it as a

business, still he will keep the weary traveler rather than turn him away.

Comfort P. Stow was born in Geneva Ashtabula Co., Ohio, Feb. 25, 1848. When one year old his parents moved to Paw Paw Grove, Lee Co., Ill., where Comfort lived until eighteen years of age. In 1864 he enlisted in company E, 140th Illinois Volunteers, being mustered in at Camp Butler, near Springfield. He was sent to guard railroads, and was mustered out in the same year. In 1866 Mr. Stow moved to Algona, Kossuth Co., Iowa, where he lived until the fall of 1880. When Burt was organized, in 1881, he he moved there, and engaged in work at the blacksmith trade. He built the first hotel in Burt. In 1882, in connection with his brother, Mr. Stow started a hay press. He was married May 11, 1872, to Eliza Godden, of Algona township. They have five children—James P., Mary A., Fred O., Laura E. and Caroline, all living at home. In politics Mr. Stow is a republican.

Religious services were held first, in the town, in August, 1882, and on the 6th of June, 1883, an organization was affected and a Church started with the following officers: Rev. R. A. Paden, minister; I. G. Schryver and William Bailey, elders. The Sunday school is also in a flourishing condition under the superintendency of Mrs. Rebecca McDonald.

George W. Sweet was born Aug. 14, 1830, in Crawford Co., Penn. When thirty-four years of age, he went to Vernon Co., Wis., near Hillsboro, and engaged in farming. After five years, he came to Kossuth county and settled in Fenton township, where he took a homestead. In

1871 he sold, but remained there four years, then moved east of Algona, staying one year. He then bought the place where he now lives, on the southeast quarter of the northeast quarter of section 7, township 97, range 29. He owns forty acres of good land, has good farm buildings, and everything looks prosperous. Mr. Sweet was assessor one year. He was married Jan. 5, 1868, to Eliza A. Hayden, of Hillsboro, Vernon Co., Wis. Mrs. Sweet had been married before, and has four children—Hattie, Mary J., Nancy and Frank. Mr. Sweet enlisted Aug. 14, 1861, in company B, 83d Pennsylvania Volunteers, and served sixteen and a half months, participating in the battles of Hanover, and second Bull Run. He was wounded at Bull Run, being shot in the right arm, and confined in hospital three months. He is a Free Will Baptist. In politics, a republican.

Peter Kriethe was born June 26, 1846, in Hanover, Germany. He is a son of Peter and Mary Kriethe. His father died when he was two years, and his mother when he was eighteen years of age. In 1866 he left Germany. In 1869 he went to California. In September, 1871, he removed to Clayton Co., Iowa, remained one week, and came to Kossuth county. He rented a farm east of Algona, of Mr. Hutchins. Mr. Kriethe was united in marriage May 19, 1878, with Anna Bearacle, daughter of Frank and Catharine Bearacle, of Bohemia. The result of this happy union, was two children—Frances Annette and Emma Florence. Mrs. Kriethe took their present place as a homestead—the southwest quarter of section 22. They also own the southwest quarter of section

23. About 175 acres is under cultivation. Mr. Kriethe is engaged in both farming and stock raising. In the summer of 1883 he erected a good frame house on his farm. He has a nice grove and orchard. Mrs. Kriethe's parents are dead. They are buried in Bohemia.

Peter M. Barslow is a native of Canada, born near Montreal, Aug. 18, 1836. When eighteen years of age he went to Kankakee, Ill., where he lived two years and a half, working at the blacksmith trade. From there he removed to Batavia, Kane Co., Ill., where he resided one year, then spent one year in Oswego, Kendall Co., Ill. He then spent three years in Newark, Kendall county, going from there to Adell, Livingston Co., Ill., where he resided thirteen years, working at the blacksmith trade. He was connected with a hardware and drug store for a short time while in Livingston county, and was also deputy sheriff for some time. In 1875 Mr. Barslow came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, settling on section 20, Portland township, where he resided three years. He then purchased land on the north half of the northeast quarter of section 24, Burt township, and eighty acres on the north half of the northwest quarter of section 19, township 97, range 28, Portland township. He is engaged in general farming. Mr. Barslow was married, Oct. 20, 1860, to Laura A. Fosgate, of Newark, Ill. They have eight children—George F., Leon A., Clara B., Effie M., Laura A., Nellie L., Emma M. and Edna M. They are all living at home. Mr. Barslow has been school director in Kossuth county for five years.

William Harsh, son of Charles and Caroline Harsh, was born Oct. 24, 1858, in

Prussia, Germany. At six months of age he emigrated to America, locating in Illinois, near Freeport, where he lived ten years. From that place he removed to Waterloo, Iowa. After remaining there two years, he removed to Fort Dodge. He lived in Fort Dodge until he came to Kossuth county. Upon coming to this county he located on the northwest quarter of section 2, Burt township. Mr. Harsh deals in live stock as well as raising grain. He is a single man. His mother and two sisters live with him. In politics Mr. Harsh supports the democratic ticket. Mr. Harsh is a member of the Lutheran Church. His mother and sisters are members of the same Church.

James Leslie was born Feb. 16, 1819, in Allegheny Co., Penn. Here he grew to manhood, and was engaged in running a coal boat on the Allegheny canal. He also made several trips to New Orleans by way of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers. When twenty-three years of age he was married to Maria Boyd, of Taunton, Penn. He lived in the home of his birth until thirty-one years old, when he removed to Scott Co., Iowa, locating on a farm. His wife soon afterward died, leaving one child—Mary Jane. On Nov. 28, 1854, Mr. Leslie was married to Mary A. Stubelfield, of Princeton, Iowa. This union was blessed with six children, four of whom are living—William B. C. F. C., Emeline, Jessie B. and James McBride. In 1850 Mr. Leslie went to Pike's Peak, remaining there one year, during which time he was foreman in a quartz mill. After returning from the west he purchased a hotel which he run for five years; also dealt in stock during this time. In 1872

he went to Tama Co., Iowa, where he was engaged in farming for six years, near La Porte City. He then moved to Black Hawk county, and followed farming for three years, thence to Kossuth county in 1881. He bought the southwest quarter of section 32, township 98, range 29, of which he has seventy-five acres broken. He has an artificial grove of four acres, and fruit of all kinds.

Francis A. Wood, son of Edward and Elizabeth (Shimer) Wood, was born in Black Hawk Co., Iowa, March 8, 1859. When twenty-three years of age he came to Kossuth county and purchased the north half of the northeast quarter of section 2, Burt township. He has forty acres under cultivation, and is interested largely in grain and stock raising. In 1881 Mr. Wood was married to Susan E. J. daughter of John and Susan (Corton) Brown, the oldest settler in Burt township. Mrs. Wood is the daughter spoken of in John Brown's biography, as being the child who had not seen her father since two years of age, until 1881. She was born Oct 16, 1862, in Wisconsin. When two years of age her parents separated, Mrs. Brown taking Emma and going to live with a brother. Her mother two years afterwards married again, and Emma, after living at home five years, went to live with John Tennant, of Black Hawk Co., Iowa. She lived with Mr. Tennant until eighteen years of age, being educated while living there. She

thinks as much of Mr. Tennant's family as she would of her own parents. Mrs. Wood hearing of a Mr. Brown in Kossuth county, and supposing him to be her father, wrote to him, and finding her hopes realized, came to visit him in 1881. Mr. Brown then prevailed on his new son-in-law to buy a place near him, and all are happy.

George M. Meinzer, deceased, was born in Baden, Germany, June 28, 1812. In 1849 he emigrated to the United States, locating in Racine, Wis., where he resided ten years. He then went to Freeport, Ill., where he lived three years, after which he lived near Waterloo, Black Hawk Co., Iowa, for two years. He then removed to Tama county, residing there until his death, which was very sudden. On the morning of Sept. 12, 1874, he was as well as usual, but at about 4 o'clock in the afternoon he was stricken with heart disease, dying instantly. Mrs. Meinzer resided on the farm until Sept. 6, 1879, when she removed to Waterloo, remaining there two years, sold her farm and removed to Kossuth county. In 1883 she bought her present farm, the northwest quarter of section 12, Burt township. Mr. Meinzer was married Feb. 6, 1840, to Eva R. Yaumorthal, of Baden. Mr. and Mrs. Meinzer had nine children—Charles W., Gustavus, Christena, Charles A., Caroline, Edward, Leo, John and Ellen. Mrs. Meinzer is sixty-three years of age, and lives with her daughter, Ellen, on the farm.

CHAPTER XVII.

CRESCO TOWNSHIP.

This township, which lies in the southwestern part of the county of Kossuth, contains all of congressional township 24 north, ranges 29 and 30, and all of township 25, ranges 29 and 30, except a tier and a half of sections cut off of the north part, and attached to the civil townships of Lott's Creek and Algona. It contains about 126 square miles, or 80,640 acres of the best land in the county. The surface is nearly flat except in the vicinity of the streams, where it breaks into gentle rolls. The soil of rich, warm, dark loam holds the promise of unlimited fecundity and fertility. The East Fork of the Des Moines river runs through the eastern part of the township, watering the land, and with its affluents draining it. In the western part, Lott's creek affords the necessary water, entering Cresco from the north, on section 17, and flowing in a southeasterly course makes its exit on section 31, township 24, range 29. Along the margin of the streams, the Des Moines in particular, quite a heavy growth of timber is found, made up of the various deciduous trees of this latitude, among which ash, soft maple, basswood, poplar and burr oak take the lead. These belts of timber, together with the groves of soft wood trees that cluster around the habitations of the older settlers and residents, add beauty and pic-

turesqueness to the landscape. The older settlements lie along the river and are made up of nearly all nationalities, English, Irish, German, Swedish, Scotch and American. In the western part is a large German settlement, known as the Dorweiler settlement.

The first attempt at a settlement in Cresco was made by William Hill and Levi Maxwell, in the fall of 1854. The former of these parties was a decidedly hard character and always had around him a tough crowd, and as the settlers gathered into the county he was crowded out, Charles Osgood buying his claim. He drifted away, no one knows where. Levi Maxwell did not remain very long either, but removed to some other locality in the State.

Christian Hackman and Daniel Hill located in this township in the latter part of the year 1854. Daniel Hill sold out his claim to Alexander Brown in the May following and left the county. Christian Hackman is still a resident on the original claim he made, and is one of the county's most influential men.

Alexander Brown, Sr., and his son of the same name, were the next settlers in Cresco township, coming in May, 1855, and locating on section 14. Both are still residents of the county.

Alexander Brown, Jr., was born June 19, 1838, in the north part of Ireland, near the coast of Scotland. When four years of age he came with his parents to America, landing at St. Johns, New Brunswick. After living there three years they went to Massachusetts, making it their home eleven years. He then came to Kossuth county and staid one year, after which he went to Massachusetts and worked for the government as a machinist. All through the war, and before the war broke out, he worked in the navy yards, or anywhere the government saw fit to send him, being at different times in Springfield, Mass.; Trenton, N. J.; Newark; Fort Warren; Boston Harbor; Portland, Maine, and other points. In 1865 he came back to Kossuth county, and has worked since on his farm on section 14, township 95, range 29, engaging extensively in stock raising, of which he keeps good blooded Durham "thoroughbreds." He also owns a quarter section on sections 22 and 23. He was married March 25, 1868, to Margaret Burt, of Algona. His father, who is eighty-seven years of age, lives with him. Mr. Brown is one of the successful farmers of Kossuth county, and a good neighbor and citizen. He and his family belong to the Presbyterian Church. In politics he is a republican.

Robert Brown and Barney Holland both came to Kossuth county in May, 1875, and were a portion of a colony from Whitinsville, Mass. Some located in what is now Algona township; these two settled, however, in Cresco, on section 24. Mr. Holland made but a short stay, when, not liking the idea of pioneering, he departed the country, going back

to Massachusetts. Robert Brown remained some two or three years, and he, too, returned to the "Old Bay State," where he now resides.

In June, 1855, Dr. Robert Cogley made his appearance and bought the claim of Levi Maxwell, on section 13, now known as the Huntley place. He was the pioneer physician of the county.

Stephen Millen was also a pioneer of 1855, and is yet a resident of the township.

Stephen W. Millen was born in Norwich, Windham Co., Conn., Oct. 4, 1818. He remained there until 1833, then went to Massachusetts, being employed for ten years in the woolen factory. In 1837 he went to Grafton, Vt., and engaged in farming. In 1845 he returned to Massachusetts and worked in the mills. In 1855 he came to Kossuth county and purchased land on section 16, township 95, range 29, having 120 acres, fifty of which are under cultivation. He has good buildings and a fine orchard on his place, and is engaged in farming and stock raising. In the fall of 1858 he went to Albion, Marshall Co., Iowa. In the spring of 1860 Mr. Millen went across the country to Denver, Col., and California, returning the following fall. Mr. Millen was married Oct. 7, 1836, to Irene Amsden, daughter of Jonas and Hannah Amsden, of Grafton, Vt. Mrs. Millen died Aug. 14, 1871, leaving five children—George W.; Mary, wife of S. S. Rist, county treasurer of Kossuth county; William H., married to Lucinda Sawyer, living on section 16, township 95, range 29; Loan'ha, wife of George Humlong, of Marshalltown, Iowa;

and Louis, married to Carrie Higley. Mr. Millen is a republican.

John Hutchinson was among the early settlers of the year 1855. He endeavored to jump the claim of Dr. Cogley's, but was foiled, and after drifting around for a few months, moved up into Algona township and made a claim. He lived there until 1882, when he died.

Henry Kellogg arrived in this township in 1856 and settled on sections 34 and 36, township 95, range 29. He lived on this place until the day of his death, in 1859 or 1860.

Grishington Jones, with his family, came in the spring of 1856. Mr. Jones was a Virginian of high family pretensions and well educated—but somewhat cynical in manner. He left the county some years ago, but came back every little while to renew old friendships. He died about two years ago.

W. D. Eaton settled on the northeast quarter of section 34, in 1856. Mr. Eaton was subsequently married to Nettie Kellogg, daughter of Henry Kellogg. He is now running a paper in the southern part of the State.

George W. Blottenberger, Howard, Mrs. Betsy Norton and Benjamin Clark, came during the summer of 1856.

Among other prominent settlers of 1856, may be mentioned Barnet and John Devine, who made their first settlement in the bend of the river, on section 24. They are both among the most prominent and influential citizens of the county.

Barnet Devine was born July 11, 1823, in Ireland. At the age of thirteen or fourteen he emigrated to Quebec, in a sailing vessel, being three months on the

passage, on account of storms. He lived three years at Three Rivers, then went to Chicago and lived five years. From there he went to California, and stayed six years, working in the gold mines three years, digging gold. Returning to Illinois, he soon moved to where he now lives, on section 24, township 94, range 29, where he lived in a wagon-bed three months, building his first house twenty-seven years ago. He now owns 2,300 acres of land, all joining, sixty acres of which is in timber. The Upper Des Moines river bounds him on the west. He was married in April, 1856, to Abigail Batterson. They have nine children—Mary, Sarah, Ellen, De ia, Clara, George, Charles, William and Nellie. Mr. Devine is the most extensive dealer in stock in the county. He is a member of the Catholic Church, and has been school director. In politics, he is a democrat.

Addison Fisher was also a settler in what is now Cresco township in 1856.

Addison Fisher was born Sept. 21, 1821, in Denham, Norfolk Co., Mass. When he was seventeen years of age, he removed to Medfield, Mass., and remained over ten years, learning the cabinet makers' trade with Mr. Robins. After working at this trade two years, he went to Newton, and stayed two years, working at wagon making. He then went to Framingham and worked at his trade, and from there to Natick, where he still followed the wagon business, and also engaged in the express business. In 1855 Mr. Fisher went to Delhi, Iowa, and lived there one year, when he moved to Hardin county, opened a farm and sold it, then moved, in 1856, where he now lives

on lots 4, 5 and 6, which contains 140 acres. He now owns 700 acres in one body, and 180 acres adjacent. Being a heavy dealer in stock, his grade of Short horns is of considerable note, besides he has 180 acres under cultivation. He was married at Framingham to Martha Molton. They had seven children, four of whom are living—George A., who married Fredonia Rickle; Mary, wife of Joseph Raney, of Irvington; Cora, wife of Walter Raney, and Martha. Mrs. Fisher died in 1869. Mr. Fisher afterwards married Caroline Meeker, of De Kalb Co., Ill. In politics he is a republican, and belongs to the Order of Free Masons, of the Chapter Lodge.

Jesse, Charles H. and John Magoon, were also among the pioneers that located in the county in 1856. Jesse, after looking around some little time, went to Algona, where he engaged in the blacksmithing business, but gave it up after a few month's trial and drifted back to the New England States, from which he had come.

Charles took up a claim but never "proved up" on it, and after a stay of a year or so, went to Massachusetts, where he is engaged in the practice of dentistry and writes himself Dr. Charles H. Magoon.

John took up a claim on section 21, on which he lived for several years, but he, too, left the county, and is now a resident of Honolulu, on the Sandwich Islands.

The first building erected in the county was the log cabin put up by Ambrose A. Call and W. T. Smith, on section 14, in August, 1854. This building stood on the Chubb place, in township 95, range 29.

The first child born was Lizzie Hutchinson, daughter of John Hutchinson, the date of whose birth was Feb. 4, 1856.

The first marriage was that which united the destinies of W. D. Eaton and Miss N. H. Kellogg, on the 20th of December, 1857. Rev. Chauncey Taylor performed the ceremony.

The first death that occurred in Cresco township was that of a party by the name of Mahuren, a Christian preacher, who died at the cabin of Ambrose Call, on section 14, in the fall of 1854. Malachi Clark, of Irvington, made a coffin for the corpse out of puncheons split from basswood logs, with his ax.

The first wheat was raised by Alexander Brown in the summer of 1855.

The first school taught in the township was presided over by Mrs. Hale, now Mrs. Steele, in the summer of 1857. This was held at the house of G. S. Jones, on section 10.

The township of Cresco was ordered to organize March, 1857, by order of the county court, and at that time comprised "all that part of the county lying west of the middle of the channel of the East Fork of the Des Moines river, and south of the south line of Algona township." But for some reason the township failed to comply with the requirements of the law, and the organization was deferred.

On the 18th of March, 1858, L. H. Smith, then county judge, issued a new order that Cresco organize itself into a civil township, and to hold their first election for township officers on the first Monday in April, 1858. This was accordingly done, the election being held at the house of Robert Brown.

The first officers chosen were the following named: James Robertson, Henry Kellogg and Levi Maxwell, trustees; W. D. Eaton, clerk, and Benjamin Clark, assessor.

The school house in sub-district No. 1 was built about 1858, and cost about \$500. In this building M. Collins taught the first term.

The settlers of Cresco, like many other portions of our fair land, suffered many privations during the years of 1857 and 1858, consequent upon the financial crisis that swept the country, and partially on account of the newness of the settlement around them. When they had to go to mill fifty, sixty, or more miles, across the country, to have a little flour or meal ground, life could not be a bed of roses to them. Happy was he that had the grist to grind, for all were not so fortunate as to raise a crop the first season, as the labor of opening up a new farm was considerable, and necessitated an early start. When the hard times struck this portion of the county, many grew discouraged and packing up their few traps left for other quarters. As many as sixteen families are said to have left in one day. But now the township is settling up fast.

In the western part of Cresco, settlements were not made until quite late, compared with the eastern portion. The Dorweiler settlement was about the first to spring up in that part of the township. The pioneers of this were: Philip, Henry and Paul Dorweiler, who located here in 1865. In the following year they were followed by H. Buttgenbach and M. Bonnstetter. 1867 saw the arrival of William and John Andrig. Within a few

years others joined the colony, prominent among whom are the following named: J. Bonwort, H. Rhinhart and F. Minger.

Philip Dorweiler, oldest son of J. J., and Margaret (Seiler) Dorweiler, was born Nov. 2, 1831, in Lommersum, near Cologne in Rhenish Prussia. In April, 1852, he came with his parents to America and settled in Clayton Co., Iowa. His father is dead, but his mother, at the advanced age of eighty years, is living with her youngest son, Henry, near Philip's home. He was married Feb. 2, 1861, to Anna Kann, a daughter of Geoffrey and Catharine (Jones) Kann, of Clayton Co., Iowa. His wife died Aug. 25, 1882, leaving seven children—Joseph, Alexander, Margaret, Catharine, Charles, Mary and Josephine. Cilly Kann, his niece, also makes her home at Mr. Dorweiler's. Mrs. Dorweiler was buried in the Dorweiler cemetery, near her old home. In 1866, Mr. Dorweiler in company with his father and brothers Henry and Paul, came to Kossuth county, and settled in township 94, range 30, being the first settlers in the township. He located on the north half of section 6, and also owns 560 acres of other land near by. He has eight acres of as fine grove as can be found in the county, ash, cottonwood and maple trees, also a fine bearing orchard of one acre. Two hundred acres of his land is under cultivation, where he raises an abundance of grain, and keeps fine stock, having twenty cows, eight horses, and nice wells of water twenty feet deep. His buildings are all neat and substantial, sheltered from all directions. Mr. Dorweiler is one of the most prominent men in this township is a well educated man, having received his

education in Rhenish Prussia, and since coming to this country, has continued to to study the English language, so that he is quite proficient. In 1874 he was elected to justice of the peace, served four years. In 1875 was elected supervisor, and served six years. He is now school director of district No. 5. He and his family are Catholics. In politics, Mr. Dorweiler is an independent, and is one of the directors of the Bank of Algona.

Henry Dorweiler, youngest son of J. J. and Margaret (Seiler) Dorweiler, was born in Rhenish Prussia, Nov. 22, 1846. When six years of age he came with his parents to this country, settling on a farm five miles west of Guttenberg, Clayton Co., Iowa. Henry worked on the farm for fourteen years, receiving a good education in the country schools. When twenty years of age he came to Kossuth county and settled on the northwest quarter of section 4, township 94, range 30, Cresco township. He now owns 240 acres of college lands in addition to his original farm, two and a half acres of which is in a fine grove. He has 100 acres under cultivation, and is engaged in general farm and stock business. He has fifty head of stock. Mr. Dorweiler was married Oct. 31, 1876, to Mary Marnach, a native of Dubuque county. Her parents are now living in St. Joseph, Cresco township. They have two children—Margaret S. and Philip H. Mr. Dorweiler's mother, now eighty years of age, resides with him. She is still quite active and is beloved by the children. He is a republican, and has been assessor three terms and township trustee two terms. The family are members of the Catholic Church.

Paul Dorweiler, second son of J. J. and Margaret Dorweiler, was born in Lommersum, Rhenish Prussia, Oct. 28, 1838. When twelve years of age he came with his parents to this country, settling in Clayton Co., Iowa, where he resided until 1861. In October of that year he enlisted in company K, 17th Missouri Infantry Volunteers. He was in the battles of Pea Ridge, Vicksburg, second attack on Jackson, Lookout Mountain, Ringgold, where his brother, Christian, was killed, and Sherman's march to the sea. He was sent back and mustered out at St. Louis, Dec. 16, 1864. He returned to Clayton county and worked on his father's farm one year, then removed to the southwest quarter of section 4, township 94, range 30, Kossuth Co., Iowa, where he now resides. He has two and a half acres planted in grove, a half acre in orchard, and the rest is devoted to general farming. He has good buildings on his place. Mr. Dorweiler was married Sept. 25, 1873, to Mary Justine Barth, of Guttenberg, Iowa. Her parents are living in Germany. Mr. and Mrs. Dorweiler have five children—Margaret J., Catharine L., Louis, Paul and Henry J. Mr. Dorweiler is independent in politics, and has been township trustee for three terms. He has taught school eighteen terms in America.

Michael Bonnstetter was born June 29, 1826, in Baden. In 1848 he came to America, landing in New Orleans and going from there to St. Louis, where he worked in a distillery for four years. From there he went to Downville, Sierra Co., Cal., where he worked in the mines six years. In 1858 he went to Guttenberg, Clayton Co., Iowa, and bought a

farm. In 1865 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, where he bought 720 acres of land. He has 250 acres under cultivation, and raises stock and grain extensively. He has from sixty-five to seventy head of stock; also from ten to twelve head of horses. His farm buildings and barns are in good order. He also has a large number of fruit trees and a nice grove. Mr. Bonnstetter was united in marriage Sept. 14, 1858, to Catharine Dorweiler. The result of this union is ten children—Margaretha, Martin, Paul, Josephine, Christian, Helena, Pauline, Justine, Henry, and Joseph. All are members of the Catholic Church. In politics he is a democrat.

Martin Bonnstetter was born Feb. 11, 1832, in Baden. In 1852 he came to America, landing at New Orleans, and going from there to St. Louis, where he worked for two years at his trade, that of shoemaker, then moved to Waterloo, Monroe Co., Ill., where he still carried on his shoe-making ten years. He next went to Fort Dodge, Iowa, and worked at his trade eight years. In 1874 he came to Kossuth county, and settled on section 22, taking as a homestead, eighty acres, and afterwards buying forty acres. He was married in December, 1873, to Elizabeth Schaller, of Kossuth county, by birth an Austrian. They have no children, but Mary Faulkner lives with them. In politics he is a democrat, and is a member of the Catholic Church.

Frederick Minger was born Aug. 15, 1833, in canton Bern, Switzerland. He emigrated to the United States, with his parents, John and Mary (Hoffer) Minger, in 1846. He went directly to Ohio, where he lived three years, then steamboated on

the Ohio and Mississippi rivers until 1854, at which time he returned to Ohio, where he lived one year. In 1855 he removed to Guttenburg, Clayton Co., Iowa, and kept a wood-yard until 1860, then moved to Elkader, where he purchased a farm. He enlisted, in 1862, in company H, 38th Iowa Volunteers, being mustered in at Dubuque, and serving three years and two months. He was disabled at Vicksburg, and was mustered out at Houston, Texas. He then returned to Elkader, and engaged in farming. In 1869 Mr. Minger came to Kossuth county, purchasing the west half of the southwest quarter, and the northeast quarter of the southwest quarter of section 9, township 94, range 30. Also, the northwest of the northeast quarter of the same section. He has 140 acres under cultivation, fifty acres in grove and one and a half acres planted in orchard. He has 200 grape vines, and intends to make grape culture a specialty. He has good buildings on his place, also a house for renters. Mr. Minger was married Nov. 28, 1856, to Mary Beer. Mr. and Mrs. Minger have five children living—Franklin A., Adolph P., Amelia S., Mary A. and Alfred. They lost four children, in 1880, within eight days of each other, with diphtheria. Mr. Minger is a member of the Baptist Church. In politics he is a republican.

The *Upper Des Moines*, in speaking of this settlement, as early as 1871, says: "This portion of Cresco township is settled chiefly by men from Guttenburg, in Clayton county, the pioneers being Philip, Henry and Paul Dorweiler. They now number about twenty or thirty families, all in a prosperous condition. All have

large farms opened and in a fine state of cultivation. On inquiry as to the yield of grain this season, we were informed that the yield of wheat would average fifteen or sixteen bushels, barley about forty, oats sixty and corn was beyond computation. These men attend to their own business and in a few years will stand at the head of the list in point of wealth and intelligence. They have good schools, and as large a number of papers, both German and English, are taken and read, as in any other place of the same number of persons, within our acquaintance. This colony is located along the rich bottom lands on Lott's creek, about ten miles southwest from Algona."

A congregation, calling themselves the Apostolic Church, have an organization in Cresco township. Like the Dunkards in many points, they mix but very little with the world's people and have nothing to say about themselves as they practice humility. When the society was organized, who were the officers, or what were the peculiar features of their belief, could not be found out. A plain, unpretending church, 20x32 feet, is erected on section 7, township 94, range 30, where they hold services. This was built in 1882. John Anliker was the first as he is their present pastor or elder.

On section 35, in township 94, range 29, is located the thriving little village of St. Joseph, or "St. Joe" as it is familiarly called. This was formerly known as Hale's post office, sometimes Hale, in honor of Oscar Hale, of Algona, who was a land owner in the vicinity. The town never was laid out, as far as the records show, but grew by evolution.

The first building was erected in 1865, by Hiram Howard, but it stood alone for some time. This was used as a hotel or general stopping place.

In 1870, George Hollenbeck, from Wisconsin, came here and started a general store, which he run for about five years, and then rented the building, having closed out the stock to George Soevensky, of Milwaukee, who put in a new stock of goods, and "kept store" for two years. George Hollenbeck again took charge of the business and continued in this line until 1879, when he placed it under the charge of John Waldbillig, of Dubuque, and who managed it for two years longer. Joseph Schreiber came from Dubuque about this time and Mr. Hollenbeck disposed of the whole business to him. Schreiber ran it and a saloon in connection with it for about a year when he sold out to Michael Smith, the present owner, who does not run the saloon part, however.

Caspar Waldbillig came to the neighborhood of "St. Joe," from Dubuque in 1870, and located on a farm, but in 1878, he came into the village and started a store for the sale of general merchandise. In deference to the custom among his fellow countrymen, he has opened a beer hall in connection therewith, and is doing a good business.

The hotel is now kept by Hollenbeck & Waldbillig, who are prospering as such good men must.

O. F. Hale, now the county surveyor, was the first postmaster at this place, but was succeeded by G. Hollenbeck. Caspar Waldbillig is the present incumbent, and has the office in his store.

The Roman Catholic Church, at this village, grew out of a series of meetings held by Rev. Father Butler, in 1869 and 1870, at the houses of John Mahahe and John Devine. The Church, however, was not organized until 1871, when Rev. Father Lenihan came here from Fort Dodge, as the successor of Father Butler, and at once set about the erection of a church edifice. He obtained the ground and got the subscription under way, and work was commenced on the church. He only stayed with this congregation one year, but in that time was happy in seeing his labors crowned by the completion of the building. He was succeeded by Rev. Father J. J. Smith, of Emmetsburg, who was the spiritual director of the little flock until 1876. Father Theodore Weyman was the next incumbent, but held it for only thirteen months, when he gave place to the present pastor, the Rev. Father James B. Zigrang, late of St. Donatus, Jackson Co., Iowa. The church is a beautiful building, 24x60 feet, with a belfry 10x10 and forty-six feet high and cost about \$1,800. A fine, large, comfortable parsonage was also built in 1876 at a cost of about \$1,400. The first members of this Church were: George Hollenbeck, John Devine, Nicholas Brass, John Goedes, Peter Forman, John, Peter and Michael Expelding, Nicholas and Peter Thilges, Barney Crowan, Michael Dunfrey, Michael Melaven, Patrick, Michael and John O'Neill and John Murphy. There are now about fifty or sixty families in the Church, including both nationalities, Irish and German. In 1882 the greater part of the Irish portion of the Church seceded and erected a church of their own at Liver-

more, in the north part of Humboldt county.

Father J. B. Zigrang, son of Henry and Ann Zigrang, was born Oct. 18, 1850, in Luxemburg, Germany. When quite young he came with his parents to America. Landing at New York, they immediately came to Iowa, locating in Jackson county. In 1867 Mr. Zigrang attended St. Lawrence College, in Cavalry, Wis., remaining there until 1872. He next went for one year to St. Francis College in Milwaukee. After this he went to Minnesota, and took a two years' course in St. John College in that State. Having now finished his school studies, in 1877, he was ordained as a German Catholic priest. His first charge was the Church organizations at St. Joseph, Algona and the Dorweiler settlement, in Kossuth county, Livermore and Humboldt, in Humboldt county, and Mallard in Palo Alto county. Father Zigrang built the Catholic church at Britt, also the one in Livermore. He is beloved by all the members of his congregation, and hosts of friends greet him wherever he goes. When he came to St. Joseph he found the Church deeply in debt, but by hard work and perseverance, he has paid off all indebtedness, enlarged the Church, and has a neat little sum in the treasury.

Just over the line, in Palo Alto county, lies the thriving little town of West Bend, which was laid out on the 16th of September, 1881, by the Cedar Rapids & Iowa Falls Northwestern Town Lot Company, and contained, originally, forty acres. Since that time an addition of forty acres more has been laid out by William S. Admanson, of Scotland. The streets are

laid out to run east and west, and broad beautiful avenues north and south. The town is located upon the line of the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern railroad which is interested in the prosperity of the beautiful village. They have erected a depot that is architecturally one of the best in northern Iowa.

So close does the town lie to the line of Kossuth county, that many of the dwelling houses are in the latter county, while the business places are in Palo Alto. Thus the interest of West Bend is in common with that of Kossuth county. The town is about eight miles south from Whittemore, and southwest from Algona, eighteen miles, and is surrounded by some of the finest agricultural land in the State. The inhabitants are mostly Americans and are of an enterprising, thrifty class and valuable citizens. The first store building was erected on the laying out of the town, in 1881, by E. S. Bagley, and in it he opened the pioneer hardware store of the town. He has a large and new stock of all kinds of heavy and shelf hardware, and is the agent for the celebrated Bradley & Nicoulin wagon, made in Algona.

The following business directory will give some idea of the prosperity of this new town, and convey the impression of its importance as a business center.

Amos & Gray, heavy dealers in lumber, grain and stock, also handle salt, lime, coal, builders' materials, etc., are live, energetic men, who by their industry and integrity have won the confidence of the community among which they live.

McFarland & Son are engaged in the general merchandise line and give evidence, by their close attention to the wants

of their numerous patrons, that they are thorough business men. They carry a large and complete stock and are doing a large and profitable trade.

H. H. Jacobs is also a heavy dealer in particular lines of dry goods, groceries and provisions, and deals out to his many customers and friends the wares that they are in need of. His pleasant affable manner is winning him hosts of friends.

Benjamin Franklin deals in drugs, paints, oils and is the postmaster of the little "burg."

There is also in the town one harness shop, one wagon and paint shop, a livery stable, the latter run by Herbert LeClaire, a barber shop, butcher shop, millinery establishment and two saloons.

Dr. E. W. Bachman, the practicing physician, has a ride of ten miles in every direction and is a very popular man. The doctor was elected county superintendent of schools of Palo Alto county in 1883.

This town will eventually be a rival of no mean pretensions to her sister towns that surround her.

A beautiful new school house has just been erected at a cost of \$1,750, by Amos & Gray, contractors. It is two stories high and surmounted with a neat belfry and makes a most presentable appearance.

Edward S. Bagley was born in Londonderry, Vt. When he was two years of age his parents removed to Windham, Vt., and engaged in farming. They remained there one year, then removed to White River Junction, same State. After two years they removed to Lyme, N. H. Remaining three years in that place, they removed to Palmyra, Wis. They lived in that place two years, thence removed

to Whitewater, where they remained nine years. While here the subject of our sketch learned the trade of tinner. He then removed to Whittemore, Kossuth county, and engaged in business for eighteen months. He then removed to West Bend, where he now resides. He erected a store building here, 18x28 feet, one story in height. He carries a stock of goods valued at about \$2,500, and is doing a good business. He was united in marriage July 17, 1881, with Martha Vigren, of Hampton, Ill. In politics Mr. Bagley is a republican. He is a member of the I. O. O. F.

R. M. J. McFarland, son of John S. and Nancy (Wilson) McFarland, is a native of New York city. When in his twenty-first year he went to Wisconsin, and worked at different occupations three years, then went to Palo Alto Co., Iowa, in 1857. After traveling in Missouri, Wisconsin and Iowa, in the spring of 1859 he returned to Palo Alto, West Bend township, remained till fall of same year, then went back to Wisconsin and lived five years, working in a lumber yard in Avoca, Iowa county. In the fall of 1864 he moved his family on section 28, township 94, range 31, in Palo Alto county, and carried on farming until March 1, 1883, when he commenced business in West Bend, where he still lives. He was married April 17, 1861, to Jane Franklin, of Wyoming, Iowa Co., Wis., and has five children—Benjamin F., Arthur W., R. M. J., Jr., Jennie C. and Sophronia N., all living at home. He is well liked in Palo Alto, and has been supervisor six years. In politics he is a demo-

crat; also belongs to the Order of Odd Fellows.

William M., son of William and Louise Amos, was born Nov. 20, 1856. When eight years of age he moved with his parents to Beaver Dam, Wis., remaining three years. He then went to Winnebago Co., Wis., where he lived ten years, after which he removed to Algona, Kossuth Co., Iowa, and worked three years for J. J. Wilson in lumber, grain and stock business. He then went to Whittemore, where he had control of the same gentleman's business for four years, after which he opened a general store in Whittemore and continued in business for himself at that place for eighteen months. Mr. Amos then moved to West Bend, and, taking Mark Gray into partnership, he opened an extensive lumber yard at this place. They also deal in grain and stock. Mr. Amos was married Feb. 1, 1880, to Cora E. Heathman, daughter of George and Catharine H. Heathman, now living in Pocahontas Co., Iowa. Mr. and Mrs. Amos have two children—William G. and Ethel C. Although Mr. Amos has been in this place but two years, he has won the confidence and esteem of his fellow citizens. He is a republican in politics.

Henry H. Jacobs, son of George and Almira (Warren) Jacobs, was born June 12, 1853, in Dane Co., Wis. When ten years of age his parents went to Palo Alto county and settled on section 22, township 94, range 31, in West Bend township. While in Wisconsin they lived on a farm; were also on a farm in Palo Alto till Jan. 1, 1882, when Henry went to West Bend and built the store which he now occupies for a general stock. The

building is 20x62 feet, and two stories high, the upper part being used as living rooms. Mr. Jacobs is well liked by all who know him. He was married April 31, 1882, to Jennie Brown, of West Bend township. He is now township trustee and school director. In politics he is a republican, and belongs to the Order of Odd Fellows.

Mark Gray, son of Anson and Roxana (Cleveland) Gray, was born Sept. 10, 1832, near Dorset, Bennington Co., Vt. When seventeen years old he went to Milwaukee, Wis., and learned the millwright trade, working at it in Milwaukee until 1870, when he went to Colorado. He was one of the discoverers of what is known as the Smith & Gray mines, they being named for him. He remained there mining till 1881, then came to Kossuth county, settling on the north half of section 30, township 94, range 30, Cresco township; he also owns the northwest quarter of the west half of section 29. He has a good house, one and a half stories high, and other buildings, besides being in business in West Bend (having built the first house there), and one of the most prominent citizens. He was married Sept. 4, 1855, to Mehitabel Maby, of Stevens' Point, Wis. They have three children—Anson, Byron and Roxie, wife of George L. Smith, of Monarch, Chaffee Co., Col. In politics he is a republican.

William Jones, son of Enos and Mary (Bingham) Jones, was born in Berks Co., Penn., June 20, 1833. In 1851 he went to Du Page Co., Ill., where he learned the mason's trade, and was engaged as a plasterer in that county until 1876. He then removed to Humboldt Co., Iowa,

where he was engaged in farming for four years. In 1863 he came to West Bend, Kossuth county, where he owns a house and lot and works at his trade. In 1861 Mr. Jones enlisted in company E, 8th Illinois Cavalry. He participated in the battles of Bull Run, Manassas Junction, Yorktown, Williamsburg and Richmond, in 1862 and 1863. He was at Mechanicsville, and drove to Gaines Mill, thence to James River, Malvern Hill, Harrison's Landing, Fair Oaks Court House, Fredericksburg to South Mountain and Boonesboro, thence to Antietam, where he was wounded. On Sept. 15, 1862, he went to the hospital, staid six weeks, then obtained a fifteen days furlough home. He went into the recruiting service and remained home three months, after which he was discharged. He re-enlisted, in 1863, in company C, 12th Illinois Cavalry, and served until the close of the war, taking part in a number of battles. Mr. Jones was married Sept. 5, 1858, to Mary M. Heidman, of Du Page Co., Ill. They have five children—Ella L., Emma A., Dora M., William and Sumner.

Michael Rourke is a native of Ireland. In 1840 he came to America in the sailing vessel, *Virginia*; the voyage lasting ten weeks and three days. He landed at New York city, went directly to Poughkeepsie, where he remained one winter. He was engaged in railroading in New York State until 1852, when he moved to Manchester, Iowa, where he remained five years. In 1862 he enlisted in company H, 21st Iowa Infantry, being mustered in at Dubuque. He participated in the battles of Harts-ville, Mo., Grand Gulf, Vicksburg and Mobile. He served three years and three

days, and was mustered out at Clinton, Iowa. Out of 900 in his regiment, he was one of 380 who returned from the war. Mr. Rourke was married Feb. 10, 1866, in Fort Dodge, Webster Co., Iowa, by Father Butler, to Ellen, daughter of David and Ellen O'Brien. They have seven children—Lizzie, Bartholomew, James, Michael, Mary, Edward and Ellen, all living at home. Mr. Rourke's present farm, of 900 acres, is located on sections 2 and 11, township 94, range 29, Cresco township. He has 500 acres under cultivation, the remainder being timber and grass. In 1883 he erected his present beautiful residence, at a cost of \$7,000. It has all the modern improvements, and is one of the best houses in the county. Mr. Rourke has 35 mules, 300 head of cattle, 125 hogs and 35 cows. The Des Moines river bounds his entire farm on the west. His entire family are Catholics. In politics he is a republican.

Elhanan Winchester Clark was born in Penobscott Co., Maine, thirty miles northwest of Bangor, Dec. 22, 1822. He was an overseer in the Lancaster gingham factory in Massachusetts, three years. He became, as it appeared, a victim to that fell disease, consumption. He traveled in the south for his health, one year, without avail. He then came to Iowa in 1857, where, in a measure, he regained his health. He preempted 143½ acres of land in the then township of Irvington, but has since been set off into Cresco township, Kossuth county. He still lives on the original claim, in a comfortable vine clad cottage, 24x33 feet in size, built largely from timber of his own planting—one tree of which made 250 feet of lumber in fourteen years

growth. He has a good barn; a well dug and bored fifty feet deep, supplying an abundance of water. Mr. Clark purchased eighty acres more of land in a few years, and Mrs. Clark came into possession of a 135 acre homestead, through her parents, thus making quite a large farm. They have 230 acres under improvement, the remainder being in grass and timber land. He recently set off 100 acres to his son, Elhanan Clesson Clark. Mr. Clark was married March 15, 1846, to Susan C. Tidd. They have five children—Ernest Eugene, Edward Prentiss, Elhanan Clesson, William Albert and Charles Elmer. Mr. Clark and family are Universalists in religion, strong republicans and advocates of the Maine liquor law, he being one of its founders.

Henry H. Patterson was born in Londonderry, Windham Co., Vt., May 15, 1840. When two years of age he went with his parents, John M. and Sarah (Calef) Patterson, to Rochester, Racine Co., Wis. After residing there four years, they went to Dodge county, where his father was engaged in wagon making and farming. Mr. Patterson then removed to Menomonee, (or Indian tract as it was then called) where he was engaged for two years in farming. In May, 1852, Mr. Patterson and family started for California with ox teams. They went as far as Salt Lake, and spent the winter of 1852-3 among the Mormons. They left there in the spring of 1853, took the southern route to California and arrived at San Diego, on the Pacific coast, some time during the month of June, 1853. They remained there two or three months. It being too warm to be agreeable, they went farther north

to Santa Clara valley, where he was engaged in farming two years. In the fall of 1855 he went on the Yuba river to seek his fortune in the gold mines, remaining there until the fall of 1856, when he returned to San Francisco, where he and family embarked on board the *Golden Gate*, for New York, where they took passage on the cars for Portage Co., Wis., arriving there in October, 1856. He remained in that place two years, working at his trade. He then went to Columbia county and worked on a farm two years. In the fall of 1860 Mr. Patterson removed to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled on section 1, township 94, range 29, Cresco township, where he now owns 375 acres of land. He went into the border warfare in 1862 and was there protecting the frontier for fourteen months. He then returned to his farm, and there remained until Jan. 5, 1864, when he enlisted in company F, 2d Iowa Cavalry, being in the 2d Cavalry corps. He participated in the engagement of Tupelo, and many others. Mr. Patterson was married April 5, 1877, to Mary C. Burtis, of Irvington township. They have two children—Jewell M. and Pearl P. In politics, Mr. Patterson is a republican. He has served as township trustee, township clerk and school director. He is a Master Mason.

Abel Wooster was born March 8, 1820, in Cheshire Co., N. H. In 1861 he moved to Jones Co., Iowa, remaining four years, and coming to Cresco township in 1866, when he bought 130 acres of land on section 14, township 94, range 29, and still makes it his home. He also owns a half section on section 12, same township. He

was married Sept. 22, 1845, to Harriet Beels, of Chesterfield, N. H. They have six children—Carrie H., who married Anthony Durant, a druggist in Algona; Charles H., Edward B., Lydia A., Lawrence M. and Merton E. He and his wife are both Church members. In politics, he is a republican.

Rudolf Berringhauser, son of Gustave and Christian Berringhauser, is a native of Prussia, born Nov. 28, 1843. In 1856 he emigrated to the United States, locating in New York. He then removed to Wisconsin. Remaining there a few months, he came to Kossuth county, locating on the northeast quarter of section 8, township 94, range 30, this township. He has eighty acres under cultivation. He also has a good orchard and a nice grove. He was married Aug. 21, 1881, to Margaret Bonnstetter, daughter of Michael and Catharine Bonnstetter. They have two children—Willie B. and Otto. He was educated at the Agricultural Institute in Bonn. Mr. Berringhauser belongs to the Lutheran Church. His wife belongs to the Catholic Church.

George Stewart was born in Scotland, Nov. 8, 1826. He lived there until twenty-two years of age, when he emigrated to Quebec. The trip took eight weeks and eight days. He lived in Quebec twelve years, when he started west. In 1862 he came to Iowa and settled on sections 14 and 23. He has as fine land as there is in the county. He has a grove of five acres of willow, maple and cottonwood. Mr. Stewart has been married twice. First, to Jane Richmond. They had three children—George, Anna and James R. The two oldest children are married.

He was married the second time, Jan. 25, 1866, to Mary, daughter of Robert and Elizabeth (Liversage) Clark. This union has been blessed with five children—Lizzie O., Robert, Margaret, William C. and Amanda L. Mr. Clark has held the offices of school director and township trustee, the latter for nine years. In politics he is a democrat.

Lafayette Turner was born near Elgin, Kane Co., Ill., May 27, 1850. When ten years of age he went to Benton Co., Iowa. His father owned a farm ten miles west of Vinton, in that county. He afterwards came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and purchased the north half of the southeast quarter of section 18, township 95, range 30, Cresco township, where he now resides. Mr. Turner cultivates forty acres of land, has four acres in grove and orchard; the remainder of his land is unbroken. He also has good buildings on his place. He devotes more time to his trade, that of carpenter, than to farming. Mr. Turner was married Dec. 25, 1879, to Emma Miller, of Cresco township. Her parents reside in Kansas. Two children have blessed this union—Miriam and Honor. In politics Mr. Turner is a republican. His father is deceased. His mother makes her home with him on the farm.

John McKay, son of George and Janet (Morrison) McKay, was born in Callais, Washington Co., Maine, Aug. 12, 1814. He remained at the home of his birth until thirty-six years old, when he removed to Manitowoc Co., Wis., and engaged in farming. In Maine, he worked at lumbering on the St. Croix river and on Grand lake. He was a contractor. On July 27, 1865, he came to Kossuth

county and located in Algona. In the fall or winter he removed to a farm on section 14, remaining there until 1874, when he removed to the southwest quarter of the southwest quarter of section 18. Mr. McKay was married Oct. 26, 1836, to Margaret, daughter of Moses and Eliza (Hamilton) Taft, of Callais, Washington Co., Maine. The result of this union was three children—William H., married to Jane Hollenbeck, of Manitowoc, now living in Algona; George A., married to Christiana Homma, living on section 14, Cresco township, and Mary E., married to P. C. Phillips, of Cresco township. Mr. McKay is a republican, and has been school director.

William Johnson was born in New Brunswick, June 26, 1815. He received his education in the common schools of New Brunswick, by his own exertions, and taught school there for some time. In 1847 he moved to Canada, where he taught school and engaged in farming. He afterwards moved to Iowa City, thence to Washington county, where he purchased forty acres of land, living on that place three years. In 1866 he came to Kossuth county, and settled on section 18, township 95, range 29, where he owns ninety-six and one-third acres of good land. He has sixty acres under cultivation. Since coming here he has taught school five or six terms. Mr. Johnson was married Jan. 1, 1851, to Harriet Shiek, of New Brunswick. They have eight children—Ada, wife of Mina Willis of Algona; Augustus B., M. C., Ella, wife of Frank Potter, of Cresco township; Bertha, Maggie, Nathaniel and Lizzie. In politics Mr. Johnson is a greenback republican. He

has been clerk of Cresco township for two years, and is also secretary of the school board.

Samuel B. McClelan was born in Putnam Co., Ind., March 26, 1829. In 1844 he removed to Illinois, locating in Henry county. In 1849 he was united in marriage with Sarah Rouse, of Clay Co., Ind. He came to Kossuth Co., Iowa and located on section 5. He has eighty acres of land on section 5, and forty acres on section 7, township 94, range 29. He has sixty acres under cultivation. Mr. and Mrs. McClelan have five children—John Wesley, Edward, Dexter, Samuel B. and Amelia E. The three eldest of whom are married. Mr. McClelan is a republican in politics. In October, 1861, he enlisted in company E, 9th Illinois Cavalry, 16th Army Corps, as blacksmith. He was in the battles of Tupelo and Corinth. He was principally engaged in keeping communications open, and was mustered out at Springfield, Ill., Oct. 27, 1864.

William Robe, son of Dydrich and Martha (Fisher) Robe, was born in Hanover, Germany, June 15, 1840. In 1853 he emigrated to Clayton Co., Iowa, and engaged in farming near Guttenberg. He remained there about three years, and removed to Kossuth county, locating on the northwest quarter of section 15. He now owns 200 acres of good land. He was united in marriage with Augusta, daughter of Charles and Caroline Harsh, who live two miles north of Algona. The result of this union is five children—Anna, John, Minnie, William and Emma. Mr. Robe is a republican.

Hiram A. Matson was born Jan. 4, 1826, in Rochester, N. Y. His father,

John Matson, was a large contractor on the Erie canal, and run canal boats a number of years. He built the first log house in Rochester. His mother, Mrs. Mary Matson, was a woman of excellent qualities. When six years old, he went with his parents to Dearborn, Wayne Co., Mich., where they lived ten years, and then moved to Henry Co., Ill., twenty-six miles east of Rock Island. At the end of sixteen years, he moved to the northern part of Illinois, Jo Daviess county, making it his home twelve years. He then came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, where he has since lived. He owns 160 acres of land on section 7, township 94, range 29, having 110 acres of it under cultivation, besides raising good Durham stock. His buildings cost probably \$1,500. He was married Nov. 3, 1853, to Eveline McClelan, of Indiana. They have five children—Clarence B., who has been for three years attending the Iowa State University, with the intention of graduating. He is highly spoken of as a very nice and talented young man; Henry O., Francis A., Selestia A. and Hannah F. The family are all Methodists. In politics he is a republican, and has been school director in district No. 6, also superintendent of Sunday schools a long time, at one time being superintendent of three different schools.

Fred Lange was born Feb. 27, 1836, in Mecklenburg. When nine years old, he went to Chicago, remaining two years and a half. While here, his parents came over. He went from Chicago to Clayton county, then to Farmersburg township, where he lived eight years working on a farm. In 1870, he came to Kossuth

county, settling on section 5, township 94, range 30, where he has 125 acres under cultivation, good improvements, and four acres of trees around him. He also keeps Poland China and Berkshire hogs, besides milking twelve cows. One acre he devotes to a fine orchard. He was married in March, 1860, to Minnie Strucker of Clayton county. They have one child. In politics he is a republican, and belongs to the Lutheran Church.

Alonzo A. Sifert was born May 31, 1860, in Crawford Co., Wis. When ten years of age he came with his parents to Kossuth county, and has lived in different parts of the county, working for different men. He has taught school in Nebraska. In 1880 he returned from Nebraska to Kossuth county and taught school one term, also taught one year in Humboldt county and three terms in St. Joseph, this county, being a very successful teacher. He is now running the farm of B. Clark. He is a firm believer in Christianity, but not associated with any sect. In politics he is a democrat.

William E. Sifert was born April 26, 1855, in Vernon Co., Wis. When fifteen years of age he came to Kossuth county, and has lived in different parts of the county working for different men the most of the time since, except in grasshopper times when he went to Floyd Co., Iowa, and engaged in working for A. W. Cook and Capt. Humphrey, returning in the fall to teach. In 1878 he spent the summer in Wright county, breaking land for A. Overbaugh. He has been a successful farmer and has taught thirteen terms of school in Kossuth county. He was elected assessor of Algona township,

in the fall of 1879, and served one term. He is a firm believer in Christianity, but not associated with any sect. In politics he is a republican.

William Thruceker, son of Dederich and Mary (Shultz) Thruceker, was born in Prussia, Dec. 5, 1847. When ten years of age his parents emigrated to America, locating in Clayton Co., Iowa, where they purchased a farm. In 1871 the subject of this sketch came to Kossuth county, and engaged in farming. In 1876 he purchased the southeast quarter of the northwest quarter, and the northeast quarter of the southwest quarter of section 32, township 95, range 30. He has since bought the northwest quarter of the northwest quarter of section 32. He has a good house 24x34 feet, one and a half stories high. He has a fine grove of six acres and a good bearing orchard. About 100 acres of his land is under cultivation. He has held the office of school director. He was united in marriage July 11, 1870, with Mary Louck Dau, daughter of John and Dora (Louck) Dau, of Clayton county. This union has been blessed with five children—Alvina W. F., Maria W. L., Frederick W. H., Martha M. D. and Wilhelmi M. L. The family are members of the Lutheran Church. He is a republican, politically.

Hyman B. Butler, son of Moody and Lydia (Burt) Butler, was born in Greenfield, N. H., Jan. 1, 1827. He was reared on a farm, having such educational advantages as the district school afforded, with the opportunity of reciting latin for a time to the village physician. At seventeen years of age, he was sent to the Lebanon Liberal Institute at Lebanon, N.

H., and for the next four years was at school most of the time, either here or at Mount Caesar Seminary, at Swansey, N. H., with one term at a Military Academy, established by Gen. Pierce, at Marlow, N. H. When grown to manhood, he was for a time in the paper manufacturing establishment of his brother and brother-in-law, at Bennington, N. H. He was, in the meantime, married to Milliscent K., daughter of Caleb C. and Lydia (Simmons) Daggett. Mr. Butler now commenced studying for the Universalist ministry which he had been for sometime contemplating. In 1852 he began preaching as an occasional supply for other clergymen, and in April of the next year (1853), became pastor of the Universalist parish at Bernardston, Mass., being ordained in September of the same year, at a meeting of the Cheshire County Association at Marlboro, N. H. He was pastor in Bernardston until the fall of 1867, a period of nearly fifteen years, when he removed to Monroe, Wis., and became pastor of the Universalist parish. While residing there, he purchased land in Kossuth Co., Iowa, and in 1872, sent two of his sons to occupy it and open up a farm. The next year (1873), he removed his family to Algona, Kossuth county, organizing and becoming pastor of a Universalist Church at this place. After preaching here four years, he went to Owatonna, Minn., and was pastor of the Universalist Church there for three years, his wife and children remaining on the farm. Becoming weary of this separation from his family, he came back to Iowa to live on the farm, where he at present remains with his sons. Their farm comprises section

17, township 94, range 29, Cresco township. They are engaged in stock raising and dairying, chiefly, having the only Holstein cattle in this part of the State—keeping from thirty to forty head of milch cows, and from eighty to 100 head of cattle in all. Mr. and Mrs. Butler have five children—H. W., a railroad conductor; Frank P. and Fred K. (twins), proprietors of "Prairie Stock Farm;" Edgar B., a graduate of the Iowa State University, in the class of 1878, and Minnetta, wife of G. M. Annis. Mr. Butler is a republican, and is now chairman of the board of supervisors. He is a Royal Arch Mason and a strong temperance man.

Hermann Strucker is a native of Prussia, Germany, born March 19, 1850. When eight years of age he emigrated with his parents to the United States, settling on a farm near Clayton Center, Clayton Co., Iowa, on which they resided fourteen years. Mr. Strucker then came to Kossuth county, locating on the southwest quarter of section 17, township 94, range 30, Cresco township. He has 120 acres in general farming, five acres in grove and one-half an acre in orchard. He has thirty-one head of cattle, and good buildings on his place. Mr. Strucker was married Nov. 2, 1876, to Anna Gayer. They have had six children, four of whom are living. Mr. Strucker is a republican, and is one of the road supervisors of the township. He is a member of the Lutheran Church.

Robbins Brown was born May 11, 1818, in Oxford Co., Maine. When seventeen years of age he went to Rome, N. Y., where he spent two years farming and lumbering about eight miles from the

city. He then moved to Potter Co., Penn., where he was engaged in the blacksmith business, and also in running rafts, for thirty-five years, on the Allegheny and Ohio rivers. Mr. Brown was married Feb. 14, 1844, to Polly Curtis, of Franklinville, Cattaraugus Co., N. Y. He now owns 160 acres of land, on section 26, township 95, range 29. Eighty acres of his land is in a good state of cultivation. Mr. Brown has been township trustee for three years, and school director for ten years. He is a Master Mason, and was formerly a member of the Odd Fellows's lodge, but has never become a member of the lodge in this township. In politics he is a democrat. Mr. and Mrs. Brown have one son—Edgar C., born Nov. 14, 1836, and married in 1875. He has three children—Ethel, Elsie G. and Ralph.

Sherman S. Potter, son of Sheldon and Wealthy (Baldwin) Potter, was born in Erie Co., N. Y. When six years old his parents moved to Ashtabula Co., Ohio, where they lived eleven years on a farm. He then went to Knox Co., Ill., remaining twenty-six years, farming all the time except eight years, when he run a grocery store at Altona. From there he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, settling on section 30, township 95, range 29, where he owns eighty acres, and also eighty acres on section 25, township 95, range 30. He now has fifty acres under cultivation, raises stock and grain. He was married Aug. 9, 1854, to Salome A. Fowler, at Knoxville, Knox Co., Ill. They have four children—Celia A., wife of Charles Rist, of Algona; Frank E., who married Ella Johnson, and lives on section 18, Cresco; Martha M. and Will S. Mr. Potter is a republican.

In 1876 he was elected township trustee, has been a justice of the peace four years and is now township assessor.

Robert H. Henderson was born May 6, 1840, in Delaware Co., N. Y. After four years he went with his parents to Orleans Co., N. Y. In 1848 they moved to Trumbull Co., Ohio, and remained till the fall of 1854, then moved to Jackson Co., Iowa, and lived there till the spring of 1857. He then came to Algona, Kossuth county, and enlisted at Spirit Lake, being mustered in at Sioux City. He served in the army three years. He was in Gen. Zellar's expedition in 1863 and 1864, but not wounded. Having been mustered out Nov. 23, 1864, he returned to Kossuth county, remaining at Algona until 1867, when he removed to Story Co., Iowa. From there he went to Nevada, and lived till the spring of 1869, then going to Boone Co., Iowa, he made it his home until Feb. 18, 1878, and again came to Kossuth county, where he has since lived on his wife's mother's farm on section 11, township 94, range 29, he having married Dec. 26, 1864, Nancy Martin, whose mother lives with them. They have four children—Cora, William H., Emma G. and Mary E. Mrs. Martin is a member of the Methodist Church. Mr. Henderson is director of district No. 8, and in politics a republican.

Jerome Finnegan was born May 24, 1853, in New York, and went to Winneshek Co., Iowa, with his parents when two years of age. He lived there about twenty years, then moved on section 7, Kossuth county, where he owns 160 acres of land, 100 acres of which is under cultivation. He has lived here eight years,

and is a prosperous young farmer. He married Ida Jones, of Kossuth county, and they have two children—Mildred N. and Nellie M. In politics he is a republican.

David Zimmerman, son of John and Sarah (Capp) Zimmerman, was born Dec. 29, 1856, in Woodford Co., Ill. When twenty-three years of age he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled on the northeast quarter of the west half of section 15, which he owns. He was married Dec. 18, 1879, to Lena Falb, born in Switzerland. They have three children—Della, Lydia and Louisa. He is independent in politics, and attends the Apostolic Church, though not a member.

Walter W. Raney was born Sept. 6, 1849, in Martin Co., Ind., and went with his parents to Muscatine, Iowa, where they lived two years, then moved three and a half miles south of Algona, and afterwards nine miles south of Algona. After remaining there twenty-two years, he went to California and staid two years, working in the lumber woods in the winter and on a farm in summer. He then came back and bought the place where he now lives, on section 3, township 94, range 29, owning 106 acres, seven acres of which is timber. Mr. Raney pays considerable attention to the raising of live stock. In politics he is a republican, and was elected township trustee in 1879, but went to California before having time to do any service. He was married Feb. 11, 1882, to Cora M. Fisher. They have one child—Hugh.

Marshall Leonard Roth was born in Clarion, Bureau Co., Ill., April 23, 1854. He lived in the home of his birth until

twelve years of age, when he removed to Du Page Co., Ill., living there thirteen years. Thence to Buchanan county for one year; thence to Iowa in 1879. During his early days he followed farming; then learned the tinsmith's trade, which he worked at for several years. It can truly be said that Mr. Roth is one of the best farmers in this part of the State. He was united in marriage Oct. 18, 1874, with Ellen E., daughter of Edwin C. and Adeline (Kenyon) Fuller. They have one child living—Myrtle. A child was born to them Sept. 5, 1876, and on Feb. 2, 1881, it departed from this earthly sphere and passed away to its home prepared in Heaven, where trouble and sorrow will ne'er be known. Mr. Roth lives on section 28, township 95, range 29. In politics he is a greenbacker. Mr. Roth's parent's live at Hinsdale, Ill.

Francis E. Roth was born in Bureau Co., Ill., Jan. 22, 1862. He lived in that county until 1865, when he removed to Du Page county. He lived in that county for thirteen years, when he removed to Iowa, locating on section 20, where he owns a quarter section of land. He has a good house, with pleasant surroundings. He was married June 6, 1883, to Estella, daughter of Sumner and Louise (Kimball) Nelson. Mr. Roth's parents live in Hinsdale, Ill. Politically Mr. Roth favors the greenbackers.

David Porter Roth was born Feb. 5, 1851, in Clarion, Bureau Co., Ill. When fourteen years of age he went to Du Page county and worked ten years on a farm. He then went to Independence, Buchanan Co., Iowa, and lived four years, and in 1879 came to this township and located

on his father's farm, which comprises the southeast quarter of section 21, where he still lives, farming and stock raising. He was married Dec. 14, 1870, to Cassie Dunroy, of Indiana. They have one child—Charles Eugene. In politics he is a greenbacker.

Alexander Fraser was born Dec. 5, 1827, in Nova Scotia, where he lived till twenty-one years of age, engaged in farming, and working at his trade, carpentering. From there he went to Massachusetts, remained two months, then went to Maine and lived two years, and afterwards removed to Canada, where he made his home twenty-six years, farming and working at the carpenter's trade. He spent the year 1866 in Minnesota, then returned to Canada, remaining until 1880, when he removed to Livermore, Iowa, and lived four months. He then bought the place where he now lives, being 110 acres on section 7, fifteen acres of which is in timber. While living in Canada, he was a man of some prominence, having been councilman, returning officer for county and town, assessor several times, and school director. He carries a good letter of address from these, was also given a very nice secretary on his departure for his new home. Mr. Fraser was married May 31, 1854, to Ellen R. Anderson, and has seven children—John R., who married Caroline Raney; Henry A., Donald R., Walter, Isabelle, Mary J. and Duncan. In politics, he is a republican. A member of the Episcopal Church.

Alfred Evans was born May 25, 1841, in Chenango Co., N. Y. When he was fourteen years old, he went to Tazewell Co., Ill., and lived fifteen years. After

this he went to Boonesboro, Boone Co., Iowa, and lived two years, then went to New York. At the end of one year and a half he returned to Boonesboro, Iowa, making it his home eight years, then came to Kossuth county, and settled on section 8, township 94, range 29, and has tilled all but ten acres, which he uses for pasture. He has four acres of nice trees set out on the farm, north of the house, soft maple, ash and willow. Mr. Evans is a wheelwright by trade, which he worked at fifteen years, and is also a blacksmith, but has turned his attention mostly to farming. He married Martha J. Sherman, of Washington, Tazewell Co., Ill., and they have three children—Lester C., Cora A. and Arthur B. In politics, he is a republican. In August, 1861, Mr. Evans enlisted in company B, 47th Illinois Volunteers, and was honorably discharged in January, 1863, on account of disease contracted while in the service.

David Gilmore was born twenty miles from Detroit, Mich., in 1833, and went with his parents to Lee Co., Ill., where his father was one of the first settlers. In 1881 he moved to Kossuth county, settling on section 18, township 94, range 29, where he owns all of the section, it being splendid land, and his buildings are worth \$2,000, all in good repair, being new and nicely painted. He has been twice married, first in 1855 to Mary Barrett of Lee county, who died, leaving four children—Lillie M., Frank J., Edwin J. and Raymond D. Lillie married James Nicol, and is now living in Minneapolis, Minn. Frank married Fannie Foster, and is now living in Kossuth county. Oct. 9, 1877, Mr. Gilmore married Eunice Foster,

of Mendota, Ill., and they have one child five years old—Mabel A. He and his wife are both members of the Methodist Church. In politics, he is a democrat.

J. B. Henderson, a native of Ohio, was born July 27, 1849. In 1852 his parents removed to Jackson Co., Iowa. They remained there five years; thence to Algona, Kossuth county, and lived there twenty-one years. They then removed to Humboldt county, remaining there four years, then came back to Kossuth county, locating on the southeast quarter of section 7, township 94, range 29. Mr. Henderson was married Sept. 28, 1874, to Lillie Berkshire, of Muscatine, Iowa. They have three children—Bertram B., Eugene T. and Estella L. Mr. Henderson has always followed farming, with the exception of four years that he carried the mail between Algona and Dakota City. He is a democrat.

Christian Bell, son of John and Dora Bell, was born in Balderbach, Mecklenburg, Germany, June 22, 1837. When twenty-eight years of age he emigrated to the United States, going first to Buffalo, N. Y., where he worked six months in a saw-mill. He then went to Elmhurst, Ill., where he lived sixteen years, being a part of the time engaged in farming, and afterward in keeping hotel. In 1882 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled on section 33, where he owns 240 acres of

land, 200 of which is cultivated. He also owns eighty acres on section 29. Mr. Bell has a new house on his place, 16x32 feet, and a barn, 24x50 feet. He has eleven and a half acres planted in grove, and one-half of an acre in orchard. He deals largely in stock. Mr. Bell was married in Mecklenburg to Maria Bass, daughter of John and Mary Bass. They have had eleven children, ten of whom are living—Christian, Sophia, Charles, Anna, Henry, Minnie, John, Emma, Etta and Mary. William died at Elmhurst, Ill. Mr. Bell is a republican in politics. He is a member of the Lutheran Church.

Henry Bell, son of John and Dora (Warkentien) Bell, was born Jan. 18, 1842, in Mecklenburg. When he was twenty-six years old he came to Chicago, settling on a farm sixteen miles west of the city. In the fall of 1882 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and bought 248 acres of land on section 5, 140 acres of which is under cultivation, where he raises grain and stock. He has just built a new stock barn, 28x74 feet, and his buildings are all in good repair, looking neat and clean. Lott's creek runs through the farm near the house. He was married Nov. 4, 1868, to Anna Kroger, of Holstein. They have two children—Ferdinand and Ada Wilhelmina Maria. The family all attend the Lutheran Church. In politics he is a republican.

CHAPTER XVIII.

FENTON TOWNSHIP.

The territory in the western part of the county of Kossuth, comprised in congressional township 97 north, range 30 west, is known as Fenton. The surface of the land is of the same general character as that of Burt, and is watered by the stream known as the Black Cat creek. This stream rises on section 21 and flowing through 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35 and 36, makes its exit on the southeast quarter of the latter.

Lyman Hawkins enjoys the credit of having been the pioneer of this township, making a claim on section 23, in the fall of 1868.

Next came John L. Davis who made a claim upon section 22, in the spring of 1869, taking up eighty acres under the homestead law. Here he broke land and put in the first seed and grain in the township, consisting of wheat, oats and corn, and raised a good crop, although the season was very dry. He built the first frame house in the township, hauling the lumber for the same from Mankato, Minn., a distance of 100 miles.

About the same time the Waterhouses settled in this township, on section 26, and took up claims. H. Waterhouse now lives in Algona.

Edward Bailey, together with C. and H. Bailey, located upon section 10, in June,

1869, and were the next pioneers of this section. Edward now lives in Minnesota but the others are still residents of their original claims.

W. E. Ranney and James L. Blunt were also settlers of 1869.

James L. Blunt is the son of John L. and Louisa Blunt, natives of New York. He was born Oct. 16, 1850, in Walworth Co., Wis., where he lived with his parents until the spring of 1870, when he came with his family to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and took up a homestead of forty acres, on section 26, township 97, range 30, in Fenton township, and has since bought eighty acres on section 25. He has fifty acres under cultivation, and has a good frame house and barn on the same. He makes farming and stock raising his main pursuit. He was married to Susie E., daughter of Henry H. and Harriet R. Phoenix. Her father was a native of New York, and her mother of Pennsylvania. Mrs. Blunt was born Nov. 5, 1852, in Walworth Co., Wis. They had one child—Harry L., who died Aug. 17, 1879, at the age of five years. Mr. and Mrs. Blunt are members of the M. E. Church. Mr. Blunt votes the republican ticket.

S. M. Clark settled on section 22, in the summer of 1869, and is still a resident of the township.

James E. Webster, in March, 1870, took up a claim on the southwest quarter of section 14.

Joachim Holtz settled in this township in November, 1869, and was the pioneer of the German settlement known as the "Holtz." With him came S. Bars and William Dow.

In the spring of 1870 these received accessions to their number by the coming of Henry Wilson, Fred Mulso and F. Kluse. These are all still residents of their original claims. Of this knot of farmers, the *Upper Des Moines*, in 1872, has the following, which is as true of them to-day, as then:

"The 'Holtz Settlement' is located on the head waters of the 'Black Cat' creek, and about the same distance northwest from Algona. The leading man in the commencement of this flourishing colony, was and still is, Joachim Holtz, a thorough farmer and stock grower, as any one can see by looking over his improvements and examining his fine blooded stock.

"The first settlement was made about three years ago and now numbers over fifty families. Large and well tilled farms are seen in every direction, where three years ago nothing but the bare, unbroken prairie met the eye. The quantity of grain raised in this neighborhood the past season, is enormous. Hundreds of acres of the dark, rich soil have been broken and made to yield bread stuff to feed the laborers in eastern factories. Good schools have been established, the children and many of the older people speak and read the English language with wonderful facility. Papers, both German and English, find a liberal patronage with these people."

Joachim Holtz, one of the oldest settlers of Fenton township, was born in Germany on the 19th of March, 1825. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, and followed that vocation in Germany until 1858, when he concluded to cast his lot with the citizens of the United States; consequently, he emigrated to this country, locating in McHenry Co., Ill., where he remained until the fall of 1869. At that time he came to Kossuth county and purchased a large tract of land, for he brought with him a colony of his countrymen, and he was instrumental in procuring homes for them. Mr. Holtz is located on section 20, where he has 160 acres of good land, and is quite extensively engaged in raising sheep. Mr. Holtz was united in marriage with Wilhelma Vierck, a native of Germany, on the 1st day of March, 1846. They have one child living—Augusta. Mr. and Mrs. Holtz are members of the Lutheran Church. He was one of the first township trustees of Fenton, and holds the same position at the present time.

The first marriage occurred in 1876, and was between James L. Marlow and Lina E. Algiers.

The first grain sown was by John L. Davis in the spring of 1869.

The first justice of the peace was L. Hawkins.

The first school was taught by Josephine Winters, in the fall of 1870, in the school house on section 11.

The postoffice was established in 1870 and James L. Blunt received the commission as postmaster, but he refusing to accept it, it was handed over to W. E. Ranney who kept it for about two years,

when he was succeeded by J. L. Edmund who, after three years service, was, in turn, succeeded by Frank Pomp, the present incumbent. This office has always been held at the dwelling of the postmaster, and has had no other abiding place.

Fenton township was organized on the 7th of April, 1873, and the first election for township officers was held at the school house on section 12, the October following, when the following were elected: T. M. Clark, M. L. Bush and Joachim Holtz, trustees; F. L. Ranney, clerk.

The present board of trustees is composed of the following named: H. Christianson, J. Holtz and S. Wilcox. John E. Webster, is clerk.

What is known as the Webster school house was built, in the fall of 1870, on section 11. This was a sod building, and Josephine Winters was installed the first teacher. This was the pioneer school of the district. The present building stands on section 14, and was erected in the fall of 1873, and is a good, neat structure, 10x26 feet, and cost about \$750. The first teacher here was Elmer Caulkins, the present, (fall of 1883) Maggie McArthur.

The Field school house, on section 35, was built in the winter of 1871, and cost \$750.

Thomas M. Clark was born Oct. 18, 1828, in Oneida Co., N. Y. His parents, Thomas and Rebecca (Watson) Clark, were natives of England, coming to this country in 1825, and settling in New York. Thomas was reared in his native county, being there engaged in farming and blacksmithing until 1851. He then

removed to Walworth Co., Wis., being one of the oldest settlers in that county. In 1869 Mr. Clark settled on his present place, and engaged in farming for about six years, then went to Adair county. After remaining there one year he went west, locating near Portland, Oregon, but not being satisfied, he returned to Adair county. In the spring of 1883 he removed to his old farm in this county, where he has eighty acres of good land. Mr. Clark was married in October, 1849, to Marietta Orcutt, a native of New York. Two children blessed this union—Esther A. and Edward F. Mrs. Clark died in 1852, and in May, 1866, Mr. Clark married Harriet Noyes. In 1878 he lost his second wife. In October, 1879, Mr. Clark was again married, to Amelia Noyes.

William Peck, one of the most thriving and prosperous farmers of Fenton township, is the son of Joseph and Elenor Peck, natives of St. Lawrence Co., N. Y. He was born Oct. 21, 1840, and came to Dane Co., Wis., with his parents in 1845. In 1849 his father went by team to California and returned in 1852, having heard from his family but once during that time. In 1860 Mr. Peck started out in the world for himself, and worked on a farm for \$13 per month. He enlisted Aug. 11, 1862, in company K, 2d regiment, Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry. His company was sent to Washington, and transferred to battery A, 1st Wisconsin Artillery, and were stationed during the winter of 1862, in Fort Cass, on Gen. Lee's farm. In the spring of 1863 they removed to Fort Ellsworth, Va., and remained there five months, then went to Fort Worth (near Fairfax cemetery).

thence to Alexandria, Va. In the fall of 1864 they were on a march in the Shenandoah Valley, with Gen. Sheridan; they then returned to Alexandria. Mr. Peck was wounded in this march, by the recoil of a gun, which broke three of his ribs. He was discharged from service April 27, 1865, and returned to his home in Jefferson Co., Wis. In 1866 he went to Dane Co., Wis., and remained there until 1872, when he removed with his family to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and took up a homestead on section 26, township 97, range 30, Fenton township. His present farm has 130 acres under cultivation. He has a good house and barn on the same. He was twice married. His first wife was Louis Tubbs, to whom he was married Oct. 23, 1861, and by whom he had three children—Ella, Alma and Edith. Mr. Peck married Hannah Moore, Feb. 8, 1870, daughter of John and Loretta Moore, natives of Ohio. Mrs. Peck was born Oct. 21, 1852. They have four children—Alida T., Stella, Mabel and William J. Mr. Peck is a member of the Algona Lodge of I. O. O. F., also of the Grange, No. 19. He votes the republican ticket, and is engaged to some extent in stock raising.

Francis L. Ranney is the son of Philo and Sally Ranney, natives of New York. He was born Dec. 16, 1846, and lived with his parents until his eighteenth year. On Feb. 21, 1865, he enlisted in company G, 49th Wisconsin Volunteers, for one year. His regiment was stationed in Rolla, Mo., where they did provost duty for five months. They then removed to Schofield Barracks, No. 1, in St. Louis, and did provost duty there until Nov. 8, 1865, when he was discharged and sent

home. He was married Jan. 1, 1868, to Hannah, daughter of Joseph and Elenor Peck. Mrs. Ranney was born Aug. 19, 1849. In the fall of 1872, he came with his family to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled on section 35, township 97, range 30, in Fenton township, college land grant. He paid \$5.40 per acre, cash. Since then he has bought eighty acres in Lott's Creek township. He has about 100 acres under plow, with good house and improvements on the same. They have eight children—Frank E., Mary Jane, John W., Orvis J., Hulda E., Joseph P., Josephine E. and Daniel E. Mr. Ranney was a member of the Grange for a number of years. They are both members of the M. E. Church. He votes the republican ticket, and is a strong prohibitionist.

A. J. Bush, an energetic farmer of Fenton township, was born in Lewis Co., N. Y., July 18, 1829. He is the son of Luther and Unice Bush, natives of the eastern States. He remained at home with his parents until the spring of 1852, when he went to California, overland, with four yoke of oxen. He left home May 1, and got to his journey's end the last of August. While there he worked in the mines, and in 1857 he returned to New York city on the steamboat *Arrazabee* from San Francisco to the Isthmus, thence on the *Tennessee* to New York city, where he landed in December, 1857, where he took the train and came to Sterling, Ill., and worked at his trade, as mason and plasterer, until the spring of 1864. He then went to Montana with a team with some other emigrants, and while crossing Powder river valley, they were attacked by the Sioux and Cheyenne Indians, and

had to fight for one whole day, losing five men (killed); the Indians lost thirteen. While in Montana he worked in the mines. In 1868 he returned to Sterling, Ill., where he followed raising and moving buildings until 1872, when he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and purchased the southeast quarter of section 35, township 97 range 27, college land grant in Fenton township, for which he paid \$5.40 per acre, cash. He has eighty acres under cultivation. He has a good two story frame building on the same, also a good barn. He has a grove of nine acres of timber around his house and barn. Mr. Bush is a single man, never having been married. Politically he is a greenbacker.

John T. Davis is a son of Charles and Martha Davis, natives of Westchester Co., N. Y. He was born Jan. 9, 1813. At the age of eighteen he learned the carpenter trade and followed it in New York city until 1854, when he went to California. There he worked at his trade and followed mining until 1860. He returned to New York city in 1861, and enlisted as carpenter's mate on the bark *Arthur*, United States Navy, stationed in Corpus

Christi bay, Texas, where he remained until some time after the capture of New Orleans. He was sent by steamboat to Boston, on account of sore eyes to a hospital. He was discharged from the United States service Oct. 16, 1862. He worked in the quartermaster department in Hilton Head, thence to Charleston, S. C., thence to New York, where he followed his trade until the fall of 1878, when he came with his family to Algona, Kossuth Co., Iowa. In the spring of 1879 he located on his homestead of eighty acres on section 22, township 97, range 30, in Fenton township and has it all cultivated, and a good house and barn on same. He has been twice married. His first marriage was in 1841. His second and present wife is Anna, daughter of John C. and Lucy Burgess, natives of England. They were married Aug. 21, 1868. Mrs. Davis was born in England, Aug. 17, 1840. He had five children by his first wife, who are all dead except Charles A., who is married. He is a member of the Grange, No. 17, Fenton township. Mrs. Davis belongs to the Episcopal Church. Mr. Davis is a republican.

CHAPTER XIX.

GREENWOOD TOWNSHIP.

This is the largest township in Kossuth county, containing six congressional townships in the northwest corner of the county. The East Fork of the Des Moines

river traverses the two lower townships in a southeasterly direction, and along this stream is nearly all the settlement in Greenwood. The land is rich and fertile,

however, and the country has a great future before it.

The first attempt at any settlement was made in March, 1865, by D. D. Wadsworth and L. K. Garfield.

Capt. Wadsworth, on receiving his discharge from the army, where he had been doing valiant service, came to this place and took up a claim of 160 acres, eighty on section 22 and eighty on section 27. He was a native of Wisconsin, from which State he had volunteered. He remained here about six years and a half when he removed to Grand Island, Neb.

Dr. L. K. Garfield located upon 160 acres on section 21, in township 98, range 29, and remained about five and a half years, and is now a practicing physician at Algona.

In April, 1865, A. P. Buker made his appearance and made a settlement on section 20. Here he built him a sod house, and commenced to open up a farm. Mr. Buker still occupies the old homestead and is the oldest resident of the township.

With Mr. Buker, came John Hawkes, who settled down upon a farm of 160 acres, on section 20. He remained for about ten or twelve years, when he removed to Dakota.

James Dundas and his family became settlers, at what is called Armstrong's grove, in 1865, where they are living at the present time.

Section 21 received a settler in May, 1865, in the person of George O. Austin, a native of New York State. He immediately took up a homestead on which he is living yet.

George O. Austin was born in Delaware Co., N. Y., March 13, 1827. He lived in his childhood's home until twenty-six years of age. In 1854 he removed to Illinois, locating on a farm in Buffalo Grove, Ogle county. In 1865 he came to Kossuth county and took a homestead of 160 acres on section 21, Greenwood township. He purchased a half section of college land in the fall of 1865, but afterwards sold it. Mr. Austin has been married twice. In November, 1852, he was united in marriage with Bertha, daughter of Samuel and Jane (Buck) Sands, of Hancock, Delaware Co., N. Y. The result of this union was six children, four of whom are living—Hathaway, Oscar, Louise and Audell. Mrs. Austin died in July, 1875. She was a member of the M. E. Church. Mr. Austin was married on the 29th of January, 1881, to Lucy D. Shield, daughter of S. S. N. and Clarissa A. (Day) Fuller, of New York. They have one child—George. Mr. Austin is a republican. He has held many local offices of trust in this township.

Oscar Austin, son of George O. and Bertha A. Austin, was born in Ogle Co., Ill., Dec. 16, 1857. In 1865 he came with his parents to Iowa, locating in Greenwood township, Kossuth county. In 1879 he went to Dakota, remaining there until 1883. He then returned to his home in Iowa, where he raises cattle, hogs and horses for market. Mr. Austin was married March 2, 1879, to Adelaide, daughter of Nun and Diadama Carpenter, of Kossuth county.

About the 1st of June Joseph Burt, a Mr. Hallett and G. W. Kinney came to the township and made settlements.

Joseph Burt located in the western part of the township, where he now lives.

Mr. Hallett remained in this vicinity until 1873, when he left the county, going to Minnesota.

G. W. Kinney located on section 15, where he took up a homestead of 160 acres. He is now a resident of the growing town of Bancroft.

Samuel Sands was another settler of 1865. He located on section 35, where he took a homestead of 160 acres. He is still a resident of the township.

Samuel Sands, son of Samuel and Artemesia Sands, was born in Hancock, Delaware Co., N. Y., Aug. 30, 1830. When seven years of age he removed with his parents to Broome Co., N. Y. In 1842 they removed to Illinois and purchased a farm in Boone county, where Mr. Sands engaged in farming until 1863, also studying veterinary surgery and training horses. He then removed to Mitchell Co., Iowa, where he practiced his profession. In 1865 he came to Kossuth county, taking a homestead of 160 acres on section 35, township 98, range 29, Greenwood township. He has since purchased forty acres on section 35, adjoining his original farm on the south. Mr. Sands was married Dec. 10, 1857, to Harriet Tyler, daughter of John and Parmelia Tyler, of Delaware Co., N. Y. They have had eight children, seven of whom are living—Wallace B., Paul, Clausen, Mark, Ruth, Ezra and John. Mr. Sands is a republican in politics.

During the winter of 1868 Samuel Sands, one of the residents of Greenwood, was employed in Algona. He received a letter from his family that they

were out of provisions, but a terrible "blizzard" having just commenced that day, it was impossible for him to get to them with anything. In the meantime his wife at home, watching for the coming of her husband, espied a deer in the gathering gloom of the winter's twilight, huddling in the door yard, where it had sought shelter from the chilling blast. Knowing that she must do something, and looking on the animal as a providential deliverance from the pangs of hunger, soon unloosed two powerful bull-dogs that she had, and urged them on to the chase. They soon overtook the poor, benumbed deer, and while they held it she ran out into the night and storm, and with a common butcher knife cut its throat. She then, assisted by her children, took the carcass to the house on a hand-sled, and for the balance of the time during which the storm lasted feasted royally on venison.

In September, 1865, Thorn Connell, a native of Vermont, took a claim of 160 acres on section 24, where the town of Bancroft now stands. He lived here about twelve years, when he emigrated to Oregon.

John Carroll came to this township in the fall of 1865. He camped here until he could get his house built, and here, while the family were living out of doors, as one might say, was born the first child that saw the light of day, in the township. Mr. Carroll died a few years ago, but his family are still residents of the old homestead.

William Gibbon was a settler of July, 1865. He was an Englishman and settled upon section 27. About twelve years ago

he sold out and removed to the Pacific slope, and is now a resident of Oregon.

His son, Joseph Gibbon, at the same time took up a homestead on section 26, on which he lived until the departure of his father, when he packed up and went with him.

Greenwood township was organized Jan. 4, 1869, and the first election was held in the October following. As to who were the first officers, the records are silent, and the proper data for getting them is inaccessible.

The present officers are as follows: R. I. Brayton, Nils Martin and George O. Austin, trustees; J. B. Johnson, clerk; W. W. Alcorn, assessor; George O. Austin, G. V. Davis and Charles A. Molinder, justices; William Ormiston, E. Tallman, Charles Olson and M. Olson, road supervisors, and S. P. Haglund, constable. The two other constables elected failed to qualify.

The first death was that of Abner, son of Abel and Mary Buker, who died in November, 1867, and was buried in a private burial place.

The second death was that of Cyrus O., son of Cyrus and Mary Hawks, on the 12th of January, 1871. He, also, was buried on a private burying ground, there being no cemetery in the township at that time.

The first marriage was that which united the destinies of John Dundas and Jane R., daughter of William and Jane Gibbon. Seymour Snyder performed the ceremony, which took place upon the 7th of April, 1868.

The first birth was that of a son of John Carroll, born in the fall of 1865.

The first grist mill was a plantation mill run by hand, and was taken into the township by Dr. L. K. Garfield, when he went there in 1865. This he run for a while, and then purchased a larger and better one, with a windmill attachment. This was in use largely by the settlers during the famine year of 1868.

Dr. Garfield also enjoys the credit of having built the first frame building in the township, a neat dwelling for his family, erected in 1869.

The first school in the township was taught by Abel P. Buker, in the winter of 1865. This was in a sod house, built on the side of a hill at Greenwood Center. The house, which was about 12x16 feet inside, was furnished with blocks and slabs for seats, where some fourteen scholars found resting places. There was no money on hand to build a school house, so the citizens made a bee and put up this place, that the educational interests of the growing generation might not be neglected. It was mainly through the instrumentality of Dr. L. K. Garfield, Abel Buker and George O. Austin that this school was established, and to them belongs the credit.

The second school house was built on section 36, in 1866. This was also a sod house, and the first teacher was Marilla Connell. It is told for a fact that the door was used for a blackboard.

The postoffice at Seneca was established about 1870, and E. Woodworth was commissioned as first postmaster. He was succeeded by Mr. Califf, William Ormiston and Charles Gray. The latter had charge of it for about six years, when in Febru-

ary, 1882, he handed it over to W. W. Alcorn, who is the present incumbent.

W. W. Alcorn was born in Warren Co., Penn., Dec. 10, 1845. He lived there until he was twenty-one years old, then he went to Elkhart Co., Ind. He was there engaged in farming for twelve years, with the exception of one year spent in Missouri. In 1879 he came to Iowa, and in 1882 purchased 160 acres of land on section 17, township 98, range 30, in Greenwood township, Kossuth county. Mr. Alcorn was married Dec. 10, 1868, to Lydia, daughter of F. D. Maxon, of Jackson, Mich. They had four children, three of whom are living—Edith M., Minnie G. and Hubert Roy. Mrs. Alcorn died Nov. 16, 1879. Mr. Alcorn was married Oct. 2, 1880, to Ida, daughter of C. H. and F. A. Gray. They are the parents of two children—Florence F. and Harry E. Mr. Alcorn is engaged in raising sheep and farming. He is assessor of the township, also postmaster at Seneca, having received his appointment Feb. 2, 1881. He is a republican in politics.

A Good Templars' lodge was organized in January, 1880, and meetings were held for a time at the Carroll school house at Seneca, but the members lived too far apart and the charter was suspended and the lodge died out.

Seneca Cemetery was established by the township in October, 1876. It is located near the school house in sub-district No. 7.

Robert I. Brayton, son of William and Elizabeth Brayton, was born, in 1836, in Winnebago Co., Ill. When quite young his parents moved to La Porte Co., Ind. He lived there until twenty-three years

of age, then went to Kankakee Co., Ill., purchasing a farm and remaining one year. In 1861 he enlisted in company K, 4th Illinois Volunteer Cavalry, and served three years. He participated in the battles of Fort Henry, Fort Donelson, Pittsburg Landing, Shiloh, siege of Corinth and many others of minor note. He was wounded in the hand while out scouting. He was discharged at Springfield, Ill., Nov. 3, 1864, and returned to his home in La Porte, Ind., in time to vote for Abraham Lincoln the second time. In 1865 Mr. Brayton returned to Illinois and shortly after came to Iowa, locating on section 8, Greenwood township, Kossuth county, where he now has 360 acres of land. He was married Sept. 3, 1857, to Abigail, daughter of Aaron and Phœbe, Foster, of LaPorte Ind. Mr. and Mrs. Brayton have had ten children, six of whom are living—Walter E., Phœbe E., Effie F., Cora, Alta and Ray Irwin. Mr. and Mrs. Brayton are members of the Baptist Church. Mr. Brayton is a republican in politics. He was county supervisor six years; he has also been justice of the peace, township trustee, school director and road supervisor.

Charles O. Fish, son of Thomas J. and Lavina Fish, was born in Essex Co., N. Y., Nov. 16, 1840. In 1866 he went to Olmsted Co., Minn., where he remained six months. He then moved to Chicago, Ill., accepting the position of overseer on a farm sixteen miles out of Chicago. In 1868 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, taking a homestead of 160 acres on section 8, in Greenwood township. He has since purchased eighty additional acres on section 8, and eighty acres on section 16.

When Mr. Fish moved on his farm he built a sod house. This was done by cutting timber with a crotch in the top for corner posts, then laying poles across and up and down from the cornice to the cones, for rafters. Covering this with willow brush and hay, then with alternate layers of clay and sod. The floors were made of boards and the walls plastered. This made a very warm and comfortable house. Mr. Fish was married in 1864, to Lucy M. Hare, of Essex Co., N. Y. They have seven children—Meldrid, Sarah and Sylvia, twins; Edith, Willie, Walter and Emma Isadore. Mr. Fish is a democrat, and has held the office of township trustee.

Rev. O. Littlefield, the youngest of nine children, was born Dec. 23, 1802, at Cole-rain, Mass. His parents were of English descent, his father being a Baptist minister. The family removed to Ellis-burg, Jefferson Co., N. Y., where his father died, Aug. 28, 1805, leaving his infant son to the care of a good mother. He always spoke of his mother as being a very pious woman, and felt himself greatly indebted to her for her prayers, pious instruction and godly example. His whole life showed that his moral character had been well laid in his early years. His boyhood life was spent on a farm in manual labor. He entered Belleville Academy, New York, in 1828, and passed his collegiate course at Union College, Schenectady, N. Y., in 1832. He began his Christian life in 1829, advocating Universalism, but still felt it his duty to love and serve God. It was after one of those great revivals that swept through New York, led by C. G. Finney, Burchard and

others, that he visited his home at Ellis-burg, which was being visited by a powerful revival. It was seeing the great change in his old companions that led him to consider his own condition as a sinner and yield his heart to Christ with a fixed resolution to serve the Lord. He started west in 1832 on the Erie canal, but was stopped at Rochester by the freezing of the canal. Here he spent the winter in teaching, and here, after a long and thorough study of the subject of baptism, he joined the Presbyterian Church, in care of Dr. Wisner. In the spring of 1833 he resumed his journey west to Steubenville, Ohio, where, like many other young men before entering a profession, he spent some years in teaching. He thus strengthened what he had acquired, and fitted himself for a more noble work. In 1835 he entered the Theological Seminary at Allegheny City, Penn. He was licensed to preach by the Presbytery in 1837. In 1837 he visited his brother in Greenfield, La Grange Co., Ind., and spent five weeks, then he proceeded on his journey west to Galena, Ill., where he spent a year preaching at Sand Prairie, Apple River and Craig's Point. In 1838 he returned to Indiana, and was ordained and set apart to the Gospel ministry by the St. Joseph Presbytery, April 4, 1839, at White Pigeon, Mich. Then he preached at Algansee, Sturgis Prairie, Mich.; Pretty Prairie and Angola, Ind. Here he suffered a year and a half with inflammation of the eyes and was three months blind. Though sight was at length restored he never fully recovered. In 1841 he visited Steubenville, Ohio, traveled and preached in various places, assisting in protracted

meetings. During this time he preached or attended meetings nearly every night, and frequently during the day. On the 3d of March, 1843, he bade adieu to his friends in Indiana and went west with a view of settling there. In November, 1843, he visited Jackson Co., Iowa, spending two weeks. For the next six years he preached in Daviess Co., Ind.; Apple River, Elizabeth and Lancaster, Grant Co., Wis. His last field in Wisconsin was at Blake Prairie, Beetown and Patch Grove. In the fall of 1849 he visited friends in Indiana, and returned in November and removed to Garnavillo, Clayton Co., Iowa. In Garnavillo he preached to a Congregational Church and joined that Church. In November, 1851, he visited Indiana and was married to Sarah A. Watkins, of Orange, Noble Co., Ind. After visiting a few days they returned west, arriving in Garnavillo, December 5. He preached in Garnavillo, Elkader and Farmersburg three years. In 1854 he was colporteur for the American Tract Society. In May, 1855, he removed to Bradford, Chickasaw Co., Iowa, where he organized a Church, and preached at Charles City and Floyd Center, in Floyd county. He afterwards removed to Van Buren, Jackson county, preaching in Van Buren, Fairfield, and in Charlotte, Clinton county, one year. The next year he preached at Big Rock and New Liberty, Scott county. In 1864 he removed west and spent one year in Linn county, preaching at Troy Mills, Valley Farm and Central City. From thence he removed, in 1865, to Bristol, Worth county, preaching at Bristol and Forest City for three years. In 1869 he removed to Seneca, Kossuth

county. Here, assisted by Father Taylor, of Algona, he organized a Congregational Church, to which he ministered, in all, four years. For the last few years of his life he labored on a farm, preaching only on funeral occasions, the last being the funeral sermon of the death of the infant child of Mr. and Mrs. Ira Canon, in Emmett county. Mr. Littlefield lived a roaming life, and no one will ever be able to tell the amount of good he has done. He had but little sickness, and his last was very short. He died as he had lived—a very devoted and good man, and his work shall certainly follow him. His funeral sermon was preached by Rev. R. A. Paden. He bade adieu to earthly scenes Dec. 23, 1883, leaving a loving wife and adopted daughter to mourn his loss.

Abijah Batterson was born in Scioto Co., Ohio, March 6, 1822. He was reared on a farm. In 1851 he went to Washington Co., Iowa, and purchased two farms of 172 acres. In October, 1875, he came to Kossuth county, purchasing 137 acres of improved land on section 14, township 98, range 30, Greenwood township. Mr. Batterson was married Nov. 7, 1858, to Miss N. A. Morgan, daughter of William and N. A. Morgan, of Washington Co., Iowa. Mr. and Mrs. Batterson have had seven children, five of whom are living—Eleanor, Abijah, Mary A., Laura R. and Sally. Mr. Batterson is a member of the Congregational Church, Mrs. Batterson of the Presbyterian Church. Mr. Batterson is an old iron-sided democrat.

Swea postoffice, in the north part of township 99, range 30, was established in October, 1872, and J. B. Johnson commissioned postmaster. He held the office

until the 1st of October, 1882, when he was superseded by Ole Olson, the present incumbent.

Ole Olson was born in Norway in 1860. When eight years of age he came with his parents to the United States, locating in Winneshiek Co., Iowa. After remaining there two years, they removed to Algona, and two years afterward came to Swea, Greenwood township, and purchased eighty acres of land on section 4, township 99, range 30. He is still living here with his father and now holds the position of postmaster. Mr. Olson is a member of the Augustana Lutheran Church. In politics he is a republican. Mr. Olson's father is a native of Sweden, his mother of Norway. They also belong to the Lutheran Church.

The first settler in what is called the Swea settlement was J. E. Hadin, a native of Sweden, who located here in the fall of 1871 and is yet a resident.

J. B. Johnson came next. He, too, was a Swede, like all of the balance of the settlement, and located here in the fall of 1871. Mr. Johnson built the first house here, in the spring of 1872. He is quite a prominent citizen of the township now, and lives at Bancroft.

H. E. Anderson made a settlement where he now lives, in 1871. With him came Carl Anderson, who is also a resident of his original claim.

These are the pioneers of a settlement that is daily increasing in numbers, and will eventually form quite a community of their own.

On the 17th of September, 1875, the Rev. B. M. Holland organized a Church at this point, under the name of the Swedish

Evangelical Lutheran Zion Church. The pioneer members were: S. Anderson and wife, A. Erickson and wife, Carl Anderson and wife, Anders Anderson and wife, Peter Olson and wife, C. Person and wife, Carl Moeller and wife, P. Monson and wife, Olef Anderson and wife, M. Olson and wife, J. Martin and wife, Gustaf Anderson and wife, C. Larson and wife, Bengt Kronholm and wife, Olaf Molin, C. J. Anderson, A. Bengtson, A. A. Hale, A. Molin, C. L. Erickson, Annie Larson, J. Wilson, Cecilia Akerson and N. Monson. The first officers were as follows: deacons: A. A. Hale, Olaf Molin and Sol Anderson; trustees: P. Monson, Gustaf Anderson and Anders Erickson. The Church pulpit has been vacant most of the time until the spring of 1881, when the Rev. S. J. Liljegren took charge and is the present incumbent. The present officers are: C. L. Erikson, Carl A. Niord and Anders Bengtson, deacons; John Bengtson, S. P. Hagland and A. Niord, trustees. There is a neat parsonage provided for the minister, which was built in 1881, at a cost of \$500. There are about forty-nine communicants.

TOWN OF BANCROFT.

In September, 1881, the Western Town Lot Company and Ambrose A. Call, laid out a town site upon section 24, in township 98, range 29, in Greenwood, which they called Bancroft, after the great historian of that name. The pioneer building was erected by that enterprising merchant, C. B. Lake. In December, 1881, he came here from Indianola, Iowa, and put up a building, 20x40 feet, and one story in height. This he proceeded to fill with goods of all kinds and description, and on

the 20th of December, opened his doors. He has since built an addition to his building to accommodate his increasing business, making his store room some fifty-six feet long. The first conveyance of land on the new town plat was the deed of the lot upon which his store now stands, this bears date of September, 1881. The building was constructed before any regular trains came here, the lumber being brought up by construction trains.

Dr. C. B. Lake was born in Erie Co., N. Y., Nov. 17, 1826. In December, 1832, his father, Daniel Lake, died. In 1836 his mother, Mrs. Polly (Brown) Lake, moved to Chautauqua Co., N. Y., and three weeks afterward died, and was buried in Westfield. In about a year the subject of this sketch removed to McHenry Co., Ill., with his eldest brother, Henry Lake. He commenced farming, and followed it up until 1846 when he commenced studying medicine under Dr. Lewis N. Wood, of Walworth Co., Wis. His last year of study was under his brother, L. L. Lake, M. D., of McHenry Co., Ill. He also began to practice medicine in Decatur, Green Co., Wis., that year. In 1849 he graduated from Rush Medical College of Chicago, having attended two full terms. He is of the allopath school. After he graduated he went back to Green Co., Wis., and resumed his practice for one year. In June, 1849, he was married to Clarissa M. Wood, daughter of Dr. Lewis N. Wood. His wife being troubled with lung disease, he gave up business, and for the next four years they traveled. But all to no avail, for that dread disease, consumption, had taken fast hold on her and she departed

this life in September, 1853. She was buried on Big Foot Prairie, Walworth Co., Wis. In the spring of 1854 Mr. Lake started on an overland trip to California. He located at Horse Town, near Shasta, where he followed the practice of medicine until the fall of 1856, then he returned to his old home in Illinois. In April, 1857, he was married to Mary B. Kennedy, of Aurora, Portage Co., Ohio. They have had two children—Harry and Otis K. He then removed to Iowa, locating in West Union, Fayette county, where he resumed the practice of his profession. In March, 1862, he was examined by the State board of examiners and commissioned as surgeon in the 7th Iowa Infantry. He was in the service until October, 1863, when he was discharged by order of Gen. Grant, on account of physical disability. He returned to his home in Fayette county, remaining there until the fall of 1866, when he removed to Indianola, Warren Co., Iowa. He followed his profession in that place for several years, but was finally forced to quit on account of ill health. He owned 200 acres of land which he rented out. In 1878 he purchased the *Indianola Republican*, a republican paper in Indianola, which had been closed up a short time before. He christened it the *People's Advocate*, and run it in the interest of the greenback party. He retained possession of the paper for about a year and a half, and then sold it to F. B. Taylor, of Indianola. In May, 1880, Mr. Lake went to Colorado, remaining there all summer. He then returned to his home and bought a grocery store, which he ran for a short time, and in the fall of 1881 he removed his stock

of goods to Bancroft, Kossuth Co., Iowa. He opened his store in Bancroft, Nov. 20, 1881, having erected the first building in the town. Mr. Lake is equally as good a business man as he was a physician, and is now doing a very successful business. Mr. and Mrs. Lake are members of the Methodist Episcopal Church. In politics he is a greenbacker. He owns his store building and a very nice residence property in the village of Bancroft.

A small building, about 8x10, feet had been moved up from Greenwood Center, before this building of Mr. Lake's was finished, by Nathan Hawkes. In this he kept a small stock of general merchandise. In December he too erected a store building and put in a larger stock of goods. This building was 22x24 feet in size. In December, 1882, he sold out the entire establishment to John Henry, by whom the business was run until C. W. Goddard bought him out in April, 1883.

C. W. Goddard, son of Robert and Maria M. (Bailey) Goddard, was born in Rutland, Vt., April 8, 1833. When seven years of age his parents moved to Rochester, Windsor Co., Vt., his father engaging in farming. Mr. Goddard here received a good common school education. In 1854 he removed with his parents to Monona, Clayton Co., Iowa, where he was engaged in farming for sixteen years, with the exception of one year spent on the plains while taking a trip across the western States. In May, 1870, he came to Kossuth county, taking a homestead of eighty acres on section 6, Lott's Creek township. After living on this farm three years he moved to Algona. In 1875 he took charge of the Grange store in that

place, which he ran for two years. He then formed a partnership with his son, R. E. Goddard, in the hay business, dealing in baled hay. They had the first hay press in this part of the State. In 1882 they dissolved partnership, and Mr. Goddard came to Bancroft and engaged in the mercantile business. He was married in July, 1855, to Mary E. Bent, daughter of Earl and Leafy (Clark) Bent, of Wells, Vt. Mr. and Mrs. Goddard have had four children, three of whom are living—Robert E., Lora E. and Dell M. In politics Mr. Goddard is a greenbacker.

The next building was put up by Johnson Brothers, in December, 1881. On Jan. 1, 1882, they opened the new store. The building is 22x32 feet, and cost about \$1,200 when complete. In this they kept a large stock of the merchandise usually known as general. In July, 1882, they rented the room adjoining and divided the stock, putting the grocery department in the new room. This they continued until in October, 1883, when their quarters proving still too confined they were compelled to rent still another building. These gentlemen have also a large warehouse where they handle all kinds of agricultural machinery. This latter branch of their business was established in 1882.

The hardware store of Woodworth & Bush was the next to be erected, which was finished in December, 1881. On the 18th of June, 1883, M. L. Bush sold his interest in the store to O. A. Searles, and returned to Sterling, Ill. The new firm of Woodworth & Searles are winning golden opinions and are among the most prominent men in the business community.

They carry a large stock of all kinds of hardware as well as an extensive line of stoves.

Charles Woodworth, son of L. D. and Melinda (Silvernail) Woodworth, was born in Ohio, near Cleveland, Nov. 20, 1846. When about a year old his parents removed to Kenosha Co., Wis., where his father followed farming. Mr. Woodworth, the subject of this sketch, lived there twenty-one years, when he took Horace Greeley's advice and came west. He located in Fenton township, section 30, in Kossuth Co., Iowa, taking a homestead of eighty acres. He followed the threshing business for about six years, traveling through Minnesota and southern Iowa in the meantime. He then came back and settled on his farm, remaining there until January, 1882. In November, previous, he had formed a partnership with M. L. Bush, of Sterling, Ill., and started a hardware store at Bancroft, selling the first hardware ever sold in that village. In January, 1882, Mr. Woodworth removed to Bancroft. In June, 1883, Mr. Bush sold his interest in the store to O. A. Searles, of Greenwood township, this county. The firm name then being Woodworth & Searles. Mr. Woodworth was married in March, 1875, to Mary Gilmore, daughter of Arthur and Mary Gilmore, of New York. They have four children—Jane, Theren, Alice and an infant. Mr. Woodworth is republican in politics, but in local elections votes for whom he thinks the best man, regardless of party.

The lumber business was initiated by McGregor Brothers, Oct. 4, 1882, and they are doing a most excellent trade.

Bruer Brothers are also extensively engaged in the lumber trade, and receive a large share of the public patronage.

The drug business of Berryman Bros., was established in April, 1882, and was the pioneer in that line of trade. A fine large stock of first class drugs, etc., are carried by them, as well as a line of books, stationery and notions.

E. F. Clark deals in sewing machines and farm machinery.

E. L. Ward represents the furniture business, which he established in May, 1883. This business was initiated by N. L. Caulkins, in the spring of 1882. Mr. Caulkins, however, sold out to the present proprietor in May, 1883, and removed to Dakota.

E. L. Ward, son of Horace and Elizabeth Ward, was born in Lewis Co., N. Y., Nov. 9, 1854. He received a good education, after which he engaged with his father in the saw-mill and lumber business. In September, 1881, he came to Iowa, locating at Algona, Kossuth county, and working at the carpenter trade. In November, 1881, he came to Bancroft, working at the carpenter and joiner trade until May, 1883, when he bought out N. L. Caulkins' furniture business, also purchasing the store building. When not being in the store, he works at his trade. Mr. Ward was married Jan. 4, 1883, to Adelia C., daughter of S. S. N. and Clarissa A. Fuller, of Bancroft.

John G. Edwards has a good sale, livery and boarding stable, which he established in April, 1882.

John G. Edwards is a native of England, born in London Jan. 3, 1848. When seventeen years of age he came to the United

States, locating in Waukegan, Lake Co., Ill. After a seven years residence there, he went to Kenosha Co., Wis., where he was engaged, for five years, in farming. In 1877 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and took charge of the Algona House, at Algona, for T. H. Langtry. He then came to Bancroft and bought out H. Smith's saloon and livery business, in which business he has continued since. His father, John G. Edwards, died in London in 1857. His mother died in 1858. Mr. Edwards is the proprietor of the best livery, feed and sale stable in Bancroft, and has the best driving teams in the city. He makes a specialty of buying, selling and trading horses.

Samuel Hutchinson, meat market, established by Higley & McDonald, in June, 1882.

Wickwire & Wood are also engaged in the general merchandise line, which business they commenced in Bancroft, on the 25th of November, 1882.

Morton & Coan are engaged in the hay press business, and are doing a most excellent business.

H. L. Walters is also established in the business of baling hay, and handles a large quantity of that article.

W. E. Jordan is the most prominent grain dealer in the community, and stands as high in the estimation of his fellow townsmen as is possible. He has done much to develop the resources of this village, and is liked and respected by all. He commenced the purchase of grain in the spring of 1883, having purchased the warehouse of P. A. McGuire, at that time.

W. E. Jordan, son of Frederick and Adeline Jordan, was born in Linn county,

near Mt. Vernon, Iowa, Aug. 17, 1848. Mr. Jordan was engaged in farming until 1881, when he came to Bancroft, Kossuth county, and engaged in the lumber business, also handling coal and wood. This was the first lumber yard started in Bancroft. In October, 1882, he sold out to McGregor Bros., of Chicago, Ill., and purchased grain interests of P. A. McGuire, which business he still follows. Mr. Jordan was married in 1870, to Mary Kepler, daughter of Henry and Emirine Kepler, of Mt. Vernon, Iowa. They have five children—Edith V., Floeta S., Maggie D., Fred H. and Leo P. Mr. Jordan owns 240 acres of land in Greenwood township, 160 acres within four miles of Bancroft. He also owns fine residence property. He also owns the Phoenix Hotel, which is the second hotel built by him in Bancroft, the first one being burned, when nearly completed, in October, 1882. Mr. Jordan was one of the first men to come to Bancroft, and has been largely instrumental in building up the town, for which he deserves great credit.

One of the institutions of the town is the establishment of Tallman & Son, where is manufactured both sulky plows and ditching machines.

Elias Tallman was born in Castile, Wyoming Co., N. Y., June 1, 1829. When fourteen years of age he removed with his parents to Racine Co., Wis. After living there two years they removed to Dodge county, remaining eight years. They then lived two years in Sauk county, and from there went to Columbia county. In 1867 Mr. Tallman came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, taking a homestead claim on Buffalo Forks, Portland township, where he was

one of the pioneer settlers. Mr. Tallman was postmaster at Buffalo Forks for seven years. In June, 1881, Mr. Tallman, with his son, F. D. Tallman, took a contract for grading the Chicago & Northwestern railroad, commencing work that summer. In 1882 he built the Globe House at Bancroft, being now proprietor of the same. Politically Mr. Tallman is a greenbacker. He was married, in 1855, to Harriet J., daughter of Samuel and Louisa Stahl, of Wisconsin. They have three children—Firman D., Willis B. and Frank G. His eldest son, Firman D., was born in Lodi, Columbia Co., Wis., in 1857. He removed to Iowa with his father, and lived with him until 1881, when he came to Bancroft and engaged with his father in grading the road. He afterwards ran a livery stable for six months, and then engaged in farming, during which time he invented a sulky plow and a ditching machine. Both are patented. He formed a partnership with his father for the manufacture of the implements and erected a factory, 20x32 feet, where they are engaged in making plows and ditching machines. In 1876 he married Mary Stockwell, daughter of William Stockwell. They have two children—Afton C. and Bertha. He is a republican in politics.

S. Andrene put up the first forge in Bancroft, in September, 1881, and is the first blacksmith of that town.

B. Stenson is also a worthy representative of the Vulcanian craft, who yet presides at the anvil, in Bancroft.

John A. Johnson, has a good shoe shop for the manufacture and repair of these parts of apparel.

G. W. Smith is the general agent of the Crystal Well Cement Curb, and is also carpenter and well-digger.

G. W. Smith was born in Yorkshire, near Leeds, England, June 14, 1844. When thirteen months of age his parents, Benjamin and Emma (Winterburn) Smith, moved to Kent county, province of Ontario, Canada. In 1868 Mr. Smith went to Floyd Co., Iowa, purchased a farm and lived there five years. He then sold out and came to Kossuth county, locating in Greenwood township, and purchasing a farm on section 26, township 98, range 29. He lived on this farm five years then removed to Algona, where he took charge of the Harrison House, now called the Kossuth County Hotel. After running this one year, he engaged in carpenter work. In 1880 Mr. Smith took the general agency for the Crystal Well, a cement wall or tubing, buying the right for the State of Illinois and ten counties in Iowa. In 1882 he came to Bancroft. Mr. Smith was married April 1, 1867, to Margaret, daughter of Henry and Hannah (Cull) Lee, of Kent Co., Canada. They have seven children—Henry, Benjamin F., Emma H., Ella M., George A., Frederick A. and William O. Mr. Smith is a republican in politics.

The bank of Bancroft was established in November, 1882, by Zachariah Roberts, and of which that gentleman is president and J. C. Jones, cashier.

The harness making business is ably represented by H. L. Walters, who opened the present shop in December, 1883.

A hotel, which cost some \$5,000, was erected by W. E. Jordan, in the summer of 1882, which was 36x36 feet in size,

with a mansard roof, making it three stories high. To this was attached a wing 16x24 feet, and only two stories high. It had hardly been completed, and was, as yet, unoccupied, when the flame of the incendiary was touched to it and it was totally destroyed. This occurred on the 13th of October, 1882. With his characteristic energy, Mr. Jordan at once set about the erection of the present structure, which is the same size and shape as the old one, except that the third story is not a mansard roof. On its being completed, Mr. Jordan called it the Phoenix, for it had risen from its own ashes, and rented it to J. F. Jordan, who makes one of the most accommodating and affable of hosts.

J. F. Jordan, son of John and Bridget Jordan, was born Nov. 3, 1850, in Whitehall, Vt. When three years old his parents moved to Sheboygan Co., Wis., where his father engaged in farming. In 1875 Mr. Jordan began to learn telegraphy under J. C. Frazier, of Waldo, Wis. Six months afterwards he was given charge of Fredonia station, on the Wisconsin Central railroad, which position he held three years, going from there to De Pere, Wis. In 1882 he came to Bancroft, taking charge of the station on the Chicago & Northwestern railroad, and being express, station and freight agent and telegraph operator. In April, 1883, Mr. Jordan rented the Phoenix House at Bancroft, of which he is now proprietor. He was married July 25, 1879, to Mary Magrave, daughter of Patrick and Alice Magrave, of Sheboygan Co., Wis. They have two children—William Henry and an infant. Mr. and Mrs.

Jordan are members of the Catholic Church. Politically Mr. Jordan is a greenbacker.

The Clark House was established by E. F. Clark, in February, 1882, and is one of the institutions of the town.

The Globe House was opened by the present proprietor, Elias Tallman, in January, 1882.

City Restaurant was first thrown open to the public Nov. 10, 1882, by E. F. Knapp, who also does a large business in insurance.

E. F. Knapp, son of Stephen A. and Maria Knapp, was born in Orleans Co., N. Y., March 27, 1825. In 1840 his parents moved to Rockford, Ill., where they engaged in farming. The father of the subject of this sketch was in the War of 1812, and was at the burning of Danbury, Conn. He was married at Southeaston, N. Y., Nov. 23, 1815, to Maria Fowler. They had five children. He died in Rockford, Ill., June 7, 1880, aged eighty-seven years. His wife died June 18, 1862. The subject of this sketch followed farming a few years after moving to Rockford, then he took contracts for grading the Galena & Chicago Union railroad (the first road built west of Chicago), and the Illinois Central railroad, which business he followed for seven years. In 1855 he went to Freeport, Ill., and engaged in the grocery business. In 1862 went to Mechanicsburg, Ill., engaging in grocery business there. In 1866 he went to Clinton, Ill., where he engaged in the hotel business, running the Barnett House for one year. He then went into the grocery business, following it until 1876, when he removed to Webster City, Iowa, where he took

charge of the Hamilton House, running it for five years. He then engaged in the insurance business. On Nov. 8, 1882, he removed to Bancroft, Kossuth county, and engaged in the insurance business there. He also runs the City Restaurant. He was married Aug. 10, 1854, to Maria Hollenbeck, of Freeport, Ill. They have one child—Merton H. Mrs. Knapp's father, W. H. Hollenbeck, was born April 20, 1809, in Great Barrington, Mass. He was a farmer, and was also engaged in the grocery business. He was married to Harriet Stevens, Oct. 26, 1831. She was born April 22, 1811, at Yates, Ontario Co., N. Y. Mrs. Knapp was the first white child born in Macon Co., Ill. Her sister, Mrs. Sarah J. (Hollenbeck) Graham, was the first white child born in Stephenson Co., Ill. Mr. Knapp is engaged in the insurance business in Bancroft.

George V. Davis is also the proprietor of a hotel, which he put up in December, 1881, and is numbered among the pioneers of the town.

The first school was taught by Miss Audell Austin, in the building owned by Mr. Richmond, during the winter of 1882.

The school house at the village of Bancroft was erected during the year 1882. It is a good, substantial building, 28x40 feet, and cost about \$2,000, to put up. It is two stories high and has one department in the first and another on the second floor. The first teachers were Laura Bush and Mrs. J. F. Jordan. The present ones are James Crose and Emma Anderson.

The postoffice was established on the 1st of January, 1882, with E. F. Clark as postmaster, who is also the present incumbent.

This was made a money order office last July.

E. F. Clark was born in Batavia, N. Y., Feb. 22, 1833. In 1855 he removed to Pepin, Wis., teaching writing school at that place for eighteen months. He then spent a year and a half at St. Croix Falls, being clerk in the United States land office. He then went to Hudson, Wis., where he obtained a position as bookkeeper in a steamboat warehouse. In 1865 he started for New Orleans, reached Hannibal, Mo., made a short stay, and went to Leavenworth, Kansas, obtaining a situation as clerk in a store. He came that winter to Burlington, Iowa, being employed as shipping clerk in the Burlington & Missouri River railway office for a few months. In March, 1866, he took charge of Ogden & Copp's books, on a steamboat line, with whom he remained six months. He then went to Boonesville, Mo., operating the Boonesville House for one year, after which he quit the hotel business and removed to Omaha, Neb., remaining there eighteen months as shipping clerk in the Union Pacific railroad office. He then took a homestead in Washington Co., Neb., where he remained five years, then sold out and went to Laramie City, Wyoming territory. After remaining there one winter he went to Fort Dodge, Iowa, and clerked for Boynton & Plum and W. B. Surdam, dry goods merchants, for three years. In 1878 Mr. Clark came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, purchasing 160 acres of land on sections 22 and 27, Greenwood township. He resided on this farm until Jan. 1, 1882, when he removed to Bancroft to take charge of the postoffice, having been ap-

pointed postmaster while living on the farm. He has held that position five years. He also runs the Clark House at Bancroft. Mr. Clark still retains his farm, and has forty acres in Portland township. He was married Nov. 21, 1862, to Mary Fuller, of Hudson, Wis. They have had eight children, six of whom are living—Agnes, Arthur, Lucie C., Cecelia E., Willis H. and Ernest R. Mr. and Mrs. Clark are members of the Congregational Church. In politics Mr. Clark is a republican. While at St. Croix Falls he was town treasurer and deputy sheriff. He has held the office of school director, and has been clerk of the board for four years.

Bancroft Literary and Library Association was organized Sept. 4, 1883, having for its object the care, development and use of the library by the association. The following named were elected the first officers *pro tem*: James Crose, chairman; J. C. Jones, secretary; Mrs. W. E. Jordan, Mrs. M. H. Knapp and Mrs. L. H. Walters, committee on finance; Mrs. M. H. Knapp, librarian. At the regular meeting held Oct. 2, 1883, the following officers were elected for the ensuing year: E. F. Clark, president; Z. Roberts, vice-president; J. C. Jones, secretary; Mrs. L. H. Walters, treasurer; Mrs. M. H. Knapp, librarian; Z. Roberts, Mrs. W. E. Jordan and A. J. Berryman, trustees. The association has a membership of about fifty, and quite the nucleus for a good library; some 110 volumes were included in the first purchase, and Bancroft, the historian, after whom the town has been named, has donated \$1,000 worth of books to the new library. In kindly recognition of

his liberal gift, the association has made him an honorary life member of the society.

The religious interests of the community are by no means neglected, as there are divine services held by the Rev. R. A. Paden, a Presbyterian clergyman, who first made his appearance here, and preached the initial sermon, during the summer of 1882. There is as yet no church nor society, but services are held at the Phoenix Hotel.

The first religious services in the town were held in the building owned by R. M. Richmond. This was conducted by Rev. William Spell, a Congregational minister, in January, 1882.

R. M. Richmond, son of Rufus and Ann Richmond, was born in Walworth, Wayne Co., N. Y., June 4, 1852. When three years of age, his parents moved to Dallas Co., Iowa, his father engaging in business near Dallas Centre, where he has lived ever since, except three years, which he served in the late Rebellion. Mr. Richmond lost his two oldest brothers in this Rebellion. He has two brothers and a sister living in Dallas county, and his father, at the age of seventy years, enjoying good health. His mother died in 1867. In 1869 Mr. Richmond returned to Columbia Co., N. Y., where he lived with an uncle six years, spending his school days in the Claverack College and Hudson River Institute, near Hudson City, between New York and Albany. He then spent one year in New York city. In 1876 he returned to Dallas Co., Iowa, engaging in farming and speculating, for two years. He then engaged in the mercantile business until 1881, at which time

he moved to Kossuth Co., Iowa, since which he has been engaged in the real estate business in the town of Bancroft. Mr. Richmond erected one of the first buildings in this village. He now has two business houses, which he rents; also has several farms and tracts of wild land in this county.

Warren Coffen was born in Herkimer Co., N. Y., Feb. 20, 1833. When two years of age, his parents, John and Clarissa (Nelson) Coffen, removed to St. Lawrence Co., N. Y., where they engaged in farming. When about sixteen years of age, he went to Worcester, Mass., and engaged in the stock business. In 1854 he removed to Rockford, Ill., engaging in the stock business there for two years. He then went to Huntsville, Ala., and engaged in raising cotton. He went from there to New Orleans and shortly afterward the war broke out. He returned to his home in Ogle Co., Ill. He enlisted in company B, 7th Illinois Volunteer Cavalry, and served until he was disabled, when he was discharged. In about a year he again enlisted. This time in company L, same regiment. He was in the battles of Corinth, Shiloh, siege of Vicksburg, Iuka and several other hard fought battles. Hereceived his discharge at Nashville, Tenn., and returned to Ogle Co., Ill., remaining there until he got well. In 1864 he had taken a claim of 160 acres of land on section 9, township 98, range 30, in Greenwood township, Kossuth Co., Iowa. In July, 1866, he came out and took posses-

sion. He raises cattle, horses and hogs, and is one of the most systematic farmers in this county. He was married Oct. 26, 1868, to Ellen De Rusha, daughter of Eli and Caroline De Rusha, of Fairbault Co., Minn. They have had nine children, eight of whom are living—Ella, Albert, Minnie L., Julia, Ellen, Electa, Rosanna and Warren. Mrs. Coffen is a member of the Catholic Church. Her parents live in Fairbault Co., Minn. They are of French descent. Mr. Coffen's father died in March, 1875, and is buried in Ogle Co., Ill. His mother lives in Ogle county, on the old homestead. Mr. Coffen is a republican, politically.

J. G. Graham, son of John and Hannah J. Graham, was born in Hastings Co., Canada, June 6, 1859. In 1876 he went to Lapeer Co., Mich., engaging in the lumber business until 1879. He then came to Iowa, and worked for the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad Company. He helped to build the road into Bancroft, and in December, 1881, located in that city. In 1882 he began to clerk for Johnson Bros., with whom he still remains. Mr. Graham was married Dec. 25, 1881, to Artie M. Coffen, daughter of C. S. and Aurilla Coffen, of Portland township, her parents being among the first settlers in that township. Mr. Graham's father is a native of Ireland. He now lives in Canada, being engaged in farming. His mother died in 1876. Mr. Graham is a democrat, in politics.

CHAPTER XX.

IRVINGTON TOWNSHIP.

This territory lies in the second tier of townships, from the south line of the county and the second from the east line. It consists of all of congressional township 95 north, range 28 west, and contains about 23,000 acres, and is abundantly watered by numerous small creeks and runs, affluents of the East Fork of the Des Moines river, which flows along the western border of the township. The surface of the ground is most beautifully diversified, gently undulating in some localities, it becomes quite rolling in others; prairie interspersed with timber and in some parts, especially the western sections, heavy groves make up a picture of great natural beauty. Along the river, the strip of forest extends sometimes a mile in width. In this the woodman's ax has seemed at times to make sad havoc, but other trees sprung up in their place, rapidly assume goodly proportions, as if in defiance of man's puny attempt at extermination. The population of Irvington is to a great extent, of American birth, and are an enterprising, thrifty people, and some of the finest farms in the county are to be found in this township. Considerable emulation seems to exist among the farming community, to see who can have the best tilled land, the finest crops, or the choicest herd.

The first settlement made in this township was made by Malachi Clark and his son, William G. Clark, in the spring of 1855. William Clark settled upon the northwest quarter of section 19, and in August he built a house here. This was the second house raised in the township. Malachi Clark continued to reside here for some years and then removed to Oskaloosa, where he died. His son, William, removed from Kossuth county in 1859 or 1860, and is now living in Keokuk county, this State.

Almost at the same time that the Clarks made their settlement, Hiram Wiltfong, Reuben Purcell, Philip Crose, Thomas and John Robison, selected land in this township and settled down as pioneers and prospective farmers of Irvington township.

Reuben Purcell, settled upon a portion of section 20 at a place since called Purcell's point. Here he built a log cabin, the first in the township, and lived for some little time. This farm, upon which he settled, is now a portion of the Albe Fife land.

Hiram Wiltfong located near the Clarks, on section 19. The house he built here, and resided in was the third house erected in the township and is yet standing on the farm of William Carter,

where it is used as a granary or barn. Wiltfong was a queer genius, and is chiefly noted for his selling the settlers seed corn, which, by the way, he would take out of his crib, of corn just gathered perhaps. He did not stay here long but strayed away after selling his claim.

Philip Crose at first located upon the southwest quarter of section 19, in August, 1855, and here he erected his humble cabin of logs. This historic building, having outlasted the days of its usefulness, has been torn down and the material of which it was built, used for fire wood. Mr. Crose sold out his claim a short time after his settlement, to James Parnell, of Indiana, who had some idea of coming here to locate. In the spring of 1856, he (Mr. Crose,) took another claim on the northwest quarter of the southwest quarter of section 18, where he is living to this day.

Philip Crose, son of Solomon and Fannie (Campbell) Crose, was born Nov. 18, 1812, in Ohio. When quite young, he left Ohio, and went with his father to Shawneetown, Ill., where he lived five years, and then removed to Vigo Co., Ind., near Terre Haute. After living here a while, he moved to Tippecanoe Co., Ind., and lived with his father until he died in 1845. He was married Jan. 22, 1834, to Mary Crouch, born in Ross Co., Ohio. They had seventeen children, eleven of whom are living—John, Syntha, Sarah, Abram, Thompson, James, Joseph, George, Louisa, Frank and Philip. Mr. Crose owns 163 acres of fine land on sections 13 and 18, having his residence on section 18, Irvington township. Politically

he is a democrat. Mrs. Crose is a member of the M. E. Church.

Thomas Robison remains upon his original claim.

Thomas Robison, son of William and Sarah (Lane) Robison, was born Jan. 8, 1824, near Shawneetown, Gallatin Co., Ill. When quite young he moved with his parents to Tippecanoe Co., Ind., living at home until the time of his marriage, which took place June 15, 1844, he taking to wife, Mary Martin, born in Ohio. There are six children living—J. B., F. E., T. W., S. M., A. J. and M. A. Mr. Robison came to Iowa in July, 1855, and settled on section 31, township 95, range 28, what is now Irvington, Kossuth county, and where he still lives, owning 205 acres of good land, and raising grain and stock. He has been township assessor several times, also has served as school director, and township trustee several terms. Politically, he is a Jackson democrat.

John Robison settled upon the northeast quarter of section 1, where he remained until during the year 1858, when he left this section, going to Johnson county. He afterwards removed to Brooklyn, Poweshiek county, where he died.

During that same year, 1855, O. J. Smith, L. L. Treat, Benjamin Hensley, Jacob C. Wright, Kendall Young, Elijah Lane and George Smith came to the township.

Lyman L. Treat, a keen, shrewd business man, came to this locality to speculate and manipulate the county seat location, and had a principal hand in the contest over that question as detailed in the general county history. He afterwards kept the store at Irvington, the first in that vil-

lage. He is now a wealthy and influential merchant of Webster City.

Jacob C. Wright continued a resident of the township of Irvington until the day of his death, Feb. 17, 1875.

Kendall Young has removed to Webster City, where he has acquired considerable of this world's goods, and is at present the president of the First National Bank at that place.

Benjamin Hensley settled upon section 31, but did not remain any length of time. In 1857 he drifted away, and his after movements have been entirely lost sight of.

Jason Richmond and Charles Osgood, also made a settlement in this locality during the year 1855. They were Massachusetts men, who came here from Whitinsville, in that State, to found a settlement. Mr. Richmond remained several years and then removed back to his native hills. Mr. Osgood made a short stay also, and went east again. He was prosecuting attorney of the county court in an early day.

Elijah Lane is still a resident of the original claim he made at that time, but has recently been cut off and is now a resident of Sherman township.

Elijah Lane, a native of Ohio, was born June 21, 1832. When he was six years of age his parents removed to Tippecanoe Co., Ind. When he was fifteen years of age he went to Will Co., Ill., and remained there one year, when he returned to his home in Indiana. In about three years he went back to Illinois. This time he located in McHenry county, and engaged in farming with Thomas Robison as partner. He next engaged in farming

about twelve miles south of Bloomington, Ill. On the 22d of October, 1855, he came to Kossuth county, locating on section 6, township 95, range 28, Irvington township. In 1859 he removed to Washington Co., Iowa, and followed farming until in the fall of 1863, when he returned to Kossuth county. He settled on his old farm, where he resided until 1881. At that time he removed to section 31, township 95, range 28. He has eighty-five acres of good land, well improved. He was married April 14, 1853, to Martha A. Wright, born in McLean Co., Ill., Jan. 7, 1835. This union has been blessed with three children—Carrie F., Sarah A. and Chloe A. Mr. Lane belongs to the Masonic fraternity, Prudence Lodge, No. 205, Algona. Mrs. Lane is a member of the Presbyterian Church. He is a republican in politics, and has held the offices of township trustee and supervisor in Irvington township.

Coryden Crow also was among the settlers of Irvington, during the year 1855, and at the election held in August, that year, he received the nomination for county judgeship, from the Irvington faction, but was defeated by a few votes, and Judge Asa C. Call elected in his stead.

Among the most prominent arrivals of the years 1856-7, were: D. W. Sample, Kinsey Carlon, Richard Hodge, William Carter, Addison Fisher, O. W. Robinson, B. Howard, who was familiarly known as "Bing," Barnet Devine, George Wheeler and others. Most of these parties are at present residents of the county. O. W. Robinson, who was a man of some means, bought a farm here, but in 1861 or 1862, he returned to his native State, Vermont,

where he remained some time, but is now living in the copper region of Michigan, where he has acquired considerable wealth.

D. W. Sample was born April 17, 1822, in Pennsylvania. He lived there until 1856, and then came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, locating on section 32, township 95, range 28, where he has 470 acres of good land, under a high state of cultivation, raising grain of various kinds, but makes a specialty of stock. He was married in May, 1859, to Josephine Austin, born in Jackson Co., Iowa. They had ten children, eight of whom are living—Charles B., Margaret E., Anna, Miss Franc, William G., Henrietta, Addie M. and Leota R. Mr. Sample is a member of the Order of Free Masons, Prudence Lodge, No. 205, Algona. In politics he is a republican.

William Carter was born June 2, 1831, in Lawrence Co., Penn., where he lived until 1853, and then came to Kossuth Co., Iowa. In 1857 he bought 160 acres of good land on section 30, township 95, range 28, where he has since lived and carried on a general farming business. He has held the offices of township trustee and justice of the peace, also is a member of the Order of Free Masons, Prudence Lodge, No. 205, Algona. He was married in June, 1864, to Martha Crose, born in Indiana. She died April 2, 1882, leaving five children—Mary E., George, Henrietta, Lucy and Abram.

Luther Bullis was a pioneer of 1856, in Irvington township. He located on what is now the King place, where he remained until the fall of 1859, when he traded his land for cattle which he drove off. He is now a resident of Montana territory. It

is told of him that he had caught a young beaver, which he kept in the house, and one night down came the bedstead; the pet had gnawed off one leg of that piece of furniture.

John Ramsey settled in this township in 1856, where he remained until 1868. His present location is unknown, or whether he is alive or not.

R. Parmenter was another of the settlers of this year. He located in the village of Irvington, and after a time was engaged as a merchant in that place. He left the county, going to Pike's Peak, from which he returned, but for a short time, when he left the country for good, and his present whereabouts are unknown.

The first cabin was erected in Irvington township by Reuben Purcell, on section 20, during the spring and summer of 1855. The second was built by Malachi and William G. Clark, the same August; the third by Hiram Wiltfong.

The first birth in the township was that of the twin sons of Philip and Mary Crose, James and Joseph, who were born upon the 28th day of August, 1855. These are the first children born in Kossuth county.

The first marriage was that which united the destinies of William Moore and Sarah Wright. This occurred upon the 22d of April, 1857, at the house of the bride's father, Jacob C. Wright. By whom performed seems to be hard to determine; parties who were present thinking that Rev. Chauncey Taylor solemnized the rite, while the record in the office of the clerk of the court says that George Wheeler performed it. Both parties are now dead, the husband dying

while a soldier in the service of his country. His body was brought back to his home and now reposes in the cemetery of Irvington.

The first death was that of Ambrose Crow, in June, 1855. He was buried about a mile and a half west of Algona. At that time his friends had no lumber with which to make a coffin, so they, with the help of some neighbors, split out puncheons from bass-wood logs, and nailed them together, that they might bury him, at least, decently.

The first land broken for the purpose of agriculture was by Malachi and William Clark, in the spring of 1855, on section 19. On this piece of land the following year Clark secured a small crop of corn, the first raised in the township.

The first wheat was raised by Jacob C. Wright, in 1856.

The first religious services were held in November, 1855, at the cabin of William G. Clark. A Rev. Mr. Skinner, a Congregational minister from Polk county, preaching the sermon. The second sermon was preached by that good man, Father Taylor, in August, 1856.

The first school was taught in the town hall at Irvington, in the summer of 1857, by Andalusia Cogley.

Irvington township was organized at the March term of the county court, 1857, with the following described boundaries: "beginning at the quarter post on the east line of section 7, township 95 north, of range 27 west, of the 5th principal meridian, and running from thence due west, along the center of sections 13, 14, etc., to the middle of the channel of the East Fork of the Des Moines river, and

thence down the middle of said channel to the south line of township 94, and thence east along said line to the east line of the county, and thence along said county line to the place of beginning." The following is a list of the first officers of the township, the election taking place at the house of R. Parmenter: S. W. Parsons, W. T. Crockett and T. O. Cameron, trustees; William Moore, clerk; John G. Allison and Elijah Lane, constables; William Carter and John Robison, road supervisors.

In this connection is given a list of the present officers of the township: Nathan Gates, M. Stephen and D. W. Sample, trustees; Z. C. Andruss, clerk; J. W. Bates, assessor; B. C. Minkler, justice of the peace and David Blythe, constable.

The village of Irvington was the first laid out in Kossuth county, being filed for record upon the 27th day of September, 1856, by George Smith, Lyman L. Treat and Kendall Young. The town was started by these parties with an eye to capturing the county government, but were defeated as detailed elsewhere. The first merchant in the village was Lyman L. Treat, who opened a general merchandise store in the fall of 1855. This he continued to operate until about 1861, when he disposed of the stock and business to J. A. Armstrong, who was the merchant until 1878, when he closed out the stock and discontinued the store.

The first blacksmith was "Bing" Howard, who started a shop in 1856. He was succeeded shortly after by a man by the name of Louppe. Both of these parties have left the county. Howard going to Webster City, where he is engaged in the

hardware business. Louppe drifted back to Indiana and has been lost sight of.

The school district of Irvington was organized in 1856. At a meeting of the qualified electors held upon the 11th of August of that year, at the village of Irvington J. C. Wright was made president and L. L. Treat, secretary. Ballots were then prepared and voting commenced. For sub-director, Rev. Gills received nine votes and was declared elected; for secretary, William Moore received ten votes, defeating Leicester Fox, who polled but one; L. L. Treat was elected treasurer, having ten votes, while his opponent, H. A. Davidson, had but one.

The present board of the school district township is composed of the following named: President, C. J. Harvey; secretary, Z. C. Andruss; treasurer, Perry Burlingame; sub-directors, Perry Burlingame, A. Lambke, R. Hodges, Michael Smith, Henry Curran, John Connors, Addison Fisher, C. J. Harvey and Nelson Swizzer.

The first school in the township was taught by Andalusia Cogley, in the summer of 1857, in the town hall at Irvington, then just finished. This school only lasted for two weeks.

In 1858 William P. Davidson opened a school in the same place, and taught a full term.

The first regular school house built here was erected for a dwelling house, but in 1860 it was purchased and moved on to section 19, where it at present stands. This is called No. 2, the one called No. 1 was built in Irvington and hauled to its present location on section 28.

There are at present five school houses in all, in the township, all of them fine buildings. Three of them are 20x36 feet, the others 18x30 feet and they were erected at a total cost of \$600 a piece. Be it said to the credit of Irvington township, that the educational interests are the best managed of any locality in this section of country, employing only the best class of teachers and paying good salaries to the right people. This bears its fruit in a more intelligent class of young people, that are growing up in Irvington, and in the better condition of the schools generally. During the year 1883 the following named were among the teachers in the township: Emma Johnson, A. A. Crose, Cora E. Morford, May Halgerson, Letitia Hodges, Dora Barker, Joseph Crose, Hattie Parsons, Ida M. Miller, Celestia Reed and James B. Reed.

In November, 1855, the little knot of settlers gathered together at the cabin of William Clark, to hold the first religious services ever held in Irvington. A Congregational divine by the name of Skinner, from the neighborhood of Des Moines, had come up here for that purpose and the service was held. No other meeting, for the same object in view, was held until in August, 1856, Rev. Chauncey Taylor, one of the most indefatigable laborers in the Lord's vineyard, came to Irvington from Algona, and preached several times. In 1859 services were held several times by Rev. Mr. Lawton, a Methodist Episcopal divine. He was followed by a Rev. Mr. Mallory, also a Methodist, as this place had been made a point in a circuit of that Church. He was succeeded by a Rev. Mr. Billings, who lived

at Irvington. Mr. Billings removed from here about 1860 or 1861, going to Boonesboro, Boone county. Irvington after this had regular religious services until 1881, when they were discontinued, and the people go to Algona to attend Church.

The old town hall of Irvington, around whose hallowed walls cluster so many pleasing associations of by-gone days, and which so many in the community recall in the glamour that memory throws around their youth, was built in 1857. Being in want of a suitable place for public meetings, a joint stock subscription was raised, and with the proceeds the edifice was built. This was opened with a dance, and as that was the principal enjoyment of the period, many an old settler tells with infinite glee, how that the minister who held forth to them had to hurry his sermon, that the young folks might enjoy an innocent dance. This building was for many years the general rendezvous for the whole township, and stood until 1881, then having become decrepid with age, it tumbled to the ground.

The Irvington Juvenile Band was organized by the young people of that town, in 1868, and was the first cornet band within the limits of Kossuth county. The members were the sons of old and prominent citizens of that part of the county. The following is a list of the organizers as far as could be gathered from the memories of those concerned, and is believed to be complete: B. F. Reed, leader; J. O. Holden, A. T. Reed, C. B. Holden, E. P. Crockett, Rolla Bush, Fulton Fill, J. W. Green and George Fisher. The band existed for several years, but as the members drifted away from their homes

to seek new ones farther west or south, the organization dissolved and has not been revived to this day.

The present village of Irvington is of late origin, the railroad going near but not touching the old town site, hence the springing up of a new place. The Western Town Lot Company, laid out and platted this village in the fall of 1881, on the southeast quarter of section 29, and the northeast quarter of section 31. On this site, B. C. Minkler erected the first building, having it ready for occupancy by the 27th of May, 1882. In this he opened the first stock of goods and is to-day the most prominent merchant, dealing in general merchandise. The store building that he erected was 18x28 feet, two stories high, and built of frame. He has since added a dwelling addition to it of the same size.

B. C. Minkler was born Oct. 4, 1855, in Delaware Co., Iowa. When twelve years of age he removed with his father's family to Edgewood, Clayton Co., Iowa, where he lived until 1882. While at Edgewood he spent the most of his time educating himself for the actual duties of life. He graduated Jan. 13, 1875, at Baylies Commercial College, at Dubuque, Iowa. He was married July 4, 1876, to Katie Gilerist, born at Halifax, Nova Scotia. They have one child—Pearl, born Jan. 30, 1878. In May, 1882, Mr. Minkler moved to Irvington, Kossuth Co., Iowa, and engaged in a general mercantile trade. He first erected a good store building two stories high, which he filled with a stock of dry goods, groceries, hats, caps, boots and shoes. He is now postmaster in Irvington, justice of the peace,

and a notary public. Politically, Mr. Minkler is a republican.

David Blythe opened the first blacksmith shop in the new town on the 20th of May, 1882, and is the present representative of that craft.

J. Jacobs established the hardware business here on the 4th of June, 1883, and carries a good line of building hardware, barbed fence wire. In addition to this he deals in groceries and wooden-ware and wagon material.

There is also at this point one elevator owned and built by the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad Company, and operated by Butler, Molstre, & Co.

The first postoffice at Irvington was established during the year 1857.

The next to the last postmaster was Dr. J. R. Armstrong, who gave up his commission and the office was run for a while by D. Chapman, and was finally discontinued in 1875. The present postoffice was established in July, 1882, and B. C. Minkler was the first, as he is the present postmaster. Mr. Minkler is a native of Delaware Co., Iowa, but passed most of his life in Clayton county, coming to Kossuth county but a short time before his appointment.

Prairie fires were very destructive to the new settlers previous to 1860, owing partially to the tall grass that surrounded them, and partially to their inexperience in protecting against it. It was no uncommon thing for a settler to lose house, fence and grain by its ravages. But as the country gradually settled up, and the the pioneers learned the lesson of experience, these became less and less dangerous.

Matthew H. Hudson, M. D., was born in the town of Southold, Suffolk Co., L. I., in 1818. He studied medicine and graduated from the Berkshire Medical College, in 1844, immediately commencing to practice in Brooklyn, N. Y. In the spring of 1846 he was married to Esther P. Hall, of Southold. They have five children—J. Q. A., Stella E., Henry H., George C. and Josie E. Dr. Hudson retired from practice eighteen years ago, and settled on a farm east of Algona, and turns his attention more especially, of late years, to stock raising and dairying. This farm has one of the oldest and finest cultivated groves in the county. Mrs. Hudson's ancestors, on both sides, were in the colony that made the first settlement in Southold, that being one of the first settled towns in New York.

Jesse W. Green was born in Mercer Co., Penn., Dec. 16, 1849. In the spring of 1856 he came to Kossuth county, and located on section 32, township 95, range 28, Irvington township. After residing on that place five years, he removed to Marshall Co., Iowa, remaining there one year he came back to Irvington township, and located on section 29, where he now resides. He was united in marriage Jan. 13, 1872, with Laura E. Cramm, a native of New York State, born Oct. 3, 1852. This union has been blessed with four children—Eva, Francis, Rosa and Josephine. Mr. Green has 200 acres of land. Politically he is a republican.

N. A. Pine, a well known farmer of Irvington township, was born Feb. 4, 1831, in St. Lawrence Co., N. Y. In 1835 his parents removed to Ashtabula Co., Ohio. His parents afterwards removed to Paw

Paw Grove, Lee Co., Ill. In 1866 the subject of our sketch came to Kossuth county, and located on section 2, township 95, range 28, Irvington township. He has 160 acres of good land, and is one of the substantial farmers of the township. He was married Sept. 16, 1850, to Susan Gleason, born in New York, and they have had four children, two of whom are living—Myron W. and Carrie B. Ella L. and Eddie W. are deceased. Mr. Pine and his wife are members of the Baptist Church. He enlisted in March, 1865, in company K, 15th Illinois Volunteer Infantry, and served eight months. After being mustered in at Dixon, he went to Chicago, and from there to New York city, where he took a steamer to Morehead City, N. C. Going from there on foot through the swamps to Raleigh, N. C., he went from there to Richmond, Va., and then to Washington City, where he witnessed the grand review. He then went by rail to Parkersburg, where he took a boat for Leavenworth, Kan., and remained two months, when he went to Springfield, Ill., received his discharge and came back to Paw Paw Grove.

Zebina C. Andruss was born Feb. 7, 1843, in Ontario Co., N. Y. In the spring of 1864, he moved to Michigan, where he lived until the summer of 1867, when he returned to New York. In the fall of 1868 he came to Iowa, arriving at Irving-

ton in September of that year. In the fall of 1869, he settled on the southwest quarter of section 20, township 95, range 28, Irvington township, where he owns 180 acres of well improved land and is engaged in dairying and stock raising. He was married March 24, 1863, to Amanda S. Armstrong, born June 27, 1837, in Steuben Co., N. Y. They have one child—S. Luella. Mr. Andruss and his wife are members of the Baptist Church at Algona. He has been township clerk eight years, and was re-elected to fill the term for 1884. He has also been secretary of the district township of Irvington twelve years.

Stephen Sharp, a native of Wisconsin, was born Sept. 30, 1842. He resided in the home of his birth until he removed to Irvington, Kossuth county. He has resided in Irvington township ever since, with the exception of one year when he followed farming in Cresco township. He now resides on section 6, township 95, range 28. On Nov. 5, 1870, he was united in marriage with Josephine Hill, born in Vermont, Nov. 10, 1848. They have three children—Dora, Stephen J. and George A. Mr. Sharp enlisted in March, 1865, in company K, 45th Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, and served about six months. He participated in the battle of Nashville. He was discharged from service in August, 1865. Politically he is a republican.

CHAPTER XXI.

LOTT'S CREEK TOWNSHIP.

This township comprises all of congressional township 96 north, range 30 west, and all of sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12, and the north half of sections 13, 14, 15, 16, 17 and 18, of township 95, range 30. It contains, therefore, fifty-one square miles, or 32,640 acres of land. It is bounded on the north by Fenton, on the east by Algona, on the south by Cresco townships, and on the west by Palo Alto county. The surface is nearly level, except in some places, where it takes on a more rolling character. The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad crosses its most southern range of sections, and the important station of Whittemore is located within the limits of Lott's Creek.

The first settler in this portion of the county was G. Smith, who located upon the northeast quarter of section 10, Sept. 1, 1865.

In the spring of 1866 several other families moved in, among whom were: H. P. Hatch, S. B. Hatch, B. F. Peasley, M. Leach and A. Hinton.

H. P. Hatch located a claim on section 32, as did M. Leach.

S. B. Hatch settled upon a portion of section 9, and commenced to open up a farm.

B. F. Peasley made the choice of some land on section 5.

A. Hinton located upon section 29, where he lived some years, but is now a resident of Whittemore.

Charles Wilkins, in the spring of 1866, also made a settlement on section 22, in what is now called "Sod town." At the same time P. Wilkins, Mrs. Taylor and her sons located upon the same section.

The first marriage in the township took place in October, 1869, and united H. L. Goodrich and Maria Wilkins. At the time of this marriage, however, this township was a part of Algona.

The school district township of Lott's Creek was organized in 1874; and at the first election, held in March of that year, the following were elected the first board of directors: A. Hinton, president; H. L. Goodrich, secretary; John Wallace, treasurer; A. Hinton, A. Tintinger, Charles Wilkins and J. Brown, directors. At the present the school matters are in the hands of a board, who were elected in March, 1883, and which is composed of the following named: R. R. Chapman, president; A. Hinton, secretary; H. P. Hatch, treasurer; John Gœtsch, S. L. Scott, R. Stevenson, A. Sawvel, J. Chrischilles, A. Margraf and R. R. Chapman, directors.

When the township was set off from Algona, the schools in most instances were found to be organized and in running order. These, under the old order of things, were known as districts 4, 5, 6 and 7, of Algona, but have been changed as follows: The school known before as No. 5 is now called the Hatch school, or No. 2, and was taught the summer of 1883 by Mrs. Edna Love; what was before No. 4, is now No. 1, or Gætsch school, and was last taught, by Nettie Mattison; No. 6 has become No. 3, or "Sod town" school, and was last presided over by Hattie Chase. No. 7 having become No. 4, is known as the Sawvel school house, and is presided over by Helen Weaver. No. 6 school being in Whittemore it will be found mentioned in the account of that village further on. The school house in district No. 6, called the Pomp school, was erected during the summer of 1881, at a cost of \$700. This school was first taught that same fall by Alice Sherwood. The present teacher is Hattie Chase.

Sub-district No. 7 has a school called the Archer, the edifice of which was erected in the summer of 1882, and was taught for the first term by Hattie Acres. School had been held in this place before this, however, by Fannie Calkins, but that was before the erection of any school house. This building cost about \$700, and is at present under the charge of Vina Acres. A branch school is also taught at the house of J. Rawson, by Rena Thompson.

The township was organized Feb. 3, 1873, and the first election was held at the school house in what was then district No. 6. At that time there were elected the

following named: H. L. Goodrich, clerk; A. A. Brunson, justice; Peter J. Walker and S. L. Scott, trustees; and J. DeGraw, constable. At present the board of trustees is composed of these gentlemen: J. M. Farley, F. Tietz and Adam Sawvel. James Archer is the township clerk.

In 1870, the Hatch postoffice was established, at the house of S. L. Scott, on section 32, that gentleman having been appointed postmaster. After about three years, Mrs. H. P. Hatch was commissioned postmistress and she kept it for two years, until 1875, when the office was discontinued.

The following account of the organization and building up of the German Lutheran Church, on section 2, has been prepared for this history by the pastor, Rev. C. F. W. Maass.

GERMAN EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN IMMANUEL CHURCH.

A number of German Lutheran Christians, who, in the course of time, settled themselves as farmers in Kossuth county, and for a number of years were served by the Rev. T. Merteus, located at Fort Dodge, and belonging to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Missouri, Ohio and other States, in the year 1875 organized themselves into an Evangelical Lutheran Congregation and tendered Mr. E. H. Scheips, from the Theological Seminary at St. Louis, Mo., a call, and adopted the following constitution on the 6th of May of that year:

Resolved, That this congregation shall be called and known as The German Evangelical Lutheran Immanuel Congregation of the Unaltered Augsburg Confession, in the county of Kossuth, State of Iowa.

Resolved, That this congregation recognizes all the canonical books of the Old and New Testaments as the revealed word of God; and therefore, also, as the only rule and canon of our faith and life, and that it furthermore recognizes all the symbolical books of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, contained in the so-called "Books of Concord" of the year 1580, as that form and rule derived from the word of God according to which (because it is derived from the word of God), not only the doctrine to be preached and promulgated in this congregation, shall be examined, but also all doctrined and religious controversies, that may arise in this congregation, shall be decided and adjudicated. The Symbolic Books herein referred are the following: The three chief Symbols, the Apostolical, Nicene and Athanasian, the Unaltered Augsburg Confession of the year A. D., 1530, the Apologie of the same, the Schmalkald Articles, Luther's Smaller and Larger Catechism and the Formula of Concord.

Resolved, That the foregoing confession of faith shall be forever unchangeable and unalterable.

Resolved, That if a schisma for doctrines sake should arise in this congregation (which God may mercifully prevent), the property of the congregation and all benefices thereof shall belong to those members, who adhere to the doctrines laid down in the Unaltered Augsburg Confession, and who accordingly require that the minister of this congregation be pledged to adhere to the doctrines of all the Symbolical books of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, above enumerated, and thereby adjudicated; and furthermore, that if a member of said congregation should be excommunicated out of this society after ineffective application of adhortation, as commanded in the word of God, St. Matthew 18, 15-20, where the same are possible, such a member shall forfeit all the rights as a member of said congregation, as well as all claims on all property belonging to said congregation, as long as said member is not reinstated into said society, the same shall apply to those members of congregation, who voluntarily retire from said society or effect their retirement by

removal and cease to act with said Society. This article and resolution shall also be unchangeable and unalterable forever.

N. B.—The above is only a part of the constitution.

The first members of the congregation were: Ferdinand Tietz, William Schmidt, John Schmidt, Frank Pompe, Christian Bierstedt, Christoph Bierstedt, William Meyer, Fred Stamer, William Dau, Fred Meyer, Henry Rambath, Henry Behreus, Henry Legenhausen, August Zumach, Fred Pompe, Gottlib Bohn and E. H. Scheips, minister.

On Sept. 26, 1875, the congregation resolved to build a church, 24x36 feet, on section 2, and Sept. 9, 1877, they resolved to build a parsonage on the same place, 14x22 feet, one and a half stories high, with a ten foot addition. On Jan. 19, 1879, the congregation resolved to become a member of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Missouri, Ohio and other States, and for this purpose, in the month of August, sent a deputy to the district Synod of Iowa, in session at Fort Dodge.

In November, 1879, the pastor of the congregation received a call from Ohio, which he accepted. On March 8, 1880, in a brief session, the congregation resolved to send a call to Rev. C. F. W. Maass of Spirit Lake, Iowa. He accepted the call as a divine one. On Sunday, May 4, 1880, he was installed by Rev. E. Wiegner, pastor of St. Ansgar, Iowa. On April 3, 1881, the congregation determined to become incorporated as the Evangelical Lutheran Immanuel Congregation, by having their aforesaid constitution recorded at Algona, the county seat. On June 24, 1882, the congregation met with a

great loss in the destruction of their church by a tornado. For the course of one and a quarter years services were now held in a public school house. During this time the congregation resolved to build a new church, 32x50 feet. The steeple to be eighty feet high. The church was to have an addition of 16x20 feet for a school room, the whole to cost \$2,500. The plan was drawn by Rev. M. Stephan, of Waverly, Iowa. The contractors were Fred Wegener & Bro., members of the congregation. The foundation was laid on the 6th of May, 1883, Rev. H. W. Rabe, of Webster City, preaching, and Mr. H. F. Eggert, student of theology, reading the documents to be placed in the foundation stone. The pastor of the congregation laid the foundation in the name of the Holy Trinity.

The dedication of the new church took place Sept. 23, 1883. The Rev. E. Wiegner preaching in the German and Rev. C. Weber in the English language.

Service is held every Sunday in the new church in the German language; and the pastor of the congregation also teaches a parochial school, in which English and German are taught. Average of scholarship twenty-five. At present, Dec. 1, 1883, fifty families attend services. The parish consists of the congregations of Lott's Creek township, of Estherville, Emmett county, Emmetsburg, Palo Alto county, Whittemore, West Bend and Laverne, Kossuth county, Livermore and Humboldt, Humboldt county. The latter three congregations have lately, Nov. 18, 1883, received their own pastor, in the person of Rev. R. P. Budach, who has his residence at Whitman, Kossuth county. This con-

gregation consists of about twenty-five families, the majority of them coming from Bloomington and Geneseo, Ill.

In the whole former parochie, from the year 1875 to November, 1883, 263 children were baptized, eighteen couple were married and thirty-two persons buried.

Rev. C. F. W. Maass, pastor of the German Evangelical Lutheran Church, at Fenton, was born in Mecklenburg Strelitz, Germany, July 2, 1854. His parents, Fred and Minnie (Hirchert) Maass, were also natives of Germany. His mother died Oct. 4, 1875. His father makes his home with him. Mr. Maass was reared in his native land, and when seventeen years of age emigrated to America. He located, first, at Detroit, Mich., residing there until 1873. He then entered Concordia College, at Fort Wayne, Ind., being a student there until 1875. He then entered the Theological Seminary at Springfield, Ill., graduating therefrom, in 1878. Mr. Maass then took a trip to his native land, remaining two months, then returning and taking a charge at Spirit Lake, Iowa. He ministered to the people there, of his faith, until May, 1880, when he took charge of his present congregation at Fenton. He was united in marriage April 24, 1879, with Anna Harte, a native of Watertown, Wis. Mr. and Mrs. Maass have two children—Rosa W. H. and Dora M. A.

WHITTEMORE.

The village of Whittemore was laid out and platted by W. H. Ingham and Lewis H. Smith, of Algona, in the fall of 1878, when the railroad reached that point. The plat was not filed for record, however, until the 12th of April, 1879.

The first settler upon the town site was J. C. Foster, who located thereon in the fall of 1878, closely followed by Charles Camp and William Amos.

William Amos came to buy grain and manage the lumber business of J. J. Wilson, of Algona, by whom he was employed.

The first building erected upon the site of the town of Whittemore, was the depot of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad. This was built in the fall of 1878, being completed during the month of October.

The first grain warehouse was erected in the fall of 1878, by J. J. Wilson, of Algona, and who was and is yet engaged largely in the purchase of the great cereals of this vicinity.

The pioneer store, in the line of general merchandise, was opened on the 22d of February, 1879, by H. Munch, in a building that he had just built. He is still engaged in the same business, and carries a large and complete stock of all kinds of goods, that will invoice about \$7,000. His store room, 20x62 feet, is well fitted up and attractive, and his trade is respectably large and remunerative. He may be justly entitled one of the solid representative business men of the place.

Henry Munch is a native of Germany, born March 17, 1840. He lived in Germany thirteen years when he came to America and located in Astoria, N. Y., where he lived two years. He then removed to Grant Co., Wis., where he remained until 1861. He enlisted in company E, 9th Wisconsin regiment, and served two years. He was taken prisoner at Newtonia, Mo., and remained a prisoner till November, 1862, when he was paroled and

afterward discharged in March, 1863. He re-enlisted in company H, 44th Wisconsin regiment, and served till June, 1865. Returning to Wisconsin he engaged in hotel business for one year in Cassville. At the close of the year he removed to Benton Co., Iowa, and was in the grocery business for three years. Removing to Luzerne, Iowa, he remained until 1869 when he removed to Emmetsburg, Iowa, where he remained until coming to Whittemore. In 1869 he was united in marriage with Mary B. Trottman, of Grant Co., Wis. Five children blessed this union—Susie K., Frederick E., John H., Sadie and George E. He is a member of the I. O. O. F., and while at Emmetsburg was chairman of the board of supervisors and was also one of the first aldermen of that place.

C. D. Creed established the first drug store in the village in February, 1878, but in June, 1879, having found a purchaser for the same, disposed of the business to Dr. J. M. Pride, who has continued it to the present. The doctor carries a good stock and by close attention to business and a desire to please his numerous patrons, he has worked up an excellent trade, and has become one of the leading merchants of the place.

E. Chrischilles came to Whittemore in March, 1879, and established a saloon, which he ran until the following fall. He then opened a general merchandise store in the building he had just completed, and which he occupies at present. This edifice is 22x40 feet, and is well filled with goods of all descriptions and kinds, and the trade he does is large and lucrative.

In February, 1879, Jacob Strandberg came to Whittemore and built part of the Grand Central Hotel, which he still runs. In 1881, William Amos established a store for the sale of general merchandise at this point, but as he had a store at West Bend, Palo Alto county, to which he gave his personal attention, he looked around for a manager. He employed Mr. Strandberg, after giving him a trial, from May, 1882, a position which he yet fills.

The National House was rebuilt from a store building into a hotel, in the spring of 1880, and was run by C. D. Creed until June, 1883, when he closed out to Dr. A. F. Dailey, the enterprising dentist of the community, who makes a good landlord.

The hardware trade was initiated by J. M. Farley, in April, 1879, a business he follows at present.

The first harness making business was started by D. J. Cain, in May, 1881. He continued this trade only about six months, when his father, J. W. Cain, took it and has monopolized the business ever since.

Rev. Jesse W. Cain was born in Montgomery Co., Ind., Dec. 26, 1828. When six years of age he removed with his parents to Putnam Co., Ill. After a residence there of nearly two years they removed to Bureau county, where Jesse was reared and learned the harness making trade. In 1869 Mr. Cain became a minister in the Free Methodist Church, being for the year following assigned to the Churches of Amboy and Ashton, Ill. He was then given a charge at De Witt, Clinton Co., Iowa, where he remained one year. For the following two years he had charge of a circuit near Cedar Rapids,

Iowa. In the fall of 1873 he took charge of the New Diggings circuit, Grant Co., Wis., remaining one year. He then went to Rock Co., Wis., being there engaged in farming for two years, and the two years following having charge of the Church at Sharon, Wis. He then removed to Piersville, Wis., where he preached six months. He then went to Whitewater, Wis., following his profession and his trade, that of harness maker, for four years. In July, 1881, he came to Whittemore, where he has since been engaged in the harness business, and also preaching the word of God as occasion offers. Mr. Cain was married Feb. 24, 1853, to Maria McElvain, a native of Ohio. Mr. and Mrs. Cain have five children—David J., Clara, Louisa, Mary and Isabella.

The first shoe maker was A. Doering, who yet attends to that branch of the business interests of the town.

The first physician to locate in Whittemore was J. M. Pride, now the druggist of the village.

The pioneer blacksmith was L. M. Moosaw, who located here in 1878.

The business is now represented by J. De Graw, who made his advent in the village in July, 1881.

Jonas De Graw was born in Canada West, Aug. 29, 1848. When an infant his parents removed to Clayton Co., Iowa, where Jonas was reared and educated. He there learned the blacksmith trade. In 1871 Mr. De Graw came to Kossuth county, engaging for one year at work at his trade in Algona. He then engaged in farming, which occupation he followed until 1882, in which year he came to

Whittemore and established his present business, that of practical blacksmith. Mr. De Graw was married Oct. 21, 1877, to Emma E. Rice, a native of Vermont. They have two children—Lucius J. and George E. Mr. De Graw is a member of the Masonic fraternity.

The livery business is well represented by C. D. Creed, who established this business in November, 1831, and has continued to operate it ever since. He is located in the rear of the National House.

The postoffice was established in October, 1879, and William Amos was appointed postmaster. This office remained in his possession until January, 1882, when he was succeeded by C. D. Creed, the present incumbent.

Charles D. Creed was born June 21, 1844, in Lucas Co., Ohio. When twelve years old he went to Chicago, Ill., remaining till 1861, when he enlisted for three months with the Chicago Zouaves. After that time he returned to Chicago, and in August enlisted in company A, 4th Illinois Cavalry, serving till 1865, and having charge of Gen. Grant's Orderlies. Coming again to Chicago, he clerked in the postoffice for nine years. In 1876 he removed to Havana, Ill., remained there till 1878, then removed to Humboldt, Iowa, and engaged in the drug business. In February, 1879, he removed to Whittemore, erected a building and opened a drug store. After remaining a few months he sold out and returned to Chicago, Ill., remaining there one year, then came to Kossuth county and engaged in the hotel business as proprietor of the National House. In 1882 he was appointed postmaster, has also been justice of the

peace and school director of the township. Nov. 15, 1866, he married Carrie J. Judd, of Ohio. They have one child—Austin W.

The school house in the village was completed in January, 1880, at a cost of \$800. Hattie Acres was the first, as she is the present teacher.

In the spring of 1881 many of the best people in Whittemore and the surrounding country gathered together and organized what is called the Whittemore Cemetery Association, with the following officers: H. B. Hatch, president; J. M. Farley, secretary; William Amos, treasurer. This society purchased ten acres of ground on the northeast quarter of section 7. This is a private enterprise, but most of the best people in the community are interested in it.

The first marriage in the village of Whittemore took place upon the 2d of February, 1879, and united William Amos and Cora Heathman.

The following is a complete directory of the business men of Whittemore, and will serve as a recapitulation of the history of the town:

Amos, William, general store.
 Crayton, John, agricultural implements.
 Chrischilles, E., general store.
 Corlish, S. H., furniture.
 Cain, J. W., harness maker.
 Cady & Chapman, hay press.
 Dailey, A. F., National House and dentist.
 DeGraw, J., blacksmith.
 Doering, A., shoemaker.
 Farley, J. M., hardware, grain and lumber.
 Munch, H., general store.

Pride, J. M., M. D. and druggist.

Reilings, H., hay press.

Scottish-American Land Co., hay press.

Smith, A., hay press.

Solomons, hay press.

Strandberg, J., Grand Central Hotel.

Wilson, J. J., lumber and grain.

Waggoner, N., meat market.

Adam Sawvel was born March 5, 1832, in Harrison Co., Ohio, being there reared and educated. He there followed the occupation of a farmer until the spring of 1855, when he removed to Clayton Co., Iowa, being one of the early settlers in that county. He resided in that county until 1869, then came to Kossuth county, locating on his present place on section 6, Lott's Creek township. His farm contains 240 acres of good land. Mr. Sawvel was married Sept. 13, 1853, to Lydia Hahn, a native of Pennsylvania. They have five children—Simon A., James I., Mary E., Ida A. and Leslie E. Mr. and Mrs. Sawvel are members of the Methodist Episcopal Church. Mr. Sawvel was trustee of Lott's Creek township for two years, beginning with the first after its organization. He was justice of the peace from 1876 to 1880, and has been school director of his district for the past six years. He served three years in the war as a member of company I, 27th Iowa Volunteers.

Peter J. Walker, son of James and Dorothy A. Walker, was born in Askrigg, Wensleydale, Yorkshire, England, Nov. 23, 1832. He was left an orphan at an early age, his mother dying when he was one and a half years old, and his father died when he was nine years old. After the death of his father he was sent to

London to live with a brother. From that time until he emigrated to the United States, in 1849, he had a wide and varied experience. In 1849 he located in New Diggings, Wis., and engaged to clerk for G. W. Adams. In June, 1852, he went to Chicago, Ill. Remaining in that place for a short time, he returned to Wisconsin. In 1853 he removed to Big Patch, Wis., and engaged in business. In 1855 he commenced farming, which he followed until 1869. He removed from Grant Co., Wis., in 1869, to Kossuth Co., Iowa, locating in Lott's Creek township, where he purchased 320 acres of land. He now owns 480 acres of good land, with good comfortable buildings, nice groves, orchards, etc. He deals extensively in live stock. He was married in 1855 to Jane Clayton, of Wisconsin. By this union there were two children—Mary A. and Saidonia. Mrs. Walker died in March, 1861. He was again married, in July, 1863, to Sarah A. Huntington, daughter of William Robinson, of Platteville, Wis. The result of this union was nine children—Ella I., Robert M. and James E., born in Wisconsin; Emma R., Sarah J., William F., Albert S., Archie B. and Leslie R., born in Lott's Creek township. Mr. Walker has held several township offices of trust. In religion he is free and outspoken. In politics he favors the republican party, but abhors corruption, and is a man who is not afraid to stand up and speak out his convictions. Mr. Walker is one of the best farmers and stock raisers in northern Iowa, and can truly be said to have made life a success. There are few men, left orphans at an early age, and compelled to work up

step by step, that can show as clear a record or as successful a business career as Mr. Walker.

Ferdinand Tietz is a native of Germany, born July 26, 1833. He was there reared on a farm and followed farming for a livelihood in his native country until 1859. In June of that year he emigrated to America, settling in Dodge Co., Wis. There he engaged in farming until the spring of 1860. He then for two years resided in Janesville, Wis., after which time he returned to Dodge Co., Wis., where he resided until 1873, when he removed to Kossuth county, settling on his present farm. He was married Nov. 13, 1862, to Minnie Kroening, also a native of Germany. They have seven children living—Martha, Mary, Bertha, Otto, Eddie, Frank and Ida. Mr. and Mrs. Tietz are members of the Lutheran Church. Mr. Tietz is at present one of the trustees of Fenton township.

Frank Pompe, the present postmaster of Fenton postoffice, is the son of Frederick and Johanna Pompe, natives of Pomern, Germany. He was born Oct. 4, 1836. In 1856 he came to America, and the following year, 1857, he sent for his parents, in Germany, and located in Dodge Co., Wis., where they bought a farm on which they remained until the fall of 1873, when with his family he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled on section 3, Lott's Creek township. He

now owns 480 acres of good land, of which 300 acres are under cultivation. He has a good house and barn on same. He was married May 1, 1863, to Bertha, daughter of Karl and Caroline Schumacher, natives of Pomern, Germany. Mrs. Pompe was born Aug. 7, 1844. They have five children—Charles F. W., Amelia S., Robert F., Bertha J. and Albert J. The youngest child died when an infant. Mr. and Mrs. Pompe are members of the Evangelical Lutheran Church. Mr. Pompe is neutral in politics.

Charles N. Oliver was born in Washington Co., Ohio, Dec. 8, 1846. When fifteen years of age he removed with his parents to Fayette Co., Ill., where he engaged in farming. On Jan. 1, 1864, he enlisted in company F, 14th Illinois Cavalry regiment, and served in that company until the close of the war. In June, 1865, he returned to Illinois, where he lived until 1868 and then removed to Martin Co., Minn. After a four years residence there he returned to Illinois, and in 1874 removed to Kansas. After remaining there four months, he came to Iowa, locating in Polk county. Then in 1878 he came to Kossuth county, and the following year located on his present place, on section 32, Lott's Creek township. Mr. Oliver is one of the progressive and successful farmers of the county. He was married Oct. 14, 1880, to Ellen, daughter of A. Sawvel, of this county.

CHAPTER XXII.

LUVERNE TOWNSHIP.

The first settler in township 94 north, range 27 west, now known as Luverne, was Joseph Walker, a native of Illinois, who came here and located upon section 20, in 1870. During the fall of that year, he, and a cousin that lived with him, broke the first ground in the township. He was also the builder of the first frame house, and sower of the first grain. He moved back to Illinois, sometime since, being dissatisfied with his surroundings.

The next settler was Valentine Zoelle, who settled upon section 31, during the year 1873, where he at present resides.

Valentine Zoelle, the subject of this sketch, was born in Germany, Feb. 10, 1843. When nine years of age his parents emigrated to America, locating in Jefferson Co., Wis., where he worked at the carpenter trade. When fifteen years of age, he left home and commenced work on a farm. He followed farming for about four years. In 1862 he enlisted in company K, 3d regiment, Wisconsin Cavalry. He served until the close of the war, when he returned to his home in Wisconsin. He commenced farming again. In the spring of 1866, he came to Iowa, locating near Fort Dodge. In a short time he came up to Kossuth county, locating in Irvington township. He worked for Samuel Reed, one and a half years. He purchased 175

acres of land in Irvington township, (now called Luverne township) section 31. He then went back to Wisconsin, and worked in the pineries, near Wolf river, for one winter. From there he went to Illinois, where he farmed for a year. Then he went back to Wisconsin, locating in Jefferson county. He remained in Wisconsin until 1873, when he came back to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled on his farm in Luverne township. Mr. Zoelle was married, in 1870, to Mary L. Friday, of Jefferson Co., Wis. Mrs. Zoelle is a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church. He is independent in politics. Mr. Zoelle deals considerably in live stock.

These seem to be all the settlers, until the building up of the embryo city of Luverne, a sketch of which is herewith given, taken mainly from the columns of that sprightly little sheet, the *Review*, published at the village in question:

"Luverne is a thriving young town of nearly 400 inhabitants and is situated at the junction of the Minneapolis & St. Louis, and the Toledo branch of the Chicago & Northwestern Railways. It is not a station on either of these roads, but is situated between Vernon station, on the M. & St. L., and Whitman, on the C. & N. W. R. R.

"Luverne has had an almost unparalleled growth among the towns of Iowa. When the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railway ran through this section of the country, no town was laid out between Corwith and Livermore, but in the fall when the Chicago & Northwestern Company were building their road through here, the officials of the former road, saw it was necessary to survey a town near the crossing. Accordingly they laid out a town on the farm of L. D. Lovell, across the line in Humboldt county, who was offered a reasonable amount for the plat, or a half interest in the same. He chose the latter and was appointed sale proprietor of the lots in the town, which was named Vernon.

In October, 1880, Messrs. George W. Hanna and B. B. Bliss came to Vernon with the intention of buying a lot and erecting a building in which to carry on a general mercantile business, but not being suited with the location and lay-out of the streets, they bought fifteen acres of land of Valentine Zoelle, and on October 20, had it surveyed and platted. The sale of lots was slow at first, as the competing town, Vernon, had gained quite a business. But these gentlemen were determined to succeed, and immediately began the erection of their present building on the corner, where they opened their store for business on the 15th day of December following. They treated all incomers with liberality, and soon created a greater demand for lots in Luverne than they had in Vernon. Lots were sold at reasonable prices, ranging from \$50 to \$75 according to location. The town was given the name of Luverne, by ex-Governor Carpenter.

"Although the town of Vernon was laid out several months previous to the purchase of the land for this town site, the postoffice was established at Luverne about three months after the town was started, and George W. Hanna was appointed postmaster, who now holds the office.

"The second business building was the one now occupied by S. Pearson, for his drug store, and was built by Dr. Dunlap about a month after Hanna & Bliss began business. W. J. McNally, of Cedar Falls, erected the third building, which is now occupied by C. F. Fisher for his store. Other buildings were added at short intervals apart.

"In April, 1882, Valentine Zoelle made an addition to the town on the north and has sold several lots."

The following historical account of the business development of the village may not be without interest in this connection.

As has been mentioned, the first building erected upon the present town site was put up by Hanna & Bliss, in December, 1880, and in which they carry a large stock of general merchandise, principally dry goods. This firm, although composed of young men, has a reputation not confined to the town and township, but of wider range, of being wide-awake, upright, business men. They are doing an extensive business, as the reward for their enterprise and business tact.

The next mercantile pursuit opened, was the drug store of Dr. Dunlap, who came here in the early part of 1881, from Delaware county. In August, of the same year, he disposed of it to Samuel Pearson, a farmer of Humboldt county, who placed it in the hands of A. J. McLean, a native

of Illinois, who ran it until the day of his death, in July, 1883. His widow, Mrs. McLean, has charge at present.

About the same time a general merchandise store was opened by W. G. McNally.

C. E. Fisher came from Geneseo, Ill., to this place in September, 1881, and also established a store for the sale of general merchandise. In July, 1883, he closed out the entire stock and quit business, although he still resides in the village.

G. C. Burtis established the pioneer lumber yard at Luverne. In March, 1881, he had delivered to him the first car load of lumber, and from that time he has always taken the lead in this line. He formerly sold hoes, spades, forks and other farming implements in connection with his lumber yard, but has given that up in order to devote his whole attention to his specialty in building materials. He carries quite a large stock of hard and pine lumber, sash, doors, lime, brick, etc. He has also the agency for the most approved modern farming machinery, and being a wide awake, enterprising business man, does a large and profitable business.

Gaylord C. Burtis, son of John and Lucina Burtis, was born at White's Corners, Potter Co., Penn., May 29, 1847. When fifteen years of age his parents removed to Kalamazoo, Mich., where his father purchased a farm. They lived there three years, when they came to Iowa, locating in Irvington township, Kossuth county, where his father bought 160 acres of land near Algona. Mr. Burtis, the subject of this sketch, received a good education. In 1866 he commenced teaching school, and has taught eighteen terms

in this county. About 1868 he bought 160 acres of land on section 31, Irvington township. In 1873 he sold out and bought eighty acres on section 23, same township, where he lived until 1881, when he removed to Luverne, being one of the first settlers in the town. He retains his old farm, also owns eighty acres on section 25, and 160 acres on section 26, same township. He has eighty acres of land in Humboldt county, an eighty acre tree claim in Irvington township, and six acres of timber in same township. He also owns considerable property in Luverne. When he came to Luverne he engaged in the lumber business, which business he is engaged in at present. In 1872 he was married to Martha E. Reed, daughter of Samuel and Fay Reed, of Irvington township, this county. They have one child—Cole C. Mr. Burtis is a republican.

The meat market was established in July, 1882, by John Oscarscheler, a native of the German Empire, and is under his control at the present.

L. D. Lovell, who came to Luverne, from Livermore, Humboldt county, established the first harness shop, in 1881. He shortly afterwards bought out the stock of groceries owned by M. B. Luchsinger, and ran the business in connection. In June, 1883, he disposed of the harness making part of his establishment to Thomas Daughton, and is devoting his entire energies to the grocery and provision branch.

D. Park is engaged in the lumber and building material trade. He commenced the business in May, 1881, and carries a good stock of all kinds of lumber, brick, lime, paints, sash, door, and all the various

commodities in use by the architect and builder. A coal yard is also run in connection.

S. Finley also established a general store in August, 1881, and divides the trade in that line with his competitors in trade.

The hardware business is in the hands of Hanna Brothers, who commenced operations in October, 1881.

The general merchandise establishment of Wartman Brothers commenced operations in November, 1882, with S. S. and C. H. Wartman at the helm. These gentlemen came from Indiana, and carry most excellent stocks in the various lines represented. Dry goods, boots, shoes, hats, caps, groceries and notions, are disposed of by them in large quantities and their trade is increasing fast. Mrs. S. S. Wartman has a most excellent and complete stock of millinery goods, which she runs in connection with the store.

S. S. Wartman was born April 8, 1835, in western Canada, where he lived until 1865, being engaged since 1851 in a general merchandise business. Three years previous to his coming to the States, he purchased a tannery in Yarker, Canada. After coming west, he located in Illinois, and lived there two years, when he moved to Newton Co., Ind., engaging in farming, and raising stock. In 1880, he came to Iowa, locating in Vernon, Humboldt county, where he rented a farm. In February, 1882, he came to Luverne, and engaged in the grocery and shoe business, afterwards purchasing a store building, and forming a partnership with his brother, C. H. Wartman, engaged in the general merchandise. Mr. Wartman was married

Dec. 25, 1861, to Maggie Claney, of Canada. They have had five children, of whom four are living—Minnie E., Luella B., Susan E. and Frank A. He and his wife are members of the Methodist Episcopal Church. He is a successful business man, one well liked by his neighbors, who speak his highest praises. In politics, he is a republican.

Werner Eggerth, a contractor and builder, controls the furniture business which he established in 1881.

The Godfrey House, owned and operated by W. H. Godfrey, is the only first class hotel. It stands just across the line in Humboldt county, but is a part and parcel of the business interests of Luverne. This house was erected in May, 1881, by W. J. Godfrey, father of the present proprietor, who, however, died on the 4th of October, 1882, when it passed into the hands of the son.

The Luverne House, restaurant, was established by F. D. Williams in March, 1883, and already enjoys a good patronage.

The first blacksmith shop was built in 1881, and was the second building in Luverne. This was put up by Fred Legler.

J. M. Preston is also engaged in the business of blacksmithing, having opened a forge for the purpose in 1881.

Mrs. Barbara Patton, a native of Ohio, has, also, a good stock of millinery, and has a large amount of patronage from the ladies of the neighborhood.

F. C. Needham, of Wesley, started a creamery in Luverne in the spring of 1882. In about a year he left and now is at Renwick, Humboldt county.

The Luverne school house, which is the only one in the township, is a beautiful

building and was erected in 1882, at an expense of \$1,400; it is 28x44 feet, and one story high. Alice Daggett was the first teacher and Bessie Fisher the present.

The first birth in the township was a son of Joseph Walker, born in 1874.

The first marriage in the town of Luverne, took place upon the 26th of July, 1882, and was between Ida Root, of Humboldt county, and Andrew J. McLean.

The first death was that of the wife of Rufus Gage, who died in December, 1881. The remains were taken to Jackson county for burial.

The first school was taught by Mrs. Martha E. Burtis, in the building now used as a saloon, on DeWitt street. This was in the early winter of 1881.

Luverne is situated in the southeastern part of Kossuth county and borders on the Humboldt county line. It is just across the line and a little to the east of Vernon; about six miles northeast of Livermore, and nine miles southwest of Corwith station on the Minneapolis & St. Louis railroad. About eight and one half miles southeast of Irvington; about the same distance from Renwick, northwest, and forty rods south of the Whitman depot, all stations on the Chicago & Northwestern. It will no doubt, some day absorb what is now known as Vernon and Whitman, and be known as Luverne on both lines of railroad.

Luverne township was organized Sept. 4, 1882, and the first election was held in the following October at the school house in the village. The following named were elected to fill the respective offices: John Kingery, G. C. Burtis and R. W. Hanna, trustees; C. E. Fisher, clerk; M.

Luchsinger, assessor; S. Finley and F. C. Needham, justices; S. Godfrey and William Futterer, constables; Valentine Zoelle, road supervisor. At the present the officers are: C. E. Fisher, clerk; L. D. Lovell, assessor; John Kingery, R. W. Hanna and V. Zoelle, trustees; J. C. Raymond, justice; H. E. Olmstead and F. H. Patton, constables; and John Kingery, road supervisor.

Levi P. Crandall, son of Capt. George and Maria Crandall, was born May 10, 1847, in Pierpont, St. Lawrence Co., N. Y. When twenty-one years of age, he went to Wyoming Territory, and purchased an interest in a gold mine. After remaining in the territory four years he returned to New York, and immediately came west to Iowa, locating in Osceola, where he commenced railroading. After living in Osceola three years, he went to Minnesota, locating in Minneapolis, where he learned telegraphy. He lived in Minneapolis six years, during which time he worked a year and a half for a street car company, and then went to work for the St. Paul & Milwaukee railroad, remaining with them two and a half years. After this he commenced to work for the Minneapolis & St. Louis railroad, coming to Luverne in 1880, and taking charge of the new station, just built, called Vernon station. Here he acted as operator, express agent, station agent, freight agent, etc., for about three years. In 1869 Mr. Crandall married Edna P. Cox, of Ellsworth, N. Y. They have three children—Henry B., Elmer G. and Gertie J. In 1863 he enlisted in company A, 17th New York Artillery, and participated in eight general engagements. He was wounded

at Cold Harbor, June 4, 1864, being hit in the forehead by a ball, leaving a scar. Being unable to join his regiment he was honorably discharged and returned home, and for two years was unable to do any work on account of the wound. In politics he is a republican.

Whitman station, or depot, was built in September, 1881, by the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad Company, and is at the junction of this road with the Minneapolis & St. Louis road. The first agent appointed to this point was E. A. Adams, who was succeeded by Fred Babcock, and he by S. D. Drake, the present incumbent.

Rev. Richard Paul Budach, the present pastor of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, of Whitman, Kossuth Co., Iowa, was born in Guben, Prussia, July 31, 1860, and is the son of J. G. and Anna E. Budach, natives of Prussia. He came

with his parents to America in 1866. They settled in Chicago, where they now reside. The subject of this sketch, at the age of fourteen years, entered the University of Fort Wayne, Ind., and remained six years. In 1879 he entered the theological seminary at Springfield, Ill., to prepare for the ministry. He was ordained a minister of the gospel, Nov. 18, 1883, and soon after assumed the charge of his present Church. His congregation consists of about thirty families, who erected, in the fall of 1883, a neat and comfortable parsonage, which he at present occupies. The lot upon which it stands was donated to the Church by the Northwestern Railroad Company. His congregation intends to erect a house of worship during the present year. He was married Jan. 13, 1884, to Helena Pilgrim, daughter of William and Wilhelmina Pilgrim, of Chicago, Ill. She was born in Chicago, Sept. 6, 1863. Mr. Budach votes the democratic ticket.

CHAPTER XXIII.

PORTLAND TOWNSHIP.

The sub-division of Kossuth county which bears the name of Portland, contains all of congressional townships 96 and 97, range 28, and the four western tiers of sections in townships 98, 99 and 100, range 28. It is bounded on the north by the State of Minnesota, on the east by the townships of Wesley and Ramsey, on the south by Irvington township, and

west by Algona, Burt and Greenwood townships. Some of the finest portions of the county are included in its limits. Early settlers made claims within the boundaries of this township in the first years of the county's existence, and the lower part of the township is well peopled with as good a class of citizens as is to be found anywhere.

The honor of being the pioneers of this township belongs to two among the earliest settlers in the county. In the winter of 1854-5 Robert Parrott and Lyman Craw took up claims in what is now Portland. Mr. Parrott, who was one of nature's noblemen, an American, from Hardin county, located upon the northwest quarter of section 30, but shortly afterward sold out his claim and returned to his old home in Hardin county. Lyman Craw located upon the northwest quarter of section 20.

Next to make a settlement was Henry Lindner, a native of Indiana, who laid claim to the land on section 8 at the mouth of the creek now called after him.

Henry Hauzerman made a settlement in 1856. He was a miserly, penurious man, hard-working and industrious, and honesty itself. During the hard winter of 1856-7 he had the misfortune to freeze his feet, and he managed to get to the cabin of one of the settlers, where he attempted to thaw them out. A difference of opinion at once arose, he contending for hot water, they for cold, but being an obstinate German, he prevailed, and when he put them into the hot water the outside thawed faster than the inner portion of the flesh, and they burst open. In this condition he managed to crawl to the deserted cabin on the Parrott place, and refusing to have a physician or nurse (for that would cost money), tried to cure himself. The settlers, large-hearted, as pioneers ever are, would not let him suffer more than necessary, and were in the habit of going over to see him and helping him. He finally recovered so as to be

around, but he was lamed for life. He is now a resident of Cresco township.

The next settler in this locality was Andrew L. Seely, who came to Kossuth county in 1855, and settled in Portland township in 1857, where he still resides.

Andrew L. Seely was born Dec. 15, 1829, in Columbia Co., Penn. When four months old his father died, leaving twelve children. When six or eight months old his mother removed to Lower Sandusky, from there to Richland Co., Ohio, where she died. Andrew was now nine years old, and went to live with Mr. Sweet, his wife being a cousin. At the end of six or seven months he went back to Richland county to live with his sister; was afterwards bound to John Sidell till fourteen years of age, but at the end of one year Mr. Sidell left him and went to Pennsylvania. He then went to live with Mr. Hulsopple, and remained with him till fourteen, he promising to give him three months schooling and board and clothes. After this he worked for Mr. Hulsopple six months at \$2.50 a month. He now went to Plymouth and served an apprenticeship of five years as tailor with P. F. Burgoyne. Taking a trip to the southern part of Ohio, near Columbus, he went back to Plymouth, worked through the winter till spring, then went to visit his brothers in Illinois. Going to Freeport, he worked six months for Mr. Cannon, visited his brothers in the country some time, then went to Cedar Rapids and opened a tailor shop of his own. In 1855 he left there and came to Kossuth county, settling on Black Cat creek and building a cabin at mouth of the creek, on W. H. Ingham's land, into which he moved Feb-

ruary 17. In the fall of 1856 Mr. Ingham sold out and bought another claim. Mr. Seely moved with him, and staid with him till 1857. In the spring of 1855 Mr. Seely made a claim, joining the old town site, where the Northwestern depot and the Stacy farm are, which tract he sold for \$450, and afterwards made a claim on Black Cat, on section 10 and section 15, half section. Here he partly built a cabin, sold out, removed and took a quarter section claim on Des Moines river, held it two or three years, entered it, built a cabin and lived on it six months. He was married May 30, 1861, to Alice E. Benschoter, born in Erie Co., Ohio. Mr. Seely took a homestead, joining his squatter's claim, built a log cabin, and moved in Nov. 21, 1864, living there till 1880, when he erected a new frame house, which he still occupies. It is situated on section 17, he owning eighty acres on the northeast quarter of this section, and also owns 241 acres on section 8. The Upper Des Moines and Plum creek run through his farm. When Mr. Seely first came here with Mr. Ingham, they were very early pioneers, and spent their time trapping, and prospecting for better locations. Having killed a buffalo, and run 100 buffaloes into the creek, they named it Buffalo Fork. They also named Lindner's creek, and Plum creek, on account of the quantities of plums found here; also named Black Cat creek, that being a favorite creek of Mr. Ingham's in northern New York. In early days they traveled around visiting, with two yoke of cattle hitched to one wagon. Mr. Seely has five children—Grant C., Emma C., Nettie E., James C. and Minnie H. He has been school director. In politics he is neutral.

Abram Hill came into the township in 1857, purchased the claim of Hauzerman, and settled down to open up a farm. Here he resided until his death, in 1872 or 1873.

Edward Moll, also a settler of 1857, died while a resident of his place.

The Wheelock brothers, during 1857, made a claim, or claims, on the southwest quarter of section 26. They did not stay very long but left the country and have been lost sight of.

Joseph W. Moore now appeared upon the scene and taking up claims and purchasing others made quite a respectable place. Mr. Moore was a man of excellent education, and fitted to shine in every society, but his wife being opposed to frontier life, he sold out and went back east, and now lives in Brooklyn, N. Y., where he has attained a goodly share of wealth.

Dr. Amos S. Collins was another of the hardy argonauts of 1857.

William Wilson was another pioneer of the year 1857. He, however, soon sold out and went to Black Hawk county, where he is living at present—one of the wealthy farmers of that section of country.

Jacob Altwegg made a claim in Portland, in 1858, where he died.

Jacob Altwegg is a native of Switzerland, born near Constance, March 4, 1836. He received his education in Constance. When twenty years of age, he came to the United States, and procured employment as book-keeper in a machine shop in Philadelphia, Penn. He remained with this company one year, then went to Port Clinton, where he lived two or three months. He then spent one month in Delaware Co., Iowa, and in 1858 came to Kos-

suth Co., Iowa, pre-empting land on the northwest quarter of section 15, township 96, range 28. He has sixty acres under cultivation. Mr. Altwegg was married, Nov. 1, 1864, to Jennie, daughter of Alexander and Rosetta Brown. They have six children—Louisa V., Anna R., John A., Mabel E., William H. and Ruth M. Mr. Altwegg is a republican. He is a member of the Dutch Reform Church.

Next, George and Willis Brown made their appearance, in 1858, and taking up claims, prepared to stay. But like others they soon tired of it and pulled up and left the county never to be heard of more.

Jerome Bleakman settled on section 8, during the year 1858. He was originally from Fulton Co., N. Y., and is engaged at present in getting out lumber for pianos in Ohio.

Jonathan Calender also settled in the township in 1858, as did William H. Ingham.

William B. Carey moved from Algona township into Portland about the same time.

In the beginning of 1859 James Eggers and his son-in-law, Hurlburt Lake, moved on to a claim owned by them in Portland township, on section 19. Mr. Eggers had come to this county with a stock of goods, but with too large ideas. He dealt on too large a scale for a new country, and consequently went to pieces. He staid on this farm but a short time, when he started for the mountains, where he wandered around in search of wealth, and finally died of the small-pox some where in Colorado, not very long ago. Mr. Lake is now living in Oregon.

The first marriage in the township, united the destinies of Andrew L. Seely and Alice Benschoter, on the 30th of May, 1861.

The first birth was that of Harvey Ingham, now the senior editor of the *Upper Des Moines*, which occurred on the 8th of September, 1858.

The first death was a son of William B. Carey, who was accidentally killed by a gun shot, while hunting in the fall of 1862. He was crawling through the grass, pulling his gun after him when the hammer catching in some weeds, exploded the charge which killed him instantly.

Since the two items above were written, it has been determined that the following is the first birth and death occurring in Portland township:

The first birth was a child by name of Lake.

The first death was that of a person named Roberts.

The first ground was broken by Lyman Craw, on the northwest quarter of section 20, in the spring of 1855. Mr. Craw also planted the first corn on the sod the same spring.

The first wheat was sown by William H. Ingham, in the spring of 1858.

The first preaching was by James Eggers, who would take a text and expound the Word, if he never was ordained. This was in the fall of 1859, in his own house, on section 19.

The first sermon by a regularly ordained or commissioned minister, was delivered by the Rev. Chauncey Taylor, at the residence of J. Dunton, on section 17, in the spring of 1864.

The first frame house was built by James Eggers, in 1859. Mr. Ingham put up the second but a short time behind him.

The first postmaster in Portland township was W. H. Ingham, now of Algona.

The first school house was built in 1859 or 1860, on section 30, but the name of the teacher has perished 'neath the weight of years.

The postoffice in Portland was established in 1859, with W. H. Ingham as postmaster. It was then removed to section 11, and Sylvanus Ricard made custodian of the mail. He was succeeded by Edward Moll, E. Tallman and John Chapin, the present incumbent.

The cemetery of Portland was laid out on section 21, township 97, range 28, in February, 1880, by a private corporation, and contains five acres. This is managed chiefly by a board of directors of whom John Chapin is chairman. The officers of the association are: J. H. Grover, president; E. S. Streeter, treasurer; R. E. Davison, secretary.

Portland township was organized as a civil township Oct. 13, 1869, by resolution of the board of county supervisors, and the first election took place at the Rice school house on section 17, on the 11th of October, 1870. At that time the first officers of the township were chosen, and are as follows: George W. Paine, James Holman and D. Rice, trustees; Henry Smith, clerk; Edward S. Streeter, assessor; John Chapin and A. S. Gardner, justices. The first officers of the school board were elected at the same time and were: John W. Henry, president; R. E. Davison, secretary; D. Rice, treasurer.

The present officers are the following named:

Peter Ferguson, L. Hohn and John Wood, trustees; Rodolph Jain, clerk; H. Gilbert, assessor; W. B. Carey and John Chapin, justices; James Whalley, constable. E. P. Keith, president of school board; Rodolph Jain, secretary; D. Rice, treasurer.

The schools of Portland are in a most prosperous condition. They are well attended and although there are eleven buildings they are all kept in most excellent repair. These structures are all frame and neat and tasty affairs. Schools were taught the last of 1883, by Mrs. Stoughton, Miss Sissen, Emma Seely, Thomas McDermott, Eva Jackson, Susie Gilbert, W. L. Nichols, Ida Swanson, Fannie Caulkens, Miss Fairbanks, Lizzie Hohn and Nellie Teeley.

We are indebted to Andreas' State Atlas of Iowa, for the facts in regard to the Indian fight which took place within the limits of Portland township, on section 8. In 1854, when the settlers first viewed this ground, they found the sod strewn with the skeletons of men and horses. These were all in a state of perfect preservation, and the number and position of these silent witnesses of the dire affray verify the story here given.

INDIAN FIGHT.

"About six miles above Algona, on the west side of the river, in April, 1852, a conflict took place between the Musquaka band of the Sacs and Foxes and a band of Sioux Indians. The incidents of the fight were given to the early white settlers by William Burgort, a trapper, who subsequently lived at Northwood, Worth

county. The Musquakas were under the leadership of a subordinate chief named Ko-Ko Wah, who went up with his party by way of Clear lake to what was then 'neutral ground.' At Clear lake they received information that the Sioux were encamped on the west side of the East Fork of the Des Moines river; Ko-Ko-wah, with sixty of his warriors, determined to attack them. They arrived in the night, and concealed themselves in the grove on the east side of the river about one mile above the Sioux encampment, where, unperceived, they learned the exact position of the enemy.

"In the morning, after many of the Sioux warriors had gone away to hunt, Ko-Ko-wah and his men crossed over the river and attacked the Sioux, before they were prepared to make a successful resistance. For a short time the conflict was desperate, but the advantage was all on the side of the attacking party, and the Sioux were completely vanquished. Sixteen of them were killed, including some of their women and children. A number of their horses were also killed, and a boy fourteen years of age taken prisoner. The Musquakas lost four braves, among whom were Kear-Kurk and Pa-tak-a-py, both distinguished warriors. As the Musquakas rushed into the camp of the Sioux a squaw shot Pa-tak-a-py in the breast. He started to run away, and the same squaw, at a distance of twenty rods, shot him through the body with an arrow, when he fell and expired. But few of the Sioux made their escape, and all their dead were left on the ground unburied. The Musquakas hastily buried their own dead, and with their prisoner, returned as

rapidly as possible to their home in Tama county, and when they arrived spent six or seven days and nights fortifying their village, and in the meantime burned their young Sioux prisoner."

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Among the most enterprising, live, wide-awake farmers of Kossuth county, are the following, who reside in Portland township.

Oliver Benschoter was born Oct. 21, 1816. In the latter part of 1817 his father removed to what is now Erie Co., Ohio, where he resided until death called him away to a better land. Oliver continued to live with his mother until 1833, when she too passed away into a better world. The subject of our sketch remained in Erie county until 1856, when he started west. He stopped in Delaware Co., Iowa, that winter, and in the spring of 1857 came to Kossuth county and located in Algona. He immediately started a blacksmith shop, being the pioneer blacksmith of the county. He run his shop in Algona for several years. In 1861 he pre-empted the farm in Portland township, where he now lives, section 32, township 36, range 28. He has 160 acres of land, he also has twenty-four acres of timber on his place. He held the office of sheriff of Kossuth county from 1860 to 1866. In 1836 he was united in marriage with Martha Kemp, of Ohio. She was born in Vermont, in 1819. She died in 1859, leaving six children—William, Alice, Polly, George, Grant and Evaline. On Dec. 11, 1862, Mr. Benschoter was married to Sarah Crose, born in Indiana, June 30, 1841. By this union there were ten children—Frank, Nel and Nellie, twins,

Jennie, Herbert, Olive, Louisa and George. One of Mr. Benschoter's sons enlisted during the War of the Rebellion and died at Little Rock, Ark., in 1863. Mr. Benschoter is a republican. He is truly a pioneer of Kossuth county, and is most highly respected by his fellow citizens and neighbors.

John A. Millis, a native of Warren Co., N. Y., is a son of John and Louis (Holmes) Millis, born April 4, 1823. When twenty-six years of age he removed to Sheboygan Co., Wis., and worked at the carpenter trade, which he had learned in Troy, N. Y. In 1858 he came to Kossuth county, locating in Algona, and worked at his trade for six years. He then purchased eighty acres of land on section 10, township 97, range 28, Portland township. He also owns eighty acres adjoining this farm on the north. In 1874 he erected a nice house on his farm. He is engaged principally in stock raising. On the 9th of January, 1847, he was united in marriage to Elsie Vanzandt, of Albany Co., N. Y. They have had seven children, two of whom are living—Myron H., married and living in Algona, where he works at his trade, that of carpenter; Lilly, who lives with her parents. Mr. Millis is a republican. They are members of the M. E. Church.

Thomas Gilbride was born April 11, 1831, in Ireland. Coming to America in 1856, he landed at New York, and in 1857 went to Algona, Kossuth Co., Iowa, where he lived two years, and pre-empted the land where he is now living, on section 29, township 96, range 28, owning 320 acres. For one year he kept house alone on section 19, making his own Johnnie

cakes. If he made more cakes than he could use up at one time, the timber squirrels were so plenty, they would come in through the cracks, and steal the Johnnie cakes left, eating them as they sat on the limbs of the trees close by. He then moved to DeKalb Co., Ill., and worked for money to make a start, there being no money at this time in northwestern Iowa. In 1865 he returned to Kossuth county and took possession of his claim, went to farming in earnest, and is now one of the successful farmers of the county. He makes a specialty of stock raising, and takes his own stock to Chicago and Milwaukee for market. He built him a cabin, and in 1869 married Ann Stokes, a native of Ireland. They have five children—Mamie, Libbie, William H. and James P., twins; and Aggie. Politically he is a republican.

Rodolph Jain, son of Benjamin and Anna Jain, was born July 3, 1841, near Lake Geneva, Switzerland. When he was six years old his parents came to America, landing in New York, and going from there to Jefferson Co., N. Y., where they lived seven years on a farm. They then moved to Dane Co., Wis., making it their home ten years. From there Rodolph came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled, taking a homestead in 1864 and working for some time in its vicinity. He was married Jan. 1, 1866, to Alice Chapel. They have four children—Charles F., Emma L., Eva L. and Harry. In politics he is a republican, is now township clerk, also secretary of the board of directors, and takes some interest in county affairs.

Moses L. Godden was born Feb. 26, 1843, in Wiltshire, England. His parents emi-

grated to America in 1852, settling in Will Co., Ill. They remained there about two years, when they removed to Iowa, locating in Monona, Clayton county. After remaining in the latter place twelve years, the subject of this sketch removed to Kossuth county, locating on the southwest quarter of section 6, township 96, range 28, then Algona township, now Portland, where he still resides. Mr. Godden was married, May 21, 1870, to Charlotte Hudson, a native of Ohio. They have six children—David, Carrie, Clark, Ida, Jacob and Charlotte. Mr. Godden is an enterprising young farmer and deals extensively in stock.

Henry A. Smith, son of William H. and Esther J. Smith, was born July 21, 1829, in Milford township, Knox Co., Ohio. He lived with his parents until Jan. 12, 1846, when he went to Pennsylvania, living two years in Crawford and Mercer counties, and learning the trade of a blacksmith. He started home, and while at Wooster, Ohio, he enlisted in the 15th United States Infantry, and was sent immediately to Newport Barracks, Ky., to drill. The war with Mexico closing at this time his services were not needed, so he was discharged on Feb. 11, 1848, and arrived at his home on the 13th. He lived with his parents until Oct. 19, 1852, when he was married to Dorcas A., daughter of David and Abigail L. Ash. He afterwards removed to Linn Co., Iowa; remained there about one year, and removed to Dane Co., Wis., arriving there in April, 1855. He located in Primrose township, and lived there until May, 1861. He enlisted in the State service at Madison, Wis., and on June 11th, enlisted for

three years, in company H, 2d regiment, Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, and was immediately sent to Washington, D. C. He participated in the battles of Blackburn's Ford, July 18, 1861; Bull Run, July 21, 1861, and the battles of the Rappahannock, on Aug. 21 to 27, inclusive, in 1862. Having contracted granulation of the eyelids, he was unfitted for active field duty, and was detailed on light duty until he received his discharge, June 14, 1864. He arrived home on the 2d of July, remaining only a few days, when he came to Iowa to look up a location. In August, 1864, he entered as a homestead, the northeast quarter of section 27, township 97, range 28, Portland township. He immediately removed his family to their new home and where they have since resided. Mr. and Mrs. Smith have three children—William H., married and living in Humboldt, Iowa; Walter H. and Esther O. Mr. Smith was a democrat before the war, was a republican after the war, and is now a greenbacker. He has been a member of the Grange ever since its organization in Portland township. Mr. Smith draws a pension of \$30 per month. He has served four terms as township clerk, and one term as assessor. While living in Wisconsin, he was a member of the Free Will Baptist Church, but has not identified himself with any Church since coming to Iowa.

Daniel Rice was born Oct. 25, 1837, in Herkimer Co., N. Y., where he lived until 1857, and then started for California in June, by way of the Isthmus, being four weeks on the journey. He remained in California six years, farming and lumbering, then returned by the same route

to New York, and stayed one year at home. In January, 1864, he came west, settling on section 20, township 96, range 28, where he has since lived, owning 155 acres of fine land, raising grain and caring for all kinds of stock. Mr. Rice was county supervisor ten years, and is now township treasurer. He was married Sept. 19, 1863, to Sylvia Griffin, born in Herkimer Co., N. Y. They have five children—Clark, Lora, Forest, Minnie and Caroline. In politics, he is a republican.

Patrick Kain was born, in 1843, in Ireland. At the age of twenty years he came to America, landing in New York. From there he went to Massachusetts, and remained a short time, then went to Philadelphia, and worked for two years on a farm six miles from the city. He then removed to DeKalb Co., Ill., and after working six years for James Byers, he purchased a farm of his own, on which he lived one year. From 1862 to 1864 he was hired by the government as a laborer at \$40 a month. In 1864 he came to Iowa, settling in Portland township, on section 14, township 96, range 28, where he owns 675 acres of good land, well cultivated. He makes a specialty of raising, buying and selling stock, from eighty to 100 head yearly. His residence is on section 14. Mr. Kain had the first pine shingles on his house ever used in the township. He built a house of native lumber, 14x22 feet, cut the logs, had them sawed into lumber, then went to Cedar Falls for shingles and sash with a yoke of cattle. In 1880 he added a fine two story frame to his home, 16x24 feet, so that he now has eight good rooms and is prepared to enjoy the fruits of his labor. In 1861 he married Ann

Wall, a native of Ireland. They have ten children—Thomas, Robert, John, Mary, Patrick, James, Ann, William, Christopher and Martin. The family all belong to the Catholic Church in Algona.

Thomas Gallion is a native of Scotland, born near Edinburgh. When twenty years of age he came to America and engaged in the fur trade in the Hudson Bay Company for seven years. He then returned to Scotland, remaining there one year; thence to Canada, where he followed farming ten years near Montreal. In 1865 he removed to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled on section 36, township 96, range 28. In 1840 Mr. Gallion was united in marriage with Jane Reed, of Scotland. The result of this union was six children—Thomas, John, Margaret, James, William J. and Robert R. Thomas married Alva Sproat and lives in Illinois. Margaret married J. C. Schall and lives in Columbia Co., Wis., near Lodi. James married Nettie Smith. The other children live at home with their mother. Mr. Gallion died in 1881, and is buried in Portland cemetery. William J. owns a threshing machine, which he has run for thirteen years in succession. He is a blacksmith by trade.

George C. Allen was born near Plattsburg, Clinton Co., N. Y., in 1832. When two years of age he went to La Salle Co., Ill., with his parents, Ethan Z. and Lydia S. Allen. His parents still reside in Freedom, La Salle county. He enlisted Aug. 5, 1862, in company G, 129th Illinois Volunteer Infantry. He was in the service three years and participated in the following battles: Resaca, New Hope Church, Lost Mountain, Pumpkin

Vine Creek, Burnt Hickory, Peach Tree Creek, etc. He was mustered out at Washington, D. C., and returned to Illinois. Mr. Allen married July 3, 1854, Martha C. Larkin, of La Salle Co., Ill. They have had ten children, seven of whom are living—Frank E., Nora M., Scott M., Grace L., George C., Milfred J. and Milton E. Mr. Allen is a republican, and has been school director of his district. He is a Mason, and a member of Blue Lodge. He came to Kossuth county in 1865, settling on the north half of the northwest quarter, and the north half of the southwest quarter of section 36. He has 160 acres of land.

C. S. Coffin was born March 29, 1834, in Herkimer Co., N. Y. When six years of age, he went with his parents to St. Lawrence Co., N. Y., where his father was engaged in farming. When nineteen years old, he came west, in company with an elder brother, W. D. Coffin, to Boone Co., Ill. After he had lived there about three years, his father's family came from St. Lawrence Co., N. Y., to Illinois. They then settled near Polo, Ogle Co. C. S. Coffin went to Denver, Col., in 1862, returning home to Polo, Ogle Co., Ill., after being absent about eighteen months. In 1865 he removed to Kossuth Co., Iowa, taking a homestead, one quarter on section 32, and one quarter on section 29, Portland township. He now owns eighty acres on the adjoining section, having 400 acres altogether. He makes stock raising a specialty. Mr. Coffin was married Nov. 30, 1864, to Aurilla E. Woodard, of Ogle Co., Ill. They have seven children—Artie M., Clara M., George H., Agnes L., Della S., Clark S. and Zella L. Mr. Coffin

is a republican, and was school director in district No. 5, Portland township, for a number of years.

John Chapin, son of Thomas and Susan (Lee) Chapin, was born in Buffalo, Erie Co., N. Y., May 19, 1822. When six years of age he moved with his adopted parents, Francis and Abigail (Joslin) Wooley, to Crawford Co., Penn., where he remained engaged in farming till 1842, when at the age of twenty, Mr. Chapin went to St. Catharine's, Lincoln Co., Canada West, where he was engaged in operating a lumber yard, the marble business, carpenter work and general collecting agency for different manufacturing companies, until 1857, when he moved to London, Canada West, engaged in collecting and selling agricultural implements, till the winter of 1860, when he removed, with his family, to Dubuque Co., Iowa, where he worked at carpenter work and farming, at Dyersville, for three years. Jan. 2, 1864, he enlisted in company C, 21st Iowa Volunteer Infantry; was mustered in at Dubuque, and served twenty months as a private in the Rebellion. Was mustered out at Houston, Texas, in August, 1865. Was at the storming of Forts Spanish and Blakely. In the fall of 1865, he moved to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled on the southwest quarter of section 15, township 97, range 28. His oldest son occupied the southeast quarter of section 15, township 97, range 28. Both are homesteads and are in Portland township. He was married Aug. 27, 1848, to Rockeena M. McCallister, of St. Lawrence Co., N. Y., and daughter of Jesse and Polly (Mosier) McCallister, both deceased. Mr. and Mrs. Chapin have had seven children, six of

whom are living—Henry J., residing in Kossuth Co., Iowa; Albert J., living in Palo Alto Co., Iowa; Mary, married to W. H. Smith, living in Humboldt, Iowa; Martha, her twin sister, is a teacher; Laure, wife of William R. Wolf, lives in Bancroft, Iowa; Ida, resides at home. She is a fine singer and player. The girls are all good singers. Delia died in Canada, and is buried in St. Catharine's. Mr. Chapin is a good citizen, and is interested in all the improvements of the township. He was elected justice of the peace in 1872, and has continued in the office to the present date. He has been a sub-director four years, and has been postmaster at Buffalo Forks since 1874. He is a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church, belongs to the I. O. O. F., and has been a member of the Sons of Temperance and Good Templars.

J. H. Grover was born in Joliet, Ill., July 27, 1837. When four months old he went with his parents to Chicago, thence to Benton's Port. They afterward moved to Iowaville, where his father died. Mr. Grover then went to Wisconsin and lived with a half brother, James McCloud, until fifteen years of age, then went to Illinois. He worked by the month for a short time in Vermilion county, after which he went to Paxton, where he resided a short time. He then spent a short time in Columbia Co., Wis. He stayed in the Wisconsin pineries the next two winters, working in other localities in the summer. He then went back to Lodi, Columbia county, where he remained until the spring of 1861, when he enlisted in company H, 2d Wisconsin Volunteers. He served three months, then re-enlisted for three years.

He went direct to Washington, D. C., serving in Virginia three years. He was with the Army of the Potomac in the battles of Bull Run, Wilderness, Gainesville and Chancellorsville. He was wounded at the first day's fight at Bull Run and was laid up for five months. He was mustered out at Washington, went to Lodi, Wis., and remained until Oct. 11, 1864, then came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, stopping the first winter with Henry Smith, in Portland township. On Oct. 30, 1864, he took a homestead on the southeast quarter of section 26, built a log house, 16x16 feet, in which he lived until 1869, then built a frame house. In 1883 he erected a new house, two stories high, 18x24 feet and 20x32 feet, respectively, at a cost of \$1,200. He now occupies this house. Mr. Grover has also a barn on his place, 30x42 feet, and the longest cultivated grove in the county, comprising seventeen acres. He deals largely in cattle. He has also 520 acres of land adjoining his homestead. Mr. Grover was married Oct. 4, 1864, to Mary E. Stahl, of Lodi, Wis. They have five children—Louisa R., Clara C., William E., Myrtie M. and Raymond J. G. Mr. Grover is a republican, and has been township trustee.

Benjamin Smith was born May 15, 1815, in Jefferson Co., Ohio. At three years of age he went to Holmes Co., Ohio, then to Coshoc-ton Co., Ohio; lived there about seventeen years. From Coshoc-ton he went to Allen Co., Ind.; thence to Lagrange Co., Ind., staying two years; thence to Defiance Co., Ohio, where he lived eight years; thence to Lagrange Co., Ind., where he was married to Jane M. Dod. He removed from that place to

Grundy Co., Ill., where his wife died. He afterwards married a lady named Ann Duckmanton. He resided about seventeen years in Illinois. He enlisted in August, 1862, in company C, 76th Illinois Infantry, and was mustered in at Kankakee. He was discharged for disability. In the spring of 1865 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, settling on section 8, on an eighty acre homestead. He now owns 200 acres of land, 160 of which is under cultivation. Mr. Smith rents his farm; being one of the solid men of the county, he takes life easy, enjoying himself to the fullest extent. Politically, he is a democrat.

Leonard Hohn was born Jan. 24, 1834, in Obenheim, Kreisworms, Germany. He came to America in 1854, landing in New York and going from there to Green Co., Wis., where he lived for two years, and was then married to Elizabeth A. Clark, Dec. 9, 1856. In 1865 he removed to Kossuth Co., Iowa, settling on section 16, township 96, range 28, Portland township. After living there nine years, he sold to James Holman, and bought 165 acres on section 20, township 96, range 28, where he still lives and continues farming, raising all kinds of grain; also pays some attention to the raising of stock. He and his wife are members of the Methodist Episcopal Church and belong to the Grange. They have four children living—Daniel W., Elizabeth C., John W. and George F. Mr. Hohn has held the offices of school director and road supervisor, and is at present one of the township trustees. In politics he is a republican.

William P. Winter was born Nov. 6, 1822, in Bath, Maine. When twenty-one years of age he went to sea, trading in cotton two years, between New Orleans and Liverpool. The next four years he spent coasting on the Gulf of Mexico, then went to California, where he busied himself seven years mining, and in the Redwood timber. In 1857 he went to Allamakee Co., Iowa, near Columbus, remaining four years. He enlisted Sept. 30, 1861, in company B, 12th Iowa Volunteer Infantry, serving till the spring of 1862. At the battle of Pittsburg Landing, he was captured, and confined in Macon prison, but released Oct. 17, 1862. He then went to St. Louis, taking part in the Vicksburg campaign, in W. T. Sherman's 15th Corps, and was transferred to the 16th Corps, Smith's Guerrillas, in the fall of 1863, being mustered in at Dubuque, and mustered out Jan. 26, 1866, at Memphis. He received no wounds, but had many narrow escapes. Was corporal and sergeant during all his time of service. In the spring of 1866 he came to Kossuth county, settling on the northeast quarter of section 6, township 97, range 28, and now owns 148 acres of land. He was married Nov. 17, 1866, to Mary A. Schenck, of Algona township. They had four children, three of whom are living—Alden H., Frances W. and Sarah Alice. In politics, he is a republican.

Abbie A. Holman, widow of Charles T. Holman, was born in Windham Co., Vt., July 26, 1831. When twenty-three years of age, was married and removed to De Kalb Co., Ill., where she resided two years, then went to Rockford, Winnebago Co., Ill., and lived there two years. She

then resided eight years in Ogle Co., Ill., after which, in 1866, they came to Kossuth Co., Iowa. They brought their goods in a wagon, driving one horse and camping out at night. They were twenty-one days on the road. Mr. and Mrs. Holman settled on section 20, township 96, range 28, Portland township, paying \$5 per acre for their land, arriving in May. There being no house on the place, they camped out until fall, then lived in a part of Mr. Rice's house until the spring of 1867, when they moved to their own place. Mr. Holman was a native of Vermont, born in 1830. He died Sept. 30, 1880. Mrs. Holman has four children—Zina L., George A., Fred H. and Rosie M.

Alexander S. Gardner was born in Otsego Co., N. Y., Oct. 28, 1803. When eight years of age his parents moved to Herkimer Co., N. Y., where Mr. Gardner lived until 1866, being engaged in farming. In April, 1866, he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and purchased 110 acres of land on section 19, township 96, range 28, Portland township. He afterwards added fifteen and a half acres to his possessions. He gave his son, R. M. Gardner, thirty acres, leaving ninety-five and a half acres on section 19, on which he resides. Mr. Gardner was married in 1828, to Phebe Talcott, born in New York. March 17, 1817. She subsequently died, and in July, 1847, he married Mrs. Ann Hunt, a native of Salisbury, Herkimer Co., N. Y. They have three children—Myndret W., Rely M. and Ida A. Mr. and Mrs. Gardner are members of the Universalist Church. Mr. Gardner has held the offices of school treasurer and justice of the peace.

Albert H. Phillips was born April 2, 1837, in Rochester, Monroe Co., N. Y. When twenty-one years of age he went to Bureau Co., Ill. where he lived about one year; from there he went to Whiteside Co., Ill., where he was married to Ellen A. Nicols Oct. 3, 1860. They have two children—Cyrus A. and Harry E. He enlisted Aug. 26, 1861, in the 34th Illinois Infantry and served until 1864, when he was veteranized, serving until July, 1865. He took part in the battles of Shiloh, Corinth, Claysville, Laverne, Stone River, Liberty Gap, Missionary Ridge, Rocky Face, Resaca, Rome, Dallas, Kenesaw Mountain, Peach Tree Creek, siege of Atlanta and Jonesboro, besides marching through Georgia, North and South Carolina, Averysboro, Bentonville, Goldsboro and Raleigh. He was never wounded or missed a single fight. He witnessed the grand review at Washington, D. C., and went from there to Chicago, Ill., where he was mustered out. He then returned to Whiteside Co., Ill., where he followed farming for one year. He then thought he would try the northwest, coming to Kossuth county Sept. 23, 1866, and renting land for two years. In 1868 he took a homestead claim on section 34, township 96, range 28, where he built a cabin, and in 1879 built the house where he now lives. He owns 160 acres of good land. In politics he votes the greenback ticket.

R. J. Hunt was born Oct. 23, 1837, in Wyoming Co., N. Y. When nineteen years old his parents moved to DeKalb Co. Ill., where he resided with them until 1861, with exception of one year. On Aug. 26, 1861, he enlisted and served two years and four months; then in

December, 1863, he veteranized, serving until July, 1865, when he was mustered out with his regiment, 34th Illinois Volunteer Infantry at Chicago, Ill., having participated in the battles of Shiloh, siege of Corinth, Claysville, Lavergne, Triune, Stone River, Liberty Gap, and Missionary Ridge, Tenn; Rome, Peach Tree Creek, siege of Atlanta, and Jonesboro, Ga.; march through Georgia and siege of Savannah, campaign of the Carolinas, Averysboro, Bentonville, Goldsboro and Raleigh, N. C., from there to Richmond, thence to Washington City; being there at the grand army review, from which place he went to Parkersburg by way of Harper's Ferry. Afterwards by river to Louisville, Ky. and from thence by rail to Chicago, Ill. After his discharge he returned to DeKalb Co., Ill, and purchased a herd of young cattle. In the spring of 1866 he drove his stock to Kossuth Co., Iowa, where he purchased 573 acres of land. His residence is on section 27, township 96, range 28. Mr. Hunt was married July 5, 1865, to Laura A. Steven, born in Lake Co., Ill. They have four children—M. Elsie, Lewis A., S. Wilbur and Maggie A. He and his wife are members of the Congregational Church. In politics he is a republican and is a strong advocate of temperance.

Hugh McDonald was born July 15, 1856, near Prospect, Butler Co., Penn. When he was one year old his parents went to Illinois, settling near Morris, in Livingstone county, where they lived ten years. In the fall of 1867, they came to Kossuth county, and settled on section 8, township 97, range 28. Hugh owns eighty acres on the north half of the northeast quarter

of section 7, but lives with his widowed mother on section 8, his father having died March 3, 1880. In 1883 he raised 5,000 bushels of grain, but intends to make stock raising a specialty. He was married, May 7, 1881, to Mary Alice Godden, of Burt township. They have one child, two years old—Hattie Maud. Mr. McDonald is a democrat.

Jesse D. Davison, son of Daniel and Almira (Coon) Davison, was born in Kankakee Co., Ill. He enlisted Aug. 17, 1861, in company H, 42d Illinois Infantry, and served three years, nine months and twelve days, being mustered in at Camp Douglas, Chicago, and discharged at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, having taken part in the battles of Stone River, Chickamauga, Mission Ridge, Resaca and Kenesaw Mountain, where, on June 22, 1864, he received a wound in the right thigh, for which he draws a pension; he was also in the first boat of picked men who run the gauntlet at Island No. 10. After his discharge, he went back to Illinois, where he lived until 1868, when he came to Kossuth county and settled on the east half of the southeast quarter of section 12, purchasing a homestead, six acres of which is in timber. He was married April 25, 1871, to Elizabeth Piercy, of Kossuth county. They have five children—Elwin I., Mary A., Edith E., Grace R. and Ethel J. Mr. Davison is a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church, his wife of the Baptist. In politics, he is a republican, and was constable four years.

John Lochtu was born June 15, 1844, in Dontheim, Norway. His father still lives in Norway, having never lived in any house but the one he now occupies, it be-

ing his home for eighty years. When twenty-two years of age, John started, on his birthday, for America, landed at Quebeck, and went from there to Red Wing, Minn., where he lived on a farm four years. He then came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, settling on section 32, southeast quarter as a homestead, and cultivates eighty acres. In the fall of 1870, he set out a nice grove of poplar, cottonwood and willow trees, but makes stock raising a specialty. He was married, Oct. 10, 1868, to Mary Pattengell, of Red Wing. They have four children—Emma L., May, Frank E. and Alice M., all at home. When Mr. Lochtu came to Kossuth county, he had \$40 in money, no house, but he went to work, and built a rough board shanty, living in it two years. Then the grasshoppers came, but he was compelled to build a sod house to keep warm, many times gathering snow off the bed before Mrs. Lochtu could arise. The doctor's bill the first winter was \$40. They lived in the sod house five years. During this time there was no settlement north of them, to the State line. In 1877, he built the house where he now lives, and is in good, comfortable circumstances. In politics, he is a republican. He is a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church, also belongs to the Good Templars.

Grant Benschoter was born Nov. 12, 1849, in Erie Co., Ohio. When seven years old, he moved with his parents to Kossuth county, settling in Algona. His father, Oliver Benschoter, was the first blacksmith, and the only one, for a great many years in Algona. When seventeen years of age, he started out to work for himself, and bought eighty acres of land

on section 23, Portland township, where he makes a specialty of stock raising. He also rented land from 1873 to 1877, working it for himself, but he now owns 240 acres of good land with a residence on section 23, township 96; range 28. He was married April 13, 1873, to Frances Ferguson, a native of Fulton Co., N. Y. They have three children—George, Eda and Edna. In politics he is a republican.

William Ringstorf was born in Nassau, Germany, Oct. 7, 1836. When eighteen years of age he emigrated to the United States, residing in Chatham six months, and in Nassau, New York, for some time, after which he went to Columbia Co., Wis., where he resided two years, working on a farm. He then went to Walworth Co., Wis., and in December, 1858, married Elizabeth Buffmier. Mr. and Mrs. Ringstorf now reside on the south half of the southeast quarter of section 36, township 97, range 28, which they took as a homestead in 1868. Mr. Ringstorf deals largely in stock and grain. His farm is provided with good substantial buildings. Mr. and Mrs. Ringstorf are members of the Lutheran Church. They have had six children, five of whom are living—John, Frederick, F. Thomas, Mary E. and Lizzie B. Mr. Ringstorf is a republican in politics.

Elijah Caulkins was born in New Hampshire, July 24, 1836. He lived in the home of his birth until 1856, when he removed to Vernon Co., Wis. He remained in that county until September, 1861, when he enlisted in the 1st Wisconsin Battery Light Artillery. He served until in October, 1864, when he was discharged. He participated in the battles of Tazewell

and Chickamauga, Tenn., Chickasaw Bluffs, Port Gibson, Champion Hills and siege of Vicksburg, Miss. He was at Arkansas Post, Jan. 11, 1863. He was with Gen. Banks in the Red river expedition, thence to New Orleans, where he remained until discharged. He then returned to New Hampshire, where he lived until 1867, when he removed to Defiance Co., Ohio. In 1869 he removed to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and located on section 26, township 96, range 28, Portland township, where he now resides. He has 160 acres of good land, well improved. He was married in March, 1867, to Fannie Hoxey, born in Pennsylvania, Aug. 18, 1838. They have six children—Ella May, Carl E., Ordell H., Harmon L., Estella and John W.

Daniel Davison, a native of Canada, was born Feb. 9, 1835. He is a son of Daniel P. and Almira A. (Coon) Davison. The father is dead, being buried in Kankakee Co., Ill. The subject of this sketch lived in Canada one year, thence to Illinois in 1841, where he resided for twenty-eight years, working at different places. He then came to Kossuth county and settled on the southeast quarter of section 34, where he has eighty acres under cultivation. He has a magnificent grove of six acres on the premises, consisting of willow, cottonwood, elm, maple and ash, which he set out himself. He also has a fine orchard of two acres. On Jan. 1, 1860, he was united in marriage with Catharine Hendricks, of Kankakee Co., Ill. She is a daughter of Walter and Anna (Stutton) Hendricks. Her mother is dead, but her father lives in Illinois. This union has been blessed with eight children—Martha A., married to M. S. Allen;

Hattie A., Charles H., John W., Willie J., Luman A., Lydia L. and Bertha A. Mr. Davison is a republican. He has held the office of road supervisor, and made a very efficient officer.

Rasselas E. Davison was born Nov. 10, 1840, in Ohio. When one year old his parents removed to Illinois, settling in Momence, Kankakee county. He remained at home till twenty years of age, then went to Wisconsin and settled in Spring Creek, Sauk county. He enlisted April 9, 1861, in company H, 2d Wisconsin Infantry, and served three years, taking part in the first and second battles of Bull Run, Gainesville, Fredericksburg and South Mountain; was wounded at Antietam in the right shoulder by a musket ball; was also seven days in the battle of the Wilderness. After being discharged he went back to Momence, Ill., and on February 1, re-enlisted in Chicago, in the 2d regiment, United States Veteran Volunteers, serving one year, stationed at Washington. After this he went to Elmira, N. Y., and stayed till some time in the fall, then went to New Haven, Conn., and was discharged at Hartford, Conn. Mr. Davison has a beautiful floral photograph of a flag which was presented by the daughter of Capt. Calwell, of the 2d Wisconsin Volunteers, who was killed at the battle of South Mountain, to the soldiers belonging to the Iron Brigade, of which he was a member. After his discharge he again went to Momence, and from there to Lodi, Columbia Co., Wis., where he was married, by Rev. Jesse D. Searles, to Almira A. Stahl. They have had nine children, seven of whom are living—Ida M., Edwin F., Ada A., Lela

L., H. Glews, Sammy R. and J. Clark. Eva H. and Othello are deceased. Mr. Davison is a greenbacker, and has been township trustee and clerk of the school board.

Calvin F. Kyes was born near Cleveland, in Lorain Co., Ohio, Aug. 17, 1830. In 1844 he removed to McHenry Co., Ill., and in 1862 to Bremer Co., Iowa. He has always been a farmer, and at present is agent for the Kimball organ, which business he conducts in addition to farming. He owns the southeast quarter of section 35, Portland township, six acres of which is a fine grove. He has 3,000 evergreens set out on his place for timber and protection. Mr. Kyes is a democrat politically. He is also a Master Mason. He was married May 2, 1850, to Martha A. Smith, of McHenry Co., Ill. They have one child—Wilson Alfonso.

P. T. Ferguson was born in Broadalbin, Fulton Co., N. Y. When thirty-seven years of age he went to Cedar Falls, Iowa, and remained three years. He then came to Kossuth county, settling on section 9, south half of southeast quarter, where he still lives. He also owns one quarter on section 10, and eighty acres on section 11, besides five acres in grove. He cultivates 125 acres, but makes stock raising a specialty. He was married Feb. 26, 1854, to Emeline Dingman, of Fulton Co., N. Y. They have six children—Frances E., who married Grant Benschoter, of Portland township, Iowa; Alice A., James H., living in Algona; Melvin W., Adelbert, and Wilbur. Mr. Ferguson is now township trustee, and has held the office some time. He and his wife are members of

the Baptist Church. In politics he is a republican.

John Gilbride is a native of Ireland, born in 1836. In 1856 he came to America, landing in New York. After living in Mercer Co., N. Y., two years, he removed to De Kalb Co., Ill., making his home there eleven years. In 1870 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, settling on section 32, township 96, range 28, where he now owns 200 acres of good land, well improved, raising grain of all kinds, and also being interested in stock. He was married June 8, 1878, to Anna Gurdett, a native of France. They have three children—Louis, Charles and Ester.

Lemuel Stockwell, son of W. S. and S. A. (Tubbs) Stockwell, was born in Delaware Co., Ohio, Sept. 29, 1848. He lived in Delaware county until 1868, when he removed to Hancock Co., Iowa, locating in Amsterdam township. He remained there two years, when he came to Kossuth county and located on the southeast quarter of section 29, township 97, range 28. He has 100 acres of land under cultivation, and is engaged in mixed farming. In 1863 he enlisted in company D, 12th Ohio Cavalry, under Gen. Kilpatrick. He was assigned to Stoneman's 23d Corps. He was mustered in at Cleveland and served almost three years. He participated in the battles of Murfreesboro, Missionary Ridge, Chattanooga, Lookout Mountain, Kenesaw, Peach Tree Creek, Marietta and siege of Atlanta. Mr. Stockwell was wounded three times, but not seriously. He was united in marriage on the 10th of May, 1870, with Rosetta Robins, of Hancock Co., Iowa. He is a republican in politics.

Gottlieb Bohn was born in the province of Brombah, Germany, May 1, 1819. His father died when he was but a child. In 1858 Mr. Bohn emigrated to the United States, locating in Washington Co., Wis. He remained in that county until 1871, when he removed to Iowa, locating in Kossuth county, on the southwest quarter of section 8, Portland township. He has since added 160 acres to his possessions. In June, 1844, he was married to a daughter of Martin Hebunes. They have had twelve children—August, Julius, Augusta B., Gustavus, who died when a child; Henrietta M., who died during the voyage to this country; Paulina V. K., William L., Martha T., Bertha M., Clara M., who died when five years old; Herman K. G. and Edward J. Augusta B. married William Bohn, and lives in Clear Lake, Iowa. The oldest son is contractor on the railroad; the rest are at home. The family are all members of the Lutheran Church. Mr. Bohn is a democrat.

Martin A. Owen, son of Alvah and Catharine (Christman) Owen, was born Feb. 2, 1838. His father is dead. His mother was born in Oswego Co., N. Y., and now lives at Whitehall, Trempealeau Co., Wis. When the subject of this sketch was three years old, he went to Sheboygan, Wis., remaining there one and a half years. He then went to Lowell, Dodge Co., Wis., remaining there thirty years. He then came to Kossuth county, locating on section 4, township 96, range 28, Portland township, where he now owns 120 acres of good land. Mr. Owen was united in marriage, Feb. 17, 1861, with Josephine Tuttle, daughter of Nathan and Jane Tuttle, of

Lowell, Dodge Co., Wis. This union has been blessed with two children—Lewie M. J. and Nettie V. Mr. Owen is a republican. He deals in live stock, and makes that his business as well as farming.

Hollis J. Gilbert was born in 1841, in Kane Co., Ill. When twelve years of age he removed to New Brunswick where he remained until he was fourteen, then went to the State of Maine. Going from there to Vermont, where he lived two years. He then removed to Monroe Co., Wis., and made it his home eleven years. In 1870 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, settling in Algona. After six years he removed on the place where he now lives, on section 29, township 96, range 28, where he owns 120 acres of well improved land, and carries on general farming. He is now township assessor. He was married Oct. 23, 1861, to Lucy J. Ensign, born in Canaan, Litchfield Co., Conn. They have six children—Susie, Ernest, Louisa, Laura, Lee and Clare. Mrs. Gilbert is a member of the Congregational Church. In politics, Mr. Gilbert is a republican.

B. H. Winkie is a native of Germany, born March 19, 1855. When quite young he emigrated to America with his parents, locating in Dodge Co., Wis. In 1876, they removed to Kossuth Co., Iowa, purchasing eighty acres of land on section 7, township 96, range 29, this township. In 1881 they removed to Algona, where they now reside. The subject of this sketch now owns and resides on the old homestead. On Dec. 25, 1881, he was married to Ida Potter, a native of Illinois, born Jan. 8, 1859. Mr. Winkie has sixty acres of land under cultivation. He is

now turning his attention to raising fine stock. He one of the most enterprising young farmers in the county. He is a republican.

Edgar P. Keith was born March 6, 1853, in Johnstown, Rock Co., Wis. In 1881 he came to Kossuth county, settling on section 9, owning the north half of the northwest quarter of section 9, and the south half of the southwest quarter of section 4. He also owns another quarter section adjacent, which he intends to make a stock farm, having already a good many Short Horn cattle, brought from Rock county. The Upper Des Moines crosses his farm; also, Lindner's creek. He was married Dec. 25, 1873, to Louisa M. Wood. They have three children—Lyman Wood, Harry W. and Flora. Mr. Keith is sub-director of the 5th district, and president of the board. In politics, he is a republican.

Willie A. Chipman was born near Momence, Kankakee Co., Ill., Sept. 18, 1845. He enlisted March 21, 1864, in company H, 42d Illinois Volunteer Infantry, being mustered in at Chicago. He participated in the following battles: Resaca, Atlanta, Springhill, Nashville, and also went into the New Orleans and Texas campaign. He was wounded in the side at the siege of Atlanta, but does not draw a pension. Discharged at Port Lavaca, Texas, Dec. 16, 1865, reaching his home in Illinois, Jan. 12, 1866. Mr. Chipman was married, Dec. 17, 1867, to Dorothea Davison, of Momence, Ill. They have had five chil-

dren, three of whom are living—Myra M., Elmer O. and Chauncy B. They buried their two oldest near Momence, Ill. In April, 1881, Mr. Chipman, came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, bringing the best of all recommendations, an unsullied character, and a determination to make a home and friends in the grandest State in the Union. He now owns the whole of the southeast quarter of section 25, township 97, range 28, Portland township. He gives special attention to stock and grain raising, and has forty acres under cultivation. Politically he is a republican, and is now a sub-director of district No. 4, Portland township. Mr. and Mrs. Chipman are members of the Methodist Episcopal Church. Being class leader, Sunday school superintendent and trustee almost continuously.

Ellis McWhorter was born Feb. 18, 1854, in Franklin Co., Ind. He is a son of Tyler and Rhoda (Ward) McWhorter. When two years old his parents moved to Whiteside Co., Ill., where they still reside. His father is a practical and successful farmer and stock raiser. He has a well improved farm of over 500 acres, also 640 acres in Portland township, Kossuth Co., Iowa. Ellis McWhorter moved to Kossuth Co., Iowa, in March, 1883, where he bought 287 acres of land in Portland township. The Des Moines river crosses the southwest corner of his farm. One hundred acres is under cultivation. He intends making stock raising a specialty. He is a republican, as his father has always been.

CHAPTER XXIV.

PRAIRIE TOWNSHIP.

The territory known as congressional township 95 north, range 27 west, was taken from the townships of Wesley and Irvington, in 1882, and organized into a separate civil township under the name of Prairie. The election was held in October, 1882, at what is known as the Pelton school house. At that time the first officers were chosen, and are at present yet in office. They are the following named gentlemen: John Taylor, Martin Rahm, Jr., and August Studer, trustees; Matthew Studer, clerk; David Arbuckle, assessor; A. J. Pelton and George Elfrich, justices; Joseph Rahm, constable.

Prairie township is six miles square and contains 23,040 acres of most excellent land. The surface is rolling to a slight degree, and the soil a rich dark loam, susceptible of high cultivation. It is well watered by Prairie creek, which rises in Wesley township and enters Prairie on the northeast quarter of section 4. Running in a general southerly course, it intersects the entire township and on section 34 making a confluence with the small creek that rises on section 13, forms the West Fork of the Boone river.

David Arbuckle was the first to locate in the township, settling upon the northwest quarter of section 30, in 1871. He is still a resident of this homestead that

he has carved out for himself upon the prairies of Kossuth county.

A Mr. Burdick also settled in Prairie township in 1871, locating upon the north half of the northeast quarter of section 30. After living here for some time he removed from the county, and his present whereabouts are unknown.

The first school in the township was erected in 1876 on section 23.

The second was built in 1883 on section 18. It is a large, commodious edifice and cost \$844. It was put up by George McRae, under contract, and is built in a thoroughly workmanlike manner. The first teacher was Justina Tumach. The school board is composed of John Taylor, George Elfrich and August Studer.

School is also held for the present in two private dwellings, the law not allowing the directors to build a school house for less than fifteen pupils.

The cemetery of Prairie township was purchased of Herman Studer, in 1882, for the sum of \$24, and contains about one acre. Before this the people buried their dead on railroad land on section 19, but upon the location of the cemetery, which is upon section 17, it was determined to remove all the bodies to this consecrated ground. This will be done in the near future. The first interments

here were two Hungarian boys, whose bodies were brought from Algona, but whose names are unknown. The next were children of Meyers and L. Kleinpeter.

The only church in the township is located on section 17, and is of the Roman Catholic denomination. This is the Benedict Church of the Bavarian settlement. It was built under the supervision of Rev. Father Eberhard Gahr, in 1879, at a cost of \$900, besides the large amount of gratuitous labor done thereon. The edifice, which is a fine one, is 20x36 feet, and is ornamented with a bell, that rings out the Angelus at noon and eventide, and calls the worshiper to the shrine of devotion. Before the erection of the church, services were held at the parsonage—a nice, comfortable house, which was built during the summer of 1878, at an expense of \$675. The congregation includes some fifty or sixty families, and services, held every Sabbath, are always well attended.

Rev. Eberhard Gahr, who is the present pastor of Benedict Church, in Prairie township, was born in Bavaria, Germany, Sept. 18, 1833. He was the son of George and Catharine Gahr, natives of Bavaria. Rev. Gahr commenced his studies for the the ministry, in 1846, at the gymnasium in Regensburg, and in 1854, after he had completed his studies, he came to America, and went to the Vincent Monastery in

Westmoreland Co., Penn., where he remained two years. He then went to Newark, N. J., where he remained almost three years, and in the fall of 1858 he removed to Shakopee, Scott Co., Minn., where he took charge of his first Church in that place, and also had charge of all the Churches of faith in Scott, LeSueur and Sibley counties, besides east Minneapolis and missions in Hennepin county, where he remained for five years. In 1864 he was sent to Castorville, Texas, to take charge of the Church there, and a number of missions in the country. In 1869 he was called to Augusta, Bracken Co., Ky., and remained there until 1872, when he was removed to Ottawa, Ill., on account of poor health in Kentucky. In the fall of 1877 he came to Prairie township to look at lands; his object being to locate a colony, which he did the following spring, 1878. He built the parsonage, and the year following, 1879, he built the church. The first service was held in the same, Aug. 15, 1879. His congregation numbers from fifty to sixty families.

The first birth in the township was that of a child of M. Studer, born in 1882.

The first death, that of a daughter of M. Studer, who died in 1882, and was buried in the cemetery attached to Benedict church.

The first marriage was that of August Germar and Francesco Foerstel, in 1879.

CHAPTER XXV.

RAMSEY TOWNSHIP.

This township lies in the extreme north-eastern portion of Kossuth county, and comprises all of congressional townships 99 and 100 north, range 27 west, all of township 98 north, range 27 west, except the nine sections in the southeast corner; also the two eastern tiers of sections in townships 98, 99 and 100 north, range 28 west. This gives it an area of 127 square miles, or 81,280 acres. The surface is rolling prairie and in some instances somewhat broken. The soil is the same rich, black loam that is found nearly everywhere in the county, and promises inexhaustible fertility. The Blue Earth river rises in the northern part of township 98, range 27, on section 4, and running in a general northwesterly course passes out of the township and county on the line between Ramsey and Portland townships. The southern part of the township is pretty well settled up, but in the northern half there is plenty of room for the incoming immigrant. The township was named for Wayne Ramsey, the president of the First National Bank of Madison, Wis., who is the owner of large tracts of land in this precinct.

The Chicago & Northwestern railroad crosses diagonally the northwest portion of the township, entering on the west line of section 26, and making its exit on

the north line of section 7, both in township 100, range 28. There is no station within the limits of Ramsey, the sparseness of the population not warranting it as yet.

The first settler who came to Ramsey township and took up land with the intention of making a home was Norman Collar. On the 13th day of July, 1867, he arrived here from his old home in Grundy Co., Ill., and located on the southeast quarter of section 24, township 98, range 28. He came all the way in his wagon, and with him were, besides his own immediate family, DeWitt and Emily, nephew and niece of Mrs. Collar. Although the party left Mendota on the 8th of May, it was, as has been said, the 13th of July before they reached their future home in Kossuth county. After their arrival, as there was no house prepared for them, they were compelled to camp in their wagon until the 25th of August, by which time a sod house was erected, and into which they moved. In this they resided until 1872, when Mr. Collar built a neat frame house, which he has since enlarged and added to. While they were living in the old sod house, travelers, landseekers, speculators and tourists generally made it a point to stop with them when in their neighborhood. No point

in this section was so well known as the "Old Sod Tavern," as it was called. They sometimes realized quite a nice little sum from this accommodation of the traveling public, amounting to as high as \$600 per year. Mr. Collar is still a resident of the original claim on which he first located.

Norman Collar was the first settler of what is now Ramsey township, and is a prosperous and thriving farmer and stock raiser. He was born in Jefferson Co., N. Y., April 16, 1838, and removed to St. Lawrence county in 1839. He is a son of Lyman and Eliza Jane Collar. His father was a native of Vermont and his mother of New York. In 1848 he went with his parents to Grundy Co., Ill., where he remained and farmed until 1867, when he removed with his family to what is now Ramsey township, Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled on section 24, where he now resides. Mr. Collar was married Feb. 14, 1861, to Almira, daughter of Edsel and Berintha Drake, natives of the Eastern States. Mrs. Collar was born in Oneida Co., N. Y., April 28, 1830. They have no children. They have had living with them, ever since they came to Iowa, DeWitt and, until married, Emma Drake, nephew and niece of Mrs. Collar. DeWitt is still living with them. Emma was married April 16, 1871, to A. B. Johnson, and now resides in Blooming Prairie, Minn. In politics Mr. Collar is a republican.

On the 15th of July, 1867, Mr. Collar turned the first furrow that was ever plowed in the soil of Ramsey township. He, at this time, broke about seven acres, and the next spring put in his first crop.

Caleb Pearce was the next to settle in this township, in 1869. He came here from Mendota, Ill., and settled upon section 19, township 99, range 27. Timber being wanting in this locality, he built for himself and family a sod house, in which they lived for some seven years. In 1877, circumstances having improved with him, he erected a neat frame dwelling which is now occupied by his son, Frank. Mr. Pearce died in February, 1881, his wife having preceded him by nearly a year. When Mr. Pearce settled here his nearest neighbor was distant, seven miles, and he had to go twenty-two miles to have his grist ground. He had two children—Frank, who lives on the old homestead, and Amelia, who is married to Alfred Bartlett, and who lives at Blue Earth City, Minn.

Willet F. Pearce, is the son of Caleb and Ann Pearce, one of the early settlers of Ramsey township. Mr. Pearce was born in New York city, Dec. 12, 1854. At the age of four years, his parents removed to Mendota, Ill. In 1869 he came to Ramsey township, Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled on section 19. He owns 240 acres of land, has about 100 acres under cultivation, and makes stock raising his pursuit. He was married to Mary, daughter of John and Eliza Wolfe, Jan. 9, 1877. Mrs. Pearce was born in Decorah, Winneshiek Co., Iowa. They have had three children—Edwin C., Lillie V. and George S. Lillie V., is dead. Mrs. Pearce is a member of the M. E. Church. In politics, Mr. Pearce is a republican.

Case Wiltse was the third settler in Ramsey township, locating here in 1871. In the spring of that year, he came to this

vicinity and took up his land on section 30, township 98, range 27, and the same year had about twenty acres broke by Cunningham and Gray. In the fall of 1872, he brought his family from Black Hawk Co., Iowa, into Kossuth county. Having no house built to receive them, he occupied a sod house in Wesley township, that belonged to S. P. Hartshorn, all that fall and winter, but in the spring of 1873, having built a frame house on his own land, he moved his family into it. This house, in which he yet resides, was built by his own hands, he being a carpenter by trade.

Case Wiltse, one of the first settlers of Ramsey township, is a son of James and Electa Wiltse, natives of Canada. He was born April 9, 1834, in the village of Farmersville, county of Leeds, Canada. At the age of nineteen, he learned the carpenter trade and followed it until the fall of 1860, when he came to the United States, locating in Shiawassee Co., Mich., where he worked at his trade until 1865, when he returned to Canada. In 1869 he removed to Black Hawk Co., Iowa, where he followed his trade and farming. In the fall of 1872, he removed with his family to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled on section 31, Ramsey township, where he resides at present. Stock raising and farming is his main pursuit. He owns 160 acres of land, about ninety of which is under plow, and has good improvements on the same. He was married Jan. 21, 1856, to Elizabeth Steffens, daughter of Richard and Catharine Steffens, natives of Canada. She was born Dec. 25, 1840, in Canada. They have had nine children—Simeon J., Alborne H., Anna M., Charles

C., J. Frank, Effie E. and Glenn H. Laura A. and Guy E. are dead. Mr. Wiltse was formerly a member of Buffalo Grange Lodge, No. 94, organized in 1874. In politics, he is a republican and strong abolitionist. And he is a prohibitionist in every sense of the word.

Ramsey township was organized upon the 3d of June, 1879, and the first election was held at the school house, on section 13, township 98, range 28, in the following October. A petition had been presented to the board of supervisors, the year previous, by P. G. Schneider, W. L. Green and J. Liesveld, asking that body to authorize the organization of the township, but the prayer was denied. At the first election, the following were among the officers chosen: Case Wiltse, clerk; J. G. Schneider, assessor; Case Wiltse, justice of the peace. The present officers are: D. A. Duitman, clerk; P. G. Schneider, assessor; D. A. Duitman and Case Wiltse, justices; C. Duitman and J. Meinberg, constables.

Ramsey township has four school houses. The one in district No. 1 was the first built, being erected during the year 1877. The first school in the township was taught here by Silas Schenck, during the summer of the same year. The house is 18x28 feet in dimension and was built by Thomas Gallion, and cost \$650. Mary Hoffman, of Dubuque, taught in 1883.

School house in district No. 2 was erected in 1880, on section 12, by H. C. Kleist, at an expense of \$600. The first teacher was Viola Mann; the present one, Hattie Chesley.

That in district No. 3 was built in 1881 by H. C. Kleist, and cost \$600, and is a neat frame structure 16x34 feet. It stands on section 32, township 98, range 27. The first teacher was Alice Ferguson.

District No. 4 has a good school house located upon section 4, township 98, range 27, built during the year 1882, by Willard Miles, and cost about \$600. Louise Austin taught the first school here during the summer of 1883.

The first preaching in the township was done by the Rev. J. Liesveld, during the year 1877. After him came Rev. A. Krebs in 1880, and who remained only one year, to be succeeded by Rev. F. Schmidt, the present pastor of the society. All these were of the Presbyterian denomination.

Rev. Frederick Schmidt is a native of Prussia. He was born in Saar Bruecken, Rhine province, March 21, 1832, and is the son of Christian and Charlotte Schmidt. He lived with his parents until 1849, when he came to America. He landed in New Orleans, after being forty-nine days in making the trip across the ocean. From there he took passage on a steamboat and went to Cincinnati, where he remained about six months; thence to Platteville, Wis. In 1850 he went up into the pineries on the Menomonee river and staid there eight months. He then returned to Platteville and remained until 1857. While there he joined the German Congregational Church and afterwards joined the Old School Presbyterian. In 1854-5-6, he went through a theological course in Dubuque, Iowa. In 1857 he was licensed to preach. His first appointment was in Clayton City and Mc-

Gregor, Iowa, and Wyalusing, Wis. In 1858 he was sent to Lyons. In 1859 he went to Monroe and Beloit, Wis. In 1860 he was called to Muscatine, Iowa, where he remained until 1865, when he went to Mt. Pleasant and Burlington, Iowa, where he remained until 1873. He then went to Riley Center, Kan., and remained there until the fall of 1882. He then came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled in the village of Ramsey. He preaches in three different places in Ramsey township. As they have no church as yet, he holds service in school houses. He is now (1884) gathering funds to build a church, to be 28x40 feet in size, and cost about \$1,200. His congregation numbers from eighteen to twenty families. Rev. Mr. Schmidt was married June 1, 1857, to Adrianna Vyverberg, a native of Holland, by Rev. A. Van Vliet. This union was blessed with nine children—Charlotte, Augustinus, August, Frederick T., Werner A., Calvin, Hannah, Sophia and William. Augustinus, August and William are dead. Charlotte is married to A. C. McCreary, and resides in Kansas. In politics Rev. Mr. Schmidt is a republican.

There are two cemeteries located in this township. The one on section 13, township 98, range 27, was donated to the township by D. B. Hutchins, and contains some five acres of land. The first person buried therein was a child of William Kleint, in June, 1879. The second was A. Wagner, in 1880.

The other cemetery is located on section 32, and was donated by Bernard Meyer, in the spring of 1882. It contains but one acre, now, but it will be enlarged as occa-

sion requires. It is surrounded by a good substantial board fence. At present there are but two bodies interred in this beautiful little "Gott's acre," one a child of A. Wagner, buried in November, 1882, and the other, John Feldman, buried in September, 1883.

The first land was broke on the 15th of July, 1867, by Norman Collar, on section 19.

The first house was one built of sod by Norman Collar, and finished Aug. 25, 1867.

The first death was that of Albert, son of John C. and Eliza J. Wolfe, who died during the year 1873.

The first marriage was between Frank Pearce and Mary E. Wolfe. Rev. Freeman Franklin performed the ceremony on the 9th of January, 1877.

First frame dwelling house was built by Case Wiltse, in the spring of 1873, and in which he at present resides.

The first child born in Ramsey township was Effie, daughter of Case and Elizabeth Wiltse, the date of whose birth was March 1, 1874.

The first school house was built in 1877, on section 13, township 98, range 28, and in this the first school was taught in the summer of that year by Silas Schenck.

The small post village of Ramsey is located upon section 14, township 98 north, range 28, and is the only village in the township. The postoffice, the blacksmith shop, and a few dwellings is all there is of it at present, but the future may bring it increase, and it grow to be quite a place. The country surrounding it is of the very best quality and is gradually filling up with an intelligent class of agriculturalists.

The postoffice, which bears the same name as the village, was created in 1877, and P. G. Schneider commissioned the first postmaster. After holding this position for three years, he was succeeded by F. Esebrandt, who held it for two years. John Meinburg was the next incumbent of the office, until in the summer of 1883, B. F. Smith was appointed and is the present postmaster. This office is supplied with its mail by the stage from Algona, semi-weekly. James L. Payne, of that town, was the first mail carrier to this point in 1877, when the office was first established.

B. F. Smith, the son of A. D. and Polly Smith, natives of New York, was born in Marquette Co., Wis., June 2, 1852, and lived with his parents until the fall of 1872, when he went into the pineries and worked there until the spring of 1873, when, with two friends, he made a trip by wagon through Minnesota and Dakota. In 1878 he went to Grand Rapids. Remaining there six months, he removed to Colby, Wis., and in 1879 went to Waukesha Co., Wis. In 1880 he went to Durand, and in 1882 removed to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled in the village of Ramsey, where he now resides. He is the present postmaster, being appointed to that office July 12, 1883. Mr. Smith was married Dec. 2, 1878, to Catharine E. Jones, daughter of James and Eleanor Jones. Mrs. Smith was born Aug. 3, 1857, in Marquette Co., Wis. In politics he is a republican.

Peter G. Schneider, one of the prominent farmers of Ramsey township, is the son of Peter and Catharine Schneider, natives of Germany. He was born in

Galena, Jo Daviess Co., Ill., Dec. 7, 1851. At the age of fifteen years he learned the blacksmith trade with his stepfather, George Rittweger, who had a shop at Scales' Mound, and with whom he remained until of age. In 1872 he opened a shop of his own in Scales' Mound. In the spring of 1874 he was married, and removed to Malvern, Mills Co., Iowa, where he worked at his trade for three years. In 1877 he removed with his family to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled on section 13, Ramsey township. He has 200 acres of land on section 18, of which 160 acres are under cultivation. Mr. Schneider was married Nov. 9, 1873, to Johanna G., daughter of Rev. J. and Gesiena Leisveld, natives of Holland. Mrs. Schneider was born July 9, 1855, in Platteville, Grant Co., Wis. They have five children—Herman J., George A., William L., Benjamin Peter and Lydia G. K. Mr. Schneider has held the office of township assessor for five years, that of school treasurer two years, road supervisor three years, and school board one year. He was the first postmaster in Ramsey, and held that office for three years; has been a member of the I. O. O. F. Lodge of Algona for over nine years. Mr. and Mrs. Schneider are members of the Presbyterian Church. He votes the republican ticket.

The first house in the village of Ramsey was erected in 1877, by W. L. Green.

The first blacksmith shop in the village of Ramsey was built in 1877, by P. G. Schneider, who ran it for about four years, when he disposed of it to Martin Schoolman, who is the present representative of that business.

David A. Duitman, is a prosperous and thriving farmer of Ramsey township. He is the son of Garret and Johanna Duitman, natives of Holland. He was born Sept. 3, 1856, in Fond du Lac Co., Wis. He remained with his parents until twenty-two years of age, when he was married to Eva, daughter of John Henry and Eva D. Berning. Her father was a native Prussia; her mother of Holland. Mrs. Duitman, was born April 1, 1857, in Fond du Lac Co., Wis. Mr. and Mrs. Duitman were married Feb. 24, 1878. They have two children—Winnie E. and John Henry. In 1876 Mr. Duitman came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled in Ramsey township, on section 19. He owns 160 acres, and has ninety acres under cultivation. He has a good house and barn on the same, and makes stock raising his main pursuit. In politics he is a republican.

Thomas W. Tinker is the son of Hilton and Emma Tinker, natives of England. He was born Aug. 9, 1848, in Springfield, Dane Co., Wis., and lived with his parents until twenty-two years of age. In 1869 he went to Trempealeau Co., Wis., where he farmed during the summer; and in the winter he worked in the pineries. In 1871 he went to Winona Co., Minn., and worked on what was then called the Maple Dale farm, one year, and rented the same the next year. In 1874 he bought a farm in the same county. In the spring of 1881 he sold his place and moved with his family to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled in Ramsey township, on section 13, where he now resides, and makes stock raising his pursuit. He was married Oct. 10, 1873, to Maggie, daughter of William and Eliza McKnight, natives of Scotland.

Mrs. Tinker was born in Walworth Co., Wis., Sept. 30, 1851. Mr. and Mrs. Tinker have five children - Burnie W., Homer H., Myrtle E., Sidney A. and Thomas

McKnight. Homer is dead. Mr. Tinker has held the offices of trustee and secretary in Ramsey township. In politics he is neutral.

CHAPTER XXVI.

SHERMAN TOWNSHIP.

This township is the second from the east line of the county on the most southerly tier, and is known as congressional township 94 north, range 28 west, of the 5th principal meridian. It is bounded on the north by Irvington, on the east by Luverne, and on the west by Cresco township. On the south is Humboldt county. It contains just thirty-six sections of land or 23,040 acres. It is crossed diagonally by the Chicago & Northwestern railroad, which enters it on the northeast quarter of section 36 and makes its exit about the center of section 5. The surface is gently rolling and the soil dark, alluvial, loam, of uncommon richness. A small creek, an affluent of the West Fork of the Boone river, crosses the northeastern corner, crossing in its course, sections 2, 12 and 18.

The first settlement was made on the 8th of December, 1855, by Richard Hodges, locating upon section 8, where he yet lives.

Elijah Lane, one of the pioneers of the county, settled upon section 6, where he pre-empted eighty acres, in 1855. Mr.

Lane is a native of Ohio, and one of the present residents of Irvington township.

Joseph Raney came to this township in 1856, and pre-empted a claim of 160 acres on section 18, where he now lives.

Joseph Raney, son of Joseph and Cicla Raney, was born July 14, 1824, in Martin Co., Ind. In 1854 he came to Iowa, stopping first in Muscatine county, where he engaged in farming for two years. He then came to Kossuth county, and located in Irvington township, pre-empting 160 acres of land on section 18. Irvington township has since been divided, placing Mr. Raney in Sherman township, where he now owns 176 acres of land, all under cultivation, and where he raises a large amount of sheep, horses, hogs, cattle, etc. Mr. Raney has been married twice. First, Jan. 31, 1847, to Polly Gootee, daughter of Thomas and Nancy Gootee. The result of this union was nine children, six of whom are now living—Virginia, wife of William Johnson; they moved to Lower California where he died; she then married A. J. Down; Walter W., who married Cora M. Fisher, and lives in

Cresco township; Sheldon, who married Isabella Gilmore, and lives in California; John; Caroline, wife of John R. Frazer, living in Cresco township; and Joseph F. Sheldon and Virginia have taught school. Sheldon now teaches in California. Mrs. Raney died in March, 1862. In May, 1863, Mr. Raney married Mary, daughter of Addison and Martha Fisher, of Massachusetts. They had twelve children, eleven of whom are living—Mary A., wife of E. C. Clark, living in Cresco township; Phoebe O., William H., Cora M., Charles A., David E., Carrie I., Adolphus J., Martha E., George S. and Robert F. Mr. Raney at different times has held the offices of school trustee, school director, township assessor, treasurer and road commissioner. He is now township trustee. Politically he is a republican.

Henry Wheeler made a claim on section 6, in 1857, and remained about four years. He was a native of New York State and when he left this county went to Minnesota.

A Mr. Sissens made his selection on section 6, also, in the same year. He came here from Illinois, and after a short trial of pioneer life, gave it up and removed to eastern Iowa.

Abram Knight, a native of England, came to this township from Canada, in 1858, and took a claim of 160 acres on section 5, where he lived until the day of his death in 1861.

The first death in the township was that of Abram Knight in September, 1861; his remains were buried on Mrs. Crockett's farm, in Irvington township.

The second death was that of Mrs. Polly R., wife of Joseph Raney, who died in March, 1862.

The first birth was that of Caroline, daughter of Joseph and Polly R. Raney, born Oct. 16, 1858. She is now married to John Frazer, and lives in Cresco township.

The first marriage occurred upon the 22d of May, 1863, when the Rev. Mr. Billings united in the bonds of wedlock, Joseph and Mary Fisher.

The first school was held at the school house built in 1859, but the name of the pioneer teacher has not been preserved.

Sherman township was organized in February, 1883, and the first election, for township officers, was held in October of that year. The following named were chosen to manage the affairs of the township: John Connors, John Brass and H. C. Parsons, trustees; D. D. Dodge, township clerk; A. Rutherford, Jr., assessor; Max Miller and D. D. Dodge, justices; Joseph Raney and W. G. Beardsley, constables; Nick Marso and A. Lorimer, road supervisors.

In the Curran school district, school was first held by Ella Sparks, at the residence of Mr. Curran, in 1866. In 1867, a school building was erected, and Asa Story presided as pedagogue. Of this school, John Reed, the present county recorder, relates, that in 1867, whilst he was county superintendent, he visited this school in the course of his duties. The building was but an apology for a school house, 8x10 feet, and but loosely put together. Mr. Story lived in and held the school in the same room. He had but about six scholars and he, of course, in the presence of the

superintendent, wanted them to behave their best, but as usually happens, when children are wanted to do their best, then they behave the worst. One luckless urchin, brimming over with fun and frolic, could not contain himself, and Mr. Story turned an empty barrel over him and taking a seat thereon, proceeded to hear the class recite. Literally barrelling up the boy.

The school house in sub-district No. 3 was erected, in 1871, and James Clapp was installed as teacher for the first term.

The Connor's school house was built in 1880 and Miss Rutherford was the first teacher.

Henry Curran was born in August, 1831, in the county of Louth, Ireland. His mother died when he was quite a child. In 1850, he came with his father to America, landing in New Orleans. Shortly after their arrival, his father, one brother, and two sisters died, with what is called ship-fever. The next year he removed to St. Louis, Mo., where his sister was married. In a short time, he went to Galena, Ill., and from there to Allamakee Co., Iowa, where he purchased land and built him a house. The following year, he went to St. Louis Co., Mo., and engaged in farming. Remaining there two years, he went to Montgomery county and staid two years. He then went up the Mississippi river on a speculation. He

purchased 250 sacks, intending to buy potatoes, but failing to find any, he had to give it up. So he purchased a boat running it six months. After this, he went to Hampton, Rock Island Co., Ill., and bought a cooper shop. The next summer he hauled logs, and in the following spring commenced making brick. He continued in that business until the war broke out in 1861, his men all enlisted, and he was obliged to suspend. In the spring of 1865 he went back on his farm in Allamakee Co., Iowa. In the fall he sold out, and came to Kossuth county, locating on section 23, Sherman township, then call Irvington township. He purchased 160 acres of land, and built him a house, which burned down in February, 1872. He then built a house half a mile away from where the old one stood, and that year, he took a contract to make brick for the Algona court house. In 1874 he took a contract to carry mail from Spencer, Clay Co., to Sioux Falls, a distance of 100 miles. He remained on this route one year, then for two years carried mail from Sibley to Algona. He then went back on the farm where he now lives. He was married April 12, 1857, to Jerusha Parker Knights, born in Danville Caledonia Co., Vt. They had ten children, of whom eight are living—Mary M., Henrietta, Helen J., Lillian L., Caroline B., Artemus F., Archibald M. and John P. Politically, Mr. Curran is a republican.

CHAPTER XXVII.

WESLEY TOWNSHIP.

This township is in the extreme eastern part of the county of Kossuth, and comprises all of congressional townships 96 and 97, and sections 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 34, 35 and 36, of township 98 north, all west of range 27, and contains eighty-one square miles, or 51,840 acres of land. The soil is a rich dark loam, with a slight admixture of sand. The surface is slightly undulating, and in some sections nearly level, and where covered with the indigenous grasses, presents a beautiful appearance. It is well drained and watered by several creeks, the most important of which is the Buffalo fork, that rises in Hancock county on the east, enters Wesley township on section 1, township 97, range 27, intersecting its whole breadth from east to west, and makes its exit on section 6. There is one railroad, passing diagonally across the lower corner of Wesley township. This is the Iowa & Dakota division of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, entering on the north half of section 36, and making its exit on the south half of 32. There is but one village in the township, the village of Wesley. This is considered an excellent agricultural township, and consists almost entirely of prairie. Although having quite a number of settlers, they are scattered over such an immense territory that

a great deal of land is as yet unimproved, awaiting the tide of emigration that must turn this way.

The first settlement made in this township (as near as we can learn) was by Alexander K. Kennedy, in the fall of 1865. He came alone, but in the spring of 1866 he moved his family here. This was in May. He took up a homestead of eighty acres on section 22, and also purchased 160 acres of agricultural college land on section 28, besides some five acres of timber.

Alexander K. Kennedy was born in Stoughton, Mass., Dec. 1, 1837. When two years of age his parents removed to Lake Co., Ill. In the spring of 1862 he enlisted in the service, but as no more men were needed, he was not called into the field. He worked on a farm, also doing some carpenter work. In 1865 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, taking a homestead of eighty acres on section 22, Wesley township. He also purchased 160 acres of land on section 28, and five acres of timber land in Cresco township. Mr. Kennedy was married, Feb. 14, 1865, to Anna Thain, of Lake Co., Ill. They have had eight children, seven of whom are living—John T., Mary I., Alice E., William T., Fannie T., Ralph and Rubie. Mrs. Kennedy is a member of the Disci-

ple Church. Mr. Kennedy is a republican in politics. He has been school director and trustee, road supervisor, and has several times been president of the school board. He is now serving his eighth term as justice of the peace.

In the spring of 1866, Charles, Joseph and George Hubbard came to Wesley from Wisconsin and made a settlement on sections 18 and 20. George remained here about a year, and then removed to Illinois. Joseph emigrated to Kansas after a stay of two years, and Charles, however, stayed until 1878, when he, too, left Kossuth county, going to Kansas.

Zenas Sabin, during the summer of 1866, located in Wesley township. He came from Illinois, and had his home partially built, when, becoming disgusted with the looks of things around him, the newness of the country, and suffering, perhaps, with homesickness, he went toward Minnesota, but soon journeyed back to Illinois.

Edgar Stevens came from DeKalb Co., Ill., to Wesley township in the spring of 1867, and located upon section 30, where he took up a homestead of eighty acres. He since then purchased another eighty on the same section and a forty on section 19, all of which he owns at the present time, although he is no longer a resident of the county, being engaged as a minister of the Methodist Episcopal Church at Hartley, in the northwestern part of Iowa.

Frederick, Peter and Mary Dorney, from DeKalb Co., Ill., also came to this place the same spring, and located on section 6. The boys took up a homestead of eighty acres each, and proceeded to open up farms. In 1879 Peter died; Fred got

married, and in 1880, he with his wife and sister moved to Algona, where they still reside.

In the fall of 1867, Silas Stevens, a cousin of Edgar Stevens, located a homestead claim on section 6, of eighty acres. He came from DeKalb Co., Ill., also. He was killed by a threshing machine in 1869. His widow now resides in New York.

About the same time Corbin and E. Hyde, came from the same place to Wesley township and each took up a homestead of eighty acres, on section 30. Corbin removed to Algona about 1873, where he still lives. Edward moved out of the county in about 1875.

The same autumn, of 1867, Edward Thomas, a native of Massachusetts, left DeKalb Co., Ill., where he had been living, and came to Wesley township, locating upon a homestead of eighty acres on section 30, where he still lives.

Wesley township was organized in June, 1871, and the first election was held at the house of A. Ward, on section 8, township 96, range 27, in November, of the same year. The following were the officers chosen: E. Thomas and E. L. Stevens, trustees; Orrin J. Emmons, clerk.

The present officers of the township are as follows: George W. Eddy, J. J. Gannon and J. A. Cunningham, trustees; George J. Lawson, clerk; E. W. Gurren, assessor; A. K. Kennedy and Joseph Hartshorn, justices; C. Brisbois, constable; and the following road supervisors: District No. 1, J. P. Gray; No. 2, A. Ward; No. 3, John Dyke; No. 4, Frank Hume; No. 5, H. Ward; No. 7, C. Reibs-

amen; No. 8, John Zumsteg; No. 9, C. Hugli.

The first death in the township was that of a son of Edgar and Emeline Stevens, who died in November, 1867, but a few hours old. It was buried on his father's farm. This child was also the first birth in the township.

The first marriage united in the golden bonds of wedlock, Austin Eastwood and Rebecca McPherson, on the 3d of June, 1872. This couple came to residence of M. Taylor, who was a justice of the peace, and he tied the marital knot. They now live at Coral, Mich.

The first school house was built in the fall of 1870, at a cost of \$575, on section 6. This school, now called the Ward school, was in district No. 4, and the first teacher was William Ward.

The first school, however, was taught by Florence Calkins, at the residence of Samuel Witter, on section 22, in the summer of 1869. Nine scholars are reported to have comprised the list of this pioneer school.

The first ground appears to have been broken by Zenas Sabin, in 1866, but A. K. Kennedy planted the first seed and sowed the first grain in the township.

The first birth, where the child lived, was that of John T., the son of A. K. and Anna S. Kennedy, who was born Dec. 21, 1868. He still resides with his father in this township.

The first divine service was held in Wesley township, in a sod house belonging to a man by the name of Mickleson. This was held by the Rev. Mr. Torgeson, a Norwegian Lutheran preacher of

Worth county, during the summer of 1870.

The first services of the Methodist Episcopal Church, were held at the house of John Smith, in September, 1872. Mr. Smith lived in a sod house, 16x22 feet in size, about one and a half miles northwest from the village of Wesley. Elder Obed Robinson, at that time a resident of Portland township, conducted the exercises. He labored in this place, preaching some four or five times before the winter set in. By this time he had organized the Church with the following list of officers: Obed Robinson, John Bennett, Mr. Paine, Corey Currie and T. Gallion, trustees; Corey Currie, recording steward; Obed Robinson, class leader; Case Wiltse and T. Gallion, stewards. Services were suspended until in the spring of 1873, when Elder Robinson again commenced his work, preaching this time in what is now called the McPherson school house. Here religious services were held until September, 1873, when the little Church was moved to the village of Wesley, a Church having been started there at the same time as this one.

Obed Robinson, son of Isaiah and Delilia Robinson, was born in Swanton, Franklin Co., Vt., March 15, 1824. He received a good education in the home of his birth. In 1847 he attended St. Alban's Seminary. He was joined in marriage, in 1849, to Ammyrilla Campbell, daughter of William and Fanny Campbell, of Vermont. They had eleven children, nine of whom are living—Edna, Merrit, Franklin, Fanny, Julia, Elmer, Charley, Clarence and Mayrilla. In 1849 Mr. Robinson removed to York State, constantly exhorting, holding meetings and prayer-

meetings. In 1852 he moved to Winnebago Co., Ill., where he worked at the trade of carpenter and joiner, which he had learned sometime before. During that summer he was licensed as local preacher in the M. E. Church. He worked at his trade for about six years, also preaching during this time on what is now Durand's circuit. In 1859 he took charge of Chain Lake circuit in Martin Co., Minn., and continued on the same until 1869, when he removed to Portland township, Kossuth Co., Iowa. He removed, in October, 1873, to the village of Wesley in the same county, and where he now resides, and embarked in the hotel business, which he yet follows. He also took charge of Wesley circuit. During the same year he organized a class of six members in Wesley; the first ever organized in the village. In 1875 he took charge of Crystal Lake circuit, leaving the hotel in charge of his wife. In 1884 Mr. Robinson was appointed deputy sheriff.

In the fall of 1870 the school house in district No. 3, on section 14, was erected at a cost of \$600. The first teacher was Jennie Alden.

School house in district No. 6 was built in 1874, at a cost of \$600. Jennie Groat was the first teacher, and Bertha Carey the last.

District No. 9 has two buildings, the first built in 1876, of which Mrs. Mary Hopkins was the first teacher, the other in 1878, in which Amelia Fairbanks handled the ferule.

School house in district No. 4 was erected at a cost of \$600, in 1871, and William Ward was the pioneer teacher.

That in district No. 3 was built in 1871, over which Mrs. B. M. McPherson was the first to preside.

There are in all some fourteen schools in this district township, all fine buildings and in most excellent repair. The educational interests are generally well cared for and good teachers alone are employed.

In the midst of a beautiful plain near the southeast corner of the township, surrounded by an intelligent and enterprising class of farmers, lies the village of Wesley. Although yet a small place, and the various branches of trade not numerously represented, yet a considerable business is done. It is located on the southeast quarter of section 35, township 96 north, range 27 west, and was platted by J. H. Merrill, of McGregor, Iowa, in 1871, but the plat was not filed for record until the 10th of October, 1873. The depot and the section house were both erected before the town was laid out, and the town was named after the head mechanic who built the depot.

The first building erected on the town site after the survey was made, was a granary built by Taylor & Ormsby, during the month of September, 1871.

Comstock & Baker built the next edifice in the town in 1873. It was a store building and in it they placed the first stock of goods ever offered for sale at this place. This pioneer store was operated by G. J. Baker, one of the partners, and a good stock of general merchandise was carried.

The next building put up was the Wesley House, a hotel 20x24 feet, of which O. Robinson was the landlord. This was in 1873.

In 1874, G. J. Baker put up a residence for himself, 16x24 feet, the first dwelling house in the village.

The first blacksmith here was Henry Baker, who put up a shop and residence in Wesley, in 1875. He only run the shop for a few months, and removed to Boonesboro, Iowa, the following year.

S. B. Bassford, now a resident of Clear Lake, Cerro Gordo county, came to Wesley, from New York State, in 1874, and built a grain warehouse, 30x50 feet, and engaged in the buying of wheat.

Christian Olsen was the next settler, whose advent here was in 1875. He put up a small residence but did not remain long, and now lives at Forest City, Winnebago county.

In 1875, H. C. Hollenbeck put up a residence here, and was the next to settle, in point of time. He is still a resident of the place.

Henry C. Hollenbeck, son of Isaac and Hannah (Gage) Hollenbeck, was born in Cattaraugus Co., N. Y., Oct. 4, 1852. When one year old his parents moved to Manitowoc Co., Wis. He lived at home until sixteen years of age, then came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, locating in Algona. He drove a stage and worked on a farm until 1871, when he went to Hancock county. He remained there until 1873, working on a farm and taking care of stock for J. B. Daggett. He then came to the village of Wesley. He soon afterwards took a trip to Kansas and Missouri, being absent several months. He has since that time resided in Wesley, with the exception of a year and a half, when he was section foreman on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad, in Palo

Alto county. Mr. Hollenbeck was married in 1874, to Mrs. Edna (Robinson) Hudson, of Wesley. They have had five children, three of whom are living—Ada D., Enos L. and Harry M. Mr. Hollenbeck is now engaged in the hay business in Wesley. He is a republican in politics. Mrs. Hollenbeck is a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church. Mr. Hollenbeck belongs to the I. O. G. T., of Wesley.

The first death in the village was that of Helen, daughter of Edward and Helen Lloyd, who died in the summer of 1876. Elder F. Franklin preached the funeral oration over the remains, which were afterwards interred in the Wesley cemetery.

The first birth was that of John Leman Lloyd, son of Edward and Helen Lloyd, who was born Aug. 6, 1871. He resides with his parents in Hancock county.

The first marriage, which took place upon the 7th of October, 1874, united O. J. Emmons and Fannie J. Robinson. Elder A. S. R. Groome officiated on the occasion. Mr. Emmons and wife are still residents of the village.

O. J. Emmons, son of Benjamin and Rhoda E. (Willis) Emmons, was born in Chateaugay, Franklin Co., N. Y., June 1, 1842. He lived in that place until 1861, when he enlisted in company A, 96th New York regiment, served one year and was discharged. He returned to his home in New York, and in 1863 moved west to Oconto, Wis., where he engaged in the lumber business. In 1864 he again enlisted in the service, this time in company H, 39th Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, serving six months. When discharged he returned to his home in Wisconsin

and continued in business until 1867, when he came to Iowa. He took a homestead of eighty acres on section 26, Wesley township, Kossuth county. In November, 1883, on account of ill health, he rented his farm and removed to Wesley village. Mr. Emmons was married in 1874 to Fannie J. Robinson, daughter of Obed and Amyrilla Robinson, of Wesley. They have had three children, all of whom are living—Nellie May, Millard O. and Curtis L. Mr. and Mrs. Emmons are members of the M. E. Church. Mr. Emmons is a republican. He was the first town clerk of Wesley township.

The first school was held in the granary building of Taylor & Ormsby, in 1873, and Mrs. M. J. Colby was the teacher. Her school consisted of just seven sunny-faced urchins, of which the following is a list: Nellie Trowbridge, Becca Smith, Frank, William, Julia, Clarence E. and Charles Robinson.

Marcellus Taylor was elected the first justice of the peace in the village, in 1871, and served in that capacity five years.

The pioneer carpenter to locate at Wesley and open a place of business was John Thompson, who came here from Algona in 1878. Mr. Thompson is noted throughout this country as a contractor and builder of no mean ability, and work entrusted to him will be always well done.

John Thompson, son of Norman and Susan Thompson, was born in Hamilton township, Northumberland Co., Canada West, Oct. 12, 1833. His mother died when he was only six months old. He lived in Canada until twenty-one years of age, when he and his father removed to

Ogle Co., Ill., and purchased a farm. He lived in Ogle county until September, 1862, when he enlisted in the 8th Illinois Volunteer Cavalry. He served through the war. In 1863 he was out with a scouting party, and was severely wounded by his horse falling down a stone quarry and falling upon him. He received his discharge in St. Louis in August, 1865. He participated in many hard fought battles, his company or regiment being a part of the army of the Potomac. Among the hardest battles were: Williamstown, seven days fight on the peninsula, battle of the Wilderness, Antietam, Gettysburg, Manassas, second battle of Bull Run, and Beverly Ford, a strictly cavalry battle, which lasted one whole day. He returned to Ogle county after the war, and followed farming. In 1867 he helped get up a map of Ogle county. In April, 1876, he came to Iowa, locating in Algona, this county. Before coming west, however, he had traded some property for 240 acres of land in this county, 160 acres in Wesley township, and eighty acres in Lott's Creek township. In 1878 he removed from Algona to the village of Wesley and engaged in carpenter work. Mr. Thompson has been married three times. In 1854 he was married to Sarah M. Hardy, of Canada. They had four children—Teresa J., Norman E., Everett W. and Charles W. Mrs. Thompson was a member of the Presbyterian Church. After she died he was again married, but his second wife died in the summer of 1875, and was buried in Byron, Ogle Co., Ill. In 1876 he was married to Mrs. Mary (Clemens) Artz, of Ogle Co., Ill. Mrs. Thompson had two children by her first husband—

Ozzy and Ella. Mr. Thompson is a republican. He owns nice residence property, and also a good carpenter shop, which, by the way, is the building erected by Comstock & Baker, and the first one built in Wesley village.

The first load of hay brought to the village of Wesley, was hauled by John Finnemark, in 1870, and was sold to Mr. Clark, at that time section foreman.

Carl Oleson is the present gentlemanly agent in charge of the depot of the C. M. & St. P. R. R. having taken charge thereof on the 1st of June, 1881. The first agent here was L. B. Ormsby, appointed in 1870. He was followed, in succession, by G. J. Baker, Charles Brisbois, C. J. Howard, A. W. Davis and the present incumbent. As is usual, at many stations on this road, the agent in charge is also the agent for the express company.

Carl E. Oleson, son of Erick and Kathrine (Jensen) Oleson, was born in Christiana, Norway, Dec. 16, 1862. When eight years of age he emigrated with his parents to the United States, coming immediately to Iowa and locating in Calmar. After living there one year they removed to Ionia, Chickasaw county. Mr. Oleson received a fair education, studying hard during vacations as well as while in school. When sixteen years of age he commenced to learn telegraphy under Theodore Huber, of Chickasaw station. In 1881 he was given charge of Wesley station, which position he still occupies, being telegraph operator, station agent, express agent and freight agent. He is a careful and energetic business man. In politics Mr. Oleson is a republican.

The postoffice was established in the fall of 1871, and S. B. Ormsby was commissioned postmaster. This position he held until 1873, when he was succeeded by G. J. Baker. In 1880 another change was made and the present incumbent, G. J. Lawson, was installed, in charge of the mails. At the present this is not yet a money order office, although about to be made one, the order creating it having been issued by the department at Washington.

G. J. Baker established the first store, as mentioned before, in 1873, in company with J. M. Comstock, of Algona, and carried quite a heavy line of goods in general merchandise. In 1879 he sold out the stock and business to Mrs. Mary Thompson, who, however, only ran it until March, 1880, when she closed out the whole concern.

George J. Baker, son of Henry J. and Ann Baker, was born in Waukesha Co., Wis., Dec. 21, 1847. When about twenty-six years of age he came to Algona, Iowa, and formed a partnership with J. M. Comstock, engaging in a general merchandise business. The same year they started a branch store at Wesley village, Mr. Baker taking charge of it. In 1874 he dissolved partnership with Mr. Comstock and continued the business alone until 1879. He then purchased a farm of 160 acres on section 14, Wesley township, and removed thereto. He was married in June, 1874, to Jennie Groat, of Emmetsburg, Iowa. They have two children—Eunice E. and Ada N. Mr. and Mrs. Baker are members of the M. E. Church. He is a republican and is director and president of the school board of Wesley

township. He travels for Blossom Bros., creamery, of Algona, gathering up cream. He is a member of the I. O. O. F., of Wesley.

The Sherman House, one of the model hotels of northwestern Iowa, was built by the present proprietor, August Dinger, in the summer of 1883. The building is thirty-six feet square, and two stories in height, well finished and artistically painted. It is located conveniently near the depot, and is in the enjoyment of considerable patronage, although so new an enterprise. Mr. Dinger knows his business, and with a well furnished house, and a well supplied table, with the rate established at \$1.50 per day, he can not help but draw the patronage of the traveling public, for whom he caters. The house is named after our honored governor, Buren R. Sherman.

August Dinger, son of George and Mary Dinger, was born in Baden, Germany, Oct. 30, 1839. When he was eighteen years of age his parents came to America, locating in Monroe Co., Wis. The next year Mr. Dinger went to Grant Co., Wis., and followed farming until 1868, when he went back to Monroe county. He remained there until 1876, when he came to Iowa, settling in Wesley township, Kossuth county. He purchased 160 acres of good land on sections 15 and 22, in what is now called Prairie township. He followed farming until 1882, when he removed his family to Wesley village, and engaged in the lumber business. In 1883 he built a hotel in Wesley, called the Sherman House. Mr. Dinger is a very genial and accommodating landlord, and is building up a first-class business. He was married in October, 1863, to Catharine M. Kielinger, of Pennsylvania. They have had eight children, six of whom are living—Ira, Ida, James, Jessie, Charlie and Mary. Mrs. Dinger was born in Crawford Co., Penn. Her parents, James and Sarah E. Kielinger, removed from that State to Wisconsin when she was quite young, where they live at the present time.

Mr. Dinger's mother lives in Monroe Co., Wis. His father died in 1867. Mr. Dinger is a republican, politically.

The general merchandise merchants, McCutchin & Lawson, commenced business on the 1st of May, 1881, in a building belonging to M. Taylor, where they remained until the fall of 1883, when they removed into their new store, under the Sherman House. This room is 22x36 feet in size, and finished up in good taste. They keep on hand a large and well selected stock of dry goods, boots and shoes, hats and caps, groceries, school books, hard and tinware, and the countless other commodities that go to make up the usual village store. Although this is a young firm, they already command a large patronage, which they should do, as they merit the confidence of the community.

George J. Lawson, son of John and Mary (Curren) Lawson, was born near Oconomowoc, Dodge Co., Wis., Dec. 9, 1856. When seven years of age, his parents moved to Tama Co., Iowa, where his father purchased a farm. In the spring of 1877, Mr. Lawson came to Wesley, Kossuth county. In 1881 he formed a partnership with H. McCutchin, and went into the general merchandise business, which business he still continues. Mr. Lawson is a republican, in politics. In 1882 he was elected town clerk of Wesley township. Mr. Lawson is a member of the I. O. G. T., of Wesley. He was appointed postmaster of Wesley Feb. 25, 1880, and was still postmaster in 1884.

F. M. Butts, one of the representative business men of the village, started in the general merchandise line, in the spring of 1879. At that time he had but a small room, 20x30 feet, but now his business has increased to such an extent that he occupies two rooms, each 20x46 feet. He keeps everything usually for sale in stores of this class, and his stock looks clean and fresh.

F. M. Butts was born in Manchester, Boone Co., Ill., June 8, 1847. When fourteen years of age, he went to Porter Co.,

Ind., where he remained one year, then removed to Lake Co., Ind. He resided in Lake county two years, then moved to Falls township, Cerro Gordo Co., Iowa, and purchased a forty acre farm. In 1871 he moved to Wesley township, Kossuth county taking a homestead of eighty acres, on section 24. He afterwards purchased forty acres on section 22. He sold the homestead in 1877 and bought eighty acres joining his farm on section 22. In 1878 he sold this land and moved into Wesley village, engaging in the general merchandise business. Mr. Butts was married Aug. 11, 1868, to Susan McPherson, of Indiana. They have had three children, two of whom are living—Guy and Charles. Mr. Butts owns ninety acres of land in Prairie township, this county, and 160 acres in Hancock county. He also owns considerable property in the village of Wesley. He is a member of the I. O. O. F., of Wesley. Mr. Butts is a staunch democrat.

S. E. Grove handles furniture, farm implements and machinery, flour and feed. This place was established in July, 1883, and meets a want long felt, as there is no other party in the village engaged in the sale of these goods.

During the year 1874, Marcellus Taylor made the first step toward starting the coal business here. At the present he has a good patronage. He handles the Oskaloosa coal, principally, as that seems to give the most satisfaction. His coal yard is managed, for him, by his stepson, F. Hume.

Marcellus Taylor was born in William-son, Wayne Co., N. Y., in December, 1821. When two years of age his parents removed to Vermont. When seven years of age they removed to Erie Co., N. Y., where his father was engaged in farming. In 1847, Mr. Taylor removed to Wisconsin, residing in Racine county six years. He then removed to Elkport, Clayton Co., Iowa, where he purchased 320 acres of land and engaged in farming. In 1871 he came to Kossuth county, purchasing 160 acres of land on section 35, Wesley

township, where he now resides. Mr. Taylor still owns 164 acres in Clayton county. He was married in 1850 to Miss U. M. Dana, of McHenry Co., Ill. They had no children. Mrs. Taylor died in March, 1862. In February, 1864, he was married to Mrs. Delia Hume, of Illinois. Mrs. Taylor has one child by her former husband—Frank Hume. He is married and lives in Wesley. Mr. Taylor is a republican, and has held the office of justice of the peace, being the first one elected in Wesley, county supervisor, school director and school trustee. Mr. Taylor deals principally in stock. He controls the coal interests in Wesley village.

Frank W. Hume was born in Aurora, Kane Co., Ill., July 21, 1852. When one year old his parents moved to Earlville, La Salle Co., Ill., his father being station agent at that place for the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy railroad. In 1863 A. R. Hume removed with his mother, (his father having been killed in the war) to Pine Island, Goodhue Co., Minn. They lived there one year, then went to Clayton Co., Iowa, Mr. Hume engaging in farming. In 1876 he came to Kossuth county, purchasing eighty acres of land on section 35, Wesley township. He lives on the farm, all of which is cultivated, and also tends to the coal and lumber interests of M. Taylor in the village of Wesley. Mr. Hume was married, in 1872, to Elizabeth Henrich, of Clayton county. They have one child—Delia A. Mrs. Hume is a member of the German Lutheran Church. Mr. Hume is a republican, and has held the office of town clerk, and school director. He is one of the present road commissioners of the township.

S. B. Ormsby initiated the lumber business at this point in 1871, and ran it until two years later, when Comstock & Baker took it. Since that time it has passed through the hands of several parties, prominent among whom were Mr. Taylor, Sweigard & Hackert and George Huber. In 1882, August Dinger and S. Grove each started a yard, but in the spring of 1883, Dinger bought out his competitor and uni-

ted the two yards in one. Mr. Dinger continued to operate this business until the finishing of his hotel, when taking charge of that he gave up the lumber business for that of landlord.

The pioneer hay press of Wesley was brought here by Saxton & McCutchin on the 31st of July, 1880. After operating it for two years, Mr. Saxton disposed of his interest to J. S. Gallagher and retired from the business. The firm name was now changed to that of McCutchin & Gallagher. They own a Dederick perpetual press, which was run for the first two years by eight horses, but the last year by steam. This has the capacity of pressing and baling about twenty tons of hay per diem.

J. S. Gallagher, son of Robert and Ann Gallagher, was born near Mt. Morris, N. Y., May 23, 1845. When two years old his parents moved to Dane Co., Wis., his father purchasing 160 acres of land within seven miles of Madison. Mr. Gallagher attended the State University at Madison, Wis., for three years, and took a course in penmanship at the commercial college in Madison. Then taught school fifteen terms in Wisconsin. He is a republican in politics, and held the office of justice of the peace in Blooming Grove, Wis., for eight years, while all the other officials were democrats. In 1875 he helped to incorporate the Cottage Grove Fire Insurance Company, of Wisconsin. He was one of the first officers and afterwards was an agent, insuring over \$1,000,000 worth of property. From 1879-81 he was secretary of the Cottage Grove Grange, Patrons of Husbandry. In 1882 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, purchasing a farm of 120 acres on section 33, Wesley township. He located, however, in Wesley village, where he formed a partnership with H. McCutchin, dealing in baled hay. Mr. Gallagher was married March 14, 1873, to Mary A. Anderson, of Iowa Co., Wis. They have had six children, four of whom are living—Robert S., Carrie F., Mildred G. and Susan E. Mr. and Mrs. Gallagher are members of the Methodist

Episcopal Church. Mr. Gallagher is a member of the I. O. O. F. and the I. O. G. T., of Wesley.

Wesley, lying as it does in one of the best portions of the grass land of the State, has always been noted for being one of the great markets for hay. George W. Eddy, quick to see the advantages to arise from such an enterprise, in 1883 erected a hay press. The building is 16x24 feet with an additional wing of 14x16 feet. In this he has a perpetual circle reversible press, and turns out daily a car load of hay baled for market, which is Chicago.

George W. Eddy, son of Peleg and Arvilla Eddy, was born in Jefferson Co., N. Y., April 16, 1841. He received a good common school education and worked on a farm. In September, 1861, he enlisted in company I, 35th New York Volunteer Infantry. He served two years, after which he was discharged at Washington. He re-enlisted Jan. 4, 1864, in company F, 18th New York Volunteer Cavalry, serving until May, 1866. He then returned to his home in Jefferson county. In 1871 he moved to Orleans Co., N. Y., where he remained two years, traveling for a photograph firm. In the spring of 1873 he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, settling on a homestead of eighty acres in Irvington township. He afterwards homesteaded a soldiers' additional eighty acres, but soon disposed of it. In 1875 Mr. Eddy purchased a farm in Hancock county, on which he lived two years, then sold it and moved to Wesley village. He engaged in the livery business in Wesley, and also handled flour and feed and farm implements to a small extent. In January, 1883, he purchased a hay press, and commenced buying, pressing and shipping hay. He owns considerable residence property in Wesley, in addition to his hay buildings. In the winter of 1884 he purchased an eighty acre farm in Wesley township. Mr. Eddy was married July 25, 1871, to Florence E., daughter of Asa and Levonia Sprague, of Orleans Co., N. Y. They have had two children, a boy and girl; the boy, G. W. Eddy, Jr., is liv-

ing. Mr. and Mrs. Eddy are members of the Baptist Church. Mr. Eddy is a republican in politics. He has held the office of constable seven years in Hancock and Kossuth counties, and is now township trustee and has been since 1875. Mr. Eddy's father died in 1879. His mother lives in St. Lawrence Co., N. Y. Mrs. Eddy's father died in 1849. Her mother lives in Sauk Co., Wis., removing there one year ago from Buffalo, N. Y., where she had resided for twenty years.

Edward Kune established a hay press at Wesley, in the summer of 1882, which he continues to operate at the present. He is doing a good business in this line.

The blacksmith shop is conducted by Gustin Tyler, a good and accommodating mechanic, who came here from Algona in the fall of 1883, and opened a shop for that business.

A blacksmithy was established in January, 1878, by E. Perry, who continued to operate it until 1881, when he sold out, and it was run by a man in the employ of G. W. Eddy, who had purchased it. The following year Perry returned, bought back his old forge, and started anew, only to sell out to Mr. Eddy again in the fall of 1883.

The livery business is in the hands of George W. Eddy, who originated this line of business here, in 1875. He has a stable full of good rigs and his charges are reasonable.

In September, 1872, some religious services were held at this village, but not until the following year was there anything like a Church society instituted. The first meetings were held in the granary of Taylor & Ormsby, which was but 12x16 feet, without windows, although it could boast of two doors. After a short time here, services were instituted at the depot, where they were continued until the fall of 1874. At that time Elder A. S. R. Groome, of the Irvington circuit, came to Wesley and preached to this little flock, in the new school house which had been just built. He was succeeded in March, 1876, by Elder Freeman Frank-

lin, who re-organized the class, and remained two years. The first protracted meetings were held during the administration of Elder Groome, in 1874, when five converts united with the Church. In October, 1877, Elder F. E. Drake, was appointed on this circuit and served until 1880, when, in September of that year, he was succeeded by John M. Woolery. On the 7th of October, 1883, he in turn gave place to his successor, the present shepherd of the flock, Rev. A. L. Tryon. This gentleman came to Wesley, from Comanche, Clinton county, and gives evidence of his peculiar fitness for the work. A man of culture and a fair speaker, he will do good work in most any field. The parsonage of this Church stands upon the east half of block 27, and cost some \$400 to build, and is a nice cosy little home. The present officers of the Church are as follows:

A. L. Tryon, pastor; E. E. Thomas, G. J. Baker, Frederick Anderson, J. W. Hopkins and J. S. Gallagher, trustees; F. Anderson, district steward; J. S. Gallagher, recording steward; J. W. Hopkins, G. J. Baker and Mrs. G. B. Hall, stewards; G. N. H. Ransom, chorister. The Wesley class numbers about twenty-five members in good standing and bids fair to do good work in the community. J. H. Merrill, the proprietor of the town site, has donated the north half of block 31 to the society for a place on which to erect a church edifice, which they will probably build next year. In connection with the society is a fine Sabbath school which has a membership of about fifty under the superintendency of J. S. Gallagher. This is in excellent condition and great interest is taken in it by all.

Rev. A. L. Tryon was born in Signory of Nyon, Rouville Co., Lower Canada, July 25, 1825. His early education was with the French language. When twenty years of age he moved to the States, locating in Westport, Essex Co., N. Y. He resided there six years, during which time he worked at the carpenter and joiner's trade. He then removed to Iowa, locat-

ing at Le Claire. While there he worked at his trade, and for three years was foreman of a gang in the ship-carpenter yard. In 1871 he removed to Comanche, Clinton Co., Iowa, where he worked at his trade. In September, 1881, he came to Kossuth Co., Iowa, purchasing eighty acres of land on sections 24 and 25, Wesley township, where he now lives. When eighteen years of age Mr. Tryon was licensed to exhort by the Wesleyan Church. He preached at different times, and is now in charge of the Wesley circuit in Kossuth county. During the late war Mr. Tryon enlisted three times, was twice rejected and the third time was appointed chaplain of the 22d Iowa, but was not called into service. Mr. Tryon was married, in 1849, to Hulda A. Slaughter, of Essex Co., N. Y. They have had eight children, six of whom are living—Almeda, Hulda I., Albert L., Zenas A., Bascom B. and Ralph E. Mrs. Tryon is a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

Meridian Lodge, Independent Order of of Good Templars, was organized on the 7th of August, 1878, by J. M. Comstock, of Algona, district deputy. The first officers were: George W. Eddy, W. C. T.; F. E. Eddy, W. V. T.; O. J. Emmons, W. Chap.; A. Daggett, W. S.; Mary L. Leggett, W. A. S.; O. Robinson, W. F. S.; Mrs. G. J. Baker, W. T.; F. D. Robinson, W. M.; Julia Robinson, W. I. G.; B. Daggett, W. O. G.; Sarah Ritchie, W. D. M.; M. Taylor, lodge deputy; G. J. Baker, P. W. C. T. The lodge is at present in a good condition, but, like all bodies of like nature, it has had its ups and downs. One year ago it had a membership of only nineteen, but now has about fifty-five. The present officers are: A. C. Hollenbeck, W. C. T.; Mrs. Coasant, W. V. T.; C. E. Oleson, W. S.; M. C. Waite, W. A. S.; Harry Waite, W. F. S.; John Thompson, W. T.; G. N. H. Ransom, W. Chap.; John Woodcock, W. M.; Ida Dinger, W. D. M.; J. S. Gallagher, P. W. C. T.; Etta Daniels, W. I. G.; Oza Artz, W. O. G.

Success Lodge, I. O. O. F., of Wesley, was organized March 16, 1883, by deputy grand master, Joseph Nicoulin, of Algona, with the following six charter members: Thomas Presnell, F. M. Butts, Fred Anderson, Joseph Laws, J. M. Orthel and William Orthel. At this organization eight new members joined and the lodge thus started with a membership of fourteen. The first officers were the following named: Thomas Presnell, N. G.; F. M. Butts, V. G.; Fred Anderson, secretary. The lodge, which now has a membership of nineteen, meets every Saturday evening in their hall, which is a fine room, 20x38 feet, with an ante-room 8x20 feet. Although a new lodge, yet by a determined effort it has been brought into most excellent working order, and is a credit to the order to which it belongs.

Wesley cemetery was laid out in 1878. The first interment was that of the body of Charles Hardin, of Irvington township, who was killed by lightning as related elsewhere. He was buried at first on the open prairie, in 1875, north of the railroad track, but on the institution of this graveyard, his body was exhumed and reburied therein.

J. W. Hopkins, son of Benjamin and Elizabeth Hopkins, was born in Burslem, England, May 31, 1844. When three years of age he emigrated with his parents to America. His father purchased a farm in Columbia Co., Wis., where Mr. Hopkins lived until October, 1868, then came to Iowa, locating near Charles City, Floyd county. He remained there one year, then removed to Nora Springs, where he resided until March, 1871, when he came to Kossuth county and took a homestead of eighty acres on section 10, Wesley township. He resided on his farm until 1880, when, on account of his wife's health, he removed to Wesley village, where he now has good residence property. Mr. Hopkins was married Oct. 20, 1867, to Mary A. Church, of Dekorra, Wis. They have five children—Richard B., Minnie A., Lila M., Myrtle E. and Ruth E. In politics Mr. Hopkins is a republican. He is

connected with the Phoenix & Farmers Insurance Company, of Cedar Rapids, Iowa. He commenced traveling for the Decorah marble works in 1883. Mr. Hopkins is a member of the I. O. O. F. of Wesley.

George Dickman a native of Germany, was born in Holstein, March 4, 1845. He emigrated to America, locating in Chicago, where he lived eleven years. For six years of that time he was engaged in the milk business. He then came to Kossuth county and located on the northeast quarter of section 9, and erected a house 24x26 feet. He was married on the 22d of March, 1866, to Margaret E. Gruhl, a native of Germany. They have four children—Henry, John, Christina and Anna. Mr. and Mrs. Dickman and family are members of the Lutheran Church. His parents are buried in Germany. He keeps one of the neatest looking farms in the county. He is energetic, enterprising and a useful citizen. Mrs. Dickman's father is buried in Germany; but her mother is living.

Joseph A. Cunningham is a native of Virginia, born in Monongalia county, Oct. 2, 1831. When he was two years of age his parents, Joseph and Elizabeth (Walker) Cunningham, removed to Ohio. He lived in Ohio thirty-two years, then removed to Olmsted Co., Minn. He remained in that county three years, when he came to Kossuth county and took a homestead of eighty acres in Wesley township, on section 16. He immediately put up a sod house, and in two years erected a log house, which he lived in until 1882, when he built the neat frame house he now occupies. He was united in marriage, Feb. 3, 1854, with Matilda Price, of Washington Co., Ohio. Her parents are dead. This union has been blessed with six children—Mansel S., Price, Margaret C., Joshua, Joseph P. and Effie. Politically he is a republican. He has held the office of township trustee for several years.

James P. Gray was born in Washington Co., Ohio, Sept. 22, 1837. When nineteen years of age he went to Olmsted Co., Minn., working two years in Jesse H. Hawthorn's saw mill at that place. He then went to Dubuque Co., Iowa, where he worked for eighteen months on a farm. He then went to Wright Co., Iowa, working there on a farm for two years. He then spent seven years on a farm and in a saw mill in Fayette county. Mr. Gray enlisted March 29, 1864, in company C, 6th Iowa Cavalry, being mustered in at Davenport. He was in the battles of Bad Lands, Totolooke hills. He was a corporal, and had charge of the ropes which they tied horses with. After the close of the war Mr. Gray returned to Rochester, Minn., remaining there two years. In 1870 he removed to Kossuth county, settling on the south half of the southwest quarter of section 4, township 97, range 27. He now owns forty acres adjoining. He was married Nov. 10, 1869, to Emma J. Hoffman, of Rochester, Minn. Mr. and Mrs. Gray have seven children—William R., Henry M., Nancy J., Frederick R., Charles, James and George. Mr. Gray is a democrat in politics. He has been justice of the peace for three years, and school director four years.

George F. Holloway was born in Columbia Co., Wis., June 30, 1854. When six years of age he went with his parents, James and Ann (O'Dwyer) Holloway, to Dane county. In 1876 he came to Kossuth county, remaining three years, then going to Kansas, where he resided eighteen months, then returned to this county. He now resides on section 20, township 97, range 27, Wesley township. He is employed in threshing in proper seasons. Mr. Holloway also owns eighty acres of land in Portland township. He was married Jan. 8, 1878, to Mary Gurren, of Wesley township. She is a daughter of Patrick and Bridget Gurren. Mr. Holloway is a democrat in politics. He is a member of the Catholic Church. He is also engaged in the dairy business, keeping eleven cows.

HISTORY OF HUMBOLDT COUNTY, IOWA.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

AS the changes of less than half a century are contemplated, one can scarcely realize or comprehend that the wonderful results of Time's marvel-working hand are the achievements of a period so brief as to be within the remembrance—almost—of the present generation.

Let us turn back, as it were, the leaves of Time's great book to but a quarter of a century ago, and the stranger would have gazed upon a landscape of great beauty; selected by the Sioux and Dakotahs as their camping-ground, with that singular appreciation of the beautiful which Nature made an instinct in the savage. These vast and rolling prairies were as green then as now; the prairie flowers bloomed as thickly and diffused their fragrance as bountifully. We are in the haunt of the red man, with scarcely a trace of civiliza-

tion. But what a contrast! Then all was as Nature formed it, with its variagated hue of vegetation; in winter a dreary snow-mantled desert, in summer a perfect paradise of flowers. Now all traces of the primitive are obliterated; in place of the tall prairie grass and tangled underbrush, one beholds the rich waving fields of golden grain. In place of the dusky warrior's rude cabins are the substantial and often elegant dwellings of the thrifty farmers, and the "iron horse," swifter than the nimble deer, treads the pathway so recently the trail of the red man. Then the sickle of fire annually cut away the wild herbage and drove to its death the stag; now it is the home of the cereals and nourishes on its broad bosom thousands of tons of the staple products of the great Hawkeye State. Then the storm drove

the were-wolf to its hiding place; now the blast drives the herd of the husbandman to comfortable shelter. The transformation is complete.

It now becomes the pleasant duty of the historian to note down upon the pages of history the trials, the troubles, the conquest of the hardy band of pioneers who achieved this metamorphosis. Lessening each year under the relentless hand of death, this little knot of early settlers, who first broke the way for civilization and planted the broad mark of progress on the virgin prairies of Humboldt county, are fast passing away. But, before they have all been gathered to their rest, we must hasten and gather from their lips the tales of by-gone time, which they alone can tell; tales of how they, bold adventurous pioneers, both men and women, leaving the friendly shelter of the old home roof-tree, pushed out into this domain of the wild beast, and his scarce less wild brother, the red Indian, and here essayed to carve out for themselves new homes.

In many cases their bent forms, their furrowed brows and hoary hair, tell of the battle with trial and hardship, the fight for life against want and penury; but the bright eye, the firm glance, tell that they conquered, after a long struggle, as only a noble band of heroes could conquer, and they seem spared to sanctify the homes that they have founded in this domain of nature.

Their deeds deserve a niche in history, that will long outlast the stately monuments of stone or bronze that will soon mark the place where they will sleep in peace. Let the historian bend the ear, that their narrative in its fullest detail may

be gathered from their lips, that future generation, shall know them and give respect and honor where such is due.

But thirty years ago, these now productive acres, these rich grazing lands and fertile farms, were lying an unbroken wilderness, the hunting, and often the battle ground of the wild aborigine. But with the coming of the white man, the sun of progress dawned upon Humboldt county, and like the advance of day, its light has grown brighter and lighter and stronger, until the noontide of prosperity seems not far distant. Like the years of man, the county had but a feeble existence in its early days, but now, in the bright and lusty strength of young manhood, it rejoices in its might.

The soil was rich and productive, but what sterling nerve and determination was required to make it a suitable habitation for man and to reclaim to the uses of civilization its unbroken sod. To turn their backs upon the older homes of their race, as did these heroic adventurers, was no light task, and to them belongs the crown of victory, for they have conquered Dame Nature, in her wildest mood. But the present and future generations can hardly repay these pioneers, who have thus opened up this glorious section of country. Let us then honor them as they should be honored as far above the common herd.

“When the statesman saves the Nation; soldier stands the burning test,
Then the Nation pays them proudly, with a medal at the breast,
But the pioneer, with ax and plow clears the way for coming race,
Shall he then be forgotten, dying, leave no lasting trace,
His reward? Nor cross nor medal, but all others high above,
They may wear more splendid symbols, they have gained a people's love.”

CHAPTER II.

TOPOGRAPHY, GEOGRAPHY AND GEOLOGY.

Humboldt is one of the Upper Des Moines river valley counties in the second tier from the north line of the State, and is the seventh from the Mississippi river on the east. It lies between the forty-second and forty-third parallels, the forty-third passing through Kossuth county, about six miles north of the north line of the county, and on the ninety-fourth meridian, west from Greenwich, or sixteen west from Washington, which passes through the center of it. It contains but twelve congressional townships, or 432 square miles. This superficial area gives it 276,480 acres of the most productive quality.

Few counties in the State are as well supplied with pure running streams of water. The principal of these are the two forks or branches of the Des Moines river, Bloody creek, Lott's creek, Terwilligen creek, Indian creek, Beaver creek, Prairie creek and Badger creek. The East Fork of the Des Moines, a really fine stream, enters the county on the northeast quarter of section 1, in the township of Delana, and running in a general southerly course, although with considerable of a bend to the east, in the center of the county, makes its exit on the south line of section 31, Dakota township. The West Branch of the Des

Moines makes its entrance in the northwest corner of Avery township, flows in a southeasterly course and makes a junction with the other fork on section 19, Dakota township. Lott's creek enters the county on the north line of section 5, Delana township, and meanders along with crooked course in a southwesterly course and empties into the East Fork of the Des Moines, after having made a confluence with Terwilligen creek, which rises in the northeastern part of Wacousta township. Bloody creek has its head on section 23, of the latter township, and intersects Delana and Humboldt townships as far as the Des Moines, into which it empties. Prairie creek traverses the northeastern corner of the county, while the others are smaller water courses in the southern portion of Humboldt, emptying into the Des Moines.

Considerable timber is found along these streams, principally bordering both forks of the Des Moines river, the banks of which are fringed with a heavy growth of elm, ash, cottonwood and burr oak trees. Groves dot the prairies in all parts, along the courses of the smaller streams, and it is said that although the county is, to a great extent, prairie, still, no farm is more than eight miles from timber from which a supply of fuel may

be obtained. An aggregate of over 5,000 acres of land in the county is covered with these native trees, besides the numerous groves and hedges, set out by the hands of clear-sighted settlers at an early day. The land is principally level or slightly undulating, except in the vicinity of the larger streams, where it becomes of a more rolling character, none so broken, however, as to unfit it for agricultural purposes.

The soil varies, being in most places a rich, warm, black loam, the alluvial deposit of pre-historic rivers and lakes. This is of an exceedingly fertile and productive quality and yields a rich return to the industrious husbandman. The valleys of the principal streams cannot be excelled in fertility by any land in the State. This, with the exception of some land on the east of Owl lake, which is a series of grassy marshes, is the general character of the land.

The county is well supplied with rich strata of stone, sufficient for all building purposes, or more. Beds of most excellent limestone, of the sub-carboniferous formation, are exposed along the banks of both branches of the Des Moines river. At Humboldt the oolitic limestone of the Trenton group, crops out in large quantity and makes a most excellent quality of lime, much of which is manufactured at this point. This strata here is exposed for a thickness of from thirteen to sixteen feet. Above Dakota City, on the East Fork, there is an exposure of about thirteen feet, made up of the following strata: Fragmentary, gray limestone or shale, one foot; indurated sandy clay, two feet; calcareous sandstone, in thin layers, six

feet; and magnesian limestone, four feet. This last makes a fine quality of building material.

Peat exists in a limited quantity in the eastern section of the county and the southern portion, lying within the known coal measures of the State, a small quantity of that invaluable fuel has been mined in that locality.

Both branches of the Des Moines river possess fine water powers, at present but partially developed, but as the country settles up, and capital accumulates, this valuable resource will be utilized, and make no small element in the wealth of the county. The day seems not far distant when factories and mills will line both banks of these rivers, and while giving employment to countless hands, add importance and wealth to this region.

In agricultural products Humboldt county may well rank among the first in the State in the production of the great cereals in proportion to population. By the United States census of 1880 it is found that the yield for the year previous was as follows: Wheat, 125,915 bushels on 9,539 acres; Indian corn, 928,605 bushels on 25,270 acres; oats, 201,982 bushels on 5,827 acres; barley, 13,478 bushels on 740 acres; rye, 12,308 bushels on 654 acres. There were at that time in the county 63,594 acres of improved land, having a value of \$1,132,258, and the total value of all the productions from these farms in the year 1879 reaches the large figure of \$512,902.

RAILROADS.

The Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad was completed through this county in 1880, and thus, for the first time, people

were enabled to visit Humboldt county by rail. This line furnishes direct communication with the lumber regions on the north and the coal fields on the south. It enters the county at the village of Vernon, running in a southwesterly course until it reaches Livermore, when the direction is changed to one nearly north and south, passing between the two towns of Dakota and Humboldt. After leaving here the course is changed again to a southeasterly one, and it passes out of the county on the south line of Beaver township.

The northern Iowa C. & N. W. Railway traverses the county from east to west, crossing the M. & St. L. at Dakota City, and forms a direct line, all the way

over one road, to Chicago. A branch of the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern also traverses the county from east to west, entering the county on the east and about its central portion, crossing the Minneapolis & St. Louis at Livermore, and running out of the county near its northwest corner. Both of these lines are so well known as to need no description. They are among the very best in the country, and have in operation all the modern conveniences for railway travel.

Another branch of the C. & N. W. Railway extends about ten miles across the northeast corner of the county, and the Des Moines & Fort Dodge extends about the same distance across the southwest corner of the county, making in all five lines of railroad that cross the county.

CHAPTER III.

EARLY SETTLEMENT.

The annals of the early settlement of any country, while it is the most difficult part to collate, is yet the most interesting and entertaining to the general reader, and of absorbing interest to the early settler himself. Here the pioneer, noble forerunner of the present civilization, sees the graphic picture of those early days when first he pitched his tent in the wilderness, when first he reared his humble cabin in the grove, or on the wind-swept prairie. As he pores over these lines, busy memory

recalls the recollections of those by-gone days, and he lovingly lingers over the pages, while in meditation the picture grows, and he lives once more those hours of frontier life. He loses the present, and enjoys again the halcyon days when he had youth and health and strength, and in the bright glamour that memory throws around those distant days, sees the little cabin, and the homely hearthstone, around which gathered wife and little ones when the labors of the day

had been finished and night had drawn her sable curtain round the world. Anon comes up the sober side of the picture, the trial, the hardship, the penury and want, when the gaunt wolf—starvation—lay close beside the cabin door. The life of the heroic pioneer was not all a bed of roses. In his day-dream, he sees himself starting with the patient but slow plodding ox team for the far distant settlement, 100 miles or more away, for the necessities of life, through a new country unsupplied with roads. The loved ones at home, managing to keep life in them by feeding upon a scanty supply of hulled corn, and perchance a little milk, if the only cow has not succumbed to the rigors of a hyperborean winter. But times grew brighter and better, and as memory pursues the train of thought he sees the country gradually filling up with whole-souled, hospitable people, the trading points grow nearer and nearer, until they are almost at his very door. Sees thriving towns and flourishing villages spring up around him, where he found only waving grass and unsightly weeds. Thus it is that this part of local history is doubly dear to all that remain of that little band of pioneers who first located upon the soil of this county. Many, alas! too many of them have been gathered to their reward, and others have sought other localities, but to those who do remain, these pages may prove the solace of a weary hour.

For several years prior to the advent of any white settlers, it is quite probable that trappers and hunters pursued their calling upon the banks of the streams and in the groves of Humboldt county, but if

this is so, tradition fails to preserve the record of it, and the dead ashes of oblivion cover it from sight.

The first to make this county a habitation and a home was a man by the name of Henry Lott. In 1852, he, in company with his stepson, came up from Webster county and located upon section 16, in what is now Humboldt township. Here he built a log cabin on the same section on which the late Eber Stone so long lived. This was the first habitation built by white man in this territory. He cleared a small piece of ground for a garden, and girdled about two acres of the trees of the grove, to make a commencement towards opening up a farm, totally ignoring the thousands of acres of prairie that lay but a few rods from his dwelling. This was the first land broken in the county. Lott was, according to the most authentic accounts, a representative type of that hybrid race that often precedes the permanent settler, half aborigine, half civilized, and wholly rude and uncultivated. He could not, or would not, live among people of his own race and color, and even among the red men his influence was debasing to them. He was by nature rough and brutal, and can not be regarded as a settler, as his sole business seems to have been to sell whiskey of the poorest quality to the savages. This commodity he purchased at Oskaloosa, and hauled one or two barrels at a time by team from that point. He owned a horse and plow, with which he cultivated his little garden, but his efforts towards making a farm seemed to go no farther. The "noble red man" under the influence of the "fire water" often became unruly and unman-

ageable, or nearly so, but Lott held them well in hand.

Previous to this he had lived at the mouth of the Boone river, engaged in the same nefarious business of selling whisky to the savages. In his absence they had come to his cabin and demanded drink of his wife, and on her refusing to let them have it until Lott returned, they became furious. Milton, his son, undertook to go and find his father, to subdue the wrath of the Indians, but in doing so was lost in the snow and froze to death. The infuriated savages burned his cabin and contents, and drove off he and his family. This was in December, 1846.

In the winter of 1853-4, while most of the Indians had withdrawn to winter quarters, Si-dom-i-na-do-tah, the brother of the notorious Ink-pa-du-tah, and who had been the chief who had driven Lott from the Boone river, was encamped on section 4, of what is now Grove township, on the east bank of the Des Moines river. He had in his family his wife and two children, and a younger squaw who had two children also. Although pretending to be friendly, Lott still held the grudge against the Indian, and although they hunted together, deep thoughts of revenge were nourished in a bosom that never felt a gentle emotion. Loading up his valuables on to his wagon, he called his stepson to him and instructed him to proceed with them toward the settlements south, and then struck off across the river. On arriving at the tepee of the Indians, he informed the aged chief that buffalo were grazing on the high ground beyond, and proposed that they go and shoot them. Accordingly they started off, when taking

advantage of the ignorance of the chief, as to any treachery, he stepped behind him and shot him dead. He then, with the deliberate fiendishness of the Father of evil, returned to the camp and slew all the women and children, with the exception of a boy about twelve years old, who hid from him, and thus escaped. Lott then followed in the track of his boy, and soon joined him, stopping that night with Simon Hinton. While there he betrayed much anxiety and nervousness, and with the morning light left the country. He, report saith, was afterwards killed on the plains, while trying to mislead and murder a party of emigrants or prospectors, who trusted him as their guide. The Indian boy, Jos-pa-do-tah, who had escaped the murderous hands of Lott, lingered among the settlers for several years while his uncle, Ink-pa-du-tah, tried to have justice done by the authorities and have the murderer delivered up to them. But Lott was not forthcoming and the savages growing tired of waiting, took revenge in their own hands in what is denominated the Spirit Lake Massacre. About that time Jos-pa-do-tah, disappeared from these parts and has never been seen here since.

In the summer of 1854, Charles Bergk, Christian Hackman, August Zahlten, Edward McKnight, Newton Dowling, Thomas Scurlock, Michael and John Johnson, Solomon Hand and I. B. McCormick, came into the county, and made claims. Bergk, Hackman and Zahlten, three Germans, stayed in the county all the winter of 1854-5, while all the others went to Fort Dodge to stay until spring. These three lived in a cave in the ravine below where

the town of Dakota now stands, leading a free and easy life, taking the inconveniences and hardships of frontier life as a seasoning to their hearty meals of cracked corn and wild game. Their morning cup of coffee, was guiltless of the Arabian berry, being made from the primitive acorn. Their venison steak was cooked on a sharp stick and brought to a fine relish by several miles of walk, run, wade and swim, over hill and valley, creek and river, in pursuit of the said venison when it was upon legs and on the run. Their cake, ash or otherwise, was rolled in the fat of the game, and rested placidly upon stomachs to which bread would have been a strange visitor.

A sketch of both Mr. Zahlten and Mr. Hackman appears in the history of Kosuth county, in this volume, they having moved to that county shortly after their settlement here. Charles Bergk was afterwards quite prominent in official circles, and was for years the treasurer of Humboldt county.

McKnight and Dowling built a cabin on section 24, where they lived until cold weather, when, as before mentioned, they went away to Fort Dodge to spend the winter, but returned in the spring.

Scurlock and the Johnsons came into Humboldt county and made claims near the mouth of Lott's creek, but upon the opposite side of the river, and put up some hay, but went back to Jackson county for the winter. They returned in the spring, bringing back with them Harlow Miner and David H. Niver, and made a settlement which was permanent.

Solomon Hand located on section 4, in what is now Grove township. He was a

native of Illinois, and was born on Salt creek, in March, 1820. He lived in the place of his birth until about 1828, when his father moved his family to Bloomington, Ill., where Solomon grew to manhood. In 1849 he went to California, of which State he is known as one of the Argonauts. In 1852 he returned to Bloomington. He was one of those men of a restless, driving disposition, that at times do heroic deeds. In 1854 he came to Humboldt county as above mentioned. His particular forte seems to have been hunting and trapping, rather than cultivating the soil. His wife was Mary Pearson, and they had eight children, of whom seven are living—Elizabeth, Amanda, Alfred, Kate, Barbara, George and Charles. During the winter of 1856-7 Mr. Hand, in company with another man by the name of Trumbull, were trapping on the river, and had a tent, or hut, well banked up with snow and which was warm and comfortable. His companion, growing discontented, or discouraged, felt he must go home, but Hand essayed to persuade him of the folly of it at present, as everything was covered with snow. But no, a willful man must have his way, and in spite of the remonstrances and entreaties of Mr. Hand, the other determined to start out. After showing him the danger of the enterprise, and doing all he could to discourage the attempt, then the heroic side of the man showed itself. Rising from the ground he prepared himself to go with his companions. This man was not of a robust nature, being rather of a consumptive tendency, so Mr. Hand gave him the most of the blankets as a protection, and started out, himself ahead, to break the road. They struck the river

as soon as possible, to get the shelter of the banks. Mr. Hand took the lead here, as before. The snow covered the ice, and as that treacherous material was not very solid, he occasionally went through and got thoroughly wetted. Thus toiling on, through the snow, the other man going round those spots where Mr. Hand fell through, they at last managed to reach shelter, after suffering intense agony. Mr. Hand was so badly frozen as to necessitate the amputation of both hands and feet. For years he was partially indebted to the county for medicine, opium, which he was compelled to use, to deaden pain; and be it spoken to the credit of the honorable boards of supervisors, an application from him, for aid in this line, never met with a rebuff or refusal. Solomon Hand was of that class of men who make hunting, trapping and fishing a life's work, and was an adept in all means of procuring the game he was in search of. It is told of him, that one day, his boys, who were then young, seeing a large fish in the river, hastened to get a gun to shoot it, but the father declaring that they could not aim it right, told one boy to place the butt to his, the father's shoulder, while he held up his stumps to level it, and another to stand behind to pull the trigger, at the word. The old hunter instinct, although embarrassed by this complex mode of holding the gun, was true to its old habit, the gun was sighted, the word given, and the fish secured. He, also, has been known to kill the wild geese in the same way. Several years ago Mr. Hand went to Nebraska, on a visit, and while there died.

The year 1855 was marked by the addition of a considerable number to the

pioneers of Humboldt county. So far nearly all had settled around and about the timber on the two forks of the Des Moines river, and these new arrivals sought the companionship of their race. Among the arrivals of that year, the following can be recalled without any regard to the order in which they came: Samuel Church, George and William Basam, Abel and Reuben Bond, George and Thomas Steward, Henry McLean, Hugh Johnson, Harlow Miner, David H. Niver, William Hamilton, Pat Burns, Martin G. Williams, George Ellis, G. Washington and Fletcher Hand, J. C., Elias and H. C. Cusey, Eber Stone, William Miller, Washington Clarke and Albert Clarke.

In 1856, the arrivals were more numerous still and we merely mention some of them. Among them were: Phocion Weeks, George Hart, John Hart, Dr. Dearman Williams, William Tucker, H. A. Knowles, James A. Hunt, Samuel Stone, Herman Munson, William Hill, John Hewitt, John McKitrick, John Means, Alexander McLean, M. Sherman, John Johnston, John Hutchinson, H. A. Cramer, Thomas Reed, Ambrose Booth, Leander Chase, Martin Maxwell, Hamson McHenry, William Burkholder and sons.

After this the settlement became more rapid. These names are given here simply as an index of what will be finished in the township histories, there will be found the accounts of the settlement of these and many other parties in full detail, which is not given here, to avoid useless repetition, which space and judgment forbids.

FIRST THINGS.

The first child born in the county was a child of B. W. Trellinger, who married

the daughter of William Miller. This child, a daughter, was born at what is now the Glen farm, during the year 1854. Her parents removed from this county in 1858, and her present whereabouts is inaccessible.

The first marriage was that of Mahlon D. Collins to Kate Williams, the latter the daughter of Dr. Dearman Williams. The ceremony, which was conducted according to the rites and usages of the Society of Friends, was solemnized on the 25th of September, 1857. It is but proper to say, however, in this connection, that several residents of the county were married before this, going elsewhere to have the knot tied.

It is generally conceded that the first death in the county was that of the wife of Henry McLean, who died in the fall of 1855, at the Lott's Creek settlement, and whose remains were buried on the farm of Asa Stone, in Humboldt township.

The first postoffice was established at Dakota City, in 1856, with Charles Bergk as postmaster. For a year or two he carried the postoffice in his pocket, and delivered the mail personally.

The first persons naturalized in the county were: Patrick Lyons, Patrick Kelly, Batiste and Francois Sibille, Patrick Cosgrove, Jonas and Peter Peterson, who renounced all allegiances to the several monarchs of the country of their births, on the 19th of September, 1859, before Judge Hutchinson, and took upon themselves the dignity of American citizenship.

The first religious services were held by the Friends, at Lott's Creek settlement, in July, 1856, but very shortly afterward

the Methodists held meetings at the Hand settlement.

The first log house was built, and the first land was broken by Henry Lott, in 1852, near the mouth of Lott's creek, in Humboldt township.

The first religious services held by the Roman Catholics in the county was at the house of Edward Sherman, in 1862. Rev Father Marsh was the celebrant.

The first deed upon record was dated Nov. 22, 1855, and was given by William Hodges, to Daniel McCauley. The acknowledgment was taken by Sewall Gower, and filed for record the same day, with the recorder of Webster county.

The total amount of the first tax, levied in 1857, was \$537.03.

The first store opened in the county was by Mahlon D. Collins, at the village of Sumner, in 1857. This was in a frame house he had just erected.

The first probate proceedings of record in the county related to the appointment of Charles Bergk, as administrator of the estate of John Farney, deceased, and is dated Dec. 12, 1859, and is signed by A. W. Marsh, the county judge.

Sumner was the first town laid out in Humboldt county, and the plat thereof was the first filed for record, upon the 19th of September, 1857.

The first school was taught by Eliza Knowles, at Lott's Creek, in the winter of 1857-58.

The first physician in the county was Dr. Dearman Williams, one of the settlers of 1856.

The first lawyer was A. W. McFarland, now of Dakota City.

The first steam saw mill was set up by Edward McKnight at Dakota, in 1855, and was the pioneer mill of any kind in the county.

The first general and public celebration of the 4th of July was held at Dakota, in 1857. A local writer thus speaks of the events of that historic day: "If they, (the papers of the county), had been alive at that time we would doubtless be able to read to-day a very pretty little story of that time—a story abounding in touching allusions to the patriotism of the fathers and their sacrifices made for us, garnished by a comparison of advantages enjoyed by the present company, happy references to the British lion, the star spangled banner, and the glorious fourth. But I apprehend that the local chronicler would have dwelt with particular fondness upon the character and costumes of the assembled settlers, the orator, and the surroundings.

"He would have traced, with a racy pen, the picture of William Cragg sewing a large white patch—there being no other available material at hand—on the seat of Cal. Beer's only pair of black pantaloons, as a preliminary step toward fitting that gentleman for a proper and creditable appearance before the assembled patriots, as orator of the day; he would have touched with a feeling and a loving hand upon the brilliant humor, glowing eloquence and winning ways of that popular young man, and, I think, would have caricatured in brief but salient lines the very earnest, but futile efforts of that very long orator to make a two foot and a half coat tail cover the large white patch on the black breeches, at the lower extremity of a four foot body—he would have told how the

patriotic settlers massed in the town hall sweltered and perspired in the hot atmosphere and fought the mosquitoes with a persistent bravery, which alone went far to prove them worthy descendants of the fathers of our country—how the boys gallantly brushed the mosquitoes from the feet of the girls, and how the girls received the attention with a modesty creditable to the primitive ages; how the silk dresses that fluttered from numerous ox wagons loaded with fine ladies, the year previous, on the road to a celebration on the Boone, and barely hid kid slippers were now hardly able to hide much coarser shoes, and how it was all fun and freedom and patriotism, in the old clothes of the old home or cheaper garments bought in the new.

"Bowers of branches of trees were erected about the town hall and a substantial dinner spread. Dancing followed the exercises and dinner; the county was organized, and the officers nominated, who were elected at the ensuing August election, and Dakota fixed as the county seat.

"At this celebration Rev. John Sheridan, of New York city, brother of Patrick Sheridan, of Rutland, was chaplain, and opened the exercises in a very feeling and appropriate prayer."

THE COUNTY'S NAME.

This county was named after the celebrated traveler and naturalist, a short sketch of whose life is here inserted for the benefit of the young readers of this volume, that they may be saved the trouble of hunting up the same.

Friedrich Heinrich Alexander Baron von Humboldt, was born at Berlin, Prus-

sia, on the 14th of September, 1769. His father, who died when Alexander was but ten years old, was chamberlain to the king of Prussia. He studied at the Universities of Frankfort-on-the-Oder, Berlin and Gottingen. His love of natural history was very manifest at this period; and during his residence at the last named place, during the years 1789 and 1790 he made visits of scientific exploration to the Hartz mountains and the banks of the river Rhine, the first of which was his first publication "on the Basalts of the Rhine." In the spring and summer of 1790, he accompanied George Foster in a tour through Belgium, Holland, England and France. In June, 1791, he entered the Mining Academy at Freiburg, where he enjoyed the private instruction of Werner. He was afterwards appointed to a position in the mining department, and spent some years in that capacity, chiefly at Fichtelgebirge, in Upper Franconia. His researches here resulted in the publication of a work "On the irritability of the muscular and nervous fibres, etc." The desire of visiting tropical countries, however, led him to resign his office, and devote himself entirely to the study of Nature. He now was led by circumstances to Paris, where he contracted a friendship with a distinguished young botanist, Aime Bonpland, afterwards his companion in many lands. Sometime afterwards he obtained permission from the Spanish government to visit all the Spanish settlements in America and the Indian ocean, with every additional favor which could promote his researches in natural science. In company with Bonpland, he sailed from Corunna, on June 5, 1799, and visited

Teneriffe, ascended the peak, and made many scientific observations. On the 16th of July, they arrived at Cumana, in South America, and in the course of five years, explored a vast extent of territory in Venezuela, Grenada, Ecuador, and Peru, whence they sailed for Mexico, which they crossed from west to east. On the 7th of March, 1804, he sailed from Vera Cruz to Havana, where he spent two months. From there he went to Philadelphia, and from thence to Bordeaux, France; where he arrived after a course of travels unparalleled for variety and importance, to all the departments of science.

Humboldt resided in Paris until March, 1805, occupied in the arrangement of his collections and his manuscripts, and joined with that eminent chemist, Gay-Lussac, in some experiments in that department. Having returned to Berlin, after a visit to Italy, he accompanied Prince Wilhelm, of Prussia, to Paris, on a political errand to that city, in 1807, and continued to reside in the capital city of France until 1827, for the publication of the endless amount of the books on scientific subjects that flowed from his pen. In 1827, in obedience to the wishes of his king, he returned to Berlin, where, in the winter of 1827-28, he gave lectures on the "Cosmos," or physical universe. In 1829 he again became a traveler, this time traversing the Ural and Altai mountains, the Chinese Osangarei and the Caspian sea. In 1830, the political field again claimed his attention, and he was sent by his monarch to the newly-seated Louis Philippe as an envoy extraordinary.

He spent the latter days of his long life at Berlin, where he held a high posi-

tion at court. His last great work, "Cosmos," has been unanimously regarded as one of the greatest scientific works ever published, exhibiting in the most lucid arrangement many of the principal facts of the physical science, and their relation

to each other. It has been translated into almost every civilized language. After a long and useful life, this great traveler, naturalist, scientist and writer, passed away to his great reward upon the 9th of May, 1859, almost ninety years of age.

CHAPTER IV.

COUNTY GOVERNMENT.

Long prior to the presence of any white men in the territory that now constitutes Humboldt county, it had a recognition and a name. History records that it was established by act of Legislature in 1851, and was to contain all of townships 90, 91, 92 and 93, ranges 27, 28, 29 and 30. It was temporarily attached to Boone county Jan. 22, 1853, but was transferred to Webster county by an act approved Jan. 24, 1855, but by another act of the same date it was partitioned between the counties of Webster and Kossuth. Each of these two taking one-half, Kossuth that of the two north tiers of townships, which was organized with that county in April, 1856, as Humboldt township, Kossuth county. The southern tiers were attached to Webster, and were known as a township of the same name of that county. In February, 1858, a bill was brought before the Assembly re-creating the county of Humboldt, with the evident intention to make the new county have the same territory as the old one, and as such the bill

was passed. But by the omission or negligence of the enrolling clerk, when the bill was sent to the governor, the proposed county lacked township 90, which formed a part of the original county, and in this shape the bill was approved and signed by the executive in February, 1857. At the next session a movement was made in the Assembly to correct this error, and township 90 was included in this county. But in the meantime the constitution had been adopted, which instrument forbids the change of county boundaries, without the consent of all the counties affected, and Webster refused to give her sanction to the restoration of the tier of townships in question. The constitutionality of the act making the correction was therefore tested, and the district court of Webster county held it invalid. The matter was then appealed to the supreme court, but the decision of the lower court was sustained by this final tribunal, Dec. 1, 1860. The county remains as re-created in 1857.

COUNTY SEAT.

By the same act that re-created the county of Humboldt, in 1857, the General Assembly appointed three commissioners to locate a county seat. These were Ezekial Clark, of Johnson county; W. C. Stafford, of Webster, and Asa C. Call, of Kossuth. They were instructed by the act that appointed them to "meet on the second day of March, 1857, or within six months thereafter, at the house of Edward McKnight and proceed to locate the seat of justice as near the geographical center of the county as a convenient site could be found." This bill was approved by the Governor Jan. 28, 1857, and at the time appointed, two of the three commissioners, W. C. Stafford and Asa C. Call, assembled and decided that the town of Dakota, or Dakota City, as it was then called, should be the future capital of the county. At that time it was supposed that the range of township 90 would be restored to Humboldt county, and under those circumstances this rising town would have occupied the central location nominated in the act.

The first election was held on the first Monday in April, 1857, but for some reason the officers elected failed to qualify, and a second election took place in the following August. At that time there were chosen to fill the various offices the following well known gentlemen: Jonathan Hutchinson, county judge; John F. Williams, clerk of the courts; Alexander McLane, treasurer and recorder; D. H. Nivers, sheriff; G. S. Ellis, prosecuting attorney; W. J. Bradford, surveyor. At this election William Tucker, M. D. Collins, Robert McColley and Eber Stone

were the judges. Immediately following the election the officers qualified for and entered upon the functions of their respective duties, and the work of organizing the county was commenced.

Under the laws of the State at this time the local government was vested in what was known as the county court, which consisted of a judge, clerk and sheriff. This court filled the various places now occupied by the board of supervisors, county auditor, circuit court, and was the government *de facto*. The records of this court and of the county commence with the first entry upon the minute book of the county judge, which bears the date of Aug. 31, 1857, and which records the qualifying of Calvin W. Beers for the office of county assessor, who had been just appointed, and is signed by Jonathan Hutchinson, county judge. Shortly after the organization of the county the assessors returned the books with the full amount of the assessments entered thereon, and the court, or board, composed of Jonathan Hutchinson, county judge; John F. Williams, clerk of the court, and Alexander McLane, county treasurer, made the following levy of taxes upon the 2d of November, 1857: County fund, six mills; State, two mills; school, one mill, and road one mill, with a poll tax of fifty cents. This brought in the following amounts to the several funds:

County.....	\$ 505 03
State	168 35
School.....	84 17
Road.....	84 18
Poll.....	32 00
Total	\$ 873 73

The first warrant drawn was issued on the 8th day of January, 1858, to C. W. Beers, and was for \$28.75, as payment for eleven and a half days services in assess-

ing the county. The second was to E. G. Morgan and was for \$8.40, for transcribing the records from the books of Webster county.

But little of special interest transpired in the records of the judge's minute book about this time, the only business entered thereon being the payment of warrants, etc. On the 6th of June, 1859, however, a petition was presented to the county court, praying for the erection of a safe building for the offices of the county officials and the storage of the records of the county, signed by E. McKnight and forty-three other tax-payers. This apparently meeting the views of the court, it was granted and A. V. Lambert, of Fort Dodge, was commissioned to draw up the plans and specifications for a building. On the receipt of these, proposals were invited for contracts to erect the same, but not fulfilling all the points were all declined by the judge, and the erection of the edifice postponed.

On the 19th of September, 1859, Patrick Lyons, Patrick Kelly, Batiste and Francois Sibille, Patrick Cosgrove, Peter Farrell, Louis Airies, Daniel Kelly, Jonas Peterson and Peter Peterson appeared before the court, and having satisfied that tribunal of their compliance with the law, were, after taking the proper oath, declared citizens of this United States.

Under head of Dec. 15, 1859, the following entry appears upon the minute book. "The office of county judge having become vacant by the death of the late Alexander M. Marsh, I have this day taken possession of the books, papers, etc., belonging to this office.

JOHN E. CRAGG,
County Clerk."

Mr. Cragg acted as county judge until the 25th of November, 1860, when he was succeeded by George W. Hanchett who had been elected to that office.

The various gentlemen who held the responsible office of county judge in these palmy days of power were the following: Jonathan Hutchinson, elected in August, 1857; Alexander M. Marsh, from March 6, 1859, until his death in December of the same year; John E. Cragg, clerk of the court, who acted in this capacity from the last date until Nov. 25, 1860, when he was succeeded by G. W. Hanchett. These officers and their successors in office, will be found treated of in more detail, in the chapter on "National, State and County Representation," further on.

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS.

In 1859 an act was passed by the General Assembly, which changed the form of local government in the various counties throughout the State. By it a body termed the board of supervisors, superseded the old system of county court, and was vested with nearly all the authority formerly held by the latter body. The board consisted of one supervisor from each organized township. At this time Humboldt county consisted of only three townships, Wacousta, Dakota and Humboldt, and the board therefore contained three members.

The first meeting of this board was held upon the 7th day of January, 1861, and the following gentlemen appeared, and after properly qualifying for the office, took their seats: Dearman Williams, George W. Mann and Alexander N. Coffin. On organization Dearman Williams

was elected as chairman for the ensuing year.

The first warrant drawn under the new administration was issued to William R. Thurston, for \$4.60, for services as constable.

The board then proceeded to attend to all business brought before them, which appears to be principally the payment of bills and claims against the county.

At the meeting of the board, Jan. 6, 1862, Eber Stone, G. W. Mann and Alexander Coffin, took their seats and elected Mr. Stone, as chairman.

At the June session of this board, an effort was made to remove the county seat of Humboldt county. A petition was presented, signed by Thomas Scurlock and others asking the board to submit to the electors of the county, at the next general election, the proposition that the county seat be re-located upon the southwest quarter of section 32, township 93 north, of range 23 west. A remonstrance was also presented against the submission of the question, signed by Charles Bergk and fifty-one others, and one signed by J. E. Cragg and others. The board, after due deliberation and consideration, refused to grant the petition.

The first mention of Humboldt county's participation in the war, upon the records, appears on the minutes of the September session of this board, in 1862, when the levy of taxes was made. A special tax of four mills was ordered at that time to enable the county to pay bounties, etc. This was submitted to the people of the county, and at the October election it was ratified by them. On the first day of December, 1862, the following resolution

was adopted: "*Ordered*, That a bounty of \$10 be paid to all soldiers who have volunteered since the 1st day of August, A. D., 1862, in the service of the United States, and who at the time of enlistment resided in this county; and the clerk is hereby ordered to draw the necessary warrants on the county fund for the same; also *Ordered*—That an allowance of \$5 per month be made to the wife of each volunteer who may have enlisted, under any call for troops, in the United States service, and who at the time of such enlistment was a resident in this county; and an additional allowance be paid such wife for each child of such volunteer, of \$1.50 per month; provided, the amount paid to any such wife shall not exceed the sum of \$10 per month for any such family."

The board, which met upon the 5th day of January, 1863, was constituted the same as the previous year, Alexander Coffin, of Wacousta, having been re-elected his own successor. Mr. Coffin was also chosen as the chairman of the board for the ensuing year.

The board of supervisors, for the year 1864, first met on the 4th day of January, of that year and was composed of the following gentlemen: Alexander Coffin, of Wacousta township; Edward Snook, of Dakota township; and William W. Dean, of Humboldt township. Mr. Dean was elected chairman and organization made, when the following resolution was adopted:

"*Ordered*, That a bounty of \$200 be paid to any person volunteering in the United States army under the present call of the President, dated December, 1863; said bounty to be paid by warrant drawn

produced a visible decrease, and set back from the gradual increase in the number, but since that time, the country having increased in wealth and prosperity, the matrimonial market has been growing more inflated with each year.

REGISTRY OF DEEDS.

The records of this office consist of fifty-seven books in all, of which the books of deeds are nineteen. There are twelve volumes of real estate mortgages, and nine of chattle mortgages, the rest are of a miscellaneous nature and indexes. The records of this county commenced with the year 1855, and were made in Webster and Kossuth counties, having been, after the organization of Humboldt county, transcribed into the books of this county.

The first article recorded, in the shape of a conveyance of land, is dated Nov. 22, 1855. By this deed, William Hodges sells to Daniel McCauley, lot 2, on section 32, in township 92, range 28, or what is now Grove township. This contained a fraction over forty-five acres, and the consideration named is \$180. The acknowledgment was taken before Sewall Gower, the same day, and before evening was filed for record with the recorder of Webster county, from whence it was afterwards transcribed into the books of this county.

The first mortgage on record, was made on the 27th of August, 1855. This article runs from the Des Moines River Navigation Company, of Iowa, to D. B. St. John, trustee, to secure the payment of \$2,000,000 and the property mortgaged is described as "all the locks, dams, canals, works, right of way, rents, tolls, covenants, water-powers, water-courses, appurtenances and

branches of the Des Moines River Improvement, in Iowa. Also all lands now held or hereinafter entitled to under the contract with the State, supposed to be about 1,000,000 acres." This was made payable Sept. 1, 1867, with the interest, payable semi-annually. This was placed on record shortly after its execution, but the exact date is unknown, as the recorder failed to make a note of it upon the page of the volume. As the lands of this company passed into the hands of individual purchasers, their portions were released, but upon the 7th of January, 1875, a general and full release is entered upon the document in question. This is a lengthy and voluminous paper and covers quite a number of pages in the record.

The first village platted and recorded in the county was Sumner, which bears date of Sept. 19, 1857.

The early records of this county, unlike many, are neatly transcribed, and in many respects, most creditable displays of great mechanical management of the pen, manifesting the culture of the class of settlers who opened up Humboldt county. Where men are themselves illiterate, men of no education are necessarily elected to office, and where culture exists only officers of like standing are chosen.

The various plats of the towns, and villages of Humboldt county were filed for record upon the dates given herewith, as follows :

Sumner, upon the 19th of September, 1857, laid out by Peter and T. Ellwood Collins, proprietors.

Dakota, on the 7th of June, 1858, by Edward McKnight.

Addison, on the 10th of June, 1858, by Seely M., Julia I. and Charles A. Sherman.

Springvale (now Humboldt), on the 17th of April, 1866, by Stephen H. Taft.

Rutland, on the 4th of December, 1869, by H. G. Bicknell and wife.

Livermore, Jan. 24, 1880, by George W. Bassett, trustee, George Tillson and George C. McCauley.

Vernon, Nov. 9, 1880, by Marsh P. Hawkins and Lorenzo D. Lovell.

Willow Glen, Jan. 20, 1882, by J. E. King.

Renwick, Jan. 24, 1882, by the Western Town Lot Company.

Thor, March 7, 1882, by the Western Town Lot Company.

Bradgate, March 7, 1882, by the Western Town Lot Company.

Gilmore City, Jan. 16, 1883, by Ethel D. and L. L. Taylor.

Bode, on the 23d of February, 1882, by the Cedar Rapids, Iowa Falls & North western Town Lot Company.

Hardy, on the 20th of February, 1882, by the Cedar Rapids, Iowa Falls & North-western Town Lot Company.

Johnston's additton to Humboldt, Sept. 8, 1874, by John Johnston.

Lathrop's addition to Humboldt, Dec. 30, 1870, by estate of Ansel E. Lathrop.

McCauley's addition to Livermore, Jan. 28, 1880, by George McCauley, Phocion Weeks, A. P. and J. A. Hunt.

FINANCIAL.

The best exhibit of the financial development of the county may be shown by the following first report of the county treasurer, and the table of values, according to the assessment rolls for 1883.

First report of county treasurer, presented to the county judge on the 5th day of July, 1858:

To whole amount of county tax levied for 1857..... \$505 03
To Poll Tax..... 32 00

\$537 03

Collected on county tax to date \$304 86

" poll " " 12 50

Remaining for collection..... 219 03

\$537 03

Collected on fees, recorder..... \$21 10

" " county judge... 1 40

" " clerk..... 35

\$22 85

County warrants issued to date \$917 91

" " redeemed.... 321 94

Balance of warrants to be redeemed \$595 97

Cash on hand at date..... \$ 18 26

TABLE OF VALUES, 1883.

Lands, exclusive of town property.. \$1,475,890

Total number of acres..... 270,226

Total exemptions for trees planted.. \$95,784

Total, after deducting exemptions.. \$1,380,106

Cattle assessed in the county. . . . 11,963,

Value..... \$ 97,742

Horses, in the county..... 3,693

Value..... \$ 104,054

Mules, in the county 155

Value..... \$ 4,704

Sheep, in the county..... 1,228

Value..... \$ 1,228

Swine, assessed in the county... 6,762

Value..... \$ 11,064

VALUES OF LAND IN THE TOWNS AND VILLAGES.

Humboldt..... \$ 71,289

Dakota..... 19,526

Livermore..... 8,141

Bode and Sumner... 2,172

Vernon..... 1,805

Renwick..... 2,115

Willow Glen..... 721

Bradgate..... 1,360

Rutland..... 1,399

Hardy 1,108

Gilmore..... 3,373

Thor..... 1,081

Aggregate value of railroad property, as assessed by the executive council, under Chapter 5, of the code of 1873..... \$ 206,468

Aggregate val. of personal property including horses, cattle, etc..... \$ 218 792

Grand total val. of the county..... \$2,015,240

Tax levied in 1883..... \$65,206.64

CHAPTER VII.

NATIONAL, STATE AND COUNTY REPRESENTATION.

While unworthy men, at times, may force themselves into office, it cannot but be acknowledged that the great body of officeholders of the country are truly representative men—men of positive force and character. They are of the number that build up and strengthen a town, a county or a State. In this chapter, as far as possible, are given sketches of all who have served Humboldt county in the Nation, State or county. Some of the sketches are imperfect, but it is not the fault of the historian that they are not more complete. Some of the parties have passed away, leaving no record from which a sketch could be obtained, while others have left the county and their present place of residence is unknown.

CONGRESSIONAL.

When Humboldt county was organized it became a part of the 2d congressional district, and was represented in the 35th Congress, from 1857 to 1859, by Timothy Davis, of Elkader, Clayton county.

William Vandever, of Dubuque, was elected a member of the 36th Congress and re-elected to the 37th. William Vandever is a native of Maryland. In 1839 he came west, locating at Rock Island, where he remained until 1851, when he removed to Dubuque. In 1855 he formed

a partnership with Benjamin W. Samuels, of Dubuque, in the practice of law. In 1858 he was elected a member of the 36th Congress. He made a useful member of that body. While serving his second term he abandoned his seat in Congress, returned home, and raised the 9th Iowa Infantry, of which he was made colonel. In 1862 he was promoted a brigadier-general, and at the close of the war was breveted major-general. Since the close of the war he has held several important public positions.

By the census of 1862, Iowa was entitled to six representatives in Congress. Humboldt county, on the State being re-districted, became a part of the 6th district. Its first representative from this district was Asahel W. Hubbard, from Sioux City. He was elected in the fall of 1862, and became a member of the 38th Congress. He was re-elected a member of the 39th and 40th Congresses. He was a native of Connecticut, born in 1817. In 1836 he came west to Indiana, and in 1857 to Iowa, locating at Sioux City. He had been in the latter place only one year when he was elected judge of the 4th judicial district. While a member of Congress he served on the committees of Foreign Affairs, Public Expenditures and Indian affairs. He was very attentive to

his duties while in Congress, and served his constituents and the State with unqualified satisfaction.

Charles Pomeroy, of Fort Dodge, was the next representative in Congress from the 6th district. He was elected in 1868 as a member of the 41st Congress, and served one term.

Jackson Orr, of Boonesboro, succeeded Mr. Pomeroy in 1871, and served in the 42d Congress as a representative from the 6th district. Mr. Orr served as the representative in the 42d and 43d Congresses, having been re-elected his own successor in 1872, from the newly formed 9th district. In 1874 Addison Oliver was elected from the district of which Humboldt is a component part, and being re-elected in 1876, served this people in the 44th and 45th Congresses to the unqualified approval of a numerous constituency.

Cyrus C. Carpenter was the successor of Mr. Oliver. He was elected as a member of the 46th Congress by a small majority, but in 1880 he was sent back to the Hall of Representatives with the endorsement of an almost undivided people. Perhaps few men from this State have had more influence in Washington than this talented gentleman, who so well served the 9th district.

In 1882 a change was again made in the districting of the State, and Humboldt county became a part of the new 10th congressional district, and Major A. J. Holmes, of Boone county, was elected as the first representative after the change. Col. John Scott, of Story, and Hon. C. C. Carpenter, of Webster county, were candidates in the convention against him. An able jurist and prominent member of

the bar of his own county, he will, no doubt, make a most excellent legislator.

GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF THE STATE.

When Humboldt county was organized, in 1857, it was associated with the counties of Fayette, Butler, Bremer, Franklin, Grundy, Hardin, Wright, Webster, Boone, Story and Greene, as a senatorial district, known as the 33d, and was represented by Aaron Brown, of Fayette, who held for the full term of four years. The representative, C. C. Carpenter, of Webster, in the Lower House, represented the district composed of the counties of Worth, Cerro Gordo, Franklin, Wright, Hamilton, Webster, Humboldt, Calhoun, Pocahontas, Palo Alto, Sac, Buena Vista, Clay, Dickinson and Emmet.

In 1860, Humboldt county was associated with Monona, Crawford, Carroll, Greene, Woodbury, Ida, Sac, Calhoun, Webster, Pocahontas, Buena Vista, Cherokee, Plymouth, Sioux, O'Brien, Clay, Palo Alto, Kossuth, Emmet, Dickinson, Osceola and Buncombe (now Lyon) counties, in a senatorial district which was represented by John F. Duncombe, of Fort Dodge. In this, the 8th General Assembly, Samuel Rees, represented in the House of Representatives, the district composed of the counties of Humboldt, Webster, Calhoun and Pocahontas.

The 9th General Assembly convened at Des Moines, upon the 13th of January, 1862, and Humboldt county was represented in the Senate by Mr. Duncombe, as before, while Lewis H. Cutler had the honor to have a seat in the Lower House, as the representative from this district.

George M. Bassett, was the senator representing the district, of which Humboldt

was a part, in the 10th General Assembly, which met at Des Moines, July 11, 1864, and Edward McKnight, of Dakota, filled the same position in the hall of Representatives. Mr. McKnight was one of the most popular and influential men of this county, at that time. He was a native of the State of Pennsylvania, coming to this section from Pittsburg. Probably no one man ever made his appearance here with so much ready money as did he, but being a rich man's son, and inheriting his wealth instead of having earned it by hard labor, he knew not its value, and soon dissipated it. One of the most prominent figures of early days, although a young man, he wasted his opportunities, and too indolent to put into play his great natural abilities, backed by a liberal education, he ran through with his patrimony, and in 1867 or 1868, left this locality for good. He is now living in Fairfield, in this State.

In 1863 the 11th General Assembly convened, and this district was represented in the Lower House by G. W. Hand, of this county. Mr. Hand was one of the early settlers of Humboldt, having made a settlement here in 1855. A genial, whole-souled gentleman, he could not help being one of the most popular men in the county. "Wash" Hand, as he is generally known, was engaged in several of the leading enterprises of the county, but in 1867 or 1868, he became financially embarrassed, and emigrated to fresh quarters to retrieve his fortune. He settled in Kansas, where he has succeeded in accumulating considerable wealth. At this same time, George M. Bassett represented Humboldt in the Senate.

The 12th General Assembly convened at Des Moines, on the 13th of January, 1868, and Theodore Hawley was present as senator. At the same time, Samuel Rees again filled the position of representative.

In 1870 Gillum S. Tolliver represented this district in the House, and made an able representative. The district was numbered the 39th, at that time. Mr. Hawley was still in the Senate.

At the election of 1871, William H. Fitch, of Calhoun county, was chosen to represent this, the 47th district, in the Senate of the State, and S. B. Hewett, Jr., of Wright, elected as representative of the 64th legislative district.

In 1873 Mr. Hewett was succeeded by Edwin J. Hartshorn, of Emmetsburg, Palo Alto county, who took his seat in the Assembly, on the 12th of January, 1874.

In the 16th General Assembly, which met in January, 1876, Lemuel Dwelle, of Worth county, one of the most trustworthy men of northern Iowa, represented this, the then 46th district, in the Senate. In the House, John L. Morse was the member from the 70th legislative district, of which Humboldt was a part.

John J. Wilson, of Kossuth county, was elected a member of the 17th General Assembly, by the 76th representative district. The contest for this place was warm, as Mr. Wilson belonged to the democratic party, and every effort was made to defeat him. Lemuel Dwelle still represented the district in the Senate.

In the 18th General Assembly, E. J. Hartshorn represented this district in the Senate, and A. D. Bicknell, one of the

prominent men of Humboldt county, in the House.

J. J. Wilson, of Algona, was again the representative of the district in the Lower House in the 19th General Assembly. E. J. Hartshorn still in the Senate.

COUNTY OFFICIALS.

Among the truly representative men of a county are always those who have been selected by their fellow citizens to occupy the important and responsible positions of attending to the business affairs of the county. There has been much difficulty connected with obtaining the material for the sketches of those who have removed from here or have died since their official duties were performed. Where the mention of men, who in their time were prominent, is short, it is rather owing to the meagre amount of material to be procured than to any intention on the part of the compiler. The most fitting office to begin with is that of the autocrat of his day,

THE COUNTY JUDGE.

This office was the most important in the gift of the people of the county, embracing the duties of numerous of the officers of the present day. It is treated of at length under the head of "County Courts" in the judicial chapter.

The first to occupy this responsible position was Jonathan Hutchinson, who was elected in the fall of 1857 and served for a term of but eight months.

A. W. Marsh was the second, being elected at the regular spring election of 1858. He was killed in December, of the same year, while officiating in this capacity, and was succeeded by John E. Cragg, the county clerk, who acted in the office until the election of a successor.

In 1860 G. W. Hanchett was elected to fill the position and in 1861 re-elected and served in all three years. N. S. Ames was elected his successor in the fall of 1863, and taking the office the 1st of January, 1864, he held it until in September, when he resigned.

He was succeeded by John Dickey in 1865 and he by J. M. Snyder in 1867.

This ended the county court system, as the duties devolved upon the circuit court and other officials. This matter is treated at length, and personal sketches given of the various judges under the head above mentioned. The county judge was made ex-officio

COUNTY AUDITOR

by the law that created the official, but before the time came for the change Judge Snyder resigned and the people, at the fall election of 1869, elected A. W. McFarland as the first auditor. He was re-elected his own successor in 1871 and again in 1873, serving in all six years in the truly onerous as well as honorable office.

Harlow Miner was next elected to fill this position in the fall of 1875 and entered upon the duties of the office with the first of the centennial year. One of the earliest settlers and a prominent figure in the foreground of the picture of Humboldt county, he yet remains a monument of the pioneer days.

Harlow Miner was truly a pioneer and the first settler in Humboldt county. Most of the settlers of that day have disappeared from the scene of action, and Mr. Miner alone is left among those who can tell of the privations, hardships and discouragements of those days. He is the

oldest settler now living in the county, and is mentioned in the chapter under the head of "Early Settlement" in this volume. He was born in Grafton Co., N. H., April 16, 1827, and is the youngest child of Elisha and Elizabeth (Tyler) Miner. He attained his majority in his native county, receiving his education in the public schools. His father was a farmer and Harlow was reared to agricultural pursuits, which occupation has been his principal business through life. In 1849 he removed to Lowell, Mass., and worked in the cotton mills about three years, then returned to his native State and remained until the fall of 1854, when he emigrated to this county, locating on a farm on section 16, Humboldt township. He remained on that place three and one half years, then changed his residence to section 9, and after two years changed again to section 32, where he remained until 1879, then on account of his health he abandoned farming and located in Dakota City. In the fall of 1875 he was elected county auditor, serving two years. He was justice of the peace in Humboldt township about six years, besides having held other offices. He was married Oct. 10, 1852, to Susan Brown, a native of Canada. They have nine children—Albert B., Shueburn, Warren, Eva, Ada, Lucy, Matilda, Edwin and Asa.

In 1877 Alexander McLaughlin was chosen auditor and being re-elected in 1879, served four years. He is yet a resident of the county.

Alexander McLaughlin was born in Washington Co., N. Y., June 20, 1843. He is a son of James and Isabella (Anderson) McLaughlin. His parents are still living

in his native county on a large dairy farm. When he was twenty-eight years old he came to Humboldt county, and settled on a farm in the northern part of Humboldt township, where he remained six years, or until 1878, when he was elected county auditor, and purchasing lots one and two, on block 40, he built a house and removed to the village, where he has since lived. He served as auditor four years. He now owns 400 acres of choice land which he rents, and is engaged in the real estate business. He enlisted in the army in August, 1863, company K, 54th New York Infantry, and served two years and four months; was in Gilmore's command and participated in the battle at Charlestown. He was mustered out at Port Royal. Mr. McLaughlin was married in Algona, Kosuth Co., Iowa, in 1872, to Nancy Eella, of Humboldt township, daughter of Nelson and Louisa (McCracken) Eella. They have two children—James N. and Helena. He is a republican and a member of the United Workmen.

William Thompson was elected to the duties of the office of auditor, and filled that position, for which he is so well calculated by nature and education. In the fall of 1883, having an aspiration for a higher office, he declined to run for this office, and was succeeded by the present auditor.

William Thompson, farmer, and ex-county auditor, is a native of Portage Co., Ohio, born June 23, 1835. His parents, John and Elizabeth (Cockburn) Thompson, natives of Scotland, came to America in 1833, and settled in Ohio, where the father still lives. His mother's death occurred in 1855. William is the fourth of

a family of nine children. He was brought up in his native county on a farm where he remained until 1858, then removed to Livingston Co., Ill., and remained one year, thence he went to Champaign county in the same State, living there one year. In 1859 he went to Pine Bluffs, Ark., where he acted as steamboat agent, and engaged in the forwarding commission business until 1861, then in consequence of difficulties resulting from the war, he was compelled to return east, reaching his old home in Ohio, in June of that year. Remaining a short time, he went again to Champaign Co., Ill., where he was actively engaged in farming until the spring of 1869, when he came to Humboldt county and followed civil engineering on the railroad three years, then resumed his occupation of farming, locating in Rutland township, where he now has a splendid farm, situated in the geographical center of the county. In the fall of 1869 he was elected county surveyor, which office he held two years. In 1873 he was elected circuit clerk and served in that capacity two terms. In the fall of 1881 he became county auditor. In 1882 he was nominated on the democratic ticket for State auditor, and in 1883 received the democratic nomination for representative, polling the largest vote ever cast in the county for a democrat. He was married Feb. 18, 1863, to Emma A. Wood, a native of Lake Co., Ohio. They have five children—Charles W., Bertha E., Lydia A., Wiley and Lama. He is a Mason, and connected with Eastern Star Lodge, No. 195, Delta Chapter and Calvary Commandery at Fort Dodge.

M. Hoover, the present auditor, was elected in the fall of 1883.

Moses Hoover, county auditor, is a resident of Norway township, and was born in Wayne Co., Ohio, Oct. 22, 1848, where he remained until fourteen years old, when, with the family, he removed to Black Hawk Co., Iowa, where he was engaged in farming until 1874. when he came to Humboldt county and lived with his brother, A. Hoover, while improving his farm on section 1, where he now has a good farm of 240 acres. He located on this place in 1876, and has since made it his home. He was married Oct. 26, 1878, to Carrie England, a native of Pennsylvania. They have two children—Mary L. and John M. Mr. Hoover was elected a member of the board of supervisors in the fall of 1880, and in the fall of 1883 was elected to his present office.

TREASURER AND RECORDER.

When Humboldt county was organized these two offices were attended to by one party. This continued for several years, when the law on the subject was changed.

The first to act in this capacity was Alexander McLean, who was elected in August, 1857, entered upon the duties of the office at once and served until the 1st of January, 1860, when he gave way to a successor. He was one of the old settlers, having made a settlement in 1856. Mr. McLean was a lively, genial man, rather gay and inclined to display. A local writer thus speaks of him, in an article penned some time since: "When he had been here long enough to have worn out his fine calf boots, trudging through the prairie grass in search of flowers to adorn his button holes, it became necessary for him to go to Church bare-footed, or stay at home. He chose the better

part, and, arraying himself in a plug hat white shirt, bare feet, shirt sleeves and buckskin breeches, and adorning his shirt front with a large bachelor button of deep crimson color, attended Sunday-school. The new arrivals looked on him in utter amazement, but it was not long before he had plenty of company attending religious and other meetings bare-footed." He removed from this place to Fort Dodge, where he died some few years since.

Charles Bergk, one of the earliest settlers and most prominent men of Humboldt county of those days, was the second to fill this dual office. He had filled the position of deputy to the retiring officer throughout the whole of his term of office, and the people, appreciating his labors, elected him at the election held in the fall of 1859. He entered upon the duties of the office with the beginning of the year 1860, and was re-elected to both these offices in 1861, 1863 and 1865, and to that of treasurer in 1867, 1869 and 1871, filling the latter office fourteen years. Mr. Bergk was a native of Saxony, Germany, where he was born about the year 1825. He was a student in the city of Berlin in 1848, when the people made their ineffectual outbreak for freedom, and took part with the other students in the demonstrations that shook the throne of Prussia and caused the monarch to flee the capital. On the reaction taking place, and the revolutionists being put down, he left the country, and we next find him a volunteer in the Schleswig-Holstein army in their trouble with the Danes. Here he remained two and a half years, doing good service,

when he emigrated to this country, coming straight to Iowa and locating at Pella, in Marion county, in 1851. At this place he stayed until, in 1854, he came to Humboldt county. On the 4th of July, 1864, he married Miss M. A. Cruikshank, the ceremony being performed by Rev. S. H. Taft, the founder of Humboldt. They have had three children—Carl, born Dec. 26, 1865; Kittie, born in April, 1868; and Millie, born in April, 1870. Mr. Bergk was one of the representative men of the county, generous, whole-souled and genial, but a poor financier. In his official position, having a fair competency of his own, he could not refuse to help the needy wretch who applied to him, a trait that wrought his financial ruin. When, after holding the office of treasurer, he was finally requested to make room for a successor, his accounts were found to be short many thousands of dollars, and the friends whom he had obliged having themselves all they could do to get through the tight times, could not help him. After doing all that he could, he went before the board of supervisors and turned over to that body, for the benefit of the county, all his real estate and other property, though by so doing he reduced himself and his family to poverty. A noble, quick and sensitive man, he could not stay, a poor man, where once he enjoyed a competency, and in 1876 he and his family removed to California, where he is now living, at Santa Monica, Los Angeles county, in poverty, in hopes that the tide will again turn and land him on the shores of wealth and honor.

In 1864, these two offices became separated and, as mentioned above, Charles

Bergk was chosen to occupy the more responsible of the two, that of

COUNTY TREASURER

which he held, as detailed, until the 1st of January, 1874, when he was succeeded by Dr. Ira L. Welch, who was re-elected in 1875 serving in all four years. As the doctor has been, and is yet one of the most prominent physicians in the county, a sketch of him may be found in the chapter devoted to the annals of the medical fraternity.

J. W. Foster was the next occupant of the office of treasurer, beginning his official career with the first of the year 1878. He was re-elected in 1879, and filled the position for four years.

Mr. Foster was succeeded by N. R. Jones, the present incumbent, who was re-elected, during the present year, to the same office, by a bare majority of five votes, over A. H. Knowles, a very popular candidate for the office.

COUNTY RECORDER.

When the offices of treasurer and recorder were separated by law, in 1865, the people of Humboldt county, elected Charles Bergk, the treasurer, to fill the position. In 1866 he was elected and held it for a term of two years when he was succeeded by W. H. Locke, yet a resident of Humboldt county. Mr. Locke was first elected in 1868, and filled the duties of the office so much to the satisfaction of the people, that they re-elected him to the same place.

William H. Locke, son of Henry B. and Mary A. Locke, was born in South Kingston, R. I., Oct. 4, 1828, where he lived until 1856, when he removed to

Willimantic, Conn. Mr. Locke was by trade a carpenter, but worked in the cotton factory in Willimantic until 1862, when he enlisted in company H, 18th Connecticut Infantry, and served through the war. He was orderly sergeant from date of enlistment until Nov. 9, 1862, when he was promoted to 1st lieutenant of his company. He was taken prisoner at Jordan Springs, June 15, 1863, and was confined in several different prisons, among which were Libby, Danville, Macon, Charlestown, Columbia, Raleigh and Goldsboro, where he was paroled March 1, 1865. When taken prisoner he weighed 196 pounds and when set free 120. He was discharged from the service on account of ill health contracted during his imprisonment. He then returned to his home in Connecticut, where he remained until July, 1865, then came west and located in the town of Humboldt, where he was proprietor of the Fremont House two years. He then took a claim of 160 acres on section 19, township 92, range 29, Rutland township, and lived on the farm until 1877, when he purchased two and one-half acres in Rutland village and moved there, where he worked at the trade of plasterer and carpenter. He was married in November, 1849, to Sarah F. Gaffet, daughter of William C. and Susan (Pettis) Gaffet, of Rhode Island. They have had nine children, four of whom are now living—William H., Walter E., Mary A. and Byron H. Mr. and Mrs. Locke are members of the Free Baptist Church. Politically Mr. Locke is a member of the republican party. In 1867 he was elected county recorder, serving two years, when he was re-elected for another term. He

has been justice of the peace for sixteen years. When living in Humboldt he was appointed by the board of supervisors to fill a vacancy in the office of county superintendent of schools. In 1870 he took the census of Kossuth and Humboldt counties. Walter, William and Mary A. are married and live in Rutland township.

In 1872 S. K. Winne was elected recorder, and held the office for two terms, or four years, having been re-elected in 1874. Mr. Winne is at present one of the prominent business men of Humboldt.

Edward Emerson was the next to occupy the position, and was one of the best recorders that Humboldt county ever had. He was first elected in 1876, but re-elected in 1878 and 1880, serving in that capacity for six years. He is at present a resident of the town of Humboldt.

Edward Emerson is one of the early settlers of Humboldt county, having come here in 1865, and settled on section 13, of Wacousta township. He was born July 26, 1839, in Norwich, Conn., and is the son of William and Adeline A. (White) Emerson. He remained there until about seventeen years old, attending school. In 1857 he went to Illinois and settled at Babcock's Grove, Du Page county, living there on a farm eight years and coming from there to Humboldt county. In 1876 he was elected county recorder, and on Jan. 1, 1877, removed to the town of Humboldt, where he still resides. He held the office of recorder six years, and since then has been engaged in the real estate business. He has also an interest in a skating rink at Shenandoah, Iowa. He was married Feb. 1, 1872,

to Melinda F. Zeutz, daughter of John and Maria (Otto) Zeutz. They have two children—Clara A. and Harry E. Mr. Emerson is a republican, a member of the A. O. U. W., and one of Humboldt's most respected citizens.

The present recorder, B. F. Simmons, was elected in 1882, and has given evidence of his fitness for the official position. A well kept set of records and a nicely arranged office is always the result of the selection of the best men for office.

Benjamin F. Simmons, county recorder, was born in Kane Co., Ill., Dec. 22, 1842. His parents, Charles and Janet (Winton) Simmons, were natives of Pennsylvania, and removed to Kane county about 1837, where the mother died in 1857. Our subject was there reared and educated. In 1864 he, with his father, came to Humboldt county, where he was engaged in farming until 1873. He then engaged in the milling business, which he followed for four years, after which, he engaged in carpentering. In the fall of 1881 he was elected recorder. He was married to Minnie Lord, a native of Vermont. They have two children—Frank and Henry. Mr. Simmons is a member of the Masonic fraternity, Eastern Star Lodge, No. 195. His father's death occurred in 1883, while he was visiting at his old home in Illinois.

CLERK OF THE COURTS.

This office was already established when the county was organized, and has always been an important one. The first clerk was John F. Williams, who was elected in August, 1857, and served two years.

In 1859 John E. Cragg was elected and was re-elected in 1860, 1862 and 1864,

serving seven years, consecutively. Mr. Cragg, while in this office, acted as county judge, from the death of Judge A. W. Marsh in 1858, until the 1st of January, 1861. Mr. Cragg was a genial, whole-souled gentleman from Philadelphia, Penn., whither he returned, in the latter part of the sixties, and where he died in the fall of 1880. He made a most excellent officer while in the discharge of his duties, and enjoyed the confidence of the people of this county to an unlimited degree.

A. W. McFarland was elected in the fall of 1866, and re-elected in 1868, and again in 1870, enjoying the emoluments of the office for six years. He is one of the most prominent lawyers of Humboldt county, and as such, his sketch appears in the chapter on "The Bar."

William Thompson officiated in this onerous position for four years, being elected thereto in the fall of 1872, and re-elected in 1874.

In 1876 Carlos Combs was duly called on by his fellow citizens to assume the duties of this office which he did. Making a most excellent officer, he was re-elected in 1879, thus serving four years.

Carlos Combs, a prominent business man of the county, was born in Oneida Co., N. Y., Oct. 8, 1838. His parents were Rockwell J. and Ann (Hill) Combs, who died when Carlos was quite young. His father married again and he lived with his step-mother until he was nine years old. He then went to live with an uncle. He obtained his education in the common schools, and spent one term at Whitestown Seminary, New York. In 1866 he embarked in the hardware business

in Cortland county. He was married in 1862 to Jane R. Raymond, daughter of William H. Raymond. In 1870 he came to Humboldt county and located on section 8, Grove township. In 1876 he was elected clerk of the courts, serving four years, in a manner creditable to himself and his constituents. He is at present engaged in the furniture business, and has an extensive loan and insurance agency. In 1881 he was elected mayor of Humboldt. Mr. and Mrs. Combs have three children—Emma J., Anna M. and Carlos R. They are members of the Congregational Church. Mr. Combs is one of the charter members of the A. O. U. W.

F. F. French, the present incumbent, was first elected to the office of clerk of the courts in 1880, and was re-elected after a sharp contest in 1882.

Franklin F. French, clerk of the courts, was born in Fond du Lac Co., Wis., Oct. 27, 1845. His father was Samuel H. French, a native of New York, and his mother, Phebe (Lilly) French, of Vermont. Mr. French was by trade a cooper, which business he followed a number of years, and afterward engaged in farming. In 1844 he emigrated to Fond du Lac Co., Wis., coming through with a team and camping out on the way. The first white child born in Metomen township, Fond du Lac Co., Wis., was the subject of this sketch. In about 1853 his father sold out and moved to Juneau Co., Wis. In 1875 he removed to Vernon township, Humboldt Co., Iowa, where he remained until the time of his death which occurred in June, 1880. The widow is still living. They were members of the Baptist Church. The subject of this sketch was reared in

Wisconsin, receiving his education in the common schools. In January, 1864, he enlisted in the 29th Wisconsin Infantry, company I, and participated in the following engagements; Red River expedition, Fort Spanish and Fort Blakely, where he was in the charge, and other engagements of less importance. He was mustered out at Mobile, Ala., in October, 1865. At that time he was on detached service, clerking in the postoffice in Mobile. After the close of the war he went to Monroe Co., Wis., where he was married to Eliza R. Tyler, of Jefferson Co., Wis., a daughter of Royal Tyler, one of the first settlers of that county, building the first house at Lake Mills. Mr. and Mrs. French are the parents of four children, three of whom are now living—P. Almira, Ella W. and Royal F. In the spring of 1868 he came to Humboldt county where he engaged in farming, always taking a lively interest in public affairs, and holding from time to time local offices. In 1879 he was elected clerk of the courts and re-elected in 1881. He is a member of the I. O. O. F. and G. A. R., he being the instigator, and prime mover in the organization of the G. A. R. and was by the comrades made its first commander. Mr. and Mrs. French are members of the Baptist Church, he also being instrumental in that organization; at the time they moved into Humboldt, they were the only Baptist family in the place.

SHERIFF.

The first to occupy this position was David H. Nivers, who was elected in August, 1857, on the organization of the county, and held it for two years, until his successor had qualified. He was a

native of New York State, and had settled in Dakota City as early as 1855. In 1860, he left the county, going to Philadelphia.

In 1859 the records seem incomplete, and no account is given of who occupied this position.

In 1861, George C. McCauley, now one of the most influential citizens of the north part of the county, was elected to the office of sheriff and served for two years.

George C. McCauley was born in Elkton, Cecil Co., Maryland, April 27, 1837. In 1849 his parents, Daniel and Rachel (Beard) McCauley, removed to New York city, where his father kept the Rose Hill stables, on 24th street. In 1857 Mr. McCauley came to Humboldt Co., Iowa, and located on section 33, Humboldt township, pre-empting 160 acres of land. At one time he owned 600 acres of land in this township. He lived on section 33 until 1865, when he moved on section 17, where he now has 250 acres of good land. He was married Feb. 2, 1859, to Rachel Tucker, daughter of William and Silvia Tucker. They were married in the old St. Charles House, in Fort Dodge, Iowa, by Edward Bagg, justice of the peace. They have had twelve children, eleven of whom are living—Daniel B., Rachel B., Hugh W., George C., Maggie, William T., Florence L., May H., Eugenia B., F. Silvia and Bowden. Fannie S. was born to them but died Oct. 14, 1881, aged fourteen years, four months and four days. Mrs. McCauley is a member of the M. E. Church. McCauley has been sheriff of Humboldt county two terms, from 1861 to 1865. He is now engaged in running a roller-skating rink in Livermore. In 1880

he laid out the McCauley addition to Livermore, about thirty acres on the west side of the village. His father died Sept. 24, 1877. His mother died May 21, 1883. Mrs. McCauley's father lives in Kansas. Her mother died Aug. 6, 1859. Mr. McCauley owns several dwelling houses and a warehouse in Livermore which he rents.

James C. Cusey was elected as Mr. McCauley's successor in 1863, and in 1865 re-elected. Mr. Cusey came here from Illinois, and was a driving, enterprising citizen, but when the depreciations, in values, consequent upon the close of the war, stagnated business, he had so many "irons in the fire" that he became financially embarrassed. Settling up as best he could, he removed to Kansas, where he has acquired a considerable competency. The famous "granger party" of that State, placed him in nomination for governor but a few years since, and he polled a very heavy vote, although not enough to elect him. Although re-elected, in 1865, to the office of sheriff of Humboldt county, he did not occupy the position long, but resigned it early in 1866 to attend to his private affairs, and H. C. Cusey was appointed in his stead.

At the fall election of 1867, H. C. Cusey was chosen by the qualified electors of the county, to fill the office, but he held it but a short time when he resigned.

At the fall election, of 1868, Miner Scofield was elected sheriff, to fill the vacancy, but being chosen a member of the board of supervisors, he declined the sheriffship, and the office seems to have been vacant, various parties performing the functions of the office.

Charles Simmons, Sr., was elected in 1869, and re-elected in 1871. Mr. Simmons came here from Illinois, and quite recently, while on a visit to his daughter, in that State, died at the ripe age of seventy-seven years.

In 1873, John Ratcliffe was elected to the office and served two years, and is still a resident of Humboldt county.

A. B. West was the next incumbent of this office, being elected in fall of 1875, and filled it for one term.

At the election of 1877 C. F. Gullixson, of Bode, was elected to this office, and was re-elected in 1879.

C. F. Gullixson was born Aug. 23, 1844, in the eastern part of Norway. He is the son of H. G. Gullixson, of Delana township. At the age of fourteen he went to Lafayette Co., Wis., and lived upon a farm there ten years, part of the time engaged in the pineries. He came to Iowa in 1866, and lived with his brother, Andrew, two years. He then took a homestead in Delana township, which he afterward sold and went to Illinois, where he staid eighteen months, then returned to Dakota and engaged in the agricultural business in 1871, thence to Fort Dodge, and clerked in the dry goods store of Gregg & Riddle. After this he sold machinery for William Clagg in Fort Dodge. In 1872 he was married to Eliza McNally, of Humboldt county. They have five children—Charles, Sydney L., Arthur, Willie and Edgar. In the fall of 1877 Mr. Gullixson was elected by the republican party to the office of sheriff of Humboldt county, and re-elected in 1879. He has also held several township offices.

D. R. Miles, the present incumbent, was chosen at the fall election of 1881, and makes a most competent officer.

D. R. Miles, sheriff of Humboldt county, was born in Orleans Co., Vt., Oct 3, 1851, and is the son of T. C. and Almira Miles. His father was a prominent business man, and an active politician of Orleans county. He held several local offices of trust. He was collector for forty years, also sheriff of the county. D. R. Miles came to this county in 1872 and engaged in the livery business. In 1878 he was appointed deputy sheriff, and in 1881 was elected to the office, and re-elected in 1883.

SUPERINTENDENTS OF SCHOOLS.

A history of this office and sketches of the various gentlemen who have filled the position, appears in connection upon educational matters.

COUNTY ASSESSOR.

This office was created in 1857 to take the place of township assessor, and W. Calvin Beer was appointed, by Judge Hutchinson, as the first official act inscribed upon the records show, upon the 31st of August, 1857. He was succeeded by George Clark, an oddity in his way. It is told of him that he walked all over the county while engaged in the work of assessing the value thereof, in his bare feet, but with his head covered with a plug hat. A sight he must have been that bordered closely on the ludicrous, and one that will be remembered by all who saw him. He was afterwards engaged during the late Civil War as a Union spy or scout, and it is believed that he met his death while in that useful, although often maligned capacity.

The office of county assessor was abolished, and the former and present system restored shortly after Mr. Clark's term of offices.

COUNTY SURVEYOR.

The following is a list of the gentlemen who have held this office. The year following the names is that in which the parties was elected, the time of service being until the successor qualified:

Wallis J. Bradford.....	1857
N. S. Ames.....	1861
T. Ellwood Collins.....	1863
William Thompson.....	1869
J. A. Averill.....	1871
T. Ellwood Collins.....	1873
John E. Cragg.....	1879
G. W. Welch.....	1880

George Welch, the present surveyor of Humboldt county, was born in Cortland Co., N. Y., Oct. 29, 1830. About 1832, his parents moved to Ohio, locating in Medina county, where they lived until their death. George went to Beloit, Rock Co., Wis., in the spring of 1851, then to Oshkosh, and thence to Baraboo, Sauk county, spending the summer in these three places. The following winter he taught school in Darlington, Grant Co., Wis., then went to Scales Mound, Jo Daviess Co., Ill., where he taught school one year, also did some surveying. He studied the latter while attending Oberlin College, Ohio. From Scales Mound he went to Cedar Falls, Iowa, thence to Jones county, where he served as deputy county surveyor two years, and was then elected county surveyor for two years. In 1860 he came to Humboldt county to look at eighty acres of land, which he had purchased, then returned to Ohio and remained eight years. During that time he was engaged in the mercantile business four years, then, on account of failing

health, he was obliged to retire for a time from active business. About 1868 he went to St. Louis, Gratiot Co., Mich., where he purchased a saw mill, and operated it two years. He then returned to Ohio, broken down in health, remained two years at his old home in Medina county, then spent several months in Canada and Michigan, after which, in November, 1873, he came to Humboldt county, and located in the village of Rutland, where he took charge of the mill, owned by the Rutland Mercantile & Manufacturing Company, of which he was a partner, which position he retained until June, 1881. He then moved to his farm in Rutland township, on section 22. He owned, at one time, about 400 acres of land in Humboldt county, but afterwards sold all, afterward buying 160 acres, on which he lives. He was married Oct. 12, 1856, to Mary A. Clark, daughter of James Clark, at Iowa City. They have had three children, only one of whom is living—Ira Ernest. Mrs. Welch died May 21, 1868, and is buried at Baraboo, Wis. She was born June 26, 1833, and was a member of the Congregational Church. Mr. Welch's father,

Cornelius Welch, died in 1876, and his mother in 1863. In politics, he is a republican, and was a member of the board of county supervisors, from 1877 to 1880. In the summer of 1882 he was appointed deputy county surveyor, and in the fall of 1883 he was elected to his present office. He has been a member of the Masonic lodge for twenty-seven years, and of the chapter about twenty years, also a member of the I. O. G. T., of Rutland, Iowa. Mr. Welch is a gentleman of pleasing address, courteous and affable in manner, and possesses hosts of friends among the citizens of Humboldt county.

DRAINAGE COMMISSIONER.

Eber Stone.....	1861
John Bartholomew.....	1867
John W. Hewitt.....	1868
L. M. Brink	1869
E. Coffin.....	1870

CORONER.

Alexander Coffin.....	1861
L. J. Smith.....	1863
E. T. Hartwell.....	1865
Alexander Coffin.....	1867
Albert Harvey.....	1869
William Edson.....	1870
W. M. D. Van Velsor.....	1876
E. A. Wilder.....	1877
H. S. Wells.....	1879
J. E. Barker.....	1881

CHAPTER VIII.

THE NEWSPAPER PRESS.

Humboldt county has had abundant opportunities to test the value of newspapers as aids in building up business centers and making known its resources to the outer world, while the civilizing influence is almost unlimited; and, as a general thing, its citizens have always manifested a liberal spirit or purpose towards the various journalistic enterprises that have been inaugurated in their midst. It must be truthfully said, that in dispensing their patronage to the press, they have been tolerant and magnanimous, as they have been reasonably generous to journals of all parties. It may be difficult to correctly estimate the advantages derived by Humboldt county, in a business point of view, from the influence of the press, which at various times has called into requisition respectable, if not eminent talent in the advocacy of local interests, which have had a tendency to inspire its citizens, as well as friends, far and near, with hope and confidence in its prosperity.

In every community there are shriveled souls, whose participation in the benefits of enterprise is greater than their efforts to promote the public welfare. These are the men who will never subscribe for a newspaper, but will always be on the alert to secure, gratuitously, the first perusal of their neighbors' papers. These are the

croakers, who predict evil and disparage enterprise. But, with very few exceptions the press of this region, or the community through which they circulate, has never been cursed with such drones. On the contrary, as patrons of the press, Humboldt county citizens have established a good name. As records of current history, the local press should be preserved by town and county governments in their archives for reference. As these papers are the repositories wherein are stored the facts and the events, the deeds and the sayings, the undertakings and achievements that go to make up final history. One by one these things are gathered and placed in type; one by one the papers are issued; one by one these papers are gathered together and bound, and another volume of local, general and individual history is laid away imperishable. The volumes thus collected are sifted by the historian, and the book for the library is ready.

There should be some means by which press records might be preserved and made accessible. This is of course attempted in all offices; but as a general thing, files are sadly deficient; still by diligent search and much inquiry, enough data has been gleaned to supply a tolerably accurate record of the county press; but if any in-

accuracies or omissions are noticeable, they may be attributed to the absence of completeness in the files.

In the days prior to the advent of printing, and up to 1822, when the newspaper proper was born, manuscript papers were circulated in England and upon the continent, that they who could afford the expense might keep posted upon current events. And thus it was in the early days of Humboldt county. Before the advent of the printing press in this section, a manuscript paper was in circulation among this community. The name of this pioneer journal was the *Moccasin*, and was owned, edited and published by M. D. Collins. The initial number was issued in December, 1856, and is in size a four-page paper, about 8x10 inches. The chi-rography is neat and plain, and the journal might well serve as a model for more pretentious sheets. No. 3, of Vol. I, was issued at Sumner, on the 17th of January, 1857, and contains the news of the week, local items, original poetry entitled "Eight Years Ago," a good leading editorial upon county matters, "An Account of a Sleigh-Ride," by a lady, and a couple of advertisements. The first of these latter is that of M. D. Collins, wholesale and retail dealer in dry goods, groceries, hardware, queensware and boots and shoes, located at Sumner. The other, of T. Ellwood Collins, civil engineer and surveyor, who might be found at the office of the *Moccasin*, "on the south side of Collin's grove, on Lott's creek." The paper is a reliot of former times, and is preserved by the owner with religious care. The editor has a card in this paper which reads as follows:

THE MOCCASIN.

A literary, miscellaneous and amusing journal. Is published every Saturday evening by M. D. COLLINS, editor, publisher and proprietor.

Circulation (not quite) 178,000.

In lieu of a salutatory, which the paper lacks, the editorial is here quoted at length, that this unique specimen of journalism may not be covered with the shadows of oblivion. It is as follows:

"It is customary for all papers to give in their editorials a sketch of the most agitated subjects of the day, therefore we propose to give the principal subject of discussion a hasty sketch in ours of to-day. In the first place, we had got up a petition to have the postoffice established on or near what appeared to us to be the center of the present settlement, and also at a store where the people would have to go occasionally, and where it is a general rule to have such offices in the new settlement of a county, when along comes Judge Call, from the upper part of the county, (to whose interest it is to not have us succeed well,) and gets up a petition to have the postoffice established at a farmer's house, quite out of the center of the settlement and off of the mail route. A meeting was called at the house of D. Williams, but there was nothing done in this particular, as one or two were obstinate, and the others did not wish to act disunitedly. Now, what we wish our friends to do is to consider this case without being prejudiced, and then if they do not think that the town is the place for it, we will submit to it, yet it is our own opinion that the day will come when they

will wish it there, if it goes to the farmer's, as is the present prospect."

HUMBOLDT KOSMOS.

This living representative of the press of the county is the lineal descendent of the first paper published in the same. In 1866 a prospectus of a forthcoming paper was generally circulated throughout the county by S. H. Taft, couched in the following language:

THE HUMBOLDT COUNTY TRUE DEMOCRAT.

"A first-class weekly journal to be devoted to matters of local interest, politics, literature and general intelligence.

"The undersigned, believing that the time has come when the interests of Humboldt county call for a county paper, and that the people are prepared to contribute liberally (by way of patronage) to support one, proposes to publish a weekly journal, to be known as the Humboldt County *True Democrat*, and to be issued at Springvale every Friday morning. Terms, per annum, \$2. The first number to appear about the 1st of June."

In accordance with this circular, the paper made its appearance on the day above designated, a neat seven column folio. The editor, Mr. Taft, in compliance with the time honored custom of the craft, made his bow to the people of the county, on the inception of the paper, in the following words:

"The undersigned commences herewith the publication of the Humboldt County *True Democrat*, a weekly journal, the object of which shall be to promote the material, social and moral interest of that portion of northwestern Iowa where it may circulate; and while we shall endeavor to make the *True Democrat* a journal of such

general interest as will make it a welcome visitor at the fireside of the inhabitants of adjacent counties, we shall endeavor to make it in a large sense a county paper.

"That the best interests of Humboldt county call for the publication of a well conducted newspaper, all admit; our object shall be to meet this demand, but in order to do this, we shall need the co-operation of the people in different parts of the county. Items of news forwarded to us by patrons, will be gratefully received. We desire to have the farming, dairying, wool growing, and stock growing interests represented by communications from those persons who are devoted to them. Communications on the great moral questions which challenge the attention of the public mind, will be gladly received and published, to such an extent as the size and best interest of the paper admit. Communications truthfully representing what is being done in the way of improvement in different parts of the county, will find a welcome place in the columns of the *True Democrat*. So let the people of Dakota, Hand's Grove, Lott's Creek, the two Homestead settlements, McKnight's Point, the Rider settlement, and the two districts on the Des Moines below us, keep us advised of their progress.

"On the question of temperance, we stand irrevocably committed against rum selling and rum drinking, and our sharpest arrows shall be let fly at Bacchus.

"Politically we hope to make the *True Democrat* what its name indicates. As democracy is a government of the people and for the people, we shall insist upon the great principal of impartial suffrage,

and the right of all unconvicted of crime to equal protection before the law. As we are to preserve our country and increase her glory only by electing to office men governed by principle, measures, not men, shall be our motto in political canvasses.

"Hoping to merit the favorable regard of all who shall make its acquaintance, the Humboldt County *True Democrat* introduces itself to the reading public, and respectfully asks a place on the great platform of American journalism."

The *True Democrat* was printed at Fort Dodge, on the press of the Iowa *North-west*, of that town, until November, 1869, when its name was changed to the *Springvale Republican*. A new press was then purchased and the paper, thereafter, was printed in Springvale, as Humboldt was then called. About this same time J. N. Weaver, now circuit judge, became part owner and associate editor of the paper. The following are the reasons given for the change of name from *True Democrat* to *Republican*:

"TO OUR READERS.

"We this week present to the patrons of the *True Democrat* an enlarged sheet, with a new name, a new motto and a new editor, who is to be associated with us in the conduct of the paper, and we hope and believe that the above changes will be approved by our friends. Of the enlargement of the paper, we need say nothing, as all will acknowledge that as an improvement. The motto, too, we believe, will be approved by our friends. With regard to the change of the name, there may be a difference of opinion, as true democracy is the most advanced and

Christianized government of the world, and a true democrat is one who prays and works to establish and sustain a government which extends its protection alike to all, regardless of nationality, race or sex; but the name democrat has so long been borne by a party thoroughly debauched by the despotism begotten of American slavery, that it seems almost impossible to win back for it the respect of mankind. During the three years which we have edited the *True Democrat*, we have received numerous communications from persons with whom we had and could have no political affinity, asking us to aid them in their war upon the republican party, they evidently supposing from our name that we were one with them. Among these correspondents, we might name the business managers of Brick Pomeroy's paper, as also the chairman of the democratic National committee. Now, since we do not wish to be mistaken for a modern democrat, and since the name republican has come to signify much the same as democrat used to, we have, with the fullest approbation of our brother editor, substituted the former for the latter, which change we hope will meet the approbation of our friends."

In January, 1870, Mr. Taft severed his connection with the paper altogether, in doing which he said:

"Having transferred to Mr. Weaver our interest in the *Springvale Republican*, we embrace the opportunity to speak a parting word to our friends, not chiefly because custom makes it proper, but because we desire to acknowledge our appreciation of their abiding confidence and many words of cheer.

"During the nearly four years of our connection with the paper, first under the title of the *True Democrat*, and lately bearing its present name, we have endeavored to make it speak for the right and true with a distinctness which should leave no one in doubt of its position on any of the great questions which properly claim the attention of a journalist of the present day.

"Freedom is now the assured law of the republic. Manhood suffrage is soon to be incorporated in the constitution, and we have reason to believe that but few years more will have passed before woman's right to the ballot will be recognized and guaranteed by the sixteenth amendment; but ere the attainment of this important victory, much work must be done and we have no doubt but that the *Republican* will do its due proportion. While in our town and county the cause of temperance is nobly in the ascendant, there remains to be fought in our State and Nation a great battle, in which our successor will, we believe, be found on the right side, we part with our readers the more cheerfully. We have ever felt and often said that a public journal should receive the undivided attention of whoever proposes to conduct it. Such attention we have never been able to devote to this paper, on account of other pressing business claims, and have from the first designed to put it into other hands as soon as a favorable opportunity occurred; and we pass the pen, scissors and sanctum over to Mr. Weaver the more cheerfully because of our confidence in his ability and purpose to continue the conduct of the paper on a high moral plane, as also

to make it speak potentially in behalf of the business interests of our beautiful town and rapidly growing county. Now, let the people of Humboldt county give the *Republican* that cheerful and hearty support that shall assure its continued and enlarged success. If a well conducted journal of high moral aims was important for the well being of our county four years ago, such a paper is even more important now. Let all then who would do what would benefit the editor much, the county more, and themselves most of all, subscribe for the *Republican*. Thanking our friends for their numerous tokens of regard and confidence, and expressing the hope that the acquaintance we have formed shall ever prove mutually pleasant and profitable, we pass the editorial chair to our successor, who has so signally proved his ability to honorably fill it during the time he has jointly occupied it with us."

J. N. Weaver remained owner and editor of the *Republican* until May, 1872, when he disposed of it to its old proprietor, S. H. Taft, who in his genial way thus addressed his old patrons, on again mounting the editorial tripod:

"As stated in last week's issue, we have purchased the *Republican*, and again greet our old friends who cheered us with their kindly patronage at the first, together with those who had become its friends and patrons while under the control of Mr. Weaver. This change of proprietorship has been made, on Mr. Weaver's part, because he wishes to enter more fully upon the practice of law, and on mine because I have ever felt an interest in the *Republican* akin to that which a parent feels in a

child. I expect however to have associated with me an able man, as chief editor, and had hoped that he would ere this have been on the ground.

"The *Republican* will continue, as ever, to represent the interests of the great and growing west in general, and of Humboldt county in particular. Great changes have taken place in our county since the *Republican* (or its predecessor, the *True Democrat*) was established.

"Its population is greatly increased, its number of organized townships have doubled, its farms quadrupled, its school houses still more increased, while three new flouring mills have been erected—may we not hope that the moral and religious interests of the people have kept pace with their commercial and temporal growth.

"Of the changes in our own town, we hardly know what to say as we look out upon its wealth of beauty; its well filled stores, tidy dwellings, pleasant parks, its thousands of trees, and above all, as crowned queen presiding over so much of beauty, its elegant college. This we *will* say, it is more than the most enthusiastic would have thought *possible* six years ago, and is full of promise for the future. With a wise use of our natural and acquired advantages, Springvale is destined to become one of the leading towns of Iowa, and Humboldt county a peer of any other in all that is attractive and noble. With an earnest desire to do what we can to promote so desirable, so *important* an end, and heartily reciprocating the good will expressed by our predecessor in his goodbye, we resume a seat in the editorial sanctum."

The interests of Humboldt College, of which Mr. Taft was president, made it imperative that he should spend much of his time in the east, and he was necessitated to deputize his editorship to various parties. Among those, thus employed by him, were Albert M. Adams, now editor of the *Dakota Independent*, Frederick H. Taft, J. Dixon, Iowa's blind editor, Rev. Julius Stevens and George Elliott.

After the name of the town was changed to that of Humboldt, it seemed to the proprietor that it was desirable to change that of the paper also, and while he was in the east on matters of business, gave the subject some thought. What should the name be? That was the question. It reached a solution in the following manner:

When at the residence of John E. Williams, the well-known president of the Metropolitan Bank, of New York, at Irvington, N. Y., he met the Rev. C. T. Brooks, the poet-preacher of Newport, R. I., and detailing the facts to him, asked his suggestion of a name for the newspaper. To this Mr. Brooks replied: "Give me until to-morrow to think upon the matter," which was done. The next morning he entered the parlor, where all were assembled, clapping his hand and tripping in all the lightness of youth, although far advanced in years, and with a face fairly radiant with delight, exclaimed, "I have it! I have it! Humboldt *Kosmos*, a name noble in its association, comprehensive as the universe, and borne by no other journal in the world." To this Mr. Taft replied, "Humboldt *Kosmos* it shall be," and writing as a motto: "*Darkness was upon the face of the deep; and the Spirit*

of God moved upon the face of the waters;" out of Chaos bringing Kosmos; he sent it to his far off home in the west, directing that the paper be christened for the third and last time.

On the 17th of June, 1874, Frederick H. Taft, then but a youth of seventeen years, received the entire office and its outfit from his father, and blossomed out into a full-fledged editor. On assuming the control, he gracefully said to the readers of the paper: 'I come before the patrons of the *Kosmos* in the capacity of editor, making no apology for so doing. But I am not egotistical enough to believe in my ability to make of the *Kosmos* an unusually brilliant paper, or of myself a very prominent member of the newspaper fraternity. I simply hope to make the paper a faithful representative of the interests of the county, both at home and abroad. What I ask, other than your lenient criticism, is your hearty co-operation. The way to make a paper interesting is to keep the editor interested, and the way to do this, is to show, in a substantial way, that his labors are appreciated. Hoping for such expressions of sympathy, I take my seat in the editorial chair."

Frederick H. Taft continued to conduct the paper until the 23d of November, 1882, when he sold it to Bissell & Kenyon, for the sum of \$3,000. These gentlemen, on assuming the position of public censors, were compelled, by the necessities of the case, being but newcomers in the community, to say a few words in introducing themselves. The following, taken from the columns of the

Kosmos, of November 29, was by way of a

SALUTATORY.

"We have been attracted to Humboldt by the charming location of the town; the evident thrift and enterprise of its business men, and the grand promise of future growth and development.

"Few inland localities of the State present better facilities for building up a permanently prosperous town. Here are lime and building stone of superior quality, a water power hardly excelled in the State, a location midway between the grain fields of Minnesota and the coal beds of central Iowa, choice farm lands rapidly settling up, wooded tracts available for fuel and fencing, and traversed by competing lines of railroad giving access to markets in every direction. Add to this capital and enterprise, and then a long pull, a strong pull and a pull altogether, and we have it.

"We come to Humboldt strangers to most, but we are here to make it our home and to identify ourselves with the interests and enterprises of the place. And if affability and a desire to make friends will win, we hope soon to be both known and trusted. We invite your confidence and cheerful co-operation, and promise in return our honest endeavor to give you a valuable paper, weekly welcomed by parents and children. Let us help one another.

"The name and heading of the *Kosmos* especially please us and will be retained, and its general make up will continue without material change for the present. Under our supervision the *Kosmos* will be loyal to republican principles, and give a

heartly support to the prohibitory amendment. In a word, we shall make it our one aim to advance the material, social and moral interests of Humboldt, city and county. **BISSELL & KENYON**".

On the 1st of October, 1883, Mr. Kenyon disposed of his interest in the paper to his partner and retired from its management, leaving it in the hands of C. H. Bissell, its present proprietor. The *Journal*, which is now a six-column quarto, is ably edited and made up in a superior manner, and the office, of which it is a part, is managed on the strictest business principles.

THE INDEPENDENT.

This, the only paper of Dakota, was established in 1860, by A. S. White and Charles Bergk, the initial number being issued upon the 2d of August. At this time A. K. Wells was the foreman, and to him was due the neat appearance of this sheet. After a few issues, however, the paper was discontinued for want of patronage, and remained in a quiescent state until the 31st of July, 1868, when it was re-established by Charles Bergk, with M. D. Williams as editor. Its existence now was an assured fact, and under the management of various parties prospered. Among the several editors that manipulated the quill in its columns, were Ed. Wood and M. H. Day. The next proprietor was I. VanMetre, who had William Thompson for his assistant, who made quite a mark in this line, until he retired, which he did in a short time. Mr. VanMetre remained in sole charge of the paper until the 1st of September, 1874, when it passed into the hands of the present proprietor, A. M. Adams. In retiring

the late editor thus pays his adieux to his friends and patrons :

HOW ARE YOU ?

"It has been my intention for sometime to resume the practice of the law, and I have concluded to do that now.

"In looking over the list of my newspaper acquaintances I saw no one more likely to give the people a good paper than Mr. Al. Adams, and hereafter you may credit him with the merits and charge him with the defects of the *Independent*.

"It would be ungrateful of me to go out of the paper without thanking the people for their generous forbearance, consideration and support, which, in all sincerity, I now do. **I. VAN METRE.**"

Albert M. Adams, a long time resident of Humboldt county, and who had had some experience in the journalistic fields, while associate editor of the *Springvale Republican*, assumed the editorial harness with the following words :

OUR BOW.

"With this issue we commence the publication and control of the Humboldt County *Independent*.

"We make no special promises, and ask no special favors.

"We shall try and maintain an independent position in journalism.

"We have abundant faith in our people.

"We regard the person of to-day who is the slave of any party as unfit to look after public interests, or to represent the people.

"We go for reforms in all parties, and for men who will be most likely to effect those reforms.

"Local interests shall receive our first and most careful consideration.

"Our columns shall always be open to discuss those matters relating to the general interests of the people, and equally closed to any exhibition of sectional abuse.

"Life is short. We cannot prolong this subject. Here we are. You'll find us out. We draw the veil.

Very truly, AL. ADAMS."

In March, 1875, W. L. Chauvet became the owner of an interest in this journal, which he retained until April 1, 1878, when Mrs. Adams entered into possession of his share of the business, which has since been carried on under the firm name of A. M. & A. L. Adams. In politics, the *Independent*, under Charles Bergk and Ed. Wood, was republican, but on coming into the possession of Mr. Van Metre, it was changed into a democratic journal, which is its complexion at the present, although independent of rings and task-masters. It was originally a six-column folio, but was enlarged under Mr. Wood to an eight-column, in 1870. The general form and make up was altered to a six-column quarto, by the present proprietors, on the 1st of January, 1880. The paper is printed on a large nine-column Prouty press, driven by steam engine, which was put in in April, 1881. The *Independent* has a stronghold upon the feelings of the community, and has a large influence in moulding public opinion in these latitudes. The *Independent* also publishes an edition in the interests of Humboldt, which commenced on the 25th of November, 1875, and is published regularly every week, at this office.

Albert Martin Adams, editor and proprietor of the *Independent*, was born in Orange, Orange Co., Vt., April 16, 1844.

His father's name was Moses Adams, who was a farmer by occupation, and was born in Vermont. His mother (formerly Emeline King) was also a native of the same State. His grandfather was David Adams, a native of New Hampshire. His great-grandfather came to Henniker, N. H., from Quincy, Mass., at a very early date, and was one of the old original Quincy stock. Albert M., the subject of this sketch, was taken to Worcester, Mass., when one year old, where he remained two years, and then returned to the northeastern part of his native county and spent a number of years upon a rocky, worn-out farm on the side of Naux mountain. He then went with the family to West Topsham, in Orange county, and lived two or three years, during which time his father worked at the shoemakers' trade. From this point he moved to Stowe, Lamoille county, and worked on a farm two years; thence to a farm in the western part of Groton, Caledonia county, and lived ten years. In May, 1861, inspired with a love of country he endeavored to enlist in the 3d Vermont Infantry, but could not pass muster. When he was nineteen years old, and during the month of May, 1862, he went to Leicester, Mass., to work in a card factory. On Aug. 20, 1862, he enlisted in company F., 42d Massachusetts Infantry, Capt. J. D. Cogswell commanding the company, and Col. I. S. Burrell the regiment, and went into camp at Worcester and Reedsville, Mass. Subsequently the regiment, at Union Course, Long Island, was placed in the command of Gen. N. P. Banks. He left this section of country with "Banks' Expedition" by transport Quincy, visited Hilton Head, Dry Tor-

tugas, Ship Island, Forts Jackson and Philip and landed at New Orleans Jan. 1, 1863, spending the remainder of the winter and the spring and summer following in the vicinity of that city in the contraband guard service. Four companies of the regiment were captured at Galveston, Texas, by the rebel, McGrouder, at the time of the blowing up of the steamboat *Harriet Lane*. The subject of this sketch remained at New Orleans until Aug. 1, 1863, when he returned to Leicester, traveling by steamer *Continental* to New York, thence by Sound steamer *Commonwealth* to Providence, thence by Boston home, having been in the service just one year. He then worked a short time in the factory, and in the fall of 1863 returned to Vermont and attended school three months at Groton. In March, 1864, with his father's family he started by way of Syracuse & Grand Trunk Railway for Yankton, D. T., a member of J. S. Foster's colony, but at Marshalltown, Iowa, he stopped, and changing direction, came to Humboldt county, arriving in May, 1864. He settled, or stopped, in what is now Avery township, and worked on a farm for O. F. Avery until September, when, the unsettled country and hard work not proving congenial to his tastes, he again enlisted in the army at Fort Dodge, in company F, 2d Iowa Cavalry, and joined the regiment at White Station, near Memphis, Tenn. He participated in the battles in front of Nashville on the 15th and 16th of December, and on the afternoon of the 17th was taken prisoner between Franklin and Spring Hill, at what was called the battle of Hollow Tree Gap. He was then taken to the rear, and

marched by way of Columbia, Pulaski, over the mountains to Florence, Tenn., crossed the Tennessee river seven miles above Florence, thence by Tusculumbia, Iuka Springs to Corinth, thence by Tupelo, Okalona, Aberdeen, Columbus, Miss., and Gainesville to Meridian on foot. Thence by rail and boat to Montgomery, thence by way of Columbus and Fort Valley, Ga., to Camp Sumter, Andersonville, arriving Feb. 19, 1865. Here he remained until April, when he was removed to Lake City, Florida, and at Baldwin, Florida, was turned loose April 28, 1865, weighing ninety-five pounds, a considerable reduction in flesh from the 145 pounds which was his weight when taken prisoner. Thus weakened and reduced, he sought the hospital at Jacksonville; from there he was sent to Hilton Head, thence to New York city, and Governor's Island, to Hart's Island on the East river, then returned to Soldiers' Home in New York city, and was discharged July 12, 1865. He then returned to Leicester to recruit, thence to Groton, Vt., and made trips during summer and fall to various parts of New England, including Boston, Worcester, Bangor, Portland and other places, then he started for Iowa and arrived in Humboldt county during the month of March, 1866, and formed a partnership with Dr. Russell in a drug store in Springvale, (now Humboldt). In the fall of the same year he purchased the interest of his partner and became sole proprietor. In 1867 business was much depressed, and in the fall becoming dissatisfied and discouraged he sold out and assisted in the organization of a concert troupe, securing such a combination of talent, that in the minds of

the projectors, the musical world was startled and surprised, or soon would be. But the world proved unappreciative, and after a brief existence, the various artists separated, and the wonderful concert troupe was never more heard; the final "wind up" being consummated at Iowa Falls. This was in January and the subject of this sketch, with characteristic vitality, went to work for a farmer in that vicinity the remainder of the winter, then went to Black Hawk county and followed the same occupation the following summer. He then returned to Humboldt and went to work in a saw-mill, and dislocated his shoulder in repairing a flume. Recovering from this disaster he taught school one term in Avery township, and then assisted in the organization of another concert troupe, feeling abundantly qualified for this business, in consequence of past experience, he started out as advance agent, billing various towns, and making necessary arrangements, that the public might have an opportunity to hear the artists, so confidently selected, but the world had made no advancement in musical thought, and in consequence of such a lack of education, they could not appreciate, and the company was a financial failure and breathed its last as did the former troupe at Iowa Falls. He then with a part of the troupe traveled on foot by way of Eldora, Marshalltown, Maringo and Iowa City to Columbus City, where he took leave of his partners and walked to Burlington, thence to Sagetown, Ill. From there he went to Abingdon, Ill. and worked a few weeks for a farmer, then went to La Salle and was employed as blacksmith's helper in zinc works. In

February he shipped as deck hand on tow boat *Storm No. 3* in the Illinois river trade and continued in that occupation until May. He left the boat at St. Louis and took deck passage to Kansas City, where he was engaged as runner for the Broadway Hotel for a time, then he went to Lawrence, Kan., and worked on a railroad section, thence to Topeka, where he secured a situation as waiter, dishwasher and meat and vegetable cook in the Teft House. In July he started from Topeka for Humboldt, on foot, in company with a friend. They made the trip by way of Valley Falls, Highland, Iowa Point, Forest City, Mound City, Clarinda, Quincy, Fontanelle, Panora, New Jefferson and Fort Dodge, walking all but eight miles of the distance. He then worked for a time in the harvest field, and in 1869, during the winter, worked in a store at Humboldt, and in the spring went to Palo Alto county and made pre-emption claim in Silver Lake township, walked from there to Sioux City by way of Sioux Rapids, Cherokee and Le Mars. Went from there to Omaha, and was employed in the U. P. railroad shops a short time, then shipped as cook on a log raft down the Missouri. The raft went to pieces on a sand bar at the mouth of Tatte river. He then worked for a farmer in Cass Co., Neb., until after harvest and then came back to Humboldt, and went to work as runner for a stage line, on a train between Fort Dodge and Webster City, then worked at the painter's trade in Nebraska City. Late in the fall of 1870 with his brother he started south, went through Des Moines, Keokuk, Alton and landing in St. Louis, they both shipped as roustabouts on a

steamboat. At Santa Fe, Ill., they left the boat and engaged in chopping wood, there he separated from his brother and walked forty-five miles to Cairo looking for work unsuccessfully. He then walked up the Illinois Central R. R. to Pulaski, and secured a position as saw-dust wheeler at a saw mill near that place. This was in January, 1871, and here he remained wheeling saw-dust, turning screws and chopping slabs until March 1, when he was engaged as foreman of the establishment and remained until May, when he came up the river to St. Louis, thence by deck passage, sawing wood and paring potatoes for board, to McGregor. Went from there to Red Wing, Minn., and worked some at painting. He then left Red Wing for Dakota City by way of McGregor and Algona, arriving, he engaged to work as apprentice at the printer's trade for I. VanMetre, in the *Independent* office, Sept. 1, 1871. He remained one year then went to the *Republican*, now *Kosmos* office and was employed as local editor and foreman for nine months. During the summer of 1873 he engaged with the Fort Dodge *Times* as compositor and remained until November, 1873, then went to Sac City, Iowa, as editor and foreman of the *Sac Sun*, edited by Hon. J. N. Miller, who had at one time been a compositor and devil in the *Independent* office, and was at this time member of the State Legislature and away from home on official business. He remained there until April, 1874, then returned to Fort Dodge and worked again in the *Times* office. Sept. 1, 1874, he came back to Dakota City and purchased the *Independent* on credit, having cash on hand \$10, since which

time he has been connected with that paper as owner and editor, and strange as it may appear during all these intervening years, and varied experiences, he has never moved his residence from Dakota City. He was married to Mrs. Maggie Little, widowed daughter of B. Channet, one of the early settlers of Dakota City, on the 9th of December, 1876. He is still living with his first and only wife, in the enjoyment of good health, and probable long extension of life and happiness. Mr. Adams has always taken a prominent part in all public enterprises, and has held local offices of trust, having been mayor four consecutive years, and is the present treasurer of Dakota City. He may be called a self-made man, the advantages for obtaining an education were such as could be gained as opportunity presented itself in the back woods, among the back districts of the Green mountains. He learned to read from an old fashioned Bible with large initial letters, and the advertising columns of the Montpelier *Patriot*, nevertheless he has a fund of information beyond most men, and is a gentleman who would prove a valuable acquisition to any community in which he might be placed.

The Livermore *Independent* is also one of the adjuncts or branches of this enterprising journal, and is published weekly at its office in Dakota. The initial number of this paper bore the date of Jan. 1, 1881, and it is entirely devoted to the interests of the thriving village whose name it bears. W. M. Brackett is the local editor at Livermore.

The Livermore *Gazette* was established at the town of that name, in the fall of

1882, by Hull brothers. The initial number was issued on the 30th of September, and was a neat eight-column quarto, with patent insides. At this time, having no press, the paper was printed at Lake Mills, in Winnebago county, and C. B. Hull had charge of the editorial department. After about four months' run it was sold to Jay Boright and Bissell & Kenyon, the latter the publishers of the Humboldt *Kosmos*, which paper did the printing until July 1, 1883, when it was purchased by M. A. Bancroft & Co. It was operated by them, with Jay Boright in the editorial chair, until November, 1883, when it again changed hands. When it became the property of Bancroft & Co., a press was purchased and the publishing commenced at home. In November, 1883, Oscar Lathrop became proprietor, and is the present editor. On taking possession of the office Mr. Lathrop made a curt bow to his patrons in the following words:

TO OUR PATRONS.

"The *Gazette* will reach you this week with a new name at the head of its columns. We hope you will receive us kindly, continue your patronage, pay your subscriptions and call and see us.

Yours for ninety days,

OSCAR LATHROP."

Oscar Lathrop is the son of E. J. and M. E. Lathrop, and was born in Belmond, Wright Co., Iowa, Sept. 7, 1857. When fifteen years old he entered the Belmond *Minor* office to learn the printer's trade. He continued there about three years, then went to Osage to work in the office of the Mitchell County *Press*. The same year he went to Kansas, and thence to Lincoln, Neb., where he worked in the *State Journal* office one winter. He then returned to Iowa. He owned a farm in Wright county, upon which he lived for a while, and sold in the summer of 1883. In August of that year he entered the *Kosmos* office, worked until the following November, when he purchased the Livermore *Gazette*, of which he is now editor and proprietor. His parents reside in Belmond, Wright county.

The Gilmore City *Herald* was instituted by W. S. Grove, in November, 1883. The editor and proprietor is also the sole owner of a journal at Gowrie, Webster county, but tries to devote as much of his time to this sheet as possible. The paper is a neat specimen of the typographical art, and will win a prominent place in the ranks of county journalism.

CHAPTER IX.

JUDICIAL.

When Humboldt county was first brought under judicial organization, several years after it had been permanently organized as a county, it was made a part of the 4th judicial district. This was composed of the counties of Buena Vista, Calhoun, Cherokee, Clay, Dickinson, Emmet, Harrison, Humboldt, Ida, Kossuth, Lyon, Monona, O'Brien, Osceola, Palo Alto, Plymouth, Pocahontas, Sac, Sioux and Woodbury.

Prior to 1860 there was no court held in the county, except what was called the county court, which was virtually the board of supervisors.

The first term of the district court, in Humboldt county, was held in May, 1860, at the school house in Dakota City. It convened on Monday, the 3d, with Hon. Asahel W. Hubbard on the bench. A grand jury had been called by the sheriff, but in the absence of any business to bring before them, they were not impanelled but dismissed.

The first case to come up was that of the State of Iowa *vs.* Robert Hindle, what this was, more than an appeal from a justice court, the records are silent. On the motion of O. C. Howe, the district attorney, the case was dismissed, the judge giving his decision, that in the original matter the justice of the peace had no

jurisdiction, and furthermore, that the indictment contained no criminal charge, and added that it seemed that the prosecution seemed to have grown out of malice on the part of the principal witness, Samuel M. Purcell, and assessed the costs on that individual. Hon. John F. Duncombe appeared, in this case, as attorney for the defendant.

The second case presented to the court was a chancery suit brought by Elizabeth B. Smith against Henry Williams and wife. In accordance with the desire of the plaintiff's attorney, and the consent of the defendants, Judge Hubbard ordered that the case be carried to the court of Webster county, on a change of venue. The attorneys present at this term of court were: O. C. Howe, district attorney; John F. Duncombe, Merservey & Bassett, B. B. Richards, Smith, Barclay and Holly.

The first case of divorce came before this court at this term. It seems that Almeda C. Hill brought a suit against her husband, Henry E. Hill, for a dissolution of the marriage on account of his abandonment and desertion of her. The facts being elicited on trial, and the publication of the usual notification being duly shown, the court granted the prayer of the lady and severed the tie that bound

her to her recreant lord. The custody of their only child, Henrietta, was also given to the mother. This bill was granted May 15, 1860.

John McKitrick, a native of Ireland, was also duly declared a citizen of the United States, at the same term of court.

Judge Hubbard continued to hold one term of court per year in Humboldt county until the 1st of January, 1863, when his term of office expired.

Hon. Asahel W. Hubbard, the first judge over the district of which Humboldt county was a part, was a native of Connecticut, where he was born in 1817. He came west in 1836, to Indiana. In 1857 he removed to Iowa, locating at Sioux City. He had been in that locality but one year when he was elected to the responsible position of district judge. On the termination of his term of office, he was elected as representative to the 38th Congress. He was re-elected to both the 39th and 40th Congresses, and while there gave evidence of his solid worth. He served as a member of committees on Foreign Affairs, Public Expenditures and Indian Affairs. He was exceedingly attentive to his duties while a member of the House, and served his constituents with unqualified satisfaction.

In May, 1863, the newly elected judge appeared to fill the vacancy left by the retirement from the bench of A. W. Hubbard. This was Hon. Isaac Pendleton. On the 18th day of May, the court was convened and business was commenced. The district attorney was Henry Ford; clerk, John E. Cragg; sheriff, George C. McCauley. Judge Pendleton presided over the district for one full term of four

years until Jan. 1, 1867. While he was upon the bench, in 1865, the first grand jury in Humboldt was impanelled. This consisted of the following gentlemen: Hiram Fleming, E. L. Hinton, A. H. Knowles, C. Zimmerman, Elam Shattuck, O. W. Coney, Walter Thomas, Henry Archer, W. L. Cusey, Balcer Linnestruth, Elias Cusey, John Russell, Harlow Miner, Phocion Weeks and G. C. McCauley.

At the May term of the year 1867, Hon. Henry Ford, occupied the bench. He was a fine lawyer and able jurist and gave great satisfaction to the bar and the people generally. He was re-elected in October, 1870, but during the year 1872 resigned, and J. R. Zuver was elected to fill the vacancy.

In 1874, Hon. C. H. Lewis assumed the judicial ermine and continued to hold the office until the 1st of January, 1877, when he was succeeded by the present incumbent, Hon. E. R. Duffie, of Sac City.

CIRCUIT COURT.

By an act of the General Assembly, passed and approved April 3, 1868, circuit courts were established in this State, and each judicial district was divided into two circuits, in each of which, at the general election, in November, 1868, and every four years thereafter, a circuit judge was to be elected. Four terms of court were provided per year in each county in the circuits. By this act the office of county judge was abolished, and all business pertaining to that office was transferred to the circuit court, which was to have concurrent jurisdiction with the district court in all civil actions at law, and exclusive jurisdiction of all appeals and writs of error from

justices' courts, mayors' courts, and all other inferior tribunals, either in civil or criminal cases. Humboldt county, together with others, made the second circuit of the 4th judicial district.

Jared M. Snyder, of the town of Humboldt, was the first circuit judge, being elected at the November election, 1868. He served from January, 1869, until 1873 when he gave way for his successor.

Hon. Jared M. Snyder was born near Oswego City, N. Y., on the 27th day of May, 1844. Here he remained until he was sixteen years old, receiving the foundation of his education in the common schools, afterward graduating at Mexico Academy, a very excellent school. In 1860 he went with his parents to Stephenson Co., Ill., and immediately entered the office of Bailey & Brawley and commenced reading law. He was admitted to the bar at Ottawa, Ill., in 1866. The following fall he came to Humboldt where he commenced the practice of law, and was the first to open an office in the city. In the fall of 1867, he was elected county judge. During the session of the Legislature of 1867-8 they did away with the office of county judge, and created the circuit. He then resigned and was elected the first circuit judge, which office he filled until 1873. In 1872 he was married to Susie E. Wilson, a daughter of Gen. William D. Wilson, of Des Moines. In 1873 he went to Des Moines, where he purchased a half interest in the Iowa *Homestead*, and was business manager. At the time of taking hold of the paper, there were 7,000 subscribers. Under his management, the next year and a half, the list showed 13,000, almost doubling itself in

eighteen months. In 1874 he went to Chattanooga, Tenn., but not liking the surroundings he went to Decatur, Ill., where he engaged in the manufacture of drugs. In June, 1876, he located in St. Louis, where he practiced law until the spring of 1881, when he again settled in Humboldt. The judge is a man of more than ordinary ability; is pleasant and sociable, calling many warm friends around him.

In 1873, Addison Oliver, of Sioux City, took his seat upon the bench and occupied it for two years. He was succeeded by J. R. Zuver, a resident, also, of Sioux City, whose term of office was two years.

In 1876 Lott Thomas was elected circuit judge, and, on the beginning of the year 1877, assumed the judicial ermine.

In 1878 J. N. Weaver, of Algona, was elected circuit judge and is the present incumbent of that position, having been twice re-elected his own successor. A sketch in this connection appears in the history of Kossuth county, in this volume.

The first term of the circuit court for Humboldt county was held at Dakota, commencing March 1, 1869. Jared M. Snyder presided as judge, H. C. Cusey was sheriff, and A. W. McFarland, clerk. The first case brought before this court for adjudication was entitled John Ellis vs. Daniel McCauley, and was a suit for attachment. Judgment was entered for the plaintiff.

DISTRICT ATTORNEYS.

Among the various lights of the legal fraternity who have held the position of district attorney in this county were Henry Ford, afterwards so long judge of the district court; Orson Rice, C. H. Lewis, George B. McCarty and John Tol-

liver. Most of these individuals having occupied other positions, their sketches may be found under their proper heads. Orson Rice was one of the characters, whose eccentricities and oddities, make them well remembered, and it will not be out of place in this connection to give a sketch of the gentleman who is so well known in this locality.

Orson Rice was a native of Ohio, coming to Butler county, in this State, from Illinois, in 1854. He was then a man of about twenty-eight years of age, and had a family. He was very illiterate and knew nothing at all of law when he commenced practice; but he was energetic, independent, and entirely reckless as to the language he used. He would murder the English language and grammar in a way that often made him the laughing stock. He remained in Butler county, practicing law, until 1864 or 1865, when he removed to Spirit Lake, and is still at his profession, having served one term as district attorney, and came very near the circuit judgeship. Many laughable and pithy anecdotes are told of Rice, which illustrate the difficulties, in the way of insufficient education, against which he had to battle in his early practice.

On one occasion Mr. Rice had a case before justice of the peace, J. M. Vincent, with Gen. M. M. Trumbull as opposing counsel. The "Squire" was as illiterate as was Mr. Rice, and in drawing up the notice made a serious mistake. It was a case in which some one claimed \$22, and some one else refused to pay. The names of parties have been forgotten, but they are immaterial. The "Squire" in drawing up the notice made the amount read

"twenty-too dollars." Rice was quick to see a point, but did not have knowledge to push it. When the case was called, Orson Rice, attorney for defendant, moved to "squash, as there was no specific amount or sum stated." The justice said: "Don't be a fool, Rice, and show how blamed ignorant you are." Rice, however, insisted upon "squashing" the case, and remarked that "everyone knows that there is no sense to 'twenty-too'—a child knows it. Now, if it had read 'twenty-to dollars,' it would have had some weight. But as it is it must be 'squashed.'" The justice stuck to "too," and said he knew it was right, while Rice as vehemently stuck to "to." Finally they agreed to let outside parties, who were authority on spelling, decide which of two were right. How it was decided has not been told, but members of the bar tell the story of the squabble over the little word "two" with great relish.

John E. Burk, who was at one time prosecuting attorney for this judicial district, and is now a prominent attorney in Chicago, tells a laughable story on Rice. It seems that Rice had at one time a case before the district court at the time Judge Elias H. Williams was on the bench. Rice squabbled considerably, and had made an appeal for a continuance of the suit. In filing his motion with Judge Williams for continuance, he made several mistakes, and had amended his motion three times. The third time he handed it up to the judge, looked at him, and shook his head solemnly. Rice gave up, and leaning back in his chair, shaking his head in a way peculiar to him, exclaimed: "My client is a conshienish man;

I am a conshiensh man; now, if the court will suggest what we should put in to that motion, we'll both swear to it." The judge did not suggest, but a general laugh ensued. Rice was a very pugnacious fellow, and when once excited would threaten to thrash the attorneys, clients and the court himself. At one time Rice was pleading a case before 'Squire Margretz, at Butler Center, in which George A. Richmond was the opposing counsel. The two lawyers got into a wordy dispute over some point, and one called the other a liar. Rice leaped to his feet, pulled off his coat, and was going to "walk right through" Richmond. The 'squire yelled at the top of his voice: "Order in this court!" Not coming to order, his honor got right in the midst of it and stood between the two. Rice doubled up his fist and made a lunge for the squire, who, stepping back aghast, exclaimed in his broken English: "By —! Rice, vas you going do schtruck dis court? Ve can't tolerate such conduct like dose. By shiminey! You can both gonsider yourselves in shail for thirty days." This brought order, and we suppose they considered themselves jailed for thirty days.

George B. McCarty is a native of Clayton county, who moved to Emmetsburg, Palo Alto county, about 1867. He studied law with some of the most talented lawyers of the McGregor branch of Clayton county bar. Although a comparatively young man, he has made a record that he may well feel proud of and instances future advancement.

COUNTY COURT.

When this county was first organized the statutes of Iowa provided for the

transaction of all legal matters through what was termed the county court or county judge. The court consisted of the judge, a prosecuting attorney, a clerk and the sheriff. The judge had absolute control and jurisdiction in all matters. He had all the powers now vested in the board of county supervisors; had jurisdiction in all matters of probate; issued marriage licenses, and attended to all financial matters, except that he had nothing whatever to do with the school fund, which at that time was under the supervision of a school fund commissioner, but has since been placed in the hands of the supervisors.

The first county judge who qualified was Jonathan Hutchinson, who was elected at the organization of the county, in 1857. He held the first term of court and transacted the first official business of Humboldt county. He was a native of Ohio, from which State he came to this locality in 1856, settling on section 34, of Rutland township. He only served about eight or nine months, and while in the discharge of those duties, made a most excellent officer. In the spring of 1859 he removed to Fort Dodge, and upon the breaking out of the war, entered the service in the 32d Iowa Infantry, of which regiment he became major, with the honorary brevet of lieutenant-colonel. After the expiration of the war, he returned to Webster county, where he has enjoyed considerable official dignity, having been county treasurer for over twelve years, and where he now lives.

In March, 1855, he was succeeded by A. W. Marsh, who, however, did not occupy that position long, having been

killed at Fort Dodge by a runaway team while the incumbent of the office, in the month of December, of that same year.

John E. Cragg, the then clerk of the courts, acted as the county judge until the expiration of the term, and made a very thorough officer. Mr. Cragg was a man of great natural ability and of an excellent education. He is believed to have been a native of Pennsylvania, and some time after this returned to Philadelphia, where he died in the autumn of the year 1880.

In 1860 George W. Hanchett was elected to this responsible office by a unanimous vote, and was re-elected in 1861, and served three years to the satisfaction of everybody.

During this year the new system of a board of county supervisors was inaugurated, which took most of the business out of the jurisdiction of the county judge, leaving with that functionary entire control of the issuance of marriage licences and jurisdiction in all probate matters.

N. S. Ames assumed the ermine with the incoming of the year 1864, but occupied the bench but a short time, resigning the office upon the 5th of September following. He was a native of Vermont, but of a rather discontented spirit, wanting to rove about, and never accumulated much property. He went from here, years ago, to Colorado, California and Oregon. In the latter State he was located when last heard from.

At the election in the fall of 1865 John Dickey was chosen to fill this position and held it for one term. The power of this officer having been curtailed, he had a quiet, uneventful term of office, but the

business that was brought before him was discharged faithfully and well. Judge Dickey is one of the most prominent and influential citizens of the flourishing town of Humboldt, where he holds the position of president of the Humboldt County Bank.

Judge John Dickey, banker of Humboldt City, was born in Orange Co., Vt., Sept. 7, 1814. His parents were Adam and Anna (Merrill) Dickey, natives of New Hampshire, who settled in Vermont in an early, where a family of eight children were born to them, six sons and two daughters. Mr. Dickey was a farmer by occupation, and a man of more than ordinary ability. He took a prominent part in the affairs of his county, and held several local offices of trust. Anna Dickey, mother of Judge Dickey, died at the age of seventy-seven. She was a very consistent and worthy member of the M. E. Church for more than thirty-six years. Her disease was very peculiar and very painful. Commencing in one limb, it would continue through it until it had dislocated every joint, and then pass to another and do the same, until every limb was paralyzed and her jaws became perfectly set. She remained in this condition, almost entirely helpless, for twenty-five years, and what made her case still more remarkable, she retained her mental powers in full vigor, far beyond those of her age who were in the enjoyment of health. She expressed herself perfectly ready and willing to die, yet she waited with true Christian patience until her Master called her home. The subject of this sketch lived upon a farm until he was fourteen years old. He was then appren-

ticed to learn the trade of mason, which business he followed for twenty years. In October, 1835, he was married to Sarah Colby, daughter of Deacon Jonathan Colby, of Vermont. In 1850, on account of failing health, he abandoned his trade and embarked in mercantile business at East Orange and West Topsham. In 1857 he went to Canada, where he was employed by a lumbering company to superintend their work. He remained there five years, then returned to Orange county, where, in 1864, he sold his property and emigrated to Humboldt Co., Iowa, locating upon a farm in Avery township. He plastered the first building ever plastered in the township, which was a school house, also built the first chimney, and was first school director. Four years later he removed to Humboldt, where he was employed to superintend the Humboldt mills, and afterward to superintend the construction of Humboldt College. In 1864 he was elected county judge, being the second one elect-

ed in the county. He was elected the first mayor of Humboldt. In 1872 he sold his farm and engaged in banking, and was the first president of a bank in the county, which position he still holds. Judge Dickey is one of the founders of the Congregational Church of Humboldt, and spent his time and money freely to assist in building their beautiful church edifice and maintaining it. He was one of its first deacons, and such was the confidence of his brethren in him that he was installed into the Church in the old New England way, and so became Deacon Dickey for life.

Jared M. Snyder, also one of the prominent business men of the Humboldt of to-day, was elected county judge in 1867, and held his position one year. At that time the office of auditor was created, and by the act that originated that office, the county judge was made ex-officio auditor for one year, but Judge Snyder, preferring his private affairs, resigned before taking possession of the auditor's office.

CHAPTER X.

THE BAR OF HUMBOLDT COUNTY.

There is no class or profession which has more influence in social and political matters than the bar. Even the press, which wields a mighty power among the masses, does not surpass it, as matters treated by them are generally local and varying. The pulpit, a great worker of good, is more devoted to the moral and spiritual welfare of man. But the profession of law embraces all under one grand aim. Upon the few principles of natural justice is erected the whole superstructure of civil law, tending to relieve the wants and meet the desires of all alike. The grand object of law is equal justice to all, not technicality; although the latter must be strictly adhered to, to preserve the supremacy of law. The laws are formed as exigencies arise demanding them by the representatives of the people. Change is necessary. The wants of the people of to-day, and the lawful restraints to be thrown around us of the present age, differ from those of past years. They are either too lenient or too severe—in one case to be strengthened, in the other modified. The business of the lawyer does not call upon him to form laws, but it lies with him to interpret them, and to make their application to the daily wants of men. Every matter of importance, every question of weight, among all classes and

grades, come before him in one form or another, for discussion. Hence, the lawyer is a man of to-day—posted upon all matters pertaining to the age in which he lives. His capital is his ability and individuality, and he cannot bequeath them to his successors. They die with him, or live in the memory of his sayings and deeds.

In early days business was not so great in extent as to occupy the full time of the lawyer. Suits were not so numerous or remunerative as to afford him a comfortable living for himself and family, and often other occupations must be taken in connection to swell the slender income. As a rule the lawyer became a politician, and more of the prominent lawyers of those days went to Congress and the State Legislature than at present. The people demanded their services, and they were glad to accommodate the people. To-day the profession stands at the head, almost, of all others, and the good lawyer must always be prominent, as he is one of the forces which move, control and protect society.

Among those that have practiced before the bar of Humboldt county, and who have been resident lawyers, were the following: A. W. McFarland, Jared M. Snyder, J. D. Springer, J. N. Prouty, Parley Finch, W. N. Beer, J. N. Weaver, I. Van

Metre, A. E. Clarke, James Winters, A. D. Bicknell, O. K. Hoyt, A. R. Starrett, G. S. Garfield, W. W. Quivey, G. H. Sheltenberger, C. A. Babcock, M. F. Westover, William Thompson, W. H. Locke, Hammond & Lyon, J. H. Gurney, W. J. Taft, D. F. Coyle, D. B. Hanan and John A. Walter.

Of those who have either died, quit practice or moved away, we will speak first; later on, of the present members of the profession.

Jared M. Snyder was one of the legal lights that illumined the county of Humboldt in its earlier history. He was a native of New York State, having been born near Oswego in 1844. In early life his parents removed to Stephenson Co., Ill., where he was admitted to the bar. He came to Humboldt in 1866, and commenced the practice of his profession. In the fall of 1867 he was chosen county judge. He has quit the practice of law, and is engaged in mercantile pursuits in the town of Humboldt.

James D. Springer was a lawyer in every sense of the word, able, well read, and thoroughly posted on all matters of jurisprudence. It has been remarked of him that he is one of the ablest lawyers that the State of Iowa has ever had. He was born in this State, and came here from Fort Dodge in the year 1868, and remained about three years. He was during that time the partner of A. W. McFarland, of Dakota, and is now the general solicitor of the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad Company, with headquarters at Minneapolis.

A. E. Clark came here from Trempealeau, Wis., in 1875. He was a good lawyer, active, energetic and well read. Before he came to this place he had had some experience as an editor and after he had made a stay of some time in Humboldt left, going to Fort Dodge, where he is now engaged as the editor of the *Northwestern Chronicle*, which is one of the best papers in this portion of the State.

W. N. Beer came to Humboldt county from Bucyrus, Ohio, and opened an office in Humboldt in the spring of 1872. He was a large man of a commanding physique and of great ability. Coming, as he did, from a family noted for their literary tastes, his father being a minister of the gospel, he had imbibed their thirst for knowledge. His education was above the average, and his reading had been wide and judiciously done. It has been said of him that he was a man of higher literary attainments than any other resident of the county. He had but one fault, that of a lack of backbone, or as has been graphically said, "wanted stick-to-ativeness." He left the county years ago.

Hammond & Lyons were land agents but had both been admitted to the bar, and did some little practicing. The senior partner came here from Independence, Buchanan county. After a few years residence at Dakota, the firm was dissolved, and Mr. Hammond is now living in the State of Minnesota. The junior is a resident of Columbia, Dakota Territory.

J. N. Weaver is the present circuit judge, whose present residence is in Algona, Kossuth county. A lengthy sketch

of the gentlemen, in connection with that office, appears in the history of that county, in this volume. He came to Humboldt on the 28th of January, 1874.

James Winters located in Humboldt in 1879 or 1880, having come from Illinois, for that purpose. He remained here but about a year, when he removed to Nebraska, where he has since died.

Jay Boright, of Livermore, the only member of the legal fraternity located at Livermore, came to that place on the 15th of December, 1882, and opened his office for the practice of his chosen profession. He is a young man of more than ordinary promise and is a graduate of the High School of Independence, Buchanan county, of the class of 1879. He read law in the office of Woodward & Cook, of the same place, for three years, and on the 24th of March, 1882, was admitted to practice at the bar, in the court of Buchanan county. For some time he was engaged in editing the *Gazette* at Livermore, but is now devoting himself to the practice of law, and as one of the partners in the real estate business of Boright, Tillson & Co., to the handling of large tracts of lands.

John A. Walter is a native of Ohio, where he was born on the 11th of April, 1847. His parents moved to Marshall Co., Iowa, when he was but eight years of age, where he lived until 1877. In that year he removed to Grundy county and remained there three years; came to Humboldt county in 1880. He was admitted to the bar at Marshalltown and practiced in Grundy county, but has been mostly engaged in agriculture since coming here. He is now a resident of Weaver township.

Daniel F. Coyle, attorney at law and land agent, of the firm of Coyle & Westover, is a native of Iowa Co., Wis., born Sept. 12, 1858. In 1862 he came with his father, Charles C., to this county. From 1876 to 1881 he was a student in the State University at Iowa City, studying law during the time. He was then admitted to the bar in the summer of 1881. He then returned to Humboldt county and engaged in the practice of his chosen profession, forming the present partnership in March, 1883. He was married in March, 1882, to Sallie Ham, a native of Iowa. They have one child—Claude H. Mr. Coyle is the present mayor of the city, having been elected in March, 1883.

Charles C. Coyle was born in Rensselaer Co. N. Y., Nov. 5, 1829. His father, Daniel, and mother, Margaret (McAleer) Coyle, were natives of Ireland and came to this country in 1826. In 1836 the family removed to Erie Co., N. Y., where Charles grew to manhood and learned the blacksmith's trade. In 1855 he emigrated to Iowa Co., Wis., where he resided until 1862, then came to Dakota, and engaged in blacksmithing, which business he still follows. He was married Sept. 25, 1851, to Matilda A. Franklin, a native of New York. They have one child living. Mr. Coyle is a member of the Roman Catholic Church. Mrs. Coyle is a member of the Methodist Church. He has held the office of coroner and justice of the peace two years each, and has always taken a prominent part in temperance work. He is an active member of the I. O. G. T.

A. D. Bicknell, attorney at law, was born in Westmoreland, Oneida Co, N. Y. Dec. 30, 1838. His parents were Rev. James

Bicknell, who was born in 1795, and Rebecca R. (Brooks) Bicknell, born in 1812. Mr Bicknell died Jan. 24, 1884, in Oneida county, at the advanced age of eighty-eight years. He was a Baptist clergyman and preached for more than forty years. The subject of this sketch obtained his education in the common schools and at the Rome Academy, from which he graduated. At the age of twenty-one years he entered the office of Carroll & Ellwood in Rome, N. Y., and read law. In 1862 he came west and was admitted to the bar in Humboldt county. The year following, he went to Fort Dodge, where he followed his profession five years. He then returned to Humboldt, and has continued to practice law here since that time. In 1879 he was elected to represent his district in the Legislature, and in 1880 was mayor of Humboldt. Mrs. Bicknell was formerly Sarah A. Mills, daughter of Allen Mills, of Westmoreland, N. Y. They are the parents of three children—Frank W., Clara R. and Charles M. Mr. Bicknell is a fine advocate, and ranks high in the legal profession. He is a member of the I. O. O. F., Springvale Lodge, No. 394.

William J. Taft, a rising young lawyer of Humboldt county, is the oldest living son of S. H. and M. A. (Burnham) Taft. He was born at Pierrepont Manor, Jefferson Co., N. Y., Oct. 7, 1855. When two years old his parents removed to Martinsburg, Lewis Co., N. Y., where they resided five years. The family came to Humboldt county in the spring of 1863, where William attended the public schools until the fall of 1872. He then entered Humboldt College, and taking the classical course, graduated from that institution in

1879. He next entered the law department of the Iowa State University, graduating with the class of 1881. He was one of the ten commencement orators chosen from a class numbering nearly 100 graduates. Returning to Humboldt he engaged in the practice of law, forming a partnership with J. N. Prouty. In 1876 he spent three months in Pennsylvania, New York and Massachusetts. He was in Philadelphia seven weeks in attendance at the Centennial exposition as correspondent of the Humboldt *Kosmos*. He helped pay his way through college and the university by teaching several terms of school. In theory and practice he is a prohibitionist, using neither liquor nor tobacco. In politics he is a republican; in religion, a Unitarian. Nov. 15, 1883, Mr. Taft was married to Alice E. Tibbetts, daughter of Thomas J. and Helen L. (Harkness) Tibbetts, who are prominent and enterprising farmers of Dodge county. Miss Tibbett was a graduate of the State Normal school at River Falls, Wis., and a successful teacher, which occupation she followed several years.

A. W. McFarland was born in the town of Bovina, Delaware Co., N. Y., March 13, 1835, where he received a good education. After leaving school he was for a time engaged in mercantile business in New York city. During the financial crash of 1857, the firm in whose employ he was failing, he returned home and subsequently studied law with Judge Parker. His health failing, under advice of physicians, he went west in the fall of 1862 and was for a time engaged in teaching in Iowa Co., Wis. After being in all the western

States east of the Rocky mountains he eventually settled in Humboldt county in the spring of 1864. In the fall of the same year he was elected clerk of the courts and clerk of the board of supervisors, and continued to hold the latter office until 1870, when the office of county auditor was created, to which office he was duly elected and continued to hold the same until 1876, when he entirely deserted political life and engaged in the practice of his profession. He has represented all railroads running through the county and has always resided at Dakota City.

J. N. Prouty, one of the leading lawyers of Humboldt county, was born in Bradford Co., Penn., Feb. 9, 1837. He is the oldest son of Jephtha and Jane (Wheeler) Prouty, who are the parents of nine sons and three daughters, all of whom are now living except one son. In 1856 they settled in Stephenson Co., Ill., where they engaged in farming and where they are still living. Mr. Prouty went to Illinois in limited circumstances, but by hard labor and good management has accumulated a competency, and is now among the largest and most prosperous farmers of that section. In early life he was an old line democrat, but affiliated with the republicans in the Fremont campaign, and has since remained with that party. The subject of this sketch was reared and received the foundation of his education in his native State, moving with his parents to Illinois when nineteen years of age. There he attended Rock River Seminary, at Mount Morris, two years, and Clark Seminary, at Aurora, one year. In 1862 he entered the army, enlisting in the 92d Illinois Infantry, company A, in which he

served until March, 1863, when he was transferred to the Mississippi Marine Brigade, company I, from which he was honorably discharged in the fall of 1864. Previous to entering the army he read law in the office of Bright & Brawley, in Freeport, Ill. After his discharge he entered the office of Bailey & Brawley, in the same city, and was admitted to the bar of the supreme court of that State, at Ottawa, in April, 1866, Judges Breese, Lawrence and Walker presiding. In September, 1866, he married Irene Henry, daughter of James D. Henry, of Laurel, Ind. They have three children—Edith, Florence and Helen. Mr. Prouty continued practicing law at Freeport until May, 1869, when he moved to Humboldt, Iowa. Since coming to Humboldt he has taken an active part in advancing the interests of the place financially, morally and intellectually, not only sympathizing with all movements in this direction, but being among the leaders in such enterprises. In politics he is a republican; in religion, a Unitarian. Besides his large law practice he has an extensive real estate and abstract business, having the most complete set of abstracts in the county. His office, which he built expressly for his business, is a handsome two story stone building, centrally located, with plate glass front and a large fire-proof vault.

Parley Finch, attorney-at-law and dealer in real-estate, is a son of James and Lucia (Johnson) Finch, and born Sept. 24, 1844, at Windham, Bradford Co., Penn. He was brought up on the farm and received his education in the common schools of the county. Mr. Finch commenced teaching

school in 1862 and taught several years. He commenced to read law in 1866, and in 1868 to study law with his brother, Ira Finch, and was admitted to the bar in 1871 at Waterloo, Iowa. In 1872 he came to Humboldt and commenced the practice of his profession. By close attention to business and uprightness in his dealings with the people he has acquired a large and lucrative practice and considerable property. Mr. Finch met with a very sad bereavement June 12, 1882, in the death of his wife, who was an excellent woman and one who was very highly respected by a large circle of acquaintances.

G. H. Shellenberger, attorney-at-law, is a native of Mansfield, Ohio, and a son of David and Sarah (Naile) Shellenberger, who were the parents of six sons and five daughters. In October, 1878, David Shellenberger came to Humboldt county, where he has since resided. He took a trip to California in 1849, crossing the Isthmus. He worked there in the mines two years and then returned by the same route. The subject of this sketch was educated in his native State. He came to Humboldt county in 1876 and taught school the following winter. In the spring he became associated with F. H. Taft in publishing the Humboldt *Kosmos*, which he continued until 1879. In the spring of 1880 he attended the literary department of the Iowa State University, and in the fall entered the law department, from whence he graduated in June, 1881. He returned to Humboldt county and was soon after appointed deputy recorder, in which position he gained much useful information. He has a full and complete set of abstract books of all lands and town

lots in Humboldt county. Mr. Shellenberger is a young man of good moral character, reliable in every respect, and is rapidly gaining a position both honorable and profitable.

W. W. Quivey, attorney-at-law, was born in Coles Co., Ill., July 19, 1842, and is the son of Addison M. and Theresa (Olmstead) Quivey, who were among the very earliest settlers of Coles county. They were the parents of ten children, nine of whom attained an adult age. Mr. Quivey was one of the organizers of Coles county, and took an active interest in politics and held several local offices of trust. In 1845 he removed to Dane Co., Wis., near Madison, where he spent a few years. In 1850 he purchased land near West Union, Fayette Co., Iowa, and there spent the remainder of his days. The subject of this sketch was eight years old when his father removed to Fayette county, where he spent his childhood and youth in attending the common schools. In September, 1861, he enlisted in the 12th Iowa Volunteer Infantry, company C, known as the University recruits. He participated in the following engagements: Fort Henry, Fort Donelson, Corinth and Helena, besides several skirmishes and raids. He was wounded at Fort Donelson, returned home on furlough, and spent a few months, after which he joined his command. In 1863 he was transferred to battery K, of the Missouri artillery, and was discharged at Little Rock, Ark., in August, 1865. After returning from the war he attended school two years, fitting himself for a teacher. In November, 1867, he was married to Jennie C. Babcock, of West Union. He had charge of

the graded schools at Auburn one year, and Clermont for four years, and in 1873 was elected superintendent of schools of Fayette county. In the fall of 1876 he went to Sumner, Bremer county, where he was principal of the graded schools. He was admitted to the bar in 1879, and in 1880 removed to this county, where he has since followed his profession. Mr. and Mrs. Quivey have had four children—Arthur L., Grace G., Claude, who died in 1878; and Mary Zoe. Mr. Quivey is a member of the Masonic fraternity, also of the A. O. U. W.

G. S. Garfield, attorney at law, was born in Windsor Co., Vt., June 11, 1856. His education was obtained in the common schools and at the State Normal, at Randolph, from which he graduated in 1874, after which he engaged in teaching school. In 1876, he went to Winneshiek Co., Iowa, where he followed the same business, and also read law. In 1878, he had charge of the graded schools at Concord, Penn. In 1879, he attended the law department of the Iowa State University, graduating in June, 1880. He came to Humboldt in September, 1880, and formed a partnership with C. A. Edwards, of New Hampshire, who, on account of failing health, was obliged for a time to abandon his profession and return to New England. Mr. Edwards was a talented and agreeable young man, and during the short time that he remained in Humboldt won many friends. Mr. Garfield is a young man

of no ordinary ability, and by close attention to business has earned a reputation, of which he may be justly proud.

A. R. Starrett, one of the prominent lawyers of Humboldt City, was born in Muskingum Co., Ohio, April 14, 1833. His parents settled in that county in 1829, being among the first settlers. His father has lived on one and the same farm for fifty-five years, and still lives there. The subject of this sketch was educated in the log cabin school houses of Ohio, supplemented by a course of instruction in Hiram College, where he well remembers reciting lessons to James A. Garfield. When twenty years old he commenced reading law in the office of Judge William Ball, of Zanesville, Ohio, where he studied hard for two years. He then abandoned temporarily the pursuit of law and engaged in farming and other pursuits. In 1869 he went to Tipton, Cedar Co., Iowa, and resumed the study of law, and was admitted to the bar in 1870. Mr. Starrett was married to Eliza Wood, of Detroit, Mich., in 1874, by whom he had three children. In 1882 he settled in Humboldt City, where he has since been engaged in the practice of law and dealing in real estate. He is a Royal Arch Mason and a member of the I. O. O. F. During the war he held a commission as captain of a militia company in Ohio, and was engaged as such in a skirmish with the guerrilla, John Morgan, and his men, while they were raiding Ohio.

CHAPTER XI.

THE MEDICAL PROFESSION.

It is the general impression that no community could well get along without physicians, and the impression is well founded, although in one sense a little exaggerated. Yet it would be trying and sorry work for any community to attempt to get along entirely without the aid of those who have made the work of healing, curing and administering comfort to the afflicted and allaying their suffering, a life study and a life object. Their worth, when they are needed, is not measured by dollars. Their long years of study, preparing for emergencies where life and death are struggling for supremacy at such times, are above value.

The physician, associated as he is with life and death, is a subject for study. He is present when members of the human race are ushered into existence, allaying pains, lessening danger; is also there at the bed of the child as it grows upward, and expands toward manhood or womanhood, warding off disease, sustaining the health, and conquering deformities; at middle age he is present, for, along life's pathway are strewn for all, a large share of the ills that flesh is heir to; and while old age has set in, and the once rosy youth or maiden passes rapidly down the plane of declining life, as grandma's and grandpa's, the physician is still at his

post; and again, as the steady tread of approaching death is heard, while the eyes dim, and the clammy mantle of that awful messenger covers its victim, carrying the humble life into the great blaze of eternity, the physician is still there, exerting his utmost knowledge to prolong the spark or to ease the suffering. God bless the physician—if honest and sincere he is a blessing to the world.

As to progress, the medical world has made wonderful strides, and, in the future, will undoubtedly keep up its onward march. In this respect, that able man Prof. I. H. Stearns, health officer of Milwaukee, and for many years surgeon of the Soldiers' Home, at that place, once said: "It is doubtful whether it is wonderful that medical doctrine has advanced the way it has, in the past fifty years, or stupidity that the advancement was not made years ago. * * * *

* * For instance, years ago—but while the practice of medicine was as old as Rome—the discovery was made that boiled oil was not good for gun and pistol shot wounds. What a discovery! It is handed down to us that on a certain battle field the surgeon ran out of boiled oil, and so as not to discourage his patients he used cold water, pretending it was oil. It is not strange to us that the water patients

speedily recovered with little pain, while the oil patients, if they recovered at all, did so in spite of the oil." Prof. Stearns continued at length, relating the present mode of treating a fever, the giving of plenty of water, which, but a few years ago was absolutely forbidden, and many others which would be of interest, but space forbids.

As one of the earliest settlers of Humboldt county, the first physician, and a prominent citizen, the name of Dr. Dearman Williams claims a place in this History. The subject of this biographical sketch was born near Mt. Pleasant, Jefferson Co., Ohio, according to "family record," Nov. 12, 1804. His parents, Richard and Sarah (Stanton) Williams, came to Ohio from Newberne, N. C., in the year 1802, and settled at the place already given as his birthplace. He had five brothers and five sisters. Two sisters and one brother still survive him. Through his mother he was related to the great War Secretary Stanton, she being a sister to Dr. David Stanton, Secretary Stanton's father. In their childhood they often played together, being not far from the same age. Circumstances, however, kept them apart for a number of years, until some time after they were settled in business, when they accidentally met in the following manner: "Dr. Williams had been down the Ohio river on business, and was returning on one of the river steamboats. It was at a time when great political questions were being agitated between the North and South, and the doctor became engaged in conversation with a prominent Southern politician. As they talked another gentleman sat by, apparently very

much interested in the discussion. So absorbed was the doctor in the topics under consideration, that he failed to notice when they neared his landing-place, Wellsville, and the boat swept past without the usual warning. When he awoke to a sense of the situation, he found himself some distance on the way to the next landing, at which place the captain, a Southern sympathizer, proposed to stop with him. While he was talking with the captain, urging the necessity of his being landed at the proper place, and claiming that no signal was given, the gentleman who had been the attentive listener before referred to stepped up, and speaking like one who knew what he was talking about, told the captain he must land the gentleman at Wellsville, or it would be the worse for him, as he had not given the lawful signal, and consequently would be liable to prosecution for damages. Thus persuaded, the captain seemed to think best to turn about and land at the proper place. As Dr. Williams gratefully offered his hand at parting he asked the gentleman's name. "My name," said he, "is Edwin M. Stanton." "And mine," said the doctor, is "Dearman Williams, so we are cousins." In the spring of 1812 his father moved from Jefferson to Clark county, settling in a new home near where Massillon stands. They arrived there the day war was declared between England and the United States. Among his childhood's recollections were incidents connected with that war. Reinforcements of Hull's army passed in sight of his father's cabin, and after the treacherous surrender of that general, and at the close of the war, several of the straggling

soldiers, on their way home, sick, tired and hungry, called for refreshments and to rest. He, with the rest of his father's family, heard the sound of the cannon in Perry's battle on the Erie. They supposed at the time it was thunder, yet wondered at it, as there were no thunder clouds visible. He was brought up to farming, which occupation he followed until about the year 1825, when he commenced the study of medicine with his uncle, Dr. Benjamin Stanton, of Salem, Ohio. He finished his medical course, and was examined by, and received a diploma or certificate from Stark county Medical Board at Canton, Ohio, in the year 1828. This board was legally authorized to grant certificates or license to practice, before the founding of medical colleges in that State. According to the testimony of many, he passed an excellent examination, graduating with honors. In the common branches he was almost entirely self-taught; educational advantages being quite limited in those days. He never attended school but six months in his life. He had a deep, comprehensive mind, his intellectual powers were above ordinary, and his memory unusually accurate and tenacious. He commenced the practice of medicine at Pennsville, Morgan Co., Ohio, in a few months after his graduation, where he established an excellent practice, and made many strong and firm friends. He was married to Mary Farmer, daughter of John and Mary Farmer, of Salineville, Columbiana Co., Ohio, at Sandy Spring, Mo., "Meeting of Friends," Nov. 27, 1830. His wife was a superior woman, a true helpmeet, and a faithful and loving companion until her death, which occurred

Oct. 4, 1851, in the forty-third year of her age. Although he survived her sixteen years, he always felt her loss very deeply. In a tribute to her memory, written soon after her death, appears the following:

'She's gone! she's gone! and I am left alone,
To tread life's weary road,
Where briars and thorns are thickly strewn,
I bear my heavy load.

"Alone! alone! but not for her,
'Tis for myself I mourn,
And for those babes and children dear,
To whom she'll ne'er return."

Both himself and wife were birthright members of the Society of Friends, and so remained during their lives. They had eight children, four sons and four daughters. John F., the oldest, whose name appeared among the very earliest settlers of this county, has been for a number of years in the employ of the Government at Darlington, Indian Ter., Cheyenne and Arrapahoe Agency. Benjamin, the second son, also one of the early settlers here, went during the great rush to Colorado in 1859-60, to that "land of gold," and on his way home enlisted in the army for putting down the rebellion, in 1861. He belonged to company B, 5th Iowa Cavalry. He served during the first three years, then enlisted for three years more, or to the end of the war. Soon after he re-enlisted, he was taken prisoner by the rebels near Atlanta, Ga., having gone there with Sherman, in his "march to the sea." After enduring the horrors of those loathsome prisons for six months he came home, barely escaping with his life. For a number of years he has resided in the Pan Handle of Texas; cattle raising being his business.

James, the third son, whose boyhood days were spent in this county, also served a short time in the late war. He served also a number of years as minister and presiding elder, in connection with the Northwest Conference of the M. E. Church, and was sent by that Conference as superintendent of the Methodist Mission in the Black Hills, Dak. Ter., in 1876, where he still remains. Edwin F., the youngest, who spent many of his early years here, went when quite young to Kentucky to acquire a knowledge of engineering. He was always of a mechanical and inventive turn of mind, and soon became a successful engineer. He followed that business a number of years, in connection with the mines in Colorado, and while there invented a clutch for doing away with pulleys, which was exhibited at the Centennial exhibition. He is now in Philadelphia, Penn., in mechanical business. Rebecca P. Gidley, the oldest daughter, has been, since 1855, a resident of Marshall and Winneshiek counties, in this state. Sarah W. Collins, was, with her husband, T. E. Collins, one of the earliest settlers in this county, and is known to many of its residents. Kate A. Collins, who many of the older settlers will remember, resides with her husband, Rev. M. D. Collins, in Corning, Adams Co., Iowa. Their marriage was among the earliest in the county. Mary E., the youngest daughter, died of heart disease at the house of Hiram Flemming, near Lott's Creek, March 23, 1863, in her twenty-first year. She was a sweet, amiable girl, a faithful Christian, and beloved by all who knew her. Her early death was mourned by many. To her father, es-

pecially, it was an irreparable loss. After this digression, we will return to the principal subject of this sketch. Intending to quit the practice of medicine, which was wearing on his health, Dr. Williams left Pennsville in the year 1843, going to Salineville, Columbiana Co., Ohio. There, with his brother-in-law, James Farmer, he engaged for a time in a woolen factory and oil mill, but this not proving a financial success, he removed, in 1850, to Mechanicstown, Carroll Co., Ohio, again entering into practice, in partnership with Dr. J. Lindsay. It was at this place in the following year that his wife died, and in 1852 he removed with his family to Lewisburg, Champaign Co., Ohio, not far from the place where his brother, Asa Williams, had settled many years before. There he followed farming on a small scale, and also practiced some; but his health again failing, he determined to abandon the medical practice altogether; and in order to do so, concluded to emigrate to a new country, where he would not be known as a physician. Three of his children had already come to Iowa, and settled near Bangor, Marshall county, and in the spring of 1855 he, with the remainder of his family, moved in wagons to the same place, from which place in the fall of 1856 he came to this county and settled near the mouth of Lott's creek, on the place now occupied by Mr. Goddard, having purchased of the Government a quarter section of land, on a part of which the town of Livermore now stands.

Although, as already been stated, he came here intending to retire from the practice of medicine, and had enjoined it upon his family and friends not to divulge the fact

of his being a physician, yet, as such things will, it soon "leaked out" in some way, and as there was no other physician near, he was besieged day and night with urgent appeals for the benefit of his skill, until he saw no other way but to surrender, and at last again got out a license and entered upon his professional duties, and for years rode extensively over this and Kossuth counties.

While he was trying to keep the knowledge of his being a physician hid, he was one day at Algona on business, dressed in common clothes. At the time there was a suit pending—a case of some doctor being prosecuted for malpractice. Some one interested in the case happened to know Dr. Williams, and had him subpoenaed as a witness. He was not known to the court, and to use his own language, "They gave me a look which seemed to say: 'Well, we'll soon wind that ignoramus up.'" They commenced his examination, first with simple questions, then with more intricate ones, going into all the technicalities of physiology and anatomy, and as the doctor continued giving accurate answers, they seemed more and more astonished, until the lawyers stopped, and looking earnestly at him one of them said in a very respectful tone, "Well, Dr. Williams, what college did you graduate from?" He practiced medicine to some extent during the whole of his stay in this county. He served the county as superintendent of schools two or more successive terms; how worthily, no doubt many of the old teachers in the county would be able to testify.

In the fall of 1865 he sold his place at Lott's creek, broke up housekeeping, and

went to Winneshiek county, where his daughter, Mrs. R. P. Gidley, with her husband, Isaac M. Gidley, then resided. He staid some months, then went to Muscatine, where his two sons, John and Benjamin, lived. With them he remained until the fall of 1867, when he returned to this county, where he spent his few remaining days with his daughter, Mrs. T. E. Collins. It was his intention to make arrangements for a permanent home here again, but he lived but a short time after his return. During his stay at Muscatine he was thrown from a load of lumber on to the frozen ground. He had a small grandchild in his arms at the time, and in trying to save her, the fall was made harder for him. He fractured two of his ribs, and was otherwise injured; and although he so far recovered as to be able to come from that place with his own team and alone, yet his death was caused finally from injuries then received. He died after an illness of two weeks, of inflammation of the kidneys, on the 27th day of November, 1867, in the same month and the same day of the month on which he was married, and was buried in Sumner burying ground, by the side of the daughter he had laid there four years before. He was affectionate, sympathetic, benevolent, and social in his disposition; a bitter enemy to slavery, always an upright, conscientious man, and for the last four years of his life, particularly, he was a faithful, devoted Christian. The work of the Sabbath-school especially interested him, and claimed much of his attention the last few years of his life, and he was a very efficient helper in them in many ways. After his eyes were closed, ap-



Ira L. Welch M.D.

parently to open no more, a bright radiance lit up his countenance, he opened his eyes again, and with an expression as if looking intently at some object he exclaimed, "Oh, how beautiful the City is!" and quietly passed away.

PHYSICIANS OF HUMBOLDT.

The first physician in the town, after it was laid out, was Dr. D. P. Russell, who was shortly followed by W. H. Locke. Since that time the medical profession has been represented by Drs. Ira L. Welch, W. M. D. Van Velsor, E. P. Van Velsor, Edward Baker, Brackett, Porter and others, whose names are not recalled.

The present representatives of this honored profession are: Drs. Ira L. Welch, G. Hardy Clarke, Gilbert Bogarth, Kinnie and W. M. D. Van Velsor.

Dr. D. P. Russell, who was the first physician to locate in Humboldt, came to this place in 1864 from Pennsylvania, although born in Connecticut. He has remained here many years, but has partially suspended practice, spending much of his time in Minneapolis, where he now is. Dr. Russell, than whom there is no better known individual in the county, is of that restless, enterprising disposition, that is supposed to be inherent in the people of New England. Shrewd, sharp, and caring but little for any friend but himself, he must succeed in the affairs of life, which he has done, if report speaks truly. The doctor was of the eclectic school, and had considerable practice. In 1866 he instituted the pioneer drug store in the county, at Humboldt. The doctor is chiefly known through this locality as having built many hotels, among which are one each in Hum-

boldt, Dakota, Algona and Livermore, all of which he operated for a time.

W. H. Locke was the second physician to locate in the "city in the vale," settling at that town during the year 1865, and where he at present resides, an esteemed and respected citizen. Dr. Locke was not an educated physician but practiced medicine quite successfully, being a man of more than ordinary ability and training.

Dr. Ira L. Welch was the next arrival, locating at this point in July, 1868, from which time he has continued in the pursuit of his profession, and in the enjoyment of a lucrative practice.

Ira L. Welch, M.D., the oldest practitioner in the county, was born in Cortland Co., N. Y., Dec. 18, 1828. His parents were Cornelius and Sally (Lucas) Welch. His father was a man of more than ordinary ability. His counsels were often sought by his neighbors, and were always given by him with an earnest, conscientious judgment, rarely, if ever wrong. In politics he was an old time whig and a great admirer of Henry Clay. He always took an active interest in the affairs of his county and State. He sympathized with the free soil party principles but voted with the whigs until the organization of the republican party, when he joined it and worked for the success of its principles until his death. He was a man of strong convictions, and was always true to them, never swerving from doing or saying what seemed to him right. Mr. and Mrs. Welch had twelve children, eight of whom attained adult age. Three of his sons responded to their country's call, by enlisting as soldiers in the late War of the Rebellion. One of them was fatally

wounded at the battle of Gettysburg in the evening of the last day of that terrible battle. Another died instantly, soon after his discharge and return home, of heart disease, contracted in the army. Only one of the three who enlisted survives. Mr. Welch emigrated to Cleveland, Ohio, in 1831, remained there two or three years, and removed to Wayne, and subsequently to Medina county, in the same State, where he died at the age of seventy-three. Mrs. Welch died in 1864, at the age of fifty-nine years. They were both consistent members of the Congregational Church. Dr. Ira L. Welch was educated at the Seville High School, in Seville, Medina Co., Ohio, and at Oberlin, Ohio. He entered upon the curriculum of study at Oberlin then adopted by that institution, expecting to finish it, but after two years, was obliged to abandon his long cherished plans to obtain a liberal education on account of failing health. As time went on, after leaving Oberlin, he began to recover his health, and then began the study of medicine, devoting as much time to it each day and each week, as his health would permit. His first course of lectures was taken at the Charity Hospital Medical College at Cleveland, Ohio. He subsequently attended another course of lectures and graduated at the medical department of the University of Wooster, also at Cleveland, Ohio. Since his first course of lectures he has been constantly in active practice, except the time necessary to attend the second term and graduate. He was married to Susan E. Dix, April 19, 1854, in Seville, Medina Co., Ohio. They have three children--Frankie M., George W. and Sarah

Charlina. Doctor Welch is a member of the Fort Dodge District Medical Society, of which he was president one year. He is also a member of the Iowa State Medical Society, and of the American Medical Association. He attends as many of his society meetings as possible, consistent with his duties. He is a Mason in good standing with the fraternity, who places a high value upon the spirit and the teachings of the order. He still continues his membership with the lodge where he was made a Mason, namely: Wadsworth and Seville Lodge, No. 74, A. F. & A. M., Seville Ohio. He is also a member of Delta Chapter, No. 51, Fort Dodge, Iowa. He has been identified with this county for many years, serving it faithfully, as county treasurer, for four years, all the time doing all the work in his profession he he had time and strength to do. He maintained a thorough professional attitude toward his professional brethren, never losing an opportunity to lend a helping hand or give an encouraging word to them, when needed, always considerate and sympathizing with the afflicted. He makes his profession his love, and devotes all the strength and talent he has to the practice of it. He is self-sacrificing to an extreme, often bestowing favors to his great disadvantage. By untiring attention to business and the conscientious discharge of his duties as a physician, he has earned and obtained a reputation and standing of which he may justly feel proud. He has a practice extending into adjoining counties in every direction, which is large and remunerative. That, as a just remuneration, he may be the recipient of earth's choicest

blessings to comfort his declining years, and heavens richest treasures beyond the grave, is the ardent desire of many true, reciprocating hearts who have been relieved and blessed by him.

In 1870 Drs. E. P. and W. M. D. Van Velsor came to Humboldt, and commenced the practice of medicine. In a very few years E. P. withdrew, leaving his brother to continue alone. These were both graduates of the State University, of Michigan, at Ann Arbor. E. P. Van Velsor, after the dissolution of the partnership, went back to Michigan where he died. His brother is still in practice at Humboldt. Dr. W. M. D. Van Velsor, resided for some years in Dakota, and was in the practice of medicine at that point, also.

Dr. Edward Baker, a son of N. B. Baker, the widely known war adjutant-general of Iowa, came to Humboldt in 1872 or 1873, and entered into the practice of medicine. He was a graduate of the Louisville, Ky., Medical College, an allopath, and a young man of decided ability in his chosen profession, and from the promise of youth manifests a glorious future. He is at present at Indianola, this State, in full practice.

Dr. W. M. Brackett, a disciple of the allopathic school of medicine, came to Humboldt in February, 1877, and commenced the practice of the healing art. He was a native of New York State, but a graduate of the Chicago Medical College, from which institution he obtained a diploma with the class of 1876. He went to Livermore in October, 1881, where he is one of the most prominent citizens, being

the present mayor of that lively little "burg."

Dr. E. D. Nickson, dentist and druggist, was born in Staffordshire, England, Oct. 25, 1843, and is the son of William and Ann (Dugmore) Nickson, who emigrated to Canada in 1853. In 1860 they removed to Grant Co., Wis., and in 1869 came to Humboldt county, and settled at McKnight's Point, where they engaged in farming. In the fall of 1879 William Nickson, at the age of seventy-seven years, was killed by being thrown from a horse. He was remarkable for his activity. At the anniversary of his seventy-sixth birthday, he accepted a challenge from his grandchildren present, of whom there was nearly twenty, to run a race with them, of seventy-six yards, a yard for each year of his age, at which he came out victorious, leaving many of them far behind. His wife still survives him; she is seventy-five years old. They have raised a family of eight children, six boys and two girls, all of whom are still living except the oldest son, William, Jr., who died May 6, 1882, at the age of forty-seven years. The subject of this sketch received an academic education. He studied dentistry in the office of J. B. Brown, D. D. S., Galena, Ill., and afterwards with Dr. E. L. Clarke, of Dubuque. In 1868 he visited his native country and the continent. Returning in the fall of 1869, he came direct to Humboldt county, and engaged in business at McKnight's Point, getting a post-office established at that place. In 1873 he moved to Humboldt, purchasing the drug business at that place, and subsequently the one at Dakota City, consolidating the two at Humboldt, which gave

him the exclusive drug business of the county for some time, and making him the oldest druggist, now in business, in the county. He is a member of the State Pharmaceutical Association, and of the State Dental Society. He is one of the prominent Masons of the county, and at present, is W. M. of Eastern Star Lodge, No. 195, A. F. & A. M. He is also a member of Delta Chapter, No. 51, and Calvary Commandry, No. 24, of Fort Dodge, Iowa. Dr. Nickson was married in June, 1871, to Mary A. Brown. They have one adopted son—Harry E. Nickson. The doctor is in easy circumstances, occupying his own property. He has the nicest drug store in the city, and is doing a good business.

Dr. A. S. Myzatt, a resident of Rutland township, was born in Albany Co., N. Y., March 16, 1833, and is a son of Ezra and Hannah (Slade) Myzatt, both of whom are now buried in Albany county. When twenty-two years old the subject of this sketch left New York, went to Illinois and engaged in teaching near Belleville. He had received a liberal education in Albany county, and had attended a school in Schoharie county, designed for fitting teachers for the work, and was therefore well qualified to teach. He remained in Illinois about six months and then removed to Dane Co., Wis., and engaged in general mercantile trade two years, then removed to Owatonna, Minn., where he was in a drug store, and also worked at the carpenters and painter's business. He then went to Albany and commenced a regular course in medicine at the medical college of that city. After an attendance of two terms he commenced the practice

of his chosen profession in Blue Earth City, Minn., where he remained four years then removed to Rutland, where he has continued since 1877, and now, deservedly, has a remunerative practice, is very popular and successful, and universally liked, having a host of warm friends.

G. Hardy Clark, M. D., of the homeopathic school, was born in Utica, Ill. He is the son of John L. Clark, and of Julia (Hardy) Clark, a native of Vermont. The former is one of the early settlers of La Salle county, going there with his parents from Ohio, when a child. Dr. Clark, the subject of this sketch, was educated at the Poughkeepsie Riverview Military Academy. On leaving school he entered the office of Dr. G. F. Coutant, at La Salle. He attended lectures at the Hahnemann Medical College three years and graduated in 1882. Receiving the appointment of resident physician to the Hahnemann Hospital, he held that position to the time of coming to this town. Dr. Clark has been a resident of this place but a short time during which he has had a remunerative practice.

Dr. Edward H. Kinney, son of Dr. J. R. and Julia (Hinman) Kinney, was born at Defiance, Ohio, Dec. 25, 1856. His mother is dead and buried at Defiance. His father is general surgeon for the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad Company, and is stationed at Minneapolis. While an infant Edward went to Illinois to live with his grandparents, with whom he remained until six years old. He then went with his father, who was, at that time, assistant surgeon in the army, and afterwards, professor of chemistry in the College of California, one year. Edward

attended school two years in that State at San Jose. His father then obtaining a situation in the Sandwich Islands, he went there with him and attended school until 1874. In the meantime his father returned to New York and graduated at Bellevue, then went to Europe, studied and graduated at Wurzburg, having pursued the full course of study, and was fellow valedictorian of his class. Having completed his medical studies, he located at Cedar Rapids, and sent for Edward, who came and entered Coe College, took a classical course and graduated, taking two prizes, in 1877. He then studied surgery in his father's office, three years, then took a course at the New York City College of Physicians and Surgeons and lastly took a course at Bellevue Hospital Medical College, from whence he graduated in the spring of 1883. He commenced the practice of his profession at Minneapolis with his father. In June, 1883, he came to Humboldt, where he is engaged in the practice of medicine, making a specialty of surgery. His fine medical education, together with a natural ability, enables him to stand high in the profession, and few men are more competent to treat successfully intricate and difficult cases in medicine or surgery, and there is a growing demand for the exercise of that skill, which he possesses in a marked degree. He deservedly has the confidence of the public, and a growing and remunerative practice.

PHYSICIANS OF LIVERMORE.

The first to locate here for the purpose of attending to the sick was Dr. W. M. Brackett, from Humboldt.

The profession is represented at present by Drs. W. M. Brackett and J. Vought.

PHYSICIANS OF THOR.

Dr. D. L. Field located in this embryo village with the Runic name in October, 1883, and commenced the practice of medicine. He came here from Clinton, Iowa, and, although a new resident of the county, meets with considerable encouragement in his profession.

DOCTORS IN DAKOTA.

Among the physicians that have practiced in Dakota the most prominent names that yet remain in the minds of the people are Drs. I. A. Averill and J. S. Sprague. Dr. Averill commenced practice in Dakota late in the seventies, and attained quite a cliental, but left the country in 1881, being located at present at Brainard, Minn.

Dr. Sprague was a graduate of Toronto Medical College, and was a finished scholar. He did not remain long.

Dr. Ira L. Welch, on his first coming to this locality, settled in Dakota, where he lived some years.

Dr. Van Velsor, now one of the medical fraternity of Humboldt, was at one time a resident of this town, as was Dr. W. M. Brackett, now of Livermore.

Dr. O. Beam is the only representative of the profession now resident at the town of Dakota.

William O. Beam, M. D., was born in Preble Co., Ohio, Aug. 29, 1834. His father, the Rev. Charles Beam, was a native of Virginia, who went to Ohio in 1833. His mother, Lucy (Hattle) Beam, was a native of the same State. They were both of German descent. In 1839

the family removed to Vigo Co., Ind., where they resided until 1846, when they emigrated to Jones Co., Iowa, remaining until 1855, then went to Linn county, of the same State. Here William commenced the study of medicine under Dr. J. E. Strausberry, continuing with him until the fall of 1867. He then attended the College of Physicians and Surgeons, of Keokuk, Iowa, during the term of 1867-8, when he commenced practice in Linn Co., Iowa. In July he removed to Tama county, where he practiced in Waltham and Dysart until 1882. He graduated in Iowa State University March 5, 1873. In January, 1882, he came to Dakota City, where he is now the only physician. He

was married Sept. 8, 1857, to Hester A. Stewart, a native of Ohio. They have eight children—Watson W., also a physician; Della L., Jennie G., Franklin L., Charles H., William O., Hattie L. and Hugh A. He is a Mason, a member of the I. O. O. F., a member of the A. O. U. W., of the G. A. R., of the M. E. Church, of the Iowa State Medical Association, of the Iowa Union Medical Association and of the Tama County Medical Society. He is the present county coroner. In September, 1862, he enlisted in company H, 22d Iowa, and at the charge of Vicksburg, May 22, 1863, was wounded and was discharged on account of disability in November, 1863.

CHAPTER XII.

EDUCATIONAL.

The educational history of Humboldt county is one of interest, and the zeal displayed by many in the interest of good schools, is indeed commendable. The common schools of our country are now regarded by many as essential to the safety of the Republic. The first settlers in the territory showed in their works, their faith in the public schools. Gov. Robert Lucas, in his message to the Legislative Assembly of Iowa Territory, which convened at Burlington, Nov. 12, 1838, says in reference to schools:

"The 12th section of the act of Congress establishing our Territory, declares,

'that the citizens of Iowa shall enjoy all the rights, privileges and immunities heretofore granted and secured to the Territory of Wisconsin and its inhabitants.' This extends to us all the rights, privileges and immunities specified in the ordinance of Congress of the 13th of July, 1787.

"The 3d article of this ordinance declares, 'that religion, morality and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and all means of education shall be forever encouraged.'

"Congress, to carry out this declaration, has granted one section of land in each township, to the inhabitants of such township for the purposes of schools therein.

"There is no subject to which I wish to call your attention more emphatically than the subject of establishing, at the commencement of our political existence, a well digested system of common schools."

This Assembly addressed itself early to the task of providing for a system of common schools, and enacted a law providing for the formation of districts, the establishing of schools, and authorized the voters of each district, when lawfully assembled, to levy and collect the necessary taxes, "either in cash or good merchantable property at cash price, upon the inhabitants of their districts, not exceeding one-half per centum, nor amounting to more than \$10 on any one person, to do all and everything necessary to the establishment and support of schools within the same."

The 2d Legislative Assembly enacted Jan. 16, 1840, a much more comprehensive law to establish a system of common schools—a law containing many excellent features. Its provisions were, however, in advance of the existing public sentiment, on the subject of education making ample provision as it did for free public schools. Even the people of Iowa were scarcely ready for such a law.

In the United States census of 1840, very few schools, either private or public, were reported. One academy in Scott county, with twenty-five scholars, and in the State, sixty-three primary and common schools, with 1,500 scholars, being the whole number reported.

The 1st section of the act of 1839, for the establishment of common schools, provided, that, "there shall be established a common school or schools, in each of the counties of this Territory, which shall be open and free for every class of white citizens between the ages of five and twenty-one years;" the 2d section providing that "the county board shall, from time to time, form such districts in their respective counties, whenever a petition may be presented for that purpose by a majority of the voters resident within such contemplated district." These districts were governed by a board of three trustees, whose duties were to examine and employ teachers, superintend the schools, and collect and disburse the taxes voted by the collectors, for school purposes.

Among the earlier enactments of the Territorial Legislature, were those requiring that each district maintain at least three months school every year, and that the expenses of the same be raised by taxes levied upon the property of said district. Among the latter enactments was that providing for a county school tax to be levied to pay teachers, and that whatever additional sum might be required for this purpose should be assessed upon the parents sending, in proportion to the length of time sent. The rate bill system was thus adopted near the close of the Territorial period.

When Iowa was admitted into the Union, as a State, Dec. 28, 1846, with a population of 100,000, and a reported school population of 20,000, about 400 districts had been organized. From this time the number of districts rapidly in-

creased, reaching 1,000 in 1849, and 1,200 in 1850. In 1857, the number of organized school districts had increased to 3,265. The Hon. Maturin L. Fisher, who then so ably filled the office of superintendent of public instructions, in his report, dated November, 1857, urged the revision of the school law, and of the reduction in the number of school districts.

The 7th General Assembly again took up the subject of the revision of the school laws, and on the 12th day of March, 1858, passed "An Act for the Public Instruction of the State of Iowa," the 1st section of which provided that "each civil township in the several counties of this State is hereby declared a school district, for all the purposes of this act, the boundaries of said township being the boundaries of said school district; and each district, as at present organized, shall become a sub-district for the purpose hereinafter provided: *Provided*, that each incorporated city or town, including the territory annexed thereto, for school purposes, and which contains not less than 1,000 inhabitants, shall be, and is hereby created a school district." This law took effect March 20, 1858, and reduced the number of districts from about 3,500 to less than 900.

In December, 1858, a law was enacted providing that any city or incorporated town, including the territory annexed thereto for school purposes, may constitute a school district by vote of the majority of electors residing upon the territory of such contemplated district. In 1860 the provisions of this act were extended to the unincorporated towns and villages containing not less than 300 inhabitants.

By an act passed April 3, 1866, this privilege was further extended to any city or sub-district containing not less than 200 inhabitants, and certain territory contiguous thereto. It soon became evident that by this amendment a serious innovation would be made in the district township system, by the formation of independent districts in the more thickly settled and wealthier portions of the townships. The amendment was repealed early in the session of the following General Assembly.

Hon. D. F. Wells, in his report, dated December, 1867, says that, "the advantages of the district township system are so numerous and apparent that prominent educators in other States, where it is not yet introduced, are laboring earnestly for its adoption."

Hon. A. S. Kissell labored assiduously to secure such a change as would remove the sub-district feature of our system, which has proved a fruitful source of discord and dissatisfaction, and was every year making the system more unpopular as it became more difficult of administration. He desired to abolish the sub-district meeting and the office of sub-director, and make each township a single school district, to be governed by a board of directors elected at the annual district township meeting for the term of three years. In his report, dated January 1, 1872, he says:

"In this system every township becomes a school district, and all sub-district boundaries are abandoned; and if this plan were carried into effect in this State, it would allow no other school divisions than those of the independent and township districts.

The most experienced educators of the country have advocated this system.

Among these are such men as Horace Mann, United States Commissioner Barnard, ex-Gov. Boutwell, Dr. Newton Bateman, of Illinois, Dr. Gregory, late superintendent, of Michigan, and the county and State superintendents of one-third of the States in the Union. The arguments advanced by many of these experienced school men are unanswerable. Massachusetts and Pennsylvania have tested the system practically for several years; it is pronounced by these States as a success, and this successful experiment of three or four years should have greater weight with us in this young and growing commonwealth than any theoretical arguments that could be advanced."

Notwithstanding the efforts and array of argument, and the conviction on the part of those who had made a special study of this subject, the General Assembly, which convened Jan. 8, 1872, enacted a law providing for the formation of independent districts from the sub-districts of a district township. This law has ever been a plague to county superintendents, and several efforts have been made to effect its repeal, but without avail.

Every governor that Iowa has had has given his warmest approval of the common school system. Gov. James W. Grimes, in his inaugural message, Dec. 9, 1864, displays broad statesmanship, advanced and liberal views and eminently sound philosophy in the following language:

"Government is established for the protection of the governed. But that protection does not consist merely in the enforcement of laws against injury to the person and property. Men do not make a volun-

tary abnegation of their natural rights, simply that those rights may be protected by the body politic. It reaches more vital interests than those of property. Its greatest object is to elevate and ennoble the citizen. It would fall far short of its design if it did not disseminate intelligence and build up the moral energies of the people. It is organized to establish justice, promote the public welfare and secure the blessings of liberty. It is designed to foster the instincts of truth, justice and philanthropy, that are implanted in our very natures, and from which all constitutions and laws derive their validity and value. It should afford moral as well as physical protection, by educating the rising generation, by encouraging industry and sobriety; by steadfastly adhering to the right; and by being ever true to the instincts of freedom and humanity.

"To accomplish these high aims of government, the first requisite is ample provision for the education of the youth of the State. The common school fund of the State should be scrupulously preserved, and a more efficient system of common schools than we now have should be adopted. The State should see to it that the elements of education, like the elements of universal nature, are above, around, and beneath all.

"It is agreed that the safety and perpetuity of our republican institutions depend upon the diffusion of intelligence among the masses of the people. The statistics of the penitentiaries and alms-houses throughout the country abundantly show that education is the best preventative of pauperism and crime. They show, also, that the prevention of those evils is much

less expensive than the punishment of the one, and the relief of the other. Education, too, is the great equalizer of human conditions. It places the poor on an equality with the rich. It subjects the appetites and passions of the rich to the restraints of reason and conscience, and thus prepares each for a career of usefulness and honor. Every consideration, therefore, of duty and policy impels us to sustain the schools of the State in the highest possible efficiency."

Humboldt county is in no respect behind her sister counties of the State of Iowa in regard to educational facilities, and the endeavor is here made to present the inception and development of the present schools of the county, together with the sketches of the various gentlemen who have filled the office of

COUNTY SUPERINTENDENT OF SCHOOLS.

This office was created in 1858, and the duties and work was the same as at the present day, visiting schools, holding examinations and looking after the interests of educational matters in general. The first to fulfill the functions of this office was George W. Mann, whose term of office began with his election in April, 1858.

Mr. Mann was a native of Erie Co., N. Y., and came to the Hand settlement in 1857. He rented part of the Cusey farm and tilled it for a time. In about 1858 he was married to Laura Bellows, a sister of S. B. Bellows, and came down and rented a portion of the farm owned by his brother-in-law, and lived in the old Eber Stone log cabin. A good story is told of him in his courting days. Coming down on the west side of the Des Moines river, and as there

was no bridge, like Leander, he plunged in, and breasting the swollen waters of the overflowing river, swam over to see his intended bride. He taught the first school in Grove township in 1859, and is now a resident of Irvington township, Kossuth county.

F. W. Hanchett was the successor of Mr. Mann, being elected in 1860 at the spring election, but when, in November of the same year, he was chosen by his fellow citizens to fill the office of county judge, he resigned the superintendency of the schools to assume the judicial robes. Mr. Hanchett came to this county in the fall of 1857, and in about 1865 moved back to the State from which he came, Indiana, stopping for a short time in Kentucky.

In 1863 Dearman Williams was elected to this office, and labored hard in the interest of the advancement of the youth of the county on the "rugged road to learning." Dr. Williams was the first physician in the county, and as such a sketch in full detail may be found in the chapter representing the medical fraternity.

G. D. Coyle was elected in 1865, and filled the position for two years. A whole-souled, genial gentleman, much given to pleasure and companionship, he never made much success during his stay here. After his retirement from this office he built a store building in Humboldt and essayed to run a drug business. In this he failed, and shortly after he left the county.

Eber Stone, one of the most prominent men of his day, was the next occupant of the office, having been elected in 1867. He served as such for two years.

Eber Stone, deceased, was born at Milo, near Penn Yan, in the State of New York, March 8, 1824. At a very early age he began to develop a marked taste for educational and literary labors, soon leading his classes in those pursuits. Before he was fifteen years old he began teaching in the public schools of his native place, with the intention of making that occupation his profession through life; but after teaching a few years the confinement of the schoolroom, with its attendant duties, proved too much for his health, and he was forced to partially give up his chosen avocation; although he continued to teach occasionally all through life. The lung difficulty that was contracted in early life never left him. In 1854, thinking that the climate of Iowa might be a benefit to him, he came west, resigning the office of superintendent of public schools of Yates county, in which position he was then serving his second term. After looking the State over pretty thoroughly he decided to locate in Humboldt county, and made his claim upon land now owned by S. B. Bellows, in Grove township. The following spring his sister, Lucy A. Stone, now residing at Livermore, came on to keep house for him, but after trying frontier life for a year became so thoroughly homesick, and Mr. Stone too, perhaps, feeling a little that way, he decided to sell his claim and return to New York. He sold, packed his goods, and was within forty-eight hours of starting when his father and mother arrived, they having sold without letting their son and daughter know of their intention to do so. The whole family now being here, homesickness vanished and Mr. Stone began again

to look for a home on the fertile prairies of Humboldt county, and finally bought what was long known as Johnson's Point, on section 16, in Humboldt township. Here he continued to live until the time of his death in October, 1875. Mr. Stone was a ready and graceful writer, contributing frequently to the leading educational and other publications in the State. Though conservative in his opinions, the friends of progress always found in him a willing assistant, ready to do his share in every good work. No man could become acquainted with him without respecting him, and those best acquainted valued him most highly. He was married to Lucy L. Knowles, Sept. 27, 1868.

At the fall election of the year 1869, the two contestants for this office, Harlow Miner and E. C. Miles, had a tie vote. For some reason, not given, the office was given to Mr. Miles, who entered upon the duties of the office, Jan. 1, 1870, and served two years. Rev. E. C. Miles, came to this county a few years before this, as the pastor of the Unity Church, and officiated as such for two or three years. He had been a Congregationalist and received his religious training from the teaching of that good and true man, Rev. Chaunoy Taylor, of Algona. Feeling that his views on religion had undergone a great change in regard to the inspiration of the Scriptures and the Divine mission of Jesus Christ, he informed his congregation, and requested that he be allowed to depart, as he could not teach that which he did not believe. An honest man, an indefatigable worker and a highly educated gentleman it was hard for his Church to give him up, but he would go. He went from

here in 1870 to Colorado, from there into California, where he is engaged in mercantile pursuits, having given up preaching.

A. D. Bicknell was chosen by the people, at the election of 1871, to fill this office, and served as such for two years.

Rev. Julius Stevens, now a resident of Humboldt, was elected to this office and served for two years, until the qualification of his successor.

L. J. Anderson was the next incumbent of the office, being elected in the fall of 1875, and held the office for two years, when his successor was elected. He is now engaged in the drug business in the thriving town of Humboldt.

J. A. Marvin was elected in 1877, was re-elected in 1879, occupying the position for four consecutive years, and made a most admirable officer. Mr. Marvin is engaged in business in the town of Humboldt at the present, and is an influential man in that community.

John McLeod, the present superintendent of common schools of Humboldt county, was elected in the fall of 1881, and is a most exemplary officer.

John McLeod, superintendent of public schools, was born in Scotland, Sept. 24, 1832. His parents were Murdock and Catherine McLeod. They emigrated in 1841 to Prince Edward Island, where John grew to manhood and received his education. When twenty-one years of age he commenced teaching school, which work has engaged his whole time and attention since, excepting three years spent in special studies, and three years in the War of the Rebellion. In 1857 he came to Iowa. In August, 1862, he enlisted

in the 33d Iowa Volunteer Infantry, company G. On arriving in St. Louis he was detailed at headquarters, district of St. Louis, where he remained through his term of service. He was married in 1865 to Melvina L. Noble, a native of New York. They have three children—Ida, Walter and Mary. In the fall of 1875 Mr. McLeod came to Humboldt county. He was elected to his present office in the fall of 1881, and re-elected in 1883.

The following exhibit of the educational matters of the county was taken report of John McLeod, the county superintendent for the year 1883:

Number of district townships in the county.....	10
Number of sub districts.....	79
Number of independent districts.....	9
Number of graded schools.....	8
Number of schools of all kinds in the county.....	82
Number of teachers employed.....	89
Of which are males.....	15
Females.....	74
Average compensation of teachers, per month—males.....	\$29 87
Females.....	\$27 96
Average number of months of school each year.....	7
Number of males in the county between the ages of five and twenty-one.....	1,352
Number of females between five and twenty-one years.....	1,281
Number of pupils enrolled.....	2,098
Average daily attendance.....	1,258
Average cost of tuition per month, for each pupil.....	\$2 61
Number of school houses in the county	82
Value of same.....	\$46,730
Value of apparatus in the schools.....	\$2,757
Number of teachers certificates granted in 1883.....	117
Of which are males.....	29
And females.....	88
Number of applicants rejected.....	16
Average age of male teachers.....	2
Female teachers.....	14

The financial condition of the county educational funds are in a most satisfactory form, as the following summary will show:

SCHOOL HOUSE FUND.	
	<i>Dr.</i>
Amount for hand, per last report...	\$1,528 81
Received from district tax.....	5,809 85
Received from other sources.....	2,314 24
Total.....	\$9,652 90

	<i>Cr.</i>
Paid for school houses and sites....	\$6,219 45
Paid for apparatus.....	46 00
Paid on bonds and interest.....	284 83
Paid for other purposes.....	742 28
On hand.....	2,360 34
Total.....	\$9,652 90

CONTINGENT FUND.	
	<i>Dr.</i>
On hand, per last report.....	\$2,999 79
Received from district tax.....	6,120 98
Received from other sources.....	1,059 71
Total.....	\$10,180 48

	<i>Cr.</i>
Paid for rent and repairs.....	\$2,115 50
Paid for fuel.....	1,700 87
Paid secretaries and treasurers.....	512 25
Paid for records, dictionaries etc....	150 17
Paid for insurance and janitors.....	265 00
Paid for supplies.....	497 74
Paid for other purposes.....	1,682 88
On hand.....	3,256 17
Total.....	\$9,652 90

TEACHER'S FUND.	
	<i>Dr.</i>
On hand, as per last report	\$5,254 14
Received from district tax.....	16,647 52
Received from semi-annual appor- tionment.....	1,355 94
Received from other sources.....	886 96
Total.....	\$24,044 56

	<i>Cr.</i>
Paid teachers.....	\$15,827 57
Paid for other purposes.....	392 55
On hand.....	7,824 44
Total.....	\$24,044 56

CHAPTER XIII.

SWAMP LANDS AND RAILROADS.

COMPILED BY REV. S. H. TAFT.

The controlling influence which the swamp lands of the county exercised in the location and building of the first railroad, makes it necessary to refer to them in connection with the road.

On the 28th of September, 1850, the general government granted to the State of Iowa certain lands known as swamp lands, which the State distributed among the several counties, under provisions that they were to be used for drainage purposes or other public improvements. Between 15,000 and 20,000 acres fell to the share of Humboldt county. So little

was at first understood of the value of these lands that, in 1862, the supervisors of the county entered into a contract with the American Emigrant Company to convey them to it, on the payment of \$1,000 in some substantial improvement, to be designated by said supervisors. This contract, on being submitted to a vote of the citizens in October, 1862, was rejected, the vote being seventeen for, and forty-one against the proposition. Had that contract been ratified it would have changed the financial and social current of events in the county, from their present lines, for

all time. Since without these lands as a subsidy, the Minneapolis & St. Louis road would have been built from Britt, in Hancock county, straight to Fort Dodge, midway between the Boone and Des Moines rivers; and but for the importance which attached to the towns of Humboldt and Dakota, by reason of this road running through them, the Chicago & Northwestern Company would have run their road through three or four miles north of the towns, thus avoiding the great expense involved in building it where at present located.

With no railroads communicating with the place, having natural advantages for promoting the growth of a town, such as water power, stone quarries and converging roads, the county, while having numerous small stations, would have had no important commercial or social center, and would have even been dependent upon Algona on the north, and Fort Dodge on the south. But with the great arteries of travel and trade as now located, the county offers to its citizens, commercial, social and educational advantages equal, if not superior, to those of adjoining counties.

On the 12th of October, 1869, a proposition was submitted to the people for the conveyance of one-half the swamp lands to Humboldt College, when \$10,000 should have been raised from other sources, and the other half to the common school fund of the county, which was defeated, the vote being 186 for, and 252 against it.

In 1870 the board of supervisors entered into a contract with Gen. Read, president of the Des Moines Valley Railroad, for the conveyance of two-thirds of the swamp lands to that company when

the road should be built to a depot between Springvale, now Humboldt, and Dakota, and one-third when built to a depot in the town of Rutland, which was ratified at a special election held on the 9th of August, of that year, by a vote of 356 for, and sixty-eight against. The Des Moines Valley Company, failing to build within the time named in the contract, the supervisors, in 1872, entered into contract with three parties, J. T. Ross, president of the Iowa & Dakota Railroad Company; S. H. Taft, president of the Fort Dodge, Humboldt, & Southern Minnesota Railroad Company, and with Mr. Mershon, president of the Iowa, Minnesota & North Pacific Railroad Company, by which one-fourth the swamp lands were to be conveyed to the first named company when it should be built to a depot between the towns of Springvale and Dakota, one-half the lands when the second named company should build to a depot between the towns above named, and one-fourth to the last named company, when it should build to a depot in Vernon township, provided said roads should be built within two years, and provided further, that if one company should build and the others should not, then all the land was to be conveyed to the company so building. This agreement was approved at a special election held on the 14th of September, 1872, by a vote of 250 for, to twenty-three against it.

In the winter of 1873, while Mr. Taft was in the east negotiating for funds with which to build from Fort Dodge on the basis of the swamp lands and a five per cent. tax, voted by the townships in the south half of the county, Mr. Hewitt, of

Wright county, visited Springvale and Dakota and promised the building of the Iowa & Dakota road within six months, if the towns would transfer the five per cent. tax, voted to the company represented by Mr. Taft, to his company.

The townships made the transfers asked, on learning which Mr. Taft discontinued his negotiations for funds, and nothing was accomplished by either company within the time stipulated in the agreement with the supervisors. In 1874 Mr. Hewitt came before the board of supervisors and asked an extension of time for the Iowa & Dakota Company, which was not granted. In the spring of 1875 a home company, known as the Des Moines, Humboldt & Minnesota Company, was organized, of which B. H. Harkness was chosen president; and at a special election held on the 5th of June of that year, swamp lands were voted to said company, with authority to use them in securing the building of a road either from Webster City, in Hamilton county, or from Fort Dodge, in Webster county, the vote being 280 for and 125 against the contract. This effort, like those which had preceded it, failed to secure the much desired railroad. In the autumn of 1876 Mr. Taft wrote J. J. Smart, general superintendent of the Des Moines & Minnesota Narrow Gauge Company, calling his attention to the valuable subsidy which Humboldt county had to give the company building the first railroad to its principal business towns. In February, 1877, Mr. Smart wrote Mr. Taft, asking that he meet him at Webster City on the 14th of the month to more carefully consider the terms of co-operation between the com-

pany and the county. The meeting was held on the day named, Messrs. B. H. Harkness, J. N. Prouty, Dr. Ira L. Welch and J. E. Cragg accompanying Mr. Taft and taking part in the conference. A satisfactory understanding was reached, and on the 7th of May following a contract was entered into between the supervisors and Mr. Smart. This agreement provided that the railroad should be extended from Ames, in Story county, by the way of Webster City to Humboldt, thence to Rutland, within a specified time, and the whole of the swamp lands to be conveyed to the company when the road reached Humboldt. This movement alarmed the business men of Fort Dodge, who saw in its success the loss of the important trade of Humboldt county. A public meeting was called, which was attended by men representing the various business interests of the city, and action was taken looking to the immediate building of a road into Humboldt county. A company was organized, composed of the leading business men of the city, called the Fort Dodge & Fort Ridgley Railroad and Telegraph Company, and George R. Pearson was appointed as general superintendent. The city and township voted a tax in aid of the enterprise, and the line of the proposed road was run to the south line of this county, from which point three lines were run north through the county of Humboldt,—all of which was done before the 15th of June, the day set for the people to act on the contract with Mr. Smart. During this time, also, much electioneering was done in the county by citizens of Fort Dodge against the pending proposition. The hopes inspired by

the contract with the narrow gauge company, as also want of confidence in the purpose of the Fort Dodge capitalists to build if they could defeat the Des Moines company without building, rendered unavailing all efforts to defeat the consummation of the agreement, which was endorsed by a vote of 578 to forty-eight. Mr. Pearson, in speaking of the contest after the June election, said: "I do not wish to go to Heaven if S. H. Taft is going there, for I have fought with him all I wish to in this world, and am sure we shall renew hostilities in whatever world we should meet."

The decisive vote caused the Fort Dodge company to commence building operations at once, and under the able management of Mr. Pearson, who not only superintended the work, but performed more hard labor than any two other men, the road was graded and tied into Humboldt county before winter set in. But the labor and exposure proved too much for Mr. Pearson's naturally vigorous constitution, for during the winter he was prostrated with a fever, which came near proving fatal, and from the effects of which he can never wholly recover. In the early summer following, the road was ironed and daily trains run over it. The completion of this road into the county detracted from the importance of the narrow gauge road and interfered with the sale of its bonds, so that it had made little progress during the year. In the winter of 1878 George Bassett, secretary of the Fort Dodge company, wrote an open letter to Mr. Taft, in which he spoke of the narrow gauge company as without money with which to build, and asked why the

people of Humboldt did not abandon a helpless company, and co-operate with a company which was prepared to build at once. Mr. Taft replied that the people of the county were not convinced of the inability of the Des Moines & Minnesota Company to extend their road to the points named within a reasonable time, but should such prove to be the fact they would gladly extend to the Fort Dodge company the same aid promised to the other company. These letters were published in the Fort Dodge *Messenger* and the Humboldt *Kosmos*, and were the occasion of much discussion on the situation. The whistle of the engine on the Fort Dodge road could be heard every day, while the narrow gauge road was still forty miles distant and the company was doing little in the way of building. Under this state of things, public sentiment regarding the two companies changed rapidly. To this change the executive ability and straight forward dealings of Mr. Pearson largely contributed. In the early part of May, Mr. Taft visited Des Moines, the headquarters of the narrow gauge company, to ascertain what might be expected of it in regard to the extension of its road; and learned that it did not intend to build even to Webster City, within the time specified for reaching Humboldt. The last of June, Mr. Pearson invited the people of Humboldt county to a fine ride to Fort Dodge, to which a good number responded by their presence at the time named. A number of the directors accompanied the excursionists on the return trip. At the end of the road Mr. Taft, being called upon by the excursionists to return thanks



John Johnston

for the courtesy shown them, said in concluding his remarks "The utter failure of the narrow gauge company to fulfill its engagements with the people of Humboldt county absolves them from all further obligations to it, and I believe the time has come for us to change front, and extend to the Fort Dodge company and especially to its unconquerable superintendent, our hearty sympathy and co-operation." To which Mr. Pearson, stepping forward and extending his hand, said: "Brother Taft, I am glad to shake hands with you across the bloody chasm—," to which all present responded with three cheers.

Finding that the people of Humboldt were looking with more favor on its enterprise, the Fort Dodge company asked of them to make known the terms on which they would co-operate with it. A committee composed of A. D. Bicknell, S. H. Taft, W. H. Locke, Andrew Gullixson and H. J. Kitman were appointed at a public meeting, called for the purpose, to make answer. This committee succeeded in making satisfactory terms with the company, and a petition extensively signed was presented to the supervisors asking them to submit to a vote the terms agreed upon between the committee and the company, but the rival interests represented in the board, together with a remonstrance against such submission resulted in their refusal to order a vote on the question. The railroad question was now the principal topic of discussion everywhere, the result of which was favorable. In the latter part of May a public meeting was called to take into consideration the request of the Fort Dodge

company, at which Messrs. A. D. Bicknell, S. H. Taft, W. H. Locke, Andrew Gullixson and H. J. Kitman were appointed a committee to arrange terms of co-operation with said company. This committee came to a satisfactory understanding with said company and a petition, signed by 250 voters, was presented to the supervisors at a special meeting of the board held July 1, asking the submission of the agreement to a vote of the county. But the rival interests represented by the several members led to the refusal of the board again to order a vote as requested. But the board adjourned to meet again in three weeks, when the same petition, still more numerous signed, was again presented and again denied. This action of the board was severely criticised throughout the county, and resulted in promoting sympathy with the Fort Dodge company.

In the issue of the *Kosmos*, next following this action of the supervisors, the editor said: "We do not feel like writing of railroads any more at present. We have written of railroads steadily and persistently for over four years, and before that, our predecessor wrote of them, way back to the time of chaos before the *Kosmos*. If all the railroad articles that have appeared in the *True Democrat*, *Republican* and *Kosmos* could be cut out and pasted together they would reach clear across the country to the present terminus of that unused thirteen miles of the Dubuque & Dakota road." A little later Mr. Pearson withdrew the train, which had been running a number of months, and locked up the engine, and as there seemed to be no further danger of the extension

of the narrow gauge road into Humboldt county, a number of the directors advocated the removal of the iron and ties and putting them on the road bed graded from Fort Dodge through Wright county. At the September meeting the board did submit to a vote, at the general election in October, a proposition to give the company half the swamp lands when the road should be extended to the oft-named depot between the towns, providing also that the road should be built across section 17, on the east side of the East Des Moines river. But this proposition was rejected by the company, although it received a majority of the votes cast at the election.

While things were in this chaotic state, leading men of Humboldt urged upon the company to make known the best terms on which it would extend the road, and to this request Mr. Pearson responded, by appearing before the board of supervisors, at its January meeting, and presented terms which were agreed to and a vote ordered to be taken upon the contract, at a special election upon the 14th of February following. By this contract, half of the swamp lands were to be conveyed to the company when the road was completed to a depot between the towns, as before provided, and the other half when it should extend its line six miles north.

The time intervening between the ordering of the vote and the election was diligently devoted to the presentation of the claims of the proposition under consideration, and among the speakers who canvassed the county, no one worked as hard or successfully as Mr. Pearson, who

kept his appointments regardless of cold or storm, on one occasion making a journey of eighteen miles over untrodden snow, when the thermometer stood twenty degrees below zero, and a strong wind was sweeping over the prairies. The result of the election was the endorsement of the contract, by a vote of 555 to 139. The next morning after this victory Mr. Pearson ran the engine, which had been locked up for months, to the end of the road, about six miles south of Humboldt, and gave a loud and long salute. Work was resumed on the road, on the opening of spring, and the grading was nearly completed to the Des Moines river, when it was announced by the Minneapolis & St Louis Railroad Company that its road was to be immediately extended from Forest City, Winnebago county, to the coal fields of Webster county. This movement awakened much interest everywhere, and much anxiety was felt regarding the location of the road, by the people in the central part of the county, as also, by the directors of the Fort Dodge company, for it was evident that if the Minneapolis road should be run as at first proposed, from Britt, straight to Fort Dodge, it would pass several miles east of the water powers and stone quarries of the towns of Humboldt and Dakota and destroy all prospect of there ever being a large business center in the county, while it would prove ruinous to the success of the Fort Dodge company. The directors of the last named company, appreciating the gravity of the situation, made favorable overtures to their northern neighbors for the sale of their road. But, as such an arrangement involved the lengthening of

the road over three miles and greatly increased the expense in grading, the straight line seemed likely to be the one chosen. In 1879 a locating committee composed of Gov. C. C. Washburne, Col. C. F. Hatch, Capt. W. W. Ritch, Gen. W. D. Washburne and E. W. Gaylord passed over the proposed line to Fort Dodge, from which place Mr. Pearson came with them over the line of his road to Humboldt. Here, by Mr. Pearson's request, Mr. Taft met the committee, and united with him in presenting the mutual interest which would accrue to all parties by a union of the two roads. After a careful consideration of the advantages and disadvantages of the proposed lines, Gov. Washburne, whose vote would decide the question, as the other members of the committee stood equally divided, said "I believe the additional business which the towns, water powers, and stone quarries will give us, warrant the additional expense involved in building on this line." This question settled, the work of building was rapidly carried forward, the road reaching Humboldt early in September, and Livermore three months later.

In most of the votes taken on the swamp land grants, a five per cent tax, to be levied upon the taxable property of the county, was also attached as an additional subsidy, and this cash was an important factor in all negotiations and transactions.

The location and building of this railroad assured a future for the towns of the county, as it gave them the benefit of the transportation of its productions to market, and a fresh impetus was given to immigration, and the inflow of capital and men of business enterprise. So important

had these centers of trade become in a year or two that the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad, in building their road through Humboldt county, felt compelled to deflect from a straight line, so as to touch these two towns, and enter into competition with the rival road, for a share of their patronage. This was during the year 1881.

The other branch of the Northwestern crosses the northeastern corner of the county, having a station at Vernon.

The Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railroad was built through this county during the year 1882, and has an important station at the growing town of Livermore.

The Des Moines & Fort Dodge, or more properly, the Des Moines Valley Railroad passes through the southwest portion of the county and was built in 1882, also. Thus Humboldt county, that so long was without a railroad; that for years schemed and worked for this end, and only succeeded in getting the initial road in 1880, has now five lines traversing its territory, and all of these were built without any subsidy on the part of this community, with the exception of that presented to the first one.

The great natural advantages, and invaluable resources possessed by Humboldt county, can now be, and are being rapidly developed. The time is not far distant when the really great water powers will be more fully utilized, the inexhaustible stone quarries more systematically worked, and Humboldt county enjoy the benefits of the rich storehouse of nature, that lies within her reach, and assume among the counties of the State, the station that belongs to her by right.

CHAPTER XIV.

AGRICLTURE AND AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES.

Humboldt county is acknowledged as being among the best and most prosperous agricultural counties in Iowa. Its people are awake and keep step with the progressive march of the times in all that pertains to a civilization of happiness, industry and culture. Its future possibilities may be set high among the cluster of its hundred sisters, a star of pride to the noble State. The early pioneers did not come loaded with wealth, and in fact few had more than enough to barely get settled upon their lands; but they came with that which was, in those days, equal to it—training in agricultural pursuits, brawny hands that were able and not ashamed to do hard work, and in connection with industrious habits, the energy and determination to win success. The country was new, and there was no alternative but that success must be wrought from the soil—which was their only wealth and their only hope. And, in spite of all the obstacles and inconveniences to be encountered, success has attended their efforts, and the transformation from the primitive to the present comfortable condition of things accomplished. Nor is the end yet reached, but the county still has a mine of agricultural wealth yet undeveloped, which, as years roll on, will grow more and more valuable, and when years of cultivated

maturity shall dawn to transform the yet unsubdued prairie to waving fields of growing grain, Humboldt county will occupy a place among the foremost ranks of Iowa's banner counties.

Early in the development of this country wheat was the main product, and for a number of years excellent crops were raised with scarcely a failure. At the present time it has partially given up its former place to other cereals, while the farmers find many other avenues in which to devote their time and energies. The general theory—or it might be more properly said—it is known in a general way, that the wheat belt has been traveling westward ever since it was first started at Plymouth, Mass., when the pilgrim fathers landed there over 260 years ago. At first it moved on its westward march, not in a very rapid way, until fifty years ago the valley of the Genesee, in New York, was the great wheat raising region. But, when Michigan, Illinois and Iowa were opened up for cultivation, the wheat growing center began its kangaroo jumps toward the setting sun, and Iowa was for years its resting place; but how long it will be before its now receding line will pass clear beyond the confines of Iowa and land in Dakota and Nebraska, time alone can determine. The

gradual increase in stock raising has placed corn in the front rank at present. Flax of late years has been raised quite extensively. Rye, barley and all the cereals common to this latitude do well, and vegetables and small fruits grow abundantly where well cultivated. About one-quarter of the area of the county is under a good state cultivation.

HUMBOLDT COUNTY AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY.

At a meeting of the citizens of Humboldt county, held at Dakota, March 6, 1858, for the purpose of organizing a county agricultural society, William W. Tucker was chosen president *pro tem.* and S. M. Sherman, secretary. After the reading of an address, by the president, it was resolved to appoint a committee of five to draft a constitution. This committee were: S. M. Sherman, John L. Lewis, William W. Tucker, George W. Hand and D. Williams. These gentlemen retired, and in a short time returned and presented the following fundamental law, as the result of their deliberation, which was immediately adopted:

CONSTITUTION.

ARTICLE 1. This association shall be styled the Humboldt County Agricultural Society; and its object shall be the improvement of agriculture, horticulture, arboreculture, mechanics arts, rural and domestic economy.

ART. 2. The officers of this society shall consist of a president, vice-president, secretary, treasurer, and one or more directors from each civil township represented in the society, in the county, they together, or five of their number, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

ART. 3. The regular annual meeting of this society shall be held at the time of the annual fair, which shall take place during the month of September or October, in each year, at which time, or at an adjourned annual meeting the officers shall be chosen, by ballot, and shall serve one year, and until their successors are elected and qualified. Any vacancy that may occur in any of the offices may be filled by the board until the next annual meeting, or adjourned annual meeting.

ART. 4. Officers elected at an annual meeting, or an adjourned annual meeting, shall not assume their duties until the 1st of January following; and it shall be incumbent upon the retiring board to settle up the business of their year, and shall until the time above specified, perform that duty.

ART. 5. The duties of the president and vice-president shall be such as usually attach to such officers. The president shall, if possible, attend the January meeting of the board of directors of the State society, and his necessary traveling expenses shall be borne by this county society. In case that it shall be impossible for him to attend said meeting, the directors or executive committee shall appoint some other member of the society to represent him at that time. These two latter clauses are subject to the board, to be set aside or executed as they may think best.

ART. 7. It shall be the duty of the secretary to keep, carefully, the records of the society, and all papers relating thereto; to respond promptly to all letters and circulars from the State society; to make, annually, before the 1st of December, a

a report to the secretary of the said State society, which report shall embrace such items of information, concerning the county society and such other statistical facts as may be required by the State board, and to perform all other duties under the direction of the executive committee that may be necessary for the welfare of the society, for which services he shall receive, annually, as compensation, the sum of \$10.

ART. 9. The principal place of business shall be at the residence of the secretary, and no capital is required other than the sums contributed annually by the members, the amount received from the State, and the proceeds of the annual exhibitions, which can only be invested in grounds and fixtures necessary to accommodate the society, or other legitimate objects, thereof.

ART. 10. This society shall hold an annual fair, at such time and place as shall be designated by the board of directors.

ART. 11. The president shall have power to call meetings of the board whenever he may deem it necessary to do so, and the board may call special meeting of the society upon due notice being given.

ART. 12. Any person may become a member of this society by signing this constitution. The privileges secured by membership shall continue so long as the articles are complied with, or a member may withdraw by giving notice to the board and paying all arrears.

ART. 13. At each annual meeting a vote shall be taken, as to what amount members shall pay for the next year; and any member failing or refusing to pay the amount thus agreed upon, shall forfeit all the privileges of membership, until

said amount is paid. The dues of delinquents may be collected by law, the same as any other debt may be collected.

ART. 14. The board of directors shall, annually prior to the 1st of April, establish a premium list, to be awarded at the next fair.

ART. 15. Competitors for premiums must be members of this society; and all articles offered for premiums must be owned by the persons offering them, or by members of their families. In the department of mechanics, the exhibitor must be the maker, inventor or improver.

ART. 16. Awarding committees of three persons each shall be appointed by the directors, for judging the different classes, and the premiums for the same.

ART. 17. Competitors for field crops shall comply with the requirements and rules of the State society, and the premiums on these crops shall be awarded by the executive committee, before they retire from office.

ART. 18. The board shall have power to enact any by-laws which may be deemed necessary for the good of this society; provided, that they do not conflict with the provisions of this constitution or the laws of the State relating to agricultural societies.

ART. 19. This constitution may be altered or amended by a vote of the majority of the members present and voting, at any regular meeting.

Article 2 was so amended Jan. 26, 1878, as to declare three directors a quorum to transact business.

Some twenty odd members signed this constitution and the society commenced

its existence under favorable auspices. At the meeting held April 3, 1858, the following were chosen the first permanent officers of the society: D. Williams, president; John L. Lewis, vice-president; J. C. Cusey, treasurer; M. D. Collins, secretary; William Tucker, Mr. Hutchinson, George Hart, Thomas Reed, Alexander McLean, S. B. Bellows, G. W. Hand and D. Williams, board of managers.

The first fair was held upon the 5th of October, 1858, at the village of Dakota. According to the records this was quite a success, and encouraged the promoters of the enterprise to continue their efforts for the improvement of the various subjects mentioned. The first premiums awarded by the society were as follows:

J. C. Cusey, for the best cow; W. F. Hand, for the second; G. W. Hand, for the third; G. W. Hand, best bull; J. C. Cusey, second; W. L. Cusey, best two-year-old heifer; Thomas Read, best sow and pigs; G. W. Hand, best brood mare and two-year-old colt. S. B. Bellows was awarded the first premium on beets; Thomas Read, on potatoes; S. B. Bellows, on cabbages and radishes; John L. Lewis, on onions, sweet corn, rutabagas and beans; and A. McLean, on carrots. In domestic economy, Mrs. Thomas Read drew the premium for butter and cheese; Laura Bellows, sorghum syrup, and Mrs. A. McLean on catsup. S. B. Bellows was also awarded the first premium on sorghum.

The officers for the year 1859 were as follows: Dr. Williams, president; John L. Lewis, vice-president; M. D. Collins, secretary; J. C. Cusey, treasurer; A. Mc-

Lean, G. W. Hand and T. W. Read, from Dakota, William Tucker, H. Knowles and George Hart, from Humboldt, directors.

The second fair was held during the month of October, 1859, and was a much better one than the first. Many more entries were made for premiums and the occasion was a general jubilee.

In 1860 the officers were as follows: D. Williams, president; J. L. Lewis, vice-president; M. D. Collins, secretary; Charles Bergk, treasurer; S. B. Bellows, A. McLean, G. W. Mann, H. A. Knowles, G. C. McCauley and W. W. Tucker, directors.

The third annual fair was held Oct. 3, 1860, with still increasing interest.

In 1861 the officers who managed the affairs of the society were: J. C. Cusey, president; Martin Maxwell, vice-president; G. W. Mann, secretary; Charles Bergk, treasurer; Walter Thomas, George McCauley, W. F. Hand and H. A. Knowles, directors.

The fourth annual fair was held at Hand's Grove on the 1st of October, 1861.

The following is the list of officers for each succeeding year in their proper order:

1862—D. Williams, president; M. Maxwell, vice-president; G. W. Mann, secretary; Charles Bergk, treasurer; J. C. Cusey, G. W. Hand, H. A. Knowles, John E. Cragg and G. C. McCauley, board of directors.

1863—D. Williams, president; M. Maxwell, vice-president; G. W. Mann, secretary; S. B. Bellows, treasurer; A. McLean, T. E. Collins, Elias Cusey, Eber Stone and W. L. Cusey, directors.

1864—D. Williams, president; M. Maxwell, vice-president; Eber Stone, secretary; Charles Bergk, treasurer; Walter Thomas, M. D. Williams, J. C. Cusey, John Johnston, Hiram Fleming and A. Coffin, directors.

1865—Dearman Williams, president; Martin Maxwell, vice-president; Eber Stone, secretary; Charles Bergk, treasurer; J. C. Cusey, S. H. Taft, Walter Thomas, T. J. Smith, Edward Sherman and W. J. Rider, board of directors.

1866—S. B. Bellows, president; Hiram Fleming, vice-president; Eber Stone, secretary; Charles Bergk, treasurer; J. C. Cusey, S. H. Taft, W. Thomas, W. J. Rider, T. J. Smith and E. Sherman, directors.

1867—Simon B. Bellows, president; M. D. Williams, vice-president; Eber Stone, secretary; Charles Bergk, treasurer; G. W. Hand, Charles Lorbeer, A. N. Coffin, A. R. West, G. C. McCauley, J. Butler and R. Marshall, directors.

1868—S. B. Bellows, president; Elem Shattuck, vice-president; Eber Stone, secretary; John H. Ford, treasurer; Elias Cusey, George C. McCauley, N. S. Ames, H. P. Cragg, Hiram Lane, G. T. Cass and J. C. Lorbeer, directors.

1869—S. B. Bellows, president; Hiram Fleming, vice-president; Eber Stone, secretary; J. H. Ford, treasurer; N. S. Ames, Daniel Harvey, C. B. Dean, H. Lane, C. Bergk, J. C. Cusey and T. J. Smith, directors.

1870—M. D. Williams, president; Hiram Fleming, vice-president; Eber Stone, secretary; George L. Cruikshank, treasurer; Frank Boyd, Edward Snook, John John-

ston, Elem E. Shattuck and C. C. Coyle, directors.

1871—Dr. Ira L. Welch, president; A. H. Knowles, vice-president; Eber Stone, secretary; George L. Cruikshank, treasurer; Simon B. Bellows, T. J. Smith, Elem E. Shattuck, C. C. Coyle and Edward Snook, directors.

1872—Dr. Ira L. Welch, president; T. J. Smith, vice-president; Eber Stone, secretary; George L. Cruikshank, treasurer; Walter Thomas, A. H. Knowles, A. D. Bicknell, O. J. Hack and John Johnston, directors.

1873—Dr. Ira L. Welch, president; T. J. Smith, vice-president; Eber Stone, secretary; G. L. Cruikshank, treasurer; and a board of directors composed of the following named: N. R. Jones, A. H. Knowles, Charles Bergk, Levi Bair, H. Fleming, S. G. Sharpe and O. E. French.

1874—N. R. Jones, president; A. D. Bicknell, vice-president; Eber Stone, secretary; B. H. Harkness, treasurer; and Charles Bergk, Levi Bair, Hiram Lane, W. J. Coon, A. H. Knowles, H. Fleming and O. P. Fuller, directors.

1875—N. R. Jones, president; A. D. Bicknell, vice-president; Eber Stone, secretary; B. H. Harkness, treasurer; H. Lane, John H. Ford, S. B. Bellows, Levi Bair, A. D. Bicknell, A. H. Knowles and J. G. Lorbeer, directors.

1876—J. H. Ford, president; Levi Bair, vice-president; J. W. Foster, secretary; B. H. Harkness, treasurer; William Thompson, Hiram Lane, D. L. Willey, Green B. Starks, L. K. Lorbeer, Charles Bergk and Simon B. Bellows, directors.

1877—The minutes of this year seem to have been lost, hence none of the

names of the officers are recorded except those of G. B. Stark, president, and J. W. Foster, secretary.

1878—G. B. Stark, president; Charles Fleming, vice-president; S. H. Brewer, secretary; B. H. Harkness, treasurer; J. W. King, A. M. Adams, H. Lane, William Thompson, George R. Hartwell, E. F. Hartwell, E. Tennison, F. E. Barclay, T. Elwood Collins, O. P. Fuller, M. E. Foster, S. G. Sharpe and M. Schleicher, directors.

1879—George C. McCauley, president; Hiram Lane, vice-president; S. H. Brewer, secretary; Alexander McLaughlin, treasurer; Eugene Tellier, general superintendent; William Thompson, J. A. Marvin, O. F. Avery, M. Schleicher, M. Scofield, E. Tennison, Albert Adams, J. W. Foster, Charles Fleming, J. B. Jackson, Andrew Gullixson, S. S. Sharpe and Joseph Fletcher, directors.

1880—George C. McCauley, president; Hiram Lane, vice-president; Carlos Combs, secretary; Alexander McLaughlin, treasurer; Eugene Tellier, general superintendent; and a board of directors composed as follows: Miner Scofield, Abram H. Knowles, Andrew Gullixson, John Nickson, Charles Jarvis, D. L. Willey, W. E. Foster, E. H. Hartwell, Ole Halgrins, A. P. Weber, J. D. Foster, J. W. Foster and C. C. Kellogg.

1881—Hiram Lane, president; John Means, vice-president; Carlos Combs, secretary; B. H. Harkness, treasurer; G. T. Nash, general superintendent; John Haley, James Taylor, A. Gullixson, John Nickson, George James, John Fairman, D. L. Willey, J. W. King, Ole Halgrins,

O. Krouskop, C. H. Brown, John Foster, L. C. Lincoln and J. B. Jackson, directors.

1882—H. Lane, president; John Means, vice-president; J. W. Foster, secretary; R. J. Johnston, treasurer; L. Barton, James Taylor, T. Williamson, S. Boyden, H. E. Stevens, William Thompson, John Fairman, S. Luchsinger, J. Hanson, O. Krouskop, William Rowley, J. Johnston, John Foster, Mathew Reed and C. H. Brown, directors. During the year several changes occurred in the board, and the office of secretary having become vacant, G. H. Shellenberger was appointed to fill that place.

1883, and present—B. G. Stark, president; John Johnston, vice-president; G. H. Shellenberger, secretary; R. J. Johnston, treasurer; directors: Theodore McGee, Edward Connor, C. H. Brown, John Stevenson, William Thomson, John Fairman, John Means and O. Krouskop; and James F. Ellis, general superintendent.

In 1866 a strong effort was made by the rival towns for the location of the fair grounds, and considerable excitement grew out of it. Parties interested had their partisans join the society for the purpose of voting in their behalf, until the membership swelled to about 300. The proposition made by Charles Bergk, that he would donate fifteen acres of land to the society, and furnish lumber for fencing the same, if it was located a short distance from Dakota, seemed to meet the approbation of the society, and it was decided to accept and set up their fair ground thereon. The ground was occupied for several years, but was not fenced, and Mr. Bergk having left this part of the

county, no title to the ground lying in the society, a new movement was placed on foot whereby the present fine grounds were acquired.

Fairs have been held each and every year since the organization of the society, with varying success. Many of these exhibi-

tions of the agricultural resources of the county were more than successes in their line. A meritorious feature of the early organization was the purchase of seeds of new varieties of cereals and plants, and the distribution of them among the members for experimental culture.

CHAPTER XV.

THE WAR—ITS CAUSES.

From the commencement of government there have been two antagonistic principles contending for mastery—slavery and freedom. Sometimes smouldering and even invisible; but the seeds were there and ever and anon would burst into flames, carrying destruction, death and desolation with it. A repetition of that great conflict which, for ages, has agitated our globe—the conflict between aristocratic usurpation and popular rights. History is crowded with descriptions and scenes of this irrepressible conflict. Two thousand years ago, when the aristocracy of Rome was headed by Cneus Pompey, Julius Cæsar, espousing the cause of the people, unfurled the banner of popular rights, and striding through oceans of blood which tossed their surges over every portion of the habitable globe, overthrew the aristocratic commonwealth, and reared over the ruins, the imperial commonwealth. Again on the field of Pharsalia, the aristocratic banner was trailed in the dust, and democ-

racy, although exceedingly imperfect, became victor. It was aristocracy trying to keep its heel on the head of democracy which has deluged the Roman Empire in blood.

But the nobles regained foothold, and regardless of these lessons, renewed their oppression. Again they commenced sowing the seed which must surely bring forth terrible fruit. Over 200 years ago the aristocracy of France, housed in magnificent palaces, mounted on war horses, with pampered men at arms ready to ride rough shod on every embassy of violence, trampled upon the suffering serfs, until humanity could no longer endure it. The masses of the people were deprived of every privilege, save that of toiling for their masters. The aristocracy so deprived the people, whose wives and daughters through their brutality were forced to go to the field bare-headed and bare-footed, and be yoked to the plow with the donkey, that they never dreamed that the wretched

boors would dare even to look in defiance towards the massive and stately castles whose noblemen proudly strode along the battlements in measureless contempt for the helpless peasantry below. But the pent up vials of vengeance of ages at last burst forth. These boors, these jacks, rose and like maddened hyenas, rushed upon their foes. Imbruted men, who for ages had been subjected to the most outrageous wrongs, rose by millions against their oppressors, and wreaked upon them every atrocity which fiend-like ingenuity could devise. All the brutal and demon passions of human nature held high carnival, and it can truly be said France ran red with blood. But at length disciplined valor prevailed. After one-half of the peasantry of France had perished, the knighted noblemen, the aristocrats resumed their sway, and the hellish bondage, worse than slavery, was again placed upon the people. This war of the jacks, or as it is called in history, *Jacqueri*, is one of the most interesting and warning events of the past, and yet it was all unheeded.

The oppression went on, growing more and more outrageous; the people were kept ignorant that they might not know of their wrongs; poor that they might not resent them. That the lords might live in castles and be clothed in purple, and fare sumptuously, the people were doomed to hovels, rags and black bread. The peasant must not place the bit of dough in the ashes by his fireside—he was compelled to have it baked at the bakery of his lord, and there pay heavy toll. He dare not scrape together the few crumbs of salt from the rocks of the ocean shore, he must buy every particle from his lord at an

exorbitant price. "Servants obey your masters," was interpreted to apply to all save of noble birth; and religion was converted into a method for subjecting the masses. Bibles were not allowed to be read by these boors, lest they learn what the Savior really taught, and a peasant detected with one in his hand was deemed as guilty as if caught with the tools of a burglar or the dies of a counterfeiter. As associates for lords—the idea would have been considered contrary to nature or reason. Thus Louis XV., surrounded by courtesans, debauchees and the whoredom of his castle, once said; "I can give money to Voltaire, Montesquieu and Fontenelle, but I cannot *dine* and *sup* with these people." If the peasant with his wife and child toiling in the field, in cultivation of a few acres of land, managed to raise \$640 worth of crops during the year, \$600 of it went to the King, the Lord and the Church, while the remaining \$40 was left to clothe and feed the emaciated family. Thomas Jefferson, in the year 1785, wrote from Paris to a friend in Philadelphia:

"Of twenty millions of people supposed to be in France, I am of the opinion that there are nineteen millions more wretched, more accursed in every circumstance of human existence, than the most conspicuously wretched individual in the whole United States."

It was this state of affairs which brought on the war of the French Revolution, inaugurating the most terrific of all Time's battles. Such combats earth never saw before, probably never will see again. Two worlds, as it were, came clashing together. Twenty millions of people

trampled in the mire, rose ghastly and frenzied, and the flames of feudal castles and the shrieks of haughty oppressors appalled the world. All the combined aristocracy of Europe were on the other side to crush the demand of the people for the equality of man. Russia, Prussia, Sweden, Austria, England, Spain—all the kings rallied their armies to the assistance of France in subduing the oppressed masses who, believing they were right, marched heroically to the victories of Marengo, Wagram and Austerlitz. But in the final victories of the despots, aristocratic privilege again triumphed in Europe. In the meantime a similar though less bloody and terrific battle had taken place in England; the same ever-rising conflict between the united courtiers and cavaliers under Charles I., and the Puritans under Cromwell. With prayer, fasting and hymn, the common people, who had for ages been under the yoke of servitude, took to arms in defense of their rights, and many cavaliers bit the dust through their sturdy blows. But Charles II. returned to the throne and again aristocracy triumphed. The oppressed were our Puritan fathers; again they were trodden under foot. Then it was that the heroic resolution was adopted to cross the ocean, 3,000 miles, and there in exile establish and found a republic where all men in the eye of the law should be equal. The result is too well known to need rehearsal. How they fought their way through all the dangers of the savage new world and succeeded in the object. How the aristocracy of England made the desperate effort to again bring the yoke to bear; to tax us without allowing us to be

represented in parliament—to place the appointment to all important offices in the hands of the king, who would send over the sons of England's noblemen to be our governors and our judges, and who would fill all the posts of wealth, dignity and power with the children of the lords.

Hence the War of the Revolution. We, the people, conquered, and established our government independent of all the world, placing as corner-stone of the edifice that "all men are born free and equal, and are alike entitled to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness."

Then coming down to the great conflict of America, the Rebellion, it was a continuance of that irrepressible conflict which has shaken the world to its uttermost depths for ages. It was based upon slavery, that which has caused the shedding of oceans of blood, and making millions of widows and orphans.

The constitution, under which we are bound together, is, in its spirit and legitimate utterance, doubtless one of the most noble documents ever produced by the mind of man, and even now, when the advancement of a century has dawned upon its use, not a paragraph requires changing to make it true to humanity. But yet ingloriously and guiltily we consented to use one phrase susceptible of a double meaning, "held to labor." So small and apparently so insignificant were the seeds sown from which such a harvest of misery has been reaped. In the North these honest words meant a hired man or an apprentice. In the South they were taken to mean slavery, the degradation and feudal bondage of a race. A privileged class assumed that the constitution recognized

it, and the right of property in human beings. This class endeavored to strengthen and extend their aristocratic institution, which was dooming ever increasing millions to life-long servitude and degradation. All wealth was rapidly accumulating in the hands of these few who owned their fellow-man as property. The poor whites, unable to buy slaves, and considering labor which was performed by them degrading, were rapidly sinking into a state of frightful misery. The sparse population which slavery allowed excluded churches, schools and villages. Immense plantations of thousands of acres, tilled by as many slaves, driven to work by overseers, consigned the whole land to apparent solitude. The region of the southern country generally presented an aspect of desolation which Christendom no where else could parallel. The slave-holders, acting as one man, claimed the right of extending this over all the free territory of the United States. Free labor and slave labor cannot exist together. The admission of slavery effectually excluded free men from them. It was impossible for those men, cherishing the sentiment of republican equality, to settle there, with the privileged class who were to own vast realms and live in luxury upon the unpaid labor of the masses. It was on this point that the conflict, in its fierceness, commenced.

From the year 1790 the strife grew hotter and hotter every year. The questions arising kept Congress, both the Senate and House, in one incessant scene of warfare. There could be no peace in the land until this aristocratic element was effectually banished.

The Hon. Mr. Iverson, of Georgia, speaking of the antagonism of the two systems, aristocracy and freedom, said, in the Senate of the United States, on Dec. 5, 1860:

"Sir, disguise the fact as you will, there is enmity between the Northern and Southern people, which is deep and enduring, and you can never eradicate it—never. Look at the spectacle exhibited on this floor. How is it? There are the Northern senators on that side; here are the Southern senators on this side. You sit upon your side silent and gloomy. We sit upon our side with knit brows and portentous scowls. Here are two hostile bodies on this floor, and it is but a type of the feeling which exists between the two sections. We are enemies as much as if we were hostile States. We have not lived in peace. We are not living in peace. It is not expected that we shall ever live in peace."

Hon. Mr. Mason, of Virginia, in continuation of the same debate said: "This is a war of sentiment and opinion, by one form of society against another form of society."

The remarks of the Hon. Garrett Davis, a senator from Kentucky, are to the point:

"The cotton States, by their slave labor, have become wealthy, and many of their planters have princely revenues—from \$50,000 to \$100,000 per year. This wealth has begot a pride, and insolence, and ambition, and these points of the Southern character have been displayed most insultingly in the halls of Congress. As a class, the wealthy cotton growers are insolent, they are proud, they are domineering, they are ambitious. They have monopolized the government in its honors for

forty or fifty years with few interruptions. When they saw the sceptre about to depart from them, in the election of Lincoln, sooner than give up office and the spoils of office, in their mad and wicked ambition they determined to disrupt the old confederation, and erect a new one, wherein they would have undisputed power."

Thus the feeling continued growing stronger. One incessant cry became, "Abjure your democratic constitution, which favors equal rights to all men, and give us in its place an aristocratic constitution, which will secure the rights of a privileged class." They insisted that the domestic slave trade should be nurtured, and the foreign slave trade opened; saying, in the course and vulgar language of one of the most earnest advocates of slavery: "The North can import jackasses from Malta, let the South, then, import niggers from Africa."

The reply of the overwhelming majority of the people of the United States was decisive. Lincoln was elected and inaugurated despite the conspiracy to prevent it.

Volumes could be and have been written upon these actions, but they are well known. We will merely mention the most prominent features, transpiring until the havoc of war actually set in.

On the 7th of November, 1860, it was known that Abraham Lincoln was elected President of the United States, and was to enter upon his duties on the 4th day of the following March. In the meantime the executive government was virtually in the hands of the slave power. James Buchanan, the President, had been elected to the office openly pledged to pursue the

general policy the slave-holders enjoyed. The cabinet were all slave-holders and slave-masters. The United States Navy was scattered all over the face of the earth, leaving only two vessels for the defense of the country; the treasury was left barren; the army was so scattered in remote fortresses in the far west, as to leave all the forts where they would be needed, defenseless; the United States arsenals were emptied, the secretary of war sending their guns to the slave States, where bands of rebels were organized and drilling, prepared to receive them. One hundred and fifteen thousand arms, of the most approved pattern, were transferred from Springfield, Mass., and from Watervleit, N. Y., together with a vast amount of cannon, mortar, balls, powder and shells were also forwarded to the rebels in the slave States.

On the 18th of February, 1861, the inauguration of Jefferson Davis, as President of the Southern Confederacy, took place at Montgomery, Ala. Four days later the collector of customs, appointed by the Confederate Government in Charleston, S. C., issued the manifesto that all vessels, from any State out of the Confederacy, would be treated as foreign vessels, and subject to the port dues, and other charges established by the laws of the Confederate States. Thus by a stroke of the pen, the immense commerce of the Northern States was declared to be foreign commerce, beneath the guns of the forts which the United States had reared, at an expense of millions of dollars.

Already a number of States had passed the ordinance of secession.

On the 4th of March, 1861, Abraham Lincoln was inaugurated President, and assumed official duties.

At half-past four o'clock on the morning of the 12th of April, 1861, the rebels opened fire upon Fort Sumter, and, after enduring terrific bombardment from all sides, the heroic defenders abandoned it, and were conveyed to New York. Fort Sumter was the Bunker Hill of the Civil War. In both cases, a proud aristocracy were determined to subject this country to its sway. In both cases the defeat was a glorious victory.

On the next Monday, April 15, President Lincoln issued a call for three months' service of 75,000 volunteers. The effect was electrical. Within fifteen days it is estimated that 350,000 men offered themselves in defense of our National flag.

Thus the Civil War had burst upon the United States with almost the suddenness of the meteor's glare. It was, however, but like the eruption of the volcano whose pent-up fires had for ages been gathering strength for the final explosion. The conspirators had for years been busy preparing for the conflict. In the rebel convention, which met in South Carolina to consummate the conspiracy, Mr. Inglis said:—"Most of us have had this subject under consideration for the last twenty years." Mr. Keitt said: "I have been engaged in this movement ever since I entered political life." Mr. Rhett said: "It is nothing produced by Mr. Lincoln's election, or the non-execution of the fugitive slave law. It is a matter which has been gathering for thirty years." But more need not be said; the result is too well known. Call followed call in quick succession, the num-

ber reached the grand total of 3,339,748.

The calls were as follows:

April 15, 1861, for three months.....	75,000
May 4, 1861, for five years.....	64,748
July, 1861, for three years.....	500,000
July 18, 1862, for three years.....	300,000
August 4, 1862, for nine months.....	300,000
June, 1863, for three years.....	300,000
October 17, 1863, for three years.....	300,000
February 18, 1864, for three years.....	500,000
July 10, 1864, for three years.....	200,000
July 16, 1864, for one, two and three years.....	500,000
December 21, 1864, for three years....	300,000

Total.....3,339,748

HUMBOLDT COUNTY IN THE WAR.

Humboldt county was intensely loyal throughout the War of the Rebellion, and her part in the history of the strife, is one upon which her citizens are justified in looking back upon with pride. Although at the breaking out of hostilities, it contained but 481 inhabitants, it filled its quota of volunteers for every call, and men enlisted from her territory in other counties, to fill their proportion of the troops assigned to them. The people that business, or the cares of a family kept at home responded freely, with purse in hand, to aid the wives and children of those who offered themselves, as the counties contribution to the Grand Army.

The action taken by the honorable board of supervisors, in relation to bounties, and appropriations in aid of the families of the volunteers, the reader may find fully detailed in the chapter devoted to the proceedings of that body in a previous portion of this book.

In this connection has been carefully compiled from the adjutant general's report, and other sources, the name of every soldier from Humboldt county. Any omissions are not intentional, for none have greater respect and honor for the

brave soldier, who, leaving home and comforts for the hardship of camp and battlefield, offered himself a sacrifice for the honor of his home and country, than the comrade who lovingly pens these lines in honor of their names.

The following is the roster:

SIXTEENTH INFANTRY.

(unassigned.)

Alexander Coffin.

COMPANY C.

William Murray.

COMPANY D.

Captain.

John Berry.

THIRTY-SECOND INFANTRY.

Major.

Jonathan Hutchison.

COMPANY A.

Jasper Scurlock.

Levi Scurlock.

COMPANY I.

John H. Ford.

John Means.

George T. Cass.

Isaac McHenry.

Henry C. Cusey.

John N. McHenry.

Francis W. Russell.

James A. Rowley.

George W. Hanchett.

Mathias Hutchinson.

John McKittrick.

Hiram Hulsizer.

John R. Mayberry.

THIRTY-SECOND INFANTRY.

As many of the boys in blue from Humboldt county were in that regiment, an extended account of its history would not be out of place in this connection.

The companies forming the 32d Infantry Iowa Volunteers were recruited in this and the neighboring counties, during the latter part of the summer and early fall of 1862. They rendezvoused at Camp Franklin, near Dubuque. Here, on October 6, they were sworn into the service of the United States for three years; John Scott, of Story county, being colonel; E. E. Mix, of Butler, lieutenant-colonel; G. A. Eberhart, of Black Hawk, major;

Charles Aldrich, of Hamilton, adjutant. Here it remained under drill, acquiring discipline, until about the middle of the following month. Owing to the insufficiency of quarters at the camp, a malignant form of measles broke out, which was fatal in many instances.

From the 14th to the 18th of November the regiment, numbering about 920 men, embarked by detachments for St. Louis, reporting there on the 21st, and going into winter quarters at Benton Barracks. Here it remained a few days, when, under orders from Maj. Gen. Curtis, six companies under Col. Scott proceeded to New Madrid, Mo., and the remaining four companies, under Major Eberhart, went no further down the river than Cape Girardeau. The separation of the regiment thus effected on the last day of the autumn of 1862, continued until the spring of 1864. It was a prolific source of annoyance and labor. The details required of a regiment were frequently demanded from each of these battalions; stores sent to the regiment would sometimes go to the detachment and sometimes to the headquarters, when they should have gone just the other way; the mails were in an interminable tangle. At the headquarters were companies B, C, E, H, I and K; under Major Eberhart, A, D, F and G.

The history of the regiment during this long period of separation must necessarily be two-fold. It will not be improper to write first an account of the detachment under Major Eberhart.

In obedience to the order of Gen. Curtis, they proceeded to Cape Girardeau, and the major assumed the command of



John Dickey

that post on the 1st of December, 1862. The garrison consisted of this detachment and one company of the 2d Missouri Heavy Artillery. Here they remained during the winter doing provost and garrison duty. On the 10th of March they were reinforced by the 1st Nebraska Infantry, and preparations made for a march into the interior. On March 14, Major Eberhart marched his detachment to Bloomfield, accompanying a regiment of Wisconsin Cavalry, and a battery of Missouri Artillery, where they remained until the 21st of April, when they moved to Dallas, forty-six miles northward. The march was by a circuitous route, requiring sixty miles travel.

The rebel general, Marmaduke, now threatened Cape Girardeau with a considerable army. He himself was at Fredericktown, northwest of Dallas, while another force was coming up the Bloomfield road. Gen. McNeil, commanding the Union forces, marched at once for Cape Girardeau, by Jackson. The detachment of the 32d, that was guarding the train, marched from Dallas to Jackson, a distance of twenty-two miles, in less than six hours, and reached the cape on the evening of the 24th. The next day Marmaduke invested the place with some 8,000 men. At 10 o'clock at night he sent a flag of truce, with a demand of unconditional surrender, giving the Union commander thirty minutes for decision. Gen. McNeil, by Col. Strachan, who received the truce, sent back a flat refusal in one minute, and politely requested a credit of twenty-nine minutes by Gen. Marmaduke. The attack was not, however, commenced until Sunday morning,

the 26th, at 10 o'clock, when the rebels retired with considerable loss, just as Gen. Vandever came down the river with reinforcements for the garrison. In this combat, Major Eberhart's command was posted on the right, in support of a section of Melfly's battery. Its loss was but one man captured on picket. On the 28th, our detachment was ordered to Bloomfield. Leaving Cape Girardeau at 5 o'clock in the afternoon, it marched fifty miles by dark the next evening, and went into camp near Castor river. Completing the bridge over the stream, it returned to the cape, reaching there May 5. Here it remained on garrison duty until the 11th of July, when it again marched to Bloomfield. Having remained there a few days, at work on the fortifications, it was attached to the Reserve Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division, Department of the Missouri, and on the 19th started on the memorable march, which ended with the capture of Little Rock, Ark.

The command reached Clarendon on the 8th of August. Early on the morning of the 13th, the detachment started up White river. The expedition lasted three days and was a brilliant success. The fleet went up the White river to the mouth of the Little Red river, and up the latter to the town of Searcy, where two steamers were captured and a pontoon bridge destroyed. When ten miles from Searcy, on their return, the fleet was attacked by 300 rebels, who directed their principal fire on the prize *Kaskaska*, which was manned by company D, under Lieut. W. D. Templin. The steamer was near the shore from which they were attacked, but made a gallant defence. The

rebels were driven off with a loss of more than twenty killed. The loss in company D was one killed and five wounded. Before reaching White river the fleet was again attacked, but the assailants were quickly driven off with loss, and without any casualty on board. Large quantities of public property were destroyed, and a number of prisoners captured during the expedition. In the heavy skirmish at Bayou Metoe, on the 27th, the detachment was engaged, losing one killed and two wounded.

The day the command reached "Dead-man's Lake," the scorching heat of that day, the parched ground marched over, the air at times filled with flying dust, is one not easily forgotten. The stagnant pond bearing the above name was covered with a green scum, yet the men, burning with thirst, plunged in and drank greedily of the filthy water.

The two trips from Duvall's Bluffs to Brownsville, as guard to the cavalry train, were trips of hard marching in hot weather, and of suffering for water for man and beast, and from dust and heat. The sick on this march certainly received no extra care—at first shipped to Helena, and then to Clarendon, on the White river.

About the 21st of August a small steamer, a side-wheeler, sailed up the White river loaded with sick and convalescent soldiers. It was one of the hottest of August days in this climate, when she ran from Clarendon to Duvall's Bluffs, forty-five miles in four hours. Not a spot on that boat, from the border deck to the hurricane deck, but was covered by a sick man. Sick men were piled away on that

hurricane deck in the broiling sun, wherever a man could be laid. Is it any wonder, on that run of about four hours, twenty-six men died on that boat?—one of them a corporal of company G, (Carter).

On the 25th of August another march of twenty-six miles across those prairies of Prairie Co., Ark. About 11 o'clock that night we filed into the little court house yard at Brownsville. Just as we filed in, Gen. Davidson stepped to the fence and said, "Boys, lie down quickly and take some rest, for I will need you at an early hour." Then turning to another officer he said, "These brave boys have marched 500 miles and kept up with my cavalry." By 3 o'clock next morning we were astir, and at 4 o'clock were in line and on the move. A march of nine miles brought us to the rebel outposts, skirmishing three and a half miles to the brow of the hill, and after maneuvering, etc., half a mile to the bank of "Bayou Metaire." The whole movement during the day was only a bushwhacking affair. In the evening we fell back to the top of the hill to support a battery. There dark found us. The battery and all other troops had left. One detachment alone was on the field, with the rebels closing around us, when we withdrew and fell back that night to a corn-field near Brownsville; about 1 o'clock that night at the word "halt," the boys dropped on the ground, and lay down between corn rows. No alignment encampment was made. The night was dark, as *dense black clouds* o'erspread the sky, and soon the rain came down in torrents; but there the boys lay—what else could they do? About

9 A. M. it broke away; but, oh! the *mud*, *mud*! We had no rations; but soon found a patch of sweet potatoes, and had a sweet potato breakfast.

The detachment remained two days in camp in the timber near, and then moved to the old cavalry camp north of town, where our sick boys had been kept in a double log house on the edge of the prairie, and at a little grove of a few scattering oaks, and near a pond of stagnant water.

On the 31st of August, 1863, the day was very hot, and hence the train was ordered to go through to Duvall's Bluffs in the night. All the detachment was ordered to go as guard. The whole detachment able to go was ordered on the trip. We could raise only forty men, and some twelve or fifteen of them were unable to march, but were ordered to go, as they could be piled on the wagons, and could use their guns in case of an attack.

This was a serious camp ground to the detachment. A few days and not a well man was in the camp, and not many men able to care for the sick. Every nook and corner of the old house was covered with a sick man, every spot on the porch or in the hall was the receptacle of some invalid. Everything that was possible under the circumstances was done for the sick. But the detachment was in advance of the main army, and of all supplies. No sanitary or sutlers' stores had reached them, and much of the ordinary soldiers' fare was unfit for use. Much of the hard-tack had *too much life*. Here the detachment lost several of their men. Many nameless graves on southern soil are all that remain of these gallant spirits who

laid down their lives for their country; not in the fierce excitement of battle, but in the pain and anguish of the sick bed.

"Their young lives were ended,
Their young spirits fled;
And now they are sleeping,
In peace with the dead."

On the removal of the detachment to Little Rock, it was relieved for a time from all guard or other duty, except the care of its own sick, by order of Gen. Davidson, who added that this was all that it was possible for them to do. Here they lost several more of their members, but on the whole the boys found Little Rock a healthy place and they improved rapidly in health.

Gen. McPherson, medical director, afterwards at Vicksburg, said that the sending of these four companies through on that campaign to keep up with the cavalry, was a burning shame, one of the outrages of the war, and no wonder the men were used up. They remained at Little Rock until the middle of October, when they moved to Benton, twenty-five miles distant. Returned to Little Rock, where they remained until January, 1864, then it started to Memphis, which place it reached on the 5th of February. Here it was ordered to report to Gen. A. J. Smith, at Vicksburg. It reached that city on the 9th, and remained there until the 27th, when it marched to Black river to await the army on its return from the interior.

Meanwhile Col. Scott established his headquarters at New Madrid, and assumed command of the post. On the 17th of December, 1862, he sent out a detachment of 100 men under Capt. Peeble's, who went as far as St. Francis river, bringing

back several prisoners, much public property and valuable information.

On the 28th of December Col. Scott destroyed the public property, and evacuated New Madrid, by order of Gen. Davies, after which he proceeded to Fort Pillow. Here he remained six months, the companies performing garrison duty. The command embarked for Columbus, Ky., on the 17th and 18th of June, 1863, in detachments, and went into camp there on the 19th, and there regimental headquarters remained for more than seven months, Col. Scott being most of the time in command of the post.

On July 10, Union City, in Tennessee, was captured by the rebels. The command hastened to that place, but arrived too late to find the enemy. After burying the dead and caring for the wounded, they returned. The command was soon afterwards again divided into fractions. Companies B and I, under the command of Capt. Miller, alone remained at regimental headquarters. Company C was attached to the 4th Missouri Cavalry; company E was placed at Fort Quimby, not far from Columbus; companies H and K, Capt. Bensen commanding, proceeded down the river to Island No. 10. From this time forth until January, 1864, the history of each of these detachments is devoid of remarkable events. This, with the exception of company C, who were actively employed during most of that period, and the labors of officers and men were arduous in the extreme. They scouted a wide expanse of country infested by guerrillas, marched sometimes a considerable distance from Columbus, going out in all weather, by night as often

as by day. They braved many perils and endured many hardships.

In the month of January, 1864, these six companies were brought together, and soon embarked for Vicksburg, where they were assigned to the second brigade. Perhaps there was not a single organization in the whole army under Gen. Sherman that so gladly commenced that singular campaign as the one under Col. Scott. If the battalion left Vicksburg joyfully, its return was still more joyful, for here were found Major Eberhart and his four companies, and the regiment was together for the first time since November, 1862. The re-union brought great satisfaction to both officers and men. Shortly after the regiment was ordered to the Department of the Gulf, and there accompanied the disastrous Red river expedition.

On this expedition the 32d suffered more severely, perhaps, than any other regiment. It formed a part of Gen. A. J. Smith's command, consisting of 10,000 infantry and three batteries of artillery, which left Vicksburg March 9, on transports, accompanied by gun-boats. At the mouth of the Red river this fleet was joined by Admiral D. D. Porter, with a large fleet, including several iron-clads. The fleet entered Red river by the southern stream and passed thence into Achafalaya, proceeding as far as Semmesport, where the troops disembarked on the night of the 13th and immediately commenced a march on Fort De Russy. No halt was ordered till the army had marched some seven miles. It was twenty-eight miles from here to Fort De Russy. Nevertheless the army marched that distance the next day, constantly harassed

by rebel cavalry; delayed once two hours at a stream over which a bridge had to be made; attacked the fort and carried it by storm before sundown and before the gun-boats had arrived. In this assault the 32d was on the right, and "the men on the right took the fort," said the prisoners. Col. Shaw, commanding the brigade, speaks in unqualified praise of all the officers and men in his command. The loss was slight on either side. Of the 32d, one man was killed and two were wounded.

At Fort De Russy they re-embarked and proceeded to Alexandria, where the troops again disembarked and remained nearly two weeks. At this point the column under Gen. Smith formed a junction with the column which had marched from New Orleans. The boats could not be taken over the rapids while laden, so the troops marched to Catile Landing, some twenty-five miles up the river. Here our regiment had its first battalion drill, with all the companies in line, since leaving Dubuque, in November, 1862. On the 3d of April, the command again embarked and reached Grand 'Ecore on the next evening, where it remained till the morning of the 7th, when it marched to the front of the battle of Pleasant Hill, where the brigade to which the 32d belonged, commanded by Col. Shaw, of the 14th Iowa, stood the brunt of the fight, being the first in the battle, fighting longer than any other, in the hardest of the contest, the last to leave the field, and losing three times as many officers and men as any brigade engaged.

"Of Col. John Scott, 32d Iowa," says the brigade commander, "it is sufficient

to say that he showed himself worthy to command the 32d Iowa Infantry—a regiment which, after having been entirely surrounded and cut off from the rest of the command, with nearly one-half of its number killed or wounded, among them many of the best and prominent officers, forced its way through the enemy's lines, and was again in line, ready and anxious to meet the foe, in less than thirty minutes." It is certain no regiment ever fought with a sublimer courage than did the 32d, on the battle-field of Pleasant Hill. Its heroism and its sacrifices were worthy of a better fate than a retreat from the scene of its splendid daring and its glory. The fame of its gallant conduct spread all over Iowa, as it would have spread over the whole country had the commanding general accepted the victory which the troops had given him. But sad losses befell the regiment. Lieut.-Col. Mix was slain on the field, also many of the officers were either slain or wounded. The regiment lost, in all, 210 officers and men, killed, wounded and missing; most of the missing were also wounded—any so reported, no doubt slain. Iowa gloried in the fame of her honored sons, and wept for their dead comrades who fell on the stricken field. The following beautiful lines were written by Mrs. Caroline A. Soule, upon hearing of the sad losses sustained by the 32d at Pleasant Hill:

Cold are the sleepers
Wrapped in their shrouds—
Pale are the weepers
The battle has bowed;
Softly they slumber,
Our soldiers in death—
While hearts without number
Cry, with hushed breath—
O God, are they dead!

Pale are the sleepers,
Like marble they lie—
Sad are the weepers,
Tear-stained their eyes;
Quiet they slumber,
Soldiers entombed,
While hearts without number,
All shrouded in gloom,
Cry—O, are they gone!

Calm are the sleepers,
Taking their rest—
Sad are the weepers,
Joyless their breasts;
Softly they slumber,
Our soldiers to-day,
While hearts without number
Cry, only this way
Can our battles be won!

Col. Shaw's brigade covered the retreat of the army to Grand 'Ecore, when the 32d regiment, after a movement up Red river to aid the fleet in escaping from imminent peril, went into encampment. It joined in the retreat down the Red river on the 21st, and frequently met light bodies of the enemy in skirmish. The retreat from Alexandria to the Mississippi was also harassed by the enemy, and considerable skirmishing took place at Bayou La Morge, Marksville and Bayou de Glaize, in both of which the regiments took part. Col. Shaw, in his report of the latter battle, says; "To Col. Gilbert, 27th Iowa, Major Eberhart, of the 32d Iowa, Capt. Crane, of the 14th Iowa, and their commands, is due the safety of the army. Had they failed to move into the position assigned them (although a difficult one, that of changing front under fire) with less celerity, or failed to hold it steadily after taking it, our left and rear would have been enveloped by overwhelming numbers, and

nothing could have saved us—not even the fighting qualities of the sixteenth army corps."

The regiment reached Memphis on the 10th of June, from there the command moved to Moscow, and thence to LaGrange in the latter part of June. From this point it marched with Gen. Smith's forces on the Tupelo campaign. It returned to Memphis, and having encamped there about ten days, joined in the Oxford expedition. The next active campaign in which the 32d took part was in Missouri in the pursuit of Price. It was a campaign of severe marching but not of battle. The regiment marched at least 650 miles, averaging twenty miles a day. It marched across the State and back again. Halting a few days at St. Louis, it moved to Cairo by steamer, arriving November 27.

From here it moved to Nashville, which was soon after besieged by the rebel general, Hood. In the battle of Nashville, December 15 and 16, the 32d, fighting in Gen. Gilbert's brigade, was warmly engaged, and won great credit for daring, efficient behavior. It captured a battery of five guns, and many prisoners, and lost about twenty-five killed and wounded. With the pursuit of the defeated rebels, closed the campaigning of the regiment for the year 1864, in face of the enemy.

Early in 1865 the regiment marched to Clifton, Tenn., whence it moved by steamer to Eastport, Miss. Its next and last campaign was that of Mobile, under Gen. E. R. S. Canby. It remained in Alabama some time after the fall of Mobile, and was mustered out at Clinton, Iowa, Aug. 24, 1865. Returning to Iowa,

the 32d was in due time disbanded, the officers and men receiving everywhere along the line of their journey the kind greetings and hearty welcome of a grateful people, whose hearts had been with them through all their hardships.

FORTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY.

COMPANY B.

Amos A. Hewitt, Edwin F. Williams.

SECOND CAVALRY.

COMPANY F.

Albert M. Adams.

FOURTH CAVALRY.

COMPANY L.

Harry P. Cragg, Abner F. Davis.
John W. Fairman, James H. Hinton,
Valentine Renter, Lewis Vought,
Cassius P. Snook, John M. Thomas,

COMPANY B.

Charles Jarvis.

FIFTH CAVALRY.

COMPANY B.

Benjamin Williams.

NORTHERN BORDER BRIGADE.

COMPANY A.

Lieut. Edward McKnight,
Dennis Hogan, Henry Archer.

ELEVENTH PENNSYLVANIA CAVALRY.

COMPANY A.

Thomas J. Forbes.

FORTY-SIXTH ILLINOIS INFANTRY.

COMPANY G.

Lewis Richmond.

SOLDIERS WHOSE COMPANY AND REGIMENT IS UNKNOWN.

William Sherman, Andrew Mills,
Hiram Evans, Peter Bower,
Lemuel Young, Harrison Wentworth,
Alexander McLean, William Hamilton.

CHAPTER XVI.

HUMBOLDT COLLEGE.

In June, 1866, at a meeting called to order at Union Hall, to organize a college association, the following action was taken, as shown by the minutets of the meeting, which were published in the *True Democrat*:

"A. E. Lathrop was chosen chairman, and J. A. Averill, secretary."

"The object of the meeting was presented at length by Rev. S. H. Taft.

"It was resolved that the association should be known as the Springvale Collegiate Association.

"The following officers were duly elected: President, S. H. Taft; vice-president, Hon. B. F. Gue; recording secretary, J. A. Averil; corresponding secretary, A. W. McFarland; treasurer, A. E. Lathrop; auditors, Judge Dickey and N. S. Ames; general agent, S. H. Taft.

"Committee on Constitution and By-Laws: A. W. McFarland, Charles Lorbeer, D. P. Russell, Charles Bergk and S. H. Taft."

The floods which occurred soon after this inflicted such losses upon those espec-

ally interested in the college movement, that nothing further was done until July 17, 1869, except that Mr. Taft carried on a correspondence with the leading men in the State relating to the enterprise. On the date named a meeting, largely attended, was held in Russell's Hall, at which the committee, appointed three years before, reported a constitution, which was adopted and the association was formed in harmony with the original plan, except that the name was changed to that of Humboldt Collegiate Association, in honor of the great German scholar, Baron Alexander Von Humboldt, whose name our county already bore. The *True Democrat*, in speaking of the meeting, said:

"Two things are evidently settled by the meeting: 1st. That northern Iowa is to have a first-class college; 2d. Humboldt county is to be the favored place of its location."

In the autumn of the same year the association asked of the county an appropriation of half its swamp lands in aid of the institution. It was accordingly submitted by the supervisors to a vote, at the general election, but was lost by a small majority.

Though disappointed, Mr. Taft was not discouraged by this defeat, but held firmly to his purpose of winning success for his chosen work, as appears from the following editorial found in the *True Democrat*, issued the week next following the election, entitled

"COURAGE, CONFIDENCE AND CHEERFULNESS.

"Whoever would successfully enter upon the noble work of elevating society, must do so in no spirit of timidity, but

with a courage inspired by an unfaltering confidence in the triumph of the right and true. Without such confidence and courage he will become disheartened and fail, for every great and beneficent reform or enterprise has its night of gloom, and often its garden of Gethsemane, and whoever is unable to maintain heart and courage during those hours of darkness and gloom is unequal to the glorious and heaven appointed work of a true reformer. To be successful, he must not only maintain his courage and confidence when misjudged and misrepresented, maligned and betrayed, but he must maintain cheerfulness also, that the fountains of physical, mental and moral life be not dried up; with such courage, confidence and cheerfulness, there can be no failure to the true man or woman; victory may be postponed but cannot be lost.

"Profoundly impressed with the truthfulness of the foregoing thoughts, we say to the friends of Humboldt College that the present reverse is not a defeat to the noble enterprise to which we have put our hands, and for which we have offered up our prayers, nor will it long delay the realization of our hopes. The labor thus far bestowed is a great gain, which cannot be lost without our consent, and we certainly will not thus consent, but carry on to a glorious success the great enterprise in which we have engaged; and at no distant day answer back those who now rejoice in their ignoble and short-lived victory, by presenting to them a great institution, presided over by noble men and women, where the young of both sexes shall gather to attain that physical, mental and moral culture, which shall qualify

them for life's responsibilities. That this grand victory is attainable, we believe, and upborne by this conviction, we cheerfully bide our time."

After contracting for 240 acres of land lying north of and adjoining the town of Springvale, securing such contributions as could be obtained in the vicinity of the proposed school, and donating eight blocks of town property, Mr. Taft went where all representatives of large enterprises had to go for funds, to the Atlantic States. Some of the experiences attending upon his first eastern visit are given in the published address made on the opening of the school Sept 18, 1872. The following is from the address:

"Although I had with me most desirable testimonials from leading men of our State, yet the enterprise was so new, and to many so visionary, that my success seemed at first very doubtful.

"My first hundred dollars was from the hands of Hon. Peter Cooper, of New York, whose ripe years are still full of noble deeds.

"Weeks and months hastened by, and no adequate amount of funds had been secured with which to comply with the terms of the contract for the lands; and on the last Friday of May, I received a letter from the district clerk of our county, informing me that notice had been given that the district court would, on the following Tuesday, be asked to declare the bond a nullity, because of the non-fulfillment of its conditions on my part.

"God alone knows the experiences of my heart during the three days immediately following the receipt of this letter; of them I will not speak; they are too sacred

to be revealed to others. To Rev. E. E. Hale and Oliver Ames (under God) do we owe our deliverance from the untimely overthrow of our cherished plans.

"I had made Mr. Hale's acquaintance, and found that he most fully comprehended the importance of my enterprise; overwhelmed with work as he always is, he nevertheless gave me the forenoon of Monday, and secured for me the favor and confidence of Hon. Oliver Ames, who let me have between \$5,000 and \$6,000, by which was assured the work thus far done.

"You who are here present to-day need not be told of the grateful joy of that hour. But the satisfaction of my noble friend was little less than my own; for when descending the stairs from Mr. Ames' office he said, 'Ought we not to go down upon our knees in thankfulness before God, Brother Taft, for this great blessing?'

"The money was deposited in a bank, and a telegram sent to Fort Dodge at 1 o'clock p. m., which reached its destination at half-past twelve (thus running a half an hour ahead of time), and through the thoughtful favor of E. G. Morgan, of the First National Bank, the money raised in Boston on Monday, was brought into court in Dakota on Tuesday."

The money was received by Judge Dickey on the day the case was to be called in court. When the case was called, the counsel for the plaintiff stated that the time for payment stipulated in the contract had expired, and he asked that it be declared void and judgment for damage be rendered against the defendant.

At the conclusion of his remarks Mr. Dickey produced the largest package of money ever seen in a Humboldt county court, and passed it up to the judge. The scene which followed this unlooked-for turn in the proceedings was one of deep interest to all parties.

Work on the erection of the building was commenced in July, 1870. The excavation for the basement was completed, the stone and mortar were ready, the lines by which to lay the walls were drawn, and a dozen men with shovels, hods and trowels were on the ground ready for work. They were all men who needed the avails of their labor to live upon, and the question was raised, "Who will be responsible for our wages?" While this question was under discussion, Mr. Taft came upon the ground, and in answer to the inquiry replied that he had, like Commodore Farragut, bound himself fast to the mainmast, and should either enter port or go down with the college, and that he would see that they were all paid. Lifting their hats they gave three hearty cheers, and turned to their work with a will. On the 28th of the following September the corner-stone was laid, Chief Justice Cole delivering the principal address. The distinctive character and purpose of the institution was indicated by Mr. Taft in his remarks on laying the corner-stone, in the course of which he said: "But the chief honor which crowns this hour arises from the fact that Humboldt College is to be an unsectarian and truly Christian institution, practically recognizing at its birth the fatherhood of God and brotherhood of man, by recognizing the sacred rights and obligations of all, without dis-

tinction of religious sect, race or sex. And such is the faith of its founders in the purity, sublimity and power of Christianity, that they ask no legislation for its protection, either from State, Church or school. While religious forms and beliefs may change, and ought by reason of increasing light and enlarged experience to change, Humboldt College will teach that the center of Christian life—its soul (the care and love of God for man, as comprehensively expressed in the life and death of Christ, and the duty and privilege of man to love, obey and trust in God, as taught by Christ), will remain changeless through all ages, and glorious through all time."

An abstract from the opening address already referred to, sets forth still more clearly the ideal which he sought to realize in the location, character and work of the school.

"To you, members of the board of trustees, will the students and the board of instruction look for more particular watch-care. A sacred trust is committed to you, which, if faithfully and wisely discharged, shall make your own day beautiful, and scatter blessings along the pathway of coming ages.

"Would that I could represent to you the possibilities of the future as they stand revealed to my vision to-day. Almost in the geographical center of this continent, surrounded with a country of exhaustless agricultural and mineral resources, blest with a most healthful climate, and over which hangs a sky of more than Italian brilliancy; this location within the lifetime of some here present to-day, will be an educational

centre of more than 2,000,000 of people who will be living within the radius of 100 miles. And then what painter shall sketch, and what poet shall tell all the beauties which surround us and invite settlement and students. From the summit of this building can be seen the groves which beautify the banks of three rivers, two of which seem to meander at our very feet, while all around are fields and dwellings which are to indefinitely multiply in coming years. A mile to the southwest can be seen the long, beautiful pond, on which the boatman may ply his oars. At the foot of the bluff, nature has excavated a basin, which, with little expense, can be made a delightful skating park. Add to this the college campus of over sixty acres, surrounded with broad avenues, and soon to be made still more useful and beautiful, with meandering walks, well arranged ball and croquet grounds, and an arboretum. Is not this a picture of promise and beauty suited to inspire you with noble purpose, and move you to untiring work?

"Among the things demanding your early notice will be dormitories for the students, a library, chemical and philosophical apparatus, and the endowment of its professorships.

"I am not insensible to the poverty which obtains among pioneers, and that we must for the present look to the east for aid, but something can be done here. Small contributions are to be sought and thankfully accepted. Other institutions had to commence with limited means. The founders of Harvard received sheep, cotton cloth, and salt dishes. And in 1775 Benjamin Franklin subscribed to Harvard

library the sum of \$4.80 a year, for four years. Encourage the contribution of any sum, however small, to the college funds, and devote them wisely to the promotion of its interest.

"But it is by the employment of competent and efficient teachers that you are the most successfully to promote the interests of the school. You stand pledged to teach, not only literature and science, but the sublimest type of morality. This you can do by selecting only such persons as shall illustrate in their lives the moral lessons which may be taught in these halls. If you will redeem this pledge, you may not employ as a professor any one who violates the law of moral purity, who gives to social dissipation the hours that belong to sleep, or who indulges in the use of tobacco or wine.

"Let the professors employed by you be selected more with reference to social culture and exalted moral character, than to either scholarship or talent.

"I will not say that our colleges have given too much attention to the cultivation of the head, but that they have often given too little attention to the cultivation of the heart is unquestionable. The moral nature stands first in importance in the thought of God, and should in the teacher's.

"Let it go forth and be everywhere proclaimed, that the student in Humboldt College is to be taught that harmony obtains in all God's word and work; that in his revelation to man he never contradicts himself; and consequently that science and true religion, so far from being in conflict, are in perpetual concord. That he is to be taught the omnipresence

and authority of God, that he may be led to say of him, with David,—

“‘If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

“‘If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea; even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.’

“‘That he is to be taught the changeless justice of God, as declared by the Apostle Paul when he exclaimed,—

“‘Be not deceived, God is not mocked: whatsoever a man sow that shall he reap. If he sow to the flesh, he shall of the flesh reap corruption: but if he sow to the spirit, he shall of the spirit reap life everlasting.’

“‘That he is to be taught the love and mercy of God as declared by the Apostle John, who said, ‘God is love, and he that loves is born of God;’ and as taught by a greater than John, even Jesus of Nazareth, who said that ‘God so loved the world that He gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.’

“‘That he is to be further taught the eternal beauty of virtue and the glorious rewards of holiness, which insure to their possessors ‘the life that now is, and that which is to come.’

“‘All this is to be taught with whatever authority and influence the institution may properly command. But on questions of speculative theology, such as constitute the basis of the numerous religious sects into which the Church is divided, he is to be left as free as the eagle in his mountain eyrie.

“‘To one thought more, ladies and gentlemen of the board, do I invite your attention. That is with regard to what you should seek to make Humboldt College eventually.

“‘Let nothing short of a noble university be the measure of your desire, and to the accomplishment of this supreme triumph, devote your best energies. Such a purpose may seem extravagant at first, but a little reflection will assure us that it is not. The venerable institutions which we are wont to think of, as possessing an antiquity like the everlasting hills, had their birth but yesterday, as time is counted by the chronometer that measures the flight of ages.

“‘Of the 100 universities now in existence, only four of them date back to the twelfth century, not one-half of them ante-date the sixteenth. And their beginnings were generally small, with many of them much smaller than ours to-day.

“‘Of the early history of the great university of our own country (Harvard), one of her own poets has said,—

“‘Who was on the catalogue
When college first begun?
Two nephews of the president,
And the professor’s son.”

“‘To work toward a university will not only infuse a nobler inspiration into every department of the institution, but it will the more certainly insure the sympathy and aid necessary to complete success.”

In addressing the teachers, he said: “‘You have been chosen as professors in this new-born institution, have doubtless thought upon the peculiar responsibilities of the positions you occupy; you are not only made the guardians of the students

who shall come under your instruction, as in other schools, but to your keeping is given more fully than in older institutions, the reputation of the college. The name which it shall attain under your supervision will be accepted as a kind of first fruit, indicating what may be expected in coming years. I trust that I shall not be considered as transcending the proper limits of remark if I submit to your consideration some thoughts which the occasion suggests to my mind, relative to the work before you. The task of the teacher is one of great responsibility and labor.

"It is very much easier for a general to command an army, than for a faculty to govern a school; for the general has to consider only immediate results, besides being invested with absolute authority, while the teacher has to consider chiefly results to be attained in the future, and is forbidden by considerations of his own and the students' good, to exercise other than qualified authority. Then the military commander trains his soldiers to wield only weapons against material fortifications, while the teacher is to discipline those under his or her control in the skillful use of the mental and moral powers, and prepare them to contend successfully against superstition begotten of ignorance, wrong habits of thought and action which reach their roots far back in the centuries, and 'against spiritual wickedness in high places.' Then it should be born in mind, that as science advances educational institutions of high order are more and more to mould the character of the press, influence the instructions of the pulpit, and give laws to the State.

"In government, be gentle, yet firm; not anxious to govern much in those things which are innocent and harmless; but practices which are unquestionably immoral, restrain by the exercise of all the authority with which you are invested. And a *vicious* student expel as promptly as the elder Brutus pronounced sentence against his own son; for however you may wish the reclamation of such an one, it is attended with quite too much hazard to other students, and the good of the school, to permit you to attempt such a work. Colleges are not penal colonies, to receive everybody sent to them. * *

"In order that you may worthily discharge the duties which thus confront you at the threshold of your new field of labor, it is of the first importance that your own habits of thought and life be wholly correct. No one is fit to govern others, until he has learned to govern himself.

"Beyond this, it is essential that you possess a surplus of vital, moral and spiritual force, to dispense unostentatiously among students. This can only be attained by a careful observance of the laws of health, and by humble communion with God.

"Jesus told his disciples to 'tarry at Jerusalem, until endowed with power from on high'. Even so, you will do well often to tarry where you are wont to attain to sweetest communion with God, that you may go forth to your work upborne by considerations of its opportunities for usefulness, as also of the glorious harvest, which may be gathered by you not only in this life, but also in the world to come."

To the students he said: "A few words to you, young men and women, who are to make up the first classes of our school, and I have done.

"I need not ask you to cheerfully comply with the rules which ordinarily obtain in a high school: your presence here is a pledge that you have resolved on doing this. But the occasion makes it fitting that I should ask you to refrain from, and discountenance, as utterly unworthy the name and character of a student, those low tricks which are practiced in many colleges. It is high time that every noble school should have done with these relics of a barbarous age.

"Let not Humboldt College be disgraced by any of the young gentlemen here present to-day, ever engaging in hazing or the charivari. What of overflowing vitality you have beyond what you may appropriate to study, can find innocent and healthful expression in the gymnasium, with the oars, upon the base ball or croquet grounds, or in still other healthful sports.

"You have entered a school which as yet cannot furnish you with the advantages of an extensive library, well appointed apparatus, art galleries, and numerous other important aids to the attainment of ripe scholarship and culture. But you can make these disadvantages conduce to the higher development of energy and self-reliance; so that it shall not be *all* to your disadvantage that you are students here, instead of attending at some one of the well endowed colleges of the east.

"And beyond this, there is within your reach an honor and an influence which could not be attained at one of the old

colleges. The time will come when it will be a signal distinction to have been among the first graduates of this institution; and when its centennial shall be celebrated, your name and history will be sought out with more interest than the names and histories of a like number of students in any one of the well established schools of older States.

"It is therefore your high prerogative, by application to your studies, by virtuous lives, and earnest work, to stamp upon Humboldt College an impress of purity and nobility, which shall cause your influence for good to descend to the latest generation. Remember always, that it is not the number of students graduated, but their character, which calls down upon an institution the blessing or condemnation of society.

"The mingling of both sexes in the chapel, the recitation rooms, and in meetings of literary societies, will, I am sure, exert a healthful, intellectual, and moral influence upon all. But in order to this, you, young ladies, must let judgment and conscience bear rule over sentimentality and impulse, and thus be true to your best thought. By so doing you will exert a benign influence over all with whom you associate, and call down upon your pathway heavenly benedictions.

"And you, young men, are laid under obligations of no ordinary character to deport yourselves with true courtesy and moral purity, in your associations with young ladies. Bear in mind that your behavior in the presence of ladies is a most truthful indication of your social culture. The ill-bred are often seen to gaze at ladies in their presence, and make

their passing by an occasion for coarse remark or rude laughter; but a well-bred man, a true gentleman, neither by word nor act does aught that would make a lady feel ill at ease in his presence. Let it be your aim, young men, to aid in demonstrating that it is not only *admissible*, but in all respects most *desirable*, that the sexes should attend the same college. I charge you by all that is sacred in the name and character of mother, sister, friend, that you ever make the presence of lady students an occasion and means of cultivating all noble qualities and pure aspirations."

During the two years intervening between the laying of the corner stone and the opening of the school, Mr. Taft spent most of the time in the east, and was successful in securing the sympathy and co-operation of leading educators and capitalists.

The following from an address delivered in Dr. James Freeman Clark's Church, in Boston, shows the line of argument pursued by him in his appeal to the east for financial aid:

"When near the close of the last century the Congress of the United States was discussing the question of the permanent location of the National capital, one member suggested that both Germantown (one place named) and Washington, were too far east to be central, if any regard was had to the territory west, and north-west of the Ohio. The answer was, that the day was quite too far distant when that territory would be occupied by a civilized people, to entitle the gentleman's suggestion to any consideration. To-day a majority of the members of the Senate

of the United States reside west of the line named, while by far the greater portion of the meat and grain consumed in the country, and shipped to foreign ports, is produced there.

"This marvelous change, which has been wrought in fifty years, is but an intimation of the still greater changes to be accomplished within the next half century, when a majority of the people of the United States will live in the valleys of the Mississippi and Missouri, and thus control the destiny of the Nation. Whether that power will be exercised to bless or curse, still rests largely, where it has in the past, with you of the east. A large majority of the settlers of a new country are poor, for the reason that few persons of means, are disposed to brave the hardships of pioneer life. As our railroads and manufactories are built with eastern capital, so are our colleges, and so must it continue for a time.

"The opportunity which this state of things gives you to permanently mould the institutions of the west, is recognized by the Presbyterian, Congregational and other Churches, which annually expend millions there in educational work. The vast importance of this eastern influence was seen at the time of the Kansas struggle, when it saved that State from falling into the hands of the slave power. Again in the War of the Rebellion—a little less of this influence would have left a number of our States to have gone with the south, and our country would have been lost. I trust that I shall make it plain that this same fostering care (vitalized with a still higher and broader religious sentiment) is at the present time in-

dispensable and that in extending to us your aid, you will bless not only this, but succeeding generations.

"Shall I be thought extravagant if I say that the foundations of the Republic of the next century are now, more than anywhere else, being laid in the basin of the Mississippi? Permit me to state briefly what is transpiring there. I observe in a report of the very interesting celebration at Plymouth, on the 4th, that a toast was drank to "the Great West." Is it at all certain that many of those who drank it understood the full meaning of those *three* words? People here read about that part of our common country, but fail to comprehend its vastness. Why, I was asked by one of the ablest scholars and divines of New England, why I should be so desirous for the establishment of another unsectarian college in the west, since we already had Washington University and Antioch; and when told that Humboldt was 400 miles from Washington, and 600 miles from Antioch, he replied "It is evident that I do not understand the west." The single State of Iowa, where Humboldt College is located, though by no means one of the largest of our States, embraces an extent of territory almost equal to the whole of New England; and though not yet thirty years old, as a State, it has now the same number of inhabitants as Massachusetts, with her large cities and growth of 200 years; yet not one sixth of her fertile prairies have been subdued, and her vast coal fields have scarcely been touched.

"But, as already suggested, this state of things is not to continue much longer, for besides the yearly increasing number of

settlers from the eastern States, who add to our population, is the still more rapidly increasing immigration from the old world, to our shores. As high as 40,000 a week have landed in New York during the present season. A large proportion of these foreigners seek homes on our prairies.

"Years ago when Daniel Webster was on his way to what was then known as the west, he saw so many emigrants passing through Buffalo, that he is said to have asked "Where can homes be found for so many people?" but when he came to reach the vast and then unoccupied prairies of Indiana and Illinois, he exclaimed, "Where shall people be found to occupy all these lands?" This question has been answered; the prairies he saw are all now under cultivation, and the tide of emigration has swept on hundreds of miles beyond.

"Then turning our eyes toward the Celestial Empire, which is so far east, that it becomes west, there is seen a cloud much larger than the one beheld by the prophet, which promises to pour in upon us a tide of emigration the extent of which can not be computed, since it arises in the most populous portion of the world.

"These two waves are to meet and mingle in the center of this continent. A great problem is thus thrust upon America to solve, one upon which depends the prosperity, nay *more*, the perpetuity of our free institutions, the *life* of the Republic. To mould the character of these diverse elements, so as to build up an intelligent, virtuous, homogeneous commonwealth, is the most important work which can en-

gage the attention of the patriot, philanthropist and Christian.

"But in what direction shall we look for that wise, conservative influence, which shall make possible this achievement? The true answer comes quickly to the thought of those whom I address to-day, living as you do under the shadows of Harvard, and drinking inspiration from her ever flowing, ever growing founts of truth, and the answer you would give is the only answer which can be given, namely, a truly Christian education is our only salvation. It is not enough that we have common schools, there must be higher fountains from which *they* shall draw inspiration. A common school under the supervision of an inefficient or an immoral teacher is a curse instead of a blessing. There must be institutions of a higher order, where teachers shall be taught, for upon their character more than upon any conceivable amount of knowledge, depends the true prosperity of the State. Nor can we leave this work to a single university in a State, especially in one as vast as the State of Iowa. Humboldt is nearly 200 miles from Iowa University, and not one in five of our students would ever attend the university if Humboldt was to be discontinued.

"The influence of colleges (established and maintained independently of the State,) in awakening an interest in the subject of education is not duly appreciated. It is a significant fact, and one which has an important bearing on this question of a number of colleges instead of but one in a great State, that a majority of the students in attendance at all the colleges and universities, (with but

three exceptions in the United States,) live within 100 miles of the institutions they severally attend. All the influences that tend to produce this result may not be readily recognized, but among them I would mention: 1st, The poverty of a large number of those struggling for an education, makes it next to impossible for them to go far from home. 2d, The very commendable desire of thoughtful parents to have their children as much as practicable within the reach of home influence, during the critical period of their college life. 3d, And chiefly, the earnest interest awakened in education by the presence of a college. The abolition of all other colleges than the State Universities, would be a calamity of the greatest magnitude, for it would not only deprive a majority of those now seeking an education of that privilege, but would also dry up numerous fountains of educational inspiration.

"I now come to speak of the religious character of western colleges. Granting the indispensable service they have rendered to the cause of general education, and granting also, as I take pleasure in doing, that they are generally presided over by persons of high moral standing, they nevertheless lack that broad and unsectarian character which the present age imperatively demands, which is the crowning glory of Harvard, and which constitutes the distinguishing characteristic of Antioch, Washington University and Humboldt. Besides the three institutions named, what other college is there in the west, unless it be Michigan University, where a student would not lose social and religious standing, by declaring himself a

believer in the doctrines which have been taught here to-day?

"While we have reason to rejoice that the doctrines of election, reprobation and total depravity, are losing their hold upon the mind of the religious world, does not the present intellectual and moral condition of society admonish us that there is no time to lose in presenting for acceptance more truthful and beautiful conceptions of the divine character and human destiny, if we would save to a useful and happy life the multitudes, who, having lost all faith in a religion of priestly authority on the one hand, and of a commercial scheme on the other, are wandering, they know not where, and are not only in danger of being lost themselves, but of dragging down with them the cherished institutions of Christian freedom? Does not this religious aspect of the educational question challenge our most careful and prayerful attention?

"The religious thought of the age is moving on three diverging lines. One being that of the absolute authority of a priesthood claiming divinely appointed succession. This leads to Rome, and means the subversion of individuality, and the overthrow of religious freedom, to be succeeded by an ecclesiastical despotism, like that which planned and executed the massacre of St. Bartholomew.

"Another is that of a Pantheistic Fatalism, tending to a subversion of all belief in an intelligent Ruler of the Universe, and consequently to the overthrow of all religious faith and Spiritual aspirations. Its most able and conscientious advocates walk only by the light that shines upon their pathway from behind, and conse-

quently the farther they go, the larger and darker grows the shadow which they follow until at last they wander in the darkness of a rayless night, which knows no coming morning; while it suddenly and altogether subverts the religious and moral character of a majority of those who come under its influence.

"The third is Liberal Christianity, which tends to the practical recognition of the Fatherhood of God and the Brotherhood of man. Its triumph, means liberty of conscience, soul growth, charity, loyalty to the divine government—in short—the redemption and perfecting of humanity. 'Till we all come in the unity of faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ.' These religious and irreligious forces of the world, are marshaling for a sanguinary struggle, and the great and decisive battle, which in its influence is to reach onward through successive ages, is to be fought in our own country.

"Now, if what is called the west, is, as I have endeavored to show, so certainly and rapidly to advance in numbers and influence, that it shall soon become the heart of the Nation, the seat of empire, is it not of vital importance that the gospel of Liberal Christianity shall at once be 'So preached (there) that many (shall) believe?' Am I told that the favors bestowed have been imperfectly appreciated, and that the financial, social and religious character of our people is very unsatisfactory, considering what has already been done for us? Every such charge made and proved, becomes an additional argument in favor of your extending to us the aid

we ask. There was a time when ruffians ruled Kansas, and many western States were in league with the slave power; yet, through eastern influence Kansas was redeemed, the west made loyal, and the Nation saved. We now ask you to help us make abiding the victories of the past, by aiding us in establishing a truly Christian college, which shall be to the west what Harvard has been to the east."

The manner and spirit in which Mr. Taft prosecuted his work amid trials and triumphs, as also his faith in the final success of the school are clearly revealed in an address to the citizens of Humboldt, who met to greet him on his return home after an absence of eighteen months. The following extracts are from the address, as reported in the *Kosmos* of March 12, 1874.

"FELLOW CITIZENS:—I cannot in words tell you the happiness I feel in greeting you here this evening. The highest joy of the soul comes in doing good from motives high and pure, for then the soul holds fellowship with God whose name is *love*. Next comes the joy of home 'Sweet, Sweet Home.' Better than ever before do I understand the poets sentiment as he sings the charms of home. At no great removal from the felicity of happy home is that of true friendship. A friendship born of our social and spiritual natures, nurtured by common wants and sympathies, enobled by high moral aims, and aspirations, and sanctified by consecration and sacrifice. This last named happiness is mine to-night. Such a meeting as this is not a novel event with us even here, where the foot of civilized man first trod so short a time since. But between this

and any similar meeting there intervened many eventful months during which time I have been an exile from the town in the prosperity of which I have so deep an interest, and from the home which interprets, to my heart, far better than any book, the deep meaning of the word heaven; a home which I would not exchange for the garden in which our first parents are said to have once lived. It is of these months and some of the work done in them, and the experiences which waited upon them that I am to speak to-night.

* * * * * When in the autumn of 1872 I bade you adieu, the field before me looked inviting and I went forth full of hope, notwithstanding the great burden of \$20,000, then due to our creditors, resting upon me. But the brightness was succeeded by a darkness, fitly symbolized by the murky cloud which for days wrapped the city of Boston about like a mantle of night. [Reference is here made to the Boston fire.] It is well that I knew not the future when I left you, for faith is often better than sight to aid us in working cheerfully for God. * * * *

"Many of those whom we owed were in great need of their money. I was overwhelmed with letters in which were revealed almost every shade of character and culture. Some were letters of Christian sympathy, containing suggestions and counsel which, whether available or not, were invaluable as evidence of true and abiding friendship. * * * *

I received dunning letters, some *asking*, and some *demanding* money, before I had obtained any funds, and while I was traveling and living on money borrowed

of personal friends. I had not even the means with which to buy an overcoat, though greatly needing one. At this critical time I received a letter, post-marked Providence, R. I., on opening which I found a contribution from Mrs. Anna Richmond, that noble Christian woman who will ever stand associated with Edward Everett Hale and Oliver Ames, as pre-eminent among the founders and friends of Humboldt College. With that contribution I repaid the borrowed money, bought an overcoat, made a remittance home, and went to Pennsylvania, where by the counsel and aid of Rev. Dr. Furness, Rev. C. G. Ames, John Shippen, Joseph Priestly and others, I was able to begin to roll back the dark clouds of adversity which seemed to threaten the overthrow of my chosen life work. But even then there was gathering another storm which was to descend upon my pathway in the form of the panic which swept over the commercial field in the summer of 1873. Under successive and protracted embarrassments, enthusiasm declines and the light of hope grows dim. In such times it is only by the light of that faith which is the heaven appointed companion of a high unselfish purpose, that the toiling voyages can be guided. In the midst of the darkness and trial of those days I learned something of the significance of the poet's words when he said: 'It is to walk without the vanished light that strength is needed.' The words of the Psalmist. 'The Lord is my shepherd, I shall not want,' were food and strength to my hungry fainting heart.

"I could not entertain the thought of failure, for it would have visited serious

losses upon our creditors, destroyed the confidence of our friends, and greatly harmed the cause of Liberal Christianity in this vicinity. As to myself failure would have blotted out the brightest star of hope which has guided me in my western work. But thanks to the Author of all good, my mission was not a failure, for returning again to New York and the New England States I made substantial progress in securing funds.

"The pecuniary results of my prolonged labors foot up as follows. Fourteen thousand dollars in cash above all expenses, and \$1,800 worth of choice books, besides many valuable pictures. But there are other advantages gained which cannot be computed in dollars and cents, little less important to myself or the college than those already named. In my working, watching, waiting, I have more than ever learned to trust in God, and to know that all things work together for good to those who walk unfalteringly in the path of duty. I have also been brought into communication with many of the purest and noblest men and women of the present day. * * *

"And may we not believe that the attention called to the college and its importance, and the deep interest expressed for it by leading educators and business men may prove a source of future strength and growth to the institution.

"In a letter to-day received from Rev. Edward Everett Hale, he expresses a hope that he may at no distant day visit our school. Do we not all heartily join in an expression of the same hope. * *

"We are not to be disheartened because our beginning is small. Many of our

great schools had much smaller beginnings. A table drawer, two feet by three, held all the library of Brown's University for years. Benjamin Franklin subscribed £10 for the institution in 1769; and Rev. Morgan Edwards went on a mission to Europe for it, being absent two years and raising for it \$4,500, which was considered a signal triumph. Of subscriptions to Harvard, in its infancy; of sheep, cotton cloth, salt dishes and corn we have before spoken. * * *

"The aid already obtained has been given because our school at its birth recognized Christianity, unincumbered by human forms or Church dogmas, as interpreted by Christ's perfect life, as the religion which above all others is to lead humanity home to God. In short its liberal Christian character is the chief source of its strength, and, whatever other advantages, furnished by older institutions, may for a time be wanting, this fountain of inspiration must not be permitted to run dry, if we will retain that sympathy of our eastern friends which is indispensable to our success. * *

"A few words to you fellow citizens who make up the home constituency of the school, and I have done.

"You have already begun to gather of the rich fruits which the institution is to yield through successive ages. The young people are being awakened to a new and higher life. Licenses, lectures, and access to a library are among the advantages now enjoyed. A broader charity is being developed in the hearts and lives of Christians. If such fruits are so soon yielded who shall tell the sum of blessings which shall be gathered by coming generations.

Am I not then warranted in commending to your earnest, deepest sympathy, the institution in behalf of which I have been an exile from home so long. * * *

Will you not devote yourselves to this glorious work in the future even more earnestly than in the past. It is worthy of our best efforts and our highest aims.

"When the weird charm and sacred sanction of coming centuries shall rest upon the institution, and thousands shall dwell where tens do now, and our names and work shall pass in careful and solemn review before those who shall *then be*, may they find abundant evidence that we comprehended something of the opportunities of our time and caught glimpses of glories of that distant day."

Mr. Taft met with persistent and often bitter opposition in his work both at home and in the east. The home opposition was referable to three causes: local rivalry, personal enmity and opposition to his religious teachings. That in the east was represented by two classes of persons; one who held that no school was needed here, and the other who were determined that whatever funds eastern people had to donate, should not be given to Humboldt College. The latter was led by Rev. T. J. Mumford, editor of the *Christian Register*, a journal which up to the time of his becoming its editor had warmly sustained Mr. Taft.

The following editorial indicates the attitude of the *Christian Register* toward the college before Mr. Mumford became its editor:

"We again call the attention of our readers to the claims of Humboldt College, Iowa. Rev. Mr. Taft is still in New

England seeking purchasers for house lots, and aid in other ways. We unite in endorsement which the National Conference gave to Mr. Taft and his college, and believe that if he is sustained in his efforts we shall have a first-class institution in the great and growing State of Iowa upon truly liberal Christian principles. We regard the movement as second in importance only to Antioch College."

The correspondence to which this opposition gave rise is very voluminous, but the key-note to it is given in Mr. Mumford's first letter which together with the communication to which it was in reply are herewith inserted:

BOSTON, Feb. 26, 1875.

REV. T. J. MUMFORD:

Dear Sir:—A leading Methodist clergyman yesterday called my attention to your notice in the *Christian Register* of Bishop Haven's letter and my reply, which, until then, had escaped my notice.

So you did not find it in your heart to signify any preference between us, or express a word of sympathy with me in my efforts in the west to establish and build up a higher and broader type of Christianity than the bishop represents.

I will not attempt to tell you how deeply I regret this apparent want of interest in a work so entirely at one with that which the *Register* lives to promote, leaving you to judge of my feelings, by what you may believe yours would be under like circumstances. Had you have said nothing of the correspondence, I should not have asked your notice of it, however grateful to me words of cheer would have been.

But your having so noticed it as to give to our haughty enemies the impression

that I am wholly outside of the pale of the *Register's* sympathies, makes me feel that it is not only my right, but also my duty as a Christian brother, to complain.

Mindful of the high position of influence which the *Register* holds among the religious journals of the day, and rejoicing in the great good it is doing, I will wait in hope the time when it shall speak of the missionary field which I represent, as it speaks of other liberal Christian missionary works of the west.

Claiming to be your peer only in fidelity and consecration to the cause of liberal Christianity,

I am, with true regard,

Fraternally yours,

S. H. TAFT.

BOSTON, Feb. 27, 1875.

REV. S. H. TAFT:

Dear Sir:—The trouble is not so much in my "heart" as in my conscience. I do not know how much money you have already received for your institution, but if the amount is as large as I suppose it to be, you have had your share of Unitarian contributions for such an object. Of course my judgment is fallible, but it must be my guide in the performance of my duties.

I don't think it is best to devote much space to the subject, but I am willing to print your note, with a reply of equal brevity. Yours Faithfully,

T. J. MUMFORD.

In the course of the controversy, of which these letters were the beginning, a number of distinguished men, who were thoroughly acquainted with the questions at issue, came to Mr. Taft's defense, among whom appears the names of John E. Williams, president of the Metropoli-

tan Bank in New York; Dr. Edward Everett Hale; Dr. James Freeman Clarke, of Boston; and Hon. C. H. Waters, of Groton, Mass. On the appearance in the *Christian Register* of representations impeaching his integrity, Mr. Taft at once demanded an examination of all the transactions with which he had held connection. Taking his own books, the secretary's records and all papers which could give light on the questions involved, he went to the east and asked those who had aided him, to make searching inquiry regarding his management of the college finances. In response to his request, a meeting of the eastern trustees was held in Dr. James Freeman Clarke's church on March 29, 1876. In the course of his remarks before this meeting. Mr. Taft said:

"In replying to the criticism to which I have been subjected, I have relied heretofore upon my general knowledge of the facts of record, and asked of my friends, as you will recollect, that they should wait for the specific facts and figures until they could be set forth in detail, after a thorough examination of the books. On finding myself summarily arraigned, and my integrity discredited, I at once passed the books into the hands of a competent accountant, requesting him to carefully classify the accounts they contained, and to make such brief and convenient summary of them as would readily show to any one my financial relation to the college. I put the books in your hands for inspection in whatever way you may deem best."

On the 12th of April, the trustees made a report in which they say:

"On the 29th of March last, a meeting of the eastern trustees was held in Rev. James Freeman Clarke's church, in Boston, by request of President Taft, and a statement was made by him with reference to the re-organization of the college, after which he placed the original college books in the hands of the trustees, with a request that they should be thoroughly examined. A committee of three of the eastern members of this board were then elected to examine the books of the college, and, having carefully attended to this duty, have made a detailed report, which shows that 'Mr. Taft has managed its financial affairs with integrity of purpose and with devotion to its best interests.'

"After a careful consideration of the official reports, comments, and rejoinders which have appeared in the public prints, together with such personal examination and inquiry as we have been able to make, we are of the opinion that Mr. Taft has dealt honestly with the friends of Humboldt College, and we deem it but just to him, and to the Unitarians who furnished the bulk of the donations, to give this judgment to the public.

S. B. PHINNEY,
HAPGOOD WRIGHT,
C. H. WATERS,
LEONARD A. JONES,
J. C. DELANO,
MOSES TAFT,
JOHN E. WILLIAMS,
NATHANIEL SEAVER, JR."

The judgment of the eastern trustees was endorsed by the western members in the communication following:

The undersigned, trustees of Humboldt College, having carefully read the foregoing statement made by the eastern members of the board, relative to President Taft and Humboldt College, give to the same our unqualified endorsement.

J. N. PROUTY,
L. L. WELCH,
B. H. HARKNESS.

HUMBOLDT, Iowa, April 17, 1876.

Eastern members of the board of trustees of Humboldt College:

SIRS:—Familiar as I am with the facts pertaining to the inception, birth and actual life of Humboldt College, and painfully conscious of the imperative demand for it, and realizing the almost super-human efforts put forth by President Taft to secure it to the people of this vast region in northwestern Iowa, I would emphasize my hearty endorsement of your statement made April 12.

Yours most truly,

L. S. COFFIN.

FORT DODGE, Iowa, April 17, 1876.

I fully endorse the views of the eastern members of the board of trustees as herein stated; and take pleasure in saying that from my knowledge of Mr. Taft, personally, and from the opportunity which I have had to be personally cognizant of the ardor, enthusiasm and spirit of self-sacrifice which has characterized his efforts in behalf of Humboldt College, it affords me the highest gratification that the true men who have hitherto sympathized with this enterprise, seem so well to understand him and so fully to appreciate his work.

Very respectfully,

C. C. CARPENTER.

WASHINGTON, D. C., April 15, 1876.

The earnest sympathy which leading men and scholars, both in Iowa and the east expressed in the enterprise, was full of promise to the school. The following extracts from published college documents, indicates something of this sympathy:

"The undersigned take pleasure in recommending Mr. Taft as a gentleman of integrity and business capacity, entitling him to the fullest confidence of all who desire to promote the educational interests of the west.

ED. WRIGHT,
C. C. CARPENTER,
W. M. STONE,
JOHN ELLIOT,
A. S. KISSELL,
SAMUEL MERRILL,
B. F. GUR."

Of the institution the Rev. Dr. Morrison, of Boston, who by appointment visited Iowa in 1871, to investigate and report upon its character and claims, says:

"The conclusions to which I have come in regard to Humboldt College are these:

"The people who have the enterprise in hand are honest, competent and thoroughly in earnest, and will carry it on wisely and economically if the necessary funds are provided.

"The location which they have chosen is peculiarly favorable to such an enterprise. An unsectarian college established there, and liberally endowed, will for centuries have a great and important influence through that whole region of almost boundless fertility."

FROM REV. W. H. FURNESS, D. D.

PHILADELPHIA, Jan., 1873.

MR. JOHN SHIPPEN:

My Dear Sir:—I have great pleasure in recommending to your kind regard, my friend, Rev. Mr. Taft, of Iowa, a man worthy of all confidence and respect. He is doing a work in which I am glad to help him in every way.

With best wishes and sincere respect,
W. H. FURNESS.

FROM REV. EDWARD E. HALE.

BOSTON, Oct. 20, 1873.

It is a pleasure to me to commend to any friend of mine, Humboldt College and its excellent president, Rev. S. H. Taft, for three reasons:

First. That on the very frontier of the country, which will soon be the center of a large population, it establishes a Christian school, which will be the *Exeter Academy* for that region.

Second. This plan would be idle but that a responsible board of trustees, consisting of men of character, well known in Iowa, is responsible for it.

Third. The president, in whom I place implicit confidence, is determined that it shall succeed, and had rather die than that it should fail.

Those of our friends who have visited the college are much encouraged by the prospects there. EDWARD E. HALE.

Minister South Cong. Church, Boston.

FROM REV. THOMAS HILL, D. D.

PORTLAND, Nov. 12, 1873.

PRESIDENT TAFT:

My Dear Sir:—The enclosed has been handed me for you. I know not how much it contains, but however large the sum, I wish it was ten times as great, for

I feel sure that there is no opportunity now open to the friends of a liberal Christian education for doing more useful work than in aiding your efforts to establish a college on a religious but unsectarian basis, in that garden of the world, the Upper Des Moines Valley; in a rapidly growing population; farther beyond Antioch College than Antioch is beyond New York; and far enough beyond even the State University of Iowa to meet the wants of thousands who cannot come so far east to school as even to Iowa City.

Very truly your friend,
THOMAS HILL.

"The undersigned are persuaded that the institution which Mr. Taft represents stands in an important relation to the political, moral and religious welfare of a large section of our common country.

J. M. ATWOOD,
WENDELL PHILLIPS,
J. M. MANNING,
DIO LEWIS,
R. C. WATERSTON,
CHARLES LOWE,
WM. LLOYD GARRISON."

ACTION TAKEN BY THE NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF LIBERAL CHRISTIAN CHURCHES,
HELD IN NEW YORK, OCT. 19,
20 AND 21, 1870.

"*Resolved*, That this Conference recognizes in Humboldt College an important instrumentality for the promotion of liberal education and Christianity, and we hereby heartily recommend it to the practical sympathy of all liberal Christians."

The number of students in attendance during the first term of the college was fifty, and the number steadily increased

until there appeared in the catalogue for the second year the following summary:

Students in preparatory course.....	27
Students in partial course.....	34
Students in English course.....	50
Total.....	111

The attendance during the third year was still larger. Up to the close of the third year no tuition was charged, owing to the poverty of many who desired to attend. At the beginning of the fourth year a tuition of \$5 a term was charged. This caused a falling off in the attendance.

The institution was in operation between eight and nine years, during which time hundreds of young men and women, who could not have gone to school elsewhere, availed themselves of its advantages. That it has largely promoted the educational and social well being of society there can be no question.

In February, 1874, the county superintendent, A. D. Bicknell, in his report to the State superintendent said: "Educational interests have made great advance in this county within the last year, due chiefly to the establishment of Humboldt College, which secures to our teachers higher educational advantages. Many have availed themselves of its benefits, and their subsequent teaching has shown the effects of superior training."

In the report of the State superintendent of public instruction, made to the General Assembly of Iowa, for 1873 and 1874, on page 111, Humboldt College is referred to as greatly advancing the interests of education by the opportunity it

has given to the teachers to more thoroughly qualify themselves for their work; and much satisfaction was expressed on account of the large number who had availed themselves of its advantages.

After devoting seven years to establishing and carrying forward the school, Mr. Taft withdrew from his chosen field of labor, impelled thereto partly by the pressing claims of his financial interests, but chiefly by, what he considered, the unreasoning and persistent opposition with which he had to contend in the east. The school continued as long as the funds procured for it lasted, and then its doors were closed.

That the location of the school was well chosen, and that the promise of success for such an institution as Mr. Taft planned was all he claimed, few, if any, will now question. But whether the suspended work will be resumed and so carried forward as to realize the high hopes and aspirations of its builder, the future must decide.

The names of the several professors who have taught in the school are: D. B. Stone, Julius Stevens, John McLeod, F. L. Harvey, W. J. Lloyd, Leonard Brown, S. H. Taft, A. Earthman and Alice E. Tibbetts.

Much time and hard work has been given to the school by the trustees, for which no pecuniary consideration was asked or given. But J. N. Prouty, as trustee, member of the executive committee and secretary, gave more time and hard work than all others.

CHAPTER XVII.

REMINISCENCES OF PIONEER DAYS.

BY REV. S. H. TAFT.

A PIONEER DINNER.

In January, 1863, I left home early in the morning to look for trees of sufficient height to make the large long timbers for my grist mill. I had proceeded up the East Fork to the mouth of Lott's creek, which point I reached about 1 o'clock, and thought it time to take dinner. Knowing that a Mr. Palmer lived on the north side of the creek, about one and a half miles from the river, I turned my footsteps in that direction. Upon reaching the house and asking for dinner, Mrs. Palmer replied that they would give me such food as they were living on; remarking at the same time that Mr. Palmer had gone to mill, having been absent from home three days, but would return within two or three days if he had good luck. Upon being told that whatever they had would be acceptable, she ground some buckwheat in a coffee-mill and made some griddle cakes, which she put upon the table with some sorghum molasses, of which I ate heartily.

A SKEPTICAL HELPER.

About the 1st of February, John Johnston drew the first load of timber for the mill, and unloaded it on the prairie where River Park now is. As the timbers were very heavy I helped him unload. When the last log was rolled off, Mr. Johnston

straightened up, and pointing to the timbers, said, "There, Mr. Taft, is the beginning of your town;" and the laugh which followed his remark revealed the most utter skepticism regarding my whole enterprise.

AN UNLOOKED-FOR COMPLIMENT.

During the winter of 1863 I had cut a good many saw logs on the south bank of the East Fork, just below the McCauley Ford, and had them rolled off on the ice for the purpose of taking them to the saw mill above. They were left upon the ice until sufficient snow should fall to remove them. While waiting, a sudden thaw set in, and it became necessary to remove the logs to the opposite bank without delay. Early one morning during this emergency I called on Barney Calahan, who had promised to help me with his team. But Mr. Calahan had as many reasons for not going as neighbor Scrapewell had for not lending his old mare; and for a short time it seemed as if all my solicitations and appeals would prove unavailing. At last, however, he consented, very reluctantly, to go. I at once commenced to help harness the team. After driving about three miles we came to the field of operation, and found from three to four inches of water on the ice. Nothing daunted, we commenced work in

good earnest and succeeded in removing all but three of the logs before night. Both of us got thoroughly wet, and the horses broke through into the river twice, but on the whole we succeeded in our work remarkably well. On our way back to Mr. Calahan's residence, I spoke of our success in a cheerful manner, remarking to Mr. Calahan that I hoped he appreciated the reasons for my persistency in the morning. His reply was, "Oh, Mr. Taft, you did *right*; I don't blame you *at all*, for a man engaged in such work as you are, *must* carry a *dam* hard face." I immediately changed the subject of conversation.

UNINVITED COMPANY.

About the 1st of March, 1863, I drove up to E. Clark's, in Kossuth county, to get a load of potatoes, and returned by way of S. B. Bellow's, where I took on some fresh pork. It was after 9 o'clock in the evening when I left Mr. Bellow's, and it being very dark, I had to drive quite slow across the prairie. I had not gone more than a mile when I heard sundry barks, north and east of me. I soon became aware of the fact that the fresh pork was attracting the attention of wolves, which were following me. Judging from their bark that they were prairie wolves, I felt but little alarm. Still the music of sleigh bells or of a cornet band would have been much more pleasant. They followed me almost to Dakota City.

AN UNLOOKED FOR BAPTISM.

In the spring of 1865, I went back to New York to return with parties forming the colony. We traveled by rail to Nevada, thence across the prairie to Roe's Grove, by team. Before reaching the

place where we were to spend the night, darkness settled upon us. A lantern being lit, I walked in advance of the team. The prairies were covered with water, in many places being quite deep. In one slough we had to cross, the water was running knee deep. Here, Christian Snyder left the wagon and joined me, to render what aid he could in leading the team. We were walking a little distance apart, feeling our way under the water with our feet, when I suddenly dropped into a well. I threw out my hands and reached the sides, but would have been trodden under foot by the single horse which was being driven ahead of the double team, if Mr. Snyder had not seized me and helped me out; which feat I had barely accomplished when the horse stepped into the well. The double team made a sudden halt, when Mr. Snyder and myself caught the horse by his head and drew him over on his side, so that he floated down below the well and struggled to his feet. The team and wagon passed safely below the opening. The lantern was baptized with me, but fortunately we were not far from our stopping place, and was able to make the rest of the journey without further trouble. Not having a change of raiment, I passed my clothes out the bed-room door, and the landlady had them dried nicely for me next morning.

AN ADVENTUROUS RIDE.

In the early autumn of 1869, the political excitement ran high in the county, and three sets of delegates were appointed to attend the representative convention to be held at Yatesville, Calhoun county. One was called the Springvale delegation, one the Dakota delegation and one the Rut-

land delegation, each claiming to be the regular delegation. To reach Yatesville by the shortest route, we had to drive across the country where there were no bridges; and to add to the difficulties of the situation, the water was very high. J. D. Springer rode with me in a light wagon. After fording a number of streams which nearly swam our horses, we came to one which was very deep and rapid, and the water so high above the banks we could not tell where the best crossing place was—the banks being quite abrupt. Up to this point we had boldly driven through all the creeks and sloughs; but here, we thought it prudent to pause and reconnoiter. Mr. Springer solved the difficulty by giving me his clothes, and plunging into the rapid current to find the best place to cross. In the middle of the stream the water was over his head. After pointing out the best place for me to drive, he swam to the opposite shore. I drove in, keeping the horses headed up stream at an angle of about forty degrees, so as not to be swept down below the place of egress, and reached the opposite bank in safety. We soon reached our destination and felt fully compensated for our trouble by being recognized as the *regular* delegation.

THE GREAT STORMS OF 1866-7.

On the 13th of February, 1866, in company with Messrs. Stone and Pearey, I went down to Fort Dodge, driving on the river. The day was cloudy and quite warm, with no wind until about 5 o'clock in the afternoon, when a gentle breeze set in from the northwest, and small round particles of snow began to fall. We left Fort Dodge just before dark, and made

our way homeward, unconscious of the fact that there was sweeping down upon us one of the most fearful storms that had ever swept the prairies since they had been inhabited by the white man. Nothing appeared to awaken suspicion of danger until we had come within half a mile of the McLean Ford, when a shrill cutting blast swept by, making music in the trees on the river bank. Then all was still for perhaps three minutes, when there came another, exceeding the first both in strength and duration; and with still less time intervening, came another, more severe than its predecessor. Before we reached home it had become quite wild. The team, however, was put up without much difficulty, and I had entered the house, took off my overcoat and sat down by the fire when the storm broke forth with all its fury. Gust after gust of wind dashed against the house, causing it to creak and tremble like a vessel in a storm at sea. It seemed as if the old superstition—that the prince of darkness controlled the storms—was becoming a reality. All night and all the next day the storm raged with unabated fury. No one could safely go a single rod from the house, for the dashing, whirling wind and snow utterly blinded and confused whoever ventured into it. To add to the terrors of the storm, the cold suddenly became intense. Great was the suffering caused by that storm. Many persons perished. A boy fourteen years of age, living in Dakota City, froze to death. Had the storm burst forth a few hours earlier, the loss of life must have been fearful to contemplate. One hour earlier and the writer would never have related, in this

world, his experience in this great storm. I was not so fortunate in being sheltered from a similar storm which introduced the next winter to the pioneers of northern Iowa. On a warm and slightly cloudy morning in December, I ordered up the team and democrat wagon to drive to the "Fort" with Mr. Lawler and Albert Pinney. The day being so warm I concluded to let my sons, Frederick and William, go with me. One eleven, and the other nine years of age. Just as we reached the "Fort" the wind sprang up from the north, and it began to snow, growing colder every moment. We concluded our business as quickly as possible and started home in the face of the increasing storm. On reaching Mr. Haverland's, I directed the men to get some straw from a stack, and putting it in the bottom of the wagon had the boys lay down, fastening over them a large oil-cloth, with which we protected loads of flour and grain from the storms. The snow cut our faces almost like shot, but by the men holding an umbrella close in front of my face, I was enabled to see to drive very well during daylight. Night came on and we were yet seven miles from home. It was only because of my familiarity with every rod of ground to be passed over that I could keep the road at all. The snow was forming drifts in places, which often caused the horses to stumble. Realizing our increasing peril, I drove as I had never driven before. On we pressed, well aware that the breaking of a wheel or the laming of a horse would render our situation desperate in the extreme, since no friendly shelter was within reach. During the last mile of our ride we encountered drifts that were al-

most impassable. We finally reached home, but not without permanently disabling one of the horses. Our reaching home not only saved our lives, but also the lives of Mrs. Pinney and five children. Mr. Pinney lived in the upper part of the mill, and both he and his son, George, were sick with the fever. Mr. Pinney had been removed to Mrs. Wickes' to be cared for. Soon after dark, on that eventful evening, Mrs. Pinney observed that the double door in the east end of the room showed signs of giving way, and she placed against it such things as she could to help break the force of the wind. Albert being with me, there was no one to help her, so she was compelled to await his return. Little by little she saw the fastenings giving way before the increasing storm, and her suspense had become almost unbearable when she heard footsteps on the stairs. Albert and Mr. Lawler entered, but before she could tell them of the peril they had been in, the central fastening gave way, letting in the snow and wind, and extinguishing the light. The strength of the two men was taxed to its utmost before the door was closed and fastened. If the men had not returned at the time they did, the whole family must have perished.

A NARROW ESCAPE.

Among the several narrow escapes from drowning which attended my struggles with the water in times of floods, the following was the most exciting incident: The water was running over the diking on the west side of the river, making it necessary to strengthen it. Many loads of stone had been taken across, but before the work was completed

a storm of wind swept down the river with such force that crossing the river with a load of stone was impossible. I greatly desired to see how the dike was standing the pressure, and proposed to E. Belcher that we cross on the flat boat without a load. We pushed out with our poles, but soon became aware that we would be carried over the dam before we could cross, as we were being swept down stream with fearful rapidity. To go over the dam was certain destruction; and our only chance for life was to get back to the side from which we started. Neither of us had to speak of the danger before us, for we could read it in each other's faces, as well as in the dark waters upon which we were riding. I stationed Mr. Belcher upon the upper end of the boat, while I took position at the other end, telling him to be sure and jump from the boat toward the shore, just before we reached the dam. We succeeded in reaching shore, but not without being thoroughly drenched from our jump into the river.

A CHILD'S JOY POETICALLY EXPRESSED.

About the 1st of December, 1864, Mrs. Taft was prostrated with typhoid fever, brought on by over-taxation and exposure. She was unconscious of what was going on around her within twenty-four hours after relinquishing work. The building we occupied was simply boarded and battened; built of native lumber, and was so open that snow drifted in when the wind blew. We used to keep a piece of carpet under the bed, to draw out in the morning, so as not to stand in snow while dressing. In this dwelling lay Mrs. Taft, in a helpless and unconscious state for

about two weeks. I fastened a blanket over, and hung sheets around her bed to keep out the wind and snow. I also kept hot bricks in the bed and on her pillows to temper the atmosphere. But with all I could do, the water used to wet her lips with, would often become frozen. Whoever watched over her had to have hot bricks to put their feet upon, and one to hold in their hands. After watching until greatly exhausted, I got Mrs. McLean to come and spend a night, and I retired about 9 o'clock. I had not been asleep an hour when the watcher called me, saying she could not endure the severity of the cold; nor was it strange, since the thermometer marked eighteen degrees below zero outside and the wind was blowing so hard as to cause the lamp to flare in any place it was put in the house. Every morning, on getting up, the boys would go to the bedside of their mother and look sadly into her unanswering eyes. One night, about two weeks from the advent of her disease, I noticed favorable symptoms in the patient, as she seemed to rest and sleep quietly from about midnight. Sidney, the youngest boy, not quite four years old, came down first that morning, and, as usual, went to the bedside; pushing a chair against the bed, he crept up in to it so as to see his mother. I hastened to the bed to prevent him from disturbing the sleeper, when he turned toward me, with his face all aglow, exclaiming, "Papa, mamma looks good at me." The fever had left the sufferer, and Mrs. Taft had regained consciousness and looked at the little watcher with a mother's tender love. That was a joyous morning to us all.

The following is an incident in connection with the college controversy:

In the autumn of 1876 I was called to pass through an experience so dark, that as I call it to mind it seems more like a fearful dream than a reality. I had for seven years devoted myself to a work which commended itself to the favor of many of the noblest men and women of the age; a work which had already conferred priceless blessings upon many young men and women; and one to promote which I had counted no possible sacrifice too great. In the midst of this work, the able but mistaken minister of the *Christian Register*, a journal read by nearly all of those who had extended to me sympathy and aid, set me forth before the world as a *deceiver*, who had taken advantage of the confidence and sympathy of Christian people to promote my own selfish ends; and acting upon the assumption that I was as unworthy as he had represented me to be, he concluded his mistaken and unjust arraignment and condemnation by saying that I had not a moral standing entitling me to any opportunity of mak-

ing answer in the paper which had thus pronounced me a moral pariah. My position was one of consuming anguish, for if his representations were to go unanswered, and be accepted by society as true, then life, instead of being a blessing and a joy, must henceforth be a grievous burden. My position was not unlike that of a standard bearer being fired upon by his fellow soldiers in the dark, as an enemy, and being forbidden, while thus beset, to strike a light by which his colors might be recognized. The door to this prison house of darkness was opened in the following manner. One day, in the latter part of November, my son, Frederick, came running home from the postoffice, and as he entered the door, holding up the *Christian Register* in his hand, he exclaimed, "Good news for father. Dr. James Freeman Clark has come to the defense, and says that he must be heard in reply on every charge made against him in the *Register*." The family was soon gathered to the reading of the article by Mrs. Taft. The grateful joy of that hour can never fade from memory.

CHAPTER XVIII.

A RETROSPECT.

The following is an account of Humboldt county written by the hand of Major W. W. Williams, of Fort Dodge, in January, 1867, and gives a picture of the county as it then was :

Humboldt county is situated in the Des Moines valley, bounded on the north by Kossuth, on the east by Wright, on the south by Webster, and on the west by Pocahontas counties. This county may be ranked among the best counties in the State. The prairies are gently rolling, the soil is a sandy loam of a dark color, and in depth and richness will compare favorably with any county in the State. The products are wheat, corn, oats, sorghum and potatoes. All the hardiest varieties of fruits do well. There is a good proportion of timber, there being about eight or nine acres of timber to every acre of prairie in the county. The timber lies principally along the several streams as it does in the prairie country generally, and consists of oak, elm, ash, linn, poplar, walnut, cherry, butternut and other varieties such as crab-apple, plum, etc.

There are four townships organized in the county : Dakota, Humboldt, Vernon and Wacousta. Both forks of what is now called the Des Moines river run through the county, uniting before reach-

ing the south line of the county, the West Fork running through the western part and the East Fork nearly through the center. Tributary to these branches, are Lott's creek in the northern part, Indian and Deer creeks in the west and southwest, and Beaver and Badger creeks in the southeast, and a small stream a branch of Boone river, in the east. There are several good mill sites on both branches of the Des Moines yet to be improved.

It may be satisfactory to the citizens of the county, to know the origin of the names given to the several streams, also the Indian named by the Algonquin race of Indians who owned the territory, the "Moingonan," by Charlevoix, the "Moin-gona," by the Dakota or Sioux Indians, "Eah-sha-wah-pa-tah" or Red Stone river. The East Branch or fork, which heads in the lakes near the State line, was called by the Indians "Sun-ka-kee" or Brother river. Lott's creek was named by settlers from the fact that on that creek Lott committed the murder of the Indians in 1854. Deer creek was named by the men at Fort Dodge from the fact that they never failed to find the deer numerous along that stream. Indian creek was so named because we found quite a large encampment of Indians had been on that stream, and a desperate battle was fought near it

between the Sioux and Sac and Fox Indians. A party of the Sioux who lived there went down to the Skunk river country in the vicinity of Poweshiek's village, and ran off a number of their horses and killed three or four of Poweshiek's band. As soon as discovered by the Sac and Fox Indians a party of them gave chase and pursued the Sioux to their encampment, at which point a desperate fight took place. The Sac and Fox Indians were victorious. The Sioux lost a number; but a few of them escaping. This occurrence took place in 1844.

Beaver creek was so named from the fact that when we first came up to this country, we found quite an encampment of Sioux on the east side of the river, a short distance below the mouth of the creek. Meek Piere Hap-a-wa's parties claimed that neighborhood as their trapping and fishing district. The small lake above the mouth of the creek was always called, Pit-tau-wam-a-dos-ka" or "Pit-tau-min-ne-da" which interpreted is Beaver lake. From this the creek was named Beaver creek, as it was a favorite place for trapping beaver. Badger creek was so named by the men at the garrison. A squad of men was sent up to the grove above to haul down some timber that had been selected of a particular length by the quartermaster when building the quarters. They came on a badger near the creek, when the badger whipped the dogs they had with them. They managed to kill it, however, and brought it down to the garrison as a wonderful *baste*, as they called it, never having seen one before. The squad was composed of Irishmen, who afterwards were called by

their fellow-soldiers, "the badger boys," and in speaking of the creek, called it Badger creek.

There is in the county one first-class flour or grist mill, and a second one about completed, and three saw mills, and a fourth one nearly completed, and also a machine shop and woolen factory in operation.

The county of Humboldt was organized in March, 1857. The commissioners appointed by the Legislature to select a site for the county seat, selected Dakota City as the proper place. The first election held was on the first Monday in April, 1857, when the county officers were elected.

Dakota City, the county seat, is situated about three miles north of the junction of the two branches of the Des Moines river, and between the two streams on a beautiful elevated prairie extending from the timber on the East Fork of the river westward. The location is a beautiful and healthy one. The town site was laid out by Edward McKnight, Esq., at an early day, (1854 or 1855) through but little was done in the way of improvement until 1856, and in the spring of 1857, the Indian massacre occurred at Spirit Lake and other points on our northern frontier, which checked emigration. Within the last eighteen months emigration has been very great to the northern counties generally. The population of Dakota City at this time (Jan. 1, 1867,) is about 100.

Fifteen or sixteen new houses were built this season past. Messrs. McKnight & West have built an excellent dam, and have built a first-class flouring mill. There is a Catholic Church, a Methodist

Episcopal organization, one clothing and grocery store, one variety store, one shoe shop, six carpenters, one tanner, one blacksmith, a good string band and a Masonic lodge. The agricultural society of the county have established their fair grounds immediately north of and adjoining the town site, and a good bridge erected over the river. A neat brick school house was also put up last fall. A post-office, C. Bergk, Esq., postmaster. Dakota City, owing to its location and many advantages, is destined to be a town of considerable importance.

The reason why the population of Dakota City does not number more is that a great proportion of the present population are bachelors and have been from the first settlement. Perhaps they are disposed to follow the example of the *proprietor*, who seems to hold out stubbornly. Two of the first settlers who held out a long time finally *caved in* some time ago, and deserted the fraternity of bachelors by taking to themselves partners. Since, they look like new men, feel evidently as they should feel, proud of what they have done, and feel that they now have others to live for. There can be no better points for emigrants to steer for, particularly those who can bring fine young ladies with them; no better class of young bachelors can be found anywhere. Could the old chief, by a vigorous charge, be captured, 'tis likely that all would surrender at discretion, as they are all of that class who would be disposed to follow a good example.

Springvale, a thriving town, is situated on the West Branch of the Des Moines river, between three and four miles north

of the junction of the two branches of the Des Moines river, about one mile west of Dakota City. Its location is in a beautiful valley. It was named Springvale from the fact that several fine springs were found along the river in the vicinity of the town plat. It was laid out by Rev. S. H. Taft, who, with a colony of several families, emigrated from central New York and settled in Humboldt county in the spring of 1863. The town is laid out on quite an extensive scale, with several parks and squares, named after martyrs, statesmen, generals, and others who, in the estimation of the proprietor, were the great men of the Nation whose names should be perpetuated. The Rev. Mr. Taft, the proprietor, has been so kind as to furnish me with the following statistics: Number of houses, twenty-seven; number of inhabitants are at present, 137; number of voters, forty-six; one flouring mill, one saw mill, one carding machine, one turning lathe, one dry goods store, one grocery, one hardware store, one cabinet maker, one blacksmith, four carpenters, one millwright, one clergyman, one lawyer, a lodge of Good Templars, a cornet brass band and five masons; number of scholars in the district, fifty-six. The building known as the Union Hall will seat 300 persons. The inhabitants of Springvale appear to be a go-ahead people, principally emigrants from the eastern States. It may be said that the future prospects for Springvale promise fair.

BY WILLIAM THOMPSON.

Sometime during the spring of 1878, Patrick Lavin, while hunting ducks in Wacousta township, and while creeping up to a flock of them in a grassy marsh, suddenly came on what to him was a s'n't-

ling sight, causing him for the time being to lose all thought of his ducks. It was a grinning skeleton of a man, with shreds of clothing here and there attached, lying partly concealed in the long grass. The coroner was notified and proceeded to the spot with some assistants. On further examination, it proved to be that of a man about forty years of age, dark hair and about five feet eight inches high. Nothing was found to identify him as to who he was or where he came from. A plain jack knife was all his earthly possessions. His remains were gathered up and interred in what is now Union cemetery. Since which time no inquiry has been made concerning the lost wanderer, nor has anything been developed as to who he was, or how he met his terrible fate.

No sadder tale can be told in the history of our county, than the death by freezing of the Van Driest boys, sons of Daniel and Amelia Van Driest, of Beaver township. On Saturday morning just preceding the advent of one of the most severe "blizzard" storms that ever occurred in the county, these little boys left their home, as was their custom, to attend to some traps they had strung out along Beaver creek, which runs through the township, little thinking of what was in store for them ere evening came. The forenoon and afternoon up to about 2 o'clock was warm and balmy. These boys had wandered nearly four miles from home, as their footprints disclosed, in the

search made for them afterwards. About 2 o'clock the blinding snow storm came, accompanied with severe cold. The wind blew a gale, and no human being could long survive, exposed to its fury. H. J. Ketman and Timothy Driscoll, neighbors of Mr. Van Driest, made their way to Dakota, on the next day, by feeling their way carefully along the bed of Des Moines river, and gave the alarm. But no effort could be made for their relief until the storm abated. As soon as it was possible for any person to venture out, a large party of the citizens of Dakota and vicinity started out in search of the little ones. Some followed their trail, others wandered at will over the open prairie. About 11 o'clock in the morning, a signal gun was fired, and it was soon known that the bodies were found, both frozen to death. They were found about a mile and a half from their home, a few rods apart. One lay straight, with his hands folded across the breast, as if the kind offices to the dead had been performed by the Savior; the other had, after doing what he could for his little companion, started in a direct line towards the house. He did not proceed far before he was overcome with the cold, and perished in the snow. The latter's appearance gave evidence of a struggle for his life, but it was a fruitless one, and the little fellow surrendered to the grim monster, and went to sleep on the cold prairie. They were conveyed to their late home, prepared for burial, and their remains lie in Union cemetery.

CHAPTER XIX.

AVERY TOWNSHIP.

This township, which comprises all of the congressional subdivision 93, range 30, is the most western of the central tier of townships. It is bounded on the north by Waconata, on the east by Rutland, on the south by Weaver townships, and its west line meets the line of the county of Pocahontas. The West Fork of the Des Moines river enters the township on the west line of section 6, and flows in a southeasterly course through the entire breadth of Avery, leaving it on section 25. The surface of the land, like most of the county, is a gentle rolling prairie, broken somewhat near the river whose banks are fringed with a heavy growth of forest trees that, marshalled along its course, seem to stand like sentinels to keep off the intruder, man. The beauty of the river valley is entrancing. Cool, leafy bowers of sylvan shade hang over the silver pools of the river, that dimples along, now swift, now lingering lovingly in some sheltered spot, and anon leaping as if in play adown some gentle incline. No wonder that the valley of the Upper Des Moines has acquired such world-wide fame, when to such natural picturesqueness, is added such magnificent soil. This is a rich, alluvial deposit of dark loam, with just the right admixture of sand to make it quicken with life in the

rays of the summer sun. On account of the difficulty of obtaining a proper title to the lands, owing to the gigantic fraud of the Des Moines Valley Improvement Company grant, Avery has not settled up as much as it would have been had that immense steal not been consummated.

Perhaps nowhere in the State is there developed so fine a building stone as is found within the limits of Avery township, or at least in the southern portion of it, on the lines where corner the four sections 7, 8, 17 and 18; near the bridge across the West Fork, the limestone crops out for the last time; all north of that for countless miles, being covered with nought but the vast accumulations of debris left by the vast sea that covered this great basin, away back in the dim cycles of prehistoric ages. This stone is of the finest quality of any in the county, if not in the whole valley, and is a species of volitic or fossiliferous limestone, and a representative of the Kinderhook groupe, of the sub-carboniferous rocks. Immense quarries of this Humboldt marble will doubtless soon be quarried for shipment abroad, and a large industry thus spring, as it were, out of the ground. One of the peculiarities of the surface of the ground, in Avery, is that with the exception of a little broken land near the river, which makes

excellent pasture, there is no waste land within its limits. No wet, cold, clammy slough, to deter the farmer from plowing every foot of soil he owns, which is quite an object to the agriculturalist. Springs of water bubble up along the river, and in its bed, and many of them have chalybeate or mineral properties that may one day be utilized for the cure of some special ailment of humanity.

The first to settle within the limits of Avery was a party by the name of Fenton, who located upon a portion of section 8 sometime during the year 1857. He did not remain here long, but removed to Fort Dodge.

William Beers made a claim, during the same year, to a portion of the same section, where he lived some little time. The following year, another Beers, a cousin of his, came to this locality and made a claim near by, where he resided until about 1860.

Henry Beer, who was no relation to the foregoing, entered Avery township in 1857, and put up a cabin, where he lived all that summer.

In 1857, also, two men by the name of McClellan and Royal, entered claims in this township but did not stay long.

These parties were nearly all of that class that usually precedes the civilization and development of a country, who take up claims, not for the purpose of improving them and making a home, but to sell out their rights to some settler. They have all left the country and no one knows their present location.

The first actual settler who came here with the intention of opening up a farm was O. F. Avery, after whom it is named.

On the 9th of November, 1859, he located upon section 7, and proceeded to make him a farm in this sylvan desert. He is a native of Herkimer Co., N. Y., and is at present one of the most influential citizens of the town of Humboldt, of which place he is a resident.

The next to come was Charles Jarvis, a native of England, who in 1861 settled upon section 17, where he built a cabin and broke the virgin sod, preparatory to making a farm. He is still a resident of the original homestead, where he now enjoys himself after a life of labor.

Charles Sherman, who, in October, 1861, located upon section 15, was the third settler of this township. He was a native of New York State, but came here from Illinois. He is now keeping the hotel at Rutland village.

The next was a party by the name of D. W. Rider, who came here in 1861, with a drove of cattle and sheep. While in Chicago, sometime afterwards, he came to his death, and his body was brought on here for interment. He was buried in the garden near his house, but has since been re-buried at Fort Dodge.

The next settlers in this township came from Vermont, and included John Dickey, C. N. King, Moses Adams, Ira Davis and D. K. Blood. John Dickey, who was afterwards county judge, and is now the president of the Humboldt County Bank, located here in 1864, and while partially engaged in farming, did some mason work, plastering, etc. In 1868 he removed to Humboldt, where he still resides.

Jacob Murray settled upon section 23, in the year 1862, and the following year was joined by his brother, William, and

these brothers are now found among the most prominent farmers of the county.

William and Jacob Murray are the sons of Jacob and Margaret (Stone) Murray. William, the elder of the two, was born in Ireland, in 1832, and came to this country when quite young, settling in Pennsylvania, where he learned the blacksmith trade, at which he worked about eight years. He then went to Chippewa Falls, Wis., and worked at lumbering four or five years, and came to Humboldt county about a year before the war. He enlisted as a private, and was promoted to the rank of captain in the same company in which he enlisted. After the war he came back to Iowa, and settled in Avery township, with his brother.

Jacob Murray was born in Ireland, in June, 1838, and came to this country in October, 1861. He first went to Dubuque, Iowa, where he remained a few months, and then came to Humboldt county, and settled in Rutland township. Two years later he took a homestead of 155 acres, in Avery township, where, at the close of the war, he was joined by his brother, William. They now own 980 acres of land, and are engaged in stock raising. They are members of the Episcopal Church, and are enterprising and prosperous farmers.

C. N. King is still a resident of the township, and is one of its most influential citizens.

C. N. King, son of Hiram and Sarah (Colby) King, was born Sept. 6, 1829, in Orange, Orange Co., Vt., where he lived upon a farm until March 8, 1864, at which date he came to Humboldt county and purchased 247 acres of land on section 5,

of Avery township. Since that time he has bought additional land, and now owns 400 acres. He raises a great deal of fine stock, and was the owner of the first thoroughbred stock, both cattle and sheep, ever brought to the township. Mr. King was married Oct. 23, 1854, to Sarah J. Mowe, daughter of Asa and Mary (Fuller) Mowe. She was born Aug. 7, 1829, in Andover, N. H. She is a member of the First Baptist Church. When Mr. King came to this county he purchased land of a woman whose husband had taken it as a homestead, shortly after which he died, and his wife entered the land under the pre-emption act, and laid the agricultural college script upon it, consequently Mr. King could not obtain a clear title to the land. After three years the script was returned to the heirs of the estate, and they were notified that the script could be laid only on Minnesota lands. Mr. King then procured a land warrant and sent it to Washington to get a title to the land. After waiting five years the warrant was returned to him, with the information that the land had been granted to the Des Moines River Company, but had passed into the hands of a railroad company. He then procured the passage of an act of Congress giving the governor of the State, as president of the railroad company, authority to relinquish the land to the State, which he did. The land, which was patented to the heirs of the estate, had by this time increased considerably in value, and the heirs refused to let it go at the price formerly agreed upon, and Mr. King was finally obliged to resort to the courts of the State to obtain his title. During all the thirteen years in which

this title was in dispute, Mr. King did not spend a dollar for lawyer's or attorney's fees, a fact that is somewhat remarkable. Many others lost their lands or had to pay the railroad company again for them. Land matters were so complicated that settlers refused to undertake to perfect claims, therefore the county remained unsettled, or comparatively so, until about 1870, and yet remains a serious drawback to the development of the county.

J. W. King has been a resident of Humboldt county since the fall of 1865. He was born in Boone Co., Ill., Nov. 1, 1841, and came with his parents to Independence, Buchanan Co., Iowa, when he was twelve years old. At the breaking out of the Civil War he enlisted in the 9th Iowa Infantry, company C, and served until the close of the war. He was married Oct. 17, 1869, to Annie E. Averill, of Humboldt, Humboldt Co., Iowa, born at Clockville, Madison Co., N. Y., Sept. 11, 1844. They have five children—Friederick O., Clara F., Mattie E., Bertha M. and Bessie A. Mr. King owns 330 acres of fine farming land on section 6, Avery township, where he has resided since 1865. He is an independent politically.

Prominent among the settlers of what is known as the "Brown settlement," were the following: Daniel Tellier and William Lemihue, who came here and located in 1867; Walter Heathcote and Joseph Dayton, in 1868, and Charles Tuttle, in 1871. There used to be a postoffice here called Byron, but it has been discontinued. The settlement goes by the name of Lombardy, at present.

Daniel Tellier came to this county in December, 1865, and on the 11th of July, 1867, took a homestead in Avery township, section 27, township 92, range 30. He owns at present 320 acres of good land. He was born at Retranchment, Zeeland, Holland, Feb. 24, 1823, and is the son of Jacob and Susanna (Morel) Tellier. He came to the United States in June, 1851, and settled at Milwaukee, where he stayed until 1855, working most of the time at the shoemaker's trade. He went from there to Sheboygan county in November, 1855, and worked upon a farm until 1867. He was married in October, 1849, at Cadzand, Zeeland, Holland, to Magdalena Bril, daughter of Jacob J. Bril. She died the 22d of August, 1852. They had one child—J. A. On March 13, 1856, Mr. Tellier was again married to Maria Suurmout, daughter of Leenderd and Maria (VanDuin) Suurmout. They have six children—Leenderd D., Maria S., Daniel, Pieter, Willem and Susanna. Mr. Tellier and wife are members of the Presbyterian Church. He is a member of the republican party. He enlisted in the army Aug. 21, 1862, in company F, of the 27th Wisconsin Volunteers. He was discharged Oct. 26, 1864, on account of disability, and has never fully recovered his health or regained his entire strength. He served on the board of trustees seven years, and helped organize the township of Rutland, and the township of Avery, and served five years as school director in Byron.

FIRST THINGS.

The first birth within the township was that of Minnie G. Avery, who was born upon the 21st of July, 1868.

About the 1st of January, 1862, Minnie, the daughter of Charles Sherman, was born, but as the house stood just over the line, in Wacousta, it is doubtful whether Miss Sherman can claim to have been born in Avery township.

The first death in the township was Mrs. Charles Sherman, in December, 1863. Her remains were buried in Wacousta cemetery, near Mr. Coffin's.

The pioneer marriage was that of Charles Sherman to Sylvia Ingham, a daughter of a Fort Dodge clergyman, which took place in November, 1864. They were married at Fort Dodge, although he was a resident of Avery township.

The first corn was planted and the first wheat was sown by O. F. Avery.

The first school was taught by Mrs. Ellen Ryder, in 1864.

The first school house was a temporary one, erected in 1864, by O. F. Avery, at a cost of \$35. A. Adams was the first teacher here.

The first bridge in the township was built by Mr. Avery, in 1861.

The first log cabin was built by Fenton in 1857, in which he lived for a short time. He left here and went to Fort Dodge.

The first frame building was erected by D. W. Ryder, the stock man, in 1863.

Avery township was organized in 1873, the election for the first officers taking place at the general election in the fall of that year. The following is a list of those

chosen: Charles James, Moses Adams and George W. Dodson, trustees; D. K. Blood, clerk; Orlando Goddin, assessor; O. F. Avery, justice.

The postoffice was established in 1864, and O. F. Avery was appointed the first postmaster. It was first called Humboldt, afterwards Park Grove.

In February, 1883, the Baptists of this township withdrew from the Rutland Church, of that denomination, and organized a Church at home. The new institution is still under the charge of Rev. R. Persons, of the Rutland Church, who meets his little flock in Avery as often as convenient and provides for their spiritual wants. The Church at its commencement had some twenty-two members, and is increasing in interest and numbers.

There is also a Methodist class here, presided over by Rev. Mr. Flint, of the Rutland circuit, and which bids fair to organize as a Church society at no distant day.

That the children may not be forgotten a union Sabbath school has been instituted, which runs the year around. The workers in this portion of the Lord's vineyard grow not weary of winter's cold, nor faint with the heat of summer, and they have their reward in having a fine, interesting school. J. S. Vanhorn and Minnie Moe are the most prominent in this work, although they have most excellent assistants.

The Good Templar's Lodge of Avery was organized in January, 1881, with some twenty-two charter members. It has been very successful and prosperous, and the meetings held at school house No. 1 are largely attended. The following is a

list of the first officers: J. L. Van Horn, W. C. T.; Mrs. C. N. King, W. V. T.; C. Bowen, W. S.; James F. Moe, W. T.; C. N. King, W. M.; T. H. Merchant, W. F. S.

BRADGATE.

This village, which is located upon the Toledo branch of the Chicago & North-western Railroad, was laid out by the Western Town Lot Company in the winter of 1881-2, and the plat filed for record on the 7th of March, 1882.

The first store was opened prior to the platting of the village, by C. N. King, in the fall of 1876. This he operated until the spring of 1883 when he closed it out.

The present general merchandise business is represented by Lyman Booth.

The building now owned by E. C. Colby was built by J. S. Langloss, in 1881, who rented it to Lyman Booth.

J. H. Qneal & Co. opened a lumber yard and operated it for about a year, when they abandoned the enterprise and shipped the stock to Paulina. This business is represented at present by Hollis & Co., who commenced here in August, 1883. They are also large dealers in all kinds of stock, coal and produce, and are among the enterprising men of the place.

The first blacksmith shop was put up by P. H. Mead, in October, 1883. He came here from New Hartford, Butler county.

In the summer of 1863 there was a great scare throughout all this part of the county. It seems that a party of Indians, in all their savage panoply of war paint, came into Avery and encamped in the grove. There were forty-nine red men in all, and their mission was not peaceful. One of them went to the house of Mr.

Harvey, and as that gentleman's wife was alone, she became somewhat frightened and fled to her husband for protection. The settlers now became warned of the presence of this body of savage foes, and determined to scout around to see what were the plans of the Indians. Gathering up their wives and little ones, they placed them for protection in the court house at Rolfe, and at the residence of O. F. Avery, and then started off "on the scout." Among this band, were, of course, many who, as they marched along, loudly explained what they would do if they came in contact with the savages. As time wore on and the cavalcade approached the timber near Lizzard lake, these vaporings grew less and less, and each man seemed determined to walk behind every body else. On coming close to the grove, and seeing the signs of Indians all about, these brave men immediately beat a masterly retreat. But four men, and they the ones who had said the least, entered the timber. Here they found a deserted camp and not an Indian near. Mr. Metcalf, seeing a white crane near by, raised his gun and shot it. Scarce had the explosion sounded upon the air, when the brave boys who had acted as the *reserve*, upon the outside of the grove, were seen to fall back with more regard to haste, than order. This war party proceeded from here into Nebraska, or Dakota, where they were cut off by a band of savages, with whom they had some feud.

Job Metcalf, son of Thomas and Hannah (Belcher) Metcalf, was born Nov. 13, 1822, in Lincolnshire, England. When he was about six years old, his parents emigrated to Canada, where they remained

about fifteen years. He went from there to Daysville, Conn., and lived several years. He enlisted July 24, 1862, in company H, of the 18th Connecticut, Volunteer Infantry, and while in the service, participated in several important battles. In June, 1863, he was taken prisoner, and detained at Libby prison, a short time, then removed to Bell Island where he remained six or eight weeks. In the spring of 1866, he came to Humboldt county and bought 174 acres of land on section 17, of Avery township, which he lost, it being railroad land. He has since purchased eighty acres on section 20, of the same township. He was married Sept. 4, 1871, to Harriet Thompson, daughter of John and Harriet Thompson. They have five children—Jessie, Millie, Bertie, Guy and Clyde. Mr. Metcalf is a member of the republican party.

George P. Brown was born in Stockbridge, Mass., Jan. 23, 1830. In 1836 his parents moved to Rochester, N. Y., and remained about eight years. He then went to Fond du Lac Co., Wis., where he lived on a farm until the spring of 1870. At that date he came to Humboldt county and purchased a farm of 160 acres in Avery township, section 26, where he still resides. He is engaged in farming and stock raising; also breeding all leading strains of pure bred poultry. He was married Feb. 12, 1856, to Mary A. Heathcote, daughter of Giles and Mary Heathcote, and a native of England. They have had eight children, seven of whom are living—Emma L., Carrie M., Walter H., Giles H., Nelson G., George N. and Grace M. Their eldest son, Charles C., died Dec. 9, 1881, and is buried in the

Rutland cemetery. Emma L. was married Nov. 23, 1881, to Rev. James A. McGlone, rector of St. Marks' Episcopal Church, in Milwaukee, Wis. Mrs. Brown is a member of the Episcopal Church. Mr. Brown belongs to the democratic party.

H. E. Stephens, a prominent farmer of Avery township, is the son of Perry and Harriet (Sloan) Stephens, born Oct. 13, 1842, in Kane Co., Ill. At the age of seventeen he attended school at Pompey Hill, Onondaga Co., N. Y., one year, then returned to Illinois and worked upon his father's farm until the war broke out. He then enlisted in company D, of the 15th Illinois regiment, in which he served three years, after which he re-enlisted in company F, 2d regiment of United States Veteran Volunteers, and served till the close of the war. He returned to Kane Co., Ill., and in company with his brother engaged in buying and selling stock. In June, 1867, he sold his farm, but continued to buy grain and stock until October of that year, when he went to Mineral Point, Wis., and remained until February, 1868. He then went to Elgin, Ill., where he was in partnership with a Mr. Beckwith, continuing his former business, until March, 1869. In that year he went to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and settled upon some land which he had purchased two years previously. In 1874 he sold his farm and went to St. Joseph Co., Mich., and lived on his father's farm until August, 1875, when he returned to Kossuth county and engaged in buying stock. In March, 1876, he came to Humboldt county and bought a farm on section 14, Avery township. It contains 300 acres of

rich land. Mr. Stephens was married Dec. 4, 1873, to Lizzie A. Bates, of Oakfield, Genesee Co., N. Y. They have six children—Emma, Grace, Luther H., Perry, Mary Ann and Baby. Mrs. Stephens is a member of the Presbyterian Church. Mr. Stephens has been director or secre-

tary of the school board since 1877. He also held the office of township clerk from 1881 to 1883. At present he is county supervisor from Avery township. He belongs to the republican party, and is one of the most popular and enterprising citizens of the county.

CHAPTER XX.

BEAVER TOWNSHIP.

All of that portion of Humboldt county, comprised in congressional township 91 north, range 28 west, with the exception of section 6, is known as that of Beaver. It lies in the southern tier, and is bounded on the north by Grove, on the east by Norway, on the west by Corinth townships, and on the south by Webster county.

The party who had the honor of being the first settler in Beaver was Robert Marshall, who came in March, 1859, and located a claim upon section 33, where he remained for some years.

The second settler was A. P. Webber, who located upon section 32, in May, 1863, where he is living at present, the oldest inhabitant of the township, and one of the influential citizens.

Augustus P. Webber is the son of Lorenzo and Sophia (Pease) Webber, and was born Oct. 6, 1832, in Hampden Co., Mass. In 1839, the family moved to Huron Co., Ohio, where they remained two and one-half years, and then removed to Steuben Co., Ind., from whence, in

1850, Augusta came to Iowa, locating in Clayton county. He worked there, at farming, mining and various occupations until 1857, when starting out to make a home for himself he went to Cherokee county, where he was a pioneer, and located upon a farm. During his residence there, he was postmaster of Cherokee, also one of the first trustees of that township, and drew the plans and specifications for the first court house erected in that county. He also served as road commissioner and located the first road from Cherokee to the junction of the Floyd river in Woodbury county. In 1858 he removed to Webster City, and lived there until May 17, 1833, at which date he came to Humboldt county and settled on the farm where he now resides. It contains 233 acres of good land, well watered by springs. He was married April 6, 1856, to Clarissa F. McClelland, a native of Pennsylvania. They have three children—Irilla M., Kendrick E. and Myron O. Mr. and Mrs. Webber are members of the

Congregational Church. Mr. Webber has been school director or secretary of the school board, nearly every term since the organization of the district, also member of the board when the county was one district. He was county supervisor in 1869, and is at present township trustee and justice of the peace. He is one of the most useful, as well as enterprising and popular citizens of the county.

In the fall of 1865, Peter De Smidt and K. W. P. Shroeder, followed and located upon section 20, where they still reside.

H. J. Ketman was a settler of 1866, he taking a claim on section 20, where he still resides, one of the solid men of the county.

H. J. Ketman came to Humboldt county in 1866, on the 3d day of April, and settled on the farm where he now resides, which is called the Coon Grove, which contains 830 acres of good land, most of which is under cultivation. He was born in Holland July 31, 1831. In March, 1847, he emigrated with his parents to America, and settled in Sheboygan Co., Wis., where he lived until 1866. He was married Oct. 18, 1854, to Frances DeSmidt, born in Holland Oct. 14, 1835. She came to Sheboygan county in August, 1848. Fourteen children have been born to them—Mary E., Abraham, John H., Adrian F., Lucy A., Martenus A., Henry W., Jennie E., Tony L., Peter E., Frances J., Herman J., Isaac J. and Susan E. Mr. Ketman is the present township assessor, and has been treasurer of the school board of his township for the past five years.

B. C. Parsons was the next to make his appearance, in the fall of 1865, when he took up a claim. Upon this he did not

settle until the 8th of April, 1866, however. This was upon section 31, where he is still living.

The date of the settlement of George Armis was the spring of 1866. He filed a claim upon section 29, upon which he lived some years. He is now in the State of Nebraska.

George McClay came to Beaver township in 1867. He is now a resident of Clay county, this State.

T. Driscoll and J. LaDuc came into Beaver township in 1864, and located claims upon section 20, where both lived for some years. Both are now gone.

In the spring of 1869 Gottfred Kirchhof and his three brothers settled in Beaver. They were all natives of the German Empire, all but the eldest being new-comers to this country. Gottfred, who had lived for a short time in Wisconsin previous to coming here, located upon section 24. William took up a claim on the same section. Ernst settled upon section 13, while Gustave selected section 24 for the scene of his operations. They are all still living upon the farms thus opened by them, and are men of mark in the German settlement in this township.

Gottfred Kirchhof, a prosperous farmer of this county, was born June 15, 1837, in Germany. He came to America in 1865, locating at that time in Sheboygan Co., Wis. He lived there eighteen months, then moved to Waukegan, Ill., and remained about the same length of time, after which he returned to Germany, coming back in two months to Wisconsin, accompanied by his brothers. One week after their arrival there they came to this county, and settled upon the farm where

he now lives, section 24, township 91, range 28. He owns 274 acres of rich and well improved land. Dec. 18, 1868, he was married to Augusta Flemmig, of Humboldt county. Eight children have been born to them—Johnnes, Edward, Lonesa, Ernst, Rosa, Albert, Tona and Robert. Mr. Kirchhof is the present school director of his district.

Ernst and Hermann Kirchhof were born in Germany. Ernst was born April 12, 1855, and Hermann was born March 17, 1860. They were reared in Germany till 1869, when they, with the family, came to America, Ernst coming to this county and Hermann remaining with his parents in Wisconsin for two months. He then, with his parents came to this county, locating on section 24. In 1879 Ernst settled on his present place, and in 1881 Hermann bought 120 acres of land north of Ernst, and lives with him. Ernst has 160 acres. He was married Dec. 1, 1879, to Johanne Kuhnast, of Germany. They have two children—Emil and Minna. They are members of the Lutheran Church.

FIRST ITEMS.

The first marriage in the township took place in 1857, and united Miss Evans to the partner of her choice. J. L. Lewis performed the ceremony. This was the first in the county. The next marriage was that which united in matrimony Charles H. Schultz and Mary E. Webber, on the 22d of October, 1865. The ceremony was performed by the Rev. Mr. Boyington, of Fort Dodge.

The first birth was that of Valentine Driscoll.

The first death that occurred within the limits of the township was in 1866. In that year Mrs. Vandrist, the mother of D. Vandrist, was called on to cross the dark river. Her remains were buried in the village of Dakota.

The pioneer school was taught by Ophelia Jinks, at the house of Robert Marshall, in the fall of 1865.

The first log house was erected by Robert Marshall, in the spring of 1859, and the first ground was broken, for agricultural purposes, by the same person, during the summer of that year.

The first grain was sown by Mr. Marshall, in the year 1861. He planted some corn the year previously and raised a little crop.

Beaver township was organized in 1878, and at the general election, in the fall of that year, the following were chosen the first officers thereof: Kendrick Webber, F. Koppe and C. K. Johnson, trustees; George Head, clerk; B. C. Parsons, assistant clerk. The following are the present officers of the township: F. Koppe, A. Webber and A. P. Webber, trustees; George Head, clerk; and B. C. Parsons, assistant clerk.

As has been already stated, Ophelia Jinks taught the first school at the house of Robert Marshall, in the fall of 1865. This was in what now constitutes the sub-district No. 2, but was then the sub-district No. 6, of the county. The first regular school house was erected in this district, in 1868, and Sarah Seegar taught therein, the first term. Laura Maly, is the present preceptress. The building is located on section 32, and is a neat frame 18x26 feet. It was built by D. A. Rus-

sell, and cost \$900. This was the first school district organized in the township.

The second sub-district was what is now No. 1. In this the school house, which stands on section 20, was built in 1870, by C. Lorbeer. It is 18x26 feet in dimension, and cost \$900. The first school taught in the district, however, antedates this a couple of years. It was held in a log-house built by the settlers on the farm of T. Driscoll, in 1868, and Elias Parsons was the pioneer teacher. The present teacher in the district is Viola Mann.

The school house in district No. 3 stands on section 34. It was built on section 28, in 1875, but in the spring of 1882 it was moved to its present location. It is 18x26 feet in size, a good substantial frame building, and was erected by C. Lorbeer. The first teacher was Irilla M. Webber.

In district No. 4, which was organized in 1881, the school house was erected the same year of organization. It stands on section 24, and was constructed by L. Larson, at a cost of \$600. The first teacher was Irilla M. Webber, and she is the present incumbent of that position.

The school building in district No. 5 was built in 1879, on section 23, and is a good frame edifice, 18x26 feet in size, and cost \$600. It was built under contract by Lorbeer & Nopen, and the initial teacher was Rosa Norris. I. M. Harpster is the present pedagogue.

No. 6 was organized in 1882, and the school edifice was built the summer of the same year, on section 35. This is 18x24 feet in dimension, and cost in the neighborhood of \$500. The first teacher was Delia Fleming.

The school house in district No. 7 was built in August, 1883, although the district was not organized until a month later. This structure, which is 18x26 feet in size, is located upon section 3, and cost about \$475.

The first school directors of the district township of Beaver, were the following named gentlemen: P. DeSmidt, M. Hanna, C. Linn, William Flemmig, Charles Flemmig, H. Busse, with A. P. Webber, as clerk. The present board is constituted as follows: H. J. Ketman, A. P. Webber, G. E. Severns, William Flemmig, G. Kirchhof and F. Koppe. G. E. Severns is the president of the board, A. P. Webber, clerk, and H. J. Ketman, treasurer.

Beaver township is one of the best in the county. The surface is of the usual rolling prairie formation, so common to this State, except that along the course of the river it becomes a little more broken, but not to such a degree as to destroy its value for agricultural purposes. The soil is the rich alluvial deposit of black loam that goes far toward making this noble State of Iowa world famous for fertility. The East Fork of the Des Moines river runs through sections 7 and 18, and on 19 makes a confluence with the West Fork, and the main river from thence waters sections 31, 32, 33 and 34. Beaver creek, an affluent of the parent stream, traverses the entire township in a south-westerly course, and with the river, affords good water, for the purposes of stock raising. The inhabitants are mostly of German extraction, or the product of that country, and a painstaking thrifty people. The Minneapolis & St. Louis, and Chicago & Northwestern Railroads

traverse the township, the former through the southwestern corner, the latter from east to west almost on the centre line. With such facilities, and the best of land, it requires but little foresight to see its glorious future.

Charles F. Flemmig is the son of William F. Flemmig, who came to America from Germany in 1852. He settled in Wisconsin, where Charles was born, Oct. 12, 1852, in Sheboygan county. He was reared to agricultural pursuits and came with his father to Humboldt county in 1872. In 1876 he located upon his present farm, where he owns 220 acres of rich land. He was married Nov. 9, 1876, to Mary E. Ketman, daughter of H. J. Ketman, of this county. They have five children—Amos H., Frances C., Cyrus W., Arthur A. and Jennie M.

Orrin Krouskup, a native of Chautauqua Co., N. Y., was born May 8, 1832. At the age of fifteen years he went to Loraine Co., Ohio, where he lived four years, then went to Henry Co., Ind., and remained six months, thence to Chicago. A month later, he went to Will Co., Ill., and was there engaged in trading horses. He enlisted in the 64th Illinois regiment, company F, and was in the army eighteen months, when he was honorably discharged for disability. He then went to Chicago and engaged in the livery business until 1874, thence to Fort Dodge, Iowa, and in the spring of 1875 located on his present farm in this county. He owns 320 acres of land with good improvements. He was married to Elizabeth Ader April 20, 1864. She is a native of Germany. He has been engaged

in the dairy business, but recently closed out.

Frederick Koppe, a prominent citizen of Beaver township, was born in Germany Aug. 21, 1845. He remained in his native country until 1869. He served three years in the Prussian army and during the time participated in the war with Austria in 1866. On coming to America he first settled in Sheboygan Co., Wis., where he worked at the stone mason's trade. In the spring of 1875 he came to his present farm in Humboldt county, which contains eighty acres of good land. He was married Dec. 1, 1871, to Johanna Heinrich, a native of Germany. They are members of the Lutheran Church. Mr. Koppe was township trustee from 1880 to 1883 and is at present school director.

Erick O. Skildon is a native of Norway, born in December, 1852. He was reared in Norway and farmed till 1867, when he came to America, locating in Wisconsin, and living in Lee Center for two years, when he moved to Kossuth Co., Iowa, working for P. Devine and others till 1875, when he came to the place which he now occupies. He has 200 acres of good land. He was married June 3, 1881, to Anna Christianson, of Wisconsin. They have one child—Bertha L.

John G. Lorbeer, one of the substantial farmers of Beaver township, came to the county with the colony. He is a brother of C. A. Lorbeer, and was born in Germany, Aug. 25, 1833. He came to America with the family in 1847, and was married in Lewis Co., N. Y., in 1856, to Emma M. Wickes, daughter of Rev. L. A. Wickes. They have had eight children, seven of whom are living—C. Ettie, wife

of D. J. Gillett; Olney W., of California; John W., Lewis A., Hiram B., Paulina E. and Thomas L. Francis G., the eldest, died at the age of twenty-six years. Mr. Lorbeer came to the county a poor man, but by hard work and judicious management, he has accumulated a property that ranks him among the enthusiastic fruit growers, and successful and well-to-do farmers of the county. He has 220 acres of land under a high state of cultivation, and valued at \$40 per acre, known as Eagle's Retreat Farm. Mr. and Mrs. Lorbeer are of the original number of those who first assembled as Christian worshipers in the place, still living out the principle of one Lord, one faith, one baptism; all such believers composing the Christian assembly of the place, being members one of another.

Hermann G. Busse is a native of Germany, born Sept. 23, 1852. He was reared and educated in his native country and in 1869 emigrated to America. He first located in Sheboygan Co., Wis., where he remained eight months, then removed to Kendall Co., Ill., and lived till the spring of 1876, at which date he came to Humboldt county and located upon his present farm, on section 25, of Beaver township. He owns 120 acres of good land. He was married in April, 1881, to Louisa Weber, also a native of Germany. They have two children—Carl and Mary. Mr. Busse has held the office of township constable two terms, and has also been school director. Both he and his wife are members of the Lutheran Church.

George E. Severns was born in Grundy Co., Ill., Nov. 10, 1852. He was reared upon a farm and obtained his education

in the common schools of his native county, where he lived until 1877. He came in that year to Humboldt county, and purchased the farm on which he now resides. It contains 120 acres of good land. He was married Dec. 25, 1876, to Caroline White, who was born in Grundy Co., Ill. They have one child—Horace. Mr. Severns is president of the school board of the district in which he resides.

Mason Hanna, son of Robert and Anna (Haskins) Hanna, natives of Scotland, was born upon the Atlantic ocean, while his parents were on board ship, bound for America, Sept. 4, 1818. His father settled in Oneida Co., N. Y. When nine years old, Mason went on board the old man of war, *North Carolina*, in the capacity of cabin boy. That ship shortly afterwards became a naval school and he remained upon board three years, as a pupil, after which he was employed in and about the navy yard until 1833. He then shipped on a three years cruise to the Mediterranean in the cutter *Albany*. In 1837 he was at the windmill in the Patriot or Mackenzie war with Canada. He next shipped to California, thence to Liverpool and from there to South America and other ports. On March 9, 1847, he was with Commodore Connor, landing troops and large guns near Vera Cruz, Mexico. He saw Gen. Scott enter the city at the head of Gen. Worth's division, and on the 31st of March Commodore Perry took command of the Gulf squadron in place of Commodore Connor. On the 5th of April Mr. Hanna left the service. From that time until 1853 he lived in New York, Canada and other places, then took charge of a grain vessel between Chicago and Buffalo,

in which employment he continued till the breaking out of the Civil War. He then entered government employ, but saw no active service until 1863, when he became mate of the transport steamer *R. B. Hamilton*, and was on board when the boat was blown up by a torpedo in Mobile bay in 1865. He escaped in a wounded condition. In the spring of 1866 he came north and located at Boone Co., Iowa, where he remained two years. He then went to Fort Dodge and was there engaged as contractor and builder, until 1879, at which date he came to Humboldt county and settled at his present home in Beaver township, where he has a fine farm of 240 acres. He was married in 1862 to Sallie Whittier, a native of New York, who died in 1864. He was again married, in 1872, to Martha Lewison, a native of Norway. They had four children born to them—Walter, Lillie, Sallie and Minnie. Mrs. Hanna died in the fall of 1883.

James Hughes was born in July, 1845, and is a native of Ireland. When James was two years old, the family emigrated to America, locating in Norfolk Co., W. Va., where they resided till 1854, when they removed to Illinois, settling in

Grundy county, where James was reared on a farm. In 1862 he enlisted in company C, 76th Illinois regiment, serving till May, 1865, and was with Gen. Grant's army. He then returned to Illinois, where he farmed till Jan. 22, 1881, when he came to Iowa and located on his present place. He has 160 acres of good land. He was married June 22, 1872, to Jane O. Connor, a native of England—Irish parentage. They have four children—Sabina M., Dina, Margarette F. and John. Mr. Hughes is a member of the Catholic Church.

Osman Larson came to Humboldt county in 1882. He was born in Norway in March 1847, and came to America in 1861. He located first in La Salle Co., Ill., and lived four years, then removed to Livingston county, of the same State, where he was engaged in farming until the time that he came to this county. He has a fine farm of 160 acres. His wife was Martha Even-son, a native of La Salle Co., Ill. They were married Dec. 2, 1874, and have three children—Lewis, Bertha F. and Malinda J. Mr. Larson is the present road overseer.

CHAPTER XXI.

CORINTH TOWNSHIP.

Corinth township comprises all of congressional township 91, range 21, except all of sections 1 and 12, which is covered by the town plat of Humboldt. Some of the finest land in the county lies within the borders of it, and as a large part is traversed by the West Fork of the Des Moines river, it does not lack for timber. The surface is rolling and in some places broken, near the river, but not so much as to destroy its value for agricultural purposes. The soil is a rich, warm, alluvial loam, that has wonderful powers of fecundity and fertility.

The honor of having been the pioneer of this township belongs, undoubtedly, to William Miller, who came here and took up a claim on section 24, in the spring of 1854. He here built, of logs, the first cabin in the township. He was a peculiar man in many respects. He kept a kind of tavern or stopping place, for travelers, but one of his queer characteristics was a truly Indian dislike to paper money, which he would not take in payment of any kind. He had a large family of twelve children, and was a rough, good-natured pioneer. He resided here until 1859 or 1860, when he removed to Fremont county, where he has since died.

The next settlers seem to have been John McKitrick and John Means, who

made their appearance here in March, 1856, from the State of Pennsylvania.

Mr. McKitrick came without his family, who followed him in July, and settled upon the southwest quarter of section 2, where he built a log cabin, the Indians assisting him in a truly friendly manner. Here he lived and tilled the soil until Oct. 11, 1872, when he died. He was buried in Union Cemetery.

Mr. Means located upon the southeast quarter of the same section, so as to be neighborly, and with the assistance of the Indians put up his cabin of logs.

John Farney, another old settler, came to the township in 1856, and lived with Mr. McKitrick until 1857, when he died, during the time of the excitement over the Spirit Lake massacre.

Morehouse Sherman located upon the west half of section 26, in 1856. He was a native of Vermont, but came here from Whitehall, N. Y. He is now a resident of Fort Dodge.

John Johnson, another of the pioneers of this township, came to Corinth, and located a claim on section 2, in 1856. He is still a resident of the county.

Alexander McLean also took a claim here on section 14, in 1856. Mr. McLean was the first county treasurer and recorder, who, years ago, moved to Fort Dodge.

where he recently died, as detailed elsewhere.

The Zangger brothers came to Corinth township in 1857; after staying some little while, they became dissatisfied and removed to Illinois.

George L. Cruikshank, one of the most prominent men in the county, came to this locality in 1857, and pre-empted a claim between the forks of the Des Moines river, on section 24, but which he afterwards sold.

George L. Cruikshank was born in Flat Lands, Kings Co., L. I., in 1834. His great grandfather settled in an early day in what is now Salem, Washington Co., N. Y., where his grandfather was born, lived and died. His father, Rev. William Cruikshank, was the second of a family of eight children, and was born March 12, 1798, and was married in November, 1824, to Jane B. Delaplane, of Salem, who died at Newburg, N. Y., Jan. 17, 1836. His father died at Cornwall, Orange Co., N. Y., Feb. 20, 1854. In 1835, Mr. Cruikshank, subject of this sketch, removed with his parents to Newburg, and in 1838, to Hyde Park, Dutchess county, thence to Cornwall, in 1841, where they remained fifteen years. In July, 1856, he removed to Fort Dodge, Iowa, and in the spring of 1857, came to Humboldt county. In 1859 he returned to Fort Dodge, and engaged in partnership with S. B. Ayers, in the mercantile business, which he continued until August, 1861, when he enlisted in the Independent Light Cavalry, afterward known as the 11th Pennsylvania. He served until Sept. 20, 1864, and at the time of his discharge, was 1st sergeant.

On his return from the war, he engaged in business at Dakota City, for a few months, then went again to Fort Dodge where he was a member of the firm of Cruikshank & Riddle, three years. In 1868, he returned to Dakota City and engaged in mercantile trade, which he discontinued in 1875, and removed to the farm where he now lives, which is located south of Humboldt. He is engaged quite extensively in the stock business. He was married Dec. 24, 1864, to Esther M. Flower, daughter of R. S. Flower, of this county. Seven children have been born to them, six of whom are living—Eleanor, Catharine E., George F., Roswell D., Mary and Robert. William D. is deceased, and buried at Fort Dodge. Mr. Cruikshank is a republican and has held the office of clerk of the township since its organization; has been secretary of the school board six terms, and county supervisor. He is among the worthy and enterprising citizens of the county.

R. S. Flower was another pioneer of this locality, settling here in April, 1857.

R. S. Flower, a successful farmer of Corinth township, was born Dec. 25, 1808, in Rupert, Bennington Co., Vt. His parents were Roswell and Huldah (Austin) Flower, now deceased, and buried in Rupert, Vt. He came to Humboldt county in the spring of 1857, and pre-empted 160 acres on section 26, of Corinth township, where he now resides. He has now thirty acres of nice timber, and good Durham stock. Mr. Flower was township clerk in 1860, and since 1866 has been the postmaster of Addison postoffice. He was married Feb. 22, 1838, to Phebe Ann Peck, of Vermont. He votes with

the republican party, and has held the office of justice of the peace three years. He is of English descent, a member of the Disciple Church, a worthy citizen, and deservedly popular among a large circle of acquaintances.

A. W. Marsh settled upon section 28, during the year 1858. Mr. Marsh was at one time county judge, under which head may be found a sketch of him, constructed of such slight data as the historian could gather. He married Rachel, a daughter of William Miller, on the 16th of March, 1859, which was the first solemnization of that ceremony in the township.

FIRST ITEMS.

The first marriage in the township took place upon the 16th of March, 1859, at which time Thomas M. Reed, a justice of the peace, united in the holy bonds of matrimony Alexander W. Marsh and Rachel A. Miller, the latter the daughter of the pioneer of the township, William Miller.

The first death was that of A. W. Marsh, at that time county judge, but who was at Fort Dodge on business, in December, 1859, and who was killed by a runaway team.

The first school was taught on the Glen farm. William Miller, who lived there at that time, employed Peter C. McClellan to teach his children in November, 1857.

The first log cabin was built by William Miller in 1855, on section 24, near where R. Jones' farm-house stands.

The first ground was broken and the first wheat and corn put in the ground by William Miller, during the spring of 1856.

The first district school was taught in a small frame building, on the northeast quarter of section 23, during the summer of 1859.

Corinth township was organized in April, 1879, the first election taking place upon the 14th of October. G. W. Farlow, William N. Bull and A. Rathke acted as judges, and G. L. Cruikshank and R. C. Hayes as clerks. At that time the following officers were elected: J. A. Marvin, Hiram Lane and N. O. Nelson, trustees; George L. Cruikshank, clerk; William N. Bull, assessor, T. H. Gamble and Fred. Nedemiah, justices; M. Himmelmen and B. Linstruth, constables. William Knie-riem, road supervisor, district No. 1; Joseph Abbey, district No. 2, and A. E. Lane district No. 3. The present officers are as follows: Trustees, J. D. Foster, William Brooks and Joseph Abbey; clerk, G. L. Cruikshank; justices, J. F. Ellis and J. H. Campbell; constables, William Bane and N. O. Nelson; road supervisors, J. T. Ellis, S. W. Bull and C. E. Lane, the latter of whom is also assessor.

Corinth has a township library, which was instituted during the year 1883, with about \$200 worth of books. R. C. Hays is the custodian and librarian. This is so new a departure that it is rather premature to speak of its success at the present time, but it seems to promise well for the future.

Rufus Chauncey Hayes, son of Moses and Mary (Henningway) Hayes, was born in Erie Co., Penn., Sept. 18, 1836. On his twelfth birthday his parents left the old home and removed to Walworth Co., Wis., where they remained one winter. They then removed to Jefferson Co., Wis.,

where they lived eighteen and a half years. During this time the subject of our sketch became a member of the Baptist Church and a Good Templar. In 1861 he attended school at the Wisconsin State University. He was married on the 29th of January, 1862, to Charlotte Eliza Parsons, of Jefferson county. She was born in Chautauqua Co., N. Y., Oct. 29, 1844. Rev. William Dye performed the marriage ceremony. Her parents are at rest in Oakwood Cemetery, near Humboldt. His father is buried in Dunn Co., Wis. His mother is yet living. Mr. Hayes came to Humboldt county in 1867, and purchased his present home, consisting of seventy-seven and one-half acres in Corinth township. When he purchased this farm it was wild prairie land. He began life in this place with a wife and two children, and very limited capital. The first two years he rented land until he could improve his farm. His first crop was wholly destroyed by the grasshoppers, and he has suffered considerable loss since from the same cause. Mr. Hayes is a republican politically, and has been road overseer four consecutive terms, school director, member of petit jury eight terms, member of grand jury one term, and was the first librarian of Corinth public library. He is a member of Unity Church. In connection with his farm he runs a broom factory. Mr. and Mrs. Hayes have two children living—Ida D., aged twenty-one years, and Emma C., aged eighteen years. They have two children dead. One, a daughter, died when nine months old, and an infant son. Mr. Hayes is strictly temperate, and has signed many temperance

pledges. He has written considerably for the papers, and can write a good story on either temperance or pioneer life.

Among the traditions extant in this township is one, that, in the spring of 1857, a severe contest took place upon section 24 between a band of Sioux and Pottawattomie Indians, resulting unfavorable to the latter. It seems, so runs the legend, that this for some time had been debatable ground between these two tribes, who had indulged in little outbursts of splenetic rage at one another. The Sioux, an ever warlike race, could not stand idly by while their enemies possessed the ground they felt was theirs, or at least they claimed, determined on revenge and marched down and attacked the camp of the Pottawattomies. Marks of the conflict were to be seen long afterwards, and the boys of the settlers often amused themselves by cutting the bullets out of the trees that surrounded the battle-field. The conflict culminated in the entire discomfiture of the Pottawattamies, and it is said that thirty-two of that tribe fell before the guns and tomahawks of their sanguinary foes. A skull was picked up by one of William Miller's boys some time afterwards, and passed into the possession of R. S. Flower, who kept it until two or three years ago, when it passed into the hands of his son, Dr. Dwight Flower, now of Monticello, Wis.

Among the first teachers in this township was Kate Buckholder, now the wife of ex-Governor, ex-Congressman Cyrus C. Carpenter. As early as 1858 or 1859 she was the teacher of one of the schools, and report says made a most excellent one.

Balser Linnastrill was born in Hesse Castle, Germany, Dec. 25, 1837, came to this country when twelve years old and settled in New York, where he remained until 1863, when he came to Humboldt county and settled on section 23, Corinth township. He now owns 280 acres of land, makes a specialty of raising hay, and is rapidly accumulating wealth. He was married July 14, 1872, to Dora Brunshan, of Hanover, Germany. They have five children—Louisa, Willie, Frank, John and Mary; the latter died Feb. 24, 1884. Mr. Linnastrill spent eight or nine years "keeping bach," and now fully realizes the inconvenience of such a life, and wonders how he kept himself together. Politically he is a republican, and is a member of the Union Church.

Carlos E. Lane, son of Valentine and Sally (Loomis) Lane, was born June 9, 1842, in Lewis Co., N. Y. His parents are still living in Lewis county. In 1864 he came to Humboldt county and settled on section 25, Corinth township. Four years later he sold out to his brother and returned to New York on a visit. In the spring of 1869 he came again to the county, and located upon the west half of section 26, where he now resides. He has 190 acres under cultivation. His residence is beautifully located in a fine grove of natural timber. He is engaged in raising grain and stock, and keeps Cotswold sheep. He is a successful farmer. He was married Dec. 14, 1869, to Hattie McNally, daughter of William and Eliza (Crosson) McNally, of Delana township. They have two children—Lillie G. and Wallace H. Mr. Lane is a republican, and has held the office of asses-

sor two years; has also been school director and treasurer.

Hiram Lane is a native of Lewis Co., N. Y., born Aug. 11, 1834, and is the son of Valentine and Sallie L. (Loomis) Lane, who are still living in Lewis county. Mr. Lane, subject of this sketch, came to Humboldt county in 1865, and purchased 480 acres of good land, located on Indian creek, of which he subsequently sold all, except 160 acres where he now lives. His farm consists of the west half of the northeast quarter, and the west half of the southeast quarter of section 25, of Corinth township. His improvements are among the best in the township. The house is surrounded by a natural grove of oak, poplar and elm trees. There is also a nice orchard and forty acres of timber upon the place. Mr. Lane is a man of sterling qualities, and has been successful in his undertakings. He has occupied the position of president of the Agricultural Society for some time, and was supervisor three terms. He is a republican, and a member of the I. O. O. F. He was married Feb. 6, 1856, to Olive M. Jones, daughter of Silleck R. and Nancy (Bushnell) Jones, of Leyden, N. Y. Four children have been born to them—Bion S., Nettie M., Eleanor B. and Clark A.

Joseph Albee was born Oct. 16, 1821, in Palermo, Oswego Co., N. Y. When thirty years of age he removed to Onondaga county and lived there four years, thence back to Palermo, where he resided until 1866, when he removed to Humboldt Co., Iowa, locating in the city of Humboldt. In 1872 he removed to Corinth township and located on section 23. He at first erected a small house, which he

lived in until 1883, when he built a new one. In 1861 he enlisted in company C, 101st New York Volunteer Infantry, and served three years as wagon master. He was mustered out at Fort Hill, Va. In 1877 he went to California, but in 1878 returned to his old home in this county. On the 7th of March, 1871, he was united in marriage with Sarah O. Lowry of Humboldt county. They have two children—B. L. and Bessie M. Mr. Albee is a republican in politics, and held the office of supervisor in 1883. He is a member of Unity Church.

William Learmont was born in Canada, Huntingdon Co., province of Quebec, July 29, 1843, and is the son of James and Elizabeth (Black) Learmont, who are of Scotch extraction and now living in Humboldt county. When William was twenty years old, he left home and went to California, prospecting for gold. He had good success, remained two and one-half years and then returned to Canada, where he remained one winter and then came direct to Humboldt county. They have six children—Rhoda R., James M., Elizabeth O., Hattie M., William R. and Frank Pierce. Mr. Learmont is a republican, and at the present time holds the office of township trustee.

John D. Foster, a prominent farmer and stock breeder of Humboldt county, was born in Ontario, Ontario Co., Canada, March 7, 1841. He is a son of Loren and Salome (Crawford) Foster, both now residents of Canada. When John D. was twenty-seven years old, he left his native place and sought a home in Iowa. Coming to Humboldt county he seemed satisfied with its genial climate and fertile

soil, and settled on section 25, Corinth township, where he owns the northwest quarter. He also has 160 acres on section 35. He cultivates about 130 acres, and has a fine farm well improved, and in good condition. In addition to general farming he has a good herd of cattle, and makes a specialty of breeding short horn Durhams of which he has a goodly number. His place is one of value, and makes a desirable home. Mr. Foster was married May 1, 1871, to Phebe Mosure, who is a daughter of James and Sarah (Toyn-ton) Mosure, of Kingston, Canada. They have had two children—Ellen Maud, now buried in Oakwood cemetery, Humboldt county, and Almira Edith, living at home. Mr. Foster is an intelligent gentleman, votes the republican ticket, has been trustee of the township, assessor, and also school treasurer four years. The family attend Unity Church, and are numbered among the best class of Humboldt county citizens.

Mrs. Elizabeth Stoebe, widow of August Stoebe, was born in Toronto, Canada, March 2, 1843. She went, when quite young, to Berth Co., Canada, where she was afterwards married. Her husband was a native of Germany, and died in 1880. He is buried in Indian Mound Cemetery. They came to Iowa in 1868, and lived one and a half years on a rented farm. Mr. Stoebe then purchased the east half of the northwest quarter of section 22, of Corinth township, also one other eighty acre tract. Mrs. Stoebe now resides upon this farm with her family. She has ten children—Emelia, Mary, Samuel, William, Lydia, Emma, Sarah, Bertha, Esther and Frankie. Mary is

married to William Knieriem. Mrs. Stoebe is a shrewd manager and a successful financier. She has displayed much energy and ability in her management of the farm since her husband's death, and is highly respected by her neighbors. She is a member of the Evangelical Church.

John Mitchell was born in Virginia, Jan. 23, 1852. In 1854 he removed with his parents to Canada West, where sixteen years of his life were spent upon a farm. He then came to Iowa and settled in Tama county, near Traer, and remained there fourteen years, after which he came to Humboldt county and purchased a farm of 160 acres of John Edge. It is located on section 21, in Corinth township. He has 100 acres broken. Near his house is a never-failing spring which affords at all times an abundance of excellent water, and renders the place one of the most desirable stock farms in the county. Mr. Mitchell was married July 3, 1875, to Alice Mason, a native of England, but then a resident of Tama county, where her parents still reside. Mr. and Mrs. Mitchell have four children—Hugh, Elizabeth, William and Alexander. Mr. Mitchell's mother now resides in Tama county. He is politically a democrat.

J. E. Barker, a native of New York, born in Chautauqua county, on Lake Erie, Dec. 9, 1846, is a son of Samuel H. and Miriam Wright (Gould) Barker, both deceased. He was educated at Fredonia Academy, Fredonia, N. Y., and Buffalo, where he took a commercial course. He then was engaged as book-keeper through the oil regions for three years, then traveled about for a few years, coming to Humboldt county in 1869 and locating on sec-

tion 10, township 92, range 28, Grove township. He engaged in farming two years, then removed to Humboldt and went into mercantile trade for two years. He then worked in different offices in the court house, managed a collection office, and was justice of the peace six or eight years. He then purchased the northeast quarter of section 28, township 91, range 29, where he now lives and has a pleasant home. Mr. Barker has held the office of county coroner and is a member of the A. O. U. W., and I. L. of H. In politics he is independent. He was married July 22, 1868, to Mary S. Hart of Oswego Co., N. Y. She is a niece of S. H. Taft, of Humboldt City. They have three children—Florence E., Herbert H. and Francis G.

Isaac L. Carr, son of John K. and Margaret Carr, was born Sept. 8, 1840, in Montgomery Co., Ind. He went, in 1851, to Missouri, and remained near Princeton, Mercer county, nine months, then went to DeWitt Co., Ill., and lived until twenty-six years of age. At that time he went to Keokuk Co., Iowa, and staid one year, then returned to DeWitt county. Two years later he went to Kansas and lived one year in Lyon county, and one year in Butler county, thence to Christian Co., Ill., where he remained nine years, after which he came to Humboldt county and settled Jan. 1, 1882, on the north half of the northwest quarter of section 23 in Corinth township, where he has a fine location, good buildings, a grove of six acres, and seventy-five acres broken. He also owns 160 acres on section 14, of which seventy acres are broken. He was married April 19, 1866, to Mary J. Day of DeWitt county. They have three children

living—Isaac L., Birdie K. and Anna Z. Pearly is buried in Christian Co., Ill., and an infant in Coles county of the same State. Mrs. Carr's parents were John E. Day (now buried in DeWitt Co., Ill.) and Anna (Miller) Day, who is still living. Mr. and Mrs. Carr are members of the United Brethren Church. He is a republican.

Robert Henderson was born Feb. 7, 1847, in Ireland, and is of Scotch-Irish descent. He is a son of Robert and Letitia (McAdam) Henderson. When eight years of age he came to America, locating in Philadelphia, Penn. Remaining there six months he went to Watertown, Wis., remaining there two years; thence to Columbia county, remaining there twelve years. In March, 1868, he removed to Mason City, Iowa, thence to Algona, Kossuth county, thence to Emmetsburg, Emmet county. He took a claim eleven miles southwest of Emmetsburg, and in 1871 his parents moved on to it. Mr. Henderson soon afterward started out to secure work, and after traveling some forty-five miles he hired to a man in Rutland township, Humboldt county, remaining with him two years. He married Margaret McItrick, widow of John McItrick. She resided on the southwest quarter of section 2. They have 334½ acres of land, and make stock raising a specialty. They have three children—Sadie, Willie J. and Robert Garfield. Mrs. Henderson had five children by her first husband—Martha, Ellis, Margaret Jane, Emma and Dorothea. Mr. Henderson is a republican politically, and a Master Mason.

C. D. Markin is a native of Bartholomew Co., Ind., born March 16, 1844. He is the son of Charles and Mary Ann

(Einsley) Markin. The former is buried in Illinois and the latter now lives in Jasper county. In 1869 Mr. Markin, subject of this sketch, came to Iowa and located upon a farm in Bremer county, where he lived six years. In 1875 he moved to Humboldt county, and settled on the east half of the southeast quarter of section 5, Corinth township, where he is engaged in farming and stock raising. He also owns a house and lot in Rolfe, Pocahontas county. He was married Aug. 24, 1870, to Jane Elizabeth Cunningham, daughter of R. M. and Eliza Cunningham, of Janesville, Bremer Co., Iowa. They have five children—Florence M., Jessie F., Mary Elizabeth, Myrtie and Robert Watt. Mr. Markin enlisted in 1862, in company B, of the 87th Indiana, and served seven months. He was mustered into the service at South Bend, Ind., and out at Galatin, Tenn. He participated in the battle of Perryville, Ky., and minor skirmishes. He is a republican and a member of the G. A. R., and has held the office of school director of district No. 7.

Nels O. Nelson was born in Norway, Oct. 23, 1848, and is a son of Ole Nelson and Sarah (Erickson) Nelson. When Nels O. was six months old he removed with his parents to La Salle county and lived on a farm until 1869, then went to Benton county, thence to Webster Co., Iowa, and from there he went to Dakota Territory. That country not proving what he desired, he came back to Iowa and purchased a farm in Humboldt county—the northwest quarter of section 34, township 91, range 29, Corinth township, where he now owns a beautiful and well

improved place. Mr. Nelson was married Dec. 3, 1873, to Susan Chantland, of Webster county, daughter of Thomas and Christena Chantland, both residents of Dakota Territory. Mr. and Mrs. Nelson have four children—William Oliver, Thomas Amos, Sarah Henrietta and Charles M. Mr. Nelson is a republican in politics, has held the office of township trustee three years, and is a man of more than ordinary business qualifications.

John Edge resides on section 20, of Corinth township, to which he removed in 1882. He formerly lived upon the southwest quarter of section 21, in the same township, seven years. He was born in England, at South Staffordshire, July 18, 1826. His parents, Joseph and Sarah (Golden) Edge, are buried in North Staffordshire, at Ypstone's church. He came to America in 1860, and settled at that time at Brady's Bend, Armstrong Co., Penn., where he lived about three years. He then removed to Irsina, Somerset county, and was there engaged in managing coal mines three years, then spent two years upon a farm in the same county, after which he came to Humboldt county, where he has a valuable farm and good improvements. He was married Aug. 19, 1850, by W. Lewis, vicar of Sedgley Church, Staffordshire, to Maria Spruce, of Wolverhampton, England. Eleven children have been born to them—Sarah, Mary, Joseph, John, Ann Maria, Benjamin and Emma are living; Samuel and George H. are buried in England, William and Rose Hannah in America. Mr. Edge belongs to the republican party. He and his family are members of the M. E. Church. He takes an active interest in

the welfare of the Church and Sunday school, of which he has been superintendent. He is highly esteemed in the neighborhood where he lives.

Jacob Sheky is a native of Germany, born April 10, 1849. He is a son of Michael and Anna (Cobene) Sheky, who reside in Jefferson Co., Wis. When six years of age he came to America, locating in Watertown, Wis., where he lived for about seventeen years. On the 30th of February, 1870, he was united in marriage with Anna Shuster, of Watertown, Wis. This union has been blessed with five children—Anna, Michael, Mary, Josephine and Albert. In March, 1872, Mr. Sheky removed to Webster Co., Iowa, where he followed farming. He remained there a few years then came to Humboldt county, and purchased 120 acres of land on section 33, Corinth township. He has six acres of timber on section 12, Badger township, Webster county. He is engaged quite extensively in stock raising. Mr. and Mrs. Sheky are members of the Catholic Church. In politics, he is a republican.

Lemuel Bane settled on the northeast quarter of section 10, Corinth township, in March, 1882, where he owns 120 acres. His farm is pleasantly located, one mile west of Humboldt. He has eighty acres under cultivation, and good improvements; and is engaged in raising grain and stock. His residence is surrounded by a fine grove. He was born Aug. 6, 1822, in Washington Co., Penn. His parents were George and Charity Bane, both now deceased. The former is buried in Morgan Co., Ill., the latter, in Pennsylvania. Lemuel Bane went, in 1852, to Edgar Co.,

Ill., four years later, to La Salle county of the same State, where he remained twenty-six years, and from whence he came to this county. He is one of the substantial farmers of the county, and liked by all. He was married Feb. 22, 1847, to Mary Braden, daughter of James and Elizabeth Braden, who were natives of Green Co., Penn., and both now deceased. Mr. and Mrs. Bane have one son—William. They are members of the Congregational Church. Mr. Bane is a democrat, politically.

John Large was born in county Queens, Mountmellick, Ireland, March 25, 1845. He came to America and settled in Noble Co., Ohio, where he remained eight years. He then removed to Christian county, and lived twenty-six years. He arrived in Humboldt county, in 1882, and settled October 7, on section 22, township 91, range 29, Corinth township. He was married, April 3, 1869, to Martha E. McClure, of Richland Co., Ill. They have three children—Lewis E., Alvah C. and Nellie I. Mr. Large is a republican. He enlisted, in 1862, in company A, 115th Illinois Volunteer Infantry. He participated in the battles of Chickamauga, Franklin and Nashville and many skirmishes, and was not once wounded. He was mustered into service at Springfield, Ill., and out, at the same place.

T. C. Mason came to this county in company with Mr. Gay. He was born

Jan. 12, 1856, in Westmoreland, England. His parents, T. W. and Elizabeth (Cowperthwait) Mason, now reside in Tama county. He left his native country in 1871, and came to America, locating at that time near Traer, Tama Co., Iowa, where he remained twelve years. He then came to Humboldt county where he resides on the same farm with Conklin Gay. He was married, Jan. 12, 1881, to Martha C. Gay, of Tama county. They have one child—Anna Cornelia. Mrs. Mason's parents were Cornelius and Lucy Ann (Wood) Gay. The former is buried in Buckingham, Tama county. The latter resides with Mr. and Mrs. Mason. Mr. Mason is a member of the republican party.

Conklin Gay was born in Henrysburgh, Lower Canada, on the 5th of February, 1820, and is a son of William and Sarah (Manning) Gay, both of whom are deceased. They are buried at Three Mile Bay, N. Y. When seventeen years of age he removed to Three Mile Bay, N. Y., and lived on a farm for eight years. In 1851, he removed to Lake Co., Ill., where he followed farming four years; thence to Tama Co., Iowa, where he lived on one place thirty years. In March, 1883, he removed to Humboldt county, locating on the southwest quarter of section 15. He also owns the west half of the southeast quarter of the same section. He is engaged principally in stock raising, and politically is a republican.

CHAPTER XXII.

THE TOWNSHIP AND TOWN OF DAKOTA.

These two are co-extensive, the township, which once occupied about two-thirds of the county, having been cut down to the limits of the incorporated town of Dakota. This covers the most of section 6, township 91 north, range 28. It lies on the high bluff crowning the divide between the two forks of the Des Moines river, and is a veritable "city set on a hill." It was laid out by Edward McKnight in 1855, but was not filed for record in this county until the 7th of June, 1858. The surveyor who performed the work of the survey was William Safford. In 1858 Charles Bergk purchased the town site of Mr. McKnight, and held it until 1875, when it was transferred to the county.

One of the leading journals of the State says of this town:

"This thriving trade center is the judicial seat of Humboldt county. It is situated on the Sioux Rapids branch of the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad, between the two forks of the Des Moines river, about three miles above their junction. It adjoins the corporate limits of the flourishing city of Humboldt on the east. It was originally called Dakota City, and was so known for some years, but lately, by common consent, the latter word was dropped.

"In 1873 a substantial court house was erected, which is a fitting capitol for the rich and prosperous county of Humboldt. Nearly all the principal religious denominations are represented by organizations, but only the Methodists have a house of worship, which is a substantial structure, and in every way a credit to the good people of this congregation, as well as to the citizens at large.

"Dakota occupies a fine location. The immediate vicinity is a splendid agricultural domain, and in every prominent industrial pursuit it is a brisk business place."

The first settlers on the site of the present town were: Charles Bergk, Edward McKnight, August Zahlten and Christian Hackman. The settlement of these parties and sketches of them are given elsewhere, and space forbids a repetition of it here. Suffice it to say, that E. McKnight owned the land on which these parties settled in 1854, and that all but he wintered here in a cave, on the East Des Moines, the following winter.

In the following spring came William Cragg and Charles Adelsberger, who settled here in May of that year. Others came with them but did not remain, tak-

ing up claims in various parts of the county.

William Cragg, one of the earliest settlers in this county, was born in Philadelphia, Feb. 25, 1833. His father, Dennis Cragg, was a native of England, although reared in Pennsylvania. His mother was Ann (Elliott) Cragg, a native of that State. They reared four children, of whom William was the third. He remained in his native city until the spring of 1855, then came to Dakota, Iowa, and engaged in farming, improving what is now known as the "Harvey farm," the second farm in the southern part of the county to be improved. He lived there until 1858, when he returned to Philadelphia and remained eleven years. He then came back to Dakota City and became deputy treasurer of the county, which position he held until January, 1874, and was in the real estate and drug business from 1874 to 1882. He was married in 1862, to Mary Lugar, a native of Pennsylvania. They have three children now living—George W., Harry and Mary. Mr. Cragg was assessor of Dakota township several terms, and has been a member of the city council. He belongs to the I. O. O. F. and the Legion of Honor, in Dakota City.

Walter Thomas, now a resident of the town of Humboldt, settled in Dakota as early as 1856, and is one of the few old settlers of the county still living in it.

G. L. Hess came from Philadelphia in 1856, and settled in Dakota. He entered the service of the government during the war, and was killed in the awful carnage at the battle of Gettysburg, where was checked the rebel advance, and the confederacy met its death-blow.

During the year 1856 Henry Foster, a Mr. Bostwick, Patrick Sheridan, Egbert Hulbert and D. F. Howell became settlers. Mr. Foster came from Cincinnati and Mr. Bostwick from Canada. Patrick Sheridan remained for a short time, when he removed to Rutland township, where he now lives. Hulbert left this country during the Indian scare of 1857, and never returned. D. F. Howell and his wife are still residents of this, the place of their original settlement on coming to Humboldt county.

W. Calvin Beer was another settler of the year 1857, and was the orator of the first 4th of July celebration held in the town, that year.

S. S. Booth came to Dakota and settled in 1857. He afterwards moved to a more salubrious climate south.

William Blythe came here in 1857, and after remaining some time removed to Corinth township.

A party by the name of McDougal was also a settler of the year 1857. His present whereabouts is unknown.

Alexander McLean was also an in-comer of the year 1857, and the fall of that year was elected treasurer and recorder.

Gilbert Forest was another of the pioneers of 1857, and was one of those who kept the hotel in an early day.

The first log building in Dakota was erected in 1855, by Harlow Miner, William Miller, B. Trellener, and J. and F. Johnson. This was built for a residence for Mr. Miller, and stands near the present residence of G. Franklin, and is used by A. W. McFarland as a stable.

The first building in the village to be built of pine was erected for a school

house. It was a small frame structure, the lumber for it having been hauled from Cedar Falls. It is standing yet.

The first birth in Dakota was that of a child of Washington and Jane Clarke, who was born in 1857. She was called Dakota, after the place of her nativity, and was the first child born in the county.

A town hall was built by Edward McKnight, in the summer of 1857, which was afterwards used as a chapel by the Roman Catholic congregation.

A steam saw mill was erected by Edward McKnight in Dakota, in 1855, which was the pioneer mill of the county. This had an attachment for grinding corn and wheat, but was without the machinery to properly bolt it. This mill passed into the hands of Charles Bergk with the other property of McKnight. It was while engaged in running it that one day the flue collapsed and the boiler was rent assunder with a terrible explosion. Mr. Bergk, who was in the mill, was flung out on to the prairie and every one thought he was dead. They went to him and undertook to raise the body from the ground, when Bergk jumped up, and wiping the dirt from out his eyes, explainingly said to the bystanders in his broken English, "I'll tell you vat was the matter, poys, the damn things bust."

The postoffice was established in 1856, and Charles Bergk was commissioned postmaster. At first he carried the office in his pocket, and delivered the letters personally. He held the position for about fifteen years, when he was succeeded by J. M. Youngling. In February, 1877, W. J. Smith, the present postmaster, received his commission, and has held

the place ever since. E. B. Fancher is his accommodating deputy, who attends to most of the business, as Mr. Smith has large mercantile interests to look after. The amount of business transacted at this office in 1883 was about \$1,000.

William J. Smith, the present postmaster of Dakota, and wholesale dealer in flour from New Richland, Minn., is a native of Clearfield Co., Penn., born Sept. 22, 1848. His father, Samuel Smith, was a native of England, and his mother, Mary A. (Stewart) Smith, was a native of Ireland. William is the only child. He was reared in Clearfield county, and received a commercial education in Iron City College, of Pittsburg, Penn. He resided in his native county till 1866, when he removed to Clarence, Iowa, and there engaged in different lines of trade until 1871, when he came to Dakota, where he was also engaged in different lines of business. In 1876 he became postmaster, a position which he now holds. He engaged in the wholesale flour trade in 1878, and is doing a large business. He is also engaged in the same business at Livermore, in this county. He was married Oct. 9, 1872, to Rose Hegarty, a native of Cedar Co., Iowa. They have two children—Samuel W., and an infant, Lawrence A. Mr. Smith is a member of the Masonic and I. O. O. F. societies, and is also a Sir Knight. He has been a member of the city council several terms.

The first hotel in Dakota was run by Washington and Albert Clarke, in 1856. This was a small building, the main part 16x20 feet, two stories high, and a "lean-to" 12x14 feet. There were no partitions upstairs or down, but beds placed in a row

accommodated the weary traveler. The Clarkes kept this until May, 1857, when they were succeeded by Alexander McLean. He was in turn followed by B. Chauvet, and while in his hands it was burned to the ground.

The Dakota House is conducted by M. Burgit, a thorough business man, and one who is unremitting in his attention to all his guests. He came from New Hampton, Iowa, in 1879, purchased the hotel, and after refitting and refurnishing it throughout, from first floor to attic, he opened it to the public. The Dakota House has twenty-two large-sized, airy rooms, comfortably appointed, and the office, dining and sample rooms are all conveniently arranged for business. The building is a two-story brick, 30x60 feet, with an L 16x20 feet. The table fare is all that could be desired, and everything about the house is kept scrupulously neat and clean. Connected with the hotel is a fine livery, having good reliable horses and comfortable riding vehicles. Both hotel and livery are extensively patronized, and Mr. Burgit is meeting with the success that his industrious efforts deserve. There is no hotel of its size in northwestern Iowa that is better kept than the Dakota House. This hostelry was erected in 1872 by Dr. D. P. Russell, who ran it himself for a while, when he rented it to several parties in succession, but who all retired after a short time. Dr. Russell again became its landlord, and he and his wife ran it until 1879, when Mr. Burgit became its owner and landlord, and is the present genial host.

Mandeville Burgit, proprietor of the Dakota House, is a native of Cayuga Co.,

N. Y., and was born Dec. 22, 1818. In 1834, he with his father and mother removed to Illinois, locating in Livingston county, where they were early settlers. In 1842 he went to Walworth Co., Wis., there living two years, when he removed to Dodge Co., Wis., where he farmed till 1864, then removed to Chickasaw Co., Iowa, where he owned a large farm near New Hampton. In 1879 he came to Dakota. He was married June 16, 1849, to Miriam Jones, of Wales. They have seven children—Isaac H., John M., Lydia B., Lottie, Edson, Miriam and Mandeville, twins. Mr and Mrs. Burgit are members of the Congregational Church.

The Northwestern Hotel was partially built by James Haggerty, in the fall of 1880, and run by him as a hotel for some little time. William Leedom erected the balance of it later. The present landlord is T. McNamara.

The pioneer store building was erected by Edward McKnight for Burchard & Kinsman, in 1857. This was built of native lumber, sawed at his own saw mill, and consisted of oak, basswood and black walnut.

The first merchants who located in Dakota was this firm of Burchard & Kinsman, for whom the store was built, and who came to this place in the fall of 1857. They engaged in the general merchandise line but were here only a short time when they, like many others that memorable year, failed and left the country.

John E. Cragg was the next to engage in the mercantile trade, and began the same general business in 1858. This he carried on until 1861. Mr. Cragg was

prominently identified with the official life of the county.

The third merchant in Dakota was Samuel Goodyear, who opened his store some time in 1866 or 1867, and ran it for several years.

George L. Cruikshank opened a store here in 1868 which was the first one after the war. He was followed by J. M. Youngerling and B. Chauvet. Freeman & Mott, came shortly after, having erected the building now occupied by G. D. Osborne. Freeman & Mott were succeeded by W. J. Smith, who ran the store until 1873. The building remained untenanted for about a year, when it was occupied by C. H. Brown & Sons, as a store. In 1878 these latter moved to the building erected by A. B. West.

This general merchandise trade is at present in the hands of G. D. Osborne. This was commenced in May, 1879, the firm then being Osborne & Griswold. It ran through several changes in the next few years, being, successively, Osborne & Savage and Osborne & Franklin and in March, 1883, it passed into the hands of the present proprietor. He carries a fair stock and is doing a good business.

G. D. Osborne established a general store in Dakota, in May, 1879. He carries a stock of \$4,000, and has the principal trade of the place. He is a native of Oswego Co., N. Y., born Nov. 29, 1858. He came to this county in 1879 and engaged as clerk for C. H. Brown & Son, of Dakota City. He remained in their employ six months, and then established his present business. He was married Oct. 7, 1882, to Rosa L. Martin, of Palo Alto

Co., Iowa. He is a member of the I. O. O. F.

Another store was commenced in 1874 by C. H. Brown & Sons, who after a time was succeeded by Manley Brown, one of the sons, and who operated it until January, 1884, when it passed into the hands of Thompson & Thompson, the present owners, who hang out their sign as "The Farmers' Store." Part of the original stock of C. H. Brown & Sons was that of J. M. Youngerling, who had run a store here just previous to their starting.

The first drug store in the town was started by John T. Fockler, about 1872.

This business is now represented by A. W. McFarland. It was established in 1874 by William Cragg, who, however, sold it out to Franklin & Osborne in 1882, and these parties ran it for about a year, disposing of it to the present proprietor on the 26th of February, 1883. Mr. McFarland is one of the prominent attorneys and moneyed men of the county.

The first hardware store was started by I. G. McMillan, who operated it for some years. The next to fill this business was Gilliland & Minturn, who re-established the trade in March, 1881. This they ran until the 21st of September of the same year, when they closed it out to Butts & Benton, who operated it in partnership until April, 1883, when a dissolution took place, Myron A. Benton purchasing the interest of the retiring partner. He carries a good clean stock, and has worked up, by perseverance and close attention to the wants of his patrons, a fine business.

Myron A. Benton, hardware merchant, is a native of Kane Co., Ill., born Oct.

14, 1853, where he was reared to agricultural pursuits, remaining on a farm with his father until 1872, when he came to Humboldt county and located on section 17, Grove township, and engaged in farming. In April, 1879, he became interested in the milling business at Humboldt, to which he gave his attention one year. In September, 1881, he engaged in the hardware business, the firm then being Butts & Benton. In April, 1883, he purchased his partner's interest, and has since been sole proprietor. He carries a good line of goods and has a good trade. He is a member of Eastern Star Lodge, No. 195, A. F. & A. M., and of Triumph Lodge, No. 393, I. O. O. F., of Dakota.

W. J. Smith is at present engaged in the business of selling, at wholesale, the flour made at the mills of New Richland, Minn. This he established in 1878, and has met with a deserved success. Mr. Smith is one of the most prominent men in the town and appreciated by its citizens at his true worth.

The lime works of Dakota, one of the leading industries of the county, was opened by W. J. Smith in the spring of 1879, who continued to operate the same until the fall of that year, when he disposed of it to O. B. Tourtelotte, of Fort Dodge, who now owns it. It is the only works of the kind now in operation in the county.

In 1880, W. J. Smith embarked in the business of brick making, which he has carried on until the present. His yard is east of the court house, and he furnishes the majority of the brick that are used in this and Humboldt city. He has just finished building the finest residence in

the county just north of the town proper, of brick of his own yard, and proposes to make it his home.

A. F. Hawkins started in the jewelry and watch business at Dakota in 1879, and is the present representative in that business. He rents a portion of the McFarland drug store, where he has a fair stock of the ornaments that delight the fair sex.

A. E. Bennett started the flour and feed business now carried on by Allen Dolph, in the building belonging to the latter. Mr. Dolph handles large quantities of flour, and is the principal retail dealer in this line in the town.

In 1882, one of the prominent industries of the village was added to Dakota. This was the shop opened by G. L. Hinds, an architect, builder, carpenter and genius generally. He manufactures everything in his line and does it well.

A saloon was started in 1870 by Mal. Newman, which he ran for several years. He was succeeded in it by Gaylord Griswold. After the latter went out of business, Benjamin Franklin took the place and ran it as a restaurant and was succeeded by the present proprietor of the saloon, D. R. Bowers. A saloon and billiard hall was initiated by Fred Meade, in the Dolph building, in 1880, but after a short time he disposed of it to Charles Pinkham, who was compelled to close it up. B. Franklin again essayed to open it but signally failed to keep it up.

RELIGIOUS.

The first Sunday school in Dakota was organized by William Sherman in May, 1858. There were but two children in attendance—Henry Booth and Rachel Reed. Ambrose Booth acted as superintendent.

In July, following, it was re-organized with Ambrose Booth, superintendent; W. C. Beer, secretary; William Blythe, librarian; Walter Thomas, treasurer. There were two classes with Messrs. Sheridan and Booth as teachers. A union prayer meeting was kept up in connection with the school. During 1859 G. L. Cruikshank was the superintendent, and himself and sister, now Mrs. M. A. Bergh, residing in Los Angeles Co., Cal., were the teachers. In consequence of the hard times following, many families removed. There was no school from the fall of that year until the first Sabbath in January, 1863, when one was held in the law office of J. E. Cragg, weekly, for two months.

The first preaching in the town was by Rev. McComb and Rev. Chauncey Taylor, both of Algona, during the winter of 1856-7. They each delivered two sermons at that time.

The next religious services were held by Rev. Mr. Dodder, of Fort Dodge, who commenced holding them in August, 1857, and continued until November, when they were discontinued for the winter on account of cold and deep snow preventing the coming of the pastor.

The first religious services held in Dakota by the Methodists were in 1857. The Rev. Mr. Lawton, of Fort Dodge, presiding. There being no regular records of these earlier meetings, no list can be given in full of the various good men who have held this charge; so it becomes our duty to give them as they are upon the records of the Church. The following pastors have had charge of the Church here in late years: J. W. Latham, 1868; J. E. Rowen, 1869; J. P. Coleman, 1870; R. Fancher,

1872; A. A. Schesler, 1874; S. C. Bascom, 1876; J. G. Henderson, 1879; J. W. McCoy, 1882; H. J. Grace, the present pastor, was appointed in 1883. The church edifice built in 1869 is a very neat and tasty building of brick, 30x50 feet, and was erected at a cost of \$3,500. It will seat about 300 people, including the seats in the gallery.

Rev. Henry J. Grace was born in the State of Ohio, upon the 29th of November, 1854, and in June, 1879, engaged in his present calling at Clarion, Iowa, where he labored in the service of the Lord for two years. In the fall of 1881 he was ordained. That fall he went to Canton, Dakota Territory, where he remained for one year, preaching, and moved back to Clarion. In October, 1883, he came to this place. He was married on the 8th of March, 1883, to Emma Wells, of Pennsylvania.

The first religious services held by the Catholic denomination, in Dakota, was in 1864, and presided over by Rev. Fathers Butler and Delano.

The German Evangelical Association was organized in the year 1865, with the following members: Christian Snyder, Theresa Lorbeer, A. C. Stoebe, Mrs. Frederick Stoebe, Charles Stoebe, Mrs. Rosa Stoebe, August Stoebe and wife, Andrew Barth and wife and Amelia Brenner. The first religious services of this society were held at the residence of C. Snyder, the minister being Rev. E. H. Bauman. It was afterwards held in the Stoebe school house, and in 1881, they purchased what was the Dakota school house which they enlarged and repaired. The second minister to preside over this little flock was a Rev. Mr. Saunders, who was

followed in turn by Revs. A. Stoebe, H. Brauer, J. Knoche, Lindecke, G. Cellhoefer, George Brenner, G. Youngblood, F. A. Frare, O. Gerhart, H. Trumbauer, H. W. Hartman and G. D. Flegler. The latter gentleman is the present pastor and has as an assistant G. Brandstetter. There are now some thirty members of the society and it is in a most excellent condition.

Godfrey D. Flegler, minister of the Evangelical Church at Dakota, is a native of Baden, Germany, born July 18, 1845. He was there reared and educated. In 1868 he came to America and located in Oneida Co., N. Y., where he engaged in coopering till 1876, when he entered the Northwestern College, of Naperville, Ill., remaining there one year. He then returned to New York and there preached most of the time. In 1878 he was licensed at Lyons, N. Y., at conference. He then came to Shelby circuit, Iowa, remaining one year, thence to Cherokee mission for two years; thence to Sac mission, where he remained one year; thence to Humboldt in 1881. He was married May 25, 1881, to Whilamina C. Snyder, a daughter of C. Snyder, of this county. They have one child—Clara M.

Rev. E. G. O. Groat, a Baptist minister from Logan, Iowa, came to Dakota City in view of organizing a Baptist Church, and on the 10th day of June, 1883, he preached in the hall that was being occupied by the M. H. society, as by notice previously circulated. After services it was resolved to organize a regular Baptist Church and they proceeded by electing Rev. E. G. O. Groat, moderator, and F. F. French, clerk. The following named brothers and sisters, E. G. O. Groat, Mrs. R.

Rolfe, Ada Bortle, Mrs. Delia Groat, Mr. Hulsizer, F. F. French, Mrs. Carrie Barber and Mida French, resolved into an organized body by adopting the articles of faith contained in the Encyclopædia of Religious Knowledge. Shortly after the organization there was received into the Church, by letter, Mrs. F. F. French, Bros. H. A. and Elmer C. French, Thomas Lovell and sister Lovell, Walter Lovell and Mabel Wing.

SOCIETIES.

Triumph Lodge, No. 393, I. O. O. F., was instituted May 23, 1879, by D. D. G. M., J. W. Roper, of Fort Dodge, with the following membership: B. Chauvet, A. M. Adams, S. J. Pier, V. N. Brown and J. C. Watkins. On the evening of the installation the following members were added to the roll: A. C. Fairman, W. J. Goodrich, W. M. Brackett, William Cragg, I. A. Averill, W. S. Usher, F. H. Cooper, W. L. Chauvet, E. Snook, C. H. Schaad and C. C. Coyle. The first officers were: V. N. Brown, N. G.; W. S. Usher, V. G.; W. M. Brackett, S.; B. Chauvet, T. The present officers are as follows: W. L. Chauvet, N. G.; J. W. Fairman, V. G.; G. L. Hinds, S.; V. Chauvet, T.; A. M. Adams, O. G.; W. O. Beam, C.; E. B. Fancher, R. N. G.; S. Luchsinger, L. N. G.; C. Emery, R. V. G. and M. A. Benton, warden. The lodge is in a most prosperous condition and has enrolled a living membership of some thirty-five, and great interest is taken in the work of the order.

Eastern Star Lodge, No. 195, A. F. & A. M., was organized on the 24th of July, 1866. It was instituted by S. B. Olney, of Fort Dodge, acting deputy G. M. The following is a list of the original members,

all being officers; W. H. Locke occupied the place of W. M.; G. D. Coyle, S. W.; A. B. West, J. W.; D. P. Russell, treasurer; Charles Bergk, secretary; C. P. Snook, S. D.; G. T. Cass, J. D.; A. M. Adams, tyler. At the first meeting, held on the 24th of July, 1866, there was one visitor, T. Reseco, of Michigan. The lodge received its charter on the 5th of June, 1867, and has had a prosperous existence ever since. The officers, at present, are: E. D. Nickson, W. M.; C. H. Prindle, S. W.; W. O. Atkinson, J. W.; E. K. Lord, T.; M. A. Benton, S.; A. M. Adams, S. D.; B. F. Simmons, tyler; W. O. Beam, S. S. The lodge meets on the regulation Tuesday evening of each month.

Dakota Lodge, No. 65, Legion of Honor, was instituted on the 4th of February, 1880, by L. L. Hamlin, of Marshalltown, with the following charter members: A. M. Adams, C. H. Schaad, W. M. Brackett, William Cragg, D. A. Davenport, W. J. Smith, Benjamin Franklin, J. S. Fletcher, B. F. Overholt, E. B. Fancher, J. J. Rush, I. A. Averill, A. B. West, C. Davis, M. R. Derby, H. C. Lugar, J. A. Horner, D. F. Howell, A. Davis, W. C. Rowley, Allen Dolph, C. F. Gullixson, O. D. Robertson, J. E. Barker, H. Weist, E. Snook and L. J. Anderson. The first officers of the lodge, elected at that time, were the following gentlemen: W. M. Brackett, president; A. M. Adams, vice-president; C. H. Schaad, recording secretary; William Cragg, treasurer; J. S. Fletcher, financial secretary; I. A. Averill, usher; E. F. Overholt, chaplain; J. J. Rice, doorkeeper; D. A. Davenport, sentinel; Dr. W. M. Brackett, medical examiner and grand

lodge representative; Benjamin Franklin, D. F. Howell and A. B. West, trustees.

Post No. 47, G. A. R., at Dakota, was chartered Oct. 6, 1866, with M. D. Williams, A. B. West, G. T. Cass, William Edson, N. McHenry, Alex Smith, I. McHenry, John Means, Charles Hall, J. H. Ford, W. H. Locke, John Fairman, A. M. Adams and H. C. Cusey, as charter members. The charter was given by Joseph B. Lake, commander of the department of Iowa, N. N. Tyner being adjutant-general. The post did not long survive.

The Humboldt Cornet Band was organized for the first time, in September, 1865, with the following members: D. A. Martin, leader; F. Simmons, D. Thomas, M. Alger, F. Parsons, J. Thomas, M. J. Young, F. J. Rogers and C. Dean. The first regular meeting was held on the 7th of October, of that year. This band has been suspended, re-organized, dropped, and re-established a number of times, but is now on a most excellent footing, under the leadership of D. F. Coyle.

MILITIA.

In the spring of 1872 the Humboldt County Rifles, an independent company of fifty men, was organized at the town of Rutland, and June 18, of that year, the following officers were commissioned: M. R. Derley, captain; M. M. Lord, 1st lieutenant; B. F. Simmons, 2d lieutenant; R. H. Gill, orderly; A. M. Adams, 2d sergeant; W. H. Locke, Jr., 3d sergeant; and George H. Lourien, 4th sergeant. The company retained its organization for a couple of years, and made a strong show in their blue drilling uniforms, made at home by their wives, sweethearts and others interested, and the old Enfield

rifles, furnished by the State through the kindness of the late lamented Adj.-Gen. N. B. Baker; who was in peace, as in war, one of the kindest of men and indulgent of officers. The company was mustered out in 1874, and the Enfields stored by Gen. Baker in P. Finch's office, in the old Russell block, where they were burned with the building in 1875.

In 1877 the martial spirit revived, somewhat, and another company was formed at Dakota City, denominated as company G, 7th regiment, N. G. of Iowa. The officers elected were: M. R. Derly, captain; A. M. Adams, 1st lieutenant; L. E. Willey, 2d lieutenant; E. B. Fancher, orderly sergeant; George Buchholz, 2d sergeant. The captain and 1st lieutenant were commissioned Sept. 13, 1877, but Mr. Willey resigned before receiving his commission, and D. T. Howell was elected and commissioned in his place. The company was furnished by Adj.-Gen. Looby, with the Springfield breech-loader, a first-class arm, and became quite efficient in drill. The following spring Capt. Derly resigned, and on the 8th day of June, 1878, A. M. Adams was commissioned captain

by Gov. John H. Gear. D. T. Howell was elected and commissioned 1st lieutenant, and George Buchholz 2d lieutenant, which commissions are still held. Owing to the removal of many of the members, the company is not at this time in efficient condition, but the remaining ones are panting for deeds of blood and fields of valor.

Edward Snook was born in Onondaga Co., N. Y., Oct. 7, 1832. His parents, John and Matilda (Balsey) Snook, were both natives of that county. Edward is the fourth of a family of nine children. In 1839 he removed to Wayne Co., N. Y., where he resided ten years, then went to Kane Co., Ill., where he was engaged in farming until 1860, when he started for Humboldt county, arriving on the 4th of June. He located on section 35, Rutland township, and engaged in farming until 1871, then removed to Dakota, where he was engaged in the milling business until 1877. He was married to Ruth Simmons, a native of Illinois, April 16, 1854. Mr. Snook was a member of the board of supervisors in 1863, and holds the same position at the present time.

CHAPTER XXIII.

DELANA TOWNSHIP.

The territory comprised in congressional township 93 north, range 29 west, is known by the euphonious name of Delana. It is bounded on the east by Humboldt township, on the south by Rutland, and on the west by Wacousta, while its north line meets the southern boundary of Kossuth county. The surface is mostly undulating prairie, except in the neighborhood of Lott's and Trellinger creeks, whose banks are fringed with timber and brush. Trellinger creek, a considerable stream, intersects the township from northwest to southeast, and on section 13 makes a confluence with Lott's creek. The latter enters the township from Kossuth county, on the north line of section 5, and pursues its meandering way through the northeastern part of Delana. Bloody Run traverses the whole southern tier of sections, and passes into Humboldt township on its way to join its waters with those of the East Fork of the Des Moines. About one half of the land is high and well drained, the balance being dry enough to form most excellent grazing land. There are no ponds or lakes within the limits of the township, and but few, if any, wet places or waste land. The soil is a rich, dark, alluvial loam, with just the right admixture of sand to make crops spring up quickly, and mature early. No

stone in quarries are found here, but large numbers of boulders, mementoes of pre-historic ages, lie scattered over the country, and these are largely utilized for the purpose of curbing wells or walling up cellars and foundations. Water can be had in most every part by digging wells from twenty to forty-five feet from the surface.

The first inhabitant of this township, although hardly to be viewed in the light of a settler, was a man by the name of Eastman, who located on the east half of section 13. He kept some groceries and whiskey for sale at his cabin, but was not what might be called a store-keeper. After a time he was driven off by Hugh Johnson and his sons, who claimed the land. These latter never lived on the land, but afterwards sold it for \$400 to Samuel C. Church and Hiram Flemming. Eastman built the hut which stood on the land afterwards owned by G. W. Hanchett, in which he lived in the summer of 1855.

Early in the spring of 1856, Enos Bond is believed to have built a cabin on the northwest quarter of section 13.

In this same year of 1856, quite a number of settlers appeared in this locality and selected lands and commenced to open up farms. Among these were: Hi-

ram Flemming, S. H. Church, B. W. Trellinger, Edwin France, T. Ellwood Collins, J. W. Hewitt, Mahlon D. Collins and William Dean.

Hiram Flemming purchased the south half of the northwest quarter of section 13, of the Johnsons, and in the fall of that year built a good warm log cabin. He kept here a public house for many years, and it became a noted stopping place for all who traveled the road from Fort Dodge to Algona. He was one of the most successful farmers of that early day, and often had wheat and corn to sell to the unfortunate or unthrifty who needed it. While many had their newly planted corn pulled up by the ground squirrels, he planted his so deep that those predatory vermin could not reach it. He could not thus out-manuever the black-birds, for the first oats he sowed, about one bushel, they managed to appropriate entirely. He has the honor of sowing the first wheat raised in the township in 1858. Mr. Flemming is still a resident of this township.

Hiram Flemming has been a resident of Humboldt county since April 29, 1856, when he came here and pre-empted the north half of the southeast quarter and the south half of the northwest quarter of section 13, which is his present residence. His farm is one of the most desirable in the county. Mr. Flemming was born in Sullivan, Cortland Co., N. Y., June 21, 1806, and is the son of Joseph and Flavia (Hitchcock) Flemming. The former is buried in Michigan, the latter in Neosho, Wis. He came from New York to Wisconsin and was married in Dodge county, Jan. 10, 1833, to Maria

Simmons. They had five children—Cynthia Jane, now living in California; Roxa, now Mrs. Theo. J. Smith; Flavia A., wife of R. M. Holmes; Amanda, wife of Lewis Vought, and Samantha, wife of E. L. Loomis, of Algona. Mr. Flemming is a member of the republican party, and one of Humboldt's oldest and most respected citizens.

Samuel H. Church, who was a son-in-law of Mr. Flemming, came with the latter from Dodge county, and settled upon the north half of the northeast quarter of section 13. He had been a sailor upon the great lakes for some years, and was a lively, genial man, although somewhat hasty and quick-tempered. In 1862 he left this part of the country and sought the golden shores of the Eldorado of the west, California, where he now resides.

B. W. Trellinger did not long remain in Humboldt county, but removed to Fremont county in this State in 1858, and is supposed to be living there yet. He made a visit here a few years since. His name has been conferred upon one of the creeks of the county. He located upon section 24, in the spring, and really broke the first ground in the township, and raised the first corn in the summer of 1857. That fall an early frost injured this crop, and discouraged and disgusted he packed up his traps and moved away.

Edwin France built a log cabin on the northwest quarter of section 1, in the spring of 1856, and resided there several years. He was more of a hunter and trapper than a farmer, although he did break some land and cultivate it. In 1868 he removed to Wisconsin and his present whereabouts is unknown.

T. Ellwood Collins settled where he now lives, one of the few old settlers who are still residents of the township.

T. E. Collins was born in New York, in 1830, and is the son of Peter and Sarah (Hall) Collins. The former was born in 1804, in Rhode Island, and died in Humboldt county, in 1876. The latter was a native of New York, born in 1803, and died in Cedar Co., Iowa, in 1870. T. E. Collins came to Humboldt county in 1856, since which time he has followed farming. Previous to that time he was engaged in mercantile trade. He was married in Marshall Co., Iowa, in 1855, to Sarah Williams, who was born in Ohio, in 1835. She was, at that time, a teacher. Her father, Dr. D. Williams, was born in Ohio, in 1804, and died in Humboldt county, in 1867. Her mother died in Ohio. Mr. and Mrs. Collins have had eight children, four of whom are living—Oella, born in 1860, and now married to Charles Hewitt; Olive, born in 1862, now married to James Browning, a native of Kentucky; Franklin Edwin, born in 1871, and Arthur E., born in 1875.

John W. Hewitt settled upon section 2, but afterwards bought a claim on section 12, upon which he moved, and opened a farm. For many years he was the postmaster, but when the town of Livermore was started he removed to that village, where he at present resides.

Mahlon D. Collins located on section 12, in 1857, although he had come here the year previous. He kept the store in Sumner, the first in the county, and was the first justice of the peace. When he came to this place, he was a member of the Society of Friends, and it was by the

rules and usages of that denomination that he was united to Kate Williams, in 1857. He became, afterwards, a Methodist clergyman and moved away in 1865, and is now located at Corning, Adams county. He has filled the position of presiding elder, and ranks among the best teachers and most eloquent divines in the State.

William W. Dean opened a farm on section 14. He was a carpenter by trade, and in that capacity helped build the houses and a store at Sumner village. When the tocsin of war sounded throughout our fair land, and men were pressing to the front, in defense of the country, Mr. Dean left all, and following the old flag, kept step to the music of the Union. On his return he took an active part in the official life of the county, and was at one time a member of the board of supervisors. He left the county and moved to Boone in about 1870, and from there to Mount Vernon, but now lives at Cedar Rapids.

The first blacksmith in the township was Isaac Palmer, who came here in 1857, and entered a claim to the southwest quarter of section 7, in Humboldt township. He worked at his trade in Sumner, where he lived, but in 1864 he sold out and removed to Kansas, and now lives at Fort Scott, in that State.

Andrew Gullixson, the first Norwegian who settled in this township, located there in 1865, and is now numbered among the prominent men of his race in Delana.

Andrew Gullixson, an extensive farmer of this county, was born in Norway, about seventy miles from Christiana. His parents, Gullick and Anna Gullixson, are now living with Peter Williamson, in De-

lana township. The subject of this sketch came to America when fifteen years old, with his grandfather, five years before his parents removed to this country. He first went to his uncle's, in Lafayette Co., Wis., and staid there four months, then went to live with a man by the name of George Way, with whom he remained a year, then one and a half years with Dr. Gaylord. In 1855 he went to Clayton Co., Iowa, and spent the summer at Elkad-der, and while there went with a company on a fishing excursion to Clear Lake, and camped out, which he greatly enjoyed. He returned to Wisconsin in the fall. In 1856 he went to work in the pineries, and for two years was engaged in the woods and on the farm. He continued to work in different places until 1862, when he was married to Anna Rossing, of Lafayette Co., Wis. After marriage he rented a farm in Wisconsin until 1865, when they removed to Humboldt county and settled on section 19, where he now owns 380 acres. He has 200 acres broken, a fine grove and good improvements, and is largely engaged in stock raising. Mr. Gullixson is a republican and a member of the Lutheran Church. Mr. and Mrs. Gullixson have ten children—Bertha E., Celia A., George A., Oscar T., Clara E., Mary F., Andrew G., Hermann O., Anna L. and Thaddeus F. George A. is now attending Luther College, at Decorah.

The troubles and hardships incident to the new settlement of a country were largely increased by the war of elements and the intense cold and deep snows. An old settler, in speaking of these, says: "The winter of 1856-7 was the most stormy and gave us the most trouble of

any that we ever experienced here. On the 1st of December it commenced with a snow storm that lasted two days, and that covered the ground with a white mantle of the 'beautiful snow.' The winds heaped this into great billowy drifts of great depth, and every man was blockaded in his own cabin. For long weary weeks traveling with teams was among the impossibilities. Of course, fuel and provisions ran short, and these were hauled on hand-sleds by the settlers themselves, they floundering through the drifts or gliding across the country on the frozen crust. Some of these went to the settlements on the Boone river, twenty miles away, and loading their sleds with provisions, hauled them home. A road was broken from Fort Dodge to Algona, at the expense of great labor, and by incessant work it was kept open the balance of the winter.

"The summer of 1858 was extremely wet, and we had great difficulty in getting around, the sloughs being impassable."

The first marriage of residents of this township was on the 11th of November, 1857, when T. J. Smith and Roxa Fleming went to Algona and were married.

The first birth was that of Allie, the son of T. Ellwood Collins, born on the 3d of October, 1856. It only lived a year and seven months, when it died, and was buried in the cemetery on section 12. This was the first death in the township, also.

The first land was broken by B. W. Trellinger in the fall of 1856, and the first crop of corn was raised by him the following year.

Hiram Flemming raised the first wheat in the township, in 1858, on section 13.

The first postmaster was George W. Hanchett, and M. D. Collins was the first justice.

The first class of the Methodist Episcopal Church in Delana township was organized by Rev. F. E. Drake, who preached two years on the Ratland circuit.

The pioneer school of this township was taught at Sumner in the summer of 1860 by Flavia A. Flemming, now Mrs. Holmes. This was a district school, the district being a sub-division of the township of Humboldt.

The first regular school house was erected in 1866, and is that now situated in district No. 1.

On the 11th of March, 1871, the district township of Delana was set apart and organized, as now constituted, with the following officers: Ira Neal, president; T. E. Collins, secretary; Nelson Martin, treasurer; T. J. Smith, T. A. Rossing and Ira Neal, directors. During that year schools were held in sub-districts Nos 1 and 2, taught by Emeline Esterbrook and Lewis J. Anderson.

There are now eight school buildings in the township, one in each of the subdivisions thereof.

That in sub-district No. 1 was erected in 1866, and the first preceptress was Flavia Flemming. Olive Hart was the incumbent of that position in the fall of 1883.

That in No. 2 was built in 1868, and Lewis J. Anderson taught the first term, and Fretta Winegarden is the present teacher (1884).

In 1874 Norman Price taught a school in the newly erected building in sub-district No. 3. Olive Hart occupied the same position in 1884.

The school house in district No. 4 was put up in 1877, and Oella Collins was installed as first teacher. John S. Dahl is the present pedagogue.

Jennie Harvey taught the first school in district No. 5, in 1878, when the house for the purpose was erected. This school is presided over by Jennie LeCompte at the present time.

In 1878 one of the school houses that was erected in district No. 4, in 1876, was removed to No. 6, and Maria A. Taylor employed to train the youth of that district. It is now under the charge of Jennie Sinclair.

The sub-district No. 7 erected their school house in 1882, and Lucy Bravender was the first teacher therein, as John H. Callahan is the present.

District No. 8 completed its building in 1883, and installed Abram Simmons as teacher, a position he at present holds.

The present board of directors is composed of the following named: Lewis Vought, Chris Gullixson, John Smiley, Andrew Olson, T. E. Collins, Tieman Williamson, John O'Neil and C. L. Smith. Of these, T. Williamson is the president; T. E. Collins, secretary, and T. A. Rossing, treasurer.

CEMETERY.

One of the most beautiful of all the "resting places of the dead" in the county, is, beyond all doubt, the Sumner cemetery. This was laid out at an early day, M. D. Collins donating the land, which he deeded to the township, and with his

brother, T. E. Collins, surveyed and laid it out. It is on the southwest quarter of section 12.

For some time previous to this it had been the practice to bury here the dead, and the first to be laid away in this little city of the departed was an infant child of T. E. Collins, who was interred in April, 1858. The board placed at the head of the grave, with the inscription cut, "Allie, 1858," is still in good preservation. Beauty of situation, added to the improvements that have been made, and the signs of evident care on every hand, make it a lovely spot. The township has the control of it. T. E. Collins is the secretary and has charge of the cemetery. The trustees are R. M. Holmes, T. J. Smith and T. E. Collins.

THE VILLAGE OF SUMNER.

In 1857 was laid out on the southeast quarter of section 12, a town, which was christened Sumner. The plat of this was filed for record on the 19th of September, 1857. The original proprietors of this, the pioneer village of Humboldt county, were Herman Munson, W. M. Wheeler, Peter and T. Ellwood Collins. These gentlemen, cherishing thoughts that their incipient town might grow to be the future metropolis of the county, however laudable, were doomed to disappointment, and the current of emigration being diverted elsewhere, it has been restored to the uses of agriculture. Where it was hoped to see the busy mart of commerce, the noisy manufactory or mill, or the palatial residence, now re-echoes only to the tramp of lowing kine, or the whistle of the plow boy at his work. Nodding corn and bending grain occupy its streets,

and its glory has departed, and although the site was most beautiful and advantageous, it never arose to the distinction of a town. The first frame building on the site of the village was erected by Peter Collins, in the fall of 1857. At the same time T. E. Collins built a frame house in Sumner, which was used for the several purposes of dwelling house, meeting house and school house.

M. D. Collins was the first merchant, and, in fact, the first in the county, opening a store in 1857 and running it for two years.

Isaac Palmer built a cabin and blacksmith shop, and pursued the avocation of a blacksmith for several years from the fall of 1857.

When the hopes of the village expired, the buildings were all moved away, and the place that knew it knows it no more.

*"Sweet smiling village, loveliest of the lawn,
Thy sports are fled, and all thy charms withdrawn;
Amidst thy bowers, care alone is to be seen,
And desolation saddens all thy green."*

BODE.

This village was laid out in November, 1881, by the Cedar Rapids, Iowa Falls & Northwestern Town Lot Company, and the plat thereof filed for record on the 23d of February, 1882. This place, which lies upon the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railroad, about five and one-half miles west of Livermore, is of so recent a birth that it has acquired but little history. The depot was built here in March, 1882, and of the sixty acres owned by the Town Lot Company on section 18, they platted about thirty south of the track, and sold twenty of the balance to M. Buhler, of the firm of Ough & Buhler, who resides in Lamoille, Ill.

The first business house erected on the site of the village was built by T. A. Rossing in April, 1882. In this, on the 10th of May following, he opened a general merchandise store. The structure was 22x60 feet in size, two stories high. The lower room he used as a store room, the upper as a place of dwelling. In October, 1882, Mr. Rossing erected another building of the same dimensions to the north of his store, and during the following winter used it as a store room for wheat and flour, exchanging flour for wheat with his patrons. He carries a large and well selected stock of goods in his line and enjoys a remunerative business.

Torkill A. Rossing, a prosperous farmer of Delana township, was born April 7, 1840, in Norway. He is the son of Andrew O. and Bertha (Walden) Rossing. The former is now living in Lafayette Co., Wis. The latter died in Norway. Mr. Rossing, of this sketch, left Norway at the age of seventeen years, came to America and settled in Lafayette Co., Wis., where he remained, with the exception of two years at school in Warren, Ill., until 1862, when he enlisted in company E, of the 15th Wisconsin. He served a few days as private, was then promoted to the rank of sergeant, then sergeant-major, then 1st lieutenant, and afterwards to captain and served as acting adjutant. He participated in the engagements at Perryville, Stone River, Chickamauga, Jonesboro and Missionary Ridge. During the winter of 1863-4 he was on detached duty at Madison, Wis., enlisting recruits; also, judge-advocate of court-martial. He was mustered out of service at Chattanooga May 30,

1864. He was married to Mary Anderson, of Lafayette Co., Wis., after which he returned to the army and staid until about the close of the war. He then came back to Wisconsin and engaged in business with his brother-in-law at Argyle, where he continued three years, then sold out to his partner, Mr. Anderson, who is now banking in Nebraska. Mr. Rossing then engaged as clerk in a store in Monroe, Wis., one year, after which he came to this county and settled on section 20, Delana township, where he owns 360 acres of choice land, with fine improvements. He is engaged in stock raising, and has a large herd of Short horns. He also owns an eighty acre tract of land adjoining the town plat of Bode, on the north. Mr. Rossing is a republican and has been a member of the board of county supervisors. He is an active member of the Lutheran Church, and a useful and influential citizen. He built and stocked the first store and postoffice at Bode, Iowa, where he has done a good business for the past two years. He opened up there about the 1st of May, 1882.

The lumber yard was also established by the enterprise of Mr. Rossing in April, 1882, but in March, 1883, he disposed of it to J. B. Griffin, who operates it at present. It is under the management of Opheim & Gangestad, the proprietor not being a resident, and under their able administration it bids fair to become one of the leading industries of this rising town.

At the time of the starting of the town T. A. Rossing also sold coal, but he has since sold out his interest in that business

to Brown & Berry. The senior partner later on withdrew from the business, leaving it in the hands of W. H. Berry, who does a fair business.

W. H. Berry is the son of Daniel and Adaline (Allard) Berry, both living in LaPorte, Iowa, and was born in Freeport, Stephenson Co., Ill., March 31, 1855. When eleven years old he went to Waterloo and remained there in school until eighteen. He was a good scholar and excelled in penmanship and mathematics. He then accepted a position in a railroad office as station agent, and has since occupied the same position in different places on the B. C. R. & N. Railway. He has been in Bode since April, 1883. He was married Dec. 24, 1877, to Maggie Burgess, of Waterloo, Iowa. Her father is dead. Her mother lives in Tama county. They have two children—Grace A. and Leo A. Mr. Berry votes with the republican party.

On the 1st of July, 1883, E. M. Huntington opened a hardware store, with a stock that invoiced \$2,000, in the building adjoining that of T. A. Rossing, and owned by that gentleman. So far he has met with merited success and his sales are quite large and satisfactory. In connection with his general business in shelf and heavy hardware, is a tinsmith's shop, which is kept busy all the time. Mr. Huntington also handles the well known Chamberlain plow, of Dubuque, and other implements.

Opheim & Gangestad opened a general merchandise store in the village on the 3d of June, 1883. They have a capital of some \$4,000, and carry a fine stock. The building they occupy was erected by them, for the purpose, at a

total cost of \$1,300. It is 22x40 feet, and is one of the chief ornaments of the place. They are prospering finely and enjoy a most excellent trade.

Lars K. Opheim was born at Voss, Bergenstift, Norway, July 19, 1855, and is the son of Knudt and Anna (Kolbensdt) Opheim, who emigrated to America in 1868. They first stopped in Columbia Co., Wis., coming from thence to Beaver township, Humboldt county, in 1869. In the year of 1883 they removed to Delana township, where they now reside upon a farm. The subject of this sketch was educated in the common schools, and spent two and a half years at Rushford, Minn., and Kilbourn City, Wis., after which he studied the Norwegian and German languages with Rev. B. Hoode, at Kilbourn City, one year. He obtained his education with a view of entering the ministry, but was obliged, to his bitter disappointment, to abandon the project, on account of failing health. In 1878 he came to Humboldt county and remained with his parents two years upon the farm. He then went to Fort Dodge and clerked in the clothing house of E. G. Larson, one year, then came to Bode and built a store, where he is now engaged in company with his brother-in-law, James J. Gangestad, in the mercantile business. He was married June 24, 1883, to Maren Louise Loth Gangestad, of Delana township, daughter of Lars J. and Maline (Gunderson) Gangestad. Mr. Opheim is a member of the Lutheran Church, in which he holds the office of secretary. He is a republican in politics.

James J. Gangestad, partner of Lars K. Opheim, was born in Norway, Sept. 19,

1857, and came with his parents, Lars J. and Maline (Gunderson) Gangestad, to Humboldt county, in 1870, and settled upon a farm. In 1882 he came to Bode, and clerked in the store of T. A. Rossing a short time, then engaged in his present business. He is possessed of a fair education, and is politically a republican.

In the northwestern part of the village stands one of the leading industries of the place, if not the chief one. This is the large steam grist mill of Ough & Buhler. This was erected during the summer of 1883, and started operations upon the 20th day of August, of that year. It is 30x58 feet upon the ground, and two stories and a half high, and was built and equipped at a cost of \$7,000. At present it is devoted almost exclusively to custom work, and can turn out 125 barrels of flour per week. Mr. Buhler resides in Bureau Co., Ill., and the mill is in the hands of Mr. Ough, under whose administration it needs no prophetic eye to see that it has a great future before it, alike satisfactory and remunerative to the proprietors, and the source of wealth and growth to the village.

Richard Ough, son of Richard and Mary Ann (Crocker) Ough, was born in England, Dec. 14, 1835. When seven years old he moved with his parents to Upper Canada. His father was a mason by trade, but engaged principally in farming. They remained in Canada nine years then removed to Bureau Co., Ill., and lived on a farm thirty-two years. Subsequently they came to Iowa looking for a place to establish a mill. Having selected a point they proceeded to move to it, bringing the mill with them ready to put up, April 1,

1883, and built it at Bode. Richard Ough was married Dec. 24, 1858, to Paulina Marsh, of Bureau Co., Ill. They have two children—Ida and Clara. Ida is married to John Crossman, Jr., of Bureau county, a well to do farmer. Clara remains at home. Mr. Ough is a republican.

The hotel at Bode was erected in 1882. In May, the structure, which is 30x34 feet, two stories high, was commenced, and it was finished that same fall. It is a good substantial building and cost about \$2,500. The proprietor, John Shager, understands the wants of the traveling community and is a model landlord. The train men here take their meals, and a good business has been built up by the enterprising, genial host.

John Shager is a native of Norway, born March 25, 1830. He is a son of John and Chester Shager. His father is dead. His mother lives in Norway. When twenty-two years of age he came to America and located in Lafayette Co., Wis. He remained with his friends one winter, and in the fall of 1853 went to California, remaining there until 1856, engaged in mining. Being of a saving disposition, he laid away some money, and having a desire to see home and friends again he returned to Norway and remained until 1866. He then came back to America and spent one year in Lafayette Co., Wis., thence to Humboldt Co., Iowa, and took a homestead. He recently sold his farm and engaged in the hotel business at Bode, a thriving little town in this county. On Jan. 9, 1863, he was married to Jennie Christianson, of Buskerud, Norway. They have five children—Isabelle, John, Chris, Charles and Cheston, all living at home,

and all members of the Lutheran Church. Mr. Shager received a good education in Norway, graduating from a high school there. In politics, he is a republican. Mrs. Shager's parents are both dead, being buried in Norway. When Mr. Shager was in California, he lost \$700 in a bank that suspended payment.

Isabelle Shager has the only dressmaking establishment in Bode, and to her go the village and rustic belles to consult in regard to their outward adornment.

St. Olaf's Lutheran Church was organized in 1871, and for years held their services in the school houses of the township. It was mainly owing to the influence of that noble man, Rev. T. A. Torgeson, of Worth county, that this Church owes its birth and through his instrumentality was it organized, with the following members: Ole H. Gullixson, Gullik Helgeson, Peter Williamson, Svend Anderson, Ole J. Olson, Hans A. Sorlien, C. A. Rossing, Gilbert Anderson, A. O. Skildum, Ole Nelson Tangeland, Andrew F. Anderson, Lars Oppedahl, John Erickson and Ole Olson.

Mr. Torgeson, owing to his manifold other duties, could be with this congregation only at long intervals, and these were filled up with such laborers as could be obtained, from time to time. Finally, in 1873, Rev. O. A. Sauer, was secured as pastor, who remained with them until 1882. During his long pastorate, the church was built. A building committee was appointed in the winter of 1879-80, composed of the following gentlemen: Andrew Gullixson, C. Rossing, C. Oleson and Ole L. Clave. In the spring of 1880, when the snow had disappeared, they

took hold with a will, and that summer the edifice was completed. It is a beautiful temple of worship, and was erected at a cost of about \$2,000. There had been an organization of this religious denomination at St. Joseph, but it has consolidated with this, and all worship now in in this church. The present pastor is Rev. John Tackle, now living at Fort Dodge, and at present there are some forty families included in its membership, of which the following are the heads: Ole L. Clave, John S. Johnson, Mr. Dortha Johnson, Mrs. Betsy Skildum, Mrs. Louisa Johnson, John Peterson, John E. Dahl, Knudt Olson, Hans Peterson, Ole Nelson, O. K. Grefstad, Andrew Gullixson, Ole H. Gullixson, C. F. Gullixson, Gullik Helgeson, Peter Williamson, Nels Larson, C. Rossing, T. A. Rossing, Andrew Torgeson, Andrew J. Rossing, Christian K. Kinseth, Hans A. Sorlien, Svend Anderson, Christian M. Riveness, Mons N. Hauge, Ole I. Olson, B. C. Sandbo, Teman Williamson, Lars G. Gangestad, John Shager, Lars K. Opheim, John Bergum, John H. Sorlien, Christopher Olson, Martin Olson, Andrew Olson, Ole B. Olson, John Erickson, Erick J. Erickson and Anthon G. Williams.

In connection with the church, is a cemetery known as that of St. Olaf's, which comprises about an acre and a half, on the southwest quarter of section 16. This is inclosed with a good board fence, and here the dead of this little flock can rest in peace in consecrated ground.

The village has now some seven families living on the town plat, a fair nucleus around which may be gathered the Bode of the future.

Theo J. Smith, a prominent farmer in the county, was born May 5, 1836, in Susquehanna Co., Penn. His parents, John and Eliza (Foster) Smith, are buried in Sumner cemetery. At the age of nine years, Theo removed, with his parents, to Will county, and four years later, to a farm in Cook Co., Ill., where they remained until 1856. In the fall of that year, he went to Kossuth Co., Iowa, and took a government claim, and the next year came to Humboldt, and pre-empted land. He now owns 285 acres of choice farming land, including thirty acres of timber. His farm is well watered by Lott's creek. He keeps a great deal of stock, making a specialty of fine sheep and horses. Mr. Smith is secretary and treasurer of the Livermore Norman Horse Company, an incorporated body, for the purpose of buying, selling and breeding Norman horses, organized Feb. 22, 1883, with a capital stock of \$5,000. They own a barn at Livermore and one stock horse, imported from France, valued at \$2,000. In 1874 Mr. Smith engaged in merchandising and continued the business four and a half years. He was married Nov. 11, 1857, to Roxa Flemming, daughter of Hiram Flemming. They have had five children, two of whom are living—Ella M. and Eber T. Millie D. died at the age of twelve years; Orrin at two months and Mark at two years. Mr. and Mrs. Smith are believers in the doctrine of Spiritualism. He is politically, a republican. He was postmaster at Lott's Creek, in Humboldt county, from May, 1862, till June, 1877, and is now a director of the People's Bank, at Humboldt.

Lewis Vought has been a resident of Humboldt county since 1857, but did not

settle upon his present farm until about 1859. It is located on the southeast quarter of section 11, in Delana township. He owns 160 acres of nice land, and has 100 acres under cultivation. He was born Sept. 29, 1828, in Bradford Co., Penn. His parents, Joshua and Polly (Thatcher) Vought, are dead, and buried in Bradford Co., Penn. In 1855 he started on a prospecting tour, and went to Red Wing, Minn. He staid in that part of the country about one year, chopping wood, then returned to Pennsylvania. One year later, in the spring of 1857, he came to Webster Co., Iowa, and from thence to Humboldt county, and first took a claim on section 10, in Humboldt township, which in 1859, he left, and took another upon which he now resides. Jan. 1, 1864, he enlisted in the 4th Iowa Cavalry, and was mustered into the service at Fort Dodge. He took part in the engagements of Tupelo, Fort Scott, Selma and Columbus, and minor skirmishes. He was mustered out at Atlanta, Aug. 8, 1865. Aug. 26, 1866, he was married to Amanda Flemming, of Humboldt county. They have five children—Joshua, Maria, Martha, Hiram and Valentine V. Mrs. Vought is a member of the M. E. Church. In politics, he is independent, and has held several township offices.

Rev. Nelson Martin was born in Orange Co., Vt., Nov. 14, 1808. His parents, Daniel and Betsey (Mosley) Martin, are buried in Williamstown, Vt. He was brought up on a farm where he remained until he was twenty-eight years old. He then commenced preaching on a circuit, located at Warren, N. H., and shortly returned to Williamstown, Vt., and staid a few years. He then went to Springfield,

Vt., and one year later to Lowell, Mass., where he was engaged in the meat business about five years, after which he was re-admitted to the New Hampshire conference and preached at different points for eleven years, seventeen years in all. In 1865 he came to Iowa and settled at Bradgate, Avery township, in Humboldt county, where he purchased a farm, but subsequently sold it and removed to section 24, of Delana township, where he resides at present. He still continues to preach and often officiates at weddings and funerals. He has been twice married, first to Mary Lillie, who died in 1870, leaving three children—Lorin T., Curtis L. and Martha E. In 1871 he married Mrs. Fannie Strong, widow of William B. Strong. She was then a resident of Pocahontas county, but a native of New York. She had two children by her former marriage—Samuel and George. The latter, George Strong, is now preaching in Washington Territory. Mr. Martin is a republican and strongly in favor of temperance. He has been township trustee and school treasurer. Both he and his wife are members of the M. E. Church.

Ole H. Gullixson, son of Gullick H. and Anna (Iverson) Gullixson, was born Feb. 11, 1835, in Norway. He left Norway in 1857, and came to America, stopping first with an uncle in Lafayette Co., Wis., then spent a short time in Stephenson Co., Ill. He then went to the pineries and remained a year, then, with his brother Andrew, went up Chippewa river, working at lumbering. In the spring of 1865 he rented a farm in Wisconsin, and in the fall of the same year came to Iowa and

took a homestead on the southeast quarter of section 19, Delana township, where he owns at present 320 acres of fine land, with good buildings surrounded by a grove. He has also timber upon the river. He has 235 acres broken and is extensively engaged in grain and stock raising. He was married Nov. 11, 1866, to Isabella Risum and they have had five children—Anna Louisa, born Aug. 30, 1867; Edward Henry, born May 20, 1870; Carl Orin, born Nov. 7, 1872; Fredrick William, born March 22, 1877; and Charlotte Elenor, born Dec. 17, 1879. Anna L. is attending school at Fort Dodge. Mr. Gullixson is a republican politically, and with his family a member of the Lutheran Church.

John Smylie was born in Canada July 14, 1841. He went to Du Page Co., Ill., about 1863 and remained one and a half years. He then came to Humboldt county and took a homestead on the southwest quarter of section 17, Delana township, after which he worked for different parties in adjoining counties for two years. On Jan. 14, 1869, he was married to Julia Chamberlain, daughter of Luke and Julia (Barnes) Chamberlain, of Wright county, but formerly of New York. They have six children—Minnie B., Bertha A., Julia M., Effie L., Jennie A. and John H. Mr. and Mrs. Smylie are members of the M. E. Church. He is a republican and has held the office of school director. Since his residence here he has spent nine months in Canada and six months in Wisconsin for the benefit of his health.

William McNelly is a native of Ireland, born Feb. 2, 1809, and is a son of William and Hannah (Harshaw) McNelly. Both are now deceased; the former buried in Ireland, and the latter at Port Stanley, Canada. When seventeen years old William removed to Quebec, Canada, where

he remained twenty years, working on a farm. He then went to Sackett's Harbor, N. Y., and continued in the same business for a time, then went to Jefferson county, thence to Oswego county, thence to Auburn, Canada, and engaged in the lumbering business three years, then removed to DuPage Co., Ill., where he was occupied in farming about fourteen years. July 20, 1866, he came to Humboldt county and settled on section 7, Delana township, where he now owns the southeast quarter and has forty acres under cultivation. He was married in Port Hope, Canada, to Eliza Crosson, a native of Ireland. They have five children living—William J., David J., Caroline, now living in Illinois; Hattie, married to C. E. Lane of Corinth township; Eliza married to Chris. Gullixson of Delana township. Mr. McNelly is a good citizen, votes the republican ticket, and is a member of the M. E. Church.

W. J. McNelly, son of William McNelly was born at Auburn, N. Y., March 2, 1837. When quite young he went with his parents to Canada, where he lived fourteen years, then removed to DuPage Co., Ill., and remained until 1865, when he removed to Humboldt county, where he is engaged in farming. In DuPage Co., Ill., he was married to Miss Sinclair. She died in 1872, leaving two children—Alice and William. Mr. McNelly was again married April 4, 1874, to Mrs. Anderson, *nee* Maria Risum, of Orfordville, Wis. She had two children—Amelia S. and Laura H. They now have three children by the last marriage—May Belle, Lillian N. and Flora. Politically, Mr. McNelly is a republican, and has held the office of school director.

John McNelly was born in the southern part of Canada, Dec. 17, 1847, and is a son of William and Eliza (Crosson) McNelly, who are living in Delana township. When three years old he went to DuPage Co., Ill., where he lived on a farm fourteen years, then came to Humboldt county, and lived with his parents until 1872, then commenced driving stage from Fort Dodge to Montana. After about one year he hired to William Coon of Grove township. He was married Aug. 20, 1876, to a daughter of Thomas and Anna Steward, of Grove township. They have three children—Minnie, born Nov. 15, 1877; Mavis, born Sept. 2, 1879, and a baby named Zoe, born Jan. 7, 1884. They are members of the M. E. Church. Politically he is a republican.

C. A. Rossing was born March 23, 1843, in Norway. The family came to America in 1857, and settled on a farm in Lafayette Co., Wis., C. A. then being fourteen years old. He worked there until 1861, when he enlisted in company K, 5th Wisconsin Volunteers, and remained in the service three years and three months. He participated in the following engagements: Williamsburg, Peninsula campaign, second battle of Bull Run, Antietam, Gettysburg and Battle of the Wilderness. He was mustered out at Madison, Wis. He was wounded at the Battle of the Wilderness, in the temple, and in consequence was for a time disabled. At the time of discharge he had been corporal one and a half years. He then returned to his father's farm, and remained one year, when he came to Humboldt county, locating on the northeast quarter of section 19, in Wacousta township. In addition to

this place he owns 160 acres elsewhere in the township. He has 200 acres under cultivation, six acres of grove, and good improvements. In 1867, he was married to Betsy Johnson, a native of Norway, who died in 1868. He was again married to Sophia Enger, also of Norway, who also is deceased. He has six children—Bertha, Amanda, Andrew, Oscar, Crara and Emma. Mr. Rossing is a republican, and a member of the Lutheran Church.

Hans A. Sorlien was born in the southern part of Norway Dec. 20, 1845. He is a son of Hans and Isabelle Sorlien. His father is buried in St. Olaf's Cemetery near Bode. His mother lives with John Sorlien, in Delana township. When twenty years of age Hans came to America, and located in Lone Rock, Wis., remaining there two years; thence to the pineries one year; then came to Humboldt county and purchased a homestead of E. Emerson on section 24, township 93, range 30. He has 220 acres in all, about 200 acres being broken. He has good substantial buildings on his farm. He makes stock raising a specialty, keeping none but the best grades of stock. His cattle are of the Shorthorn breed. On the 3d of September, 1871, Mr. Sorlien was united in marriage with Maria Waldon, of Norway, Rev. Torgeson performing the ceremony. Mr. Sorlien's parents still reside in Norway. Mr. Sorlien is a republican politically, and a member of the Lutheran Church.

Teman Williamson, a native of Rock Co., Wis., lives on the southeast quarter of section 16, in Delana township. His parents emigrated from Norway to the United States in 1848, and settled in Rock

Co., Wis., where they still reside. Teman, on attaining his majority, came to Humboldt county and lived with his brother one year, then settled upon his present farm, where he has since resided. He makes a specialty of stock raising, and keeps the full blooded Durham stock. He has 140 acres under cultivation. He was married Oct. 10, 1872, to Betsy Gutermson, daughter of Gutrum and Mary Gutermson, who now live in Dakota Territory. Mr. and Mrs. Williamson have five children—William G., Tona M., Lottie M., Emma A. and Telda B. Mr. Williamson adheres to the republican party. Both he and his wife are members of the Lutheran Church. Mr. Williamson came to the county with almost nothing, but by industry, economy and good management, has acquired a considerable property.

Peter Williamson, son of William and Margaret (Knutson) Williamson, was born on the 4th of June, 1838, in the southwest part of Norway. When ten years of age he, with his parents, emigrated to America, locating in Rock Co., Wis., where he resided on a farm for twenty years. He then came to Humboldt Co., Iowa. Before coming here to reside, however, he had made a trip for the purpose of prospecting and purchased 160 acres of land from C. F. Gullixson; the southeast quarter of section 18, which had been taken as a homestead by Mr. Gullixson. Mr. Williamson also owns eighty acres on section 17. He has 150 acres under cultivation, good farm buildings, etc., and carries on mixed farming. On the 12th of January, 1864, he was united in marriage with Celia Gullixson, of Rock Co., Wis. They have six children—Anton,

who married Eureka Breton, and lives in this township, where he owns 160 acres of land. He was formerly a student at Northfield. William G., Martin T., Ginnie A., Emma M. and Albert C., all members of the Lutheran Church. Mrs. Williamson's parents live near her in a small house provided for them by their children—Andrew, C. F. and Ole.

D. A. Spohn is a native of Ohio, born in Richland county, Aug. 22, 1850, where he continued to live until his removal to Cedar Co., Iowa, from which place he came to Humboldt county and lived with his parents until 1878. His father gave him eighty acres of land, to which he has since added an eighty, and has a fine farm located on section 6, Delana township. Ninety acres of this place is under cultivation, and he is engaged in mixed farming. He was married May 26, 1878, to Ida V. Snyder, of Humboldt, a sister of the merchant, J. M. Snyder. They have two children—Mary V. and Nellie G. Mr. Spohn politically adheres to the republican party.

Thomas Brown resides on section 14, in Delana township, where he owns a farm. He was born in Lincolnshire, England, Jan. 16, 1835, and is the son of John and Mary (Sharp) Brown. In 1854 he came to America, and went to Michigan, where he staid on a farm six months, then lived two and a half years in Indiana on a farm, thence to Green Co., Wis., where he remained three years. He then went to Mississippi, and worked on a wood boat nine months. He next went on a farm in Missouri and lived two years, thence to Cedar Co., Iowa, where he remained six years upon a farm. He then came to

Humboldt county, and staid two months. From there he went to Des Moines and engaged in the wood business two and a half years, after which he came to this county again, and settled where he now resides. He was married in Johnson county to Rebecca Stillions, of Cedar county. They have had nine children, but only one of them is now living—Charles E. Mrs. Brown's parents now reside in this county near their daughter. Mr. Brown is independent in politics and has held the office of township trustee for the past six years.

Ole Nelson was born Jan. 1, 1838, in Norway. He is the son of Nelson and Sarah (Oleson) Ole Nelson. He came to America when twenty-five years old, and went to Lodi, Columbia Co., Wis., where he worked upon a farm. In 1869 he came to Humboldt county and settled June 15 on section 3, in Delana township, where he now owns 338 acres of choice land, with a neat and commodious residence, surrounded by a fine grove. He cultivates 200 acres, and raises large quantities of grain, also raises considerable stock. He was married March 2, 1867, to Anna Oleson, at Columbus, Wis. Mr. Nelson is a member of the Lutheran Church, and casts his vote with the republican party.

Samuel Spohn, son of Daniel and Sarah (Mack) Spohn, is of German descent, and was born in Washington Co., Penn., May 2, 1819. In 1837 he went with his parents to Richland Co., Ohio, where they lived upon a farm and his parents spent the remainder of their lives. In 1865 he removed to a farm in Cedar Co., Iowa, and remained about seven years. He then

came to Humboldt county and bought a farm on section 18, of Delana township, where he now owns 143 acres of good land. He has seventy acres broken, and carries on mixed farming. He has been successful in his enterprises, and owned at one time 400 acres of land in this county. Mr. Spohn was married Feb. 1, 1844, to Mary Miller, daughter of Abram Miller, of Richland Co., Ohio. Ten children have been born to them, of whom seven are now living—Elizabeth, Sarah Ann, James, Daniel, Maria, Nancy Jane and William L. Mr. Spohn is a democrat, and in religious belief a Baptist of the peculiar denomination known as "Dunkards." His family are believers in the Methodist faith.

Patrick O'Neil was born in Upper Canada, Aug. 31, 1849. He is a son of Dennis and Bridget (Halpin) O'Neil, who reside in Canada. When Patrick was seventeen years of age he went to New York and worked a short time for his brother, John. He then returned to Canada, remaining two years, in the meantime learning the trade of carpenter. He went to Watertown, Jefferson Co., N. Y., in 1869, and remained until January, 1870, when he returned to Canada. On the 28th of March, 1870, he went to Fort Dodge, Iowa, prospecting; thence to Dubuque, remaining there until the spring of 1871, when he went to Butler county, remaining there during the summer; thence to Dubuque; thence to Chicago, during the great conflagration at that place. He worked at the carpenter's trade there until 1873, when he went to Cheyenne, Wyoming Territory, where he was employed by the government to build

a supply depot; thence to Roland Springs, where he worked on a hotel; thence to Camp Robinson; thence to Nebraska. He was with Capt. Henry when he was sent by the government to remove the white settlers from the Black Hills. In the spring of 1875 he took charge of the building of Camp Sheridan, and worked until fall; thence to Custer City, in the Black Hills; thence to Deadwood; and in July, 1876, to Fort Pierre. In the spring of 1873, while in Chicago, he purchased a 120 acre farm in Delana township. In 1877 he erected a good house, and commenced farming. He now owns 240 acres of good land, 150 acres of which is broken, and is quite extensively engaged in raising stock, especially Poland China hogs. On Feb. 6, 1878, he was united in marriage with Mary Cosgrove, of Dubuque, the ceremony being performed by Father Bray, of Dubuque. This union has been blessed with three children—Mary B., born Nov. 22, 1878; Dennis J., born April 12, 1881; and Thomas, born Aug. 30, 1883. They are members of the Catholic Church. Mr. O'Neil put up the first frame building erected in the Black Hills, at Custer City, in 1876.

Mathias Mersch is a native of Luxemburg, Germany, born Jan. 13, 1845. He is a son of Paul and Elizabeth (Weber) Mersch, who are buried in Luxemburg. His brother, Peter, lives with him. Peter was born on the 22d of May, 1839. In 1871 he went to Chicago and worked for two years near that place on a farm. He then went to Dubuque Co., Iowa, and worked six months. In 1879 he returned to his old home in Germany, remaining there eighteen months. He then came

back to America, locating in Kossuth Co., Iowa; thence to California, Oregon and Washington Territory, prospecting. Matthias was married Nov. 26, 1871, to Mary Steinkerhner, of Delaware county. In a short time they removed to Kossuth county and purchased a farm. They remained there nine years, then sold to James Goddard, and removed to this county and purchased 240 acres of good land on section 5, Delana township. He has a new house, which is composed of two parts, one 16x20 feet and the other 16x24 feet in dimensions. Mr. and Mrs. Mersch have six children—Anna Margaret, Peter, Anna Mary, John Peter, Mary Ann and Clements. They are members of the Catholic Church. He is a democrat politically.

Peter Nelson was born in Norway, Dec. 11, 1854. He is a son of Lars and Martha Nelson. His mother is buried in Norway. His father lives in La Salle Co., Ill. When thirteen years of age he emigrated to America, locating in Illinois with his parents. He lived there nine years, on the farm, then removed to Webster Co., Iowa, in 1878, and settled on a farm. He has traveled over almost the entire State of Iowa. In 1880 he came to Delana township, and commenced farming on section 2. On the 22d of March, 1883, he was married to Elizabeth Oleson, of this county. They have one child, an infant. They are members of the Lutheran Church. He is a republican politically.

CHAPTER XXIV.

GROVE TOWNSHIP.

Among the earliest settlers in Humboldt county in 1854 was Solomon Hand, who on coming here looked around for a little and then made a selection of land in this township. He located first upon one quarter of section 4, but later he disposed of it to G. W. Hand, in 1856, and took up another quarter on the same section. A sketch of "Sol." Hand, as he is familiarly called, will be found in the chapter relating to the early settlement of the county.

Eber Stone and his sister, Lucy Stone, were the second settlers in this township. Mr. Stone bought a farm on section 26,

the same now occupied by S. B. Bellows, but at the same time took a claim on section 27, where he built a log cabin in 1856, and lived throughout that year. He then sold out and purchased the farm now owned by his widow on section 16, in Humboldt township.

G. Washington and W. Fletcher Hand, brothers of Solomon Hand, also came here in 1856, although a little later, and took up farms. "Wash," took the place broken by his brother, and Fletcher located elsewhere. These gentlemen have both been

quite prominent figures in the county, especially the first mentioned.

The next to follow was the widow Cusey and her sons, who settled on section 10, on the 29th of May, 1856. Mrs. Cusey, relict of Job Cusey, was before marriage, Sarah Ford, born in Ashland Co., Ohio, in 1803. In company with her husband she moved to McLean Co., Ill., in 1836 or 1837, being among the pioneers of that region. Here, in 1840, her husband died. J. C. Cusey, one of her sons, became quite prominent in the official circles of Humboldt county, but has removed to Miami Co., Kansas, where he has risen to ease and affluence. His aged mother lives with him. William L. Cusey, the only one of the family now a resident of the county, was born in Ashland Co., Ohio, on the 30th of November, 1835, and came to this county in 1856 with his mother and her family. In the spring of 1866 he settled upon section 9, in this township, where he still resides. He was married in 1859 to Maria Hindle, a native of Pennsylvania. They have seven children living.

Martin Maxwell, Harrison and John Nelson McHenry settled in what was called the Hand settlement in 1856. Harrison McHenry died in 1859. Nelson McHenry lived here until about 1880, when he moved away to the south part of this State. He married Amanda Hand in 1860. Martin Maxwell is now living in Wilson Co., Kansas.

The next settler in this township was S. B. Bellows, who in 1857 located upon section 26, where he at present resides.

Simon B. Bellows is a native of New York, born in Franklin county April 21,

1827, where he remained until sixteen years old, when, with the family, he removed to McHenry Co., Ill., and there remained until the spring of 1851, when he went to California and engaged in mining. He remained there until 1856, when he returned to his former home, and in the spring of 1857 came to this county, locating on section 26, Grove township, where he now lives. He has a farm of 570 acres of well improved land. He was married Nov. 11, 1857, to Hannah Parker, of Michigan. They have seven children—Frank P., Lucy A., Barton O., Birne, Mignonette, Musa and Cyrus. Mr. Bellows was township clerk from 1861 to 1867. He was school secretary from 1861 to 1870, and is the present township clerk.

George W. Mann, a native of Erie Co., N. Y., came west and after stopping in the Lake Superior region for some little time, came to Humboldt county, in 1857, and settled at first in the Hand settlement, in Grove township. Here he lived for two years, teaching school and tilling the soil, having rented a piece of land. He was married to Laura Bellows on the 25th of August, 1859, and moved to some land on section 26, belonging to his brother-in-law, S. B. Bellows, where he remained about two years. He was a prominent member of the first board of county supervisors, which assembled in January, 1861. In 1863 or 1864 he removed to Irvington township, Kossuth county, where he is still living.

In 1858 James Dean and George Todd came to what is now Grove township and the former entered a claim to a portion of section 22, where he opened a farm and

lived until 1868, when he moved to Wacousta township, where he now lives.

George Todd, a brother-in-law of Mr. Dean, took up a farm on section 27, but until 1861 made his home with the Deans. In that year he branched off and resided on the farm he had opened. In 1870 this farm proved to belong to the Des Moines River Improvement Company, who sold the same to other parties, whereupon Mr. Todd went to Webster county and remained a few years. He is now living on section 2, in Beaver township, in this county.

Thomas Owens, on the 4th of April, 1860, settled upon his farm on section 38, where he now lives.

Thomas Owens is a native of Ireland, born in August, 1822. He was there reared and followed farming till 1852, when he came to America, locating in the vicinity of Chester Co., Penn. He lived there four years, then removed to Fort Dodge, Iowa, where he also remained four years. On April 4, 1860, he located on his present place. He has 400 acres of good land. He was married on Feb. 3, 1856, to Margaret Nolan, a native of Kildare, Ireland. They have three children—Katie, James F. and Mary. They are members of the Catholic Church. Mr. Owens is engaged in stock raising to a considerable extent.

In May, 1860, E. Sherman, another of the old settlers resident in the township, located upon the farm now in his possession, on section 11.

Edward Sherman, a farmer of this county, is of Irish extraction, having been born in Ireland in December, 1838. When nine years old he started for America

with his parents. During the trip he was unfortunately taken sick and consequently was obliged to remain in Liverpool, his parents proceeding without him. Soon afterward, having sufficiently recovered, he made the voyage alone, and went to Lexington, Ky., where his friends were, his parents having died on the voyage. He remained there eighteen months. He then went to Dubuque, Iowa, and stopped three years. He then went on the river steamers, plying from St. Louis to New Orleans, following the river ten years. In 1860 he came to this county, locating on his present place. He has 600 acres of good, well improved land, well stocked with cattle. He was married Nov. 26, 1861, to Sarah C. White, of Maine. They have ten children—Mary E., James P., Thomas C., Sarah F., Edward A., Margrett A., Ellen M., Joseph J., Anna T. and Richard C. They are members of the Catholic Church.

B. Callahan, also, in 1860, settled upon section 27, and opened the farm where he now lives.

W. E. Foster is another settler of 1860. He is a native of New York, but coming west and locating on his present farm in the above mentioned year.

William Foster was born in Oswego Co., N. Y., Jan. 1, 1841. He was there reared and educated, learning the carpenter's trade and following the same until 1868, when he came to Humboldt Co., Iowa, locating where he now lives. He has 380 acres of well improved land and some cattle. He was married Oct. 6, 1869, to Anna Cusey. They have one child—John Clayton. He has been a county supervisor, is township trustee at

present, and for the last six years has been assessor.

John Kruiheck and Thomas Steward came to this township in 1863, and located farms, the former on section 8, the latter on section 9, where they still reside.

John Kruiheck, (or Grutchek), is a native of Austria, born Aug. 10, 1837. In 1852, at the age of fifteen, he came to America, locating in Cleveland, Ohio, remaining there one winter. In June, 1853, he went to Dubuque, Iowa, and remained two years. He then went to Clayton county, where in August, 1862, he enlisted in company B, 21st Iowa and served three years. He participated in the siege of Vicksburg, in the Jackson campaign in Mississippi, and in the campaign of Mobile; returning to Iowa in August, 1865. He came to this county in March, 1866, and located on his present place where he has eighty acres of good land. He was married Jan. 1, 1868, to Mary Steward, daughter of Thomas Steward. They have nine children—Elva A., Lonesa R., George F., Charlie S., Burtis H., Maggie M., Minnie F., John M. and Walter W. Mr. Kruiheck is a member of the M. E. Church. His wife was one of the first scholars in the first school taught in the county.

Thomas Steward is a native of Ireland, born Aug 17, 1810, and remained in his native country until twenty years old, when he came to this country locating in New Jersey opposite New York city, there following various occupations for ten years, when he removed to Buffalo, Erie Co., N. Y., and engaged in gardening eighteen years. In November, 1854, he came to this vicinity, locating on Lott's creek. In 1858 with his brother George

he went to Pike's Peak, remained six months and returned to Lott's creek. In 1863 he came to Grove township. He was married April 22, 1837, to Anne McEntyre, a native of England. They have had twelve children, six of whom are now living—George W., Margaret, Henry K., Mary, Mercie and James. Mr. Steward is a member of the M. E. Church.

All of the congressional township known as 92, range 28, is included in Grove, which is in the central tier of townships, the second from the east line of the county. It is bounded on the north by Humboldt, on the east by Lake, south by Beaver and Dakota, and west by Rutland. The East Fork of the Des Moines river enters it on the north line of section 4, and meandering with "many a crook and devious turn," it pursues its course through the entire township, and affords excellent water facilities. The surface is nearly all prairie except that the river bank is fringed with heavy timber. The soil is rich beyond measure, and the agriculturist reaps a rich reward for his labor in this favored spot.

The first birth in the township was that of Frank P. Bellows, the son of S. B. Bellows, born on the 6th of October, 1858. He is now living at or near Blunt, Dakota, where he has taken up a claim.

The second birth was that of Cyrus Cusey, who first saw the light on or about the 16th of November, 1858. He was the son of J. C. Cusey, and is living now with his parents at Lewisburg, Miami Co., Kansas.

The first marriage was that of Thomas J. Forbes, to Sarah Rebecca Cusey, on the 19th of November, 1858. The cere-

mony was performed, at the residence of the parents of the bride, by W. F. Hand, a justice of the peace. This couple now live in Minnesota.

The first death was that of Harrison McHenry, in 1859. His remains were buried in the grove near the bank of the river.

The first justice of the peace was W. Fletcher Hand. This was prior to the present organization of the township.

The first school was taught by G. W. Mann, in the fall of 1858.

The township of Grove was organized in 1873, and at the election in October of that year, the following were chosen the first officers of the sub-division: John Dumphy, T. H. Cooper and John Fairman, trustees; Carlos Combs, clerk; W. J. Coon, assessor. The latter held the office but a short time, when he resigned, and Frederick Webster was appointed to fill the vacancy. The present officers are the following named gentlemen: T. H. Cooper, John Kenline and W. E. Foster, trustees; L. J. Pier, assessor; S. B. Bellows, clerk; William Shove, justice.

As has been already stated, the first school was taught by George W. Mann, in 1858. This was in a frame house built of native lumber on section 4, and was 16x24 feet in dimensions. This is in district No. 2. A new school house was built about forty rods south of this old building in the fall of 1882, a fine frame structure, 18x26 feet, costing \$600. Ada Miner is the present teacher.

The Bellows school house, on section 26, in sub-district No. 6, was built while this was a portion of the district township of Dakota.

The next was the Harvey school house, in district No. 3, which was originally built on section 8, but which now stands on section 6. This was put up in 1882. The present teacher is Matilda Miles.

In 1870 the Sherman school house, in district No. 1, was built on section 14, at a cost of \$1,100. It has since been removed to section 11. The first teacher was Maggie A. White. The building is a good substantial frame edifice, some 18x28 feet in dimensions, and the school is presided over by Mrs. M. A. Sullivan, who has under her instruction eighteen bright-eyed children.

The Dumphy school house, sub-district No. 5, was built in 1864, on section 20. The first teacher was Mary E. Devine.

Buchholz school house, in district No. 8, was built in 1874, on section 30, at a cost of \$555. The first teacher was Emma Brehmer, who taught here some three terms prior to the organization of the district, in the house of Mr. Buchholz. At present this school is under the control of Miss Cushman.

In 1882 the school house of district No. 6 was built on section 23 at a cost of \$550 for building and equipment. This structure is 18x36 feet, and was presided over at first by Viola Mann, and at the present by Maud Chapman.

District No. 7 was cut off from what is now No. 6 in 1882, and the scholars occupy what was the old Bellows school house, which was moved from section 26 to section 34. Mrs. Henry Watkins is the present teacher.

John Bartholomew was born in Broome Co., N. Y., Nov. 16, 1829. He was there reared to manhood and educated, spend-

ing his early life in his present occupation. In 1854 he came west, locating in Dubuque Co., Iowa, where he resided till 1864. In the spring of that year he came to Humboldt county, locating on section 33, in Vernon township, where he improved a farm and resided until 1870. He then removed to section 27, Lake township, there living until the fall of 1876, when he removed to his present place in Grove township. He has 315 acres of land in this county, and is one of the most progressive and successful farmers. He has been twice married; first, to Cornelia La Grange, March 24, 1853, by whom he had four children—Frank J., Mary E., Robert F. and Charles L. His first wife died on Sept. 2, 1872. He was again married, Feb. 27, 1874, to Mrs. Lucy (Hyde) Hoteling, a widow and a native of New York. They have two children by this marriage—Gay R. and Eva L. Mrs. Bartholomew has one child by her former husband—Minnie E. Hoteling. Mr. Bartholomew was a member of the board of supervisors of 1879, and has held several important township offices.

J. W. Fairman, son of Adam H. and Ellen (Caniff) Fairman, was born April 16, 1840, in Lower Canada. His parents were natives of Dutchess Co., N. Y. At the age of nineteen years, he went to Lewis Co., N. Y., where he lived until 1863. He then came to Dakota City, Iowa, and in 1864, enlisted in company L, of the 4th Iowa Cavalry, serving until 1865. In August of that year, he returned to Dakota City, and in November, 1867, located on his present farm, where he owns 160 acres of rich and well improved land. He was married Dec. 24, 1863, to Lucy

Butts, of Lewis Co., N. Y. They have two children—Ned and Fred. Mr. Fairman is a member of the I. O. O. F., Triumph Lodge, No. 393.

George Buchholz is one of the most prominent men of Grove township. He was born in Hanover, Germany, June 16, 1825, where he was brought up and educated. When nineteen years old he entered the army of that country and served seven years. In 1852 he came to America, residing in Hyde Park, Long Island Sound, where he followed ship carpentering, and worked on the Washington mail ships for three years. Meanwhile he had returned to Germany and was discharged from the army. Returning to America, he located in Rock Island, Ill., remained there one year, then went to Coal Valley, Henry Co., Ill., where he worked at his trade until April, 1861. On April 30, 1864, he enlisted in company C, 9th Illinois Cavalry, under Gen. Hatch, and went on A. J. Smith's expedition to Tupelo, and was engaged in battles on the 14th and 15th of July, 1864. He was in the battles of Hurricane Creek, Aug. 13th; skirmish at Shoal Creek, Ala., Nov. 8th; skirmished daily until the 22d of November, when they were engaged in battle at Lawrenceburg; in the battle at Campbellville, on the 24th; at Franklin on the 29th; stormed the first three redoubts on the right of Smith's corps at Nashville, on Dec. 15th and 16th; followed Hood and skirmished daily with his rear guard until he crossed the Tennessee river; went into camp at Gravelly Springs, Ala., Jan. 14, 1865; went to Eastport, Miss., Feb. 10, 1865; went to Corinth, Miss., May 22d; went to Iuka, June 30th; left Iuka, July 4th and

marched to Decatur, Ala., a distance of seventy-five miles, in five days; left Decatur, July 19th, for Montgomery; left Montgomery and went to Gainesville, Ala., and gathered up cotton from Aug. 22d to Sept. 29th; then went to Tuscaloosa and were employed as couriers from Tuscaloosa to Marion; received orders to be mustered out October 25th, and were mustered out at Selma, Ala., Oct. 31, 1865, and returned to Illinois, remaining six months, when he removed to this county and lived upon the present site of the village of Livermore. In 1869 he settled on his present place, where he has fifty acres of good land. He was married in August, 1851, to Dora Schutye, a native of Germany. They have eight children living—August, William, Dora, Amelia, George, Henry, Mary and Emma. Mr. Buchholz is a member of the G. A. R., and 2d lieutenant of 1st Iowa National Guards. He has held almost every office in the township, and is a member of the Evangelical Church.

John Kenline came to Humboldt county in 1868, and in April, 1869, settled upon his present farm, where he owns sixty acres of rich land. He was born in Bavaria, Germany, May 31, 1842. When he was six years old, his parents emigrated to America and settled in Blair Co., Penn., where they lived seven years, then removed to Livingston Co., Ill., and lived two years upon a farm. They next removed to Grundy county, in the same State, where the subject of this sketch enlisted, Sept. 3, 1861, in company B, of the 12th Illinois Infantry, in which he served until Dec. 31, 1863, when he was honorably discharged. He then re-enlisted in the same company, and served until

July 10, 1865. At the close of the war he returned to Grundy county, and remained until 1868. He was married Feb. 22, 1866, to Susan E. Bull, of Pennsylvania. They have two children—George A. and Myron S. Mr. Kenline has held the office of township trustee, for the past six years, and is a member of the G. A. R.

Matthew I. Sample, tenth child, and seventh son of Samuel S. and Margaret Sample, natives of Pennsylvania, was born in Mercer county, of that State, May 12, 1835. He remained in his native State until 1857. In May of that year, he came to Iowa, and was engaged in farming, near Irvington, Kossuth county, until Aug. 22, 1862, when he enlisted in company A, of the 32d Iowa Infantry. His company was one of the four which was sent to Cape Girardeau, Mo., where they remained until July, 1864. He was honorably discharged, Aug. 24, 1865, and returned to Kossuth county. In the spring of 1866, he removed to Greenwood Co., Kansas, and remained until May, 1869, when he came to this county and settled upon his present farm. He has 160 acres of well improved land. He was married Sept. 3, 1865, to Catharine M. Folsom, of Jefferson Co., N. Y. They have five children—Louis L., Helen A., Lydia E., George C. and Walter H. Mr. Sample is a member of the I. O. O. F. and the G. A. R., and for three years served as a member of the school board.

William Youngs is a native of Ogle Co., Ill., born May 18, 1857. When he was twelve years old he came with his step-father (James Van Houten) to Humboldt county. In 1872 he returned to Ogle county, and remained until 1876, when he

came back and lived here one year, then returned to his native county and continued there until the fall of 1878 when he came again to this county, locating on his present place, where he has 200 acres of land. He was married Oct. 11, 1878, to Agnes O. Robinson, of Illinois. They have two children—Mary E. and William J., twins. Mr. Youngs is the present road supervisor.

Frederick Webster is a native of England, born May 24, 1847. When ten years old he came to America, locating in Lucas Co., Iowa, where he remained five years, thence he went to Jefferson county and lived five years, thence to Fond du Lac Co., Wis., and remained until the spring of 1870, when he came to this county, locating on the same section where he now lives, and has one half interest in 175 acres of well improved land. He was married Aug. 27, 1871, to Kate Hand, daughter of Solomon Hand, an old settler. They have three children—George N., Alfred O. and Robert A.

John Hart is a native of Ireland, born Feb. 1, 1846. He was there reared till 1863, when he came to America, locating in Kendall Co., Ill., living there till 1871, when he removed to this county, working in Humboldt, and in the summer broke some of the land on his present place, finally settling on it in 1873. He has a

well improved farm of 160 acres. He was married July 21, 1881, to Maria Thompson, a native of Ireland. They have one child—David T.

Hiram Arnold, a native of Erie Co., N. Y., was born April 4, 1825. He was reared and educated in his native county. In 1863 he went to Ripley, Chautauqua Co., N. Y., where he lived five years, after which he came to this county and engaged in farming near Humboldt City, until 1879. He then located upon his present farm, at Arnold Station, where he has 135 acres of well improved land. He was married Sept. 20, 1851, to Laura A. Alger, a native of Erie Co., N. Y. They have had five children, two of whom are living—Eugene H. and Frank D.

S. L. Stevenson is a native of Fairfield, Ind., born June 22, 1835. In 1837 his parents removed to Boone Co., Ill., where they were among the early settlers, and here he grew to manhood and obtained his education. In 1852 he enlisted in company B, 95th Illinois Volunteer Infantry, and served until September 1865. He then engaged in the stock business until 1878, when he came to Humboldt county, and settled upon the farm where he now lives, which contains eighty acres of good land. He was married Nov. 20, 1867, to Adelaide L. Smith, of Pennsylvania. They have three children—Satyr J., Clyde S. and Jessie E.

CHAPTER XXV.

TOWN OF HUMBOLDT.

This town, which is the center of the commercial and social life of the county, lies upon section 1, township 91, range 21, and on the east bank of the West Fork of the Des Moines river, about three miles above its confluence with the East Fork. Nature has indeed been prodigal of her gifts to this favored spot. Here on a level plateau, through which meanders the the beautiful stream, whose thither bank is crowned by bluffs and the primeval forest, lies the town, within whose short life so many stirring events have occurred, with whose history we now have to do. This town was founded in 1863, by Rev. Stephen H. Taft, who came here from New York State with that end in view. The annals of the early settlement of this town, the mill enterprise and others growing out of it are so intimately interwoven that they will have to be treated of as a whole, in detail, rather than in separate and distinct particles of the up-growing of the town.

In September, 1862, Rev. S. H. Taft, of Martinsburg, N. Y., visited the great west, looking for a desirable place to locate and build up a settlement, in connection with others from the same State who desired to move westward. He was accompanied on his trip, by T. T. Rogers, of Port Leyden, N. Y. Finding in Hum-

boldt county such lands as they desired, together with water-power, building and lime stone, they concluded to make this their place of residence. But on examination, it was found that the question of title to the land desired was in dispute, and these gentlemen, pursuing their investigation, discovered that the Dubuque & Sioux City Railroad Company claimed it as within their grant. Mr. Taft, therefore, contracted with Platt Smith, vice-president of that company for ten sections at \$1.25 per acre., conveyance to be made, as soon as the lands should be certified, to the company. They then returned to their home in the east, to make due preparations for their western work.

In December following, Mr. Taft, who is really the father of the enterprise, came back to this locality, accompanied by John Fairman and wife, Mrs. Jane Walters and her two children, Milton and Elizabeth, who came to be employed by Mr. Taft, the men to help get out timber and lumber for a flouring and saw mill, the women to keep house. There was an abandoned building that stood on section 7, township 91, range 28, one of the tracts purchased by Mr. Taft, and this was at once occupied as a residence. The edifice was 14x16 feet on the ground, with ten feet studding, made of native

lumber, and covered with split shingles fastened to ribs or narrow boards. The winter was devoted to hewing timbers and getting logs hauled to a saw mill then situated upon the East Fork of the Des Moines river, some seven miles away. The few settlers scattered along the rivers took a lively interest in the mill enterprise many of them contributing according to their means, in work and timber. During the winter Mr. Taft learned from Platt Smith that the land, for which he had contracted, lay outside of the limit of the grant of that road, and suggested that they would fall to the Keokuk, Fort Des Moines & Minnesota Railroad Company. In consequence of this, in March, Mr. Taft proceeded to Keokuk armed with two letters of introduction to the president of that company, one from Platt Smith and the other from Hon. Gerritt Smith of New York, on presenting which, and stating the object of this visit, the president informed him that he would call a meeting of the directors, at once, to consider his proposition. This latter was, that the company should sell him fifteen sections of land at government price, and he should put up a grist mill with not less than two run of buhrs; said improvements to cost not less than \$3,000, and the purchaser to sell a large portion of the land at such reasonable prices as should conduce to the early settlement of that region.

A meeting of the directors was held on the 30th of March, in Judge Miller's office, and the projector of the plan appeared before them and made formal application for the lands. He stated that he had already made improvements on one sec-

tion of the land, under a contract with the Dubuque & Sioux City Road. The board appointed a committee, consisting of Judge Miller, Col. Leighton and Major Perry, to further confer with the applicant, and make a report the next day. At that time, the whole of Mr. Taft's proposition was agreed to, except that ten sections of land instead of fifteen was to be embraced in the contract. The committee report, as above, was accepted and the contract, on that basis, signed.

The last of April, Mr. Taft returned to New York, and in May came back with his family of six, and about forty-four others, reaching Dakota on the 17th. These, the earliest settlers, were as follows: Mrs. C. A. Wickes and her family of three; C. A. Lorbeer and family of five persons; Russell H. Norton and family of seven; John G. Lorbeer and family of five; O. W. Coney and family of seven; Sylvester W. Jones and wife; H. Bills, D. G. Pinney and family of ten; Balser Linstruth; Louis Lorbeer, Theresa Lorbeer, Fred. Herman, M. D. Williams, and David Abbey. Most of whom are still residents of the county.

Before going east after the colonists, in April, Mr. Taft had secured for cultivation by himself and his friends, most of the tillable lands in the vicinity, the Cramer, Snooks, McLean and Zulger farms.

Work was now re-commenced on the mill, and it probably would be as well to mention in this connection, that the first load of lumber, for this the pioneer building, was drawn to the site by John Johnston's team, in January, 1863, and piled up where the River Park is now located. The foundation of the mill, and

a portion of the dam was put in during the summer and autumn of 1864.

G. W. Mitchell, of Fort Dodge aided by A. D. Bicknell, put up the walls of the mill. The piers and dam were completed during the winter of 1864-5, but before the head-gates were put in place a sudden rise in the river, in the last of February, sent the water rushing through the race with such force as to undermine the southwest corner of the wall. In January, A. P. Webber, of Humboldt, and S. Reed, of Kossuth county, went with teams to Marshalltown, for pine siding for the mill. They were overtaken by a furious storm and came near perishing. The expense attendant upon this trip, added to the original price of the lumber made it cost \$95 per thousand, when it reached Springvale, as Humboldt was then called.

As improvements of importance were beginning to be made, there was a desire on the part of many, to perfect the title to the land with as little delay as possible, but the railroad company had failed to extend their road, as provided in the State grant, and could not obtain the lands without further legislation. Under these circumstances, Mr. Taft asked of the Legislature the passage of an act, authorizing the governor to convey to him the lands, on the same conditions embraced in the contract with the railroad company, he to pay the money into the State treasury for the benefit of the company, whenever it should become their due.

This request was promptly granted by the passage of a joint resolution on the 26th of March, 1864, after which Gov. W. M. Stone entered into contract with Mr. Taft to convey the lands on the terms

heretofore named, Mr. Withrow, the company's attorney, taking part in making the contract. A part of these lands were paid for and patented under Gov. Stone's administration, and the remainder under Gov. Samuel Merrill's. In the summer of 1864 the town was surveyed and platted, and the name Springvale given to it by Mrs. Taft, on account of the beautiful springs that bubble up from unknown depths all along the bank of the river.

The mill frame was also at the same time raised and inclosed, and the saw mill put in operation. An iron corn cracker was placed at the south end of the saw mill, and run from the same power. With this, thousands of bushels of corn and wheat were ground, as the settlers came from great distances to obtain meal and graham flour. Up to this time the members of the colony had depended chiefly for grinding on their large coffee mills, brought with them from the east. When Mr. Taft began his mill work he had, as a partner, Newton Northam, of Port Leyden, N. Y., but as he could not arrange to come west he sold his interest to D. G. Pinney and T. T. Rogers, who were thereafter associated with Mr. Taft in this important enterprise. In the autumn of 1864 Mr. Taft made preparations to put up a house, which was raised in the midst of rain and snow on the day when Abraham Lincoln was the second time chosen President. The building was 16x26 feet on the ground, one and a half stories high, and he moved into it the day before Christmas. It was sheeted with native lumber outside and in, and filled between the studding with saw dust to keep out the cold. This building was

made to accommodate a family of twenty-six for several months.

On the 14th of February, 1865, the mill was started, which event was soon after celebrated by a supper, to which more than 100 came to eat biscuit made of flour manufactured in Humboldt county. Toasts were drank in cold water and coffee, speeches were made, and cheers given in honor of the occasion.

The mill, containing three run of large buhrs, found constant employment from the start, for grists were brought from long distances, as there was no other mill north or west of it for hundreds of miles, if there were any at all. Twenty and even thirty teams could often be seen at a time in its vicinity. The importance which attached to a grist mill in those early days can hardly be appreciated now, with railroad communications in all directions; but the following letter, written for the *True Democrat* not long after the mill started, expresses the feelings with which the enterprise was then regarded:

"The undersigned, an old settler of this county, upon bringing a grist to the Springvale mill, and seeing the immense piles of bags of grain, both up stairs and down, was led to reflect upon the contrast between the present convenience of a grist mill in the county, and the time when there was none. This contrast is very striking to every old settler, who, like myself, have frequently had to go forty miles to mill, and then often have to leave the grist and go a second time. Now I can go and return the same day. This mill, and the flourishing town which is building up, is so altering the character of the county, that we old settlers seem to be in

a land of dreams, possessing all good things. T. ELLWOOD COLLINS."

In the early part of the mill enterprise, Judge Rose, who had taken up some land five miles west of Springvale, said in banter to Mr. Taft that he would give \$100 for the first barrel of flour he should make at his mill. Accordingly, about the middle of February, that gentleman sent the barrel of flour to the judge's home, in Hamilton county. The following notice of the passage of that famous package through Fort Dodge is from the *Iowa North West*:

"ROLL IN THAT BARREL.—Some months since, Judge Rose, of Rose Grove, Hamilton county, proposed to Mr. Taft, of Springvale, Humboldt county, to give \$100 for the first barrel of flour manufactured at the mill of which Mr. Taft was then just laying the foundation. To-day we learn that barrel of flour passed through town on its way to the purchaser. Pretty steep for flour, but we presume it is worth the money. We fancy the first flap-jack the farmers in the vicinity of Springvale eat from flour ground at a mill in their own county, will be the sweetest bread they ever tasted; and in the satisfaction of the *present*, the *past*, when obliged to go thirty and forty miles to mill, will be forgotten.

"Mr. Taft and the people of Humboldt county design celebrating the event in a becoming manner in a few days."

When Mr. Taft was about to commence his town enterprise, he told Edward McKnight and Charles Bergk, the proprietors of Dakota City, that he desired to avoid the rivalry strife and consequent hard feeling, which often obtained between

towns located adjacent to each other, and proposed a consolidation of the places; asking only that the "city" part of the name be dropped and the whole plat from river to river be called Dakota. To this Mr. Bergk readily assented, but Mr. McKnight refused to entertain the proposition at all. Taft remarked, as he was about to leave Mr. Bergk's office: "Very well, gentlemen, I shall go on with my work, and shall build up the largest and most beautiful town, since I have the largest number of natural advantages."

From that day the struggle commenced, like that between Esau and Jacob, and it continued until after the advent of the railroads; and, as is too often the case, much bitter feeling was engendered between the citizens of the two towns. This feeling found expression in many ways. Dakota being the county seat, and having the sympathy of many of the earlier settlers, was able to bring numerous influences to bear against the progress of the new town. The county judge and a majority of the board of supervisors took sides with Dakota, so that the proprietor of Springvale could neither get his town plat ordered on record, nor a road laid out to the mill, until John Dickey was elected judge and a change occurred in the board. The judge first referred to wrote an article for the Iowa *North West*, published at Fort Dodge, which the editor, Hon. B. F. Gue, declined to print, and in justification of said refusal, said:

"We are confident that if we should publish our correspondent's criticism on the mill, its work, its proprietors and their enterprise, it would lead to anything but "amicable feelings" between the two

towns and their citizens. We are always willing to publish anything that will advance the interests and general prosperity, and promote the settlement of northwestern Iowa, but the *North West* cannot be used for making personal attacks upon enterprises which are so much needed by our new country as the one now being pushed forward by the New York colony. That enterprise will, if successfully carried out, add to the value of every farm in Humboldt county. We know from conversation with many of the leading citizens of that county—which is one of the best in the State—that they fully appreciate the great benefits they will derive from these new mills."

When T. Ellwood Collins and S. H. Taft asked that a road be laid straight north from the mill to Lott's creek, now known as the Air Line Road, the board of supervisors at first refused to entertain the question. Finally S. B. Bellows was appointed commissioner, and reported in favor of the road at the January meeting, 1868. Further action on this was deferred until the May session, when the following action was taken, as shown by the records:

"The board then took up the matter of West Homestead and Springvale mill road. On motion of Hiram Lane it was ordered that the resolution relating to this matter, passed on the 8th day of January, A. D. 1868, be and the same is hereby rescinded by this board, and the matter of report of commissioner be brought up for acceptance or rejection at this meeting.

"After a full hearing of this matter, H. G. Bicknell presented the following resolution, which was passed by the board:

"WHEREAS—Much feeling is manifested, and much conflicting testimony has been heard by this board from the friends and enemies of this road; therefore,

"*Resolved*, That the chairman of this board is instructed to appoint a committee of at least three members of this board, whose duties shall be to pass over the entire length of the proposed road, and to carefully examine the same, and to make a full report of their doings under and by virtue of this commission, at the regular meeting in June next. And to the end that the line of said proposed road be correctly viewed by them, they are hereby instructed and empowered to employ a competent surveyor. And Friday, the 15th day of May next, is hereby fixed as the day when said examination shall commence.

"That said examination shall commence at 9 o'clock A. M. of said 15th day of May, at the town of Springvale, and that said committee shall pass over the entire route.

"Whereupon the chairman appointed the entire board such committee."

On the day appointed, the entire board, with a surveyor, make examination from Springvale to Trellinger's creek, and found the route so feasible and desirable that the road was established at the June meeting without any opposition, providing, however, that the parties asking for the road should pay all expenses and damages. This provision was seized upon by some of those opposed to the road who owned land along the line of it, to defeat it by asking exorbitant damages, notwithstanding the road would add largely to the value of their land. This compelled Mr. Taft, to whom it was of vital impor-

tance, to choose between three alternatives—to abandon his effort to obtain a road to the town from the north, to submit to the slow process of securing it by legal means, or to pay what the opponents of the road were pleased to ask. He chose the latter, paying \$300 for a public road which was necessary for the accommodation of all travel seeking access to the town or mill from the north or northwest. He also had to pay all expense involved in surveying the road from the southwest corner of section 1 into what is now Weaver township.

Before there could be secured the building of a bridge across the West Fork of the Des Moines at Springvale, the county had to be canvassed once and again. Thinking to hasten matters leading to this end, a subscription paper of several hundred dollars was made up by the citizens of Springvale and delivered to the clerk of the county. On the records of the proceedings of the board of supervisors is found the following, under date of Oct. 16, 1866:

"In the matter of the subscription to aid in the building of a bridge at the town of Springvale, the following action was taken: On motion of W. W. Dean it was ordered that the subscription paper be returned by the clerk to the party who filed the same, with instructions that the payment of the subscription be amply secured to the county, and until such time as said subscription be thus secured, the board will take no action on said bridge."

On the 12th of November acceptable bonds were given, and upon the 29th of January, 1867, a contract was let to Rus-

sell & Pinney to erect a bridge for \$4,300 and the subscription money.

This feeling of rivalry, which it is so necessary to write about, although so unpleasant, found expression in other forms, one of which was an effort to defeat the certification of the lands to the energetic, enterprising head of the colony. To accomplish this, it was represented that he had secured the legislation which provided for the conveyance of the lands to him by the governor, by deception; that he had defrauded the settlers by asking more than the government price, and that dissatisfaction among them obtained. A letter containing such representation was published in the *Dubuque Times*, and widely circulated throughout the State. Like communications were published in a home paper. That this is no overdrawn picture, the following extract is taken from one under date of Aug. 21, 1868:

"For the people of this portion of the State can but feel alarmed if the land granted by Congress to the State for the purpose of building a railroad through this beautiful and fertile valley, and thus give development to its wealth and resources, is to be parceled out by the Legislature for the benefit of speculators."

To correct the false impression which these misrepresentations were calculated to make on the minds of those not acquainted with the facts in the case, S. H. Taft made answer to the article in the *Times*, and published it in the *Iowa North West*, from which the following is taken. This is but the conclusion of Mr. Taft's reply, but will serve as a sample of the rest:

"I asked the conveyance of these lands directly from the State, that I might relieve those who had purchased farms of me, and those who might hereafter purchase, of all anxiety relative to their title, and that I could the more speedily give them deeds.

"It will be seen from the foregoing statement of facts, that the contract which I hold from Gov. Stone is in its essential features simply a duplicate of the contract which had been made between the Valley Railroad Company and myself a year previous to the passage of the joint resolution of March 26, 1864. Now, to ask of the Legislature to break faith with me by legislation calculated to prevent or delay the conveyance of the lands (under consideration) to me, is to ask of the State to embarrass an enterprise which the railroad company had fostered; and that, too, when the State is acting simply as the guardian of the company. I do not think that the 'State government misapprehended either my intention or object,' for I stated the case very distinctly to Senators Bassett, Gue, Henderson and many others of the Senate; as also to such members of the Lower House as I conversed with on the subject.

"Whether 'the settlers misapprehended my intention or object,' I leave for them to answer as in the document herewith enclosed. S. H. TAFT."

SPRINGVALE, Jan. 25, 1868.

The document he speaks of is as follows, which was published in conjunction with the above:

"To all whom it may concern:

"The undersigned, residents of Humboldt Co., Iowa, and purchasers of lands

embraced in Rev. S. H. Taft's land grant, learning that representations are being made through the public press and otherwise, calculated to mislead public sentiment with reference to Mr. Taft's colony enterprise and land grant, feel called upon to set forth the following facts:

"1. We never expected to obtain the land we occupy at government price.

"2. We are not dissatisfied with the price at which Mr. Taft has sold us our land; for we consider them cheaper, at the price which we have contracted to give, with the improvements which he has made, than they would be at government price without them.

"3. The only thing we desire in relation to the ten sections of land embraced in the grant, is that they be conveyed to Mr. Taft at as early a day as practicable.

Anson E. Lathrop,	Walter Thomas,
T. T. Rogers,	Martin Alger,
Dunham S. Pinney,	N. S. Ames,
Cynthia Wickes,	E. Shattuck,
Charles A. Lorbeer,	Fredrick G. Herman,
S. C. Wickes,	Daniel De Groot,
Louis K. Lorbeer,	R. Johnson,
Russell H. Norton,	Franklin W. Parsons,
Chester Dean,	M. Loomis,
John G. Lorbeer,	D. D. Russell,
John McKiterick,	Byron C. Parsons,
Milton Walters,	William B. Leland,
Theresa J. Hill,	Emilie C. Breemer,
O. W. Coney,	Hugh McKenstry,
Hiram Lane,	David A. Martin,
Charles Lane,	Charlot E. Parsons,
Christian Snyder.	

SPRINGVALE, Jan. 25, 1866."

"The undersigned believing that the concluding part of an article which appeared in the *Dubuque Daily Times* of

November 24, over the signature 'E. X.,' calculated to do injustice to Rev. S. H. Taft and the work to which he has devoted himself since he came into this State, feel it due no less to the interest of the county than to Mr. Taft to make the following representations:

"The colony, mill and town enterprise to which Mr. Taft has devoted himself since he came into this State, has, in our opinion, done more to develop the resources of this section of the State, and advance the price of land, than any improvement which has preceded it.

"Among the results which have been already attained through the labors of Mr. Taft and his colony, we would name the following: The building of a superior dam across the Des Moines river and the erection of a good saw and flouring mill thereon. The opening up of a new town, which, though not yet two years old, has become the business point in the county. The organization of a school district which now numbers over forty scholars, on territory where three years since there was not one scholar. The organization of a Free Congregational Church, (of which Mr. Taft is pastor), with a bible class and Sabbath school commenced therewith.

"In conclusion we remark, that the joint resolution passed by the General Assembly of Iowa, in March, 1864, by which the governor was authorized to convey to Mr. Taft ten sections of land, thus enabling Mr. Taft to get his title directly from the State, instead of waiting till the railroad company should be able to give title, was an act calculated to promote not only the interest of the colony, but of the entire county of Humboldt.

"John Dickey, County Judge of Humboldt; J. C. Cusey, Sheriff; N. S. Ames, Supervisor of Dakota Township; James Struthers, Supervisor Wacousta Township; William W. Dean, Supervisor Humboldt Township."

SPRINGVALE, Jan. 25, 1866.

As new settlers came into the county and the town of Springvale increased in business and population, the opposition to it grew less harmful. But in connection with this prosperity, a disturbing element appeared in its very midst, in the form of a beer saloon. Against this the people earnestly protested, and a petition, numerous signed, was presented to the keeper asking him to discontinue the business, which he agreed to do. Whereupon the following communication was delivered to him. It is taken from the *True Democrat*, of April 19, 1867, and given with the heading as there found:

"TO THE TEMPERANCE FLAG BE TRUE."

"The undersigned citizens of Springvale and vicinity, regarding the selling and use of lager beer as harmful to the moral interests of society, take pleasure in expressing our satisfaction with the manly course of Mr. E. K. Lord, in discontinuing its sale in our midst. But knowing that there are persons who place their own selfish wishes and personal gains in advance of the moral well being of society, we hereby declare, that should any of that class come among us and open a lager beer saloon in town, we should feel called upon by every virtuous consideration, to express our disapprobation of their business by all honorable means in our power.

"Mrs. H. M. Pinney, Mrs. M. R. Dean, Mrs. M. H. Bramble, Mrs. R. Starbuck, Mrs. M. A. Taft, Mrs. E. C. Brehmer, Mrs. A. E. Lorbeer, Mrs. A. E. Stone, Mrs. L. A. Dyer, Mrs. A. E. Peckham, Mrs. C. Jackson, Mrs. C. M. White, Mrs. S. J. Martin, Mrs. M. W. Atkinson, Mrs. C. Wickes, Mrs. Harvey, Mrs. H. Leland, Mrs. M. Thomas, Mrs. M. Newman, Mrs. S. D. Thomas, Mrs. M. H. Loomis, Mrs. R. Norton, Mrs. J. S. Lathrop, Mrs. Z. M. Hawkins, Mrs. J. M. Walters, Miss M. Richards, Miss E. A. Day, Miss E. Atkinson, Miss N. E. Averill, Miss S. E. Wickes, Miss A. E. Segar, Miss O. Jenks, Mrs. E. W. Lorbeer, Mrs. E. Rogers, Mrs. M. J. Ruttle's.

"E. Ward, E. Butler, C. Butler, L. Dean, O. M. Mars, D. G. Pinney, J. Kirk, D. A. Martin, J. F. Ward, A. E. Lathrop, J. H. Bramble, W. R. Starbuck, A. Rathky, S. H. Taft, J. M. Snyder, A. Bowen, J. Albee, C. A. Lorbeer, A. M. Adams, E. A. Belcher, H. P. Stone, M. L. Peckham, G. W. Dyer, J. White, G. Henderson, G. Martin, S. Hawthorne, William M. Gray, D. P. Russell, C. Atkinson, J. A. Averill, N. O. Atkinson, L. K. Lorbeer, Daniel Harvey, William Leland, D. Thomas, L. Thomas, W. Thomas, J. Thomas, R. Norton, D. Loomis, A. Harvey, W. W. Barber, A. V. Hawkins, John Lorbeer.

"We take pleasure in giving the above a place in our columns, for two reasons. First, because it shows that the people are almost unanimously against the corrupting presence of lager beer saloons, and, Second, it is a notice to any who may come among us with the thought of opening a saloon, that to do so would be to

knowingly take the position of a social outlaw."

While in the midst of this contest for the protection of the social and moral interests of society, the spring floods came down upon the town carrying away the dam and silencing the cheerful voice of the mills. This occurred on the morning of the 15th of April, and the same day flour advanced from \$6 to \$10 per 100 pounds. This brought the settlers face to face with more serious difficulties than had before been encountered. The year 1867 has since been referred to as the starvation year, as there was not bread enough in this part of the State to feed the people, and there was little with which to buy. The water kept very high all the spring and summer, and in June the company commenced cutting a mill race, or canal, 160 rods long, and putting in a dam at the head. The following notice of the work is taken from the *Upper Des Moines* of Algona:

"Bro. Taft, of the Humboldt *Democrat*, is up and doing, as is his wont. He is now employing about fifty men, cutting a race one half mile in length, much of the way through solid lime rock. As fast as the stone are quarried out, they are taken to Springvale and used in the construction of a block of elegant and substantial stores. The new dam is to be built at the head of this race, and the water brought to the mills through the canal. The cost of the work is estimated at over \$6,000. We wish Brother Taft the fullest measure of success, and are sure that if untiring energy and a perseverance that is only stimulated to still greater exertions by the obstacles thrown across its path, can be

successful, such will be the result in his case. For he possesses perseverance that has not in its vocabulary any such word as 'I can't.'"

The race and dam were finally so far completed that notice was given in the town paper that the water would be let into the canal on the 20th of November. The following account of the celebration of the event is taken from the *True Democrat* of November 22:

"It having been given out that the canal would be opened for the reception of water from the river on Saturday instead of Thursday, as was designed, the Good Templars resolved to celebrate the occasion. Martin's Cornet Band was invited to be present. Accordingly at 3 P. M. the the Good Templars formed in procession at Union Hall, and led by the band, by whom the national banner was borne, marched up to the head of the canal, accompanied by a large number of citizens from different parts of the county. The whole company then passed to the west side of the river, crossing on the dam.

"About this time the workmen, with picks, spades and shovels thrown over their shoulders, came dashing across the river at double quick, and marched and countermarched under command of Capt. Rowley, cheering for whatever most excited their admiration. After the band had played a number of pieces, Rev. F. Hand made some well chosen remarks relative to the work, and the relation it sustained to the business interests of Humboldt county, and concluded by calling on Mr Taft, who responded by a brief speech, in which he gave a sketch of the work, paying a high compliment to the work-

men, thanking the citizens for the interest they had manifested in the arduous undertaking, and expressing a hope that their many words of hearty cheers might be soon responded to by the music of the water wheels and machinery of the mills. He also spoke of the signal aid which the merchants of Springvale had rendered the mill company in prosecuting the work. Thanking the ladies for their cheering presence, Mr. Taft retired amid hearty cheers.

"A. McFarland was then called for and responded with a few well chosen remarks. The band played another piece. Cheers were given for the band, the Good Templars and the ladies, when the procession reformed and all marched down to the mill, the band playing the while.

"Here another halt was made, when cheers were given for Springvale, for the mills, for the mill company, for the workmen and for the canal, when the procession marched back to the hall and dispersed. Many of the most prominent citizens of the county were present and participated in the exercises."

Tradition hath it also, that as the procession marched along the north bank of the canal, Mr. Taft rode its whole length to the mill in a boat, borne on the first water that passed down the race.

The company found the undertaking more expensive than was anticipated, footing up over \$17,000 before it was completed. To command the means to meet this large outlay as needed, was a task of great difficulty. Workmen, however, could be obtained in any number by their being supplied with provisions to live upon; they waiting for the remainder of their

pay until the mill should run again. But to meet even this demand became very difficult toward the close of the work. The straightened circumstances into which all were brought, is well illustrated by the following occurrence which transpired in November.

The company had gathered up all the wheat which could be obtained in the county, and sent it off to the nearest mill, forty miles distant, and had it ground; this was all gone, and the money obtainable had all disappeared, yet when Saturday came round, there must be flour for more than forty workmen and their families, that were dependent upon them, or the work, so nearly completed, must stop, the mill remain silent and the partially completed dam be swept out by the spring floods. For unless the water could be turned into the race, instead of running over the dam, the timber work, by which what had been built up should be made secure, could not be put in place. Cold weather, which might freeze the earth so as to vastly increase the expense of the work, was liable to set in any day. Under these circumstances Mr. Taft went to Fort Dodge with his driving team, directing that another team should follow, for he had made up his mind that flour must be obtained, although he had not a dollar with which to buy. On reaching his destination he found that flour had fallen from the high price it had attained when the roads were nearly impassable, and could be obtained for \$5 per 100 pounds. He offered \$7 a hundred, to be paid in ninety days, but was answered: "Flour is cash." Knowing that Hon. G. W. Bassett had in his hands agricultural col-

lege funds, Mr. Taft asked of him the loan of \$100 for three months, and was told that he could have it, by Hon. B. F. Gue's endorsing the note. The circumstances being stated to Mr. Gue, he promptly and cheerfully gave his name, and with a light heart Mr. Taft hastened to Fuller & Ringland's store, where his teamster and team were waiting his return. Twenty hundred pounds of flour was quickly loaded and on its way to Springvale, Mr. Taft tarrying to attend to other business. On his way home it occurred to him that if the load reached his house before he did, there would be no flour left for his own large family, so he urged his team more than was his custom, and coming in sight of the other team, crossed the bridge just as it was driving up to his residence, located on block 43. Mr. Taft found that he had not miscalculated, for a number of workmen had already reached the wagon and were bearing away sacks of flour, while he was yet forty rods distant, and other men were on their way from the canal, each one running at the top of his speed. Mr. Taft's trip to the Fort, and its probabilities, had been the chief theme of remark among the workmen during the day, and on the load coming in sight, shovels, spades, wheelbarrows, plows and scrapers were dropped, and teams not hitched to wagons were left untied, while those attached to wagons were being driven rapidly, all hastening toward the loaded wagon, on reaching which, each man seized a sack and bore it away. Mr. Taft was just in time to save two sacks, which he retained by springing into the wagon and seizing hold of them, remarking to

those who were about to take them: "No, gentlemen, I must have two sacks, as I have the largest family." While this scene was transpiring some were laughing, some were weeping, and all were rejoicing. Thus provided, the men returned the following Monday and carried on the work with a will, so that on the next Saturday the water was turned into the race, as already related. With the mill again in operation the steady growth of the town was assured, and the payment of what still remained due the workmen provided for. In the summer of 1872 the union of the two towns under one name was much discussed, and led to a movement for changing the name of Springvale to Humboldt. A petition was circulated and signed asking such change, Mr. Taft taking an active part in favor of the same. The following is what he said of the movement, as published in the *Springvale Republican* of Oct. 4, 1872:

"Our citizens are aware that the question of changing the name of our town from Springvale to Humboldt has been much discussed for a few days, and that a petition, asking the board of supervisors to make such change, has been circulated and numerously signed. A step of such significance properly calls for an explanation from those who favor it, especially as the name we now have is most beautiful and appropriate, besides being very widely known abroad. As the proprietor of the town, I have consented to the change with a reluctance and regret which my pen fails to express, and feel called upon both in respect to my own feelings, as also, to those who disapprove of it, to state briefly the principal reasons which have impelled

me to give my sanction to the change contemplated (or I might say made, since more than three-fourths of the voters of the town have approved it, by signing the petition).

"1st. The desirableness of having but a single town between the two rivers (which are less than two miles apart,) taken in connection with the very natural reluctance of an older and rival town to alone give up its name and accept ours, has had much weight with me, since by changing the name to one acceptable to all, we remove so far as we are concerned the last obstacle to union.

"2d. The history of all successful colleges shows that a noble institution of learning, in the course of a few years, becomes more important in name, than the town where located. Instance, Michigan University is more widely known than Ann Arbor; Antioch than Yellow Springs; Harvard than Cambridge. With these facts before me, I consent to the retiring of the beautiful name of Springvale at the time when its praises are on the lips of all, to give place to a name made noble by the glory shed upon it by the great man who bore it, and to be made still more glorious in each succeeding age by the influence for good which the college now bearing it shall exert.

"Lastly, I frankly admit that in remembrance of the course pursued touching the court house question, by a large number of the citizens of the place, last spring, I hardly dared to trust the name of our town to the keeping of those who know little or nothing of the sacred associations which gather around it in the memory of those by whom it was given in

the midst of the exhausting toil, harassing want and painful watching, which waits upon the life of pioneers, lest that while far away gathering new laurels with which to crown it, I should come home to find it had been rudely thrust aside. So with a lover's tenderness I say to the beautiful name, first spoken by my cherished wife, sleep sweetly in memory, while Humboldt College shall be your imperishable monument."

Humboldt, (at that time called Springvale) was incorporated on the 13th of July, 1869. The especial reasons for this action of the town is given in the *True Democrat* of June 25, of that year, from which the following is taken:

"While several advantages will accrue to us from incorporation, no earnest friend of the movement will deny or disguise the fact, that it will enable the people to protect our beautiful and growing town from the nuisance of a lager beer saloon. The beer and whisky selling, under the disgrace of which we now suffer, was commenced against the solemn protest of more than three-fourths of the residents, and has been prosecuted in a manner and spirit so entirely regardless of the feelings of the better class of society, as to make its continuance unbearable to all who would promote good morals."

The election for town officers took place on the 16th of August, 1869, and resulted in the choice of the following gentlemen: John Dickey, mayor; B. H. Harkness, recorder; T. T. Rogers, D. A. Martin, D. P. Russell, S. H. Taft and John Johnston, councilmen.

The present officers of the town are as follows: S. H. Brewer, mayor; C. Phelps,

recorder; and a council composed of John Means, L. Baker, O. F. Avery, O. M. Marsh, C. A. Wright and H. McKenstry. George Shellenberger is treasurer, and John Ratcliff marshal and street commissioner.

The following is the first ordinance passed by the council of the town of Humboldt:

"Be it ordained by the town council of the town of Springvale, that any person who shall be guilty of keeping or maintaining, or knowingly own or be interested, as proprietor, of any billiard saloon within the corporation, shall, on conviction, be found in sum not less than \$50, nor more than \$100, and in the further sum of \$10 for every twenty-four hours, the said house shall be continued after the first conviction, or after any such person shall be ordered by any members of the town council of the town of Springvale to restrain, suppress or discountenance the same."

Since that time there has never been a billiard table or a saloon in the place.

RELIGIOUS.

The Christian Union, or what is now more generally known as Unity Church, commenced religious worship shortly after the arrival of Mr. Taft's colony, on May 31, 1863. The first place of worship was called the town hall, or court house, now used by the Catholics as a church. When this was no longer available the meetings were held in the old stone house, standing where Mr. Bemis' house now stands, afterwards in a school house located a mile and a half northwest of Humboldt, in the southeast corner of what is now Union Cemetery.

In the autumn of 1865, Mr. Taft commenced the erection of a stone building for a store, on Sumner avenue, but had only completed the walls of the first story when the cold weather set in. Early in the spring, before mason work could be commenced, he put on the second story of wood, sheeting up on the outside of the studding with natural lumber, sawed at his mill. This was called Union hall. Seats were extemporized of blocks of wood, boards and slabs, and here the Church and Sabbath school held their meetings from April 22, 1866, to the autumn of 1869, when the hall was needed as an office and work room for the *Springvale Republican*, and the Society thereafter worshipped in the school house, until the summer of 1880 when it moved for the fifth time, and met in its own beautiful home, where regular services are held every Sabbath. Unity Church was dedicated on the 1st day of July, 1880, on which occasion the Iowa Association of Unitarians, and other Independent Churches, held their annual meeting in Humboldt, and took part in the exercises. The dedication was participated in by the whole congregation, repeating, in concert, the following service:

We dedicate this House to the worship of the One true God, our Heavenly Father, who is above all, and through all, and in us all.

We dedicate this House to a rational religion, to sincere prayer, to pure worship, to a free and joyous piety, without formalism or superstition.

We dedicate this House to free and earnest thought; to fearless study of the Truth; to an ever increasing Insight; to an ever advancing Knowledge.

We dedicate this House to the culture of the Soul; to all that purifies the Spirit in man, and

increases his faith in the possibilities of Life, both here and hereafter.

We dedicate this House to the loving service of Humanity; to the up-building of personal character, and the practice of Christian virtues.

We dedicate this House to the welfare of the community in which we live, to love of Country, and to the universal Brotherhood of Man.

We dedicate this House to the service of the Church Universal, to Christian Union, and to the spread of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

We reverently ask the blessing of God upon this work of our hands; remembering that "except the Lord build the House, they labor in vain that build it."

-On the evening previous to the dedicatory services, Mary A. Safford was ordained to the work of the ministry, and was soon after called to become the pastor of the Church, and commenced preaching in September following and retains her relation to the Church to the present time.

The Church never imposed any creed test as a condition of membership, but invited all believers in Christ to co-operation and fellowship, holding that the obligation of Christians of any given place to unite together in worship and religious works existed by Divine appointment independent of any and all covenants. On the 8th of December, 1874, it adopted articles of association, the following extracts from which indicate the purpose and character of the Church at the time.

ARTICLE 1. We, whose names are hereunto subscribed, recognizing the importance of the culture of our religious and moral natures to our individual well-being, as also to the good of all being, do associate ourselves together, as a religious society, for the study and practice of

Christianity, as taught and illustrated by Christ.

ART. 4. All persons in sympathy with the object of the society are invited to fellowship and co-operation, and may become members by giving their names for enrollment on the records of the society.

ART. 5. Parents may enroll or cause to be enrolled the names of their young children as members, in what shall be known as the juvenile list; but such children shall not be held as active members before attaining the age of sixteen years, nor until by their own approval their names have been transferred to the list of active or adult members.

ART. 8. The government of the society shall be vested in its active or adult members, who shall have power to do all and whatsoever acts may be necessary for its perpetuity and usefulness, but no act of legislation or discipline shall be deemed necessary, pertaining to the beliefs of any who evidence a desire and purpose to lead Christian lives.

This action of the society was considered irregular; and these articles were held as unsound by some members of the Church, because failing to declare the entire Bible to be God's word, and because Unitarians and Universalists were equally invited with others to co-operation and fellowship. This dissatisfaction led to the withdrawal of a number of the original members of the Church. In the autumn of 1878, the pastor, Rev. Julius Stevens, suddenly resigned his connection with the Church and identified himself with the Congregationalists. At a meeting called to consider the pastor's action, his resignation was accepted with but two dissenting

votes, and Rev. S. H. Taft was unanimously invited to become the pastor, to which he agreed on consideration that the society should subscribe liberally for his services, and that such subscription should constitute the beginning of a fund with which to build a house of worship. Mr. Taft continued to preach for the society on these conditions for two years, and until the church was built and dedicated. In the autumn of 1879, when the stone for the foundation of the church had been drawn, it was found almost impossible to obtain masons to build the walls before cold weather set in. Under these circumstances Mr. Taft and his son William put up the foundation, Mr. Taft laying all the dressed stone. After the studding were put up and sheeted, Mr. Taft employed D. G. Pinney to help lay out one pair of truss rafters, and then with the help of William and Mr. Seward, his hired man, put on the roof during the winter. There is a flourishing Sunday school in connection with the Church, which was organized on the 21st of June, 1863, by the election of C. A. Lorbeer, superintendent; M. D. Williams, Bible class teacher; S. C. Wickes, secretary and treasurer; N. S. Ames, librarian; Mother Wickes was teacher of a class of young ladies; Theresa Lorbeer, teacher of intermediate class of girls; Mrs. M. A. Taft, teacher of a class of boys; and S. C. Wickes, teacher of primary class. On April 7, 1867, the Sabbath school was re-organized with the following officers; S. H. Taft, superintendent; J. M. Snyder, assistant superintendent; A. M. Adams, librarian; A. E. Averill, assistant librarian; S. C. Wickes, secretary and treasurer. Jan. 26, 1868,

the first Sunday school concert was held, which were continued monthly for years. At the present time the school numbers over 100 scholars, and has for its present superintendent, Mary E. White.

The following are the names of its several superintendents in the order of their service; C. A. Lorbeer, S. H. Taft, E. C. Miles, C. A. Lorbeer, C. W. Gardner, Mrs. M. A. Taft, Emma White and Mary E. White. Unity Club is a literary society which holds its meeting in the church on Friday evenings. The following are the names of the pastors which have had charge of this society, and time of their pastorates: Rev. S. H. Taft, from 1863 to 1868; Rev. E. C. Miles from 1868 to 1870. There was no settled pastor from 1870 to 1872 but the following persons severally preached for the Church during the time; Rev. L. S. Coffin, Rev. George Foster, Rev. R. Smith, Rev. H. Rathbern, Rev. A. J. Cushing, Rev. J. Mason, Rev. Zimmerman, Rev. C. J. Jones and Rev. James Gregg. Rev. Julius Stevens from 1872 to 1878; Rev. S. H. Taft, from 1878 to 1880; Rev. Mary A. Safford, 1880 to the present time.

Mary A. Safford was born in Quincy, Ill., Dec. 23, 1851. Her parents, Stephen F. and Louisa (Hunt) Safford, were both natives of New Hampshire; New Ipswich and Peterboro being their respective birth-places. When the subject of this sketch was about four years old, Mr. Safford and his family moved to Hamilton, Ill., where he died in 1860, leaving his wife with the care of six children, but bequeathing to her without conditions, all of his property, and expressing his entire confidence that

she would wisely use what they had earned together. And most nobly did she discharge the responsibilities of her position, paying off all indebtedness against the estate, training her boys and girls to work, and giving to them all good educational advantages. As a child, Miss Safford was joyous and irrepressible; fond of reading and study, but entering heartily into the out-door sports of her brothers, and finding keen delight in the close contact with nature that life on a farm permitted. But as she grew older the gloomy Calvinistic theology that was taught her began to exert a depressing influence upon her life, and to destroy the instinctive faith of childhood. All the strength of her nature rebelled against that view of God which makes him a revengeful tyrant, creating millions of human beings and dooming them to endless woe for the sake of His own glory. But having never heard a more reasonable faith proclaimed, she thought that she *must* believe what both head and heart rejected or else be lost forever. But one day while looking over the books in the library of her father, who as an active abolitionist and independent thinker, thoroughly enjoyed the manly words of Garrison, Parker and Channing, she found a volume by the latter that was to her a bringer of light and peace. In words that bore with them the power of the truth, she now had voiced for her the views she had been taught to suppress as heretical. Henceforth the sun shone for her; and with the coming of light for herself, there came also the desire and purpose to share it with others. They too must know the joy of a reasonable, noble faith. As soon as practicable

she entered the Iowa State University, but was several times compelled to relinquish her studies by reason of sickness. When about to enter the Meadville theological school, she was called home by the severe illness of her sister, and was obliged to alter her plans in regard to study. While in Hamilton she was asked to occupy the pulpit of a society for which Rev. O. Clute had preached, and complying with the request, soon was preaching regularly in two places. Her ability and success were acknowledged by all, and in the spring of 1880 she was invited by the Iowa Unitarian Association to visit Iowa. At the annual meeting of this association, held in Humboldt, June 29, she was ordained, and called to occupy the pulpit of the Christian Union Society of that place. Beginning her work in September of that year, she divided her time between Humboldt and Algona for three years. Her labors from the first have been crowned with signal success, and she has won a high place as a logician and orator. Her helpful influence is by no means confined to the pulpit, but reaches out in many directions. Such has been her success in interesting the young people in religious work, that during the years she divided her time between Humboldt and Algona, the young people of the former place conducted regular religious services in her absence. The Unity Club, which has done and is doing much toward cultivating a healthful literary taste in the community, has always received her constant care. Miss Safford's influence for good is constantly widening, since she commands the love and confidence of all who make her acquaintance.

Rev. Stephen H. Taft, one of the foremost men of Humboldt county, was born in Volney, Oswego Co., N. Y., Sept. 14, 1825. He is of the sixth generation from Robert Taft, who came from England and settled in Mendon, Mass., in 1679. Robert Taft had a large family, five of whom were boys—Thomas, Robert, Daniel, Joseph and Benjamin. The subject of this sketch is a descendant of Benjamin. His grandfather, Nathaniel, settled in Richmond, N. H., where he reared a family of eleven children, of which number, Stephen, the father of Stephen H., was the ninth. Stephen was married to Vienna Harris, of Richmond, in 1815. Her mother was a sister of Rev. Hosea Ballou, the celebrated Universalist preacher and scholar. Mr. Taft's ancestors from Benjamin down to his father were Quakers, his grandfather being a preacher. In 1820 Mr. Taft's parents moved to Richfield, Otsego Co., N. Y., and four years later to Volney, Oswego county, in the same State. Mr. Taft bought a farm in Richfield, which he lost by failure of title, after paying three-fourths of the purchase price. He consequently settled in Oswego county with very limited means. Buying a farm of sixty acres, on time, he built a log house in primitive style, with open dutch fire-place, chimney from the chamber floor up, of split sticks plastered with clay in which cut straw was mixed, with wooden crane supplied with pot-hooks and trammels, and which when not in use were swung out under the crossbeams overhead. This house was the birth-place of the subject of this sketch, and among his earliest recollections is that of lying on a trundle-bed, drawn from under the large bed, and

listening to his mother as she read aloud for the entertainment and instruction of the older children. At a later date he used to go with his sisters and help to gather hemlock knots, with which to make a brighter evening light for the family to work and read by. Mr. and Mrs. Taft reared a family of seven children, to whom they were able to give but very limited educational advantages so far as related to schools. Mrs. Taft was, however, a great reader, historical and biographical works being her favorite books, and by reading much to the children, awakened in them an interest in the affairs of society and the world, which proved of signal benefit to them in after life. It was her habit to read a book through twice before laying it aside. Of the seven children, Stephen H. was the fifth, and his aid was most welcome to his parents as soon as he was old enough to help provide the necessities of life for the family. When sixteen years of age he hired out to work on a neighboring farm for six months at \$10 per month, his wages being put into the general family fund. The next year he worked for the same wages, all of which was used as before, except \$4 which his father gave him to spend on a 4th of July pleasure excursion, but which, instead, he spent in books, buying with it a Bible, the lives of Washington and Franklin, and a cheap copy of Shakespeare. These books constituted the nucleus of his present large library. When eighteen years old he commenced teaching school winters at \$10 per month, but soon won a reputation as a teacher, which enabled him to command good wages. When nineteen years of

age he united with the Wesleyan Methodists, by which Church he was licensed to preach the following year. In 1852 he was appointed a delegate to attend the free Democratic National Convention which met in Pittsburg on the 22d of September of that year. On the 22d of February, 1853, Mr. Taft married Mary A. Burnham, of Madison, Madison Co., N. Y. About the time of his marriage the Christian Union movement, represented by Gerritt Smith, Abram Pruyne, Myron Hawley and others, challenged Mr. Taft's attention, and, coming to believe that sectarian divisions in the Church tended to promote bigotry and strife, he identified himself with that movement, since which time he has held the position of an independent preacher, responsible only to his own conscience and to God as regards the religious doctrines he should teach. In 1854 he gathered an independent Congregational society in Pierrepont Manor, Jefferson Co., N. Y., where he preached three years. Thence he moved to Martinsburg, Lewis county, where he spent five years of earnest, successful work as pastor of an independent Church. While laboring here his attention was especially drawn to the consideration of certain doctrines which he had been taught to hold as necessarily pertaining to the Christian religion—The deity of Christ, vicarious atonement and consequent salvation as a commercial transaction, imputed righteousness, and the plenary inspiration of the Bible. The result of this investigation was the rejection of these doctrines as opposed to the teachings of Christ, and an acceptance of the Sermon on the Mount as embracing all the essen-

tial truths of the gospel. This change in Mr. Taft's religious views had much influence in giving direction to all his subsequent work. In the autumn of 1862 he visited the Des Moines valley and selected a location for a settlement, buying between 6,000 and 7,000 acres of land, located in Humboldt Co., Iowa, to which place he moved in the spring of 1863, with a colony of about fifty persons. Here between the two branches of the Des Moines river, he laid out the town of Humboldt, (formerly Springvale), built a flouring and saw mill, a hotel, some stores and other buildings. In connection with this beginning of the town, he gathered a Christian Union Church, where all seeking to know and do God's will were invited to co-operation and fellowship, without regard to theological differences of opinion. In 1868 he resigned his pastorate and entered upon the work of founding an unsectarian institution of learning. With such limited aid as the pioneers could give, and larger contributions from eastern friends, a substantial and beautiful stone edifice was erected, at a cost of over \$40,000, and in September, 1872, Humboldt College was opened for the reception of students. The institution was in successful operation for nine years. In 1878 Mr. Taft resigned the presidency of the institution because of very persistent opposition which he encountered in the east at the hands of leading men, from whom he had expected sympathy and co-operation. The school continued so long as the funds raised by him lasted, and then its doors were closed. Mr. Taft identified himself with the abolition movement in early life, and was an active

worker in the anti-slavery contest, and was always to be found in the front ranks of the opponents of slavery at the time when both Church and State were subservient to its behests. He has ever been a total abstainer from all intoxicants, and an advocate of prohibition. In June, 1866, he commenced the publication of a weekly paper, known as the *True Democrat*, which is now known as the *Humboldt Kosmos*. While taking an active part in political affairs, he has ever declined public offices, except that he was one of the republican presidential electors in 1868. His reason for keeping clear of political positions and obligations was that he could, by so doing, more successfully accomplish the work which it seemed best for him to do. Numerous addresses and sermons of Mr. Taft have been published, among which the sermon on the "Character and Death of John Brown," delivered on the occasion of his execution in 1859, an address on the "National Crisis," given in the autumn of 1861, and a sermon on the "Atonement," have challenged the most attention. Mr. Taft has passed through very severe financial experiences, resulting partly from the depreciation of the values of real estate during the years between 1873 and 1877, but more largely from losses by floods which three times swept out the dam to his mills. For several years his embarrassments were considered insurmountable by both friend and foe. To these trials, when most oppressive, was added the still heavier burden which detraction imposes upon its victims. In the darkest hours of trial Mr. Taft maintained hope and cheerfulness, and by untiring work and energy

triumphed over the multiplied difficulties which had so long encompassed him. When asked the secret of his enduring cheerfulness and final victory, he answered: "My confidence in the beneficence of God's government has been the chief source of my strength and hopefulness. This confidence has enabled me, as a rule, to accept whatever experiences have come to me as for the best, and it has been, and is, my habit, after thinking of disappointments, failures, losses, or of wrongs received at the hands of others, until obtaining whatever lessons of instruction they could impart, to then remand such painful experiences to the regions of forgetfulness, avoiding thereafter such associations and conversation as would again call them to mind." There have been born to Mr. and Mrs. Taft six children—George B., William J., Frederick H., Sidney A., Mary V. and Edwin S., all of whom are living except the first born. The changes that have taken place in Humboldt county since Mr. Taft settled in the Des Moines valley have been very great. Then there were not sixty voters in the county, there was no railroad within 100 miles, no mill in the State, to the north or west, and none south or east nearer than Webster City, no store nearer than Fort Dodge, and where Humboldt now stands was an unbroken prairie, through which the river ran as wild and free as when the Indians erected their wigwams on its banks centuries ago. Mr. Taft is still in the vigor of middle life, and being descended from a long-lived ancestry, has good reason to anticipate yet many years in which to co-operate with others in promoting the material,

educational and religious interests of the community, with the laying of the foundations of which he had so much to do.

Mrs. Mary A. Taft is a descendant from Puritan stock, her grandparents removing in an early day from New England to central New York. She is the daughter of Rockwell Burnham, and was born in Madison, Madison Co., N. Y., May 1, 1832. Her mother's maiden name was Roda Warren. In her girlhood days she enjoyed educational advantages which were well improved. The last years of her school life were spent at New York Central College, an institution which was established by the Free Mission Baptists, as a protest against the pro-slavery position occupied at the time by Madison University. Her parents were among the earliest abolitionists and temperance reformers. Her father's house was ever open to the advocates of freedom and temperance, and was also a shelter for the hunted slave. So decided was Mr. Burnham in his opposition to intemperance that he would have no hops grown upon his farm, nor would he sell either wood or grain to the distillery located but two miles from his home; notwithstanding it was owned by his neighbor, a deacon in the Congregational Church. Both her home and school life were well calculated to unfit Mrs. Taft for the leading position she has been called upon to occupy. She often saw and heard those earnest men and women, whose love of country and justice led them, like the Hebrew prophets, to bid defiance to a corrupt public sentiment, whether bearing rule in Church or State. The students of New York Central College discussed the grave ques-

tions which agitated the public mind, not only in lyceums but in their social gatherings and at the dining tables. So whether at home or at school, Mrs. Taft breathed an intellectual and moral atmosphere, instinct with life and inspiration. It was during the last year of her school life that she made the acquaintance of S. H. Taft, to whom she was married Feb. 22, 1853. Her life has been and is one of great activity. For many years she was organist of the Church of which her husband was pastor, and has always been an active participant in the Sunday school and social work of the Church. Twice since coming to Iowa she has been brought near to death's door by over-taxation. She has reared a family of five children, all of whom take an active interest in the social, moral and religious work to which her life has been consecrated.

Frederick H., son of S. H. Taft, was born at Pierrepont Manor, N. Y., April 4, 1857, and was six years of age when his father's family moved to the west. He attended the common school until fifteen years of age, when he entered Humboldt College, where he attended seven years. He early manifested an aptness for handling type, and with little effort became a skilled compositor and printer. Working in his father's printing office he attained such proficiency that his father gave him entire charge of the *Kosmos* in the summer of 1874, when seventeen years of age, he being for some time the youngest editor in the State. He conducted the *Kosmos* as editor and proprietor for nearly nine years, until he sold it to Bissell & Kenyon in November, 1882. For over four years of this time he pursued his college

studies with his class. In the spring of 1883, in company with H. L. Van Dorin, he established the *Hardin County Citizen*, at Iowa Falls, Iowa, which paper they sold in January, 1884, when Mr. Taft became associate editor of the *Fort Dodge Messenger*, one of the leading journals of northwestern Iowa. On Feb. 23, 1881, he married Frances Maria, eldest daughter of Dr. Ira L. Welch, of Humboldt. Socially and morally he has ever maintained a character above reproach. He is an ardent prohibitionist; in politics he is a republican, and in religion a Unitarian.

The organization of the Congregational Church of Humboldt was made Sept. 27, 1871, by a council of Churches consisting of the Church at Fort Dodge, represented by Rev. W. A. Patton and Deacon C. H. Payne; the Church at Webster City, Rev. G. R. Ransom and T. A. Conklin; Algona, Rev. C. Taylor; Eldora, Rev. C. F. Boyington; also Rev. D. Wirt, Fort Dodge. Number of members admitted by letter at that time, ten; by profession, twelve; whole number, twenty-two. The causes which led to the organization of this Church were these: There was no so-called orthodox Church organization in the town. An unorganized body, known as the Union Church, held services each Sabbath in a hall. Their views were so peculiar that the Congregationalists could not feel at home with them, and feeling that there was room for a regular organized Church, having old-fashioned rules and regulations, and a membership of professing Christians, and also feeling that they could better obey the command, "Feed my lambs," accordingly proceeded to organize. Rev. W. A. Patton was en-

gaged to preach in August, and did so each Sabbath until the organization. A committee consisting of D. L. Willey, S. G. Blanchard, S. A. Cadett, John N. Weaver and S. K. Winne, was appointed to raise funds for the support of preaching. Much enthusiasm was manifested, and \$500 was subscribed. This committee reported to the council and Rev. W. A. Patton also made a statement to that body, which after due consideration recognized the Church and proceeded to the ordination of the deacons. The order of services was as follows: Introductory services, Rev. W. A. Patton; reading of the Scriptures, Rev. D. Wirt; sermon, Rev. G. R. Ransom; reading of confession and covenant, Rev. C. F. Boyington; prayer of ordination of deacons, Rev. D. Wirt; prayer of recognition and consecration, Rev. C. Taylor; right hand of fellowship of Churches, Rev. C. F. Boyington; benediction, Rev. C. Taylor. The following is a list of the names of the original members: S. G. Blanchard, Phylinda S. Blanchard, Abigail Blanchard, John Dickey, Sarah Dickey, Henry L. Joiner, Sarah L. Joiner, Samuel Amadon, Lucretia Amadon, Mrs. S. A. Cadett, Lorenzo Webber, E. M. Wheaton, Emily K. Jones, Arzella C. Harran, Frances J. Dean, Augustus P. Webber, Clarissa Webber, M. Helen Willey, T. D. Safford, Elizabeth Safford, E. P. Fuller and Sophia C. Webber. John Dickey and S. G. Blanchard were elected deacons and ordained as such. Bro. Blanchard was also elected clerk. In November of this year, 1871, Rev. Alexander Parker was called by the Church to become its pastor, and, accepting the call, became its first minister and

filled the pulpit very acceptably until May 14, 1875, when he removed to Mitchell, Iowa. Brother and Sister Parker will long be remembered by the Church as earnest Christian workers, and the Church looks back to his ministry with warm and tender feelings. Rev. Charles W. Wiley was the next pastor and remained from September, 1876, until November, 1877. He was succeeded by Rev. Norman McLeod, of Brandon, Wis., who remained until December, 1879. Rev. J. H. Gurney of Harvard, Mass., was called to fill the vacant pastorate Feb. 28, 1880, and arrived April 20, and remained two years, and was succeeded by Rev. P. St. Clair, who filled the pastorate until October, 1883. In the summer of 1872, the society proceeded to build a church, 32x50 feet in size. The entire cost, including basement, is \$3,800, and is all paid for, and was the first church edifice built in Humboldt county. The trustees of the Church at time of building were as follows: John Dickey, Dr. Herron, H. L. Joiner, D. L. Willey and S. G. Blanchard. Rev. Julius Stevens is the present pastor.

Julius Stevens, a native of Poultney, Vt., was born Jan. 11, 1826. He is the son of Horace and Olive (Newell) Stevens, both of whom are dead, and buried at Marysville, Benton Co., Iowa. Mr. Stevens was reared in his native State, and in his youth, took a course at Troy Conference Academy, and afterwards attended Union College at Schenectady, N. Y., from which he graduated in 1850. He then became a member of the Genesee Conference of the M. E. Church. In the fall of 1855, he came to Iowa and preached a few years at Vinton, Benton

county. In the spring of 1861 he went to New York city on account of his health, and with his wife, became a member of Dr. Trall's Therapeutic College, and graduated from that institution in 1862. He then returned to Iowa and joined the Upper Iowa Conference, and preached at Mount Vernon and Clinton, coming from thence to Humboldt county, about 1873, where he held the position of professor of ancient languages, at Humboldt College until its close. He is now pastor of the Congregational Church at Humboldt. He is politically a republican, and for two years held the office of superintendent of public instruction, of Humboldt county. He was married Dec. 4, 1850, to Frances E. McCanon, of Bennington, Wyoming Co., N. Y. Eight children were born to them—Angie B., Adell G., Gazelle R., Roma, Nora C., Morda, Merle J., and Mavis, who died, and is buried in Humboldt. Mrs. Stevens died Aug. 20, 1875, and is buried in Humboldt Cemetery.

The Methodist Church Society is the outgrowth of a class organized on the 30th of November, 1880, under the leadership of David Shellenberger, with the following members: G. W. Ames, C. A. Ames, T. S. Kirkpatrick, Phæbe T. Kirkpatrick, George Foster, Ann Foster, Ezekial and Eliza Grandon, Charles H. and Redora Banks, Mary E. Nickson, James B. and Eliza H. Simmons, Rufus W. and Anna M. Whittier and Walter Thomas. The first pastor was Rev. S. C. Bascom, who was on this circuit until September, 1881, when he was succeeded by Rev. J. G. Henderson, who served one year. Then Rev. J. W. McCoy, who in turn, gave way in September, 1883, to Rev. H. J. Grace.

The present officers of the Church are: George Foster, local preacher; Charles Banks, H. A. Breckenridge, R. W. Whittier, J. B. Simmons and D. Shellenberger, trustees.

The schools of Humboldt should not be dismissed with a hasty word, for of all things of which the townsmen are proud, it is the efficiency of their school that caps them all. A few years ago they had reached a very low ebb, and were unsatisfactory to the best portion of the community. The teachers employed at that time had no control of the school, and the scholars rather retrograded in their studies, than made any progress. But at present, owing to the administrative ability of Miss E. Gordon, the talented principal, and the executive efficiency of a fine corps of assistant teachers, the school has already taken a high rank and promises a more extended proficiency in the future. The school is divided into ten grades, of which Miss Gordon, who acts as preceptress of the upper room, has some three in her department. Some thirty-five scholars are found here, the number in the higher grade being yet quite small, as the administration of the present regime has not had sufficient time to develop a very extended class.

Elinor E. Gordon, daughter of Samuel and Parmelia (Alvord) Gordon, was born in Hamilton, Ill., Oct. 1, 1852. Her father is a native of Peterboro, N. H., and her mother of Warren Co., Penn. Miss Gordon's childhood was spent in her native town, where she and Miss Safford were classmates, as they were, afterwards, in the Iowa State University; their friend-

ship for each other extending over a period of many years. Beginning her work, as a teacher, in one of those lonesome country districts, where "magnificent distances" weary the eye as well as the feet, she continued it, after leaving college, in the High School of her native town. From this position she was called to the Centerville, Iowa, High School, where she remained for several years. That more time might be devoted to preparing herself more thoroughly for her chosen profession, she resigned her place in the Centerville schools and spent two or three years in study and travel. In the autumn of 1880, she was elected principal of the Humboldt public school, and in September began teaching in the place she now occupies. Under her supervision and through the increasing efforts that have been ably seconded by a superior corps of teachers, the school has attained a high standard of excellence in all of its departments. As Miss Gordon has unusual executive ability, her influence is felt from the primary to the highest class, and as complete harmony has prevailed among the teachers, it is not strange that they have succeeded in giving the Humboldt school a most worthy place among the many that bless our State. During the last few years, the school has grown from two departments to six, a course of study adopted and a high school established, which is doing much toward solving the problem concerning the future supply of teachers for Humboldt county.

The next department is in charge of Mary White, who has also under her some thirty-five scholars, whose bright intelligent faces tell the story of the pains

bestowed on them by this really most excellent teacher.

Miss Kelly, who presides over the next department, has some thirty scholars, and is, herself, ranked among the finest educators in this locality.

The class under the rule of Ida L. Sheltenberger numbers about fifty scholars, and the skillful manner that they are handled by this lady, and the surprising advances made by the pupils, on the road to knowledge, shows conclusively, that the directing mind of the principal is ably seconded by unrivalled assistants.

The two lowest grades are taught by Miss Pfeifer and Miss S. C. Seegar, and to look into the smiling faces of the little urchins, one could see that the plan pursued by these talented ladies, of coaxing the children along "the rugged road of learning," instead of the old-fashioned one of beating it into them with a birch or rattan, is much the better conception of a teacher's mission. In the whole school there are about 290 enrolled, with an average attendance of nearly 270.

Humboldt Academy and Normal School was opened in the basement of the Congregational church, Humboldt, Iowa, in September, 1882. John Dickey fitted up the rooms for the opening of the school. Through that year the academy was conducted in the same place, but in the spring of 1883, the proprietor secured a lease for five years of Humboldt College building, and by canvassing raised nearly \$400 for the repair of the building. In September, 1883, the academy was re-opened in this building with an enrollment of twenty-five students. A boarding department is carried on in connection with the school,

in which board is furnished at actual cost, the pupils furnishing their own rooms. The purpose of the academy is to supplement the district schools of this part of Iowa, giving in one year a complete review of the common branches and an elementary course of normal training for those who wish to qualify themselves for teaching. In addition to this a regular academic course of three years is outlined, and will be carried forward as fast as demands shall require. This course will embrace the studies required to enter the State University of Iowa in the Freshman class. The proprietor, W. M. Martin, a native of Ohio, spent six years at the State University of Iowa, graduated in the philosophic course, with the class of 1878. He taught three years at Solon, Johnson Co., Iowa, and one year and one term as principal of Grundy Center public schools. During the first year of the academy's existence, Morrow R. Martin, of Vinton, Iowa, was assistant in the winter and spring terms. He was also assistant in the fall of 1883. Abbie L. Miller, of Fayette, Iowa, is now assistant in the common branches, and also instructor in music. Miss Miller comes to her present work well prepared to make the music instruction thorough in every respect. It is the purpose of the proprietor to make every department of the school what its name imports, a normal school, but not a *normal sham*.

The Unity Club is a literary and scientific society, organized in October, 1880, by the young people interested in the work of the Unity Church Society. The object of the Unity Club is the promotion of literary, scientific and historical edu-

cation and culture in its members, and to supplement the work of the Church. Membership is free to all who will engage in the work, and all its meetings are open and general attendance invited. Prominent among the organizers of Unity Club were Rev. M. A. Safford, Prof. A. Earhman, then president of Humboldt college, Miss A. E. Tibbetts (now Mrs. W. J. Taft), assistant teacher in Humboldt College; Miss E. E. Gordon, principal of the public school, and G. S. Garfield. Many others readily joined in the work. The season's work of Unity Club lasts from September to May, and during the seasons, meetings are held every Friday evening. During the first season every alternate Friday evening was devoted to a paper upon some scientific subject and discussion of the same, and the other alternate Friday evening was spent with some English or American literary author, of whom biographical sketches were produced, reviews of, and readings and recitations from their works listened to. The second season many new members joined in the work, the most prominent of whom were G. H. Shellenberger, W. J. Taft, G. M. Lyon, D. F. Coyle and C. A. Babcock, attorneys then beginning practice, and Mary E. and Emma F. White, the latter then and the former afterwards a teacher in the public school. The same system of work was continued through the second season as begun in the first. The third season was devoted to historical work during three evenings of each month, the fourth being set apart for social gatherings. The fourth season the historical work was alternated with literary work, the meetings being devoted to

each in succession. Every programme is interspersed with several pieces of music. At the social gatherings refreshments are served and a general good time indulged in. In addition to the regular Friday evening entertainments of the club, it began with its third season to furnish lectures, employing those who are among the best lecturers in the country, engaging them through the Redpath, Slayton and other prominent lyceum bureaus. The club now furnishes a course of from four to eight lectures each season. The work done by Unity Club is systematic, being planned for the entire season at the opening thereof. It also aims to be thorough and comprehensive. It seeks to cultivate in all who attend its meetings a taste for the best in literature, and an interest in scientific and historical subjects and current topics of the day. Entertainment is combined with instruction and culture, and every effort made to interest as well as elevate the young people of Humboldt and Dakota.

About Oct. 24, 1867, there was a party at Elder Taft's, which consisted of the following named parties all under one year of age, with their mammas, of course, as taken from the *True Democrat* of Oct. 25, 1867: "Carrie E. Lorbeer, Nellie Day, Luella Russell, Libbie Martin, Ophie Loomis, Elnora Bramblee, Julia Starbach, Kittie Hawkins, Mary V. Taft, Mark Browne and Byron Bellows. They were a very civil and happy company. It was amusing to observe how much more notice they took of each other than of older persons."

SOCIETIES.

Albert Rowley Post, No. 193, G. A. R., was organized on the 24th of May, 1883,

with the following list of officers: F. F. French, post commander; J. W. Foster, senior vice-commander; Albert M. Adams, junior vice-commander; Eugene Tellier, chaplain; J. F. Graves, adjutant; W. O. Beam, surgeon; E. B. Fancher, O. D.; George Buchholz, O. G.; G. T. Nash, Q. M.; H. A. French, P. A.; I. S. White, sergt.-maj.; A. C. Fairman, Q. M. sergt. The following is a roll of the members.

J. F. Graves, 1st Lieutenant, 144th New York Volunteers, 21st United States Colored Infantry.

J. W. Foster, 1st Lieutenant and Adjutant, 96th United States Colored Infantry.

Eugene Tellier, Adjutant, 16th New York Volunteers.

L. C. Lincoln, 47th Illinois Volunteer Infantry.

John Mason, 32d Iowa Volunteer Infantry.

S. J. Pier, 16th Pennsylvania Cavalry.

William D. Ware, 14th United States Cavalry.

E. B. Fancher, 36th Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry.

M. I. Sample, 32d Iowa Volunteer Infantry.

D. T. Howell, 32d Iowa Volunteer Infantry.

Eli Tellier, 16th New York Heavy Artillery.

Irwin Benton.

C. P. Clark, 1st Minnesota Volunteer Infantry.

Edward Connor, 27th Iowa Volunteer Infantry.

H. J. Parker, 68th Indiana Volunteer Infantry.

A. J. Sillions, 50th Illinois Volunteer Infantry.

H. A. French, 6th Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry.

O. D. B. Wyman, 13th Illinois Volunteer Infantry.

J. H. Bramley, 75th New York Volunteer Infantry.

G. T. Nash, 12th Vermont Infantry.

L. H. Trask, 13th Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry.

W. H. Davenport, 105th Illinois Volunteer Infantry.

I. S. White, 9th Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry.

J. M. Pike, 8th Vermont Volunteer Infantry.

V. N. Brown, 9th Iowa Volunteer Infantry.

H. W. Gaffett, 6th Iowa Volunteer Infantry.

H. Sharp, 26th Illinois Volunteer Infantry.

W. H. Tucker, United States Navy.

Lesley Burton, 27th Illinois Volunteer Infantry.

A. A. Godfrey, 27th Iowa Volunteer Infantry.

H. C. Tiffany, 5th New York Heavy Artillery.

J. Ledger, 5th New York Heavy Artillery.

J. J. Rush, 134th Ohio Volunteer Infantry.

S. W. Jones, 11th Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry.

John Kenline, 12th Illinois Volunteer Infantry.

R. M. Holmes, 2d Ohio Cavalry.

W. D. Wins, 4th Wisconsin Cavalry.

R. Rolfe, 24th New York Cavalry.

A. McLaughlin, 54th New York Infantry.

E. Grandin.

B. C. Parsons, 20th Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry.

G. H. Loverin, 9th Vermont Infantry.

J. Thomas Campbell, 12th Iowa Infantry.

J. H. Coffin, 15th Illinois Infantry.

E. P. Huffman, 22d Iowa Infantry.

B. D. Beach, 8th Illinois Cavalry.

A. R. Hayden, 55th Illinois Infantry.

Frank Clark, 27th Iowa Volunteer Infantry.

J. W. Notestine, 8th Ohio Cavalry.

E. P. Howlett, 3d Wisconsin Infantry.

G. Bogart, 23d Michigan Infantry.

E. A. Belcher, 47th Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry.

A. A. Fancher, 6th Wisconsin Volunteers.

R. W. Lile, 34th Illinois Infantry.

David Shellenberger, 32d Ohio Volunteers.

George L. Cruikshank, 11th Pennsylvania Cavalry.

James H. Munson, 2d Volunteer Infantry.

S. H. Brewer, 149th Illinois Volunteers.

William M. Gray, 136th New York Volunteer Infantry.

C. D. Markin, 87th Indiana Volunteers.

H. J. Preble, 3d Iowa Battery.

F. F. French, 29th Wisconsin Infantry.

Albert M. Adams, 2d Iowa Cavalry.

Abraham Fairman, 14th Heavy Artillery New York Volunteers.

W. W. Quivey, 12th Iowa Infantry Volunteers.

A. B. West, 13th Illinois Volunteer Infantry.

H. B. Gilbert, 2d New York Veteran Cavalry.

C. S. Rowell, 11th Vermont Volunteer Infantry.

G. Buchholz, 9th Illinois Cavalry.

W. H. Locke, 18th Connecticut Infantry.

J. Q. Willey, 6th Vermont Volunteer Infantry.

David McKee, 46th Illinois Volunteer Infantry.

Alonzo B. Smith, 13th Iowa Volunteer Infantry.

William Edson, 32d Iowa Volunteer Infantry.

W. P. Hardy, 46th Illinois Volunteer Infantry.

Bethel Lodge, No. 206, was established at Humboldt on the 17th day of December, 1880, with the following charter members: J. A. Marvin, Samuel Rogers, George Nickson, E. D. Nickson, Eli Tellier, W. M. D. Van Velsor, L. F. Clark, L. F. Penny, John McLeod, W. S. Brown, W. O. Livermore, Theo Foster, Daniel G. Cook, S. H. Brewer, B. F. Simmons, Eugene Tellier, C. Combs, C. A. Wright, J. E. Baker, W. P. Hardy, Henry Wiest, Jr., George W. Welch, T. W. Sample, S. K. Willey, G. G. Cook, A. B. West, Alexander McLaughlin, William Thompson, C. W. Rest and John Nickson. The following is a list of the primal officers: J. A. Marvin, P. M.; John McLeod, M.; Eugene Tellier, G. T.; S. K. Winnie, O.; G. G. Cook, G.; S. Rogers, R; W. S. Brown, F.; C. Combs, R.; W. O. Livermore, I. W.; George Nickson, O. W. A prosperous existence has marked the years of this lodge until on the 1st of January, 1884, some forty-five names were borne on the roll of membership. But once has death stepped in and smote down one of the links in this chain of human-

ity, and that was when E. A. Bennett, in August, 1883, passed over the dark river. The present officers are as follows: B. H. Harkness, M.; J. A. Marvin, P. M.; G. G. Cook, G. T.; W. P. Hardy, O.; J. H. Bramley, G.; E. McLaughlin, recorder; H. Weist, F.; T. P. Nickson, receiver.

Springvale Lodge No. 394, I. O. O. F., was organized June, 1869, by B. I. Merri- man, G. M., and William Ganes, G. S., with the following charter members: G. T. Nash, Daniel Harvey, Thomas B. Connor, Edward Connor, William Thatcher, A. O. Ash, Henry Watkins, John Nickson, Ahimaaz Reed and Eli Wilder. At the same meeting O. F. Avery was admitted by card. C. E. Ward, L. C. Harniton, A. C. Wilder, Henry Wiest, Jr., A. D. Bicknell, H. T. Taft, H. L. Joiner, C. D. Masten, J. N. Prouty, John Ratcliff and J. B. Smith were balloted for, elected and initiated into the secrets of the order. The first officers were: G. T. Nash, N. G.; T. B. Connor, V. G.; A. E. Wilder, R. S.; J. N. Prouty, P. S.; Daniel Harvey, treasurer; A. O. Ash, warden; A. D. Bicknell, conductor; O. F. Avery, O. G.; Henry Wiest, Jr., I. G.; C. E. Ward, R. S. N. G.; John Ratcliff, L. S. N. G.; Fred H. Taft, R. S. S.; L. E. Hamilton, L. S. S.; E. A. Wilder, R. S. V. G.; William Thatcher, L. S. V. G. The following are the past masters of the lodge: G. T. Nash, A. Earthman, A. D. Bicknell, J. W. Foster, S. H. Brewer, L. E. Hamilton and O. F. Avery. The whole number of members since organization is fifty-five. The present membership is fifty-two. There has been but one death in the lodge—B. F. Barkley. The lodge is in a flourishing condition, and is composed of the best

men of the city. The present officers are as follows: B. H. Harkness, N. G.; T. Rogers, V. G.; Charles Smith, R. S.; A. O. Ash, P. S.; Edward Connor, Treas.

Humboldt Lodge, No. 91, I. O. G. T., was organized March 29, 1881, with the following charter members: Mrs. C. F. Harkness, Mrs. W. W. Quivey, Mrs. L. Pinney, Mrs. A. J. Belcher, Mrs. B. F. Denny, Mrs. A. E. Wilder, Emma Collson, Minnie Lorbeer, Edward Hewlett, Mrs. N. A. Knowles, Mrs. L. J. Anderson, Addie Clark, Susie Clark, Lizzie Clark, Ettie Nickson, Mrs. A. J. Jennings, Mrs. E. P. French, Mrs. B. F. Simmons, G. Thatcher, F. F. French, B. Karney, J. Callahan, Mrs. D. A. Parker, W. W. Quivey, C. Grandon, Sidney A. Taft, T. Fabricius, Robert Johnson, A. D. Nickson, H. Flemming, A. G. Lorbeer, N. H. Knowles, L. J. Anderson, W. Kirkpatrick, W. Berrier, H. E. Myers, H. Weist and Mrs. H. Connor. The first officers were: S. A. Taft, W. C. T.; Mrs. W. W. Quivey, W. V. T.; H. Weist, W. C.; D. A. Parker, W. S.; L. Pinney, W. A. S.; A. G. Lorbeer, W. F. S.; Mrs. A. E. Wilder, W. T.; G. W. Thatcher, W. M.; E. W. Collson, W. D. M.; Minnie Lorbeer, W. I. G.; M. S. Kirkpatrick, W. O. G.; Milo Clark, P. W. C. T.; Mrs. C. F. Harkness, lodge deputy. This was not the first lodge but the old one having surrendered its charter, the names and other information is inaccessible.

The organization of a circulating library was first proposed by that estimable lady, Mrs. C. F. Harkness, in 1872, and in the following year, the Humboldt Circulating Library was organized, on an independent footing, with the following board

of officers: Rev. Julius Stevens, president; Mrs. C. F. Harkness, secretary and treasurer; Mrs. Stant, Mrs. Bowen, B. H. Harkness and John McLeod, directors. The library is now one of the institutions of the town, and is kept at the house of Mrs. Harkness.

The postoffice was established sometime in the fall of 1868, but owing to the destruction of the records of the office by fire, a detailed history of it is impossible to give. The first postmaster was B. H. Harkness, who has continued to hold the position ever since. In 1873 or 1874 this was made a money order office and does an extensive business.

B. H. Harkness, one of the prominent business men of Humboldt, was born in Tioga Co., Penn., March 6, 1830. His parents were Joel H. and Elmina (Chase) Harkness. They were married in Herkimer Co., N. Y., about 1817, and soon after settled in Tioga Co., Penn. Mr. Harkness was a graduate of Fairfield Medical College, and they were both active members of the Presbyterian Church. The subject of this sketch when sixteen years old removed with his parents to Orleans Co., N. Y. In 1850 he went to Fond du Lac Co., Wis., where he engaged in farming until the spring of 1855, when he engaged as clerk in a store. In 1857 he embarked in the mercantile business at Fairwater, Wis. In 1864 he removed to Waupun, where he was engaged in the same business. In 1867 he came to Humboldt county, bringing with him his stock of goods, where he has since pursued the same business, being one of the oldest general merchants in northwestern Iowa. In 1869 he was appointed postmaster,

which office he still holds. In 1855 he was married to Clara F. Pierce, daughter of Charles Pierce, of Waupun, Wis., one of the early settlers in that vicinity. By this union there have been four children, two of whom are now living—Ray B. and Corina H. Mr. Harkness is a member of the I. O. O. F., Springvale Lodge, No. 394. He was a member of the board of supervisors of Humboldt county for six years, and chairman of the same for four years. In politics he is a staunch republican and a prominent member of that organization. In 1880 he was a member of the republican National Convention at Chicago, which nominated J. A. Garfield for President.

Oakwood Cemetery lies one mile southeast of Humboldt, and is situated upon a beautiful wooded bluff, overlooking the town and the silvery river.

Springvale Cemetery Association was organized on the 24th of March, 1869, and on the 5th of April, following, these members were chosen officers of the same: John Dickey, president; B. H. Harkness, treasurer; Rev. E. C. Miles, secretary; S. H. Taft, H. Lane, John Johnston, D. P. Russell and D. Harvey, trustees. The membership was at first composed of those persons who contributed \$10 each toward the purchase of the grounds, but on the 17th of September, 1883, the constitution was so amended as to make all owners of lots living in the township members of the association. The grounds embrace eleven acres, mostly covered over with young oak trees, and is known as Oakwood. Its location and the conformation of the ground is such as to make it a place of great beauty when properly im-

proved. The present officers are: B. H. Harkness, president; Hugh McKinstry, treasurer; J. M. Snyder, secretary; George M. Snyder, sexton; S. H. Taft, D. G. Pinney, D. Harvey, O. M. Marsh and George M. Snyder, trustees.

Indian Mound Cemetery is located on the southwest corner of section 13, township 91, range 29, and is so called from a large mound which is one, if not the highest point in the county, and from which pieces of human bones have been excavated, proving it to have been an ancient burial ground. It is owned by the Indian Mound Cemetery Association, which was incorporated Jan. 12, 1881, and is now controlled by five trustees. These at present are J. G. Lorbeer, president; C. A. Stoebe, A. C. Nopens, H. J. Ketman, F. W. Bowen. It lies in a beautiful and sightly spot, and when ornamented as it is intended to be, will be a pleasant place to carry the cherished dear ones who drop from the busy world. It is well secured with a good five barbed wire fence, enclosing two acres. There have been some twenty interments already. Considerable has already been done to beautify the grounds. The first burial was Mrs. Christian Lorbeer, or "Mother Lorbeer" as she was more familiarly called, who died June 27, 1870.

The first temperance meeting was held on the evening of July 4, 1866. A most interesting address was given by Levi Leland, one of the old settlers, and latterly grand lecturer of Good Templars in California; a select poem was also read by Mrs. C. A. Lorbeer. A committee was chosen to take steps for an organization, which reported on July 30, in favor of so

doing. A pledge was circulated, obtaining seventy signatures. N. S. Ames was chosen secretary. An original poem by Mrs. J. S. Lathrop was also read, which shows the feeling then existing and is as follows:

In our peaceful homes in Springvale
Rum must never enter here,
For its stay will sure be transient
We shall not succumb to fear.

Here's rest for the weary,
Here's rest for the weary,
Here's rest for the weary,
Here is rest for you.

Here our Eden homes are guarded
By morality and truth,
We will fight until we conquer
To protect our rising youth.

Here is safety for the children,
Here is safety for the children,
Here is safety for the children,
Safety for the youth.

Temperance banners shall wave o'er us,
While we journey on our way,
Bacchus and his imps infernal
We invite to *keep away*.

Here is hope for the fallen,
Here is hope for the fallen,
Here is hope for the fallen,
Here is hope for you.

We will lend a hand to help you
From the drunkard's cruel fate.
Now be warned and join the army
'Ere you find it is too late.

Here is help for the tempted,
Here is help for the tempted,
Here is help for the tempted,
Here is help for you.

Sign the pledge—in it there's safety
If you fear the tempter's wiles,
Many lurk along your pathway
To allure you on with smiles.

There is rest for the drunkard,
There is rest for the drunkard,
There is rest for the drunkard,
In the temperance pledge.

In October, 1866, a lodge of Good Templars was organized with forty charter members, which flourished for some

five years, and then as there were many who disliked to act in the guise of a secret society, the lodge voted to become an open monthly temperance society, and for some five years it was so conducted. Since then a lodge has again been organized, with considerable success.

A Women's Christian Temperance Union was organized Sept. 14, 1879, by Mrs. A. M. Palmer, of which Mrs. C. Wiley was president; Mrs. C. F. Harkness, secretary; Mrs. S. E. Rogers, treasurer; Mrs. S. C. W. Bowen, financial secretary. This has been a very energetic society and has done much to form public opinion and assist in carrying the prohibitory amendment in the State. The present officers are: Mrs. C. H. Brown, president; Mrs. P. H. Pope, secretary; Mrs. C. A. Phelps, treasurer. A Band of Hope was organized in 1880, and has been carried on by several superintendents until the present time.

About June 4, 1868, a circus came along with its flaming posters and entered town on the Sabbath during Church service. This so grieved some of the mothers that one energetic old lady, over eighty years of age, went from house to house and obtained the promise of enough teams to carry all the Sabbath school children, and on Monday the whole town passed in double wagon loads, right by the circus tents, with banners and mottoes to a Sabbath school picnic in a grove two miles away. The circus people as they came toward them greeted them with band music, but as they passed by became quiet, and when the wagons were out of sight they began to pull down their tents, and

left town in disgust. Within a week the grasshoppers left also.

The first hotel was built at the corner of Fremont and Lincoln streets, and was put up and run by S. H. Taft, the founder of the town. This hotel, which was called the Fremont House, after the "great pathfinder" and republican candidate for President, was subsequently operated by W. H. Locke and H. B. Hawkins, and was then relegated to private life, being used as a residence at the present time.

The Springvale House was built by Dr. D. P. Russell, who ran it for some little time when it passed into the hands of Finch & Winnie. These gentlemen never kept it themselves, but rented it to several parties among whom were H. S. Cadett, and a Mr. Farlow. In August, 1879, they sold it to Wright & Son, who completely rebuilt and refitted it. In 1881 C. P. Clark bought the house, and it is now one of the most pleasant and best liked hotels in all northern Iowa. Mr. Clark is a genial landlord who knows the needs of the traveling public. He has eighteen sleeping rooms, all large and well furnished, a roomy office, and large, pleasant dining room. The building is in three parts; the main part is 40x65 feet, with an L 22x30 feet, and an addition 18x81 feet. All the parts are two stories high. Mr. Clark also has a large feed stable to accommodate his guests' horses. This stable is 30x75 feet in size with a wing 30x75 feet. He runs a free bus to and from all trains, and in every possible way demonstrates his peculiar fitness for being a first class, successful hotel keeper.

C. P. Clark, hotel keeper in Humboldt, was born in Canton, St. Lawrence Co., N.

Y., Jan. 13, 1839, and is the son of Leander and Theodosia (Perry) Clark. At the age of thirteen years he removed with his parents to Illinois and lived upon a farm one year, then went to Juneau Co., Wis., where his father took government land. He remained there until 1861, when, at the first call for volunteers, he responded by enlisting in the 1st Minnesota Infantry, company F, at Fort Snelling. He served three years in the army of the Potomac, and took part in all the battles. Dec. 31, 1864, he re-enlisted in the 1st United States Volunteers, at Washington, and served in Virginia. In the seven days' fight before Richmond he was wounded and taken prisoner. He was shot through the left lung, taken to the hospital, and afterwards removed to Belle Island, where he remained four weeks. He was then exchanged and returned to the regular army. Mr. Clark in his youth attended the common school, and afterwards two years at an academy at Delton, completing his education by one year and one term at a branch of Appleton College, situated at Point Bluff, Wis. He then commenced teaching, in which he has been engaged most of the time since. While teaching in Delhi, Delaware county, he became acquainted with Myra Littlejohn, also a teacher, to whom he was married. She is a daughter of Philo B. Littlejohn, a retired farmer living in Delhi. Mr. Clark then went with his wife to Strawberry Point, where they both taught seven years, and afterwards in Earlville one year. They came to Humboldt county in September, 1881. Mrs. Clark's father was a missionary among the Indians, and she returned with him from

Oregon to Illinois in 1845, riding a horse all the way, she being then three years old.

HUMBOLDT COUNTY BANK.

On the 7th of October, 1872, the Humboldt County Bank was organized at Dakota, with the following officers: John Dickey, president; Sherman Beer, vice-president; John E. Cragg, cashier and secretary. It was instituted under the State banking law, with a capital of \$5,000. This was the first bank in the county. In June, 1876, business not proving as good as expected, it was removed to Humboldt. The old building first used in Dakota had been moved to that place, and for a while the bank was kept in that building, when the present beautiful stone structure was erected at a cost of \$4,000. The officers of the bank at present are as follows: John Dickey, president; S. H. Brewer, cashier and secretary; with the following board of directors: John Dickey, W. H. Dwellis, H. H. Spafford, O. F. Avery, S. Rogers, H. J. Ketman and N. H. Knowles. The capital is now \$32,000, with a surplusage of \$11,800, which insures an ample fund for the meeting of all contingencies, and the financial standing of the Humboldt County Bank is among the solid things of the county.

S. H. Brewer, cashier of Humboldt County Bank, was born Dec. 13, 1843, in Adams Co., Ohio. He is the son of William and Nancy (Haines) Brewer, who emigrated to Tazewell Co., Ill., in 1845. He was reared in the west, and in January, 1865, enlisted in the 149th Illinois Volunteer Infantry, serving till the close of the war. In 1867 he attended Eastman's Business College, at Chicago, from which

he graduated in 1868. He was married in 1873 to Mrs. Margaret Stoddard, and they have four children—Frank, Maggie, Willie and Ada. Mrs. Brewer's former husband, J. G. Stoddard, was a native of Connecticut. He settled in Red Wing, Minn., in 1853, and came to this county in 1869, where he died in 1871, leaving his wife and three children—Mary H., Amy E. and Lucy A. Mr. Brewer is a member of the I. O. O. F. and the G. A. R. In 1883 he was chairman of the Republican County Central Committee.

PEOPLE'S BANK.

The establishment of this bank marks an era in the financial history of Humboldt. The president, G. L. Tremain, is a native of New York State, and has lived in Iowa for the last thirty-three years, during which time he has been interested in the banking business in different parts of the State. During his long connection with the business of banking, he has become thoroughly acquainted with the financial features of the whole country. He gives his whole attention to conducting the bank, and is always deeply interested in anything that will tend to promote the interests of the town, and invariably shows that energy and good will in helping along all that will advance the prosperity of the place, or its people. The other officers of the bank are as follows: S. K. Winnie, vice-president; J. W. Foster, cashier; N. R. Jones, William Larrabee, S. B. Zeigler and J. N. Prouty, directors. It is impossible to overestimate the benefits that will accrue to Humboldt and vicinity through the establishment of this bank. Outsiders will form their estimate of the financial and business

condition of the place from what they see of this bank, and it is needless to say that they will therefore be of the very highest. This bank was incorporated under the laws of the State in December, 1881, with the following officers: G. L. Tremain, president; J. W. Foster, cashier; J. N. Prouty, N. R. Jones, W. H. Hait, William Larrabee, S. B. Zeigler, and the president and cashier, as a board of directors. The bank building stands on the corner of Sumner and Lincoln streets, and is a fine stone edifice 24x70 feet, two stories high, and puts up with a due regard to architectural consistency and taste. A general banking business is done, and as the officers are among the best men in the State, public confidence in the enterprise is not lacking.

G. L. Tremain, president of the People's Bank, was born in Chautauqua Co., N. Y., June 4, 1833. His parents were Joseph C. and Harriet L. (Turner) Tremain, natives of Massachusetts. Joseph C. Tremain was, by profession, an attorney at law. In 1845 he emigrated to Payson, Adams Co., Ill. Here his health failed and he was obliged to abandon his profession. In 1850, he removed to Strawberry Point, Clayton Co., Iowa. He was one of the founders of the republican party in that county. He was a man of no ordinary ability, and master of his profession. G. L. Tremain, the subject of this sketch, came to Clayton county with his parents. He built the first log cabin at Strawberry Point, also the first frame house, and first broke the soil where the town now stands, and is known as the "father of the town." In 1859 he was employed by the McCormick Reaper &

Mower Company, and was on the road, as traveling salesman, for nineteen years. He was married at Strawberry Point, in 1854, to Minnie Blake, daughter of Alexander Blake, one of the prominent business men of that place. Six children blessed this union, four of whom are living—William D., Harry J., Emma J. and Myra E. In 1878 he went to Minneapolis, Minn., where he was engaged in the manufacture of machinery. In the spring of 1881, he located in Humboldt, and established the People's Bank, of which he was made the president. He is a member of the Masonic fraternity, and of the A. O. U. W. He is a staunch republican, and is now chairman of the Republican Central Committee of this county.

J. W. Foster, cashier of the Peoples' Bank, of Humboldt, was born in Oswego Co., N. Y., Sept. 21, 1839. He is a son of George and Ann (Wright) Foster, who were among the early settlers of that county. The subject of this sketch, the eldest of six sons, received an academic education in his native county. At the age of eighteen years, he commenced clerking in a store for D. C. Patton, of Fulton, where he remained until 1862, when he enlisted in the 110th New York Volunteer Infantry, company A. Soon after he was sent, with his command, to Baltimore, and on Dec. 26, 1862, landed in New Orleans. He participated in the battle at Port Hudson, Fort Gaines, Fort Morgan and Spanish Fort. He was mustered out in January, 1866, at New Orleans. In 1864 he was commissioned as 2d lieutenant of the 96th United States Colored Infantry, and promoted the same summer to 1st lieutenant, and in the

spring of 1865, was made adjutant of the regiment. Soon after leaving the service he came to Humboldt Co., Iowa, where he purchased an interest in the Humboldt Mills, and was engaged in the milling business until the fall of 1868. He then purchased a farm and followed farming until 1874. He was then appointed deputy treasurer under Ira L. Welch. In 1877 he was elected to the office, and re-elected in 1879. Since that time he has been in the banking business. He was married April 25, 1866, to Angie V. Hart, daughter of Samuel Hart, of Fulton, Oswego Co., N. Y., where he has been identified with its business interest for more than fifty years. By this union, there are three children—George S., Joseph H. and Clara. Mr. Foster is a member of the I. O. O. F., Springvale Lodge, No. 394; also of the A. O. U. W. and G. A. R.

Humboldt skating rink was built in September, 1883, by H. McKinstry and C. E. Ward, at a cost of \$2,000. The main building is 42x70 feet, with an office 16x30 feet. The floor is of maple and is one of the best in the northwest.

H. McKinstry, one of the early settlers of Humboldt county, was born in Ireland, in 1837. When twenty-one years old, he came to America and located in Wyoming Co., N. Y. In 1864 he went to Batavia, Kane Co., Ill., and in the spring of 1865 came to Humboldt, where he has since resided. He is a stone mason by trade, and built the postoffice building, the Humboldt County Bank and Lorbeer's block, which are among the best business blocks in the city. At the time of his arrival in the county, there were only three or four small houses on the site of the

present city of Humboldt. He was married in 1870 to Frances Blackman, daughter of Myron Blackman. Mr. and Mrs. McKinstry have one child—Esther J. Mr. McKinstry is a Master Mason, of the Eastern Star Lodge, No. 195.

The Humboldt Nursery was started in 1880 by Edward Connor, who came from Allamakee Co., Iowa. He keeps a full line of apples and crabs, plums, raspberries, strawberries, currants, gooseberries, Russian mulberry, ornamental or silk culture, catalpa, ash, box elder, soft maples, evergreen, balsam fir, Norway spruce, arbor vitae, cedar, mountain ash, and does a retail business. The proprietor, Edward Connor, is one of the live business men of the county. This nursery is located in the northern part of Humboldt, and is already well placed in the confidence of the people.

Edward Connor, proprietor of the Humboldt Nursery, was born in Boone Co., Ill., May 1, 1847. His parents were William S. and Julia (Blanchard) Connor. When Edward was five years old his parents moved to Waukon, Allamakee Co., Iowa, where he grew to manhood and received a liberal education. In 1862 his father enlisted in the 27th Iowa Volunteer Infantry, company A, and was killed at the battle of Atchafalaya Bayou, May 18, 1864. His mother is still living in Humboldt. In 1864 Edward enlisted in the same company and regiment in which his father was killed, and participated in three general engagements, besides a number of skirmishes. He was discharged at Davenport, Iowa, at the close of the war. In 1871 he came to Humboldt county, spent a year in the city, and then

purchased land in Rutland township and engaged in farming. He continued there two years, then went to Grove township and lived five years. He was married July 4, 1874, to Partia Clark, a daughter of George and Mary (Hayden) Clark, of Rutland township. By this union there are five children—Jennie M., Edith A., Arthur C., Edward G. and Bertha E. Mr. Connor is a republican in politics, and has held several local offices of trust. He is a member of the I. O. O. F., and was one of the founders of the G. A. R.

The Nettette Creamery, of Humboldt, was established at that place, in the spring of 1880, by L. Baker and J. H. Savage. These gentlemen put up first the main building, 20x60 feet, to which there has since been added an engine room eighteen feet square, an office 14x15 feet, a salt room 10x18 feet, and an ice house 18x32 feet. Besides these there are several other buildings, and all cost about \$4,500. Motive power is supplied by a twelve horse power engine, which cost, with the sixteen horse power boiler, about \$1,100. During the year 1883 the creamery utilized the product of 2,300 cows daily, making in all 93,100 pounds of choice butter. During the year 1882 J. T. Baker purchased an interest, and the firm name was changed to that of Baker Bros. & Savage, which is the present style. This enterprising company has paid out for cream, etc., about \$50,000 in this community.

L. Baker was born on Cape Cod, Mass., May 13, 1841. He is a son of Levitt D. and Ruth A. (Knowles) Baker. He was reared on the coast, and followed fishing until twenty years of age. He then went to Boston, where he was employed as

clerk in a store. In 1862 he was employed to travel for Warner's Safe Kidney Cure, following the road for twelve years. He was married in Boston in 1873 to Annie L. Hawkes. In 1881 he came to Humboldt county, where he engaged in his present business. He is a member of the I. O. O. F., Howard Lodge, No. 22, of Charleston, Mass.

The first to open a store in Humboldt was E. A. Wilder, in 1865. He has now gone west. He kept a general merchandise or variety store for some years. Within a short time afterwards B. H. Harkness started in the same line. The present representatives of this business are: B. H. Harkness, Ray & Adams, G. B. White & Son, Lucien Winnie, P. H. Pope and Prindle & French.

D. A. Ray, a prominent merchant of Humboldt, was born in Oswego Co., N. Y., Oct. 6, 1853. He is the son of Charles and Margaret (McCarthy) Ray. The latter died in 1856, the former, in 1863. The subject of this sketch was then left an orphan, at a tender age, to make his way in the world alone. His father was a farmer, and he was reared upon a farm in his native county, where he remained until sixteen years old. He then went to Oswego and took a course at the Normal school, after which he taught school two terms, then secured a position as a clerk in a store in Syracuse. In 1875 he went, in the capacity of correspondent of the *Syracuse Courier*, to California, by way of the isthmus, remaining there six months. He afterward returned to New York and engaged in the crockery and glassware trade, at Fulton, which he continued six years, then sold out and formed a partner-

ship with Frank E. Adams, the firm name to be Ray & Adams, and to engage in trade at some favorable point. After much deliberation they decided upon Humboldt as a desirable location, and came hither and established themselves in September, 1882. Although comparatively a new comer, Mr. Ray has established a reputation for being one of Humboldt's most enterprising and substantial citizens. He was married June 7, 1881, to Clara N. Redman, of Fulton N. Y., daughter of Robert and Sarah (Murgittroyd) Redman. The former died in Fulton, the latter resides with Mr. and Mrs. Ray. Mr. Ray is a member of the democratic party.

Frank E. Adams is a native of Oneida Co., N. Y., born May 6, 1852. He was a son of Silas and Alvira (Snow) Adams. His mother died and was buried at Oneida Castle, where his father is now living. The subject of this sketch was reared to agricultural pursuits, and worked upon the farm until eighteen years old, meanwhile attending the public schools as he had opportunity. He then took a classical course of instruction at the seminary in Whitestown, graduating in 1871. He then entered Amherst College, graduating from that institution in 1875. In both of these institutions he was among the first of his class. He then traveled one year, when he accepted a position as professor of Latin and Greek in Falley Seminary, Fulton, N. Y. In the spring of 1877 he resigned this position and entered the law office of Judge R. H. Tyler, and studied law one year, when he was prevailed upon to go to the Sandwich Islands and engage in teaching, where he accepted the position of professor of

Latin, Greek and mathematics, in Oahu College, Honolulu. He remained there three years, at the end of which time he resigned his position and returned to Oneida Castle. While at Honolulu he acquired, to some extent, the language of the natives through contact with them in his travels. During vacations he spent his time visiting points of interest, and adjacent islands, becoming familiar with the topography of the country and the habits of the people. In 1882 Mr. Adams concluded to embark in trade, and after visiting various parts of the State, made a settlement in Humboldt, where he is now engaged in mercantile business in partnership with D. A. Ray. He is a good citizen, an active temperance man, a member of the Congregational Church, and politically, a republican.

Greenlief B. White was born Sept. 25, 1823, in Kennebec Co., Maine, and is the son of David and Hannah (Hoyt) White. David White was, in early life, a farmer. He was appointed, under Van Buren's administration, deputy collector of customs, and stationed at Moose river, near the Canada line. In about 1851 or 1852, he was elected a member of the Legislature, serving one term. Subsequently he was appointed probate judge, of Somerset county, in which capacity he served several years. Greenlief B. White, the subject of this sketch, was reared and educated in his native State, having only such educational advantages as was afforded in a common school, with two terms in higher schools. In 1850 he was married to Olive L. Webb. They are the parents of eight children, seven of whom are now living—Mary E., Francis D., Charles J., Emma F., William

F., Albert B. and Theodore G. In 1854 Mr. White emigrated to Ripon, Fond du Lac Co., Wis., where he was engaged in the mercantile business. In the spring of 1856 he removed to a farm in Floyd Co., Iowa, where he remained until 1861, at which time he went to Bureau Co., Ill., residing there until the fall of 1864, when he returned to Iowa, settling on his farm in Floyd county in the spring of 1865, remaining until 1869. At that time he again removed to Bureau Co., Ill., where he soon engaged in the mercantile business, in which pursuit he has been employed most of the time since. He removed to Aplington, Butler Co., Iowa, in 1877, from which place he came to this county in the spring of 1880, establishing himself in business in Humboldt, where the success attending his business evinces the confidence of the public in his reliability as a business man.

Dr. D. P. Russell, then a practicing physician, opened a drug store about the 1st of January, 1866. He soon after took in a partner, by the name of Leger, but who remained but a short time, when his interest was purchased by Albert M. Adams. It was continued for some time. At the present, Humboldt boasts of four first class stores for the dispensing of drugs: E. D. Nickson, L. J. Anderson, C. Korslund and Porter & Wilson.

L. J. Anderson came to Humboldt and established himself in the drug business, in 1878. He was born near Christiana, Norway, Nov. 17, 1849, and is the son of John and Bertha (Hendrickson) Anderson, who emigrated to America, in the year 1850, and settled at Argyle, Lafayette Co., Wis. John Anderson was a

hatter by trade, but the subject of this sketch was reared upon a farm, where he lived until he was twenty years old. He obtained a fair education, by his own exertion, attending school in Humboldt, also Humboldt College. He followed teaching in this county five years, in which capacity he was successful. In 1875 he was elected county superintendent of schools, and served two years. Jan. 17, 1878, he was married to Nellie Van Meter, of Marshalltown, Iowa, whose acquaintance he had formed while in the position of superintendent, she being, at that time, a teacher in the county. She was educated in Marshall county, also attended Humboldt College, and is a lady of some literary ability, having written both prose and poetry for various journals. She is now engaged in the translation of one of "Jonas Lie's Novels," from Norwegian into English. They have three children—Jessie B. T., born March 16, 1879; Rollo Fred, born Sept. 18, 1882; and L. J., born March 16, 1884. Mr. and Mrs. Anderson attend the Unitarian Church, being in sympathy with liberal Christianity. He is a republican, politically, and a member of the I. O. O. F. Mr. Anderson has, in connection with his drug store, a sewing machine agency, also sells steamship tickets to and from all ports in Europe. He carries a large and well assorted stock, and is doing a prosperous business.

R. E. Jones seems to be the first to enter into the business of selling agricultural machinery. Harwood Sharp, Swain & Scherrer and G. T. Nash & Co., at present represent the business interests in this line.

J. B. Swain, partner of J. C. Scherrer in the agricultural implement business, was born in Chautauqua Co., N. Y., Sept. 17, 1844. He is the son of E. R. and Emma S. (Cady) Swain, the latter of whom is deceased and buried in Boone Co., Iowa. When two years old he left New York and went to Dane Co., Wis., where he lived on a farm until 1860, then removed to Beaver Dam, Dodge county. In 1862 he enlisted in company K, of the 14th Wisconsin Infantry, and served three years, participating in the battles of Corinth, Iuka, Vicksburg, Spanish Fort and Atlanta. He was mustered into service at Corinth, Miss., and out at Montgomery, Ala. After leaving the army he returned to Wisconsin. In 1866 he was married to Frances J. Wheaton, of Dane county, and the following year came to Boone Co., Iowa, where he lived upon a farm until 1875, then engaged in the agricultural implement business at Ogden one year, then went to Hardin county, and there was engaged in the same business, in connection with hardware, until 1879. He next removed to Mills county, where he was book-keeper and salesman in a hardware store two and a half years, then to Fort Dodge and worked in the office of the McCormick Machine Company one year, then worked four months for Granger & Weisz, dealers in agricultural machinery, in the same town. He then came to Humboldt county. Mr. and Mrs. Swain have eight children—Edith, Emma, Arthur, Elwyn, Mabel, Jennie, Jay and Roy. Mr. Swain is a member of the A. O. U. W.

J. C. Scherrer, a prominent man of Humboldt county, is a son of Jacob and

Elizabeth (Clarke) Scherrer, born in Washington Co., Ohio, July 29, 1849, where, when he was four years old, his father died. Then he went with his mother to Indiana, remaining four years; thence to Illinois, where they spent four years; thence to Floyd Co., Iowa, where they lived on a farm one year; thence to Calhoun Co., Mich., remaining five years; thence to De Kalb Co., Ill., where they remained until 1879 on a farm. His settlement in Humboldt county bears date November, 1880, at which time he engaged in agricultural implement business with Granger & Weisz, and remained with them until September, 1883, when he engaged in a similar business with J. B. Swain. This firm now have an extensive trade. Mr. Scherrer possesses those qualifications which make a good business man. Politically he adheres to the republican party.

G. T. Nash, one of the active, energetic business men of Humboldt, was born in Shelburne, Chittenden Co., Vt., Oct. 2, 1842, and is the son of Reuben and Laura (White) Nash, who were the parents of seven children. G. T. Nash was brought up on a farm and received an academic education. He enlisted in 1864 in a nine month regiment, which was stationed in the defense of Washington until the Gettysburg battle. He was honorably discharged at the expiration of his term of service, and returned to Vermont, where he was employed as clerk in a general store at Burlington. In 1865 he went to Kalamazoo, Mich., and in 1870 settled at Fort Dodge, Iowa. The following fall he returned to Kalamazoo, and was there married to Blanche F. Fletcher, daughter

of Thomas Fletcher, of that place. They have two children—Harry and Bessie. He came to Humboldt in 1880, and established himself in the hardware business. In the fall of 1883 he sold his interest in the hardware, but is still engaged in the machine trade. He is an active member of the I. O. O. F., also of the A. O. U. W. and the G. A. R.

The first jeweler in Humboldt was undoubtedly J. B. Simmons, who in the earlier days of the town's life repaired clocks, etc., and kept a small stock of the goods that delighteth the heart of the gentler sex. Nathan Knowles is the present dealer in this line, and carrying a good stock, enjoys a fine business.

The first hardware establishment was instituted by J. F. Ward on the 20th of January, 1867, in a building adjoining the old town hall. This gentleman continued in the business until 1877, when he took in partners, and the style of the firm changed to that of Winnie, Ward & Co. In 1879 they built their present store. The firm is now C. E. Ward & Co. In addition to this establishment there are two other concerns in the same line, S. E. Esler and T. T. Rogers, and all do a good healthy trade.

T. T. Rogers, one of the early settlers of Humboldt, was born in Lewis Co., N. Y., May 22, 1840. His parents were Thomas and Rachel (Townsend) Rogers, who settled in Lewis county at an early day. The former was born in Marshfield, Mass., Jan. 9, 1802, and his father, James Rogers, was a descendant of John Rogers, the martyr. While yet a child Thomas removed with his parents to Clinton Co., N. Y. He was married Oct. 11, 1828, to

Rachel Townsend. In 1837, for the purpose of gaining greater facilities for carrying on an extensive lumber business, he became a resident of Lewis county, settling at Lyonsdale. There he remained a most highly respected citizen. He was by religious faith and education opposed to political ambition, yet was often urged by friends to accept nominations for office. At one time he was nominated without his knowledge for member of the Legislature, and upon being informed of it at once declined the honor. In 1856, however, he went as delegate to the National Convention at Syracuse which formed the republican party, and from first to last was one of the strong agitators, and an active and earnest champion for the freedom of the slave. He was a member in good standing of the Society of Friends, a man of strong intellectual power, with great strength and decision of character. He had a kind and cheerful disposition, and a theological or religious turn of mind. He took delight in searching the scriptures. He also took an interest in all matters concerning the public welfare, and was in every respect an exemplary Christian gentleman. The subject of this sketch grew to manhood in Lewis county. In 1862 he came to Iowa, searching for a satisfactory location for a home. At Dubuque he visited an uncle, who at that time was surveyor-general, and well posted concerning Iowa lands, by whom he was advised to visit the valley of the Des Moines for a location. From Fort Dodge, in company with Mr. Taft, he proceeded up the river until they reached the site of the town of Humboldt. Here among other things which attracted

attention was the water power, and they concluded it was the place for which they were looking. That fall they returned to Lewis Co., N. Y., where Mr. Rogers remained until the spring of 1864, when he was married to Eliza Garnean and immediately left for Humboldt county, arriving May 15. Mr. Taft had previously returned in January, 1863, and soon after commenced the construction of the mill and dam. During the spring of the same year he returned to Lewis county, remained a short time and came back with a colony, among whom were D. G. Pinney and son, Uriah, who were employed by Mr. Taft on the construction of the mill. While in Lewis county Mr. Taft formed a partnership with Newton Northam to build the mill. Mr. Northam furnishing \$1,500, and Mr. Taft to construct the mill with three run of buhrs, and a dam with sufficient head to propel the machinery. In the spring of 1864, previous to Mr. Rogers coming, he purchased the interest of Mr. Northam, in company with D. G. Pinney, the firm being H. S. Taft, T. T. Rogers and G. G. Pinney, better known as H. S. Taft & Co. After finishing the mill it was found the power was insufficient, and at a large expense the dam was raised, and necessary changes effected. Mr. Rogers in company with Mr. Pinney built a circular saw mill in the summer of 1864, adjoining the foundation of the grist mill. This mill was started up, standing on its foundation without frame, roof or floor, as they had no lumber to build with until it had been manufactured, the nearest accessible pine lumber being ninety miles away, at the end of the nearest railroad. The grist mill and saw-

mill were then both built out of lumber which was sawed from native timber. Patrons of this saw mill to the north often hauled logs thirty miles to get the lumber that was put into the first frame building in that section. Prior to starting up the grist mill, Mr. Rogers and Mr. Pinney put in a small iron feed mill, which they run by a belt from the saw mill water-wheel. With this mill was ground the flour that supplied for several months nearly all the people of Humboldt and a portion of several adjoining counties; the flour being bolted by the people themselves in hand sieves made by stretching bolt cloth over boxes made for the purpose. Mr. Rogers sold his interest in the saw mill to D. T. Russell, and afterwards closed out his remaining interest in the grist mill to John Ratcliff. He then sold farming implements for three years or more, and went into the hardware trade in 1878, and is engaged in that business at the present time. Mr. and Mrs. Rogers are the parents of four children—Josephine M., who was the first child born in the town of Humboldt (then Springvale) Feb. 2, 1865, and died when twenty-two months old; Henry T., who died in infancy; Wayland and Amy Louise. Following in the footsteps of his ancestors, Mr. Rogers has always been a firm adherent of the republican party, and has actively connected himself with all of the temperance movements that have taken place in the community and State. He has been elevated to various offices of trust in the township, and has been a member of the city school board. He is an energetic, working citizen, and his influence can always be counted upon in any cause of justice and right.

The pioneer lumber yard was established by O. P. Fuller, on the corner now occupied by the People's Bank. This line of trade is well represented at present by D. G. Pinney & Son, and O. F. Avery, who both do an extensive and lucrative business.

Albert A. Pinney has been a resident of this county since 1865. He is the son of D. G. and Clarissa (Husted) Pinney, and was born Sept. 21, 1845, in Lewis Co., N. Y. His mother died when he was quite young. His father married again, and now lives in Humboldt county. Albert A. Pinney was married Feb. 11, 1877, to Lida McKitrick, daughter of James and Mary McKitrick. They have one child—Nellie F. Mr. Pinney is a member of the firm of D. G. Pinney & Son, lumber dealers. They were formerly engaged in bridge building, and built most of the wooden bridges in the county. He has, in addition to his lumber business, a farm of 160 acres in Avery township, on section 27, which he rents. Mr. Pinney is by trade a millwright, and Albert A. is a carpenter. They are substantial and respected citizens, members of the republican party, and the latter is a member of the A. O. U. W.

O. F. Avery, one of the prominent business men of the county, is a native of Herkimer Co., N. Y., born July 20, 1833. His parents were Billious and Lovina (Bartlett) Avery, both natives of Connecticut and of English descent. His grandfather Bartlett was a soldier in the War of 1812, and led the charge on Plattsburg bridge. In 1866 Billious Avery located in Herkimer county, where he was married, and soon after engaged in farm-

ing and the dairying business. In 1857 he removed to Oneida county, where he took an active interest in political matters, holding the office of justice of the peace for twenty-four years. The subject of this sketch remained at home until he was twenty-one years old. The foundation of his education was received in the common schools. He is a graduate of the State Normal School, in the class of 1856. In the fall of 1857 he went to Buchanan, Mich., where he was employed as principal of the high school, remaining there one year. From there he went to Walworth Co., Wis., teaching a select school for three terms. In May, 1858, he was married to Sarah J. Harvey, a daughter of Ora Harvey, and a distant relative of Gov. Marcey. By this union two children were born—Eugene H. and Minnie A. In 1859 he came to Humboldt county, and was the first actual settler of Avery township. He was subsequently elected as county superintendent of the schools, filling the office with credit to himself and his constituents. Mr. Avery is at present living in Humboldt, where he is extensively engaged in buying grain and stock. He is one of the live business men of the county, and a director of the People's Bank. He has held the office of county supervisor for three years, and chairman of the board two years.

The pioneer store for the exclusive sale of boots and shoes was instituted by J. M. Snyder, late circuit judge, who as yet enjoys the monopoly of that line, except the stocks of this species of wearing apparel carried by the general stores.

The pioneer meat market, or butcher shop, was run by Mat Berrier. He was

succeeded by Reynolds, J. C. Helms and others. He has, of late years, re-entered the business, and carries it on at the present, under the name of M. W. Berrier. Brewer Brothers, are also in the same line.

In 1869 O. P. Fuller, cutting off from the usual country store style, established an institution devoted to the sale of groceries, exclusively. At present the business is in the hands of J. H. Rine and F. F. Avery, a new beginner, L. E. Wiley, E. Ryder and A. J. Colson.

J. H. Rine was born in Cumberland Co., Penn., Dec. 3, 1838. He is a son of David and Anna Rine, who emigrated from Pennsylvania to Ogle Co., Ill., in 1853, where they were engaged in farming. They were among the thrifty people who left Pennsylvania and Maryland and settled in that portion of the State. They were members of the English Lutheran Church. The subject of this sketch went with his parents to Ogle county, where he grew to manhood and was educated at the Mount Morris College. In 1862 he engaged in the hardware trade at Lanark, Ill., in company with a party named Ormsbee. One year later he sold his interest and went to Lincoln, and was engaged for a time in the grocery business, then sold out and went to Foreston, Ogle county, and turned his attention to buying and shipping stock. In 1870 he went to Greenwood Co., Kan., where he was elected county surveyor. In 1875 he returned to Illinois and was employed by a firm to superintend their mercantile business at Chana. He was known to carry considerable money on his person, and was watched and waylaid by one Maxwell, on his way home from his place of busi-

ness. As he was passing a church, this man sprang upon him and felled him to the ground with a coupling pin, striking him on the temple, causing a fearful wound, and cracking the skull across the forehead. He was struck repeatedly with this pin, and left for dead. Although Mr. Rine has sufficiently recovered to attend to business, yet his injuries were for life. He was married Nov. 6, 1866, to Elizabeth Longnecker, by whom he has three sons. Mr. and Mrs. Rine are members of the Presbyterian Church.

The first shoemaker to locate in Humboldt and look after the soles of the people, was a Swede or Dane, named Rasmus Jonson, who made his appearance in 1865. Weist & Smith now represent that branch of business in the town.

The first to do cabinet making was C. A. Lorbeer, in 1863. For some years he did all in that line that was required in the infant settlement.

In 1839 G. A. Smith opened the first regular shop for the transaction of this line of trade, Mr. Lorbeer having had his work room in his dwelling house. After a short time Mr. Smith sold out to H. L. Joiner, and he to Mr. Lorbeer who managed the business for many years, until it had grown under his care to one of the largest furniture stores in this part of the State. This line of trade is now represented by Phelps & Sterns, who are the successors of C. A. Lorbeer, and Marvin & Combs.

C. A. Lorbeer, one of the prominent business men of Humboldt, was born in the province of Saxony in Germany, Feb. 4, 1831. His father, Gottlob Lorbeer, being head shepherd on the estate of the

Baron Von Heldorf. He received such education as his native village afforded, until, at the age of fourteen, he was apprenticed to learn the cabinet maker's trade, where he served for two years. In 1847 he came with his parents, three sisters and two brothers to America, crossing the ocean in a sailing vessel, making a tedious trip of twenty-three days. They landed at Quebec, Canada, and were sent by way of Oswego and Rome to Lewis Co., N. Y., where his father purchased land and commenced farming. He passed two years more as apprentice, in the employ of Richard Gallagher, in Carthage, Jefferson Co., N. Y., and afterward followed his trade industriously, meanwhile assisting his parents in developing their home in Naumburg, N. Y. He attended two terms of school at Lowville, N. Y., and being a lover of books, spent his leisure time in reading, and becoming familiar with American institutions. In 1854 Mr. Lorbeer went to Fulton, Whiteside Co., Ill., where he worked at both carpenter and joiner work and cabinet making, at good wages, for five years. In 1855 Charles A. Lorbeer was married to Aurelia E. Wickes, eldest daughter of Rev. Lewis A. Wickes, an evangelist well known in northern New York, who went to Illinois in company with her uncle's family, and taught school near Fulton, where they resided until the fall of 1859, during which time three sons were born, the two eldest dying in infancy. Mr. and Mrs. Lorbeer returned to Lewis Co., N. Y., in the autumn of 1859, and remained there until May, 1863, when they joined the colony that came to Humboldt county, being the first to occupy the lands

granted to the colony. Mr. Lorbeer engaged in building for a time, doing the early cabinet work of the settlement in his own house, the first one erected on the village plat of the present town of Humboldt. He put up the building now occupied by P. H. Pope as a dry goods store, in 1873, and opened a general furniture store. Afterwards in company with his younger brother, L. K. Lorbeer, the building known as Lorbeer's block was built of the stone from his own quarry, in 1879, and he continued the business there, supplying the country for many miles, until, in 1882, he sold his stock to Phelps & Sterna, who occupy the building at present. He is at present engaged in the stone business, being the owner of one of the most extensive stone quarries in this section of the country. He is also opening a fruit farm in the town of Pomona, Cal., under the supervision of his eldest son. Mr. Lorbeer has taken his turn in holding the offices of justice of the peace, township trustee, school director and treasurer, deacon and Sabbath school superintendent, and for the last eight years has been teacher of an adult Bible class in the Sabbath school connected with the Congregational Church, having at an early age given his heart to the Lord Jesus. He has always taken a deep interest in the anti-slavery and temperance movements, and all the reforms of the day, and having been identified with Humboldt from its earliest growth, he has always lent a helping hand in all public improvements of the town. Probably there is no other woman in the city who has done more to promote the interest and welfare of Sabbath schools than Mrs. Lorbeer,

having been known throughout the old 9th congressional district, as the secretary for the district, for the State Sabbath School Association, for three years, assisting in organizing them for work until twelve of the thirteen counties were in working order, and making prompt reports to the State association, both statistical and financial. She is known also in the W. C. T. U. and Bible society, and as well as her other duties have allowed has been a teacher in Sabbath school since fourteen years of age. Mr. and Mrs. Lorbeer have been the parents of twelve children, two little daughters having been buried in Iowa. Eight are still living—Charles L., a graduate of Iowa Agricultural College, at Ames, as well as his wife, formerly Mary Hellen Coe, of Clarence, Cedar Co., now residing at Pomona, Los Angeles Co., Cal.; Alvan G., married to Eva M. Gardner, living at Algonia; Minnie S., wife of D. Parker, photographer of Humboldt; Carrie E., Harry A., Sara Frances, Melvin W. and Emma Cornelia. During the last twenty-five years they have been particularly interested in praying and laboring in hope of the day when the present unfortunate sectarian competition shall give place to a realization of Christian co-operation in answer to the "Oneness" for which the Savior prayed.

The pioneer wagon maker of Humboldt was a party bearing the name of Goldsworthy. This line of trade is followed now by the Spear Bros., who came here in the spring of 1883.

A worthy son of Vulcan, J. Starbuck, was the first blacksmith in the town, and the fire in his forge was lit about 1865.

The ringing of iron and steel in contact, from the present shops of T. B. Nickson and Smith & Smith, show that these gentlemen are the worthy successors in the same guild.

T. B. Nickson, son of William and Ann (Dugmore) Nickson, was born in Staffordshire, England, Dec. 1, 1841. He came to America with his parents in 1853 and located at Kingston, Canada, where he was engaged as clerk in a boot and shoe store, and attended school for two years. He then worked on the Grand Trunk Railway, for about two years, but meeting with an accident which disabled him for a time he was compelled to leave the road. He then went to school for a year, after which he was apprenticed to a blacksmith, and worked one year in Canada, and then followed the Star of Empire westward, to Grant Co., Wis., and there finished learning the trade. He soon afterward went to Nevada and worked in the silver mines of that territory, and voted for her constitutions, and admission as a State into the Union. After two years work in Nevada he moved to California, engaging in the saw-milling business for three years, in the summer season, and traveled and prospected in the winter season. Returning to Wisconsin in 1868, he was married April 8, 1869, to Flora Bridges, daughter of Dudley C. and Nancy Bridges, of Platteville, Wis. The same year he moved to Humboldt county and worked at his trade nearly three years. He then moved on a homestead, which he worked two years, the grasshoppers destroying the crops both years. He again turned his attention to the shop. He purchased a business at Rolfe, Pocahontas county, and worked

two years there. He again moved to Humboldt, where he has since remained, working at his trade. They have had six children—John D., Flora E., Alice Irena, Thomas E., Naomi A. and William. They are all alive except Naomi A., who was born Feb. 11, 1880, died Nov. 8, 1883, and was buried in Union Cemetery, Humboldt. Mr. and Mrs. Nickson are members of the Unitarian Church. Mr. Nickson has been a member of the school board. He belongs to and always voted with the republican party, casting his first Presidential vote for A. Lincoln.

Joseph Berkhimer established the first harness shop in 1868, and is yet engaged in the same business.

R. E. Jones has the honor of instituting the pioneer livery business, and which is now carried on by D. R. Miles, the genial sheriff, and E. P. Fuller.

A. B. King for some two years kept a book store, but meeting with little success he removed away.

The Humboldt flouring mill, of which mention has been made, remained in the hands of the original proprietors, in full operation until the spring of 1881, when the high water cut around the dam and destroyed a part of that necessary adjunct. It now lay in idleness until the spring of 1883, when it passed into the hands of Mr. Rickard, the present proprietor, who devoted the summer and fall of that year to the repairs on the mill, and in putting in a good stone crib dam. In December, 1883, the mill commenced to run again to the satisfaction of all.

The pioneer carpenters were Charles and Louis Lorbeer, and the craft has a full representation at present, in the fol-

lowing parties; William Quick, D. G. Pinney, A. J. Colson, Daniel Harvey, A. C. Nopens, William Gay, E. Etherton, Mr. Young, Mr. White, and others.

Daniel Harvey, one of the early settlers of Humboldt county, was born in Deerfield, Herkimer Co., N. Y., March 16, 1822. He is the son of Solomon and Lydia (De Groff) Harvey, who were the parents of thirteen children, eleven of whom attained an adult age. Solomon Harvey died about 1838 in Cortland Co., N. Y. His wife died in Lewis county, of the same State. She was a member of the Presbyterian Church. The subject of this sketch was reared upon a farm, and received his education in the pioneer school house of an early day, in which the benches were made of slabs, and the desks for writing were arranged by boring a hole in the logs and driving in pins on which slabs were laid. After the death of his father he went to Ithaca, N. Y., where he worked four years as ship-builder. From there he went to Lewis Co., N. Y., purchased a blacksmith shop, and engaged in blacksmithing. He was married in Tompkins county, near Ithaca, to Arminda Wilkin, a daughter of William Wilkin. They have four children—Horace T., who is married and living at Humboldt; Frank L., who graduated in the first class at the Iowa Agricultural College, and who now occupies the chair of biology in the Arkansas Industrial University; Edwin D., who graduated at the same school in the class of 1880, and remained two years after graduation as assistant chemist; and Ida A., wife of James C. Stebbins, now living at Blunt, Dakota Territory. In 1864 he emigrated

to Humboldt Co., Iowa, and purchased land on section 12, of Springvale township, now included in the incorporated town of Humboldt. He then commenced farming, also worked as a carpenter. At the time of his coming to the county there was but one frame building in Humboldt, and that was owned and occupied by C. A. Lorbeer. He helped to build the first mill and many of the first dwellings. Mr. Harvey has been a resident of the county for nineteen years, and has seen the country transformed from wild, unoccupied prairies into beautiful and highly cultivated farms, and commodious and comfortable dwellings fill the place of the rude log cabins of the pioneers. Mr. and Mrs. Harvey are members of the M. E. Church.

A. C. Nopens was born in Kleina, Germany, Feb. 7, 1845. When eight years of age his parents emigrated to America and located in Lewis Co., N. Y. In 1861 his father was killed in a well, and A. C. was forced to work out on farms to support the family. In 1864 he came to Humboldt, where he was first employed on the mill-race by S. H. Taft. He afterward was employed by C. A. Lorbeer in his furniture shop for many years. In the fall of 1878 he engaged in the grocery business in company with L. E. Willey, as the firm of Willey & Nopens, and continued until July, 1883. In April, 1873, he was married to Henrietta Kux. They have three children living—Delta M., Charlie and Minnie. Mr. Nopens is one of the honest and upright business men of the city.

Of course in a country where so much stone is to be had, the mason's trade

would flourish, and while Hugh McKinstry, D. Martin and William Leland, were the first to commence that business, they were by no means all to follow the trade. At the present we find the following masons at work in Humboldt: McKinstry & Joiner, William Leland & Sons, E. Grandon & Son, E. C. Belcher, W. Germinder, E. Dickey, George Clarke, Mr. Myers and Zill & Brown.

William B. Leland was born in Chester Co., Vt., Aug. 29, 1832, and is the son of Lyman and Irene (Perry) Leland, who emigrated to London, Canada West, in 1839. In 1849, they removed to Maquoketa, Jackson Co., Iowa, purchased land, and engaged in farming. Maquoketa was then a mere hamlet, containing one log store building. The subject of this sketch, in his youth, learned the trade of mason with his father. He was married Aug. 14, 1853, to Henrietta Parsons, a daughter of Bushrod and Charlotte E. Parsons, who emigrated to Jefferson Co., Wis., and in 1865 came to this county. Mr. and Mrs. Leland have had five children, four of whom are living—Franklin E., Lyman W., Albert G. and Willie. George M. is deceased. Mr. Leland has been a resident of Humboldt county since July, 1865. He built some of the most prominent buildings in the town, and laid the first stone of Humboldt College.

In September, 1881, J. M. Pike established the coal business of Humboldt, and in the following year he added the flour trade. He handles about 250 car loads of these two commodities during the year. The Minnesota flour is his specialty, and he sold, in 1883, about 100 car loads.

J. M. Pike, coal and flour dealer, at Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad depot, was born in Windham Co., Vt., Sept. 25, 1838. He is a son of Jonathan and Annie (Reed) Pike. The subject of this sketch was reared upon a farm in the hills of Vermont. When sixteen years of age he learned the trade of cabinet maker. In 1861 he enlisted in the 1st New Hampshire Volunteer Infantry, and served three months. After being discharged, he was on recruiting service for some time. The following December he again enlisted in the 8th Vermont Volunteer Infantry, as sergeant. He was shortly afterward promoted to captain, and participated in the battle of Port Hudson, where he was wounded in the arm, causing amputation above the elbow. Also at about the same time he was struck in the breast with a spent ball, which, striking a rib, passed around under the skin. After leaving the army he went to Iroquois Co., Ill., where he engaged in farming. Two years later he went to Gardner, Worcester Co., Mass., where he was employed in the chair shops. In the fall of 1872 he removed to DeWitt, Clinton Co., Iowa. In March, 1880, he came to Humboldt county. He was married in 1864 to Laura Irish, by whom he has had three children, two of whom are living—Lora and Emma F. Mr. Pike is a member of the G. A. R.

It is actually a pleasure as well as a benefit to see an establishment run in the systematic manner and upon the sound basis of Mr. Prouty's law and real estate office. This gentleman has been established in Humboldt since 1869, at which time he came here from Freeport, Ill. This makes his agency the oldest in the

county, and it is undoubtedly one of the largest and best managed in the State. Mr. Prouty has a competent man in charge of every department of his business, who devotes his entire time and every energy to that branch to which he is allotted. He does a general law and collection business, forecloses mortgages, perfects titles, pays taxes for non-residents, furnishes abstracts and deals in real estate. He has a very large list of lands for sale, and is pushing this department of his business with vigor, doing all in his power to make known the attractions of this favored section of the country. He issues a neat county map, showing the location of all towns and railroads, and will send a copy to any one on application. He will also cheerfully answer correspondence in relation to lands, and from his long experience is enabled to give accurate information for the guidance of the home seeker.

An inestimable aid to him in his large business, and without which he could not begin to transact one-half of the great amount which comes to him, are his various authentic records, and the orderly system of arrangement which he has introduced into his office. He has a complete set of abstracts of titles to all lands and town lots in Humboldt county. These abstracts have cost him over \$2,000, and he has introduced several features not usually found—some of which originated with him—which greatly facilitate the tracings of titles. He has the only set of certified plats of the government survey in the county; also copies of the county surveyors' records of town plats, of grantors, and lien indexes, of

probate proceedings, in short, everything pertaining to titles, all of which are in charge of a competent man who devotes his time exclusively to this department. His office, which he built expressly for the purpose, is a fine, two story stone and brick structure, 21x52 feet, with plate glass front, and finished throughout with Venetian blinds. He occupies the entire first floor. The main office is richly finished in white walnut, and has a fire proof vault equal to the best bank vault. He has in this vault, and in his office, a place for every book and paper arranged on such an excellent system, and kept in such perfect order, that he is enabled to lay his hand on any book or paper almost instantly. Mr. Prouty is justly proud of the many conveniences and the elegance of his well arranged office and business, and withal is as hearty and genial a person as one would care to meet with. During his long residence in Humboldt he has always evinced the most lively interest in everything pertaining to the welfare of the place. He is a large stockholder and one of the directors of the People's Bank of this place, and is considered one of the soundest men financially, as well as one of the most enterprising and public spirited of Humboldt's citizens.

In September, 1882, A. R. Starrett, after a residence of some fourteen or fifteen years in Tipton, in this State, came to Humboldt and opened a law office, adding to the general practice of his profession transactions in real estate and other matters. The brief space of one year established a good and profitable business. He is now dealing quite extensively in farms and wild lands in Webster county, and

improved farms in Humboldt county, and is also doing considerable business in real estate in this place. There is, perhaps, no man more familiar with the quality and value of land, generally, in that section of country, and all parties, local or foreign, desiring to consult a lawyer, or to buy or sell land in that part of Iowa, will find it for their interest to call upon him. They will find him a genial gentleman, whom it is both pleasant and profitable to know.

P. H. Pope, formerly one of Chicago's enterprising tradesmen, seeing the unbounded possibilities of business adventure in the peerless Hawkeye State, left the "Garden City" of the lakes in the fall of 1881, and established himself in Humboldt with a general assortment of boots, shoes, hats, caps, dry goods, gents' furnishing goods, notions, groceries, and everything usually kept in a stock of that kind, all of which he well knows how to handle to the best advantage of his customers and himself. He occupies a pleasant and commodious building of two stories, the area of his store proper being 22x70 feet. In this he carries an exceedingly fine and well selected stock of \$6,000 in value, and his sales of last year aggregated \$12,000. By fair dealing and strict attention to business, Mr. Pope has won the confidence of the people, and established an excellent trade.

Dr. F. M. Spayde, a skillful and reliable dentist, came to Humboldt from Indiana in 1882, and in June of the same year purchased the business of Dr. Cole, and has continued since in doing all kinds of work known to the art of his profession. He has his office in Cole's block, and not-

withstanding the short time he has been here, he is already doing a fine business, and has many friends and patrons. He has been practicing dentistry for over five years, and his practice is large and rapidly increasing. Though a genial gentleman, his genial manner and pleasant ways would go but little distance were it not for the skill and able artistic work with which he consummates every move in the exercise of his profession. He is a native of Indiana. He spent his time on a farm and in school until twenty years of age, when he took up the study of dentistry. He is a graduate of the dental department of Michigan University, at Ann Arbor. In 1882 he came to Humboldt and engaged in the practice of dentistry.

Henry S. Wells came here from Ohio in 1868, and immediately established himself as a real estate, abstracting and insurance agent, and is now located opposite the People's Bank, in the office with A. R. Starrett. He is agent for the sale of a large amount of wild and improved lands in Humboldt and adjoining counties, and all his many transactions in real estate for the eleven years since he has been in the business have given eminent satisfaction to all concerned. He furnishes abstracts that are also perfectly reliable, pays taxes for non-residents, and represents some of the best life and fire insurance companies of the country. He is a genial, whole-souled man, with lots of friends throughout this section of the country, who all esteem him highly.

Henry S. Wells, real estate and insurance agent of Humboldt City, is a native of Medina Co., Ohio, born Dec. 23, 1834.

He is a son of Henry and Sarah (Gaylord) Wells, the latter a native of Hartford, Conn., the former of Albany N. Y. They went to Ohio about 1832, when that State was mostly a wild wilderness, and were pioneers in Medina county. Mr. Wells was a wagon and carriage maker by trade, but at the time of his settlement in Ohio there was not much demand for that kind of work, and he turned his hand to carpentering, assisting in the erection of many of the first houses in Medina county. In after years he invented a machine for moving buildings, and followed that occupation for many years. They were the parents of two children. The subject of this sketch received a liberal education, and before he was of age commenced teaching school. In 1869 he went to Tama Co., Iowa, and followed teaching. There he was married to Lizzie F. Connell, a daughter of Daniel Connell, one of the early settlers of that county. Two children blessed this union—Henrietta and Martha Josephine. In 1872 he came to Humboldt and engaged in his present business. Mr. and Mrs. Wells are members of the Congregational Church. He is a strong republican and a prominent, active man in that party. On the 14th of August, 1863, he enlisted in the 79th battalion, Ohio National Guards, and was mustered into the United States service in May, 1864, under the call for "100 day men." In 1865 he enlisted in the 166th Ohio National Guards in the 100 days' service, and was stationed at Arlington Heights and around Washington. He was mustered out at Cleveland in September, 1865.

G. H. Shellenberger came here from Mansfield, Ohio, in 1876, and was one of

the editors and proprietors of the *Kosmos*, until November, 1879. He then entered the law department of the State University at Iowa City, and was admitted to practice in June, 1881. He then opened a law office in Humboldt, and has since been doing well, both in law and in the other branches of business which he carries on, those of land and loan agent. Mr. Shellenberger's ambition, however, is in his profession. He aims to stand at the head of it in this part of the State. His enterprise and ability have already secured him a large and satisfactory practice, and his continual efforts are constantly increasing it.

A very flourishing grocery and dry goods business is being conducted by L. E. Willey, and by industry, prudent management, and keeping a first-class and varied assortment of all the different kinds of merchandise in the two branches of his industry he has built up a large and steadily increasing trade. He intends to give his exclusive attention to the grocery business in a very short time. As it is he handles poultry quite extensively, and makes large shipments to eastern points. His store is 20x46 feet, well appointed and conveniently arranged for business. Mr. Willey came from Vermont in 1872, engaged in farming until 1876, purchased the stock and good will of H. L. Joiner in November, 1880, in connection with Mr. Ward, and afterwards he assumed the sole proprietorship. He owns a fine residence and two desirable building lots in Humboldt, and is in every way a worthy member of the commercial and social community.

A. D. Bicknell is one of the popular pioneers and solid citizens of Humboldt. He is engaged in the practice of the law, and is highly esteemed all over the county for his reliable attention to all matters entrusted to his care, and for the prompt and satisfactory manner in which he transacts his professional business. He makes a specialty of collections and general office business, and his yearly income therefrom is quite large and steadily increasing. Mr. Bicknell came here from Rutland, Iowa, where he had been engaged in farming. He is quite an extensive owner of real estate, having a fine farm about a mile and a half from Rutland, a quarter section in Lake township in this county, and \$5,000 invested in property in this city. Mr. Bicknell is one of the most influential men in this community, and exceedingly active in doing any and every thing that will advance the best interests of Humboldt.

Among other enterprising businesses in Humboldt is that of the photographer, D. Parker. He established his business in this city in August, 1880, and being a thorough artist, gives satisfaction to all.

D. Parker, son of Harvey and Phebe (Lathrop) Parker, is a native of Indiana, born at Shelbyville, Feb. 18, 1859. In 1862 his father having volunteered in the 68th Indiana regiment, he lived with his mother and grandparents at Napoleon. His father, after three years service, seven months of that time being confined in the rebel prison at Richmond, returned home, and the family removed to Indianapolis, where he attended the public school, completing the grammar course in 1870. He removed with his parents to Brandon,

Fond du Lac Co., Wis., in the fall of 1870. Here, after attendance at school for some time, he served an apprenticeship as clerk in a general store, where he remained two years. In 1875 he entered a photographic studio, and studied under the best photographers of Oshkosh and Ripon, Wis. In 1877, at the age of eighteen, he established himself as a photographer at Brandon, being favored with varied success. In the spring of 1880 he sold his business at Brandon and worked for awhile at Chicago and Morris, Ill., and finally located and opened a studio at Humboldt in August, 1880, being the first photographer in the county, where he is now doing a successful business. Mr. Parker was married in November, 1883, to Minnie Lorbeer, daughter of Charles Lorbeer of Humboldt. Mr. Parker is a republican politically, and ranks high in his chosen profession.

Among the other businesses carried on here are the following:

Washing machine manufacturers—Thomas & Devenport.

Clothing merchant—C. A. Wright.

Millinery—Mrs. J. B. Simmons, Mrs. J. F. Graves and Mrs. B. H. Harkness.

Dress-makers—Mrs. Harkins & Co.

Stone quarrymen—C. A. Lorbeer, A. B. Snyder and Thomas Shere.

Photographic artist—D. Parker.

Draymen—E. P. Hewlett, A. R. Beebee, Henry Watkins and R. M. Lyle.

Feed Store—E. K. Lord and A. Davenport.

Elevator—O. F. Avery.

Among other prominent citizens of Humboldt who are deserving of special mention in this work are: H. A. Knowles,

L. K. Lorbeer, Mrs Cynthia Wickes, Walter Thomas, J. F. Graves, J. Johnston, Dr. G. Bogart and G. W. Dyer.

Henry A. Knowles, one of the pioneers of Humboldt county, was born on what is known as Gov. Sprague's property, in South Kingston, R. I., Feb. 21, 1811. His parents, Henry and Susan (Anthony) Knowles, were the parents of nine children, four sons and five daughters. In 1819 they emigrated to Oneida Co., N. Y., and two years later removed to Chenango county. Henry remained with them until eighteen years old. He then left home and learned the harness maker's trade. In 1831 he was married, in Chenango county, to Mary Collins. In 1835 he went to Michigan and took a government claim. In 1856 he left Michigan with teams for Iowa, camping out on the way, and crossing the Mississippi at Dubuque, which was then a small town. At that time the streams were not bridged on this side of Independence, and they were compelled to ford. He pre-empted land on the northeast quarter of section 20, Humboldt township, where he built a log cabin. Mr. and Mrs. Knowles are the parents of five children, four of whom are living—Sheffield C., Abram H., Nathan H. and Lucy L., widow of Eber Stone, who settled in this county in 1855, and now resides on section 16, of Humboldt township. Mr. and Mrs. Stone have had three children, two of whom are living—Henry S. and Charles E. Mr. Stone died in 1875. He was a man highly respected in the community where he lived, honest and upright, and a thorough business man. He was elected to the office of superintendent of the public schools of the county.

He has retired from active business and is taking comfort, the reward of his past diligence and industry. Mr. Knowles is living, at present, in Humboldt City, near his youngest son, Nathan H., who does quite a successful business as jeweler.

Louis K. Lorbeer, the youngest in the family of three brothers and three sisters, was born in St. Ulrich, Prussia, Oct. 24, 1839, and came with his parents and family to America, in 1847, settling in Lewis Co., N. Y. While a boy, he was known among his mates by his sunshiny disposition. When twenty years old, he engaged to work at carpenter work with Lewis Fultz, of Lowville, which he did for two years. He then worked with his older brother, C. A. Lorbeer, until removing to, and settling in Humboldt Co., Iowa, which he did in March, 1863, with Fred Herman and Balser Linnestruth, being the "advance guard" of the colony of fifty persons, who came during the spring, and for whom he made such preparations as he was able. In the fall of 1864, he was drafted into the United States service, and "marched with Sherman to the sea;" was at the burning of Columbia, S. C., and at an engagement near Raleigh. After passing the grand review at Washington, before President Johnson, he was mustered out and returned to Iowa. Having built a neat little home on the bank of the Des Moines, he went back to New York and escorted his parents to Iowa, and then assisted them in opening a prairie home on section 13, township 91 north, range 29, they being the last of the family to come, except one sister, who still resides in New York. He soon after, on Dec. 13, 1868, was married to Ophelia Jenks, one of the

school teachers of the county, and sister of Mrs. Russell H. Norton, one of the original colonists. He immediately built a house on his farm and became a very successful small fruit farmer. In 1879 in company with his brother, Charles, they erected the fine stone building on Sumner avenue, known as Lorbeer block. In 1881 his wife's health failing, he sold out and removed to Los Angeles, Cal., where he now resides in comfortable circumstances. Both himself and wife are consistent Christian people, taking decided stand on the side of temperance and all reformatory measures, though never allowing creeds to separate them from fellow Christians. They have one little girl—Daisy May, born Feb. 23, 1871.

Mrs. Cynthia Wickes, or as more commonly known, "Mother Wickes," was largely the center of the colony circle. She was born Feb. 3, 1804, on Stow's Square, Lewis Co., N. Y., of parents who were the pioneers of that county. Being of a very intellectual and religious turn of mind, she became a member of the Presbyterian Church at twelve years of age, and in 1822 assisted in forming the first Sabbath school in that town, since which time she has ever been devoted to that work. Engaging in school teaching, she became attached to the young, and ever felt a deep interest in them, and the plans for their advancement in purity of life, knowledge and social culture. Those who know her best confide in her most. Married June 18, 1833, to Rev. Lewis A. Wickes, a well known and devoted evangelist of northern New York, she warmly seconded his labors, and in consequence was, with others, suspended from Church

fellowship for her anti-slavery and temperance sentiments. The society which did so survived but five years, while she lived to hold temperance meetings and Sabbath schools in their deserted church building for nearly ten years, when it was taken down and moved away. She soon after became satisfied that while all Christians were the children of God, no vote of a part could make the others better or worse, and that the Church of Christ was one body, the individuals being the branches of the living vine, Christ Jesus. She was left a widow May 19, 1850, her husband falling at his post, being stricken while in the pulpit, and lingering in much suffering two weeks, breathing his last while the church bells were calling to the house of God. With her three young daughters she lived on, doing what she could to make her influence felt in the community for good, but being taught by experience the failure of the civil law to protect the widow and orphaned, she became a thorough believer in equal suffrage for all. Having been compelled by the "pathmaster" to turn out and "work on the highway," aggravated by it being on a hillside directly in front of where her husband lay buried, although, as a minister, by the law of New York, he was not liable to road or property tax, with all her children and their families, sixteen in all, she came to Humboldt county, in May, 1863, and for the first three weeks, occupied the old log house on section 14, on the west side of the Des Moines river. She occupied one half of the first house on the site where Humboldt now stands, from November, 1863, till September, 1868, when she occupied her own

new house near the bridge. Being a good nurse, and studying the laws of physical life, her services were of much avail, especially to the mothers of the community, and at least forty infants were first dressed by her careful hands, and many invalids owed their restoration, under God, to her skillful nursing. She has worn the American costume for the last twenty-five years, believing it best adapted to the healthful comfort of women. Although afflicted with deafness from childhood, in consequence of scarlet fever, and suffering with erysipelas for years, she, although naturally of a fragile build, has been noted for her spryness and ability to accomplish much. Always of a cheerful and patient disposition she has ever been staunch where conscience was involved. She, with others, has ever maintained evangelical worship and the prayer meeting was lonely when feebleness prevented her longer from attendance. She is now living with her youngest daughter, Mrs. Bowen, on the old "Father Lorbeer" place, three miles south of town, suffering with a cancer, and saying, "And now Lord what wait I for, my hope is in Thee."

Walter Thomas was born in Washington Co., N. Y., Aug. 23, 1813, and is the son of David and Hannah (Ward) Thomas. His father was a farmer by occupation, and was in the United States army during the War of 1812, serving as 1st lieutenant. In 1855 the subject of this sketch went to Cayuga Co., N. Y., and remained one year upon a farm, then removed to Fox Lake, Dodge Co., Wis., where he did a prosperous business, keeping a boarding house one year, being patronized by civil engineers and railroad men. He then

came to this county and Dec. 15, 1857, opened a hotel at Dakota City, which business he continued four years, then removed to a farm, which, being railroad land, he lost, and moved back to Dakota City. In 1870 he went to Topeka, Kan., returning in 1874 to Humboldt county, and has since resided in Humboldt City, with the exception of one year in Fort Dodge. He worked four and a half years in a livery stable and drove stage between Humboldt and Fort Dodge one year. He is now engaged in the horse farrier business, in which, having had some years of experience, he is very successful. He was married March 17, 1836, to Mary McDougall, daughter of John I. and Margaret McDougall, of Washington Co., N. Y. They have eight children—James W., David, Margaret E., Jane H., John M., Luther L., Mary and Charlie. Mr. and Mrs. Thomas have been consistent members of the Methodist Episcopal Church for forty years and are highly respected throughout the community. Mr. Thomas has held the offices of justice of the peace and assessor. He casts his vote with the democratic party.

J. F. Graves was born in Berkshire Co., Mass., March 12, 1834. He grew to manhood among the rugged hills of his native State. In early life he learned the trade of blacksmith in his father's shop. He afterwards took up carpentering. In 1858 he was married to Rmeline E. Clark, and they had one child—Tola C. In 1862 Mr. Graves enlisted in the 144th New York Volunteer Infantry, company I, and went with the regiment to Washington. In 1863 they were sent to the department of the south. In October, 1864, he was

commissioned as 2d lieutenant of the 21st regiment of United States Colored Infantry, and promoted to 1st lieutenant, March 1, 1865. He was appointed assistant provost marshal in Charleston, S. C., in 1865, and served in that capacity one year. He was discharged in May, 1866, at Charleston, S. C. At the close of the war he went to Chenango Co., N. Y., and engaged in the mercantile business. In 1878 he went to Dakota Territory, and in December, 1879, came to Humboldt. Mr. Graves is a member of the Presbyterian Church, also of the A. O. U. W. and G. A. R.

John Johnston, one of the pioneers of Humboldt county, was born in Alleghany Co. Penn., Sept. 26, 1828. His parents were Robert and Martha (Scott) Johnston. They were the parents of eight children, four sons and four daughters. He was a farmer by occupation and lived upon one place eighty years. Mrs. Johnston is still living on the old homestead, at the advanced age of eighty-two years. The subject of this sketch was brought up on his father's farm. Feb. 12, 1852, he was married to Jane Porter. Four children were born to them—John L., born Dec. 5, 1852, and died March 19, 1875; Robert J., born Jan. 13, 1856; Maggie J., born May 9, 1858, and Willie G., born Sep. 27, 1872. In the spring of 1856 Mr. Johnston emigrated to Iowa, and settled on section 2. On their arrival, they moved into a cabin with John Means, which was without a floor. At that time there was but one house between them and Fort Dodge, the county being a vast wilderness over which the Indians roamed. His first provisions

were hauled from Des Moines. In the winter of 1856 he made a trip to Iowa City for more provisions, and it took eighteen days to make the trip, and cost \$80 for traveling expenses. He owned the first team of horses in the county, which he brought from Pennsylvania with him. During the winter of 1856-7, known as the cold winter, Mr. Johnston with many of the pioneers endured much suffering. He purchased the place where he now lives in 1862, on section 1, now in the incorporated town of Humboldt. He came to the county in limited circumstances, but by energy, industry and judicious management, has accumulated a large and valuable property, and ranks with the first among the substantial and well-to-do farmers of the county. He has 950 acres of land, which he devotes to farming and stock raising; a good dwelling house, and one of the first barns built in the county. The barn is 40x64 feet in size, and built at a cost of \$2,500. Mr. Johnston has been identified with the county for more than a quarter of a century, and has witnessed the many changes which have taken place. He was chairman of the board of supervisors for three years, and held several local offices. His present dwelling house was built in 1866. The pine lumber was hauled at a cost of \$80 per thousand. The lumber had to be ferried over the river in a small boat, fastened to a rope and carried up the bluff, as the river was not fordable that spring. The first winter he spent in the cabin he would frequently have to get up and shake the snow off the bed so that it would not get too heavy, for it would blow in wherever it could get a chance.

Gilbert Bogart, M. D., a native of Wyoming, Livingston Co., N. Y., was born March 25, 1833. He is a son of Dr. Gilbert Bogart, Sr., a graduate of Genessee Medical College, and was a constant practitioner for more than fifty-two years. His mother's maiden name was Catharine Vorhees. Mr. and Mrs. Bogart were the parents of eight children, four sons and four daughters. Mr. Bogart gave two sons to the service of his country in the late Rebellion—Gilbert and Nelson. Gilbert, the subject of this sketch, was commissioned as first assistant surgeon in the 23d Michigan Volunteer Infantry, serving in the 23d army corps. Their first rendezvous was at East Saginaw, and he was sent from there to Bowling Green, Ky., and while there participated in Morgan's raid. They laid at Cincinnati for a short time, and crossed the Cumberland mountains into Tennessee, where they were pitted against Longstreet, being driven back to Knoxville. Here he had charge of Bell Hospital. Soon after he took sick and resigned, and was brought home on a bed. After gaining his health the doctor went to Kewanee, where he

was surgeon of the copper mines for three years. From there he returned to New York, where he took charge of his father's practice for a couple of years. He then went to LaPorte, Black Hawk county, where he followed the practice of medicine up to 1881, when he located in Humboldt. He attended lectures at the University of New York in 1856, and graduated in 1861. The doctor was married in 1857 to Esther O'Brien. By this union there are two daughters—Mertie A., now the wife of A. G. Prince, cashier of the St. Paul Life Insurance Company; and Katie E. The doctor is a Royal Arch Mason and a member of the G. A. R.

George W. Dyer, a native of Cape Elizabeth, Maine, was born Nov. 17, 1808. In 1838 he was married to Martha Eldridge, by whom he had three children, two of whom are living—Henrietta and Amanda. In 1858 Mr. Dyer left his home in Maine, came west and settled in Jefferson Co., Wis. In 1866 he came to Humboldt county. Mr. and Mrs. Dyer have always been hard working people, and by hard work and economy have accumulated a competency to live on in their old age.

CHAPTER XXVI.

HUMBOLDT TOWNSHIP.

This is, agriculturally, one of the best townships in Humboldt county, lying in the northern tier, and comprises all of congressional township 93, range 28 west. It lies upon both sides of the East Fork of the Des Moines river, which enters the county on the north line at the junction of this and Delana township, and traversing Humboldt, with many a crook and many a bend, meandering hither and yon, it flows onward in a general southerly course, passing into Grove township on the south line of section 33. Lott's creek enters the township at the southwest corner of section 18, and flows in a northeasterly course, emptying into the Des Moines near the south line of section 8. Niver's and Hinton's creeks, other affluents of this branch of the Des Moines, together with Bloody Run, also traverse a portion of this township, each adding their share of humidity to the soil, that makes this the paradise of the agriculturist. For the origin of the names of these streams, the reader is referred to the chapter on early settlement.

The land slopes from each way, to the principal stream, and has a rolling tendency, especially in the vicinity of the water-courses. The land is a rich sandy loam, of the finest quality, underlain by a sub-soil of the clay of the sub-carbonifer-

ous strata, developing in many places, an excellent quality of potter's clay. Building stone of good quality is found along the Des Moines, as elsewhere throughout the county. Timber, to a considerable extent, is found along the streams and creeks, and in scattered mottes, or groves, which dot the prairie. One of these, Stone's grove, is said to contain some of the finest timber in the county. These contain trees of red oak, burr oak, black walnut, butternut, hickory, maple, elm, hackberry and basswood or linn. Quite a number of artificial groves are also found within the limits of the township, prominent among which is the evergreen grove of A. H. Knowles, of six acres in extent, which is one of the finest in the northern part of Iowa. There are more miles of railroad in this township than in any other in the county, it being on the line of one branch of the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern, and of the main line of the Minneapolis & St. Louis. Humboldt is peopled by an enterprising, thrifty class of settlers, many of whom are early pioneers and old residents, and whose farms and buildings would do credit to much older counties.

Henry Lott was the first to settle in the township. He located upon section 16, on what is now known as the W. W. Branch-

ard farm, where he built the first log cabin in the county, and broke the ground for a garden, in the grove, ignoring the rich prairie that lay in virgin fertility at his very door.

The first settler who came here, however, with the determination to secure a permanent home was a man by the name of J. B. McCormick, who, in March, 1855, located upon a portion of section 6. He broke some land for a farm, but grew dissatisfied, and selling out to George Ellis in July of the same year, removed to Hardin county, where he at present resides. He was a native of Indiana, having been born in Decatur county, that State, in September, 1835.

The previous year, in the fall, Thomas Scurlock, Michael and John Johnson, came into this township and took up claims. The Johnsons, who were young men, on section 16, Scurlock on 21, near the mouth of Lott's creek. They did little but put up some hay, when they went to Fort Dodge to spend the approaching winter, so their settlement does not date from that year, although worthy of mention.

With the coming of spring, however, these three returned, bringing with them companions. These were Harlow Miner and David H. Niver. These struck the township and made their claims upon the 4th day of April, 1855.

Harlow Miner located a farm of 160 acres on section 16, and proceeded to open up a farm. Here he lived until 1879, when he removed to Dakota City, where he at present resides, the veritable "oldest inhabitant" of the county, yet living therein. Mr. Miner was the centennial auditor of the county, and has held many

other offices in the county, and is looked up to, and respected by all. He yet owns a farm in this township, on sections 32 and 33.

Thomas Scurlock was a native of Ohio, a representative of the pioneer class, and a good hospitable man. He remained here until 1860, when he moved to Cherokee county.

The Johnson boys were sons of Hugh Johnson, of which more is found further on.

David H. Niver took up a claim on section 9, but went to Dakota City to live for a time. He was the first sheriff of the county, and was a native of the State of New York. In 1860 he left this county, going to Philadelphia, Penn.

Hugh Johnson, with his family, consisting of four boys, Frank, Michael, John and William, came at the same time. The two boys, John and Michael, had been here the year previous, as has been mentioned, and taken up a farm on section 16. Here then the family settled down, intent on making a home in the then wilderness. Hugh died in the fall of the following year, and in 1861 the widow and her sons removed to the land of gold, California, where they still live.

George and William Basham about this time made their appearance here, and in conjunction with Frank and Michael Johnson, built a saw mill upon section 33. It was erected during the summer of 1856, on the east bank of that fork of the Des Moines, and was the first mill in the county in which the motive power was supplied by water. In a few months the Bashams sold out their interest to the Johnsons, and went back to their former

home in Hardin county. The Johnsons ran the mill until 1861, when, having determined to emigrate to the Pacific slope, they disposed of it to George C. McCauley, who put in a corn-cracker, and otherwise improved it. Under his management it was operated until the spring of 1865, when it was sold to Aikens & Adams, two young men from Vermont, who ran it about a year, when it took fire and burned down. It was shortly after partially rebuilt by Ezekiel Hinton, but never covered. Mr. Hinton operated it about a year, when he died, and the mill went to pieces, and was eventually torn down. This establishment proved an important factor in the development of the county, in supplying the needs of the people with building material. It had a capacity of turning out some 2,000 feet of lumber per day.

The other settlers in Humboldt township during the year 1855 were: Abel and Reuben Bond, Henry McLean, William Hamilton, Patrick Burns, Martin G. Williams, George Ellis, George and Thomas Steward and Oliver Russell.

Abel Bond was a native of North Carolina, and was a member of the Society of Friends. He located upon a part of section 19, which he continued to cultivate until 1859, when he sold out. He then purchased a place on section 30, but later removed from the county.

Reuben Bond, believed to be a cousin of Abel, was also a native of North Carolina, and located on section 18. He remained until 1860, when he emigrated to Hardin county, where he had relatives, and where he still resides.

John Williams and Oliver Russell lived in a cave in the bluff on Lott's creek during the winter of 1855-6. As there were few, if any, settlers in their vicinity, and a famine in their camp, they had nothing but game to eat, and that grew scarcer day by day. One morning, hungry and faint for want of nourishing food, they managed to stagger to their feet, and seizing their guns, sallied forth to shoot a brace of geese that they knew of. John Williams was not able to get a shot at the bird, as it flew away too quick, but Russell was more fortunate, and returning quickly to their den they broke their lengthened fast.

Henry McLean made his settlement in the spring of 1855. He was a native of Indiana, but came here from Hardin county, this State. Shortly after his arrival his wife died, and he buried her on what is known as the Asa Smith farm, in Humboldt township. After her death this country had no charms for him, so gathering up his movables he went back to Hardin, and has been lost sight of. This death of Mrs. McLean was not only the first in the township, but the first occurring among the settlers in the county.

William Hamilton came from Indiana, and in the spring of 1855 staked out a claim upon section 5, where he broke up the sod and made him a farm.

Patrick Burns was another of the pioneers of 1855, who located on section 17, in this township. He was a native of the "Emerald Isle," born in 1829. He came to the United States in 1843, and after a stay of about a year in the State of Vermont, removed to Indiana, where he married Jane Basham. He came to Iowa in

1853, and located in Hardin county; removed to Humboldt and lived here for about three years, when he returned to Hardin county. He afterwards enlisted in company A, of the 32d Iowa Infantry, and served three years. He is now one of the well-to-do farmers of Hardin county.

Martin G. Williams took a claim on section 6 in the spring of 1855, but remained but a few months, when he left, going to Sioux City.

George Ellis, who was a native of the State of Maine, in July, 1855, bought out the claim of Mr. McCormick, who wanted to go elsewhere, and settled down as a pioneer farmer. He remained here until some time during the war, when he removed to Salt Lake City, Utah.

Oliver Russell made a farm upon section 19 in the same year, but remained only two years, when he left the county.

George and Thomas Steward came to Humboldt township in November, 1855, and settled upon section 18. These parties were of Irish nativity, and hardy, robust men. George afterwards removed to California, where he died. Thomas lives on a farm in Grove township.

These are believed to be all of the arrivals of 1855. In the following year the township, however, received large accessions to its population, among whom were William Tucker, H. A. Knowles, James A. Hunt, George and John Hart, Phocion Weeks, Samuel and Eber Stone, Herman Munson, William Hill, John Hewitt, Dearman Williams and others.

William Tucker, a native of New York State, located a claim on a part of section 8, in the spring of 1856. He remained upon this farm until the summer of 1870,

when he removed to Stafford Co., Kan., where he is still living.

Henry A. Knowles was also a settler of the same year, locating on section 20. He is now a resident of the town of Humboldt. He is a native of Rhode Island, and an enterprising, energetic man.

James A. Hunt was the next to settle, locating on section 9 in 1856. He is living at present on his farm in Delana township.

George and John Hart came to this vicinity in the latter part of July, 1856, and pre-empted 160 acres each on section 4. These were cousins, and came originally from New York State. George is still a resident of this farm which he thus acquired.

In the month of July, 1856, Phocion Weeks came into Humboldt township, taking up, under the pre-emption laws, a claim to a quarter on section 8. He lived on this place until 1880, when he moved into the rising town of Livermore, where he still resides.

Phocion Weeks, one of the oldest settlers in Humboldt county, was born in Franklin Co., Ohio, June 21, 1815. In his youth he learned the cooper's trade, and was engaged in that business with John W. McKee four years at Columbus, Ohio. He was in the same business three years in Delaware county. In 1843 he moved to Cumberland Co., Ill., where he purchased eighty acres of land and engaged in farming. He came to Humboldt county in July, 1856, and pre-empted 160 acres of land on section 8, Humboldt township. In 1862 he bought 126 acres on sections 17 and 18. About one year afterwards he traded this land

for 160 acres in another place. He has since given eighty acres to each of his sons, and sold eighty acres. Mr. Weeks owns valuable property in Livermore. In 1880 he removed to that place and commenced keeping hotel, the Weeks' House; but during the past year has given it up on account of being too old to have so much care upon his shoulders. He was married March 12, 1840, to Margaret E. Rees, of Delaware Co., Ohio. They have six children—Johnson F., Joseph B., Mary E., Annette E., Ione U. and Emma J. Ione U. was married to Rufus Page, Sept. 14, 1873; Johnson F. to Kate Roy, in June, 1873; Mary E. to William Batterson, in September, 1876; Annette E. was married to Alexander Calder, Nov. 2, 1870; Emma J. was married to J. R. Rose, in September, 1876. Mrs. Weeks is a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church. Mr Weeks has held the office of township trustee ever since the town was organized, and has been librarian ever since the library was organized in Livermore in 1880.

Samuel Stone, and his son Eber, came to Humboldt township and purchased the farm of the Johnson brothers, on section 16, containing 320 acres, and became permanent settlers thereon. Mr. Stone, Sr., was a native of New York, and has been dead many years. Eber Stone came into the county in 1854 and entered some land in what is now Grove township, but did not move on it until the spring of the following year. On the advent of his father he sold out this claim and came with the latter to Humboldt township. He lived upon this farm until 1878, when he died.

A native of the Empire State, Herman Munson, by name, brought his family to this portion of the county in 1856, and settled upon a part of section 6, where they lived until 1860, when they removed to California.

William Hill and his family, in 1856, also located upon section 8, but moved away in 1860, and have been lost sight of.

In August, the same year, John Hewitt, a native of New York, arrived and located just over the line in Delana township, and partially in this. He is a resident of Livermore at the present time.

Dearman Williams and his family, among whom were his sons, John, Benjamin, James and Edwin, made their advent from Marshall Co., Iowa, where they had been making a short stay, all being natives of the State of Ohio. Mr. Williams, Sr., was the first physician in the county, and a sketch of him in that connection is given in the chapter under the heading of "Medical Profession of the County." The boys took up a farm on sections 18 and 19, which they cultivated while their father practiced medicine. Dr. Williams died in 1867, and since then all the boys have drifted away from the county. James is said to be a Methodist preacher, although brought up in the Society of Friends, and is now located in the Black Hills. John is in Indian Territory, acting as agent for the government; Benjamin owns a large cattle ranche in Texas, and has acquired a competency; Edwin, who resides in Philadelphia, is the inventor of the safety screw mine lift, which has brought him wealth and fortune.

Humboldt township, which then comprised what now is known as Vernon and

Delana, in addition to its present territory, was organized as a part of Kossuth county in 1856, but the record of the first election and officers has not survived the lapse of years, and cannot be given in this connection.

The present officers are: J. A. Hunt, Phocion Weeks and George Hart, trustees; A. H. Knowles, clerk; H. M. Burnham, assessor; W. D. Weed and William Edson, justices.

One of the early settlers of this township, thus writes, of those pioneer days: "During the early part of the year 1856, the stock of provisions among the settlers along Lott's creek ran very low, and though teams were dispatched to the older settlements upon the Iowa and Cedar rivers, as soon as possible, for the necessaries of life, some at least were reduced to living entirely upon fish caught with little hand-made dip nets, in the creek, the family of Abel Bond, in particular, having no other food for several days."

FIRST THINGS.

The first child born in Humboldt township was Ila, a daughter of John and Amelia Williams. She was born on a farm one-half a mile south of Livermore, in July, 1857.

The next child was a son of William and Sarah Deens, born in February, 1858.

Emma J., the daughter of Phocion and Margaret E. Weeks, first saw the light on the 17th of February, 1858. She married R. J. Rose, and resides in Palo Alto county.

The first death was that of Mrs. Henry McLean, in 1855, which was also the first in the county.

The second death in the township was that of Hugh Johnson, who died in October, 1856. He was buried on the farm owned by his son, Frank, on section 16, but in 1861, the remains were exhumed and re-buried in Sumner Cemetery.

The pioneer marriage was, also, the first in the county, and was that of M. D. Collins to Kate Williams, in September, 1858. They married themselves, according to the rules of the Society of Friends, of which they were members.

The first school in the township was held in a small log cabin built by Patrick Burns, on his land. This was the winter of 1857-8, and the school, which contained some sixteen scholars, was taught by Eliza D. Knowles. This house is still standing on the farm recently owned by Henry A. Knowles, but now in possession of Mr. Ford.

The first school house was built by private subscription, in 1860, in which T. E. Collins taught the first school.

The Von school house was built in 1865, and Cyrus Aiken was the first to teach therein. Sylvia Hunt is the present preceptress.

Michael and Frank Johnson, in the spring of 1855, sowed the first wheat in the township. They as well as Harlow Miner, also, planted some corn the same season.

The first log house was built by Henry Lott, on section 16, in 1852. This building was afterward burned down.

The first frame house erected in Humboldt township was put up by Dr. Dearman Williams, in the fall of 1856, on section 18. This was afterwards burned

down, but the stable is standing yet, a memento of pioneer days.

The first religious meetings were held by the Friends or Quakers in July, 1856. The Methodists held services for the first time in 1857. The Friends also initiated the pioneer First-day school, as they call Sabbath schools, the same year. Dr. Dearman Williams was the superintendent; Eliza D. Knowles and T. Ellwood Collins, teachers.

The first election was held in November, 1856, while this part of the county was part of Kossuth. The voting place was held at Johnson & Basham's mill. At that time the township gave a majority for the democratic candidates.

The first mill was built in the township, in the summer of 1856, by Johnson & Basham, as detailed elsewhere. The second mill was also a saw mill, and was erected by John Russell in 1867. Mr. Russell was a native of New York State, and operated this mill, after its completion, for one season, when he disposed of it to George McCauley, who put in the corn-cracker he had in the old mill. Mr. McCauley ran the establishment for about three years, when the dam was washed out and the mill stopped. It having never been restored, the building, which was 20x60 feet, and one story high, went to decay.

The first postoffice was established in the fall of 1857, and was then known as the Lott's Creek office. Mr. McKee was appointed the first postmaster. He was succeeded by George W. Hanchett, Samuel Church, Theodore Smith and John Hewitt. While in the hands of the latter, Delana township was set off, and the post-

office was found to be in that sub-division, where it remained until December, 1880, when it was removed to Livermore. The present postmaster is W. D. Weed.

TOWN OF LIVERMORE.

This town was laid out in the fall of 1879, and was platted and filed for record on the 24th of January, 1880, by G. W. Bassett, A. McBane and W. M. Grant, all of Fort Dodge. George C. McCauley and George Tillson also laid out an addition to the town a little later. It is located upon section 17, at the junction of the Minneapolis & St. Louis, and the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railroads, and close to the west bank of the Des Moines river. It is a beautiful location.

Five buildings were started here about the same time in December, 1879. The first to commence is generally conceded to be William Davis, but the others began within a few days after he had started operations. James Goddard took the Davis building and had it finished first. This is now occupied by C. Hamilton as a furniture store. John Geodes finished his saloon building next. James Goddard finished the third which was sold to John Walbillig, who started a general merchandise store therein. J. Meagher got his store building in running order a few days later. Since that time many buildings have been erected and Livermore bids fair to be a fine town, judging from the enterprise and acumen of its inhabitants.

HISTORIC CRUMBS.

The first birth in Livermore was that of John, the son of John and Kate Walbillig, born in January, 1880. This child died when but a few weeks old.

The first marriage was that in which Charles Weed and Gertie Tyler were the contracting parties. This was solemnized on the 11th of September, 1881. The parties are now residents of Villisca, Montgomery county, in the south part of this State.

G. C. McCauley bought the first wheat in the town in the spring of 1880.

James Goddard purchased the first corn, which was brought to this market, in December, 1879. In that and the following month he handled some 25,000 bushels of this great product. He also bought the first live stock about the same date.

The Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad was finished to Livermore in the fall of 1879, and on its coming the town sprang into being. The first agent that had charge of this important station was W. J. Taft, who had his office in a car for about six weeks, and was succeeded by C. W. Huston, and who was succeeded in turn by Eugene King. After him several parties held the place for a few weeks or months at a time, until September, 1883, when L. B. Tannyhill, the incumbent took charge. He is also agent for the American Express, the only one that reaches this point. The depot, which is a good one, was erected during the summer of 1880.

The Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railroad was finished to this place in the fall of 1881, the first accommodation train arriving at 10 A. M., October 14. The depot is a neat and tasty edifice, said to be the finest on this line west of Cedar Rapids. The first station agent was S. S. McDaniels, who after about eight months was succeeded by C. W. Huston, who

maintained the position until October, 1883, when the present agent, W. A. Bates, was appointed.

It is needless to speak of the strides made by Livermore toward prominence. Suffice it to say that it outgrew its village clothes and was duly incorporated in April, 1882, under the laws of the State. The first election was held at the old school house at that time, and the following officers were elected: George Tilson, mayor; C. W. Huston, recorder; E. L. Frank, treasurer; Perry Tuttle, marshal; J. M. Meagher, Frank Allen, John Zentz, John Hewitt, John Walbillig and C. M. Hamilton, councilmen. Mr. Tillson resigning shortly after his election, Samuel Slemmons was appointed in his stead. The present officers are as follows: W. M. Brackett, mayor; C. M. Hamilton, recorder; E. L. Frank, treasurer; J. M. Meagher, J. W. Hewitt, John Merrill, F. E. Allen, J. B. Griffiths and George Tillson, members of the council.

The school house was erected in 1882, at a cost of \$2,000, and is a good substantial structure, two stories high. Mrs. V. Wadkins and Olive Buck were the first teachers, and Maggie Davis and Alice Fowler the present ones.

In 1882 S. Marriage, of Monroe county, came to Livermore, and on the citizens of the enterprising, live town making up a bonus, proceeded to build the Humboldt county flouring mill, one of the best in this region. The building is 24x36 feet in dimensions, three stories high, and has, in addition, an engine room 12x34 feet. The mill has four run of stones, and turns out a high grade of family and baker's flour. Mr. Marriage ran it until

May, 1883, when it passed into the hands of the present owners, Randall & Knowlton.

The first hotel was run by George Tillson, on the first inception of the town, in 1879. This he continued for about six months.

The Union Hotel, of which J. J. O'Brien is the proprietor, was built in the fall of 1879, by F. F. French, now the clerk of courts, and one of the merchants of Humboldt. It was built at first in the old town, but in February, 1883, it was removed to the lots adjoining the B., C.-R. & N. R. R., where it now stands. Mr. French, its first landlord, ran it until the fall of 1880, when it was purchased by Mr. O'Brien. The building is 24x32 feet, with an L 14x20 feet, all two-stories high, and is a good, roomy structure, and well kept.

In March, 1880, Peter Hutton came here from his farm on section 4, of this township, and put up a two-story frame building, 24x32 feet on 3d avenue, which he opened as the Hutton House, which he is operating at the present time.

The St. James Hotel was built in the spring of 1881 by Dr. D. P. Russell, of Humboldt, who ran it for several months, when he disposed of it to John Zentz. This gentleman continued "mine host" until his death, March 20, 1883, since which time his wife, Maria Zentz, has had charge of it, and with the assistance of her son, H. F. Zentz, has succeeded in making the house quite popular. The house is 60x80 feet, two stories high, and is thoroughly fitted up in first-class style.

James B. Holloway, son of James and Mary Holloway, was born in Somerville,

Tenn., Aug. 5, 1856. His early life was spent in the school room, and his education was completed by two years' attendance at Washington and Lee University in Lexington, Va. In 1879 he went to the Indian Territory and engaged in mercantile business, remaining one year, then went to Eureka Springs, Ark., and from there to Newton, Co., Ark., where he taught school three months. He next went to St. Louis, remained a short time, and then returned to Tennessee. Six months later he went to Montana and engaged in the insurance business. Soon after he went to Dakota, where he was in the same business, and from whence he came to Livermore, where he is at present clerk in the St. James Hotel, also interested in the insurance business. He was married Jan. 3, 1877, to Lulu Dyer, of Somerville, Tenn., who died December 3, of the same year, leaving one child, Lulu, who lives with Mrs. Holloway's mother in Somerville, Tenn.

The roller skating rink was established in this town in the fall of 1883, by George McCauley, its present owner. The building is 20x80 feet in size, and 14 feet high, a neat, roomy structure. It receives a most excellent patronage, and while all enjoy themselves, in this most healthful pastime, the best of order is insisted upon and maintained.

The first to enter into the mercantile trade at this point was J. M. Meagher, who opened a store on the 1st of January, 1880. He keeps a large stock of dry goods, gents' furnishing good, groceries, queensware, boots, shoes, etc., and does an extensive business, drawing trade from a large scope of surrounding territory.

He was burned out in the fire of 1882, and was one of the heaviest losers by that calamity, but with the true spirit of an enterprising man went to work to retrieve his loss, and the building which had been devoured by the fire-fiend rose, phoenix-like, from its ashes, and Mr. Meagher is again engaged in this business.

John M. Meagher was born near Montreal, Canada, March 5, 1853. He is the son of Lawrence and Julia (Mullin) Meagher. In the fall of 1864 he came with his parents (his father and step-mother, his own mother having died shortly after he was born) to Iowa, locating on section 17, in Delana township, Humboldt county. His father died in October, 1865, and was buried at Fort Dodge. He and his brother carried on the farm until 1880, when he came to Livermore and engaged in general mercantile trade, being the first man who engaged in that business in this place.

In February, 1880, John A. Walbillig opened a general merchandise store, which he operated until in June of that year, when he sold out to George C. McCauley, who ran it until March, 1883, when it was closed out. Mr. Walbillig is now a resident of Montana Territory, whither he moved after disposing of his interests here.

Abram Turner established a store for the sale of groceries, exclusively, in the fall of 1881. He came here from Grundy Center, Grundy county, and continued business for about a year, when he sold out to Robert S. Cooper, a native of Rochester, N. Y., who is still engaged in that business.

W. J. Davison, who came to this place from Independence, Buchanan county, established a general merchandise store on the 1st of August, 1883. He carries a good stock of dry goods, clothing, groceries, etc., and is doing a good business. He also handles grain, having built a warehouse for that purpose near the track of the B. C. R. & N. R. R.

The first furniture store was opened by C. M. Hamilton in April, 1880, who is undertaker, upholsterer, cabinet-maker, etc. He is a native of Maryland, but came here from Storm Lake, Buena Vista county, on the inception of this town. He carries quite a large stock of everything in his line, and does a fine business.

T. T. Rogers established the pioneer hardware establishment in the early part of 1880, but in February, 1881, he disposed of the stock and business to Slemmons & Merrill, who came here from Prairie City, Jasper Co., Iowa. They keep a full stock of general hardware, cutlery and notions, and run a tinners' shop in connection.

In all climes and countries people will be sick and need drugs and medicine, and appreciating this fact, in May, 1880, C. D. Severe put in a stock of drugs and opened his establishment for their sale. In August of the same year, the business not proving remunerative enough, he sold out to a company, by whom E. S. Frank was installed as manager. In February, 1881, Mr. Frank became sole owner by purchase, and continues to operate it. He carries a stock of the usual goods kept in such stores, and is doing a fair business.

The first lumber yard was started in December, 1879, by James Goddard. A second one was opened by Isaac Lennion, of Minneapolis, in the spring of 1880, but it only ran a few months when it was purchased by Mr. Goddard. The business is at present represented by E. B. Hayward, & Co. and J. B. Griffiths. The former is a firm of Davenport, Iowa, which is under the management of G. A. Stone. This was established in April, 1883, and already does a large business. J. B. Griffiths in August, 1882, bought out the stocks of George C. McCauley and James Goddard and started a yard where he has all kinds of building material. He came to this place from Hampton, Franklin county.

In June, 1883, C. C. Phillips came to Livermore, from Algona, and opened a store for the disposal of groceries, queensware, boots and shoes, tobacco, etc., and has succeeded in building up considerable trade.

John Hewitt, one of the old pioneers of the county, established a grocery and confectionery business in 1880, which he carries on to the present moment.

E. S. Frank is the jeweler of Livermore and established his business in May, 1880, and carries a stock of watches and jewelry of all description.

In October, 1883, E. S. Frank commenced the business of buying stock, principally that of hogs, in which he is doing a large and extensive business. One of the enterprising men, that go so far toward making a town, Mr. Frank deserves all the success he has met with.

Boright, Tillson & Co. have the monopoly of the real estate business of Liver-

more, and are wide-awake, enterprising men. They formed their co-partnership and commenced business on the 24th of March, 1883, and are already reaping a rich harvest from this business. Being all men of unswerving integrity, they deserve, and have the entire confidence of their patrons and the community at large.

D. B. McCauley was the first notary public, receiving his commission in July, 1881, and continuing as such until the spring of 1883, when he gave it up. Jay Boright is the present notary.

The first meat market was opened by C. Connorey, in the winter of 1879-80, but after about six months time he disposed of it to H. F. Zentz, who operated it for eight months longer, when he closed it out entirely. This business is now represented by James Meagher.

Dell Talcott instituted the pioneer milliner establishment in January, 1880, a business which she still carries on.

The first blacksmith in the town was George Luther, who opened his smithy in December, 1879, and ran it until the spring of 1883, when it was closed. The present representatives of this trade are: J. O. Reeves and John Aultman.

The first shoemaker was Robert Roy, who started in business in the spring of 1880, and yet continues to mend the soles of this community.

W. D. Weed opened a rival establishment in 1880, shortly after Mr. Roy, but after about two years trial retired from the field.

The first harness shop was instituted in the fall of 1879 by L. D. Lovell, who ran it until 1882, when he sold out and is now engaged in the grocery business at Lu-

verne, Kossuth county. The business is now represented by O. J. Conklin, who established his shop June 20, 1881. He is a native of Wisconsin, but came here from Lake Mills, Winnebago county.

The pioneer barber shop of this place was opened in the early days of the town, and was owned by E. S. Frank, but operated by J. J. Poncine, of Webster City. After about four months he was succeeded by James Rice, and he by Walter Thomas. In June, 1882, John Zentz became the owner and started the first regular shop in the burg, which business he monopolizes at the present.

The first saloon in the town was opened by John Geodes in the winter of 1879-80. He afterwards sold it out to Perry Tuttle, who turned it into a restaurant. William Willie engaged in the business of saloon-keeping in the early part of 1880, and run it about a year, when the building was purchased by George C. McCauley, who broke up the saloon and put in a stock of dry goods and notions.

George Turner represents the livery stable business of Livermore. He established his place in the fall of 1881.

Among the other business interests may be mentioned the hay press of D. P. Russell, which is operated by C. O. Zentz, which has a capacity of baling about ten tons of that product per day.

Among some of the remaining business and tradesmen of Livermore are the following:

Groceries—Robert S. Cooper.

Restaurant—Ed. Carrington.

Grain buyers and shippers—Cameron & Green.

Gun and locksmith—Benjamin Reeves.

Carpenters and builders—H. F. Coonly, Vincent Reeves and Luke Enlow.

Dressmaker—Hattie Barnes.

Restaurant—Perry Tuttle.

Milliner—Mrs. A. Turner.

Dray and express line—Daniel Ray.

The Baptist congregation were the first to hold services in Livermore, but they have built no church up to the present time. They have, however, a handsome parsonage, although small; but it is at present unoccupied, the minister preferring to live elsewhere. Rev. C. Plumly is the present pastor, having charge of this little flock.

The Methodist Episcopal Church was instituted in 1880, and the edifice in which they worship was erected the following year. This structure is a beautiful building, 28x50 feet, and cost in the neighborhood of \$1,200. Rev. S. C. Bascom was the first pastor, and Rev. C. W. Clifton the present one.

The Presbyterian congregation as yet have no church, but worship in the school house, under the ministration of Rev. Mr. Dickey. They, however, own a fine parsonage, which will prove the nucleus of the Church property at no distant day. This society, which is called the Bethel Presbyterian Church, was organized by Rev. W. L. Lyon upon the 9th of November, 1869, and it has had a continuous existence ever since.

The Roman Catholic Church at Livermore was organized by the Rev. Father James B. Zigrang, in April, 1881. The congregation had been members of the Church at St. Joseph up to that time, but split off and instituted a Church of their own under their beloved pastor. There

are now about sixty families members of the Church, who are nearly all of Irish nationality. The church, which is a neat and tasty edifice, 32x52 feet, with a sacristy 10x20 feet, was built during the years 1881 and 1882, and services were held for the first time in August of the latter year. The building cost about \$2,000, and is well fitted up and supplied with the various articles proper to the celebration of mass, according to the usages of Mother Church. Services are held on every alternate Sabbath by Father Zigrang, the shepherd of the flock, who is well liked by all. A sketch of this worthy gentleman, scholar and priest may be found in the history of Kossuth county, in this volume, in connection with the Church history of St. Joseph.

Jasper Lodge, No. 424, A. F. & A. M., was organized on the 5th of July, 1882, and instituted by A. M. Adams, district deputy grand master, with the following charter members: W. M. Brackett, James Reese, F. E. Allen, George LeCompte, John H. Foley, A. B. Brackett, G. W. Huston, W. H. Tucker, J. H. Ford and George C. McCauley. The first officers, chosen at that time, were: John H. Foley, W. M.; W. M. Brackett, S. W.; F. E. Allen, J. W.; G. C. McCauley, treasurer; J. H. Ford, secretary; W. H. Tucker, S. D.; George LeCompte, J. D.; G. C. Allen, tyler; A. B. Brackett, S. S.; G. W. Huston, J. S. The lodge has met with considerable success, and has a present membership of sixteen, and is in an excellent condition, being entirely out of debt, with money in the treasury. Since its organization there has been but one death, that of James H. Reese, who died

June 13, 1882. The present officers are as follows: W. M. Brackett, W. M.; George LeCompte, S. W.; Samuel Slemmons, J. W.; J. H. Ford, treasurer; W. H. Tucker, secretary; F. E. Allen, S. D.; G. C. McCauley, J. D.; J. H. Foley, tyler; A. B. Brackett, S. S.; G. C. Allen, J. S.

Oak Lawn Lodge, No. 34, I. O. G. T., was organized upon the 15th day of December, 1880, with thirty-nine charter members. Charles Coyle, of Dakota, acting deputy G. W. C. T., on that date, installed the following, the first officers of the lodge: G. C. McCauley, W. C. T.; Cora Ray, W. V. T.; Gertrude Weed, W. C.; D. B. McCauley, W. S.; Lettie Vanata, W. A. S.; John F. Franklin, W. F. S.; Charles Weed, W. T.; H. W. McCauley, W. M.; Nellie Weed, W. D. M.; John Vanata, W. I. G.; Fred. Ray, W. O. G.; Mrs. Flora Luther, W. R. H. S.; Nancy Ray, W. L. H. S.; William Harvey, P. W. C. T. The lodge is in a flourishing state and considerable interest is manifested by all in the success of the order. It is officered at present as follows: T. J. Smith, W. C. T.; Sylvia Hunt, W. V. T.; Robert Roy, Sr., W. C.; Ollie Hart, W. S.; Lavinia Taylor, W. F. S.; Ella Smith, W. T.; Selmer Holmes, W. M.; Ulysses Holmes, W. O. G.; Hyde Hunt, W. I. G.; Stella Hunt, P. W. C. T.; W. D. Weed, S. D.

The Humboldt township library was instituted during the latter part of 1880, with seventy-one volumes, and Phocion Weeks as librarian. The first book loaned out was taken by A. D. Hunt, upon the 14th of December, of that year. There are now about 300 volumes in the library of the better class of literature, and it is extensively patronized. Nothing will

show the intelligence or culture of a community better than such institutions in a healthful state, and Humboldt township may justly feel proud of its library and its readers. Mr. Weeks has continued to be and is the present librarian, and fulfills the duties of that post most satisfactorily.

On Sunday, Dec. 24, 1882, Livermore was devastated by the fire-fiend, whose flaming torch nearly annihilated the flourishing village. In the black wreaths of smoke and the jumping, flickering flames that danced in diabolical glee over the ruin and desolation, it needed not much imagination to see gnomes and demons of destruction enjoying the work of their hands. The following account of the conflagration is taken from the *Independent* of Thursday, December 28, and is a good description of the event:

"FIRE! FIRE!!—These were the words that aroused our citizens Sunday morning last about 4 o'clock, A. M. The fire started in the butcher shop and was well under way before any one discovered it. All attempts to put it out were futile, and in a few moments Meagher's store was ignited and so rapid was its progress that nothing was saved up stairs, and a large amount of the stock in the store was consumed. Miss Meagher barely escaped from the upper story with her life. For a long time it was thought that the saloon building might be saved, but notwithstanding all the efforts of the people, it soon caught fire and all recognized that the whole row would go, to the corner. All of Hollenbeck's household goods perished in the flames and but little was saved from the saloon. Most of the goods from the other stores were carried out but in such haste

that a great damage was done to the stock. There were four families besides Meagher's and Hollenbeck's living over the stores, including your correspondent, who got out most of their goods, but quite badly damaged. There were eight buildings burned, and it is fair to say that the loss on the buildings alone is about \$10,000. Insurance, \$3,000. The damage on stock and household goods is full \$10,000. Insurance about \$7,000, beside Earley who we understand was fully insured. Some stocks are insured so as to cover more than the loss, while others fall far short. Probably James Goddard, G. C. McCauley, J. M. Meagher and Hollenbeck are the heaviest losers. The cause of the fire is unknown, but there are many circumstances that point to incendiary. If so, this is the fiend's second attempt and it is our opinion that hanging is too good for him, and were he now known we doubt if he would live to be hung. As in the case of every large fire there was some very much excited, and as soon as they got their arms full of goods they would get scared and run home, and as soon as their courage returned, they would again repair to the fire to get scared again, and it is barely possible that these same people will get scared again. In commendation of the citizens of our town, I will say those who had homes left, threw open their doors to the suffering and homeless, and did all they could to help to lighten the burden of the afflicted. All the hotels gave free entertainment until people could get new quarters."

Of the most prominent and enterprising farmers of Humboldt township we mention the following: A. D. Hunt, William Ed-

son, J. M. Schleicher and George Le Compte.

A. D. Hunt, an extensive farmer of this county, was born Nov. 30, 1834, in Columbia Co., N. Y. In 1836 his father removed to Otsego county, of the same State, where he engaged in farming. The subject of this sketch came to Humboldt county in 1857, and pre-empted 160 acres of land on section 4, of Delana township, on which he lived about eighteen months and returned to New York. He soon after came back to the county and purchased land in Humboldt township, where he now owns 650 acres. He also owns eighty acres near Webster City, Hamilton county. He was married Oct. 17, 1860, to Sarah E. Tillson. They have seven children—Stella E., Sylvia A., Hyde T., Kate L., Carl B., Vinnie S. and Victor A. Mr. Hunt's father, James Hunt, died June 5, 1874. His mother died Feb. 5, 1879. Mrs. Hunt's father lives in Otsego Co., N. Y. Her mother died April 12, 1849. Mrs. Hunt is a member of the Episcopal Church.

William Edson, a farmer of Humboldt township, living on section 35, is a native of Massachusetts, born in Berkshire county, March 2, 1834. When thirteen years old he removed with the family to Cuyahoga Co., Ohio, and lived until twenty years old, then went to Kenosha Co., Wis., and remained one year; thence to Lake Co., Ill., stopping one year; thence to Grundy Co., Iowa, living there one year; thence to Kansas for a short time, when he returned to Illinois. He then went to Fort Dodge, Iowa, and lived in Webster county until August, 1862. Here he enlisted in company I, 32d Iowa, serving

until June, 1865, when he was discharged. He then returned to Webster county, and in July of that year came to this county, locating in Humboldt township, where he has 239 acres of land. He was married Oct. 7, 1855, to Ann Lake, of Vermont. They have six children—Otis E., Sidney, Sylvia A., Lucinda P., Nettie M. and Elba M. Mr. Edson is a member of the G. A. R. He was for twelve years coroner, is present justice of the peace, and has been school secretary for eight years.

J. M. Schleicher was born in Baden, Germany, March 19, 1840. In 1850 his parents, Sebastian and Catharine Schleicher, came to America and located upon a farm near Cleveland, Ohio, where they lived until 1854, then came to Dubuque Co., Iowa. In August, 1861, Mr. Schleicher enlisted in company E, of Fremont's Hussars, and afterwards in company E, of the 5th Iowa Cavalry. He was color bearer in the latter regiment, and participated in the following battles: McCook's Raid, Duck River, Nashville, Pulaski, Montavillo, Ebenezer Church, Selma, Ala., and Columbus, Ga. After the war he returned to his home in Dubuque county. Soon after he went south and was clerk on the steamboat *D. W. Hewitt* one year. In 1867 he came to Humboldt county, formed a partnership with B. Chauvet, located at Dakota City, and engaged in mercantile trade, which he continued one year. During the time he assisted in planting the trees around the public square. In 1868 he took a homestead in Wacousta township, and in the spring of 1869 bought 160 acres on section 32, Humboldt township, and later 152 acres in the same township. He lives

upon his farm at the present time. In politics he is a republican; and in 1882 was elected county supervisor, of which board he is the chairman. He had previously held different offices in the township. Jan. 8, 1871, he was married to Lavina Robertson, daughter of Peter and Alice (Green) Robertson, of Dakota City. They have had five children, four of whom are now living—Elmer, Maud, Bertie and Elbert. Mr. Schleicher's parents are dead, and are buried in Dubuque county. He is one of the most worthy and respected citizens of the county, and in addition to his extensive farming, deals largely in graded stock, principally horses. He is the owner of the finest brood mare in the county.

George Le Compte, a representative man of this county, is a native of New York, born in Waddington, St. Lawrence county, Jan. 1, 1834. When about three years old he went with his parents to Manitowoc Co., Wis., where they were the first settlers. There he remained

fourteen years on a farm, receiving his education in the public school's. When eighteen years old he went to Marathon Co., Wis., and engaged in lumbering until 1870, when, in the spring of that year, he settled on the northeast quarter of section 17, Humboldt township, where he now owns a splendid farm, consisting of 165 acres, thirty of which is timber, and eighty in a fine state of cultivation. Lott's creek flows near the north line, and the East Fork of the Des Moines river on the east. Upon this splendid farm he is engaged in raising stock mainly, and in breeding a superior strain of Norman horses. He was married in Waukesha, Wis., July 1, 1862, to Elizabeth Winton, daughter of J. B. and Sarah (Tillson) Winton. Her father was a farmer, born in Otsego Co., N. Y., March 2, 1837, whose parentage can be traced back to the Pilgrims. They have four children—Helena E., Eugenie M., Leon Gerald and J. B. Winton. Mr. Le Compte is a Mason, and at present president of the school board of Livermore.

CHAPTER XXVII.

LAKE TOWNSHIP.

Lying in the eastern extremity of the central tier of townships of Humboldt county, is the congressional township 92, range 27, which is known as Lake. The surface of this is nearly flat prairie, but it is somewhat rolling in places. There are some low places that are inclined to be marshy, but as the surrounding land is opened up for cultivation these disappear. Owl lake, a small body of water, occupies the center of the township, and on the shore of this is all the natural timber in this sub-division of the county. The soil is about the same as the balance of the county, a rich warm loam, but on account of the wetness spoken of above, some of it is deemed cold for all but grass. The native growth of prairie grass, and blue joint, however, prove the most nourishing food for cattle, and the farmers of this locality are turning their attention, somewhat, in that direction.

Lake township was organized in 1870, and the following were chosen the first officers, at the October election, of that year: Charles Hunt, C. W. Olden and P. Blatta, trustees; C. M. Brooks, clerk; J. S. Fletcher, assessor; E. F. Hartwell, justice; H. W. Brink, road overseer. At the present, the officers are as follows: E. Squires, Alexander G. Cooper and George James, trustees; William Stanley,

clerk; S. Luchsinger, assessor; F. Farmer and J. Riner, road supervisors.

The first to settle in Lake township and proceed to the development of the agricultural resources of the same, was Samuel Luchsinger, who located upon section 10, in 1865, where he is still a resident.

Samuel Luchsinger, son of John and Barbara Luchsinger, was born in Glarus canton, Switzerland, Nov. 25, 1837. He lived there until eight years of age, when his parents removed to America, locating in Philadelphia, Penn. They lived there eight years, then went to California, where he commenced mining in Placer county. He remained there seven years, part of the time being engaged in the meat business, in Sawyer's Bar, Siskiyou county. He then went to Wisconsin, locating near New Glarus, Green county, and followed farming for five years, then he came to Humboldt Co., Iowa, taking a homestead of 160 acres in Lake township, section 10. He also has 160 acres in Vernon township. He deals in graded stock, keeping a nice herd of cattle on hand all the time. Mr. Luchsinger was married in September, 1860, to Anna Schnieder, daughter of Joseph Schnieder, of Wisconsin. They have had seven children, two of whom are living—Samuel and Barbara. They are members of the German Evangelical

Church. Mr. Luchsinger was elected in 1877 to the office of county supervisor, and held the office three years. He has also held some township office almost ever since he came to Lake township. His father died in 1861, and his mother in 1868, and were buried in New Glarus, Green Co., Wis. His wife was born in Elm, Canton Glarus, Switzerland. Her parents are both dead, being buried in Oshkosh, Wis.

The next to settle here were Peter Blatta and Edward Hartwell, who came here in 1866. The former of these is a native of Germany, who came here from Green Co., Wis., and settled on section 3, where he lived until 1874, when he removed to section 4, where he now resides. Edward Hartwell located upon section 3, also. He came here from Winneshiek county, and about five years ago, he removed from here, going to Dakota Territory.

John Bartholomew settled upon section 27, in 1870. He is now a resident of Grove township and among the most prominent men in that locality.

S. M. Brookins, in 1870, took up a claim on section 28. He came here from Hornellsville, N. Y., and went to Yankton, Dakota Territory, in 1880.

The same year witnessed the advent of Charles Hunt, who came here from the State of New York, and located on section 26, where he lived until 1875, when he returned to his native place.

J. S. Fletcher was another settler of this year, when he located upon section 28, where he lived until 1878, and then moved to Dakota, where he now resides.

Ole Gilbertson and E. Knudson came to Lake and took up farms, in 1874, the first on section 26, the latter on section 35, where they both still live.

William Stanley, another pioneer of the year 1874, is still a resident of the township, living on section 29. He at first located upon section 27, but in 1879 removed to his present property.

William Stanley was born in Fayette Co., Ind., Aug. 23, 1849. When eight years old he came with his parents to Jones Co., Iowa, where his youth was spent on a farm. When seventeen years old he came to Humboldt county, locating in Vernon township, where he resided until 1874. He then went to Lake township, and in 1879 settled on his present farm where he has 107 acres of good land and is a successful farmer. He was married July 4, 1871, to Emeline Wood, a native of New York, by whom he has four children—Ina M., Clarence, Floyd and Remer. Mr. Stanley is the present township clerk and the school secretary.

Ebenezer McLaury, one of the pioneers of Vernon township, came to Lake in 1876, and settled upon section 26. He opened up a most excellent farm, which he still makes his home.

George James, still another resident of the township, came here in 1880, from Vernon, and taking up his quarters on section 28, has brought the land to a high state of cultivation.

The first birth in the township was that of Mary Blatta, daughter of Peter and Elizabeth Blatta, born in August, 1865.

The first death was that of a Mr. Barrett, in the fall of 1866. He was the father of the well known Luther Barrett.

The first marriage was that of R. Roberts and Emma Brookins, in the winter of 1875. The parties were residents of Lake, but went to Dakota to have the marital knot tied.

The first ground was broken by Samuel Luchsinger, in the summer of 1865, on section 10.

The first school was taught by Mary Farmer, now Mrs. Rowen, in a granary, belonging to Samuel Luchsinger, in 1870.

The first religious services were held in 1868, at the residence of Samuel Luchsinger, by Rev. Hermann Brauer, of the German Evangelical faith.

The first school board of the district township of Lake was elected on the 20th of March, 1871, and consisted of the following named: S. M. Brookins, S. Luchsinger and B. LaGrange; Mr. Brookins was president of the board, and J. S. Fletcher, secretary.

The first school houses built, for there were two, were in districts 1 and 2. The first of these, called the Lake school, was built on section 27, in the fall of 1871, at a cost of \$600, and is 18x26 feet in size. Emma Brookins was the pioneer teacher here, and Jennie Beam is the present.

The second of these, built the same time, is the Luchsinger school house on section 5, and is exactly like the other one. The first teacher in this school house was J. S. Fletcher, the present, L. Blood.

The McLaury school house, standing on section 26, was erected in the autumn of 1875, and is the counterpart of its earlier predecessors. The first teacher in this house was J. S. Fletcher.

THE VILLAGE OF HARDY.

This embryo town was laid out on section 4, on the 5th of August, 1881, by the

Cedar Rapids, Iowa Falls & Northwestern Town Lot Company, and the plat of the same filed for record on the 20th of February, 1882. In the fall of 1881 the depot was erected, being the first building in the place. The pioneer structure devoted to mercantile pursuits, was put up by W. H. Foley & Co., in April, 1882. This is 22x30 feet in dimension, one and a half stories high. In this, the enterprising young firm who had built it, opened a general merchandise store. They carry a good clean stock, and by industry and attention to the wants of their patrons are building up a good business.

The next building erected was the residence of E. B. Squires. This gentleman is the partner in the business house of W. H. Foley & Co.

The stock business is in the hands of J. H. Foley & Son, and is growing in importance.

The school house here was erected in the fall of 1883, and cost about \$600. The first and only teacher is Mary Garahan. She has now some seventeen children in attendance.

The postoffice was originally located at the house of J. H. Foley, in Vernon township, and was then known as Viona. But it was moved here in April, 1882, and J. H. Foley still continued in the office of postmaster, although the business is attended to by W. H. Foley, his son.

William H. Foley, merchant, of the firm of Foley & Co., located at Hardy, is a native of Kane Co., Ill., born July 6, 1861. He is a son of J. H. Foley, an old settler of Vernon township. His youth was spent and education obtained in this county, as the family came here in 1864. He spent

his younger days upon a farm and made agriculture a business until 1882, when, with Mr. Squires, he engaged in mercantile trade at Hardy. Although a very young man Mr. Foley has business qualifications which fit him for his chosen trade, and he stands high in the opinion of the community in which he lives.

The Church history of this village and township ante-dates the life of the village. In 1865 Rev. John Robbins, of Goldfield, Wright county, came to this neighborhood and held services in an old log school house, just south of the residence of John Foley. These meetings were not regular, but in 1866 this was made an appointment of the Methodist Church, and was filled regularly by the pastor of the Church at Goldfield. The following is a partial list of the original and early members of this Church, which was organized in 1866, and was then known as the Goldfield Church: J. E. Flaherty and wife, J. H. Foley and wife, E. F. Hartwell and wife, W. L. Saxton and wife, J. Bartholomew and wife, Marshall Fleming and wife, Ebenezer McLaury and wife, A. G. Stevenson and wife, Mrs. Olden, Mrs. Mary Stage, Mrs. Butler, Wesley Spooner, Eliza Spooner and Mrs. Baker. The Church remained connected with the Goldfield congregation until 1874, when, in September of that year, it was attached to the Irvington circuit and Rev. F. Franklin became the pastor. In 1875 and 1876 Rev. C. W. Clifton was in charge of the infant Church, and was succeeded, in 1876, by Rev. L. B. Keeling, who filled the place for that and the next year. Rev. F. Franklin was again put in charge and held it during 1878-9. This was about

that time known as the Viona circuit, Rev. L. B. Keeling having built a small parsonage on the southwest corner of the southeast quarter of section 34. In 1881 Rev. G. H. Cheney was in charge and the circuit was known as that of Livermore. During his administration the church edifice at Hardy was commenced and nearly completed. In 1882 the circuit was called that of Hardy, and Rev. C. W. Clifton placed in charge, and he is the present incumbent of the pulpit. The church building is a handsome frame edifice, 26x44 feet in size, and is an ornament to the town. The parsonage is not in use, as the pastor resides in the village. Revival meetings have been held at various times in the Church, with varying success.

Abner G. Stevenson, a representative farmer of this county, is a native of Champaign Co., Ohio, born Feb. 5, 1822, and there lived until ten years old, when the family removed to St. Joseph Co., Ind., and Abner there spent his youth upon a farm, and continued in that business until 1837, when he emigrated to Boone Co., Ill., and remained until 1855, then went to Winneshiek Co., Iowa, residing there until 1869, when he came to Vernon township, this county, where he remained until the spring of 1883, then located in the town of Hardy, Lake township, where he now lives. He still owns a farm in Vernon township, consisting of 160 acres. He was married Dec. 10, 1850, to Sarah A. Tongue, a widow, whose maiden name was Rockwell. In August, 1862, he enlisted in company D, 38th Iowa Infantry, served twenty-six months, and was discharged in September, 1864, on account of disability. Mr. Stevenson has for many years been a local preacher of the M. E. Church, and is a prominent worker in the cause of religion. He is present justice of the peace for Lake township.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

NORWAY TOWNSHIP.

The township bearing this name is in the southeastern corner of Humboldt county, its east line joining Wright county, on the north lies Lake township, on the west Beaver, while the south line is in contact with Webster county. It comprises all of congressional township 91 north, range 27 west. The surface is nearly level prairie, and although much of the central portion of it is of a wet, marshy description, still the greater part of it is tillable, arable land. Even the low portion has its uses, as the rich, luxuriant growth of native grasses, which delight in such moist spots, forms the best of pasturage for all kinds of stock. The settlers are nearly all of Scandinavian birth or descent, hence its name. The Toledo branch of the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad intersects the entire township from east to west, almost on its central line, and the one station, at the village of Thor, is the center of the trade and traffic of this township.

For years after the settlement of the other portions of the county none chose to locate here, and not until 1870 did a settler appear within its limits. But in the spring of that year Ole S. Tang, a representative of the Norse Vikings of old, came and located a farm upon section 31. He came here from Wisconsin and

built the first house and broke ground on the farm where he now resides.

H. Douglass settled on the southeast quarter of section 16 in 1870, but staid only about five years, when he returned to Minnesota, from which State he had come.

However, O. W. Williksen, although not a settler of that year, was the first to cultivate land in the township. In July, 1869, he located a claim herein and broke the sod on the same with his ox-team on the 3d, 4th and 5th of that month. He did not settle here until in the spring of 1871, but raised a crop the year 1870. This was the first grain grown in the township. He erected a house on his farm on section 16, in the spring of 1871, and moved into it a little later. When he came here Mr. Williksen had nothing to commence life with but strength, health and ambition. He had purchased his land at public sale in September, 1869, giving notes for the same, payable in ten years. He, in partnership with his brother, owned a team that consisted of an ox and a heifer, and this was his all; and now he is comfortably well off in this world's goods, and is really the father of the Norwegian colony planted in this township.

Ole W. Williksen was one of the first settlers of Norway township, and the first

to break its virgin soil. He was born March 2, 1841, at Hardanger, Norway. At fourteen years of age he left his native land to lead a "life upon the ocean wave." For thirteen years he traversed many waters and sailed under many different flags. The first two years his native flag was over him; the succeeding eight years his allegiance was owed to the English ensign, and three years American, Russian, Greek and other flags floated above him. In the year 1867 he sought his native country and emigrated to Wisconsin the following year, living in Dane county until April, 1869, when he came to Humboldt county. He has a large farm adjoining Thor station. He was married Dec. 15, 1868, to Martha Oleson, of Hardanger, Norway. They have five children—Wilhelmina L., Inger C., William W., Alena G. and Adolph O. He has held school and township offices, and has earned esteem and influence in local affairs. The first house put up by Mr. Williksen was of the primitive style, being but four stakes driven into the ground, and with a board roof, which the wind blew off every once in a while for a change. His present house is a log one, the timbers of which were cut near Owl lake.

In the spring of 1871 John R. Olson settled upon section 21. Here he lived until in 1880, when he moved on to section 18, which was more desirable, and where he now resides.

The same year came E. Tenneson, who located upon section 17, and opened up the fine farm where he now lives in peace and content.

Emanuel Tenneson was born in Norway, Sept. 16, 1837. He was one of a

family of sixteen children. In 1853 he emigrated to Chicago, Ill., where he worked at sail making till 1868, then went to Lee Co., Ill., and rented a farm two years. In 1870 he went to Webster Co., Iowa, and in the spring of 1871, settled upon the farm where he now lives, in Humboldt county. He owns 160 acres of well improved land. His wife was formerly Nellie Olson, a native of Norway, and sister of the Olsons of this township. They are the parents of four children—Theodore O., Annie G., Emma N. and Clara O. Mr. Tenneson is a member of the Lutheran Church. He has held the office of township trustee for several years, and has also been secretary and director of the school board.

Michael Olson also settled in Norway township in the spring of the year, and yet resides on the original homestead, on section 17.

In March, 1871, Lewis Sheldos settled upon the farm he now lives upon, on section 19, and is one more of the pioneers of the township. Lewis Sheldos owns 160 acres of rich and well improved land in Norway township. He is a native of Norway, born Aug. 1, 1846. He was reared upon a farm in his native country, where he remained until 1868. He then emigrated to the United States and settled in Lee Co., Ill. He lived there about three years, and in 1871 came to Humboldt county, and settled on his present farm. He was married March 22, 1871, to Augusta Berven, a native of Norway. They have one child—Julia O. Mr. Sheldos is a member of the Lutheran Church.

In June, 1871, Ole Halgrim settled upon section 27, where he now resides. He

is an intelligent and prominent citizen of Norway township, and was born in Norway, Jan. 13, 1846. He came at the age of four years with his parents to America, and his youthful days were spent in Rock Co., Wis. In 1862 he removed to Clayton Co., Iowa, where he lived eleven years. He then entered the Lutheran College at Decorah, Iowa, from which he graduated in 1865, and returned to Clayton county, where he followed teaching six years. He was then agent for the Rochester, N. Y., nursery, two years. On June 5, 1871, he came to this county, and located on section 27, of Norway township, where he now lives. He owns a good farm of 160 acres, all fenced with groves and hedges along the roads. He was united in marriage Oct. 14, 1869, with Theresa Groth, a native of Norway. They are the parents of five children—Barbo, Cornelius, Rosina, Barbo and Theodore. Barbo, the first child died the 4th day of September, 1877, and Mrs. Halgrims died the 27th day of September, 1882. He was again married the 5th day of February, 1884, to Helina Gangestad, a native of Norway. Mr. Halgrims and family are, and always have been, members of the Lutheran Church. Mr. Halgrims has held various offices of honor and trust in the township, having been justice of the peace, township clerk, assessor, treasurer, road supervisor, director and school secretary.

Edward Hanson, also one of the residents of this township, settled in June, 1872, on section 26, his present place of abode.

Jacob Hanson was a settler of 1871, although he did not purchase any land at

that time, preferring to rent a farm for the time. He is now one of the most prominent men in the township.

Jacob Hanson was born in Norway, July 15, 1848, where he was reared, and from his seventeenth year followed the occupation of sailor. In 1867 he came to America and settled in Dane Co., Wis., there working out at farming, one year. In May, 1869, in company with his brother, he started with an ox team for Webster Co., Iowa, arriving at their destination after a five weeks journey. He rented land in Webster and Humboldt counties at different periods, until 1871, when he bought forty acres on section 18, on which he lived until October, 1880. He then located on his present farm, where he owns 200 acres of land. He is a sample of what industry, economy and perseverance can accomplish, coming here, as he did, with nothing, and passing through all the hardships and misfortunes incident to a new country. We find him now, after only a few years, with a good farm, and well supplied with means for managing the same. He was married April 1, 1870, to Bertha S. Johnson, a native of Norway. They have three children—Hannah, John and Edward E. Mr. and Mrs. Hanson are members of the Lutheran Church. He was township trustee two terms, township clerk two terms, and a member of the school board four terms.

Jacob Opheim, who resides upon section 28, was also a settler of this year, building his house and moving into it in the summer of 1871.

Stewart Olson made his appearance in the spring of 1872, and taking up land on

section 22, remains there until the present time.

Among the other settlers of the year 1872, may be mentioned the following: Ole T. Thompson, Halvor Thompson, Knut Nelson, Nels. M. Johnson, Jacob L. Onerem, Ole Espen, Ommund Sauven, Nels and O. Nelson.

Ole T. Thompson was born June 21, 1851, in Norway. He is the son of Thor-
kel and Guro Thompson. In 1857, the family emigrated to America and settled in Clayton Co., Iowa, where Ole was reared and educated. In May, 1872, he came to this county and located on his present fine farm. He owns 160 acres of finely improved land, which is well stocked. He was married Feb. 17, 1876, to Julia Benson, a native of Norway. They have four children—Emmel T., Gorena M. Thomas B. and Henry L. Mr. Thompson's father, mother, brother and sister, reside with him. He has held the offices of township constable, assessor, and school director, and is the present secretary of the Hendrickson branch of the Lutheran Church.

Nels. M. Johnson was born in Norway, July 27, 1839, where he was educated and spent his life as a sailor until 1864, when he came to America, stopping at Chicago Ill., from which point he sailed on the lakes until 1871, when he went to Lee Co., Ill., and lived until the spring of 1872, and then came to this county, settling on his present place. He has 240 acres of good land well improved. He was married Feb. 17, 1872, to Margaret Larson, of Norway. They have five children—John, Martin, Mandins, Lars and Margarette. They are members of the

Lutheran Church. He is the present township treasurer, and has been assessor and school director.

Nels Nelson is of Norwegian parentage, but born in Iowa Co., Wis., Feb. 24, 1848. He followed farming in his native county until 1872. In that year he came to Humboldt county and commenced breaking upon his present farm, and returned to Wisconsin for the winter. In the spring of 1873 he came again to this county, where he has since resided. He owns 120 acres of land. Nov. 11, 1877, he was married to Dora Gilbertson, of Norway. They are the parents of three children—Rorena, Alma and Jessie J. He is a member of the Lutheran Church, and has been township trustee two terms, and road overseer.

Oliver Nelson was born in Iowa Co., Wis., April 12, 1850. He was reared and educated in his native county, living there upon a farm until 1872, when he came with his brother, Nels, to this county, and that summer and fall they broke land on their present farms. They returned to Wisconsin and spent the winter. In the spring of 1873 they came again to their land in this county, where he has since lived. He owns a fine farm of 160 acres. He was married Nov. 11, 1877, to Lena Furnseth, a native of Norway. They have two children—Lyman O. and Joseph R. N. Nelson is a member of the Lutheran Church, and one of the directors of the township school board.

Alex Nelson is a native of Iowa Co., Wis., born June 21, 1852, where his youth was spent, working on the farm and attending school until the spring of 1873, when with Nels Nelson, his brother,

he came to this county and bought his present farm, which contains eighty acres. In the fall of 1882 he built the house in which he now lives. He was married to Anna Paul, of Wisconsin. They have one child—Pearl Orington.

FIRST ITEMS.

The first birth was that Cornelius Halgrims, son of Ole Halgrims, who was born on the 30th of April, 1872.

The first death that occurred in the township was that of Ole Johnson, the parent of the Olson brothers, who died during the year 1873.

The first school was taught by Ole Halgrims, at the house of Ole T. Thompson, in the fall of 1872. This was before the district was made a separate one.

The first marriage was that of Sander Olson and Cecilia Groth, which took place in June, 1872.

The first sermon preached in the township was delivered by Rev. Mr. Aaserod, in June, 1871.

The first land was broken and the first grain sown by O. W. Williksen, the former in July, 1869, the latter in the spring of 1870.

The first house was erected by Ole S. Tang, in the spring of 1870, on section 31.

The first grove in Norway township was set out by O. W. Williksen in 1870.

The first farm improved in the northeast portion of this township was the northeast quarter of section 12, by A. Hoover, who then lived in Wright county and rented this place. The land here was broken in the spring of 1871.

Aaron Hoover, a prosperous farmer of Norway township, is a native of Wayne Co., Ohio, born July 17, 1843. He was

brought up on a farm, and obtained his education in his native county. In 1863 he removed with his parents to Black Hawk Co., Iowa, where he lived until 1870, then came to Goldfield, Wright Co., Iowa, there engaging in the cattle business, and part of the time in improving his present farm. He now owns 240 acres of good land. He was married Oct. 14, 1874, to Regina Atwater, a native of Wisconsin. They have two children—Mary A. and Nellie I.

The first meeting to elect school directors, was held at the house of Ole T. Thompson, in March, 1873, at which time E. Tenneson was elected sub-director to represent the district. In the fall of 1874 Norway was set off as a district township of itself, and the school house, now known as the Central, built. This latter stands on the southwest corner of the southwest quarter of section 16, and is 16x35 feet in size. It is a neat substantial frame building and cost about \$500, to erect. The first term of school was held in this building commencing on the third Monday in January, 1875, and was continued to September 15. There are now in the district fifty-two female children, and twenty-three males between the ages of five and twenty-one. Two male teachers are employed at a monthly salary of \$25 each, who handle all the fundamental branches.

Norway township was organized in 1875, and the first election was held in the fall of that year. At that time the following officers were chosen: J. L. On-erem, William Glover and Christian Der-shid, trustees; O. Halgrims, clerk. The present officers are the following named:

Ole Williksen, L. Olson and N. M. Johnson, trustees ; J. L. Onerem, clerk.

The postoffice of Verbeck was transferred to the rising village of Thor, in August, 1881. Stewart Olson, the pioneer postmaster being continued in the new place, and remains in charge of the new office in Thor.

In 1879 C. J. Lund and J. O. Naset opened a store at Verbeck postoffice, and trading under the name and style of Lund & Co., carried on the general merchandise trade. This was continued until the fall of 1880, when on the inception of the village of Thor, it was removed to that place.

THE VILLAGE OF THOR.

The hamlet, whose name recalls the memories of Norse mythology, is situated upon section 17, and was laid out by the Western Town Lot Company in the fall of 1881, the plat being filed for record on the 7th of March, of the succeeding year. The first store building on the town site was a small edifice, shanty would perhaps be the right name, built by L. and S. Olson, who in December, 1881, opened a general merchandise store for the accommodation of the population in this vicinity. This building was but 14x16 feet in size, but they put up with the inconvenience of such cramped quarters until May, 1882, when they built their present building. This is 20x32 feet, sixteen feet high. In April, 1883, they took in, as a partner, Ole Thompson, since which time the firm has been known as Olson Brothers & Co. They carry a stock of \$3,000 of a general description and are doing a most excellent business, which they merit, being ac-

tive, enterprising and upright business men.

Lewis and Stewart Olson, merchants at Thor, were born in Norway, the former, June 14, 1838, the latter June 17, 1849. They remained in their native country until 1859, when they emigrated to America, locating in Lee Co., Ill., where they engaged in farming. In 1868 Lewis went to Benton county and lived there three years, then removed to Fort Dodge and remained until 1874, when he came to this county, where Stewart was then living, having emigrated from Lee county in 1872. In 1879 Lewis returned to Lee county, and remained until August, 1881, when he came back to this county and in December, of that year formed a partnership with his brother and engaged in their present business, and farming to some extent. Lewis was married in September, 1868, to Eveline Warner, a native of Pennsylvania. They have two children—Henrietta and Oscar. Stewart was married Dec. 24, 1872, to Jennie Kluge, a native of Norway. They have five children—Mallinda, Olie, Clara, Alletta and Amanda. The Messrs. Olson are both members of the Lutheran Church, and have held prominent township offices.

In June, 1882, Lund & Co., of which O. W. Williksen was the company, opened a new store, in the general merchandise store which is in full blast at present. They carry a good stock of all desirable goods in their line, and by close attention to the wants of the community, have succeeded in building up a good trade. Mr. Williksen continued a partner in this house until March, 1883, when he withdrew from it.

Christian J. Lund, merchant at Thor, is a native of Norway, born May 4, 1857. He remained in the old country until 1860, when he and his parents, Jans and Secelia Lund, came to America and settled down in Clinton Co., Iowa, and after four years removed to Benton Co., Iowa, where Christian remained with the family, farming, until 1877. In the fall of that year he came to this county and located on section 34, and followed farming. In the fall of 1879, after his parents had bought a farm and settled down in this county, he engaged in merchandising at what was then known as Verbeek postoffice, remaining about two years. He engaged in his present business in August, 1882. He was married Jan. 18, 1883, to Martha Riveland, of Benton Co., Iowa. They have one child—Jens Cornelius. Mr. Lund is at present justice of the peace, and township clerk of Norway township.

The pioneer blacksmith shop was opened by Ommund Erickson, in September, 1882, and it still flourishes under his able hands.

Field & Smith established their drug store in Thor, in October, 1883, and are building up some desirable trade. The senior partner, Dr. D. L. Field, is a practicing physician, and attends to most of the aches and ills of the community.

Ole Olson opened a saloon here, in November, 1883, and it continues to supply the needs of the thirstily inclined.

The carpenter shop of S. Sivertson was opened in December, 1883, and already, the convenience of the trade being located is appreciated.

RELIGIOUS.

Ullensvangs Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church was organized in Aug-

ust, 1872, with the following members: L. Olson, S. Olson, M. Olson, J. R. Olson, L. Sheldos, E. Tenneson, J. Onerem, Ole Espe, J. Opheim, Nels S. Johnson, Nels M. Johnson, Ommund Sauven, Lars Maage, Mrs. Carrie Olson and K. Nelson. As is usual in this denomination, this included their families. The above first meeting was held in Mrs. Carrie Olson's house, and the minister on that and following occasions, was O. A. Sauer. The church edifice was built in the summer of 1881, and stands on section 28. It is a neat and tasty building of frame, an ornament to the neighborhood. It cost something like \$1,300 to put it up, and is the pride of the society. Mr. Sauer continued the pastor of the Church until January, 1882, when he was succeeded by Rev. John Tackle, of Fort Dodge, who is at present in charge. The Church now numbers some forty families.

Rev. Ole A. Sauer is a resident of Norway township, living on section 28. He is a native of Norway, born March 2, 1844. When eighteen years old he became a student of Gjertsens Latin School, at Krishania, Norway, attending until 1866, in which year he came to America and locating at St. Louis, Mo., attended the Theological Lutheran Concordia Seminary of that city for about three years. In 1869 he went to Wisconsin, where on the 2d day of September he was ordained a minister of the Lutheran Church, and accepted his first charge Sept. 26, 1869, in Story Co., Iowa, preaching there until 1872. He then took charge of a mission, which at first consisted of small settlements in Humboldt, Webster, Buena Vista, Clay, Kossuth, Franklin and Wright

counties, altogether fifteen congregations. He preached in these counties until 1876, when his charge was reduced to Humboldt, Webster, Franklin, Wright and Kossuth counties. Next year, 1877, his charge was again reduced to three congregations in Humboldt and Webster counties, for which he continued to preach until January, 1883, when he, on account of poor health, resigned with intention to take up the preaching again in case his health should be improved. He has at present settled on his farm on section 28, where he has 120 acres of well improved land. He was married Jan. 8, 1871, to Mary Krohn, a native of Norway. They have five children now living—Ambrosius, Carl Ignatius, Heman O., Rudolf Julius, and Lorens Antonius.

The Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church, belonging to the Hanges Synod, was instituted at a meeting held in the house of Ole Halgrims, in June, 1872. Rev. Mr. Aaserod presided at this meeting, preaching the first sermon, and baptizing four Danish children. Prior to this, in May, he baptized Cornelius Halgrims, who was the first child born in the township. In the latter part of October, Rev. F. H. Carlson, of Fayette county, came to this locality and organized the above congregation, with some nine families. The first death that occurred in this little flock was Barje, a child of Asbjorn Jacobson. Rev. H. Hendrickson is the present pastor, and has been with them eight years ministering to the spiritual wants of the Church. Twenty-five families now support the congregation and make up the membership.

Norway township lay for years without a white inhabitant, being considered by all as the poorest land in the county. But these Norwegian emigrants, many of them with no wealth but youth, and strength and health, came here and by indefatigable exertions have made it one of the best in Humboldt county. At the census of 1880, notwithstanding its late settlement, it had a population of 512, of which only fifty-three were voters. Its school facilities are excellent, there being now seven of these institutions of learning in operation, and each have an enrollment of about thirty-five pupils. Only good teachers are employed, and as a result the children advance rapidly.

Ezekiel T. Malvick is a native of Norway, born Sept. 12, 1847. He grew to manhood and obtained an education in his native country, where he engaged in the mercantile business, until 1866. In that year he came to America; his destination being Lansing, Iowa. He did not remain there a very long time, but went to Winona, Minn., where he entered the First State Normal School, from which he graduated with a teacher's diploma. He then taught in that State two years, and attended school one year, after which he went to Colfax Co., Neb., and studied law in the office of Hon. Reuben Butler; also engaged in teaching till 1872. He returned that year to Minnesota and taught school two terms in Winona county, then engaged in the drug business at Austin, in the same State, which he continued one year, was then in the dry goods business at Grand Meadows, Minn., a short time, then returned to Winona and attended the High School one winter. In

the year 1875 he went to Minneapolis and was, for a time, professor in the Augsburg Seminary. He then came to Webster Co., Iowa, and resided until the spring of 1881, when he came to this county and settled upon his present farm, which farm consists of 120 acres. He was married March 4, 1877, to Carrie Ereckson, of Norway. They have two children—Emma C. and Edwin C.

Wade H. Brown is a native of New York, born in Millsboro, Essex county, Oct. 11, 1822. He was there reared, receiving a good common school education. In 1849 he went to the State of Connecticut, remaining one year, being engaged in railroading the greater portion of the time. While in Bridgeport he often saw P. T. Barnum and Tom Thumb, who had just returned from Europe. In June, 1850, Mr. Brown engaged to work for a man named Smith, a railroad contractor. After completing the track laying he was employed by the company as foreman of repairs. In June, 1852, he went Kosciusko Co., Ind., where he cleared a farm out of the heavy timber land, and followed farming in that place until 1870. He then sold out and came to Humboldt county. He located in Dakota City and farmed for six years, then removed to Norway township, where he still resides. On the 6th of October, 1851, he was united in marriage with Rosanna Leedy, of Jefferson township, Richland Co., Ohio. They have five children—Sarah L., Lizzie M., William O., Ariel C. and John L.

Peder Larsen is a native of Norway, born Jan. 11, 1853. His father being a farmer, he had to do his share of the farm work, but received a good education. In

1870 he emigrated to America, locating in Clayton Co., Iowa. He worked during the summer and attended school in the winter for three years, after which he came to this county and engaged in the stock business until 1880, when he located on his farm, which contains 200 acres. On the 2d of March, 1880, he was united in marriage with Mattie Kluge, born in Norway. They have two children—Lars Gunillins and Mardy Adillia. They are members of the Lutheran Church.

Ole Korslund was born in Norway, April 5, 1852, and is the son of Hans and Olea (Olson) Korslund. The family emigrated to the United States in 1868, and settled in Iowa Co., Wis., where they lived upon a farm until 1872, then came to Webster Co., Iowa, from whence Ole came in 1874 to this county. His father came to the county and settled in 1873, and they worked together until 1879. In that year he located upon a farm on section 10, on which he lived two years. In the fall of 1881 he settled on his present farm, where he owns 188 acres of improved land. On Oct. 27, 1881, Annie F. Hausen became his wife. She is a native of Iowa. They have one child—Minnie O. They are members of the Lutheran Church.

Hendrik Pederson is a native of Norway, born March 3, 1827, where he remained upon a farm until 1861, when he came to America, locating in Clinton Co., Iowa, remaining there, engaged in farming, three years, when he removed to Benton county and lived until 1876, then came to this county, and the year following bought his present farm. He has 220 acres of land well improved. He was

married April 22, 1861, to Caroline Olson. They have had eleven children, six of whom are now living—Christopher Albert, born May 2, 1870; Magrathe Gjortine, born Nov. 1, 1872; Hans Olie, born May 3, 1875; Alette Marie, born April 26, 1878; Olena Bredina, born June 15, 1880; Clara Henriete, born Dec. 9, 1882. Mr. Pederson is a member of the Lutheran Church. He is at present sub-director.

Peder J. Lund is a native of Norway, born Sept. 18, 1855. In 1860 he came with his parents to Clinton Co., Iowa, where they lived four years, then removed to Benton county, same State, and remained until 1879, when they came to this county. Peder came in November, and located where he now lives, and owns 100 acres of land. He was married April 25, 1878, to Torkelanna Olson. Mr. Lund is a member of the Lutheran Church.

CHAPTER XXIX.

RUTLAND TOWNSHIP.

This sub-division of Humboldt county lies in the central tier of townships and is among the banner farming localities of northwestern Iowa. Delana township lies on the north; Grove on the east; Corinth on the south, and Avery on the west. It is a full congressional township of thirty-six sections, embracing the territory of township 92, in range 29, and contains an area of 23,040 acres, a large portion of which is under cultivation.

The land in Rutland is mostly prairie of a rolling nature, and has a most excellent soil of great fertility, being admirably adapted for all kinds of farming and stock purposes. The West Fork of the Des Moines river traverses the southwestern portion of the township, entering it on the west line of section 30, and gently flowing through that and sections 29, 28, 27 and 34, where it passes out of Rutland.

Along this stream, as elsewhere on its banks, large masses of stone crop out and considerable quarries have been developed. But unlike the older Rutland, of the Green Mountain State, no granite formation forms its rock bed, but oolitic limestone, of the Kinderhook group.

The Chicago & Northwestern Railroad follows the course of the river valley through the township, thus bringing the great marts of the world almost to the very doors of the fortunate residents, making this a favored location to the home-seeker in the great west.

In the early part of 1856 William Burkholder, and his sons, came into the township from Ohio, and took up the whole of section 28, as homesteads, on which they built a cabin. They never resided in the township, and are now living in Fort Dodge.

The first actual settlers appear to be Jonathan Hutchinson and H. A. Cramer, who came in the same year.

Johnathan Hutchinson located a homestead upon section 34, where he made his home for a time. He was the first county judge of Humboldt county, under which head a slight sketch of him may be found.

H. A. Cramer, who came from Ohio, settled upon section 34, also, and having built him a cabin of logs, in primitive style, resided in it until the fall of 1858, when he removed to Fort Dodge. His son Lloyd, who was born here in July, 1857, was the first birth in the township.

During the same year, 1856, Washington and Albert Clark, Thomas Reed and Ambrose Booth made settlements in the township.

Washington Clark, who had come to the county this year from Ohio, and who lingered for awhile in Dakota, located on section 36, where he lived for about two years, when he went back to his native State. During the late war, he, while in the service of the government, was captured by the rebels and hung as a spy. Mr. Clark was the parent of the first child in the town of Dakota.

Albert Clark, his cousin, settled upon a part of the same section, but when Washington removed, he grew dissatisfied, and after a little while emigrated to a warmer clime and now lives at Knoxville, in this State.

Thomas Reed, a native of Pennsylvania, took up a claim upon section 36. In 1859 he was seized with the mania for digging gold and went to Pike's Peak, Col., where he was killed.

Ambrose Booth, one of the early settlers, who first came to Kossuth county with W. H. Ingham, removed to Rutland in 1856, and settled down upon part of section 36. After about three years' stay he left the county, going to Fort Dodge. He was a native of England, and a well educated, shrewd Yankee.

Leander Chase, who had come to this county from Michigan, took up a claim on section 30, in the fall of 1856. He resided in the village of Dakota until 1858, however, but in the spring of that year, moved on to his farm where he remained about six months. When winter approached he removed to Fort Dodge, where he continued to reside until he enlisted in the service of the government in the late War between the States, and on being discharged, returned to his native State.

In May of 1857, Patrick Sheridan, a native of the Emerald Isle, came to Rutland from Cascade, Dubuque county, and settled upon section 20, taking up 160 acres, which he at once proceeded to make into a farm. Mr. Sheridan is still a resident of the township, the oldest living representative of the noble band of pioneers that opened up to civilization in Rutland township. He tells how that he often, in those early days during his first three years residence, passed several days and often weeks without exchanging words with any person.

Patrick Sheridan is the owner of a fine farm of 242 acres on section 20, Rutland township. He is the son of Patrick and Margaret (Welch) Sheridan, born in the parish of Easky, county Sligo, Ireland, March 23, 1830. In May, 1855, he came

to America and located at Cascade, Dubuque Co., Iowa, where he remained one and a half years, then went to Minnesota, and spent three months upon a island in the Mississippi river, chopping wood and splitting rails, after which he returned to Cascade, and one month later came to Humboldt county, and lived in Dokota City eleven months, then settled upon his present farm. He was married June 2, 1863, to Margaret L. Barton, daughter of James and Margaret (Beatty) Barton, of Cascade, Iowa. They have had eight children, seven of whom are living—Ella J., Mary E., John P., William J., David B., Sadie E. and Richard B. Maggie A., their second child, died at the age of fifteen years. Mr. and Mrs. Sheridan are members of the Baptist Church. Mrs. Sheridan was born in Ireland, in 1841, and came with her parents to America in 1842. They located at Cascade, Iowa, in 1842, where her father died in 1852. Her mother still resides at that place. Mr. Sheridan's mother died in 1835 and his father in 1877. Politically, Mr. Sheridan is a republican. He has held the office of township trustee fifteen years in all, and eight years consecutively. He has been justice of the peace five years, and at present is township clerk and school director. He is the owner of a large herd of cattle, and is the only one of the first settlers of Rutland who live there at the present time.

Just two weeks before the advent of Mr. Sheridan, W. Calvin Beer came into the territory now known as Rutland from Ashland, Ohio, and purchasing a claim to 160 acres, on section 28, of the Burkholders, proceeded to lay out a farm. He was

the first county assessor after the organization of Humboldt. He lived here for about a year and a half, when he sold out and returned to Ohio, where he has since died.

The next to settle was William Sheridan, a native of Ireland, but who had been a resident of New York city. He located a claim of 160 acres on section 20, where he lived for eight months, when he returned to New York. He is now the pastor of a Baptist Church in Toledo, Ohio, but still is a land owner in Humboldt county, having some 200 acres on section 20.

George F. Cass, of Illinois, located upon section 36, in the early part of 1858, which he purchased of Washington Clark. He lived on this place a short time, when he removed to Dakota City, where he now resides.

Elihu Ransom and his brother, Amos, made a claim on section 34 in the spring of 1858. They left here the next year. Elihu returned after some years, and now lives on his farm on the above section.

Elihu Ransom was born in Bradford Co., Penn., May 12, 1829, and is the son of Henry and Hannah (Spencer) Ransom. The former died in 1858, the latter in 1841. When twenty-one years old Elihu went to Detroit, Mich., remained there a short time, and then engaged in teaming in different places in that State for two years. He then went to Kane Co., Ill., and one year later to St. Paul, Minn., and soon after went to work in the pineries, which he continued until 1857. In that year he went back to his old home in Pennsylvania, remained a short time, and then returned to the west. He first

stopped in Burlington, Iowa, and soon after went to Fort Dodge, where he worked at blacksmithing one winter, thence to Humboldt county, where he pre-empted a quarter section of land in Corinth township, which he afterwards traded for 144 acres in Rutland township. He then went to Muscatine county and followed farming about two years, thence to Cedar county, and there engaged in farming and teaming until 1870, returning at that date to his farm in Rutland township, which is his residence at present. He was married June 20, 1867, to Diana Albright, and two children—Charlie and Esther, were born to them, both of whom are now deceased. Mrs. Ransom died in August, 1870, and was buried in Durant Cemetery, in Muscatine Co., Iowa. Mr. Ransom was again married Dec. 25, 1871, to Mrs. Mary E. (Martin) Thurber, daughter of John E. and Elizabeth R. (Davis) Martin, of Clayton Co., Iowa. By this union there was one child—Edwin A., who died June 7, 1879. Mrs. Ransom had one daughter by her former marriage—Nellie E., who was married Dec. 17, 1882, to West Bull, of Corinth township. Mrs. Ransom is a member of the United Brethren Church. Her father was born March 18, 1818, in Amherst Co., Va.; her mother May 19, 1819, in Rockbridge Co., Va. They were married in 1838. The former now resides in Palo Alto Co., Iowa, the latter died at Charleston, W. Va.

The even numbered sections were brought in market June 14, 1858, and most of the settlers borrowed money to pay for their land and left here, thinking to earn money to redeem them, but none

of that class ever returned to the township.

David Downer came here in the spring of 1858. He was a native of Vermont, and located on section 30. Here he remained for some little time, when he returned to the Green Mountain State.

Samuel Van Emmon, who came from Cincinnati about the same time, settled on section 30, and built a good hewed log cabin, and purchased over 1,000 acres of land at the government land sale in June, 1858. He did not bring his family with him, and he returned to his Ohio home, to visit them, and while there died.

Elam Shattuck settled upon section 27 in 1860, where he remained for some eight years. He was a native of Illinois, and from here, after a short stay in the town of Humboldt, went to California.

George Ellithorpe, in 1860, located upon section 29, where he resided until November, 1862, when he died.

In March, 1860, the settlers had all left this township except N. S. Ames and P. H. Sheridan. Those that left and had their lands paid for did not care to return and finish the hardships of pioneer life, and those that had hired money at forty per cent. to pay for their farms did not come back, as times were hard every where.

In April, 1860, Walter Thomas moved with his family from Dakota on to section 34, and pre-empted land on section 35, where he afterwards lived.

About April, 1860, a proclamation was made that the odd numbered sections were open to settlers. These lands had been considered to belong to the Des

Moines Valley Railroad Company. It would have been well for many of the settlers had this never been made, for the latter are suffering for it now.

William Murray came to Rutland in August, 1860, and made a claim on section 27, but lived for over a year with P. H. Sheridan. Giving up his claim here, he went over into Avery township, where he lived until the war broke out, when he enlisted in the service of the government. At the close of the war he returned to Avery, where he now lives.

Edward Snook and J. A. Rowley came here from Illinois with their families and settled on section 35.

David Thomas came to this township with his father and settled upon section 35.

David Thomas, a prosperous farmer of Rutland township, was born Jan. 29, 1840, and is the son of Walter and Mary Thomas, who, at the time of his birth, were residents of Washington Co., N. Y. At the age of fifteen years, he went to Dodge Co., Wis., and worked upon a farm four years. In 1860, he came to Humboldt county and located 160 acres on section 25, of Rutland township, upon which he lived until 1870, when, on account of failing health, he moved to Humboldt. In 1879, he purchased ninety-two acres on section 35, where he has erected a neat two story frame house, and substantial out-buildings. Mr. Thomas was married March 11, 1866, to Mrs. Sarah D. (Simmons) Rowley, daughter of Charles and Jeanette (Winton) Simmons, of Rutland township. They have two children—Marion and Myra. Mr. Thomas is a member of the republican party, and has

held the offices of township trustee, school director and councilman. He still owns forty acres of his old farm, and also a cultivated farm of 160 acres in Avery.

Jacob Murray, in December, 1861, came to this locality from his native land, Ireland. He had hoped to meet here his brother, William, but he was off to the war, so Jacob remained with Mr. Sheridan, helping him until April, 1864, when he moved on to his claim in Avery township, and where he now lives with his brother, William.

In the summer of 1862, Rasmus Johnson, a Norwegian, came here from Wisconsin, and made a claim on section 21, where he moved his family in the spring of 1864. He remained here several years and then sold out, and removed to Kansas, where he now lives.

FIRST THINGS.

The first birth in the township was that of Lloyd Cramer, born in July, 1857. The second was that of Nancy S. Ames, the daughter of N. S. and Catharine Ames, born in March, 1858. The lady is at present engaged in teaching in a college in Oregon.

The first death was that of Mrs. James Hinton, who was drowned in the river, in the spring of 1862. Her body was not found until the following winter, when it was buried in what is now Union Cemetery.

The second death was that of George Elithorpe, who died on the 1st of November, 1862, and was interred in Union Cemetery, being the first burial in that "city of the dead."

The first marriage was that of Michael Boyle and Margaret Sheridan, the sister

of Patrick Sheridan, who were united on the 15th of December, 1859.

The second marriage of a resident of the township was that of Patrick Sheridan to Margaret Barton, who were united on the 2d of June, 1863, at Cascade, whither he had gone for his bride. Rev. John Bates performed the ceremony.

The third marriage was that of Joseph Davis and Diana Elithorpe, which took place on the 1st of February, 1864, the rite being solemnized by Rev. S. H. Taft, of Humboldt.

The first religious exercises were held at the funeral of George Elithorpe, Nov. 2, 1862, by Rev. Billings, a Methodist clergyman from Kossuth county.

The next preaching was performed by Charles Atkinson, of Rutland township, at the residence of Patrick Sheridan in October, 1867.

The first school was taught in the summer of 1863, by Sarah C. Wickes, now Mrs. Bowen.

Rutland was organized in 1867, being at that time set off from Dakota township, and was composed of what now constitutes this and Avery township. The first election was held at the general election in the fall of that year, when but thirty-nine votes in all were polled. The following named were elected the first township officers: H. G. Bicknell, supervisor; Patrick Sheridan, David Thomas and T. T. Rogers, trustees; W. O. Atkinson, town clerk; Charles Simmons, assessor; W. H. Locke and Moses Adams, justices; Charles Sherman, constable.

The following constitutes the present officers of Rutland township: A. O. Skinner, Eli Tellier and J. C. Willey, trustees;

Patrick Sheridan, clerk; W. H. Sherman, assessor; W. H. Locke and Eugene Tellier, justices; Charles Sherman and Andrew Pavey, constables; F. Jacobs, George Beair, George DeGroote, William McCollum and H. S. Marquis, road supervisors.

There are two cemeteries in the township, Union and Rutland. The former of these was laid out in October, 1862, and had at that time about two acres. The first to be buried in this beautiful "God's Acre" was George Elithorpe, who was interred on the 2d of November, 1862. In 1882 the cemetery was enlarged to fourteen acres, and is one of the most beautiful in this section of country. Rutland Cemetery was laid out by T. Ellwood Collins.

VILLAGE OF RUTLAND.

This embryo town was laid out in the fall of 1869, by H. G. Bicknell, the plat being filed for record on the 4th day of December, of that year. Mr. Bicknell came to Humboldt county, in 1862, from Beaver Dam, Wis., and took up a claim to 320 acres of land on section 29. He went from here to Webster City where he was engaged in running a hotel, but in 1867 he came back and settled on what is now the village plat. At one time he was the owner of 1,600 acres of land in this and the adjoining township of Avery. He laid out the village, which was to be the rival of Humboldt, in 1869. In January, 1883, he removed, with his family, to New York city.

The first store building was moved from Bicknell's farm and was a small edifice, being only 12x32 feet in size. In this, in 1870, J. C. Helms opened the first stock

of general merchandise. This gentleman came here from the town of Humboldt, with but a small stock of goods, invoicing not much over \$300. He continued in business here for about six months when he gave it up. He afterward removed to Dexter, Dallas Co., Iowa, where he died.

The village was now without a store until 1871, when a company of gentlemen, from Humboldt, trading under the name and style of the Rutland Mercantile & Manufacturing Company, opened a general merchandise store. This corporation was composed of E. A. Wilder, Dr. Ira L. Welch and E. K. Lord. Shortly after the initiation of the store, D. F. Simmons was admitted as a partner in the prospective gains. Under this administration the store was operated for about two years, when it was purchased by E. A. Wilder, who kept it here about one year longer, and then removed the goods to Humboldt.

After a short time, C. N. King, of Avery township, essayed his hand at keeping a "country store" at this place, and kept it up for two years, when he removed the stock to Bradgate.

While Mr. King was revolving the project of removal, A. W. Creed, of Rolfe, Pocahontas county, removed his stock of goods from that place, to Rutland and opened a store in the same general line. This he ran for about three years, when he removed to Whittenmore, Kossuth county.

In 1879, George Welch, seeing the field for the enterprise entirely unoccupied, put in a bright new stock and opened a store in the same old building. After about a year he disposed of his stock and business to John A. Koob, of Dubuque, who oper-

ated it two years, when he in turn closed out and removed to Dakota City, where he now lives. Before, however, the store was entirely done away with, E. A. Wilder, Jr., had started a new one, still in the general merchandise line. After about six months he admitted as partner in the business, Frank Britten, and the firm of Wilder & Britten have a monopoly of the trade of that section, being the only store in the village. The store building now occupied by them, was built in 1881-2, by J. C. Willey, and was first occupied by O. D. Legg, who came here from Michigan, and opened up a hardware and grocery store. This he operated for about six months when he removed the stock to Gilmore. Messrs. Wilder & Britten, then took the building, and are doing a good business, in all the various lines that go to make up the "general store." Mr. Wilder was raised in Humboldt county and is a good specimen of its citizens, while Mr. Britten came from Grant Co., Wis.

The pioneer blacksmith of the village was O. F. Shaw, who came to Rutland from Fort Dodge and established his smithy in 1871. He remained here about two years, when he abandoned the field and moved to Nebraska. Shortly after he left, however, as this community cannot be without its smith, D. C. Sandbo came from Fort Dodge and rekindled the forge, and the sound of hammer on anvil was again heard in the village. Eight years he remained, but in 1881 he removed to Bode, where he is engaged in the avocation of his craft.

In the meantime, in 1877, James Oxborow, of Walnut, Ill., had put up the shop

that he at present occupies, and where all day long the sparks fly from his anvil. He is at present the only man of his calling in the community, and is pressed by work in consequence.

The flour and grist mill, now idle, was erected in 1871, by the Rutland Mercantile & Manufacturing Company, and contained three run of buhrs. This mill, which has as good water power as any in this portion of our beautiful State, was run until 1880, when, on account of the high water carrying out the dam, it was allowed to come to a stand-still, and the clatter of its wheel to be hushed. Standing as it does in some of the finest agricultural territory of the county, it is only a question of time when it will again be the scene of its former activity and prosperity.

The hotel was established by Charles Sherman, who came here from Avery township in 1870.

The regular Baptist Church has a society that held its first meetings for the celebration of divine service in August, 1873, in the school houses in the township under the ministrations of John and William Sheridan. The Church was organized on the 18th of December, 1875, by Rev. George W. Freeman, of Fort Dodge, with a membership of nine. As the years have rolled on this has increased, until the infant Church can boast of twenty members upon its rolls, after fourteen being dismissed to form Bradgate Church. The first pastor that ministered to the spiritual wants of the little flock, was Rev. R. Persons, who took charge in January, 1880, and officiated in that capacity for three years. He was succeeded by Rev. E. G. O. Groat,

of Dakota, in April, 1883. The first officers were the following named: John Maloney and Patrick Sheridan, deacons; Patrick Sheridan, clerk; J. F. Leedom, J. Maloney and Eli Pavey, trustees. The officers at present consist of the following: Patrick Sheridan, deacon and clerk; W. J. Barton, R. N. Entwistle and John M. Ferris, trustees. The Church owns two town lots.

Rev. Reuben Persons is a native of Cortland Co., N. Y., and was born April 21, 1818. In his youth he attended Cortland Academy, at Homer, after which he pursued his studies at Madison University, a literary and theological school, at Hamilton, Madison Co., N. Y. He was ordained in August, 1848, at Georgetown, Madison county, where he had charge of a Baptist Church four years, then went to Victor, Cayuga county, and preached two years, then at Henderson, Jefferson county, three years. He then removed to DeKalb Co., Ill., and preached seven years at Johnson's Grove, and for seven years was pastor of a Church at Clinton Center, now Waterman, in the same county. He next went to Shabbona Grove and preached four years, and in December, 1879, came to Humboldt county and located, preaching at Manson, Calhoun Co., Iowa, and at Rutland and different points in Humboldt county. In November, 1882, he organized a Church at Bradgate, with sixteen members. He also preaches at Gilmore City every alternate week. Mr. Persons was married Aug. 14, 1845, to Abigail Mack, daughter of Benjamin and Martha C. (Smith) Mack, of Cayuga Co., N. Y. They have had nine children, eight of whom are living—

Judson M., Ellen M., R. Newell, Martha M., Amelia, Eugene, Morton and Hattie S. Charles Edward died Sept. 19, 1863, aged five months and two days. All of the family are members of the Baptist Church. Mr. Persons resides in Rutland village, where he has residence property.

The Free Baptist Church was established in Rutland village on the 1st of October, 1881, by J. H. Moxom, assisted by S. Summerland, of the Home Mission Board. At the date of its organization, it had some twelve members, which have increased, in the interim, to twenty. Meetings were held in the school house, but in July, 1883, the society commenced the erection of the church edifice. This is 30x40 feet, with a vestibule 8x12 feet, and cost in the neighborhood of \$1,400. A cupola or spire, pointing the road all would go, towers above it reaching a point some sixty feet from the ground. The first officers, which hold their positions at present, were: Eli Pavey, Sr., deacon; W. H. Locke, clerk; R. A. Pavey, Daniel DeGroote and Eli Pavey, Jr., trustees.

The depot of the station of Rutland was erected in 1881, and opened for business on the 2d of January, 1882. At that time J. J. Auld was appointed station agent, and continues to hold the position to the present moment.

The iron bridge at Rutland was built in the spring 1874. In September, 1880, Fred. Needmyer, of Corinth township, was crossing the bridge with a steam engine of a threshing machine. He passed the main span safely, though cracking the timbers that held up the road bed, but in crossing the approach he broke through. The engine fell on top of Neekimyer and

it took some time to extricate him. He died in a few hours.

The first Sunday school was organized at Rutland in July, 1869. It was then union, and is so still. W. F. Pike was superintendent; B. F. Barkley, assistant; W. H. Sherman, secretary; P. Sheridan, treasurer; R. Entwistle, librarian.

W. O. Atkinson was born in Marshall Co., Ill., March 4, 1842. His parents were Charles and Mary W. Atkinson. The former was a Methodist preacher, and removed frequently from one place to another. In 1859 Mr. Atkinson, the subject of this sketch, taught school. In 1860, he taught in Carthage, Hancock Co., Ill., after which he went to Vermont, Fulton Co., Ill., and clerked in the store of E. & P. Hamer, five years. He then came to Iowa, located in Humboldt county, and purchased 160 acres of land on section 36, of Rutland township, also eighty acres in Pocahontas county. In 1868 he built a nice house on his farm in this county. In 1871, he returned to Fulton Co., Ill., and taught school one winter, then went into Hamer's store, and clerked one year. The next year, he clerked for H. Mershon & Son, and for the next seven years, was engaged in the same capacity, in the hardware store of E. & E. Dilworth. In the fall of 1880 he came back to his farm in Humboldt county, which has since been his home. He was married April 3, 1873, to Annie M. Haines, of West Grove, Chester Co., Penn., daughter of William E. and Maria Haines. Mr. Atkinson was the first clerk of Rutland township, which was in 1867. His father, Charles Atkinson, was born in county Sligo, Ireland, in 1815. His mother was a native of Ohio. Mrs.

Atkinson's parents are both dead, and buried in Pennsylvania.

James M. McKitrick, son of John and Jane McKitrick, was born near Dromore, county Down, Ireland, Aug. 18, 1826. He followed farming until eighteen years of age, when he came to America, locating in Philadelphia, Penn., where he remained about eight months, then went to Seneca Co., Ohio, where he engaged in farming until 1868, thence came to Humboldt county, and located on section 2, Springvale township, or what is now called Corinth township. In 1878 he sold his stock of household goods, etc., and went back to Seneca Co., Ohio. He only remained there six months, when he came Humboldt county. This time he purchased 160 acres of land on section 24, Rutland township. He purchased this land while back to Ohio. He has erected a large and commodious two-story frame house, and has one of the nicest lawns of any farmer in the township. He was married May 8, 1851, to Miss M. J. Kelley, daughter of Thomas and Elizabeth Kelley, of Seneca Co., Ohio. They have had nine children, seven of whom are living—Eliza J., Anna M., Mary J., James W., Ella M., Frances I. and Archie A. One of their sons, William J., died April 28, 1881, aged twenty-four years. He was a school teacher, but at the time of his death was engaged in keeping books for a firm in Humboldt. His loss was mourned by a large number of friends and acquaintances. He was a bright and promising young man. All of Mr. McKitrick's children are teachers except two. Mrs. McKitrick was born in county Armaugh, Ireland. Mr. McKitrick is a republican, and

has held the offices of road supervisor, school director, etc

Orville J. Hack was born in Brandon, Rutland Co., Vt., Nov. 1, 1834. He remained in the home of his childhood until twenty-one years old, then engaged in railroading. In 1858 he went to Nashville, Tenn., and worked at the same occupation. In the spring of 1861 he returned to Vermont, remaining until fall, then went to Louisville, Ky. In 1862 he returned to Nashville and again went to work on the railroad, this time employed by the government. He worked in Tennessee, Alabama and Georgia, and in 1867 went back to Vermont, lived one year, and then went to Owatonna, Minn., where he remained two years, engaged in the manufacture of agricultural implements. From Owatonna he came to Humboldt county, and purchased 350 acres of land in Grove township. He erected a steam saw and grist mill upon his farm, which he operated for three years, then moved it to Algona, Kossuth county. In 1877 he sold it to J. J. Wilson, and went to Illinois, where he again engaged in railroading, working through Illinois, Kentucky, Indiana and Tennessee. In 1882 he returned to Humboldt county and settled upon his farm in Rutland township, which he had traded for, some years before. It contains 160 acres. Mr. Hack was married Feb. 27, 1866, to Maggie E. Dashiell, daughter of John S. and Barbara (Graham) Dashiell, of Nashville, Tenn. They are the parents of four children, three of whom are living—Leon D., Daisy M. and Zadie May. There is a stone quarry upon Mr. Hack's farm, which is likely to prove one of the finest in

northwestern Iowa, making the best of white lime, and will take a polish equal to any marble.

C. W. Prettyman is the owner of one of the best farms in the county, consisting of 160 acres, on section 24, of Rutland township. He was born in Lewes, Sussex Co., Del., Feb. 13, 1839, where he lived until 1873. He then moved to Bushnell, McDonough Co., Ill., and followed farming near that place until 1882, when he came to Humboldt county and settled upon his farm. He was married Dec. 6, 1871, to Zella Haines, of Chester Co., Penn. They have one child—Etta Marie. Mr. Prettyman's mother died in March, 1866, and his father May 30, 1881. They are buried in the home burying ground, near Lewes, Del. Mrs. Prettyman's mother died Aug. 7, 1873, and her father April 7, 1881. They are resting side by side in Kimbleville Cemetery, Chester Co., Penn. In 1861 Mr. Prettyman enlisted in company H, of the 3d Delaware Volunteer Infantry, in which he served as orderly sergeant. He participated in the battle of Harper's Ferry, seven days fight under Pope on the Potomac, Bull's Run, Antietam, and many other engagements of minor note. He was discharged in 1863, on account of disability, and re-

turned home. In 1864 he helped organize the 5th Delaware Infantry and was commissioned as 1st lieutenant, served a few months and resigned on account of ill health, in consequence of which he was unable to work for two years after his return from the army.

Henry Marso was born in Luxemburg, Germany, June 23, 1843. He lived there until twenty-eight years of age, when he came to America. While in Luxemburg he followed farming; also worked in a mill for three years. After coming to America he lived near Chicago, Ill., for six months. Then he went to Jackson Co., Iowa, where he followed farming for about two years. In 1874 he came to Humboldt county. In 1877 he purchased eighty acres of land on section 4, township 92, range 29, Rutland township, where he now lives. In 1880 he bought another eighty acres on the same section. In 1875 he was married to Catharine Renland, born in Luxemburg, Germany. They have had seven children, six of whom are living—Henry N., Anna, Maggie, Mary, Joe and Catharine. Mr. and Mrs. Marso are members of the Catholic Church. His parents are dead. Her mother lives in Luxemburg. Her father died in 1883.

CHAPTER XXX.

VERNON TOWNSHIP.

Vernon is one of the northern tier of townships. It is bounded on the north by Kossuth county, on the east by Wright county, on the south by Lake township, and on the west by Humboldt. It embraces all of congressional township 93, range 27. The land is of a generally excellent character, and fitted for agricultural pursuits, except that in the center it is inclined to be wet and low, but this portion of the township, on account of the rich native grasses that seek a humid soil, has its value as a grazing ground for the cattle, whose sleek hides and fine condition show the nourishment derived from this source. The only stream in the township is Prairie creek, which runs across sections 3, 4, 10, 11, 13, 14 and 24, and passes into Wright county, where it empties into the Boone.

The Toledo branch of the Chicago & Northwestern Railway crosses the entire township, from southeast to northwest, on which road are located the two villages of Renwick and Vernon. The Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railway traverses a small portion of the township in the southwest corner, there being only about a mile of the road therein. The extreme northwestern corner is also crossed by a small section of the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad.

The earliest steps leading to the founding and subsequent development of this now well settled and thriving township was made in the fall of 1862, when Edward Flaherty and Daniel Zimmerman turned their steps thither.

James Edward Flaherty, for that appears to be his real name, although usually known by that of Edward, located upon the southeast quarter of section 34, where he lived until about the spring of 1872, when he emigrated to Washington Territory, where he now resides.

Daniel Zimmerman settled upon the southwest quarter of section 35, where he opened up a farm and dwelt until, in the spring of 1877, he removed to Olmsted Co., Minn., where he was living when last heard from.

Soon after these two had settled, in the spring of 1863, John A. Foley came in, and locating a claim upon the southwest quarter of section 34, proceeded to make him a home in the then wilderness, where he resides to this day.

Job Oldin, one of the prominent residents of the township at present, was the next to settle, coming here with, or immediately after Mr. Foley, with whom he is connected by marriage.

Among those who settled in Vernon during the year 1863 were: Alexander

Usher, D. C. Starr, John Hughes and Thomas Hoy.

Alexander Usher located a claim under the homestead act on section 36, and putting up a house dwelt therein until 1869, when he, not feeling satisfied, removed to Missouri. After living there a short time he moved back to Iowa, locating in Tama county, where he is still a resident.

D. C. Starr, and his two sons, took up homesteads on section 26, where they still live. It is said that when the township was first organized Daniel Starr, and Ray and Lyman, his sons, were the only people in the same to pay taxes on personal property; being the only ones in possession of chattels of that description.

John Hughes, after a stay of some years, proved also a bird of passage, moving to Nebraska, where he has since died.

Thomas Hoy opened up a farm, but not being able to live in peace with the partner of his life, in 1875 he made a suitable provision for the lady and separated from her, and went back to his native Ireland, where he is now enjoying the sound of

"The bells of Shandon
That sound so grand, on
The banks of the river Lee."

In 1864 more emigrants poured into this territory, among whom were: John Bartholomew, Gabriel Zimmerman, John Hess and many others.

John Bartholomew remained some time, when he removed to Lake. He is still a resident in the county, living at present in Grove township.

Gabriel Zimmerman lived in the township until his removal to Washington Territory, in 1874.

Oliver Hess died on his homestead in 1872.

Rev. W. L. Lyons was the first to settle in the northeastern part of the township, all the other settlements having been made in the southern portion. He came here in the fall of 1864 and picked out his land but did not settle. In the following year he came with his family, on the 5th of August, and took up a homestead of 160 acres, on section 14, where he has opened up a fine farm, and where he continues to reside. He came here from Franklin Grove, Lee Co., Ill. In 1865 he broke about ten acres of ground and planted it with sod corn, and had a good crop in the fall, as a result. He built the first frame house in the township. Some of the lumber for which, he hauled from Goldfield, in Wright county, but doors, sash and finishing lumber, he was compelled to get by train, from Nevada, Story county, the nearest railroad station, about seventy-five miles distant. His nearest neighbors were Messrs. Brink and Meyers, who settled the same year south of him. The nearest on the west was ten miles away. The nearest mill was at Webster City, a distance of about thirty miles, a long weary road to have a little grist ground. Mr. Lyons was the pioneer Presbyterian clergyman in the county, and organized the first Church in Sumner, now Livermore, on the 9th of November, 1867, and one at Springvale, now Humboldt, on the 11th of September, 1870, and several others throughout this and adjacent counties. Before there were any church edifices he was wont to speak in the school houses, and in the cabins of the settlers. He had charge of the various Churches he had la-

bored to establish, for some time, but of late he has been compelled to give up preaching, owing to his loss of voice.

Rev. W. L. Lyons, the subject of this sketch, was born in the State of Ohio, April 21, 1820, and is the son of Thomas and Minnie Lyons. His parents were natives of Pennsylvania, but of Scotch-Irish origin, and had removed to Ohio at an early day, and engaged in farming, first in Tuscarawas, and afterward in Harrison county. They raised a family of ten children, six sons and four daughters, two other daughters having died young. The subject of this sketch remained on the farm with his parents, until about seventeen years of age, when, with an older brother and sister, he entered the New Hagerstown Academy, where he remained two years. He then engaged in teaching his first school during the winter of 1839, in which he was quite successful, as the warm greeting he received at its close from his patrons abundantly showed. In the spring of 1840 he became a student in Western Reserve College, Ohio, but returned home at the close of the first term, sick. After being some weeks under the doctor's care, without seeming to receive much benefit, he resolved to investigate the cause of his sickness and the remedies to be used. Accordingly he procured such medical works as were necessary and commenced the investigation. He found, however, that when the ague has taken a firm hold on a man, it is not easily shaken off, especially if the surroundings are in its favor; yet by careful attention to the liver, diet, exercise and bathing, he was soon on his feet again. At this time Mr. Lyons was a little over twenty years old, and besides

the common English branches, had studied natural philosophy, chemistry, algebra, the first six books of geometry, and was able to read the New Testament, both in Latin and Greek. Many of his young class mates, of like attainments, were entering upon the study of law or medicine, and as they had chosen him as their orator on one occasion, and as their public debator on another, might he not hope to be as successful as any of them, in public life. Being fully persuaded, however, that God had called him to a higher and nobler work, that of preaching the Gospel, he resolved that nothing but death should turn him aside from the attainment of this object. To attain the necessary qualifications in the Presbyterian Church, would require yet six or seven years study, three or four in college and three in the study of theology. Added to this, all, or nearly all the money for the necessary expenses, must be earned by his own efforts. About four years were spent in the attainment of this object, and then, in 1844, he entered upon the regular four year's course of study, in Jefferson College, Pennsylvania. Seldom sick or absent, for any cause, from recitation, these four years passed pleasantly and rapidly away, with great advantage to himself and credit to the institution, and at their close, he with fifty-five others, received their diplomas of graduation. Having exhausted his means, and not feeling that the state of his health would warrant him in entering upon a three year's course in theology, without some relaxation, he resolved to try what benefit a milder climate and travel would have upon his health. Accordingly he spent two years in the south, teaching and

traveling, and at the end of that time returned north, improved in health, and entered upon the study of his profession, and after four years more study and teaching was licensed to preach the Gospel. Mr. Lyons was a member of the First Presbyterian Church of Pittsburg, Penn., and had placed himself under the care of the Presbytery of Pittsburg, where he passed the most of his examinations and completed his studies preparatory to licensure. But having come west to visit friends in Illinois and Iowa, in 1854, he was persuaded to remain, and having taken his dismission from the Presbytery of Pittsburg, to that of Schuyler, Ill., he was licensed to preach the gospel at Quincy, Ill., Oct. 7, 1854. By request he spent the winter in supplying vacant Churches in the bounds of that Presbytery. In the spring he received a cordial invitation to take charge of the Vinton Presbyterian Church (O. S.) and immediately entered upon this, his first regular charge. During the year he was ordained and installed over that Church as its first pastor, in a church edifice he had been instrumental in erecting and completing; it being the first church edifice ever erected in Vinton. He had also built a house for himself, and on the 7th of July, 1856, was married to Elizabeth M. Hollister, of Salisbury, Conn., but at that time teaching in the Female Seminary of Fairfield, Iowa. Mr. Lyons gave one half of his time to Vinton and Big Grove, and the other half to such settlements as he might find in reach. As a result of his first two years' labor, three new Churches were gathered and organized, at three of his points of preaching, of eleven, fifteen and seventeen members

respectively, and the Vinton Church had increased from fourteen to over forty in membership. During the next two years of his ministry, we find him settled at Winterset, supplying a new Church there of eleven members, and also one at Indianola of three members. The Church at Winterset had increased to forty-five and had built a church. Indianola increased to twenty-three members and had a subscription of \$1,600 for building a church. At this time the subject of our narrative was prostrated by a severe attack of diphtheria, which threatened his life for several weeks, and from which he did not recover so as to be able to preach for nine months. He then received an invitation to the two Churches in Illinois he had supplied for a few months after he was licensed, which were now vacant. This he accepted, and remained in that State for about six years, successfully preaching the Gospel. One of these Churches had not yet built a house of worship, but used a hired hall for that purpose. Being notified one Sabbath, after service, that this hall could not be had longer, Mr. Lyons requested the male members of his congregation to meet at his house on Monday morning to consider the propriety of building a house of worship for themselves. They met, resolved to build, and in six weeks had the house completed and dedicated, free of debt; thus confirming the old adage, that "where there is a will there is a way." Some time after this, Mr. Lyons was compelled to desist from public speaking on account of throat trouble, as he never had fully recovered from the effects of the diphtheria. Being thus prevented from deriving a support

from his profession, he returned to Iowa and took a homestead of 160 acres, and removed his family on to it in 1865, where he now lives. He now owns one of the best stock farms of Humboldt Co., Iowa, of 400 acres in one body, with a nice stream of water running through the middle of it. He has about 200 acres in cultivation, and stocked with sixty head of cattle, eleven of horses and colts, and about forty head of swine. His family consists of himself, wife and seven children—four sons and three daughters—all republicans and strong prohibitionists. Healthy out-door exercise on the farm improved Mr. Lyon's health, and especially his throat, so that in a few months, he was able to resume public speaking, becoming the pioneer preacher for this and parts of adjoining counties, in which he has gathered several Churches, so that his field at one time was so large, that it required him to travel more than 100 miles to fill his appointments. At first, preaching in private houses, sod school houses, or in groves beside streams, but always to attentive and respectful listeners. This is his thirtieth year in the ministry, more than twenty of which have been spent under commission from the Board of Home Missions of the Presbyterian Church, in the State of Iowa. That indomitable energy and perseverance that characterized him in his preparatory studies, did not forsake him when he had entered upon his life work. Perhaps it is not too much to say, that few ministers in the west have been more successful in gathering and organizing Churches and Sabbath schools and in erecting church edifices than he. And fewer still, that

have labored as many hours, traveled as many miles by private conveyance in filling their appointments, and faced as many furious storms on the open prairie, as he. His salary has not averaged over \$500 a year, yet he has not neglected the education of his children. His oldest daughter has been three years in college and his three older sons two years each, and the younger ones he hopes to have enter college in a short time, to all of whom he expects to give a first-class education.

Among the settlers of 1865 were John Lockwood and Lasley Barton.

Mrs. Nancy A. Lockwood was born in Fayette Co., Ind., Nov. 19, 1840, and is the daughter of Samuel and Martha Stanley, natives of Fayette county. She remained with her parents until her marriage, in 1860, to John Lockwood, son of Abraham and Elizabeth Lockwood, natives of New York. He was born April 18, 1836. They were married in Jones Co., Iowa, where they resided until 1865. They then came to Humboldt county and took a homestead on section 27, township 93, range 27, in Vernon township, where Mr. Lockwood died Jan. 23, 1875. After the death of her husband, Mrs. Lockwood sold this property and purchased 160 acres on section 29, where she resided until 1883, at which time she removed with her family to the place where she lives at present, on section 26, near the village of Renwick. Upon this farm is a good new two story frame house, and other improvements. Mrs. Lockwood has seven children, all of whom reside with her—George H., Katie N., Harry J., Frank Eugene, Mary J., Agnes E. and Eva A. Albert S. and Allie May are de-

ceased. Katie N. is a teacher in one of the schools of Vernon township.

Lasley Barton, one of the early settlers of Vernon township, is the son of Nathaniel and Rachel Barton, natives of Maryland, and now residents of Missouri. He was born May 1, 1842, in Hocking Co., Ohio, and remained with his parents until nineteen years of age. He enlisted Aug. 5, 1861, in company I, of the 27th Illinois Volunteer Infantry, organized at Camp Butler, Springfield, Ill. The regiment first moved to Cairo, thence to Belmont, Mo., where he participated in his first battle. He was afterwards engaged in the battles of Stone River, Chickamauga, Resaca, Kenesaw, Peach Tree Creek and the siege of Atlanta. At the expiration of his term of enlistment he was honorably discharged at Springfield, Ill., Sept. 20, 1864. At that time he held the rank of corporal in his company. He then went to Henry Co., Ill., and engaged in farming until the fall of 1865, when he removed with his parents and brothers to Humboldt Co., Iowa, and took a homestead on section 5, township 93, range 27, where he now lives, and owns 500 acres of land, 200 of which are under cultivation. He has good improvements, and is engaged in raising grain and stock. He was married Sept. 13, 1868, to Elizabeth J. Hughs, daughter of George and Harriett Hughs. The former is a native of Pennsylvania, the latter of Maine. Mrs. Barton was born Sept. 14, 1850, in Newcastle, Penn. They have had four children, three of whom are living—Elva M., Franklin S. and Merton L. Mr. and Mrs. Barton are members of the M. E. Church. He is a member of the G. A. R., Albert

Rowley Post, a republican and a strong prohibitionist.

In 1866 L. H. Brink, Sr., Samuel Stanley, John H. Steward and William James came into the township and located.

L. H. Brink, Sr., one of the early settlers, and for the past fifteen years justice of the peace of Vernon township, was born in Phelps, Ontario Co., N. Y., July 10, 1822. He is the son of Simon and Phoebe (Winfield) Brink, natives of Delaware Co., N. J. He lived with his parents until his nineteenth year, when he went to McHenry Co., Ill., and there followed farming until 1856. He then removed with his family to Bluffton, Wineshiek Co., Iowa, remaining there upon a farm until 1866, when he came to Humboldt county, and took a homestead of 160 acres on section 24, township 93, range 27, Vernon township, where he now resides. He has about sixty-five acres under cultivation, a good house and other improvements. He was married July 10, 1842, to Harriet Goff, who was born July 10, 1820, in Springwater, Livingston Co., N. Y., and is the daughter of David and Sarah Goff, natives of Vermont. Mr. and Mrs. Brink have had five children, four of whom are living—Harvey W., Cordelia M., Byron and L. H., Jr. Mary E., wife of Sidney D. Wilcox, died Sept. 10, 1883. Mr. Brink is a member of the democratic party and has held the office of township trustee and school director for a number of years.

Samuel Stanley, an early settler, and prominent farmer of Vernon township, is the son of George and Elizabeth Stanley, who were natives of South Carolina, and among the first settlers in Indiana in 1813.

The subject of this sketch was born Dec. 6, 1815, in Fayette Co., Ind. He remained with his parents until 1835. He then commenced teaching school, which he continued nine years. In 1856 he came to Iowa, and settled in Jones county, where he farmed in the summer and taught school during the winter until 1866. He then moved with his family to Humboldt county and purchased 160 acres of land on section 33, township 93, range 27, Vernon township, where he now resides. He has good improvements and about ninety acres under cultivation. Mr. Stanley has been twice married. His first wife was formerly Martha Kerr, who, at her decease, left two children—Nancy Ann and Martha. His second wife was Melinda Cullins, daughter of Joshua and Jane Cullins, natives of South Carolina. By the last union there are six children—Sarah, George, William E., Oliver, John and James M., who died in 1849 at the age of four years. Mr. Stanley votes the democratic ticket and has held the office of township clerk.

Mrs. Martha J. Downs is the daughter of John and Arvilla (Dewey) Hopkins. The former was a native of Pennsylvania, the latter of New York. She was born June 19, 1828, in New York, and remained with her parents until Jan. 15, 1855, when she was married to John H. Steward, and removed to Columbia Co., Wis. Here they lived upon a farm until the fall of 1866. They then came to Humboldt county, and purchased a quarter section of government land, on section 3, township 93, range 27, Vernon township, where Mrs. Downs now resides. Her husband, John H. Steward, died June 26, 1874.

They had one son—Frank, who was born Oct. 27, 1857, in Columbia Co., Wis. He was seventeen years old when his father's death occurred, and he then, with his mother's assistance, assumed the management of the farm, to which he has since added eighty acres. He now owns two-thirds of the farm, and his mother the other third. He was married Oct. 24, 1883, to Hannah M. Scott, daughter of John and Sarah Scott. She was born April 6, 1857, in Cedar Co., Iowa. Mr. and Mrs. Steward are members of the M. E. Church, and he belongs to the republican party. Mrs. Downs was married to her present husband, Isaac B. Downs, Nov. 22, 1877. He is a native of Massachusetts. His grandfather was a native of England, and emigrated to Derby, Conn. On June 16, 1755, he was married to Elizabeth Holbrook. The result of this union was eight children. Mrs. Downs having died, he was again married between 1770 and 1773. This union was blessed with seven children. Jabez Downs, father of the subject of this sketch, being born Dec. 24, 1775, at Derby, Conn. On Feb. 18, 1804, he was married to Lydia Walker. They had seven children, Isaac B. being the youngest. He was born Aug. 12, 1818, in Sandisfield, Berkshire Co., Mass. In November, 1846, he went to Allegany Co., N. Y., and in December, 1847, was married to Belinda S. Penfield. They had one child—Cora Alice, born in September, 1854. He remained in New York until the spring of 1861, when he moved back to Massachusetts. In August, 1862, he enlisted in the 49th Massachusetts regiment. He was wounded at Port Hudson, La., being shot through the left

shoulder. He was taken to Baton Rouge and remained in the hospital some months; then he was put on a transport boat and taken to Cairo, thence by rail to his home in Massachusetts. In November, 1867, his wife died, and is buried at Sandisfield, Mass. In the spring of 1869 he removed to Columbia Co., Wis., and in July, 1870, was married to Mrs. J. C. Johnson, a native of New York. In May, 1876, Mrs. Downs died. In November, 1877, he came to Humboldt Co., Iowa, and was united in marriage to Mrs. Martha J. Steward, as before stated. Mr. and Mrs. Downs reside upon the farm with her son Frank. They are members of the M. E. Church. Mr. Downs is a republican, politically. He is unable to do hard labor on account of the wound he received during the war.

Mrs. Spraxa James is a native of Cheddar, England, born April 14, 1821. She remained with her parents until her marriage, April 28, 1841, to William James, a native of England, born in 1817. They came to America in 1846, settling at that time, near Burlington, Green Co., Wis. In 1849 they came to Cascade, Dubuque Co., Iowa, where they purchased forty acres of land, which they sold in 1866, and came to Humboldt county. They took a homestead of 160 acres in Vernon township, on section 34, township 93, range 27, on which Mrs. James now lives. She has 100 acres under cultivation, a good two-story frame dwelling and other improvements. Her husband, William James, was murdered, Dec. 16, 1867, by a man named McCormick, who was riding with him from Fort Dodge, where Mr. James had been on business. He had purchased a new bedstead, and one of the

slats was the weapon which the murderer used, to beat him to death. After killing him he rifled his pockets of the money and valuables which they contained, proceeded to his uncle's near Dakota, and went to bed, but was arrested the same night. After two trials, he was sentenced to the penitentiary for life, and is now at Fort Madison. Since the death of her husband, Mrs. James has, with the assistance of her children, carried on the farm. She has seven children — George, Christina, Hannah, Frank, Alfred, Louise and Isabelle. George, Christina and Alfred are married, and reside in this county. Mrs. James is a member of the M. E. Church.

The first birth in the township occurred in August, 1863, and was that of William, a son of Daniel Zimmerman.

The second birth was Ellen Flaherty, in April, 1864, and that of Stewart B. Foley, in August, the same year, was the next.

The first death that took place was that of the infant Ellen Flaherty, who died in the latter part of April, 1864, aged but a few weeks.

The first marriage was that of Washington Barrett, and Lillie Pierce. The rite was solemnized by Rev. Mr. Snyder, of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

School district No. 1, in the northeastern part of the township, consists of sections 1, 2, 11 and 12. The school house was built in 1869, by Edward Hartwell, contractor, at a cost of \$750. The first teacher in this house was Lydia Martin, the present one is Adelia Sprain. L. H. Brink was the first sub-director, and A. Union is the present incumbent of the same office.

District No. 2 comprises sections 3, 4, 9 and 10, and the east half of sections 5, 8 and 17. The school house was also built by Edward Hartwell, in 1869, at a cost of \$750, and Levi Leland was the first to wield the teacher's ferule. The sub-director at that time was L. H. Trask. The present teacher is Walter B. Ferguson, and director, H. A. Adams.

District No. 3 comprises all of sections 6, 7 and 18, and the west half of 5, 8 and 17. The house is erected on section 6, and is a neat frame, 18x26, feet built by J. S. Fletcher, in 1883, at a cost of \$465. Lillie A. Eells was the first, and is the present teacher, in this building, and H. A. Adams, the director.

District No. 4 has a frame school house on section 14, put up by Edward Hartwell, in 1869, and cost \$750. It is 18x26 feet in size and the first teacher was Lydia Martin. L. H. Brink was director.

District No. 5, comprising sections 25, 26, 35 and 36, has a school house on section 26, which is a frame edifice, 18x26, feet, erected by J. S. Fletcher, in 1883, at a cost of \$482. Kate Lockwood was and is the teacher therein and W. F. Drennen, the director.

District No. 7, containing all of sections 29, 30, 31 and 32, has a house located on the northeast corner of section 32, which was built by Edward Hartwell, in 1869, at a cost of \$750. The first preceptress was Mrs. Schofield, and the first director M. J. Flemming. Peter Garnahan is the present teacher.

District No. 6 has a school house on section 33, which Edward Hartwell built in 1869, and cost \$750. Charles Brooks was the pioneer teacher in this building,

and Minnie Butler the last. The present director is Jacob Bram.

Viona postoffice was established on the 25th of May, 1868, and John H. Foley was appointed postmaster. Mr. Foley held the position, having the office at his dwelling ever since, but in 1882, the office, under the charge of Mr. Foley still, was removed to Hardy, in Lake township, where it now is.

There are two cemeteries in Vernon township. The first of these was laid out in 1867 on the southeast quarter of section 34, long known as the Flaherty farm, now owned by George Hartwell. This contains about five acres, and is a beautifully kept burial plat. The first to be buried herein was Ellen Flaherty.

There is also a German "Gott's Acre," or burial place, on section 21, which was donated by Nicholas Stauffacher, and contains two acres. It was laid out in 1868, and the first interment therein was the wife of the donor, and the second that of the wife of John Stauffacher.

An artesian well was bored on the farm of O. E. French, on section 24, in July, 1883, which throws a stream into the air at the rate of two barrels per minute. One of the singular freaks of this well is that the water is so warm that even in the coldest weather it does not freeze in the trough for watering stock, through which its waters are carried.

THE VILLAGE OF RENWICK

is located upon the center of section 36, and was surveyed and platted by the Western Town Lot Company, and the plat filed for record upon the 24th of January, 1882. Already there has sprung up quite a thriving business center, and it

bids fair for the future. It is on the Toledo branch of the Chicago & Northwestern Railway, which crosses this portion of the township. The first building erected on the present town site was built in the spring of 1882 by Henry Metcalf, and which was used as a dwelling by F. J. Stoddard. Shortly afterwards residences were put up by Ellis Martin, W. S. Drenner and F. J. Stoddard.

The first hotel was built during the summer of 1882, by Ellis Martin. This, which is now under the control of Mr. Martin, is a frame building 16x24 feet, and an addition of 16x20 feet, one and a half stories high, and is a well furnished, well conducted hostelry. It is commonly known as the Martin House.

Ellis Martin was born in Franklin Co., N. Y., Feb. 28, 1818, and is the son of Andrew and Hannah (Fuller) Martin. The former is a native of Vermont; the latter of Rhode Island. He lived with his parents until the death of his mother, which occurred in 1837. He then left home, and in 1854 went to Fayette Co., Iowa, near Clermont, where he farmed and teamed until 1865, when he moved with his family to Humboldt county and took a homestead on section 15, township 98, range 27, of 160 acres, and farmed until 1873. He then went to Algona, Kossuth county, and in 1877 went to Wright county and remained until 1881, then came to the village of Renwick and built what is now known as the Martin Hotel and boarding house, of which he is proprietor. He was married June 2, 1842, to Mary Lorenda Irish, daughter of Jesse and Clarissa (Flint) Irish, natives of Vermont. She

was born June 2, 1824, in New York. They have had seven children—Hannah Maria, Mary Lida, Ernesta, Leonard, Eudora, Alice and Edwin Jesse. Leonard and Eudora are dead. Mr. Martin was a member of the I. O. O. F. in New York, and votes the democratic ticket.

Stoddard Bros. were the pioneer business firm of the village, having embarked in the grocery line in the spring of 1882, having just finished erecting the first store building in the place. This building is of frame, two stories high, and 20x40 feet in dimensions.

Renwick can boast of but one church edifice, the Baptist, which was erected in the fall of 1883. This is a frame building, 26x28 feet, and was put up by Eggart Brothers, who had entered into a contract to do so for the sum of \$1,500. Two hundred dollars in addition, was spent in the furnishing, and it was dedicated on the 28th of December, 1883. The minister who has charge of the spiritual welfare of this little flock, at present, is the Rev. Mr. Plumly, of Goldfield, Wright county. There is a total membership of about twenty-five, and O. E. French is the clerk. Considerable interest is betrayed in the Church by all connected with it, and by the community in general.

Dr. A. P. Anderson was the first to establish a store for the exclusive sale of drugs and medicines. In October, 1883, he rented a part of the building of Stoddard Brothers, in which he keeps a good stock of the above mentioned articles. He is a practicing physician, and has considerable patronage in the surrounding country.

W. F. Drennen, instituted the first and only establishment exclusively devoted to the hardware business, and its usual branches. In June, 1882, he first opened his doors and is working up a lucrative business.

Mrs. Barbara Klasse is engaged in the business of selling dry goods and groceries. This she commenced in July, 1882, the building having been erected the previous May. In the fall of the same year, her husband built on an addition, which he occupies as a meat market.

The depot of the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad was erected in the summer of 1882, about a year after the road had reached this point. The first shipment from it was made by B. Strobehn on the 19th of April, 1882. The first agent was Samuel S. Doak, who was succeeded by the present one, Henry E. Martin.

James Murphy was the first blacksmith, and is still the only worthy son of Vulcan in the village.

The creamery was built in the spring of 1883, by its present proprietor, F. C. Needham. It has a capacity of turning out about 500 pounds of butter per day, and is run by horsepower. This establishment, which is one much needed in this locality, uses the milk of about 700 cows.

The postoffice was established in March, 1882, and F. J. Stoddard appointed postmaster, who is the present incumbent, and the office is held in the store of Stoddard Brothers, of which firm he is a member.

During the summer of 1883, J. and S. A. Lum, built the Renwick mill. This edifice is a fine three story building and contains one set of roller machinery for

grinding wheat, and three sets of buhrs, one for corn, one for middlings, while the third is used for feed only. A fine forty horse power engine furnishes the motive power. All the machinery is kept running continually to keep up with the custom work offered, and soon additions to the mill will have to be erected.

D. Hoyt, the pioneer lumber and coal dealer of Renwick, commenced operations in March, 1882, and is building up a remunerative business. A straight forward business man, he will succeed in any place that destiny allots to him. He received the first freight brought to this town, March 1, 1882, which was a car load of lumber.

David Hoyt was born June 29, 1833, in Cattaraugus Co., N. Y. He is a son of D. J. B. and Eunice Hoyt, natives of New York. When fifteen years of age, he learned the trades of carriage trimmer and saddler, which occupation he followed in the town of Medina for two and a half years. He then went to school at Lima for about two years, then entered the university at Rochester for a term of four years, after which he clerked in Rochester for one year, then went to New York city and was book-keeper in the dry goods establishment of A. T. Stewart, until 1855, when he removed to Tiskilwa, Bureau Co., Ill., where he remained one year, thence to Peoria, Ill., where he was engaged in business with his uncle. In 1858 he returned to Tiskilwa, and engaged in the dry goods and grocery business until 1865, when he went to Masonville, Delaware Co., Iowa, and engaged in the mercantile and grain business. In 1866 he went to New York; then for the next nine months

traveled over the southern and western States and Territories. In the spring of 1868 he went to Osceola, Clark Co., Iowa, remaining there until 1870, when he went to Johnson Co., Neb., where he handled stock and grain until the fall of 1879, when he went to Cedar Rapids, Iowa, and traveled for a coal company until the spring of 1882, when he came to Humboldt county. He located in the town of Renwick, and engaged in the lumber and coal trade, which business he follows at present. He was married Oct. 12, 1858, in Sheffield, Bureau Co., Ill., to Emily P. Martin, daughter of A. K. and Julia Martin, natives of New York. She was born in Tiskilwa, Ill., Oct. 9, 1838. This union has been blessed with nine children, only three of whom are living—Mary, Benjamin and Henry D. Mr. and Mrs. Hoyt are members of the Baptist Church. In politics, he is a republican.

L. H. Brink, real estate dealer, collector and justice of the peace, built his office in the village, in the fall of 1882. He has held the last named office, in the township, for fifteen years, and is a man trusted and respected by all.

The furniture business was established during the winter of 1882, by Peter Louis Griebel, who came from Davenport, that fall. He erected a store building 22x40 feet, the lower part of which he uses as a sales room, and as a dwelling for himself and family; the second story as a public hall, and as a lodge room of the Sons of Temperance.

Peter Louis Griebel was born in Busam, Schleswig, Holstein, July 26, 1845. At the age of sixteen he commenced to learn the cabinet maker's trade, which he fol-

lowed until 1870 in that country, then came to America, settled in Davenport, Iowa, and worked at his trade in the furniture factory of Knosman & Peterson, and other places, until 1882, when he came with his family to Renwick, Humboldt county, and during the winter of 1882-3 erected his present store building. He put in his first stock of goods during the spring of 1883, and carries a full line of goods. His parents were Claus and Christine Griebel, who now reside in Scott Co., Iowa. He was married July 5, 1882, to Mrs. Charlotte Lutje, daughter of Henry and Maria Goch, residents of Davenport. She was born Aug. 17, 1853, and was married to her first husband, Peter Lutje, Nov. 9, 1871. Mr. Lutje was an engraver by trade, which he learned in Carls-hutte, in Holstein, and came to America in 1869, and worked about ten years for the United States government. He died Sept. 21, 1881. Mrs. Griebel has four children living, by her first husband—Clara, Alvina, Dora and Elsie. Mr. and Mrs. Griebel are members of the Lutheran Church. He votes the republican ticket, and is a prohibitionist.

Among the other businesses represented in the village are the following:

A. B. Richardson, dry goods and groceries, which was established in 1882

John Swartzenburger, shoe shop.

A. K. Martin, Renwick Hotel, built in 1883.

The first child born in Renwick was a daughter of F. J. and O. M. Stoddard, the date of whose birth was March 8, 1882.

The first death was the infant child of James Murphy, who died in the fall of 1882.

VILLAGE OF VERNON.

The following was published in the *Dakota City Independent* about the time that Vernon was started, and probably was a true history of the place at that time. "At first the town grew quite rapidly, but its life was soon drowned by Luverne, and now there are only a few dwellings to mark what was once thought to be the site of a promising burg.

"The new town and station of Vernon is situated upon the northwest quarter of section 6, in Vernon township, Humboldt Co., Iowa, and upon the west half of the quarter, upon the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railway. It was surveyed and platted in September of this year by George W. Cooley, of Minneapolis, for the proprietors, M. P. Hawkins, auditor of the Minneapolis Road, and Mr. L. D. Lovell, the recent so'e proprietor of the land.

"It is five and one-half miles from Livermore station northeast, and is about three-fourths of a mile southwest of the crossing of the Toledo & Northwestern Railway, and is expected to be part of the junction town.

"The depot is already completed, and is of the same size as the building at Livermore and Humboldt. A siding of 1,500 feet has been put in, and everything made convenient for all the demands of trade at the point.

"The town is situated upon rolling prairie, and has feasible approaches from every direction, and with proper management cannot fail of being a very important point on the two railroads crossing there.

"The town is laid out to front the railroad track, which brings it angling with

the section lines. The first street running parallel with the depot grounds is called Broadway, upon which all the business lots are fronted. The next street is Minneapolis avenue, the next Humboldt avenue, and the next Des Moines avenue. The cross streets are numbered from first to fifth, and run in a southeast direction from the railroad. The plat contains fifteen blocks at present. The business lots are held at \$75 for corners, and \$50 for inside lots. The dwelling lots are held from \$45 down to \$15, according to location, and parties who desire to put up permanent business buildings are very liberally dealt with.

"A firm from Mason City, Messrs. Gallagher & McLean, are laying a foundation for a store on Broadway, opposite the depot, and Norder & Kincade are building a boarding house on the lot next to it.

"Goddard & Tillson will open a lumber yard as soon as their stock comes, and a coal yard will at once be put in.

"As we have before remarked, a spirit of liberality on the part of the proprietors, and well directed work and enterprise, will make this new town of Vernon a place of much importance in the future, and we are pleased to congratulate our friends, Hawkins and Lovell, upon the auspicious outlook, and the prospect that they may realize a hundred fold upon their investments."

The promise made by the beginning of this little village has never borne fruit. The opening of the rival town of Luverne in close proximity to it, has put a damper upon its future, and but little progress has been made toward prosperity. Perhaps in after years these two towns, both

joined in one, will realize the expectations of the friends of each.

William H. Potter, son of F. and Elizabeth Potter, was born on the 23d of October, 1840, in Ypsilanti, Washtenaw Co., Mich. His father is a native of Coopers-town, N. Y. He died in 1842. His mother is a native of Steuben Co., N. Y. After his father's death, he and his mother removed to McHenry Co., Ill., where they remained until 1852, then removed to Winneshiek Co., Iowa. In the fall of the same year they removed back to Illinois, remaining there until 1855, when they again removed to Winneshiek county and purchased a farm. He was married Sept. 29, 1854, to Cordelia M. Brink, daughter of Leman H. and Harriet Brink, natives of New York. The result of this union was eight children, six of whom are living—Nellie, Fred W., Bertha E., Alta B., Hattie A. and F. E. In 1868 he removed to Humboldt county and took a homestead on section 28, township 93, range 27, Vernon township. He has a good frame house on his farm, and has about fifty acres under cultivation. He is a democrat politically, and has held the office of township trustee for the past eight years.

Mrs. Laura Metcalf was born in Springwater Valley, Livingston Co., N. Y., June 23, 1818, and is the daughter of David and Nancy (Day) Goff. The former was a native of Vermont, born in August, 1783, and died in August, 1849. The latter is a native of Connecticut, born in October, 1782, and died in August, 1838. The subject of this sketch was married to Robert Metcalf, March 16, 1842, in McHenry Co., Ill., where they remained until 1855. They then removed to Winneshiek Co., Iowa,

and lived twelve years; thence to Buchanan county, in 1867, and in 1869 to Humboldt county, locating on the southwest quarter of section 36, township 93, range 27, Vernon township, where she now resides with her oldest son, James. Her husband died of heart disease March 20, 1883, at the advanced age of seventy-one years and five months. They have two children—James and Henry. The former was born Aug. 7, 1844, and was the first child born in Woodstock, McHenry Co., Ill., and has always remained at home, and is at present the support of his aged mother. They have 140 acres of land in Vernon township, joining the town site of Renwick, about 100 acres of which is under cultivation and enclosed with a good wire fence; they already have a comfortable house, but will soon erect a better one. James is by trade a blacksmith, at which he works when not employed on the farm. They have twice been visited by a tornado. The first one in 1877 damaged the house and demolished the stables and out-buildings. Three years later they were again similarly unfortunate. Henry was married in 1869 to Libbie Davis, and lives in Renwick. The family have always been democrats politically.

Frank Stone was born in Williamstown, Oswego Co., N. Y., Sept. 16, 1847. His parents were William E. and Emily C. (Fifield) Stone. The father is a native of New York, where he still resides. His ancestors in turn were natives of Wales. The mother is a native of New Hampshire. She died Nov. 18, 1876. The subject of this sketch, in the spring of 1869, went to Kewanee, Henry Co., Ill., where

he worked on a farm until the fall of 1871, when he returned to New York and engaged in the same occupation until 1878, when he removed with his family to Humboldt Co., Iowa. He purchased land on section 8, in Vernon township, upon which he resided until the summer of 1881, when he removed into the then new town of Vernon, and engaged in the hardware trade; but finding the confinement destructive to his health, he turned his attention again to farming, which he has followed since. Upon the death of his father-in-law he came into possession of the farm upon which he now resides on section 6, township 93, range 27. The farm is finely situated adjoining the thriving town of Luverne, just across

the line in Kossuth county, and is under good cultivation and good improvements, and has a thriving young grove of willow and maple trees. He was married March 5, 1872 to Martha A. Godfrey, daughter of William J. and Rachel Godfrey. She was born Dec. 15, 1850, in Williamstown, Oswego Co., N. Y. They have five children—Burt O., Julia E., William W., George E. and Elmer C. Mrs. Stone's mother resides with them. Her father died Oct. 4, 1882. Mr. and Mrs. Stone are members of the M. E. Church. He has held the office of justice of the peace for two terms, beside other minor township offices. In politics he is independent, locally, but votes the State and national republican ticket.

CHAPTER XXXI.

WACOUSTA TOWNSHIP.

Congressional township 93 north, range 30 west, lying in the extreme north-western corner of Humboldt county, is known as Wacousta. It contains thirty-six sections, or 23,040 acres, of some of the best arable land in the county. The surface is a beautiful, gently undulating prairie, spreading, on every hand, like an emerald sea, whose billows at the word of Omnipotence have stood still. A warm rich soil covers the land, that, acted on by the quickening heat of the kindly sun, brings forth rich fruits for the harvest. The peculiar adaptability of this ground

for wheat is one of the marked features of this township, and statistics prove that a larger number of bushels of that great cereal can be raised, per acre, here, than in any other sub-division of the county. The West Fork of the Des Moines enters Wacousta on the west line of section 6, and, making a loop, passes out into Pocahontas county again, on section 7. Besides this main river, Bloody Run, a considerable stream, takes its rise on section 23, and flowing in a gentle easterly course, intersects section 24 on its way to join its waters with those of the East Fork of the

Des Moines. Trellinger's creek rises on section 2 and also flows east into Lott's creek.

Edward McKnight was probably the first white man who came to this portion of the county, except the few hunters and trappers that precede civilization and settlement. He was not an actual settler, but in 1854 he located here for the purpose of trading with the Indians. He located at McKnight's Point and staid here a portion of that year, engaged in that business, but afterwards located at Dakota, where he lived some years.

The first steps, however, toward the development of the agricultural resources of Wacousta, were undoubtedly made by Hiram Evans, who located on section 6 in 1856, and was the first actual settler. He came here from his native State, Pennsylvania, and built a double log cabin, into which he moved with his family. In this he lived until he was overtaken by death, in 1858. His remains were buried on the farm he originally located upon, but later on they were exhumed and re-interred at West Bend. His family are now in Montana.

Seth G. Sharpe came from Washington Co., N. Y., in 1857, and locating on the northwest quarter of section 30, has lived here ever since.

Seth G. Sharpe settled upon his present farm in June, 1857. He is located on the northwest quarter of section 30, Wacousta township, and is engaged in mixed farming. He was born Nov. 19, 1816, in Essex Co., N. Y. His parents, Peter and Huldah (Smith) Sharpe are dead, and buried at Buskirk's Bridge, Essex county. About 1819 Seth removed with his par-

ents to Washington Co., N. Y., and thirteen years later to Columbus, Ohio, where they remained twelve years. He learned the tailor's trade of his father, and when twenty-four years old went to work at that business for himself at Hartford, Washington Co., N. Y. He was married in 1844 to Matilda B. Straight, daughter of Elisha and Lydia (Manning) Straight, formerly residents of New York city, but living at that time upon a farm in Washington county. Shortly after marriage he moved to Whitewater, Walworth Co., Wis., remaining there one and a half years, working a part of the time at his trade. He then removed to Humboldt county. They have two children—Milan E. and Ella. Mr. Sharpe is a deacon of the Baptist Church at Bradgate. He has done much to promote the welfare of the Church and of the community in general. He is a republican politically, and a good citizen in every respect.

Abial Hoag, in October, 1857, came to this township, and pre-empted the northeast quarter of section 30, where he still resides.

Abial Hoag was one of the earliest settlers of the county, having come here in 1857, and settled at that time, upon the northeast quarter of section 30, Wacousta township, where he built a log house, 14x16 feet, in which he lived six years. He then erected the house in which he now lives, a handsome and commodious residence, which is surrounded by a fine grove of cultivated trees. He was born in Warren Co., N. Y., May 28, 1834. His parents were John and Lucy (Frost) Hoag, both of whom are now deceased and buried in Warrensburg, N. Y. In 1860 he went to

the Rocky mountains, to engage in mining. He also engaged, there, in the mercantile business, and run a freight train of horses, from Denver City to California Gulch. He then prospected in New Mexico and San Juan mountains, after which, he returned to California Gulch and began mercantile business. He returned to his home in 1863, and was married December 24, of that year, to Sophronia Conlee, daughter of Josiah and Priscilla (Crawford) Conlee, of Fort Dodge. They have four children—Minnie E., Nellie D., William C. and Blanche P. Mr. Hoag votes with the democratic party, and has held the offices of trustee and treasurer, ten years, assessor two years, and other positions of trust.

Edward Hammond, a native of Warren Co., N. Y., made his appearance in 1857, and settled upon section 18, and built a cabin. After he was comfortably fixed it was found that a man by the name of Lynn had a claim upon the land, so Hammond, after a year's stay, removed to Pocahontas county, where he still resides. In this connection it may be well to say that this land was sold by Lynn to Alexander Younie, now of Algona, and by him to James Dean, its present owner.

James Dean is of Scotch descent, but born at Londonderry in the north of Ireland, in 1824. His parents, James and Betty (Ramsey) Dean, are buried in county Donegal, Ireland. He came to America in 1851, landed at Philadelphia, where he remained until 1857, working at the carpenter's trade which he had learned in his native country. He was married in 1855, to Sally Tood, also of Scotch descent. They removed to Fort Dodge, Iowa, in

1857, where he worked at his trade one year, and in 1858 came to Humboldt county. He is pleasantly located. His farm contains 300 acres of choice land, and forty acres of timber. It is watered by the Des Moines river. Mr. and Mrs. Dean have one son, James T., who is a young man of good ability. He has studied law, and is now collecting agent for the Gilpin Plow Co. Mr. Dean is a member of the republican party, and has been township trustee, and assessor two years. He belongs to the Presbyterian Church.

John McNelly, in 1858, located a claim on the southwest quarter of section 6, across the river. After a short stay he went back to Wisconsin, from whence he had come to this place.

Alexander Coffin, in the spring of 1858, made a settlement on section 32. He preempted the northeast quarter, and has lived here ever since.

Alexander N. Coffin was born in Washington Co., N. Y., March 30, 1834. His parents were Elisha and Ruth (Kenyon) Coffin, both of whom are now deceased, and buried in Washington county. In 1858 he came to Humboldt county and selected 160 acres of fine land on section 32, of Wacousta township. He also owns 160 acres on section 29, and ninety acres in Pocahontas county, and is engaged in raising grain and stock, making a specialty of fine cattle of the Durham breed. He was married Dec. 9, 1857, to Mary C. Allen, of Washington Co., N. Y., daughter of Benjamin and Sarah (Cornell) Allen. They have three children living—Allen A., Ruth C. and Albert B.; and one dead, and buried in Rolfe Cemetery. Mr. Coffin was drafted, in 1864, and was in the

service eight months. He was mustered in at Davenport, and out at the same place. He participated in the battles of Nashville and Kingston. Mr. and Mrs. Coffin are members of the Baptist Church. He is a republican, politically, and has held the offices of justice of the peace, coroner, constable, trustee, county supervisor and township clerk, and township treasurer. He is a popular and much respected citizen. He was the first postmaster in Wacousta township, and held the office about twenty-one years. He also had the first, and now has the finest orchard in the township.

James Struthers came from Canada in 1859 and taking up a claim on sections 7 and 18, has made it his residence ever since.

James Struthers, son of Andrew and Helen (Watson) Struthers, was born Dec 14, 1831, in Canada East. His father, Andrew Struthers, was a son of Robert Struthers, of Lanarkshire, North Britain, born in April, 1791. His mother was born in 1802. They are both buried in Canada. At the age of twenty, James Struthers left Canada and went to Australia to dig gold. He remained there seven years making good wages all the time. He made the journey both ways in a sailing vessel, and was nine months on board ship. He returned to Canada by way of England and New York, and six weeks later, came to Humboldt county, to visit his brother. Concluding to remain, he pre-empted the southwest quarter of section 7, and the northwest quarter of 18, of Wacousta township. He now owns, in all, 508 acres of choice and valuable land, of which 170 acres are under cultivation. He is engaged in stock raising

and owns a herd of fine, part Durham, cattle. He was married May 19, 1862, to Margaret Kilyour, of Canada, and they have seven children—George J., Margaret D., Andrew J., Barbara E., Robert W., Frederick H. and Anna B. Mr. and Mrs. Struthers are members of the Presbyterian Church. He was county supervisor three years and township trustee.

FIRST THINGS.

The first birth in Wacousta township was that of a daughter of John McNelly, who was born in September or October, 1858.

The second birth was that of Allen, son of Alexander Coffin, who was born upon the 21st of August, 1860. He still resides with his parents in this township.

The first marriage of residents of this township occurred in the year 1866, between Charles Emerson and Mrs. Mary E. (Webb) Emerson, which took place, however, outside of the limits of Wacousta.

The first marriage that took place in the township was that which united the destinies of James Jolliffe and Ella Sharpe, which occurred at the residence of the father of the bride, S. G. Sharpe, on the 11th of March, 1877; the ceremony being performed by Rev. William McCrady, a M. E. clergyman of Rolfe, Pocahontas county.

The first death was that of Hiram Evans, in 1858, as detailed elsewhere. His remains now repose in the cemetery at West Bend.

The first religious services were held at the house of Seth G. Sharpe, in 1860, and were conducted by Rev. L. D. McComb.

Alexander Coffin was the first postmaster, being commissioned as such in 1863.

The first ground was broken, in the summer of 1856, by Hiram Evans. On this he raised the first crop, buckwheat, in the following year.

The first wheat sown was in the spring of 1859, by Alexander Coffin and Seth G. Sharpe. The latter sowed five acres of wheat, and when it was harvested, had to thresh by treading it with his horses and then scraping it off the ground.

The first corn planted in the township was in 1858, by Hiram Evans, Seth G. Sharpe and Alexander Coffin.

The first sorghum cane was put into the ground in 1858, by Messrs. Hoag and Hammond.

The first log house was erected in 1856, by Hiram Evans, on section 6.

The first frame house was erected on section 32, in 1858, by Alexander Coffin. The lumber for this was drawn from Reed & Thurston's mill, twelve miles below Fort Dodge. It was an edifice 16x20 feet, and is standing yet, a monument of pioneer days. The same oak shingles that covered its roof when first built, cover it yet.

The first artificial grove in the township was planted by Seth G. Sharpe, in 1860, and is among the handsomest in Wacousta. Mr. Sharpe, in 1868, received the first premium of the agricultural society for the best grove in the county, on this.

Wacousta township was organized in 1858, the first election taking place in the fall of that year. The first trustees then elected were Seth O. Sharpe, Hiram, Benjamin and Alexander N. Coffin. The present officers are the following named:

James Struthers, Samuel Boyden and Charles Emerson, trustees; James Joliffe, clerk.

The pioneer school was taught at the residence of Seth G. Sharpe, in the summer of 1863, by Sophronia Conlee, now the wife of Abial Hoag. Mr. Sharpe got up this school, organized the district, and was largely instrumental in the election of the officers. But three children were enrolled in the school, and their names are preserved upon the tablet of history as the pioneer scholars of Wacousta township. These were Ella and Freddie Sharpe and Loretta Coffin, and were the only children in the vicinity. The first school house was built in 1869, on section 7.

In 1863, a postoffice was established, and called Wacousta, of which Alexander N. Coffin was commissioned postmaster. This position he held until the summer of 1883, when the office was discontinued. There is now a postoffice in the township, known as McKnight's. Of which Dr. Nickson, now of Humboldt, was the first postmaster. Joseph Nickson is the present incumbent of the office.

The pioneer religious services were held by Rev. L. D. McComb, at the house of Seth G. Sharpe, about 1860. Mr. McComb was at that time a resident of Algona, but now dwells in Palo Alto county. Services after this were held many times, at the house of Mr. Sharpe and others. A little later, Rev. Chauncey Taylor, a Congregational minister at Algona, for many years, held services at the school house in district No. 2.

There is one cemetery in the township, located on the southeast corner of section 17. This contains about one acre and a

half of land and was laid out on the 6th of May, 1882, on the brow of a beautiful hill, by George W. Welch, the county surveyor. But one sleeper rests in this hallowed spot, a child of William Jones.

Wacousta Creamery is situated upon the northwest quarter of section 9. The grounds which comprise about a half acre, were donated for the purpose by J. W. Saddler, and the building is a good frame one, 16x24 feet upon the ground, two stories high with a basement cellar. This building cost about \$400. The creamery is operated on the co-operative system, the patrons being the stockholders. The creamery is surrounded by some of the finest agricultural lands in the State and will no doubt achieve a success, but as it was initiated early in the year 1884, it is too soon to hazard a guess as to its future.

A Farmers Alliance, was formed recently at McKnights Point, which is known by that name. The object of this is for the mutual protection of the agriculturists of the district, who may be members. The following is a list of the officers: John Nickson, president; Perry Nowlan, of Palo Alto county, vice-president; J. J. Jolliffe, secretary; Louis Howell, treasurer.

Many years ago, a town site was located upon the south half of section 18, and a considerable spread was made of it — on paper. This was laid out by one, Andrew Mills, who was killed during the late Civil War, and nothing ever came of this, the embryo metropolis of the county; and the farm of James Dean covers the spot where it was hoped that streets and avenues would lie. But few facts could be gathered of this place, as hardly any

one now in the county was here at the time, and the most of the business was transacted in far away places.

Among the personal incidents that occurred in the early days of the settlement of Wacousta, an old settler says, that at the time of the Indian massacre, at New Ulm, Minn., in 1862, when all from that region were fleeing from the red fiends, a party of about thirty passed through the little settlement here, and infected many with their fears. In the howling of the winds, women and children heard the whoop of the savage, and a prairie fire was deemed to be the light of the blazing cabin of the far-off neighbor. Many left their houses, and fled for safety to more secure points, among them the wives and families of Mr. Sharpe and Mr. Nowlan. In fact the only person whose whole family remained in their home, was that of Alexander Coffin.

For beauty of situation and of the landscape, perhaps there is no part of the county, that excels Wacousta and this it owes principally to the fine natural timber in the western portion along the valley of the river, and to the artificial groves that surround the residences of the old settlers.

Near the house of Mr. Struthers, and on the farm of that gentleman, is one of the finest natural groves of oak in the northwest. Tall trees rise in "columnar vistas grand," like pillars in some vast cathedral, and compel the thought that he was right who first wrote, that "the woods are the first temples of the Lord." On the place of Mr. Dean may also be seen another grove of this kind, while the dwellings of A. Coffin, S. G. Sharpe, A. Hoag, C. Em-

erson, and others are surrounded by beautiful artificial growths of forest trees. One tree standing near Mr. Sharpe's, measures three feet in diameter, at the butt, and many of its neighbors are nearly as large.

J. J. Jolliffe became a resident of Humboldt county in 1872. He was born in the town of Stratton, Devonshire, England, Dec. 23, 1846. He came with his parents, James and Mary Ann (Blake) Jolliffe, to Ontario, Canada, in 1853, where he lived through all the phases of pioneer life in the woods, for sixteen years. His educational advantages were very limited, never having attended a school but a few weeks, and at the age of twenty-one, was a thorough backwoodsman. His father was a well read man, and he managed by his own exertion, and his father's instruction, to obtain a fair education. After coming to Iowa, he continued educating himself, studying the higher branches, and became fitted for teaching, which he followed for thirteen winters. On March 11, 1877, he was married to Ella Sharpe. They have two children—Frances E., born Sept. 14, 1878, and Ethel L., born May 17, 1880. Mr. and Mrs. Jolliffe are members of the M. E. Church. He is a republican in politics.

John Nickson, son of William and Ann (Dugmore) Nickson, was born in Penkridge Staffordshire, England, Nov. 4, 1837. In 1853 he came to Canada with his parents, and engaged as errand boy, in a dry goods store, in Kingston, and afterward worked four years on the Grand Trunk Railway. He then moved to Hastings county, and lived upon a farm one year. In the fall of 1858, he went to Rockville,

Grant Co., Wis. In going thither, he walked from Galena, Ill., to Rockville, being out of money. He followed mining there, five years. He was married May 25, 1861, to Mrs. Margaret Stephens. She was a daughter of Mr. and Mrs. William Cox, of Potisa township, Grant Co., Wis., and on the 17th of April, 1863, he with his family started across the plains to Nevada, remaining there three years, prospecting and mining. Fifteen months of that time he was superintendent of a mine. He then went to California, where he worked in a gold mine on Feather river, in Nevada county. During this journey from Nevada to California, he was stopped by highwaymen, who ordered him to give them his money. He had at the time about \$3,000 stowed away in a box of irons, but gave them what money he had in his pockets, amounting to \$30, after which they searched, but were unable to find any more, and permitted him to continue his journey. While in California, he and family were taken sick with fever and ague. In November, 1867, he returned to his home in Wisconsin with his family, with the intention of returning to California the following summer, but on account of his family's health, failed to do so. In April, 1871, he rented the Bates House in Dunleith, Ill., now called East Dubuque, and was burned out in the the spring of 1872, when he moved to Platteville, Grant Co., Wis. In the fall of 1872, he bought an interest in a lead mine in Tima township and also bought a farm of 120 acres, where he resided until the spring of 1877, near Washburn. His wife died in Washburn, Grant Co., Wis., in April, 1877, leaving seven children, five of whom are

living—William J., Thomas J., Charles D., Samuel S. and Harry E. The latter was nine months old when his mother died and was adopted by his uncle, Dr. E. D. Nickson. Mr Nickson was afterwards married to Mrs. J. Faucett, of Grant Co., Wis., on Dec. 11, 1879, who had two daughters by her former marriage—Lillie M., wife of David Watson, and Minnie L., wife of Charles Clayton, both residing in Palo Alto county. When Mr. Nickson came to this county, he settled on Charles Emerson's place, where he lived three years, then purchased 160 acres on section 18, Wacousta township. He now owns 204 acres, with twenty acres of timber and carries on stock raising. He is politically, a republican; is justice of the peace and belongs to the I. O. O. F. He was formerly vice grand, of Washburn Lodge, No. 228, in Wisconsin, and is a member of the A. O. U. W., and the Farmers' Alliance. He is president of the

Joint Stock Farmers' Co-operative Creamery.

Andrew Anderson was born in February, 1830, near Bergen, Norway, and is the son of Andrew and Argata Anderson, both of whom died in Norway. He came to America in 1865, and worked for three years, on a farm, in Columbia county. He then removed to Kossuth county, and lived in Cresco township twelve years, then came to Humboldt county and settled on the southwest quarter of section 32, of Wacousta township, where he now lives. He has fifty acres of land under cultivation. He was married, June 30, 1858, to Martha Ellingson of Norway, and they have had seven children—Andrew, Edward, Anna, Severt, Lena and Albert, who are dead; and Louise. Mr. Anderson is a member of the Lutheran Church, and casts his vote with the republican party.

CHAPTER XXXII.

WEAVER TOWNSHIP.

This sub-division of Humboldt county lies in the extreme southwestern corner, and is technically known as congressional township 91 north, range 30 west. It contains thirty-six full sections, or 23,040 acres of the best arable land in the county.

The surface is gently undulating, and the general slope is towards the southeast, as the water courses indicate.

Considerable of the township is underlaid with lime rock, being a strip about three miles wide and extending from a little beyond the southeast corner of the township in a northwesterly course into Pocahontas county. About two and a fourth miles northwest of Gilmore City, the Des Moines & Fort Dodge R. R. company have opened a quarry and built

a lime-kiln. They are burning lime which is said to be of good quality, and shipping quite extensively both lime and rock. Weaver has the same kind of rock which could be worked equally as well.

On sections 2, 3, 4, 9, 10, 11 and 24 quarries have been opened and rock taken out for building purposes. Quarries on sections 3, 9, and 11 have been worked the most, and a considerable quantity taken from them. More rock has been taken from section 11 than any other section.

This rock makes good building material which finds sale at the quarries: building rock, \$3 to \$4 per cord and well rock, \$2.25 to \$3 per cord.

Another very important feature of this country should not be omitted in giving the history of Weaver; it is nature's tile. It serves the same purpose here that other localities get by expending hundreds of dollars in laying tile to drain their lands. The oldest tilled farms produce the best crops. Where tame grasses have been tried the result is satisfactory.

On this land underlaid with rock it is necessary, in most cases, to drill wells into the rock to obtain lasting water. There are a number of wells quite deep in the township. The deeper the well, the better the supply of water generally, though not always. Two of the deepest wells in the township are, one on the southeast quarter of section 2, where I. M. Gillett lives and the other on the northwest quarter of section 11, where C. E. Wilson lives. This well is 130 feet deep. In digging this well C. E. Wilson found, at different depths, streaks of blue clay varying from

two to six inches in thickness. At the depth of 130 feet a streak of soft, yellow clay seven feet thick was found, from which the main supply of water comes. The water stands in the well at a depth of eighty-five feet. Twenty-four thirsty horses have slaked their thirst at this well as quickly as the water could be drawn and not lowering the water perceptibly an inch. Dry weather has little or no effect on these deep wells.

The streams of Weaver are small, Deer creek being the largest. It rises in Pocahontas county, enters Weaver on section 18, has a southeast course across the township, passing out at the southwest corner of section 21, and the northeast corner of section 26, where a pile bridge was built by the county in the fall of 1882, being the only bridge of any kind in the township built by the county. Indian creek is next in size. It has its source in the southwestern part of Avery township, entering Weaver near the northeast corner of section 6, bearing west till it reaches the northern part of section 7, then southeast across sections 7 and 8, passing across the northeast corner of section 17, from middle of section 16 to middle of section 15, easterly course, (near here is a spring) southeast across the northeast corner of section 22; bearing north crosses the southeast corner of section 14 and southwest corner of section 13, then south, east and northeast across section 24, then across Corinth to the Des Moines.

Another small stream has its source in Avery township, passing southeast across the eastern part of section 4, with a branch from the northern part of section 3, running in a southwest course and connecting

on the northeast quarter of section 4, then a southerly course, then a southeast course across section 3. About half way across section 3, the water disappears, when the ground is not frozen or covered with snow, in what are called sink holes. The creek basin continuing across the northeast corner of section 10, about the middle of section 11, southwest quarter of section 12 and eastern part of 13 to Bass lake.

Sink holes, or depressions in the earth with the rock often exposed, which has crevices, some times very large, running deep into the rock, serves a very important part in draining. They are frequently found on this rock-land.

Bass lake lies partially on sections 13 and 24, of Weaver, and 18 and 19 of Corinth.

The township of Weaver was organized in 1874, and at the general election of that year the following were elected officers: John Springer, Sr., John Strait and J. T. Campbell, trustees; S. E. Rollins, clerk; D. L. Eversole, assessor; J. B. Jackson, justice of the peace; George Hornbeck, constable; E. H. Whitney and G. W. Blaisdell, road supervisors.

John Strait lived in Springvale township and could not qualify as trustee, so E. H. Whitney was appointed to fill the vacancy.

J. T. Campbell would not qualify and E. Ward was appointed to fill the vacancy.

E. H. Whitney was made chairman of the board. On June 15, 1874, E. H. Whitney resigned and A. H. Reed was appointed to fill the vacancy.

On the same day H. S. Cadett was appointed justice of the peace to fill vacancy caused by the resignation of J. B. Jackson.

The first school director was O. R. Williams. The first teacher, Addie Jackson, and the first celebration was held on July 4, 1874. Oration by Judge Weaver. That day Mrs. Cadett proposed the name of Weaver for the township which was finally adopted with little opposition.

The present officers are as follows: C. E. Wilson, clerk; J. T. Campbell, G. W. Blaisdell, and W. Van Steenburg, trustees; H. S. Cadett, assessor; John Joffen, David Kee, Michael Henneberry and L. W. Morse, road supervisors; H. S. Cadett and W. D. Weir, justices; and F. I. Weir and C. F. Shafer, constables.

The initial steps toward a settlement in this part of the county, and the development of its agricultural riches was made in 1869, by D. L. Eversole, who located on the northeast quarter of section 2, where he still lives.

D. L. Eversole, son of Jacob and Harriet Eversole, was born at Bedford, Lawrence Co., Ind., Dec., 2, 1840. In 1842 his parents removed to Keokuk, Iowa, where they lived seven years. They then returned to Indiana. D. L. Eversole was married in 1866 to Enrietta A. Hinkley, daughter of Seth and Teresa (Gray) Hinkley, at Flora, Ill., and in the spring of 1869, came to Humboldt county and selected his present location on the north half of section 2, where at that time there was not a house, tree, shrub or furrow in sight. He owns 191 acres of land, all tillable and having a rich soil. He has a fine grove of six acres set out, four acres of which are walnut and ash. In the summer of 1883 Mr. and Mrs. Eversole went to Indiana on a visit to their old home and friends, and returned well sat-

ished with their Iowa home, having no desire to return to their native State to remain permanently. Mr. Eversole was the first assessor in the township, and has held the office of justice of the peace two terms, township clerk three years, and has been a member of the county board three years. They have two children—Harriet E., born April 9, 1868, and Harry E., born Nov. 26, 1870. In 1861 Mr. Eversole enlisted in company G, 25th Indiana regiment, and was mustered in at Vincennes. He served three years; two years as 1st lieutenant. He participated in the engagements at Fort Donelson, Shiloh, siege of Corinth and Hatchie River. He was not wounded, and was mustered out at Memphis, Tenn.

George Hornbeck came with his father from Wisconsin during the same year, 1869, and settled on section 14, George on the southeast quarter, and his father on the northeast. In 1871 they sold out, and the elder Hornbeck moved back to Wisconsin, where he died. After a time George moved to Nebraska, but is now living in Wisconsin again.

N. Fleak, a native of Iowa, in the same year purchased the northeast quarter of section 22, and commenced improvements.

S. H. Brewer, now the cashier of the Humboldt County Bank, made a settlement here in the spring of 1870, on section 14, but subsequently sold out.

Among the settlers of the year 1870 were: H. S. Cadett, William and Alexander Gregg, W. J. Lang, Mr. Rice, Mr. Bushnell, J. T. Campbell, Enos Ward, A. Amidon, Charles Lindsay, John Springer, Sr., John Springer, Jr., G. W. Blaisdell, John Strait and C. W. Adams.

H. S. Cadett came to Humboldt county from the town of Brandon, Fond du Lac Co., Wis. He was born at St. Elizabeth, sixty-nine miles northeast of Montreal, Dec. 31, 1830, and is the son of Francis and Harriet (Stevens) Cadett, born in Vermont. His father was a Frenchman, and a lawyer by profession, practicing in the courts of Montreal and the surrounding country. Both his parents are now deceased and buried in Canada. At the age of eight years the subject of this sketch went to Ogdensburg, N. Y., to live with his aunt, Mrs. Batfield, sister of his mother, with whom he remained ten years, attending school. He then went to DePeyster, N. Y., and worked on a farm for two years, after which he worked in a steam saw mill for three seasons. He next removed to Natick, Mass., and there learned the shoemakers' trade, at which he worked as journeyman five years, then went to Fond du Lac Co., Wis., where he worked at his trade for fourteen years. He spent one season in Nebraska. He came from Wisconsin to this county in 1869, and opened a shop in Humboldt, in which he worked three years. He then sold out and removed to his farm in Weaver township, where he remained four years, returning to Humboldt, and was proprietor of the Humboldt House (since called the Wright House), for two and a half years. He then returned to his farm, where he now resides. It is located on the southwest quarter of section 11, Weaver township, and is all under cultivation. The buildings are surrounded by a fine grove. Mr. Cadett was married in 1854 to Paulina A. Briston, of DePeyster, N. Y. Two children were born to

them, a son and daughter. The son died at the age of eight months. The daughter still lives, and is the wife of S. E. Rollins, and resides in Keokuk, Iowa. Mrs. Cadett died at Brandon, Wis., in 1858. In 1860 Mr. Cadett married Sarah A. Blaisdell, of Brandon, Wis. The post-office of Unique is at his house, and Mrs. Cadett is postmistress. During his residence in Wisconsin Mr. Cadett held the office of constable for three years, and township collector for one year, always taking an active part in the temperance work in Brandon. He has also been prominent in public affairs in Weaver township, having held the office of township assessor for two years, justice of the peace eight years, and recorder of Humboldt City. His politics are republican. He has been a Mason for seventeen years.

John T. Campbell was born in Somerset Co., Penn., Dec. 28, 1842. He is the son of John and Mary (Liston) Campbell, and came with them to Jackson Co., Iowa, when eleven years old. He enlisted Oct. 10, 1861, in company I, of the 12th Iowa Volunteers, and served until Jan. 20, 1866, being mustered in at Dubuque, and out at Memphis, Tenn. He was in the battles of Fort Donelson and Shiloh. At the latter place, he was taken prisoner and imprisoned, first, at Mobile and afterwards at Tuscaloosa and Andersonville. After being exchanged, he participated in the campaigns of Vicksburg, Jackson, Tupelo, Blakely, Pinckney and a number of other battles. He was not once wounded, but at one time, narrowly escaped it, a ball grazing his side and leaving a black welt. He served as 1st corporal, and the last year, was wagon master in division train.

At the close of the war he returned to Jackson county, and remained three years, during which time he was married to Sarah A. Shinkle, daughter of Daniel and Nancy (Owens) Shinkle, both of whom are dead and buried in Jackson county. Mr. and Mrs. Campbell have had six children, but only two are living—John A. and Mary N. Elнора and Elmer (twins), and Arthur, who was the first child that died in Weaver township, are buried in Mt. Hope Cemetery. Laura is buried in Jackson county, where Mr. Campbell's father is also buried. His mother still resides in that county. Mr. Campbell is a staunch republican. He holds the office of township trustee, a position which he has occupied nine years. He is a member of the "Grand Army of the Republic." As a citizen, he is popular throughout the community, and is esteemed by all who know him. He owns the southwest quarter of section 1, of Weaver township, where he lives in a beautiful grove of five acres of fruit and forest trees, which he has raised.

Enos Ward, son of Orange and Polly Ward, was born in Washington Co., N. Y., April 18, 1832. When twelve years old, he went on the lakes as sailor, which occupation he followed eight years. During that time, he enjoyed the pleasures, and endured the hardships of a sailor's life. In 1867 he came to Dakota, Humboldt county, where he remained till 1872, then removed to his present home, the north half of the northwest quarter of section 1, Weaver township. His farm is under good cultivation, and has a fine grove upon it. He was married April 3, 1859, to Mary A. Shinkle, of Maquoketa,

Jackson Co., Iowa, daughter of Daniel and Nancy (Owen) Shinkle, both of whom are now dead, and buried in Jackson county. Mr. Ward's father is also deceased and buried in the same county. His mother resides in said county. Mr. Ward has been township trustee two terms.

John Strait, son of Joshua and Sarah (Tompkins) Strait, was born in Alleghany Co., N. Y., Dec. 25, 1836. When he was five years old, his mother died and was buried in Hume township, in Alleghany county. His father is now a retired farmer, living in Somonauk, De Kalb Co., Ill. In his youth he worked in the shingle mills and on the farm. At the age of twenty-one, he removed with his parents to La Salle Co., Ill., and engaged in farming. In 1860 he returned to his native State, where he was married, May 20, to Orra M. Hall, daughter of Luther and Nancy (Randall) Hall, both of whom are now dead, and buried in Hallsport Cemetery, in Alleghany Co., N. Y. Mr. Strait removed to Illinois in 1860, and resided in La Salle county until 1869, then removed to De Kalb county, where he remained until 1871. He came in that year, to Fort Dodge, Webster Co., Iowa, and during the year, removed to Humboldt county. He built a house on section 36, northeast quarter of Weaver township, where he has a good farm, in a high state of cultivation. Mr. and Mrs. Strait have four children—Luther J., Edward F., George S. and John. Mr. Strait is the present school director of his district, and has served as justice of the peace two terms.

Charles W. Adams was born in Orange Co., Vt., May 14, 1847. He is the son of

Moses and Emeline (King) Adams, both of whom are now living near Bradgate, Humboldt county. When sixteen years old he left Vermont with his parents and came to this county and settled upon a farm in Avery township. On attaining his majority he went to work in a saw mill, in which he was employed one year, and during the time had his foot badly injured, losing one toe and nearly losing his life. He then worked three years in a grist mill, and afterwards at the carpenter's trade three seasons. He says the great event of his life occurred when he was married Sept. 27, 1874, to Lucy Bowen, daughter of Judson and Margaret (Pettitt) Bowen. The former is dead and buried in this county, the latter is living in Bradgate, Avery township. Mr. and Mrs. Adams have three children—Ernest E., born June 11, 1876; Albertus M., born Aug. 15, 1878; and Harry J., born Jan. 3, 1882. Mr. Adams owns the northwest quarter of section 13, Weaver township, which is a nice farm and well located. He cultivates 160 acres and is engaged in mixed farming. He has held various offices, having been president of Avery township school board, assessor of Avery township, assessor of Weaver township, and is now secretary of the school board, which position he has held for three years.

Alexander Gregg, who came here from Scotland, died in 1880, and his remains are interred in the Rutland Cemetery.

Mr. Bushnell sold out to J. B. Jackson in 1871 and moved to California.

Jesse B. Jackson, son of Daniel and Pattie (Kellog) Jackson, is a native of Jefferson Co., N. Y., born March 24, 1823,

in which State his parents died. When twenty-five years of age he removed to Ohio, where he engaged in farming for eight years, then went to Faribault, Rice Co., Minn., remaining about seven years, when he went to Hardin Co., Iowa, making that his home three years, then came to Humboldt county, and settled on the southeast quarter of section 11, Weaver township, where he now has an attractive place, well improved, and makes farming and stockraising a business. Being an energetic man of sound judgment, he has been successful, and the commodious and convenient buildings which adorn his highly cultivated farm, attest his good management. Well bred Durham cattle and Norman horses of good pedigree are found on his premises, and all the surroundings indicate thrift and enterprise. He was married Oct. 5, 1847, to Harriet N. Dudley, of Henrietta, Lorain Co., Ohio. She was a daughter of Jonathan and Hannah (Bernard) Dudley. Mrs. Jackson's mother was a daughter of Lucy Wood, of the renowned Wood family. Mr. Jackson's great-great-grandfather was one of seven brothers who came to Sheffield, Mass., where they had received a grant of land from the British Crown. These brothers were true patriots, loyal to their adopted country, and enlisted in the army during the War for Independence, in which cause they all, except Mr. Jackson's father, sacrificed their lives. Mr. and Mrs. Jackson have had seven children, five of whom are now living — Prudence, born Feb. 20, 1850; Adelaide, born March 23, 1852; Carroll, born Dec. 10, 1853; Seymour, born April 29 1856; Angie, born Oct. 16, 1858; and two de-

ceased, Pliny, born July 18, 1848; and Maria, born Jan. 14, 1861. The latter was taken suddenly ill while attending Oberlin College, in Ohio, where she died. Politically, Mr. Jackson adheres to the republican party. He has held offices of trust in the township, having been justice of the peace two years, supervisor one year, and school director. He has, to a remarkable degree, the respect and confidence of his fellow men. He always takes a lively interest in all public enterprises, and is classed among the best citizens of Humboldt county.

Mr. Rice disposed of his land to S. E. Rollins, and is also a resident of that Eldorado of the west, California.

A. Amidon and C. Lindsey sold out their farms to Rev. Mr. Gregg, and are now in Fond du Lac, Wis.

W. J. Lang, in 1872, sold out the northwest quarter of section 1, to C. E. Wilson, and is now in Algona, Kossuth county.

Cyrus E. Wilson was born in Bureau Co., Ill., June 8, 1845, and is the son of James and Hannah Wilson. He came to Iowa in 1869, and visited Marshall, Boone and Story counties, harvesting some in Marshall. In the fall of that year he went to the southwestern portion of the State, crossed the river into Nebraska, visited Beatrice on the Big Blue river, thence to Kansas, visiting Marysville, Topeka, Fort Scott and Mt. Pleasant, through Missouri to Illinois, thence to Bureau county. He made the entire trip in a wagon, accompanied by his father and brother. He taught school during the winter, fifteen terms. In the summer of 1870 he came to Humboldt county and settled on section 11, township 91, range

30. He has 180 acres broken and is principally engaged in stock raising. He was married June 29, 1882, to Ada Gillett, of Humboldt county. Mr. Wilson has been township clerk four years, and is a popular citizen.

John Springer, Sr., and his son, came here from their native State, Pennsylvania, and located on section 16. John Springer, the elder, died in 1879, and is buried in Weaver cemetery, his son, who is also John S., is a resident of the town of Humboldt.

In 1871, H. Whitney purchased a farm on section 14, where he lived two years, and moved away. He is now a resident of some more southern county.

Prominent among the arrivals of the year 1871 may be mentioned, M. J. Henneberry.

M. J. Henneberry, one of the successful farmers of Humboldt county, was born in Jackson Co., Iowa, April 24, 1848, and is the son of Michael and Bridget Henneberry. He came to Humboldt county in 1871 and settled on section 21, of Weaver township, of which he now owns the southwest quarter. He has 100 acres broken and is engaged in raising grain and stock. He is the owner of a fine herd of cattle of the Durham stock. He has four acres of grove, good farm buildings, including a new barn built in the summer of 1883. Mr. Henneberry was married Feb. 24, 1873, to Mary A. Calligan, of Pocahontas county, where her parents have resided since 1856. Mr. and Mrs. Henneberry have four children—Bridget E., Mary A., William and Margaret. Mr. Henneberry is independent in politics, and a member of the Catholic

Church. He has, by strict economy and industry, thus comparatively early in life, accumulated considerable property and is out of debt. He is regarded as a worthy and enterprising citizen.

Frank Rowe and Andrew Telfer made their appearance in the county and located in Weaver township, in 1872. The former on section 36, the latter on section 16.

Andrew Telfer was born in Montreal, Canada, Feb. 22, 1846. His parents were Andrew and Ellen Telfer. The former died in Montreal. The latter is now living in Canada. At the age of nineteen Mr. Telfer went to Fond du Lac Co., Wis., and lived about seven years in the town of Brandon. In the summer of 1872 he came to Humboldt county and settled on the north half of the northwest quarter of section 16. He also owns the southwest quarter of the same. He cultivates 160 acres, and is engaged in raising and dealing in stock, making a specialty of the former. His residence is pleasantly situated near a school, and surrounded by a fine grove. In the year 1871, July 19, Mr. Telfer was married to Ellen Rice, formerly of Canada, but living at that time in Brandon, Wis. She is a daughter of Edward and Elizabeth (Murray) Rice. They have three children—Edward T., Ellen E. and Elmer A. Mr. and Mrs. Telfer are members of the Presbyterian Church. Mr. Telfer is a republican politically, and has held offices of trust in the town, having been school treasurer and director, and is at present township treasurer. He is a member of the I. O. O. F. During the seven years that he resided in Wisconsin he was engaged in lumbering.

William Murray in 1874 located on the northeast quarter of section 8, where he still resides.

Edward Rice came with his family from Canada in 1874, and located on the southeast quarter of section 17. He has since died, and his remains are buried in Weaver Cemetery, and his family live in Humboldt.

During the years 1874 and 1875 there was not much settlement, the lack of railroad facilities and the complications arising from the gigantic land swindle being the leading factors that kept back the emigration that would else have sought this locality. Notwithstanding all these drawbacks, in 1880 the tide of emigrants flowed this way, and the township rapidly settled up with the choicest people from Jackson, Linn, Grundy and Marshall counties.

FIRST THINGS.

The first birth was that of Harry E. Eversole, the son of D. L. Eversole, who was born on the 26th of November, 1870.

The first death seems to be clouded with considerable doubt, but it appears to rest between the infant children of Messrs. Telfair or Keyes.

The pioneer school was taught at the house of Jesse B. Jackson, in the summer of 1873. It was held here about six weeks, when it was removed to the school house which had just been completed in district No. 1. The first preceptress was Adelaide Jackson.

There are now in the district township six school houses, that are valued at \$4,350, and it is the boast of the people of Weaver that they have the best and most tastefully built school buildings in the

county. There are 159 children in the township, of the legal school age. C. W. Adams is the present secretary of the board of directors.

The first postoffice in Weaver township was established April 16, 1878, and Jesse B. Jackson was commissioned as postmaster. The office was held at his house until 1880, when he resigned on account of ill-health, and was succeeded by Mrs. H. S. Cadett, who is the present postmistress. This office is called Unique, and is the only one in the sub-division.

RELIGIOUS.

The Methodists have a Church organization in the township, which is attached to the Rutland circuit. This was organized at the school house, in district No. 1, in August, 1879. It was held here, under the pastoral charge of Rev. J. N. Woolery, for one year, when it was removed to school house No. 3. Mr. Woolery, the first pastor, remained until September, 1880, when Rev. C. W. Clifton took charge. In 1882 Rev. W. H. Flint, the present pastor, assumed the responsibility of caring for this vineyard of the Lord. At the time of its organization, the class consisted of the following members: Martin Seaver, Ellen G. Seaver, Hattie A. Seaver, Edgar A. Seaver, Irwin W. Seaver, S. Vanalstine, Ellen Vanalstine and Mrs. Alfred Nicholas. From this small beginning this embryo Church has grown until it has a membership of some forty. The following is a list of the members, as it stood on the Church books in January, 1884: Mr. and Mrs. M. Seaver, Hattie A., Mary L., Edgar A. and Irwin W. Seaver, Mr. and Mrs. L. W. Morse, Benjamin, Willie and Alice Morse,

Mr. and Mrs. M. V. Reed, Mrs. Lydia M. Reed, Mr. and Mrs. John Coffin, Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Heather, Mr. and Mrs. E. P. Hoffman, Bertha M., Grace A. and Linnie E. Hoffman, Mr. and Mrs. Franklin Rowe, Percy, Edith and Alice Rowe, Mr. and Mrs. J. J. Geslin, Eliza and Julia Geslin, Mrs. Martha Holm, William B. McFarland, Mr. and Mrs. George Holroyd, Mrs. Mary A. Hayden and Hiram H. Rowe. The present officers are: Martin Seaver, class leader; M. V. Reed and T. Heather, stewards; Martin Seaver, L. W. Morse, J. J. Geslin and T. Heather, trustees.

One of the largest and most prominent industries of this township is that of the Pioneer Hay Press Company. This company, which is under the management of Mr. Waller, commenced business here in the fall of 1882, and have the largest establishment of the kind in the northwest. The press building is 40x120 feet in size, with two storage barns, one 50x100 feet, and the other 40x60 feet, which have a capacity of holding some 1,500 tons of the baled commodity. Besides these immense structures, there is a boarding house for the employees, an office and three dwellings. An average of forty men are kept constantly employed here, and when crowded to its utmost capacity, about thirty tons of hay per day are turned out.

Mount Hope Cemetery lies on the northeast corner of the northeast quarter of section 10, and contains some three acres. The land was donated by Jacob S. Carter, who added \$25 to it for its improvement, and the name was conferred upon it by J. T. Campbell. The first interment was

that of the twin children of Mr. Campbell. This cemetery is under the management of the following officers: J. T. Campbell and Peter E. Barclay, trustees; and D. L. Eversole, clerk. The township has six lots in the southwest corner, which is to be used as a Potter's field, but as yet has no occupant.

GILMORE CITY.

This new but rising little town was surveyed and platted on the 15th of July, 1882, and the plat filed for record by E. L. Garlock and L. L. Taylor. It is laid out upon forty acres lying on section 6.

The first building put up on the site of the present town, in Humboldt county, was a store building erected in October, 1882, by E. P. Jackson, a native of Chenango Co., N. Y. This structure is forty feet square, one half of which he occupies as a store, the other, as a dwelling. His stock is of a general merchandise character, and would invoice, at its inception, about \$1,500. He is still in the same business, and has a very flourishing trade.

About the same time John Champion and brother opened a general merchandise store in a building erected by their father, William Champion, of Malcolm, Poweshiek county. They are in the same trade at the present, and carry a stock of about \$4,000. In February, 1883, they sold out to Mulholland & Gaughen, who are doing an extensive and lucrative business.

J. J. Mulholland was born in St. Louis, Mo., Oct. 5, 1853. His parents are Dennis and Margaret (McEwen) Mulholland. His father lies buried in Webster Co., Iowa. His mother lives in Pocahontas Co., Iowa. When three years of age his parents removed to Allamakee Co., Iowa, remaining

there about seven years; thence to Pocahontas county. He settled in Lake township, remaining there until in March, 1883, when he engaged in the general merchandise business with P. J. Gaughen, in Gilmore, carrying a stock valued at about \$5,000. They also deal in agricultural implements. Mr. Mulholland was married Oct. 17, 1883, to Mary Nolan, daughter of Nicholas Nolan, of Pocahontas county.

P. J. Gaughen was born in Wisconsin, Jan. 12, 1857. He is the son of John and Ann (Murphy) Gaughen, who now reside at Fort Dodge, Iowa. In 1873 he went to Fort Dodge and engaged in farming until 1881, when he removed to Pocahontas county; thence to Manson, Iowa, where he clerked in a store one year; thence to Gilmore, and engaged in business with J. J. Mulholland. They do a general merchandise business, carrying a stock valued at about \$5,000. He was married on the 2d of May, 1881, to Isabelle Brady, daughter of John and Catharine Brady, of Webster county. They have one child—Lillie, born March 12, 1882. Mr. Gaughen is a member of the Catholic Church. In politics he is a democrat.

During the fall of 1882, W. A. and W. H. Pollock put up a meat market, which they operated until in June, 1883, when they disposed of it to the present proprietors, Sheffer & Root.

Samuel Wallace put up a flour and feed store in 1882, which he still operates.

Samuel Wallace was born in Northumberland Co., Canada, Sept. 7, 1851. He is a son of David and Mary (Baggett) Wallace. His father lives in Washington Territory. His mother is buried at

Jackson Center, Webster Co., Iowa. When seventeen years old he removed with his parents to Pocahontas Co., Iowa. He was reared on a farm, and followed farming until 1882, when he engaged in the real estate business. Soon after locating in Gilmore, he was unfortunate in losing his house, furniture and team by fire. It was a sad loss upon him, but his indomitable will and perseverance brought him through all right, and he is now one of the leading business men in Gilmore. In connection with his real estate business, he handles flour and coal under the firm name of Wallace & Co. He was married Feb. 7, 1880, to Mary E. McLarney, of Fort Dodge, Webster Co., Iowa, daughter of John and Ellen (Ford) McLarney. Two children have been born to them. He is a republican in politics.

The next building was put up by A. J. Weize, who in the fall of 1882 opened therein a restaurant, which he is still running.

Bryant & Brown started a furniture store in the fall of 1882, but shortly disposed of it to Mr. Mulholland, and he to L. Firkin, and in July, 1883, it was absorbed into the general merchandise stock of O. D. Legg, one of the enterprising merchants of this flourishing little city.

J. H. King established a furniture store in June, 1883, in a building erected by Samuel Wallace, but in the fall moved into his own building. He is building up a most excellent trade in this town, and bids fair to achieve an easy competency by his labors.

In November, 1882, Root & Fitch established their present hardware business, building the finest store in the town.

This was 24x40 feet in size, but has since been enlarged to 40x40 feet. It is eighteen feet high, and is covered with a tin roof. They carry a large stock of heavy and shelf hardware, agricultural implements and buggies, and transact a large business.

The drug business was begun in November, 1882, also, by Cooper & Smith, in a building 16x24 feet, put up by them. In October, 1883, T. J. Smith purchased the interest of his partner, and is the present proprietor.

Bothwell & Rice erected a building 20x40 feet, in November, 1882, which they opened as a billiard hall and saloon, which is at present operated by John Lanan.

The real estate business is in the hands of two enterprising competitors, Samuel Wallace and Levi Garlock. Both of these gentlemen are men of more than average ability and integrity, and devote their energies to the building up of their town and the surrounding country.

Levi Garlock, real estate dealer at Gilmore, was born Sept. 4, 1847, in Marshville, Montgomery Co., N. Y. His father, a native of the same county, born in 1817, was a farmer, and in 1849 moved to Otsego county of the same State, where he purchased a small farm, upon which was an old mill. He put the mill in repair, and engaged in sawing lumber, at which he soon did quite an extensive business. When quite young, Levi went to live with his grandparents near Canajoharie, Montgomery county, where he remained a number of years, during which he attended a school, taught by the same teacher who had instructed his mother in her childhood. At the age of twelve years, he was

the "champion" of all the spelling matches in that part of the country, and a source of much pride to his grandparents. At the death of his grandfather, he carried on the farm two or three years, then his grandmother sold her property and went to live with her daughter, Mrs. Garlock, who in the mean time, had removed with her husband and family, to De Kalb Co., Ill. Levi accompanied her, and remained with his parents six months, then went to Ottawa, Ill., and soon after, to Janesville, Wis., where he resided four years. In 1869 he removed to Osage, Mitchell Co., Iowa, and engaged in the livery business. While there, he became acquainted with Ella C. Porter, to whom he was married, July 21, 1869. After marriage he moved to West Mitchell, and in 1870 to Pocahontas county, where his parents and brothers were then living. His father, Ephraim Garlock, was then engaged in farming, about two and a half miles from Fonda, where he still resides. His brothers, M. E. and A. O. Garlock, were engaged in farming and stock raising. In 1872 A. O. Garlock was elected county auditor, and served four terms, after which he became a member of the banking firm of McEwen & Garlock. Levi Garlock purchased eighty acres of land, upon which he lived eight years, and then moved to Manson, Calhoun county, and invested in Norman horses. In 1879 he was induced by his brother, A. O. Garlock, to try the real estate business, which, however, did not, until 1882, prove very profitable. In that year he sold 12,000 acres of wild and unimproved land. He then moved to Gilmore, and in 1883 did an immense amount of business, selling on commission, land

and town property, to the amount of \$124,000, which was much the largest business of that kind, in the vicinity. Mrs. Garlock was born May 23, 1853, at Sandy Creek, Oswego Co., N. Y., where she resided until 1869, when she came with her grandfather, Noah Woolsey, to Osage, Iowa. Mr. and Mrs. Garlock have five children—Minnie C., born in 1873; Henry O., born in 1875; Franklin W., born in 1878; Roy E., born in 1880, and Maud H., born in 1883. Mrs. Garlock is the owner of a large portion of the town site of East Gilmore, which she sells, in lots or blocks, to suit purchasers. She is an energetic and enterprising woman.

The nursery was established in January, 1884, by W. E. Garlock. This includes some ten acres, on section 6, joining on to the town plat on the east, and although in its infancy, is to be made a success, if energy and knowledge can make it so.

The first blacksmith was Henry Frazer, who located here and building a shop opened for business in the fall of 1882. He moved away the next year. He was succeeded by Chris. Johnson, a Dane, in the spring of 1883, who also built a smithy. He is now in Dakota Territory. The business is at present in the hands of Joseph Kinchin, a worthy son of Vulcan, who started here in August, 1883.

The skating rink, a neat commodious building, 30x60 feet, erected for that business, was put up in December, 1883, by the present proprietor, David Mulholland. This is the grand rendezvous for old and young, and is the source of much pleasure to all.

The following is a brief directory of the remaining business firms of this go-ahead little burg, but whom space forbids a more extended notice:

General merchandise and produce—L. E. Childs.

Collection agency and justice of the peace—F. E. Beer.

Architect and builder—H. Hanson.

Grain—T. H. Miller & Son.

Lumber—Jackson & Robinson, and S. T. Jackson.

Millinery—Miss Pavey, Mrs. Legg and Mrs. H. Mason.

Dress-making—Mrs. J. H. King.

Practitioner—Dr. Lewis.

There is at present no church edifice in the town, but there will soon be. Levi Garlock has just purchased a lot on Main street, for \$200, and donated it to the Catholic congregation, down the creek, which is under the ministry of Father Norton, if they would build in the town. A large subscription was taken up and the plans adopted for the erection of the edifice in the early spring. This will be 30x60 feet, and will be an ornament to the village.

Services are held by Rev. R. Persons, a Baptist clergyman living in Rutland, and by Rev. Mr. Gray, a Presbyterian, but no church of either denomination exists as yet.

On the town plat are the following residences, erected in the order in which they are placed: That of James Bothwell, J. W. Gregg, L. Taylor, M. S. Ish, Joseph Kinchin and H. C. Jordan.

NAMING THE TOWNSHIP.

In 1873, the first school house being about completed, the people concluded to

hold the celebration of the Fourth of July in the same, and John N. Weaver, then practicing law in Humboldt, was invited to deliver the oration. O. R. Williams was president of the day, and music was furnished by the glee club, who sang a number of patriotic songs. After the exercises, a good dinner was enjoyed by all. The afternoon was spent by the young people in ball playing, singing and visiting; the older people discussed the naming of the town. When night came, no name had been determined on, and the people adjourned for supper, after voting to have a dance in the evening. At an early hour the people came to the festivities, but the question of naming the town was brought up, and much discussion was the result. A great many names were proposed, but none of them seemed to suit. At length the ladies became impatient, and Mrs. H. S. Cadett suggested that as J. N. Weaver had delivered the first speech in the town it should be called after him, and made a motion to that effect. Mrs. D. L. Eversole seconded the motion, and it was carried without argument, and the township had a name. Mr. Weaver being present made a neat little speech, and thanked the people for the honor they had done him. After this came the dance, and old and young joined in "tripping the light fantastic toe" to the music made on the violin by George Hornbeck. Thus ended the first Fourth of July celebration in Weaver township. Nine years after this, on the Fourth of July, 1882, Hon. John N. Weaver, now the circuit judge, delivered the oration in the grove on the farm of H. S. Cadett. Mr. Weaver spoke very feelingly of old times and es-

pecially of the celebration in the school house in 1873. Then a mere handful of people had gathered together where now he saw a large audience in a grove, that stood where ten years before there was not a single tree.

GILMORE CITY'S PROSPECTS.

There is no finer or more thrifty new town in Iowa than Gilmore City, nor one with brighter prospects for the future. Its location is central, in a tract of country unexcelled in the various advantages which go to make up attractions for an energetic and enlightened community. It is situated at the corners of townships 91 and 92, range 30, in Humboldt county, and 91 and 92, range 31, Pocahontas county, and we are positive that four better townships for agricultural purposes cannot be found in northern Iowa. In all four townships the land is rolling enough to furnish requisite drainage, and is of a character which produces all crops adapted to this latitude. For wheat raising it is inferior to no locality in northwestern Iowa, being underlaid with limestone for nearly all the four townships. There are few running streams besides the Des Moines river and Pilot creek, in the northwestern portion of the tract, but the very best water for all purposes is found by digging and boring in the rock. Portions of the country are covered with a fine quality of blue joint grass, which makes splendid hay, and the cutting of hay for pressing and shipping is already a large business. Big herds of stock are already gathered here by many of our farmers, and there is no doubt of the certain prosperity of this section.

But the greatest wealth of this region still lies hidden beneath the prairie sod. Already at different points quarries are being profitably worked, and the Marble Valley Lime & Stone Company have erected the finest lime-kiln in the State, at the quarry, less than two miles north of Gilmore City, expecting next season to employ 100 men in quarrying, burning and shipping. The time will come when the demand for this fine building stone and lime will make this region the liveliest in the northwest. Stone of the largest desirable dimensions can be quarried here, and more machinery and more lime-kilns will soon appear on many a vacant lot. The people already inhabiting these townships are of the most wide-awake and intelligent order, and we hazard naught in saying that in Weaver and Avery townships there is more money in dwellings and farm buildings than is often seen in purely agricultural townships throughout the State.

The following biographical sketches are of the most prominent farmers and citizens of Weaver township.

Lewis A. Miller, the subject of this sketch, is a native of Iowa, born in Iowa county, Jan. 1, 1859. His parents died when he was very young, and he went to live with William Nedermeyer, of Corinth township, with whom he resided until his marriage, in the summer of 1883, with Edna L. Smith, daughter of B. H. Smith, of Weaver township. Mr. Miller, during his youth, went with Mr. Nedermeyer and his family to Benton county, where they remained a short time, going from thence to a farm in Bremer county, on which they lived ten years. In 1870

they removed to Humboldt county, where Mr. Miller has since resided. He is a young man of good habits, industrious, and possessed of the characteristics necessary to success.

Benjamin H. Smith came to this county from Jefferson Co., N. Y., in 1873. He settled on the southeast quarter of section 1, of Weaver township. He also owns the south half of the northeast quarter of the same section, and has 140 acres under cultivation. He is engaged in mixed farming, and with the assistance of his son, carries on the place without much additional help. There is one acre of fine grove upon the place. Mr. Smith was born Dec. 17, 1836, in Jefferson Co., N. Y., and is the son of Harmon and Lucrena (Hurd) Smith, both of whom are now living in Theresa, Jefferson Co., N. Y. Benjamin H. Smith was married July 31, 1859, to Caroline Gregg, daughter of James and Rachel (Rowe) Gregg, of Jefferson county. They have seven children—Jennie, Gregg, Edna L., Maitland, Isabelle, Boyd and Kate. Jennie is the wife of Jerome McKinley and lives in Rutland township. Edna L. is married to Lewis A. Miller, and they are now living at Mr. Smith's. Mr. Smith is a blacksmith by trade, and has a shop on his farm where he does his own, and some work for his neighbors. He worked at his trade a number of years in Jefferson county, previous to coming to this State.

Thomas H. Miller, proprietor of the hotel known as the Miller House, is also an extensive dealer in grain and coal, and is further engaged as auctioneer and collector. He is doing a prosperous business. He was born in Brown Co., Ohio,

Jan. 5, 1839. His father, Hugh Miller, resides in this county. His mother, who was formerly Nancy McLaughlin, is buried in what is known as Porter's Cemetery, in Keokuk county. In 1861 Mr. Miller enlisted in company A, of the 60th Ohio Volunteers, was mustered in at Hillsboro and served thirteen months. He took part in the engagements of Strasburg, Cross Keys, Fort Republic, Harrisburg and Harper's Ferry. At the latter place he was taken prisoner and kept one day under guard, then paroled. He was mustered out at Camp Douglas and returned home, satisfied that a soldier's life was not always one of pleasure. He was married in 1862 to Sarah Brown, of Brown Co., Ohio. She was a daughter of R. R. and Betsey (Gutridge) Brown. Four children were born to them—Leonyas, Lucinda, Alfa and Emma (twins). In 1865 Mr. Miller moved to Cedar Co., Iowa, where Mrs. Miller died. He then went to Keokuk county and remained four years. In 1872 he was married to Rachel Friend, and came to Humboldt county. They lived at Humboldt City a short time, then purchased 256 acres of land in Weaver township, which he has since sold. He came to Gilmore in April, 1881, and built the first house in the town, which he still occupies.

Martin Seaver resides on the southwest quarter of section 14, Weaver township. He was born in Orange Co., Vt., April 17, 1828, and is the son of Cyrus and Lucy (Martin) Seaver, both now deceased, and buried in Williamstown, Vt. In 1868 Mr. Seaver removed to Webster Co., Iowa, where he took a homestead and lived nine years. He then removed to

his present farm in Humboldt county. May 20, 1851, he was married by the Rev. John Sands to Ellen G. Day, a native of Essex, Chittendon Co., Vt. They have five children living—Hattie A., Mary L., Edgar A., Erwin W. and Ada J. Susie A. is buried in Eden, Lamoille Co., Vt. Mary L. is a teacher in the township, having completed her education by a course of study at Humboldt Academy, and is well qualified for the position which she occupies. Mr. Seaver is an adherent of the republican party, and active Christian worker, and one who well deserves the respect and esteem with which he is regarded by the entire community.

George S. Waller, son of Homer and Elizabeth (Fry) Waller, is a native of New York State, born in Dutchess county, May 4, 1851. In 1880 he came to Fort Dodge, Iowa, where for two years he was engaged in the grain business. He then removed to Clare, Webster county, erected the first store building in that village, and engaged in mercantile trade. He was the first postmaster at this place, and continued in business until June, 1883. He still owns the store and two acres of land in that village. Meanwhile he had purchased 580 acres of choice land on section 35, Weaver township, where he now owns 820 acres in one body, and has erected one of the best houses in the township. In addition to his farming business, he deals to a considerable extent in real estate. He was educated at Cazenovia Seminary in the State of New York, and graduated from the commercial department of that institution. His wife was formerly Mary E. Beeman, of Litchfield Co., Conn. She was educated at Bridge-

port, Conn. They have one child, a bright little girl, who was born Oct. 16, 1881, and named Martha Urania. The land he has located on is the very best in the county, underlaid with limestone from twenty to thirty feet below the surface, which is always sure to produce good crops, and the quality of the grass is unsurpassed. To one who has a desire for farm life, to look upon Mr. Waller's Rock Prairie farm, and stand on the porch of his residence and count eight school houses, and see the new stations of Clare and Gilmore on the D. M. & Ft. D. R. R. building up; when to know this has all been done in four years, makes one think and feel as though the garden of the world has been found.

George H. Pinn, deceased, was born in Holstein, Germany. He came to America in 1856, and settled in Jackson, Iowa. From there he removed to Clinton county, March 3, 1856. He was married to Mary Gablehy, also a native of Holstein. In 1880 he moved to this county and worked the farm of George Snyder and J. B. Jackson, each one year. He then bought 400 acres of section 11, of which 210 acres are now under cultivation. He left a wife and four children at his decease. The latter are—Henry, John, Mary and Frederick. Mr. Pinn was politically a republican, and with his family, a member of the Roman Catholic Church. Since the death of her husband, Mrs. Pinn has, with the assistance of her sons, successfully managed the farm. She is a lady of much talent and energy, and highly respected by all her acquaintances.

Willard Van Steenburg was born in Herkimer Co., N. Y., Feb. 11, 1847. His par-

ents, Jonas and Laura (Lloyd) Van Steenburg, are now living in Jackson Co., Iowa. At nine years of age Willard went with his parents to Bureau Co., Ill., and three years later to Jackson Co., Iowa. In 1875 he removed to Poweshiek county where he lived five years, then came to Humboldt county and settled on section 4, of Weaver township, of which he owns the northwest quarter. He cultivates about 125 acres. Upon the northeast corner of the farm is a small pond which he has named Carp Lake, on account of having put into it a quantity of small carp. It is a valuable addition to his beautiful farm. On Dec. 5, 1869, Mr. Van Steenburg was married to Emma Kellogg, of Jackson county, daughter of Silas and Isabelle (Brisbane) Kellogg. They have four children—Mabel, Laura B., Lura and Helen. Mr. Van Steenburg is a republican. He is a member of the I. O. O. F., and an enterprising and worthy citizen.

W. D. Weir is a native of Cattaraugus Co., N. Y., born July 18, 1833. He is the son of John and Hepsibah (Wood) Weir, both of whom are now deceased, and buried in Cattaraugus county. The subject of this sketch at the age of twenty-three left New York and went to Bureau Co., Ill., where for two years he worked at the carpenter's trade and farming, then removed to Jackson Co., Iowa, and remained nine years, working as carpenter. He then went to Poweshiek county, where he lived thirteen years, and was engaged most of the time in farming. Mr. Weir's son, Fred, purchased a farm on section 21, Weaver township, which he carries on in partnership with his brother, Will. They have 160 acres of rich land

under cultivation, most of which, in 1883, was planted with corn and nearly all killed by the frost. Fred Weir runs a steam threshing machine in company with his neighbor, Mr. Walter. They thresh for farmers in Humboldt, Pocahontas and Webster counties. The proceeds for 1883 amounted to \$1,400; this amount being earned in the short space of forty-three days. Fred possesses that spirit of determination which is an assurance of success in whatever he undertakes. W. D. Weir was married Feb. 4, 1856, to Frances Van Steenburg, a native of Oneida Co., N. Y., and daughter of Jonas and Laura (Lloyd) Van Steenburg, now residents of Jackson Co., Iowa. Mr. Weir is of Scotch descent, and his wife of German. They have four children—Fred J., Willie B., Laura M. and Charley L. Mr. Weir is a member of the republican party, and of the I. O. O. F. He is now serving as justice of the peace.

D. B. Hamersly was born in Washington Co., Ind., on the 18th of April, 1834. His parents, Henry B. and Mary (Gould) Hamersly, are dead. His father lies buried in Indiana, and his mother in Tama Co., Iowa. When thirty-one years of age Mr. Hamersly went to Illinois and remained six months; thence to Tama Co., Iowa, where he resided eighteen years. He then sold out and came to Humboldt county, locating on section 10, Weaver township, where he owns 240 acres of land. He also owns ninety acres on section 4. He has 225 acres broken. He is a thrifty and industrious farmer, and deals quite extensively in stock. On the 28th of November, 1861, Mr. Hamersly was united in marriage with Margaret E.

Bower, of New Washington, Clark Co., Ind., a daughter of Tobias and Mary (Percy) Bower. Mrs. Hamersly died March 26, 1879, in Tama county, where she is buried, leaving seven children to mourn her loss with their father—Emma, married to James Hogan; Tobias, Henry L., Florence, Walter, Estella and Hattie. In politics Mr. Hamersly is a republican.

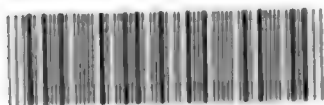
Thomas E. Joiner was born in Jefferson Co., Ohio, March 3, 1841, and is the son of Lewis and Rachel (Crampton) Joiner, both of whom are deceased, and buried at Wellsville, Mo. He left Belmont Co., Ohio, in 1855, going then to Freeport, Ill. In 1869 he moved to Montgomery Co., Mo., and remained until April, 1882, when he came to Humboldt county and settled on the northeast quarter of section 12, Weaver township. He built a house in 1882, at a cost of \$1,500, and has other good buildings suitable for stock. He has 115 acres broken, and is making stock raising his main business. He has a herd of fine Durham cattle, which he brought from Missouri. He is a thorough-going farmer, as everything about the premises will testify. He was married Oct. 11, 1866, to Sarah S. Talmage, of Chicago. She is a native of Kane Co., Ill., and daughter of Frederick and Anna E. (Jones) Talmage. The former is living in Kansas; the latter is deceased, and buried near Chicago. Mr. and Mrs. Joiner have had one child born to them—Charles Lewis. Two children of Mr. Joiner's sister, Minnie M. and William J. Bowers, reside with them. Both he and his wife are members of the Christian Church. He is politically, a republican. He enlisted in October, 1861, in company G, of the 46th Illinois

Volunteer Infantry, and served four years and three months. He enlisted as a private and was promoted to the rank of sergeant, then 2d lieutenant, and carried the colors three years. He participated in twenty-six engagements. Fort Donelson, Shiloh and Vicksburg being the most important, and was not once wounded. He was mustered out of service at Springfield, Ill.

Samuel S. Bigelow is located on the northeast quarter of section 51, where he owns a fine farm. He has comfortable buildings, and is engaged in stockraising. He also owns a farm in Webster county, which he took as a homestead. He was born in Essex Co., N. Y., March 31, 1840, and is the son of Schuyler Van Pantler and Caroline (Hay) Bigelow, both of whom still reside in Essex county. His father, who is a Yankee, was a lumberman, working in the timber in winter, and in the saw mills in summer. His mother is an English woman by birth. When Samuel was eighteen years old the family moved to Maquoketa, Jackson

Co., Iowa, where he worked on a farm until the year 1862. He then enlisted, August 7, in company B, of the 26th Iowa Volunteer Infantry. He served two years and ten months, first in Grant's and afterward in Sherman's army. During the time he participated in the battles of Vicksburg, Jackson, Brandon, Coldwater and Chickasaw Bayou. He was hit at one time, by a piece of shell which had passed through a tree and burst, striking him in the breast and rendering him unconscious for a short time. It proved to be nothing serious, however. He was honorably discharged June 6, 1865, after which he went to Jones county, where his parents then resided. He afterwards removed to Webster county and settled near Jackson Center, coming from thence to Humboldt county in 1882. Mr. Bigelow was married, April 3, 1869, to Mrs. C. C. Reed, of Webster county, but a native of Pennsylvania. They have three children—Henry, Harry and Charley. Mr. Bigelow is a member of the republican party.

89064483282



b89064483282a



NON - CIRCULATING

